

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade

WAR DIARIES 1915 -1919

Transcribed & proofread by Michael Thierens.

CEFStudies@EeMike.nl

© Michael Thierens 2008.

Introduction

This War Diary has been transcribed in order that military and family historians and future generations can study the history of the regiment. To preserve the historical significance of these documents, typographical errors in the original documents have been maintained. Square brackets [] surround information using *italics* added by the transcriber where it was felt that clarification was required, or where names and/or service numbers were misspelled. Question marks ? were used where the characters/words could not be discerned. Where possible, the formats of the appendices have been kept as close to the original as possible.

Many abbreviations are used in the War Diaries. Quite a few have been typed out in full between brackets and using *italics*. Not all though. The reader can look up any abbreviation used in this transcription at the CEF Study Group [Acronyms & Abbreviations](#).

The original documents were downloaded from the web site of the [Library and Archives Canada](#).

Michael Thierens

1915

Wed, Dec 22, 1915 to Fri, Dec 31, 1915, inclusive.

FRANCE

PREFACE

The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade was formed in France on the 22nd December, 1915. The units comprising the Brigade being:- The Royal Canadian Regiment, (Lieut. Colonel A.H. Macdonell D.S.O.) 35 Officers and 999 other ranks.

Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry, (Lieut. Colonel H.C. Buller, D.S.O.) 31 Officers and 974 other ranks.

42nd Battalion, (5th Royal Highlanders of Canada) Canadian Overseas expeditionary Forces (Lieut Colonel G.C. Cantlie) 34 Officers, and 1011 other ranks.

49th Battalion, Canadian Overseas Expeditionary Forces (Lieut Colonel W.A. Griesbach) 33 Officers 984 other ranks.

Lieut. Colonel A.C. Macdonell [inserted: C.M.G.] D.S.O. Officer Commanding Lord Strathcona's Horse (Royal Canadians) was appointed Brigade Commander with the temporary rank of Brigadier General, and took over the Command of the 7th Brigade on the 22nd December, 1915. General Macdonell has seen considerable fighting, being present at the actions at Festubert, Givenchy, and Cuinchy besides which he had previously seen active service in the South African War, in Command of Canadian Mounted Rifles.

The Brigade Staff are:- Brigade Major, A.H.B. Foster, Kings Own Royal Lancaster Regiment, from Staff Captain 75th Brigade, 25th Division, British Expeditionary Force. Active Service in South African War 1899-1902 and active Service in France since September, 1915.

Staff Captains:- Captain A.C. Critchley, Adjutant, Lord Strathcona's Horse (Royal Canadians). Active service in France since May, 1915.

Lieut. F.C. Rush, Quartermaster, Lord Strathcona's Horse, (Royal Canadians) Active service South Africa 1899 – 1901. Active service in France since May 1915.

Orderly Officer, Lieut. H.M. Wallis, 13th Canadian Infantry Battalion (Royal Highlanders of Canada) 1st Canadian Division, Canadian Expeditionary Force. Active service in France since Feb., 1915.

Brigade Machine Gun Officer Captain H.T. Cock, Royal Canadian Regiment.

Veterinary Officer, Captain D.T. Tamblyn, Army Veterinary Corps.

Brigade Clerk, Squadron Quartermaster Sergeant, A.D. McNeill, Lord Strathcona's Horse (R.C.)

Q.M.S., Corpl. Endacott, Lord Strathcona's Horse, (R.C.)

Clerks :- Private Rice, 4th Battalion.

„ Lynas, P.P.C.L.I.

„ Baker, Royal Canadian Regiment.

Grooms :- Boyer, Lord Strathcona's Horse.

„ Penrose Do Do

Batman :- Harding, Do Do

Matthey, Do Do

The Royal Canadian Regiment was raised as a unit of the Canadian Permanent Force in December 1883 under the name of the Infantry School Corps, being raised primarily for the purpose of instructing the Canadian Militia, but its establishment being increased it took over the garrisoning of places occupied by Imperial Troops. A detachment took part in the Expedition in North West Canada, 1884-1885, and bears that honour, and Saskatchewan, in 1899 2nd Battalion was raised for service in the South African War 1899-1900 and was present at the battle of Paardeburg. A 3rd Battalion was raised to garrison Halifax, Canada. Both these Battalions were disbanded after the South African War.

The Regiment bears the Badge of the Imperial Cypher V.R.I. and Imperial Crown granted by Her Majesty Queen Victoria in 1894. On the outbreak of the European war the Regiment was mobilized at Halifax, Nova Scotia and occupied the defences at that station, with detachments at defensive points throughout Nova Scotia.

Having been brought up to War strength by recruits from the Canadian Expeditionary Force Camp at Valcartier [*Valcartier*] P.Q. the Regiment sailed for Bermuda on September 10th 1914

And relieved the 2nd Battalion Lincolnshire Regiment. On being relieved by the 38th Battalion Canadian Overseas Expeditionary Force it proceeded to England via Halifax leaving Bermuda on August 13th 1915, arriving in England September 5th 1915.

It was rearmed and equipped at Shorncliffe, casualties being filled by drafts from Canada and volunteers from the other Canadian Battalions at Shorncliffe. The Regiment landed in France on November 1st and proceeded to Bailleul, being billeted around Meteren and forming part of Corps troops of the Canadian Corps. A week later it moved to Westhof and went into the trenches for instruction in trench warfare with the 2nd Canadian Infantry Brigade at Ploegsteert [*Ploegsteert*] The Regiment then moved to LaClytte – 2nd Canadian Divisional Area – on November 19th where after supplying working parties for front line trenches and supports for about a month it moved to Boeschepe and became part of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the 22nd December 1915.

PRINCESS PATRICIA'S CANADIAN LIGHT INFANTRY.

Among the many Regiments serving in France and elsewhere on the side of the Allies few have been inaugurated under more favourable auspices than The Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry. Owing to the untiring energy and generosity of Major A. Hamilton Gault D.S.O. authority was granted, one week after the war was declared, to raise one Battalion to form part of the Canadian Expeditionary force. To facilitate recruiting depots were established at Montreal, Toronto, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Calgary and Edmonton Alberta. In each of these cities prominent citizens were invited to collect recruits, besides which notices were inserted in various Canadian Newspapers, calling for recruits and stating terms of enlistment.

Lieut. Colonel Farquhar D.S.O. Coldstream Guards was given command, and Headquarters were established in the city of Ottawa, the Capitol of the Dominion of Canada. Recruiting commenced on the 12th of August 1914, and by the 26th August the Regiment was up to strength, fully equipped and ready to proceed overseas. One of the conditions of enlistment was that every recruit have previously belonged to some regiment of the British Army, and it is interesting to note that 50% of the recruits had previously seen active service, and that every regiment of the British Army was represented, with the exception of the Inniskilling Dragoons. One Platoon was composed entirely of ex-Guardsmen. The Regimental colour is almost an unheard of fact in the field, during the present war, but it is one of the proud boasts of every member of this regiment that the colour has been with them since the 13th August 1914. From Canada to England and thence to France. It has always remained at Battalion Headquarters, whether the Regiment was in Billets or on duty in the trenches. The colour itself is a Camp Colour and was the idea of H.R.H. Princess Patricia of Connaught. It was designed and made by Her Royal Highness, and presented to the Regiment in Ottawa prior to leaving for England.

The Battalion sailed from Quebec on September 28th, 1914, and after a somewhat slow voyage, arrived at Devonport on the 16th October 1914, and went to Amesbury where they remained until the 17th November 1914, when they moved to Winchester and joined the 27th Division, being Brigaded with the 2nd Battalion Kings Own Shropshire Light Infantry,

3rd and 4th Battalions Kings Royal Rifles, Corps, and 4th Battalion Rifle Brigade, to form the 80th Brigade.

Arriving in France on the 22nd December, 1914, the Battalion was located at Blaringham [*Blaringhem*] and employed in digging trenches until the 3rd of January 1915 when it marched to Meteren enroute [*en route*] for Dickebusch, and took over the trenches at Vierhoek- Bois Carre Sector, from the French on the 15th January, 1915. From this date the Battalion was engaged in trench warfare taking part in an attack on the German sap near Shelby Farm on the 28th February 1915, (where Where Major A Hamilton Gault was wounded) and the counter attack at St. Eloi on the 15th March 1915. On March 21st 1915 Lieut. Colonel H.D. Farquhar was killed and Lieut Colonel H.C. Buller, Rifle Brigade took Command of the Battalion. On the 5th April 1915 The Battalion took over the trenches in Polygon Woods and remained in the Ypres Salient, without being relieved, until the 3rd May – 25 days – when they moved to the Bellewarde [*Bellewaerde*] Line. On the 4th May there was a heavy bombardment of this line by the enemy and 25 men were killed and 96 wounded, they were relieved here during the night by the 2nd K.S.L.I. and held the G.H.Q. line at Ypres. Lieut Colonel H.C. Buller being wounded during the shelling of that place on the following day the 5th May 1915, when the Germans made a general attack. Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry losing 16 Officers and 450 other ranks, killed and wounded, during the engagement. On being relieved from the first line trenches on the 9th May 1915 they formed a composite Battalion with the 4th K.R.R.C. and took part in the counter attack at Hooze on the 24th May 1915, when they again had a heavy casualty list. On the 28th May 1915 the 80th Brigade moved to the Armentieres District and relieved the 6th Division at L'Epignette, and the Battalion remained in that vicinity until 14th September 1915, when the Brigade took over an area in the Somme District where they remained until the 25th October 1915, during part of this period the Battalion was in the trenches continuously for 23 days. Leaving the 8th Brigade, 27th Division on 9th November, 1915 The Battalion was attached as Instructional Battalion to the 3rd Army School of Instruction until the 25th November 1915, when it entrained for Caestre and joined the Canadian Expeditionary Force, becoming part of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the 23rd December 1915.

42ND BATTALION, (5TH ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA).

42nd Battalion (5th Royal Highlanders of Canada) Canadian Expeditionary Forces (Lieut Colonel G.C. Cantlie) joined the Brigade on its formation at Mont-des-Cats, having been for a period of nearly three months on Active Service in France. Recruited and mobilized in the City of Montreal, Province of Quebec in February 1915, and after five months training in Canada sailed for England, where further training in musketry was undergone until the 9th October 1915 when the Battalion came over to France. After being held in reserve as Corps troops [deleted: for] to the Canadian Corps for about three weeks, the Battalion was then attached for duty in the trenches to the 1st Canadian Division in the Ploegsteert Neuve Eglise area, unit joining the 7th Canadian Infantry Battalion.

49th BATTALION (CANADIANS).

The 49th Battalion (Lieut Colonel W.A. Griesbach) mobilised in Edmonton, Alberta, the majority of the members of the Battalion being railway men, miners and farmers – about 35% being Canadian and the remainder British born, and recruited from the Northern portion of the Province, from Edmonton Peace river District and the east territory north and west of the Capital City of the Province, a large percentage of the men being of Scotch descent. Mobilisation started on the 4th January 1915 and after a period of hard training the Battalion

arrived at Shorncliffe England, on the 13th May 1915, undergoing at this station further training until the 9th October 1916, when it left for France in Company with the 42nd Battalion, Canadian Expeditionary Forces. The fortunes of these two Battalions were such alike with the exception of that the 49th

Battalion only remained with the 1st Canadian Division for three weeks, when it was attached to the 2nd Canadian Division and employed as a Labour Battalion on the La.Clytte Wyschaete [Wytschaete] line until joining the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the 23rd December, 1915.

The Brigade being composed as it is of well disciplined and seasoned troops there seems no reason why it should not be able in a short while to hold its own with the other Brigades of the Canadian Expeditionary Forces. All feel that the good opinion already formed after a careful inspection of the units, will not be misplaced, and that when the records of this campaigns are written, the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade, will not have failed to carry out its duties in a sound soldierly manner.

Wed, Dec 22, 1915 SHEET 28. R.20c.5.4., FRANCE

Cloudy & Rain. Brigade Office opened. R.C.R. in billets H.Q. at R.16.B.?.8. .P.P.C.L.I. stationed at La Clytte providing working parties on the Kemmel Defences. 42nd Batn. In Billets H.Q. at R.33.A.2.3. and 49th Batn. In Billets, H.Q. at R.33.B.9.0. With the exception of the P.P.C.L.I. regiments were carrying on work of instruction in all its branches.

Thu, Dec 23, 1915 LOCATION

Cloudy. Regiments located as above, route marches, musketry, etc. carried out, P.P.C.L.I. supplying working parties on Kemmel Defences.

Fri, Dec 24, 1915 LOCATION

Fair. Locations as above, Inspections and route marches in morning, Musketry in afternoon, P.P.C.L.I. supplying working parties on Kemmel Defences.

Sat, Dec 25, 1915 LOCATION

Fair. Morning, Inspection and lectures by O's C..

Sun, Dec 26, 1915 LOCATION

Cloudy. Church Parade. P.P.C.L.I. furnished working parties on Kemmel Defences.

Mon, Dec 27, 1915 LOCATION

Light rain. a.m. Physical training, Inspection of arms, ammunition, Lectures on Trench Duties etc. by all units except P.P.C.L.I. who furnished usual working party. P.m. Practice Bomb throwing and bayonet fighting.

Tue, Dec 28, 1915 LOCATION

Cloudy. a.m. Inspections and drill, route march in drill order, p.m. Musketry, rapid fire practice, Drill with Gas helmets and goggles. M.G. sections, Signallers, Grenadiers etc. drilling under own arrangements. P.P.C.L.I. furnished usual working party .

Wed, Dec 29, 1915 LOCATION

[Note transcriber: there is no entry for this date.]

Thu, Dec 30, 1915 LOCATION

Cloudy Light rain. a.m. Inspections of arms. Equipment, gas helmets etc. and General Fatigues. Drill with Gas Helmets. Platoon and Company Drill, Rifle exercises, Practice in rapid loading. p.m. Route marches. P.P.C.L.I. usual working party.

Fri, Dec 31, 1915 LOCATION

Fine. P.P.C.L.I. were relieved by the Lord Strathcona's Horse (B.C.) at La Clytte when the regiment moved to billets with H.Q. at Q.35.B.3.2. the relief being completed by 1.30 p.m. . Other Battalions carried out Drills etc. similar to above.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade

WAR DIARIES 1915 -1919

Transcribed & proofread by Michael Thierens.

CEFStudies@EeMike.nl

© Michael Thierens 2008.

1916

Sat, Jan 1, 1916 **SHEET 28. R.20c.5.4., FRANCE**

Fine.

Gen. Alderson met Brig. Gen. A.C. Macdonell & Battn. Commanders at Bde H.Q. Battns held morning inspection of rifles &c.

Sun, Jan 2, 1916 **SHEET 28. R.20c.5.4., FRANCE**

Cloudy.

A.M. Physical training, inspections of arms, ammunition, lectures on trench duties &c P.M. Practice bomb throwing and bayonet fighting.

Mon, Jan 3, 1916 **SHEET 28. R.20c.5.4., FRANCE**

Fair.

A.M. Inspection of arms, Platoon & Company drill, rifle exercises, practice in rapid loading. P.M. Route march.

Tue, Jan 4, 1916 **SHEET 28. R.20c.5.4., FRANCE**

Cloudy.

A.M. Inspection of arm equipment gas helmets &c and general fatigue – Drill with gas helmets. P.M. Lectures. in signalling practice.

Wed, Jan 5, 1916 **SHEET 28. R.20c.5.4., FRANCE**

Some Rain.

A.M. Companies held routine marches, marching order.

P.M. Lectures on trench duties. &c.

Thu, Jan 6, 1916 SHEET 28. R.20c.5.4., FRANCE

Fine.

A.M. Physical drill, inspection of arms, and Company drill &c.

P.M. Route march.

Fri, Jan 7, 1916 SHEET 28. R.20c.5.4., FRANCE

Fine

A.M. Drill, in use of bayonet and practice in use of same with gas helmets on.

P.M. Battalion Route march.

R.C.R. relieved Battn 1st Can Inf. Bde Res. H.Q. N.34.d.1.1.6. at 11 A.m. and came under 1st Div. Orders. 42nd Battn relieved Battn 1st Can. Div Res. H.Q. M.35.d.9.4. by 11 a.m. & came under 1st Div. Orders. (Appendix I.)

Sat, Jan 8, 1916 SHEET 28. R.20c.5.4., FRANCE

P.P.C.L.I. & 49th carried on in old location. R.C.R. took over trenches C.3. to D.2. H.Q.

T.5.a.2.3. Relief completed O.K. 42nd Bn. took over trenches D.3 to E.4. H.Q.

N.35.d.8.6. Relief completed O.K. H.Q. 7th Can. Inf. Bde relieved H.Q. 1st Can Inf. Bde at

N.33.d.4.1. Relief completed and office open 4. p.m.

The Brigadier appeared the New Year honours and was promoted to C.M.G.

Sun, Jan 9, 1916 SHEET 28. R.20c.5.4., FRANCE

Fine.

P.P.C.L.I. moved into Bde Res. N.34.d.1.6. & 49th into Div. Res. M.35.d.9.4. Relief completed 11. a.m. Reports from front line Very quiet. Patrol from D.2. heard enemy working in trenches driving stakes & levelling sandbags. 9.30 p.m. 5 red lights sent up by enemy to right of D.2.

1.30 a.m. red flare sent up by enemy ¼ mile to right observed from C.4. & D.1.

Left sector heard enemy hammering stakes in support & res. lines – heard all night.

Mon, Jan 10, 1916 SHEET 28. R.20c.5.4., FRANCE

Showery.

Right sector quite & little rifle fire. A patrol which was out from C4.D1 saw enemy working in front of their trench driving stakes. Parapet & wire appearing very much knocked about. Flares sent enemy sniper in front of trench using dummy as protection against our fire. 5 Red flares sent up at minute intervals – all to left of C.4. Party working on parapet and most of trench C.3. drained of water. D.1. Bath mats bridged and raised and trench drained. Party worked on parapet of Bay 4. trench D.2. which is in bad condition.

Left Sector. Enemy threw over 12 rifle grenades about 5.30 p.m. which fell in trench 14 A. and to rear of us. little rifle fire. No sniping done effectively. No enemy patrols sighted. Enemy very quiet generally. No new works noticed in enemy's lines but left section heard them [crossed out: paving] repairing wire last night opposite junctions of D.3 & D.4. No casualties.

Tue, Jan 11, 1916 SHEET 28. R.20c.5.4., FRANCE

Right sector. Enemy very quiet occasional sniping. Left sector. Enemy fired number of rifle grenades, called for artillery retaliation on three occasions which quietened enemy, suffered about 12 casualties from these.

Trench works Right sector. Patrols report hearing enemy driving stakes – No mans Land reported clear Reddish lights appeared south west from trench at 5.37 a.m. which rapidly grew to bright yellow fire spreading outwards and after two or three minutes dying down. A white light passed in front of it and both disappeared at 8.30 p.m. 8.45 and 10.15 greenish lights were reported by sentries from D.2. Green flare seems to indicate machine gun fire.

Right sector Drains and parapet were worked on and improved. & new dugouts made.

Left sector. Communicating trench was widened and dressing station repaired. Walks & drainages improved by bath mats &c. Finished machine gun emplacement at Fort Pinkie & improving emplacements at Shell Farm. Deepening trench 14 & improving new supporting lines. Wire entanglements put up at Fort Pinkie.

Wed, Jan 12, 1916 SHEET 28. R.20c.5.4., FRANCE

[inserted: Light Rain.]

Enemy quiet little rifle fire and sniping. Enemy shelled front line yesterday afternoon with heavy shells for ¾ hour.

Left sector. Enemy fired rifle grenades and we replied with trench mortars with good effect, this was about 8 a.m. After a lapse enemy opened up grenade fire again one falling out side a dugout in D.4, rebounding from corrugated iron into dug-out wounding six occupants other men being wounded at various points along D.4. including men carrying out wounded at top of communication trench

Total casualties 2 killed 19 wounded.

Right sub. sec. At 8 p.m. enemy fired more rifle grenades and we retaliated with 18 pounders which stopped enemy fire. Enemy heard driving in stakes & we opened up machine gun fire.

Centre & left Sub-sec. Unoccupied enemy listening post discovered in front of D.1. Post is apparently used considerably as ground well trodden down. During night enemy worked on parapet & wire which were damaged by shell fire.

Gen. Last night Flash light signals observed from Messines to S.e. Two quick flashes & then six in succession. Green flares not followed by machine gun fire as previous. Enemy hoisted white flag but we let it pass unnoticed. Enemy then waved flag but we again ignored it. We hoisted a dummy which was immediately riddled. This may have been a ruse to find out if relief taken place. Considerable work done on drains which should be complete in 10 days. Work on parapet & rain C.3. & on communication trench to C.3. Three new snipers loopholes put in in left of trench

Party building up communication trench from D.2. to rear support & widening D.1. – C.4.

drainage parapet & bottom of trench worked on – D.1. worked on fire steps traverses &c. –

D.3.4. & 4 S. Men worked on reservoir to pump water from front line & digging drain from reservoir to old communication trench on South side of Wulverghem. Kigsway improved. Men completed head protection full length of communication trench.

Thu, Jan 13, 1916 SHEET 28. R.20c.5.4., FRANCE

Activity Right. Quiet – little machine gun & sniping.

Left. Fairly quiet.

All companies carried on improvements to trenches. Enemy reported working on trench in front of D.3. sounds of hammering timber heard.

Relief carries out P.P.C.L.I. & 49th relieving R.C.R. & 42nd. Enemy reported repairing front trenches. Drains & parapets of D. trenches further improved. Laying out trenches 14 & 15 starting new drain pipes. Work continued on D.4 & D.3. pumping & fixing parapet &c.
[inserted: Casualties: 6. O.R. killed & 1 O.R. Wounded. By shell in C.3.]

Fri, Jan 14, 1916 SHEET 28. R.20c.5.4., FRANCE

Windy.

Right Sector. Enemy's attitude quiet. Enemy sent over 12-77mm shells over C.3. at 2.030 bursting 100 yds in rear of front line.

Left Sector. Enemy's attitude quiet. 16 H.E. shells fell around Pond Farm – 5 direct hits made 12 H.E. & Shrapnel fell on trenches 14S & 14 B. in rear of 15.

Patrols in front of C.3. report seeing two fires at 7.10 p.m. and 3.30 a.m. Listening post report enemy working parties inside their wires opposite – D.3. during night. O.C. in charge D.3. reports sounds of mining in front Bay 3. which in conjunction with above para suggests gallery. O.C. Tunnelling Co being asked to investigate. Generally quiet.

Casualties. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded. 49th 1 O.R. wounded.

Progress. 6 sappers & 50 men on drain 3. – 3 sappers and 20 men on communication trench to C3. 1 sapper & 10 men finishing & improving Ft. Pinkie. – 5 sappers and 50 men revetting Wulverghem Switch – 1 sapper & 40 men ballasting Trench tramway with brick from Wulverghem. 2 sappers & 20 men completing strengthening cellars at Shell Farm.

Right Sector. Pumping & fixing bath mats, making aeroplane hurdles, raising parapets & improving dugouts & drainage.

Left Sector. Improving D.3. & D.4. Com. trenches, drainage of fire trench contd. Trenches 14A& 14B & S.14 & 15 revetting parapets and revetting over cover. Two new drains dug in rear of 14 & starting to build up parapet of 18 & 19.

Night work. Work done on new supporting line.

Mon, Jan 15, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Fine.

Right. Sector. Enemy quiet. Enemy bombarded trenches C.3 & D.1. on 14th. with 4.1 in H.E. shells & small field guns. F.O.O. artillery was present & received samples of shell noses & is in possession of all facts. Our machine guns opened fire on enemy's working parties & drove them off at 12.15 a.m. Enemy's patrols approached D.1, were fired at, and retired. Our patrols went within 30 ft. of enemy's wire and located working parties. Our patrols came on wire which they think is a land mine wire in front of D.1. This is being investigated.

Left. Sector. Enemy quiet. They fired about 30 rifle gren. In rear of trench D.4 between 3.p.m. & 5.p.m. Two posts put by enemy at N.36.a.6.9. were heard during day.

Aircraft. At 2.40 p.m. 1 enemy biplane was heard to our left rear & another to right rearwell over trenches. It was thought that attempts were being made to see effects of artillery
Identification None yet obtainable.

Progress. – 2 Sap & 14 men on drainage of 213 & 15, 4 Sap & 45 men on drainage C3., 3 Sap & 20 men in Com. trench to C.3, 1 Sap & 10 men on completion of works at Ft. Pinkie., 7 Sap & 50 men improving & revetting Wulverghem Switch, 1 Sap & 40 men ballasting trench tramway. 2 Sap & 15 men on Durham Rd, 1 Sap & 20 men wiring around Ft. Pinkie. Trench 15 parapet revetted & built up about 4' 6" in Bay 5 – Fire platform built in Bay 15, Bays 15, 10 parados completed & roofs of dugouts finished. – Trenches D.3 & 4 drains dug from standing water in D.3 out to main drain in Durham Rd reducing water from 18" to 6"ns & lessened length of wet trench. Working parties under 3rd Field Co C.E. made considerable progress in S trench 14 B. Night work. 2 Sappers & 20 men worked on roofs of cellars and com. trench between cellars at Shell Farm. 4 sappers & 90 men on new support line. 1 Sapper & 30 men wiring round S.P.A. 1 Sapper and 10 men revetting round Sec. 2 Ring contour. Casualties 6 wounded & 2 officers wounded.

Sun, Jan 16, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Dull, fine.

Little artillery fire, 1 shell sent over C.4. & several over D,2, No bombing, trench mortars or hand grenades. Bursts of enemy M.G. fire to which we replied. We also open[inserted: d] on enemy working parties. One of our snipers claims to have killed enemy sniper and later ambulance seen approaching spot later on. No enemy patrols reported but our patrols reached enemy wire and kept their patrols inside their wire. Patrol under [inserted: Lt] W.R. Herber [inserted: 49th Bn.] fired by enemy. Another patrol from B. Company [inserted: 49th Bn] were fired on and sentry gave two blasts on whistle to raise alarm. Other patrols report enemy working in trenches and quite noisy.

Left Sector. Enemy's artillery fairly active dropping number of shells behind trenches 15 – 14 B. and 14.S. Between 2.30 p.m. and 3. p.m. number of H.E. & shrapnel shells fell in field behind 14.S. doing no damage. A few shells also put near Battn. H.Q. (Cookers Farm) without result. In reply to our grenades enemy put a few over in trench D.4. Enemy's snipers worried our men passing thro' fields from Cooker Farm to R.E. Farm. Snipers not located but probably on our left. Few enemy patrols reported and enemy would appear nervous, a number of flares being sent up during the night.

Trenches & works. A sand bag redoubt 100 yds to reight of Factory Farm is being constantly improved by enemy, and M. Gun fire from that point noticed last night. Patrol from trench C.3. state that working parties constantly engaged on the work – our M. Gun fired op them.

Left Sector. On night of 14/15 enemy did a little work on wire in front of trench 15. German sap shown on trench map at point N.36.a.4.6. is being investigated. It appears to be old trench & is filled with water & does not communicate with German trenches and is unused by enemy.

The two posts mentioned in yesterdays summary N.36.a.6.7. may be artillery range posts.

Apparently a fixed rifle battery has been fixed up on paths between Cooker and Tea Farms. On right of D.4. a German was seen working. 1 Sapper and 15 men worked on hut at Div. Res. Camp. 4 Sappers and 35 men on drainage C.3., 3 sappers and 20 men on parapets & bath mats. C.4., 7 sappers & 50 men revetting Wulverghem Switch. , 1 sapper and 40 men ballasting trench tramway., 1 sapper & 25 men on Z.1. 2 sappers & 10 men on Durham Rd., 2 sappers and 40 men revetting & building parapet on sec.1 & 2 – 35 Ring Contour., 1 sapper and 20 men wiring round Ft. Pinkie.

Right. Sec. Pumping, draining and revetting in trenches C.3. to D.2. New dugout commenced in C.3.2 setting made for left flank M. Gun.

Left Sec. Trench 15, Bay 14, new parapet commenced and built up about 2.6" high and revetted for about 20 feet. Bay 15 new fire step built. Trenches D3 and D4 breastwork completed extending from the Communication Step DELTA to the Grenade Depot and the existing short piece of breastwork completed and to the required height. Breastwork was also commenced on both sides the Communication Trench "DELTA" which is partially exposed. The Drainage Trench to the right of 15 and 16 was nearly completed and a very marked depreciation of water in the trenches is noticed.

Night. 2 Sappers and 20 men digging Communication Trench and roofing over for Machine gun emplacement at Shell Farm. 6 Sappers and 190 men on New Support Line. A Sapper and 30 men wiring around S.P.4. 1 Sapper and 30 men wiring round S.P.5.

Mon, Jan 17, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Very Dull.

Activity – Right Sector – Enemy's attitude very quiet.

Left „ „ „ „
Trenches and works. Unexploded German Rifle Grenade picked up by Lieut. Campbell [inserted: R.C.R.] and Sgt. Bole [inserted: R.C.R.] 20 yards in front of D1. Enemy could be heard working behind his front line in front of D3 & D4.

General – The sentry reports that at 8 A.M. 4 pigeons were seen flying in a direct line from Kemmel Hill to left of Messines. – 2 Sappers and 10 men on Durham Rd. , 4 Sappers and 35 men on drainage C.3. 1 Sapper and 5 men on drainage Z.15., 4 Sappers and 25 men on parapet C.4. – Sappers and 40 men revetting Wulverghem Switch., 1 Sapper & 40 men ballasting trench tramway. 1 Sapper & 25 men on Z.1. 2 Sappers and 20 men wiring round Ft. Pinkie. 25 men worked improving parapet on Com. trench D.4. between front line & supports. Owing to reliefs taking place little work done last night.

R.C.R. relieved 49th & the 42nd the P.P.C.L.I. The P.P.C.L.I. went to Div. Res. & the 49th to Bde. Res.

Tue, Jan 18, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Rainy.

Activity Right Sec. Enemy artillery shelled support trenches D.2. from 12.40. p.m. to 1.p.m. All Shrapnel about 15 all told.

Left Sec. About 15 H.E. shells dropped on Kingsway, about 50 yds to west of intersection of Kingsway & front line. Enemy ceased firing on retaliation from 12th battery. Enemy dropped three more H.E. shells about 3.30 p.m. north end of trench 15. but stopped on retaliation.

Two rifle grenades were dropped near Bay 13. Trench 15.- No casualties or serious damage done. A fixed battery is trained on trench 15 Bay 9. and several shots were fired from it. Little sniping & no enemy patrols reported. Working party fired on by M. Gun from trench 15 Bay 4. Small screen observed opposite trench 15 Bay 3. about 8' ft. high by 12 ft long. Enemy working party observed A pole about 20 ft high in enemy front line trench on a bearing N.34.21' from intersection of Kingsway & front line trench 15. The P.P.C.L.I. reported two poles at 25 yds interval on 16th one being removed on night of 16/17 – Carrier pigeon flew over our lines towards Hun lines about 5 p.m.

General. About 5.30 p.m. our patrol got within 20 yds enemy's trench & report everything quiet except usual hammering. Enemy sent up few flares compared with previous nights, due

probably to fact that enemy repairing damage done by our artillery during day. Germans shelled with light field guns Company front from 12.30 p.m. to 12.50p.m. about 15 shells falling in our vicinity, no damage resulted. They shelled us again on left about 3. p.m.

Progress. 1 Sapper on water survey work., 5 sappers and 30 men on drainage Z.15., 2 sappers and 10 men on Durham Rd. 1 sapper and 15 men on Z1., 5 sappers in front line., 2 sappers and 37 men revetting & building parapet on ring Contour 35., 1 sapper and 20 men finishing wiring round Ft. Pinkie., 5 sappers & 50 men improving, revetting and draining Wulverghem Switch., 1 sapper and 40. men ballasting [crossed out: &] trench tramway.

Right Sec. Day party made 7 knife rests for trench D.3. New Company H.Q. nearly completed in C.3. C.4. worked continued on drains, & filling sandbags. , wire repaired and bath mats bridged. D.1. work on traverse and parapet & wire in front repaired. D.1. & D.2. work nearly completed on bath mats. Trench 15 20 men worked building up parapet & parados. & putting in sentry box in Bay 15

Roof on centre dugout at Cookers farm strengthened.

Night work. 6 sappers and 100 men worked on new support line. 1 sapper and 25 men running lead wires along right section of barbed wire entanglements and widening gaps. 150 yds of fork rests placed and anchored in trench 15 (left) 40 yds from front line.

Wed, Jan 19, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Fine. Activity. Enemy generally quiet.

Trenches & works. Right. Sector. -5.30. p.m. patrol sent out from C.3. reaching within 15 yds of enemy wire, pumping and the usual hammering heard. German working parties out in front of C.4.D.1. & appeared to be working on wire.

Left. Sector. German working party active opposite D.4. Bay 5. Pole reported yesterday, seen thro' telescope shows wires attached and is about 50 yds behind enemy front line.

General. Red flares reported to left C.3 at 8.45 p.m. From C.4 & D.1. a ball of fire seen to go up in rear of enemy's lines. At 10. p.m. & 1.50. a.m. explosions heard as if a bomb had exploded

Progress. Work carried out on as yesterday & marked progress noticed. New Coy. H.Q. almost completed.

Casualties. 1 O.R. killed & 3 wounded.

Thu, Jan 20, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Considerable rain in P.m.

Activity. Right Sec. Patrol under Lieut. McCrea went out in front of C.4. & worked to within 10 yds of German wire. They were fired on from two points about 50 yds apart. Just after this 4 flares went up just behind the front line.

Left. Sec. 8p.m. to 10.p.m. considerable enemy sniping. 4.p.m. our trench mortar battery shelled enemy trench opposite 14 & D.3. Patrols report damage to their wire.

Trenches & Works. Patrols report enemy working on parapet opposite D.2.7.15.p.m.

Aircraft. Enemy's aircraft and ours very active.

General. Two red flares ½ mile to left of D.1.

Fri, Jan 21, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Con. Rain during night.

Activity. M. gun and sniping very slight. Enemy patrol reported near centre of our own front about 2.am. but retired to their lines. Our patrols out continually during night. 3.a.m. patrol reports German working party on his parapet opposite C.3. M. gun fired on them.

Left Sector. Rifle and sniping fire fairly active. Sniper suspected in front of trench 15 & left of D.3. & 4. Patrols unable to locate snipers. One patrol located working party and fired on them. Party retired and nailed dummy to parapet our patrol then ceasing fire. There is evidently a fixed rifle battery trained on Wulverghem Wyteschaete Rd.

A green light was fired by enemy at 8.30.p.m. opposite trench 15 – nothing unusual happened. At 5.4.5. a.m. a bright fire was noticed behind enemy's lines lasting but a few minutes.

Trenches & works. R. Sector. Enemy worked all along his parapet during night. One working party was located in front of parapet opposite Trench 15. Before out patrol could get out enemy retired.

Aircraft Very active.

Progress. R. Sector. C.3.1. sapper and 15 men on drainage. 4 sappers and 10 men on parapet.

C.4. 4 sappers and 10 men on parapet. Carrying party of 25 men from R.E. Farm.

C.3. & D.4. 50 men on Revetting & draining, improving dugout and drainage.

Left. Sec. 14.B. 50 men on revetting and drainage B.1.5 men improving parapet, Landels Rd.

D.3. & D.4. 20 men revetting and draining trench & repairing parapet.

Sat, Jan 22, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Fien, but Frosty.

Activity. R. Sector. Sniping and rifle Slight. Patrols out all night & enemy heard sawing hammering and pumping opposite C.3.

3.30.a.m. patrol found enemy digging a peculiar shaped sap in centre of C.4. the matter is being further investigated. No enemy patrols sighted.

Left Sector. During day rifle fire quiet but from stand to until 9.p.m. enemy fire increased considerably, evidently to cover working parties. Large enemy patrol & working party found opposite trench 14. we sent large patrol out but enemy retired to their trenches. Our patrols out intermittently during night but no further enemy patrols came outside their wire.

During the day the enemy sent over about 30 grenades in retaliation to our trench mortar activity. Enemy replied about 5.p.m. with several large trench mortar bombs & some shells.

Enemy continues to work actively. & enemy wire reported strong on left sector.

Progress. Work on dugouts, drainage and improving of trenches carried on along whole front. General Alderson visited trenches and expressed his pleasure at the way everything had been carried on during the Brigade tenure of the trenches.

Gas. Gas alert was given by 1st Division.

Sun, Jan 23, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Foggy to Fine

Intelligence. Enemy quiet during day but very active after dark with both rifle fire and sniping we replying. Patrol from C.4. located enemy working party on parapet opposite, Patrol from C.3. also located small working party – both were dispersed by M. gun fire. Trench mortar fire observed on our left at 8.p.m. Enemy shelled in neighbourhood of WULVERGHEM SWITCH about 4.p.m. and PETAWAWA FARM. German battery also shelled Indian Village. Battery evidently located at Messines Ridge. No damage done.

Enemy worked as on previous occasions during night. Some new sandbags appeared on enemy parapet opposite N.36.d.1.8. Bags are of various colours. Working party of considerable size seen going from O.33.c.6.1.to O.2.B.1.6.

General. Several explosions heard in enemy trench opposite D.4. Sounded similar to Mills grenade. possible that enemy relief taken place.

Progress. Work carried out on strengthening parapets, parados, draining trenches etc. also on wire.

Casualties. [crossed out: Nil.] 1 O.R. killed.

Conference of C.O.s and General took place at Bde. H.Q. at 11.a.m.

Mon, Jan 24, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Fine.

Enemy's snipers very active. They apparently have good sniping positions in front line.

No enemy patrols encountered, our patrols reached enemy wire and examined their front. They found working parties on whole of enemy's front. Enemy fired a few shells over D.1 & D.3. but no damage resulted. About 20 shells (small) fired into C.3.

Enemy have a position in front of trenches for sending flares up. We trained M. g. on same and no further flares seen from that point. Enemy shell'd Durham Road with H.E. 77mm. An explosion heard in enemy wire about 1.p.m. The sap in front of enemy trenches would appear to be more of a salient and used as a M.G. emplacement and place for sending up flares. Large enemy work being carried on at N.36.A.5.4½. Patrols report hearing noises as if something heavy were being drawn along trench. Supposed to be either M.G. emplacement or gas cylinder. S.O.S. signal test at 2.a.m. Artillery answered in 14 sec. after ?? 11. The right Bn. reports that the more active we are on sending out patrols and directing M.G. fire on the enemy the less active he appears to be. Considerable progress made. in the drainage of the trenches & making dugout roofs splinter proof.

Battalion relief took place, the R.C.R. relieved the 49th on the right sector and the 49th went into Div. Res.- the 42nd relieved the P.P.C.L.I. who went into Bde. Res.

Casualties. [inserted: nil.]

Tue, Jan 25, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Fair Slight Drizzle.

Enemy very quiet during the day, rifle fire normal, a few trench mortar bombs fell in rear of C.4. and behind trench 15. A small party was discovered working on wire in front of D.3. and was Germans are now using a large trench mortar on this front. Patrols report working parties in front of D.2. Our M.G. fire dispersed them. Progress was made on dug-outs several new ones being made and drainage improved considerably.

Casualties. [inserted: Nil]

Wed, Jan 26, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Fine Dull.

Enemy quiet during day with a little sniping. Enemy during evening were alert but remained quiet. About 12.40.a.m. our patrol reports seeing an enemy patrol of 8 or 10 men. They divided into two parties one going to right and left; they appeared to inspect wire and then return to trenches. Enemy sniper discovered behind roller opposite D. trenches our patrol were fired on

and in reply threw some grenades. About 6.45.p.m. enemy artillery opened on R.E. Farm, the flashes were seen and following bearing taken. 89° east of D.1. listening post. and 75° east of D.1. listening Post. A special patrol located the flareman in no-mans-land. He was in shell hole opposite C.4 and protected by snipers. As on the flareman sending up flare our patrol was discovered and fired upon. They got within 5 yards of the position. Opposite trenches D.2. Bays 8.9. & 10 considerable done on work parapet of enemy trenches, sand bags of all colours being used.

Left sector. Enemy remained very quiet and rifle fire below normal. They put about 50 shells around R.E. Farm about 6.15.p.m. and some a little further back an hour later. Working parties of enemy discovered opposite B.14. and it would appear as though important work was being done by enemy in this part. About 3.30.p.m. enemy working party seen carrying material over land to trenches opposite D.3. but before M.G. fire could be directed upon them they entered [entered] com. trench. Enemy working continually opposite D.3 and D.4.

Enemy aircraft very active.

At 11.55.p.m. strange light seen in enemy trenches to left of D.2. It was yellowish and revolved but revolutions were not even, the flashes varying in length as also time between them. It was not the morse code. The light would also move in vertical and horizontal directions. Position was about 145° from right of Bay 1. trench D.2. and appeared to be 1 to 1 ½ miles away. 6.10.p.m. 5 red flares seen to go up opposite D.1. Enemy's artillery open on R.E. Farm. right afterwards. Two red and one green were seen to right of C.4. Work continued on trenches previously reported upon; parapets strengthened, drainage improved, dugouts built and improved, bath mats raised and relaid. Casualties. [inserted:1 killed & 1 wounded.]

Thu, Jan 27, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Fine.

Right. Sector. Enemy's artillery very active on Battalion frontage from 1.p., to 4.p.m. M.G. and rifle fire also very active. In the evening enemy were alert but quietened off. Artillery fire was very accurate; parapet top being hit continually. Enemy appear to be more active on this front and it would appear as if relief taken place. Sniping from no-mans-land was active & appeared to be worked on following principle. A flare would be sent up from the hole reported upon previously and then the snipers would open up; they were very active and our patrols had difficulty in holding their ground. A red flare was sent up by enemy at 6.40.p.m. opposite D.3. The strange yellow light again seen in the same bearing 145° from Bay 1.-D.2. trench. Sentry reports seeing light flashing in vicinity of WULVERGHEM CHURCH immediately afterwards enemy artillery opened up on vicinity of R.E. FARM. This was at 7.45.p.m. S.O.S. test at 11.40.a.m. time 14 seconds. Further test [test] at 2.20.a.m.

Left. Sect. Enemy's working parties discovered opposite trenches 15 and D.3. and were fired upon by M.G.

Enemy shelled vicinity of R.E. FARM at 2.p.m. and also rear of trench 15.S. Damage nil.

About 4.45.p.m. we fired three rifle grenades for purpose of trying out the new Pippins enemy replied with about 25 grenades, we retaliated with about 100 and closed their fire. Three trench mortars fired by enemy from 5.15.p.m. to 5.30.p.m.

Enemy continually working on trenches, new sandbags appearing on parapet.

Progress. Right. Sec. C.3. to D.2. 40 men employed day and night raising parapet and parados, building dugouts and concrete drain, also work on traverses. C.3. to C.4.-parapet further strengthened.

DURHAM ROAD communication trench further improved. S.p.3. 10 men employed on dug-out and improving trench. ST QUENTINS BATTLE H.Q.; cribbing and digging done.

Left. Sec. D.3-D.4-Trench 14.B & Com. trench to same 15-15 S.-KINGSWAY & R.E. FARM, work continued on drainage, parapets, parados, bath mats and dug-outs.

Trench tramway further ballasted, WULVERGHEM SWITCH & BRIGADE H.Qs. work further continued.

Wiring. In front of C.3. & C.4. carried on; working party of 20 men making knife rests and placing same. 20. men also wiring S.P.7.

This date His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales visited Brigade H.Q. The Brig. Gen, A.C. Macdonell Brigade Major, and other officers of the staff were introduced to him as well as the O.C.s of the units of the Brigade.

Fri, Jan 28, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Fine.

Right sector.

Enemy remained quiet during day; It is thought that we hit an enemy gas tank in front line trenches as clouds of white smoke was seen to rise after hitting same with trench Mortar. A German was also heard shouting at the top of his voice and blowing a horn. Our patrols report no enemy patrols out during night.

Left. Sector. No enemy patrols encountered. Enemy appear to have a fixed battery trained on the trenches from our left flank, bullets passing over sentries heads all night. At 4.p.m. after our artillery, trench mortars and rifle grenades fire the enemy retaliated with rifle grenades from the left, but all fell short of the trenches. They also fired 4 H.E. shells at our rifle grenade battery. At about 3.45 p.m. about 8 H.E. shells fell in rear of 14.S. and D.4. five of these shells were blind. During the day about 30. shells fell in vicinity of cooker Farm we opened indirect M.G. fire on several points firing about 1000 rounds in all spreading over a considerable time. After firing on the WYTSCHAEDE ROAD, rapid fire was opened by the enemy bullets passing in the vicinity of the gun, shortly afterwards 10 shells of small calibre were fired.

Progress. Work by the Brigade working parties as on previous nights further improvements in on parapets, drainage and raising and relaying of bath mats being carried out, wiring in front of C.3. and 15 and S.P.4. being done.

Sat, Jan 29, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

[inserted: Rain during night.]

Right. Sector. Enemy quiet excepting towards evening when M.G. and rifle fire increased, all being quiet again by 9.p.m. Our patrols were out continuously during the night but encountered no enemy patrols. Whenever M.G. behind D.2. opens up enemy M.G. fires on parapet of D.2. A red flare was seen opposite C.4. Bay 15 at 8.40.p.m. and at 9.p.m. another one was observed opposite D.2.

Left. Sector. Considerable M.G. fire enfiladed trench 16 compelling our listening post to lie low. Rifle fire also enfiladed trenches 15 and 16, fire however was mostly low. Little artillery activity and no patrols encountered.

Enemy this a.m. send over a number rifle grenades between hours of 7. and 8.45.a.m. being silenced by a few rounds from the 12th Battery. Shrapnel bullets hit steel helmet of [crossed out: man], the man being uninjured. Enemy working party seen working on mound working within

the wire; M.G. fire was opened on them. It is observed that whenever enemy artillery opens up flares are sent up to screen the flashes. Our patrols report no working parties of enemy out during night this being confirmed by patrols of 29th Battalion.

Immediately opposite Bay 9.D.4. the enemy have a cut a sap or breach through their parapet and have filled the excavation with brush wood etc. They have cut their wire and turned their knife rests outwards. M.G. fire was trained on this spot last night. Sniper Loak reports discovering new enemy sniping post immediately opposite the end of the DELTA, discovering a black plate Sniper Daniels operating from Trench 15 Bay 4. reports several operations by working parties as considerable alteration in enemy parapet. Snipers plate has disappeared, dug-out being erected with sniper plate in side, slide being open all day. Suggests sniping position or M.G. emplacement. Also reports working party carrying bath mats, and a large plate in base of parapet big enough for a man to pass through.

Progress. C.3.-to D.2.—C.3. C.4., 120 men employed improving parapet, paradoss, building dugouts and laying concrete drain. DURHAM ROAD & S.p.3. 20 men employed improving trench and building dug-out. ST QUENTINS BATTLE H.Q. Cribbing & digging drain.

Left. Sector. D.3. & D.4., 14B & com. trench, 100 men employed on parapets, drainage, bath mats, dug-outs etc. Trench 15 & 15 S. 95 men on parapets, drainage, bath mats and building dug-outs. 20 men improving KINGSWAY. R.E. FARM BATTLE H.Q. 15 men as carrying party and building dug-out. WULVERGHEM SWITCH. 40 men revetting and improving drainage.

10 men on BRIGADE H.Q. Dugout. 40 men on Trench tramway, ballasting.

Wiring. C.3. & C.4. 20 men wiring and making knife rests.

Sun, Jan 30, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Fine. Appendix 2.

The Brigade relief took place on this date, the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Bn. being relieved in Brigade and Divisional Reserve by two Battalions of the 1st Brigade, the two former Battalions occupying the billets of the relieving Battalions. at R.31.d.4.1. and R.17.C.O.5. respectively. 7th Bde. Hqrs were also relieved and took up the location of the Relieving Brigade at R.19.D.6.5. Relief completed and office opened by 8.p.m.[inserted: 29.1.16 (inst.)] The R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion were relieved and proceeded to Brigade and divisional Reserve.

Mon, Jan, 31, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Fine.

The Two Battalions in Brigade and Divisional Reserve were relieved by the remaining Battalions of the 1st Brigade and proceeded to the following locations :- R.C.R. to R.33.B.9.0. and the 42nd Bn to R.18.A.7½.8½.

Appendix 1.

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.
M-117.

3rd. Canadian Division.
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd. Battalion.
49th. Battalion.

Herewith March [crossed out: Order] Table of 7th. Canadian Infantry
Brigade for move into Front Line.

[Signed] *A.St.B. Fuller*
Major,
Brigade Major,
6-1-16. 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

MARCH – TABLE

Appendix 2.

OPERATION ORDER NO.3. COPY No. 4
BY

BRIG.-GENERAL A.C. MACDONELL "C.M.G.D.S.O.

COMMANDING 7TH. CANDIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

1. The Brigade will be relieved by the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade on the 29th. and 30th. inst. In accordance With the attached relief table.

MACHINE GUNS.

2. Machine Guns will be relieved under arrangements made by the Brigade Machine Gun Officer.

SIGNALS.

3. Signals will be relieved under arrangements made by the O.C. Brigade Signals Officer.

GRENADE SCHOOL.

4. The Grenade School will be relieved under arrangements made by the Brigade Grenade Officer.

REPORTS.

5. Reports to N.33.d.4.1. up to 8 p.m. 29th. instant; after that time to R.19.d.

COMMAND

6. The G.O.C. 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade will assume command on completion of front line relief.

Copy. No.1 to 1st. Can. Div.

- do 2 3rd. do
- do 3 1st. Can. Inf. Bde.
- do 4 3rd. do
- do 5 6th. do
- do 6 R.C.R.
- do 7 P.P.C.L.I.
- do 8. 42nd. Can. Battn.
- do 9 49th. do
- do 10 War Diary
- do 11 do
- do 12&13 File
- do 14 Bde. Machine Gun Officer.
- do 15 O.C. Bde. Signal Officer.
- do 16 Brigade Grenade Officer.

(Signed) *A St B. Fuller.*

27.1.16.

B.

Brig. Gen.

Commanding 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

MARCH TABLE

Appendix 3.

1st. Canadian Division.

31st. January 1916.

Dear General Mercer:-

It gives me a great deal of pleasure to Inform you that during the stay of the 7th. Infantry Brigade in the 1st. Brigade area, they behaved at all times most gallantly. Besides, they did a very great deal of necessary and useful work.

At the time they took over the line, the Trenches, owing to the very bad weather, were not in The best of shape, but your fellows have made a great difference. I went over the line last Saturday morning, and was delighted with what I saw had been done, and so expressed myself to Brigadier-General Macdonell. I asked him to convey my thanks to all ranks of this Brigade; I know he will, but I want you to know as well, how I have appreciated them. They were active in their patrolling, did a lot of wiring, greatly improved the front trenches, worked hard on supporting points and were aggressive always. While I deeply regret their casualties, I do not think they were excessive.

Brigadier-General Hughes has written to me in warm terms of praise of what has been accomplished by Macdonell's Brigade.

Ever yours faithfully.

(sgd) A.W. CURRIE.

Appendix 4.

[RELIEF.](#)

[RELIEF TABLE "A"](#)

RELIEF TABLE "B"

RELIEF TABLE "C"

RELIEF TABLE "D"

Tue, Feb 1, 1916 R.20.?.5.4., SHEET 28, FRANCE

Fine. Cloudy.

Brigade Office located at R.19.d.6.6. in Billets. The Battalion billet H.Q. are as follows:- R.C.R.-H.Q.-R.33.B.5.5., P.P.C.L.I. H.Q. 33.D.4.2., 42nd Battalion. H.Q.- R.18.a.8.8. and the 49th Bn. H.Q. R.16.d.5.8. The Brigade having gone back to these billets on relief by the 1st Brigade.

Wed, Feb 2, 1916 R.20.?.5.4., SHEET 28, FRANCE

Fine. Cloudy.

The relief being complete the Battalions carried on with the usual Drills. Physical drill, rifle inspection and musketry practice were carried out during a.m. Drill under Company arrangements was carried out during the afternoon. Practice attack with smoke helmets adjusted, also attacks by bayonet and bombing parties.

Thu, Feb 3, 1916 R.20.?.5.4., SHEET 28, FRANCE

Fine. Cloudy.

Inspection of rifles, smoke helmets and kit. Afternoon Platoon and Company drill - practice rapid loading, bayonet charge etc.

Fri, Feb 4, 1916 R.20.?.5.4., SHEET 28, FRANCE

Little Rain in a.m. but cleared.

Brigade route march, marching order, commencing at 10.a.m. meeting place R.16.s.3.6. going by way of Bertenacre, Kemmelwof, and road junction Q.33.d.6.2. The Battalions were followed by their 1st line transport. General Mercer saw the start and was highly pleased with smart

appearance of troops in general. The afternoon was taken up by Brigade Football the P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd Battalion playing 3.0. game in favour of the former.

Sat, Feb 5, 1916 R.20.?.5.4., SHEET 28, FRANCE

Fine

Physical drill and inspection of arms during the a.m. and preparation for Brigade sports to be held during afternoon. The Brigade sports were held during .p.m. under patronage of Gen. Mercer The contests generally were very keenly contested and this together with the selections from the Battalion Bands made a very enjoyable afternoon. Gen. Mercer at the close presented prizes and made a short complimentary speech regarding the Brigade in general.

Sun, Feb 6, 1916 R.20.?.5.4., SHEET 28, FRANCE

Fine

Sunday the P.P.C.L.I. and R.C.R. relieved the 31st and 27th Battalions of the 6th Brigade in Brigade and Divisional Reserve at points M.23.c.4.4. & N.19.d.9.4. (Locre and Kemmel Shelters) The 42nd Battalion and 49th Battalions carried on in their old Billets. Relief was completed by 11.a.m.

Mon, Feb 7, 1916 R.20.?.5.4., SHEET 28, FRANCE

Little rain in a.m.

On the night of 7th and 8th the R.C.R. and P.P.C.L.I. relieved the 31st and 27th Battalions of the 6th Brigade on the right and left sectors respectively. The 42nd and 49th Battalions moved into Brigade and Divisional Reserve. All reliefs being complete by 6.p.m. The 7th Bde H.QRS. also relieved the 6th Brigade H.QRS at M.30.b.4.4. and office opened at 4.p.m.

Casualties:-

Tue, Feb 8, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Cloudy and little rain.

General situation quiet, snipers fairly active. Patrols. A patrol under L/Cpl Wright and 2 men Patrolled front of E.3. (m30.c.4.3½) Tried to locate sap & get general information. Patrol returned at 8.45. and reported occasional sniping. Patrol in front of E.2. and F.2. report nothing, Patrol under L/Cpl Murray patrolled F.2. & chickery Field in vicinity – report repeated rifle flashes at N.30.c.9.o. Probably snipers position. Patrol in front of G.3. fired upon – shouting in enemy trenches to left of F.5. heard.

Aeroplane (enemy) seen flying in direction of S.P.11. at 9.30 a.m. It was driven back by our aircraft. Another appeared just N. of KEMMEL chasing one of our machines.

Enemy commenced new wiring in front of N24.c.2¾.6½ in 120° Mag.

Lights. Search light played on trenches G.4. and H.1.A. from northerly direction.

Wed, Feb 9, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Fine.

Situation about normal. Enemy artillery shelled vicinity of SUICIDE ROAD at 12, to 12.25.p.m.

Our artillery shelled vicinity of BLACK REDOUBT and BULL RING.

Patrols. Patrol under L/Cpl Murphy & 2 men patrolled front of E.3. to E.6. (N.30.c.3½.1½)

Report heavy firing and flares from both sides on our right opposite 1st Brigade. Patrol in front of E.6 & E.2. report brisk sniping. Lieut. McCallum L/Cpl Pope and 2 men made special patrol to bring in a flag seen during the day. Patrol reached point N.30.a.2.1½. under heavy sniping and brought in flag and box attached. Flag box and envelope forwarded to 2nd Div. Letter read as follows:- "My dear friend Tommy, "I am sorry that I cannot speak English very fine and therefore I only wish to say that if you wish to be my friend, you must stop your shelling with your great "Bum bums" and with your guns too, or I shall coming and do make "Irish stew" from your bodies. Have you understand me? I hope you shall find this little letter and bring answer on the same way. To your affectionate German Comerad."

Aircraft. Enemy aircraft over our front on extreme left. this was shelled by A.A. Battery and returned to enemy lines. At 12.30.p.m. another plane seen going over NEUVE EGLISE, dropped white flare and about 5 minutes afterwards enemy commenced to shell this part. Scouts report to having seen what looks like gun emplacement between PECKHAM and enemy strong point O.25.a.9.3. Appeared to be two guns pointing out.

Thu, Feb 10, 1916 TRENCHES, FRANCE

Enemy remained quiet throughout the day and night. Enemy rifle grenade fell in front of parapet of trench G.2. no damage resulted. Between 11.p.m. and midnight a fixed rifle battery fired on SUICIDE ROAD. A rifle battery is also trained on S.P.10.

Patrols. Patrols from the P.P.C.L.I. were out throughout the night and inspected our wire and placed posts at the weak spots. Another patrol was out to see if enemy working on his strong points at (N.24.c.6.1. and N.24.c.8.5.) Patrol returned at 3.30.a.m. and reported all quiet.

Fri, Feb 11, 1916 TRENCHES, KEMMEL LOCALITY, FRANCE

Con. Rain.

Right Sector. P.P.C.L.I.

Enemy artillery fairly active shelling vicinity of SUICIDE ROAD and at 2.15.p.m. in vicinity of O.P. 74- shells H.E. At 2.45. enemy sent over sausages bombs dropping them behind E.6. but no damage resulted. We retaliated at 2.45.p.m. shelling parapet in front of E.6. At 3.30.p.m. enemy dropped 3 shells in Com. trench (Picadilly) 200 0f 8" shells in S.P.8 and at 4.p.m. they shelled vicinity of FRENCHMAN'S FARM and SPY FARM. Our artillery shelling in front of F.2. (right Sec) threw up heavy timbers and sand bags. At 4.p.m. enemy T. Mortar shelled vicinity of "BULL RING" most of shells however fell short. Our T. Mortar (53rd Battery) shelled "SKUNK HOLE" in vicinity of E.3. Some of shots tore up limber and sandbags.

Left Sector. R.C.R. enemy remained quiet. A rifle grenade fell in front of parapet G.2. but no damage resulted. The 42nd Battalion relieved the R.C.R. in Right Sec. And 49th Bn. the P.P.C.L.I. in Left Sec.

Patrols. Bright moon prevented patrolling until late, L/Cpl Pope and 2 men patrolled fronts of of trenches E.3. to E.6. (right Sec R.C.R.) reporting M Gun fire active. A patrol under Cpl. Wright patrolling from F.2. to E.2. reports M. Gun fire active. Working party heard on parapet opposite SKUNK HOLE. Patrol in front of F.4. and 5 under L/Cpl Withers reports all quiet. on the left sector. Patrls from left sector report all quiet. The 42nd Relieved the R.C.R. in right Sec. & 29th the P.P.C.L.I./

General. Small white and black flag seen at N.24.c.7.1. probably a wind indicator. Enclosed for 3rd [inserted: Division] piece of powder found by Pte Webb in shell hole immediately after bursting.

Sat, Feb 12, 1916 TRENCHES, KEMMEL LOCALITY, FRANCE

Some rain.

Right Sec. Considerable sniping on this frontage. Left frontage quiet.

Patrols. L/Sgt Moore and two men from right of F.2. returning by way of left of F.2. reporting all quiet. This patrol was out again at 11.50.p.m. and returned an hour later reporting everything quiet. Casualties:- 1 O.R. 49th Bn. and 1 O.R. R.C.R.

Left. Sec. Patrol from 49th Bn. under Sergt. Hasse and five men left trench G.2. Bay 6 at 6.30.p.m. returning at 8.35.p.m. reporting no signs of enemy working parties, but many flare, and lots of coughing heard. Another patrol under Cpl Rawlinson & five men on receipt of message from C.O. at 11.p.m. went out from G.2. Bay 6. to within 15 yards of enemy wire. Report hearing about 12 men walking along trench on bath mats, much splashing of water and considerable coughing. Trenches probably very wet. Also report seeing a shell hole with path worn from enemy lines, heard hammering to right approximate map location being N.30.a.6.5.

Sun, Feb 13, 1916 TRENCHES, KEMMEL LOCALITY, FRANCE

Showery

Right. Sector. Rifle fire and sniping very active. Our snipers report having account for two of enemy. Observers report having seen M.G. fire five rounds from Emplacement opposite E.1. and discovered sniping position to north of same- through which rifle repeatedly thrust. Sniper in old French trench reports M.G. emplacement (concrete) partially covered with sandbags at point 90° degrees from N.29.d.1.9/10.6.3./10 Patrols from 42nd Bn. Under Lieut Stewart patrolling trenches F.2. to F.5. report all quiet. No enemy patrols being encountered. Patrol out from 1.15.a.m. to 2.45a.m. Patrol under L/Cpl Percy report no patrols encountered and all quiet.

Patrols Left Sector. Patrol under Scout Hasse Left G.2. bay 6. from 6.45.p.m. to 8.35..p.m. to investigate alleged enemy sap at N.25.c.6½.1. point 61. Little information gained night too light. Coughing heard continually. Scout Windham and four men left G.3. bay 4. at 11.p.m. returning at .30.a.m. to investigate enemy wire. Small working party at Hammerhead, considerable coughing heard. Thought to be a M.G. emp. At position opposite H 1.a. Working party seen to left of G.2. driving stakes. Scout Sergt. Cain and Cpl Pinker observed enemy working party unrolling wire and placing before parapet opposite G.2. & 3. Much talking and joking amongst men.

Patrol under Scout Hasse in front of G2. bay 6. at 3.15.a.m. report enemy working party finished at point 61.

Aircraft. Active throughout day Biplane flew high over G.2. and dropped a bomb which split into two red flares – nothing unusual happened following signal. At 4.p.m. to 5.p.m. several enemy planes over our lines. They were shelled by our artillery one appearing to be hit making a hasty descent.

Trenches & works. Enemy working party discovered in trench opposite F.2. at 9.a.m. F.O.O. directed four rounds above parapet work then ceasing. M.G. emp. (concrete) suspected at N.30.a.2.0. opposite F.4. bay 1. New work being reported. Enemy also reported working on trench opposite E.1. Probable M.G. emplacement.

General. At 10.a.m. three pigeons flew over our trenches from KEMMEL HILL direction seemed to have set direction. 49th Bn. enclose pistol holster and and chamber case found night previous to 3rd Division. At 11.a.m. large volume of smoke seen half way between B. Farm C.25.a.9.9. and mound in front of red brick house (destroyed) at O.25.a.8.3. At 2.p.m. two men seen to walk from mound and disappear at point where smoke had been issuing. Possible this point is M.G. emp so placed to sweep SUICIDE CORNER N.21.d.4.5. Casualties:-) 42nd Battalion 1 O.R. wounded.

Mon, Feb 14, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Very showery.

Activity Sniping active in front of F. trenches(42nd Bn) Our M.G. were active in front of F.2. and 4 on suspected working part. Enemy fired 24 shrapnel on support trench H.1.a. between 1.p.m. and dark. THOUGHT SHELLS CAME from BLACK REDOUBT AND SPANBROEK MOLEN. Two small shrapnel burst over G.2. no damage resulted.

Patrols. Several working parties were discovered and fired upon. One patrol made special trip to investigate alleged sap closely. Nothing of importance to report, no work having been done there for considerable period. Wire reported strong in front of this point. Patrol was under Scout Rawlinson and 6 men going out from G.3. at 3.a.m. to 5.55.a.m. supposed sap location N.24 c.6½.1.

Scout Windham reports finding rifle grenade of enemy in good condition same being forwarded to 2nd.Div. also reports discovery of several dead bodies of soldiers of Highland reg. Which might be brought in and buried. From appearance of clothes it would appear that they were killed by shrapnel. Another patrol of two acted as covering party for wiring party in front of G.2. bay 6. 42nd Bn. Scout Thomas reports hearing enemy working party mixing concrete.

Aircraft. Aircraft on either side very active. One enemy aeroplane over G.2. observed to drop three red flares. Two planes were also seen by Bn. H.Q. (42nd) trying to locate big gun in vicinity of ANTI AIRCRAFT FARM one later dropped some signal flares which remained in air for fully half an hour. One was much brighter than the other and seemed to be attached somehow.

CASUALTIES. :- 1 O.R. accidentally wounded 42nd Bn.

Tue, Feb 15, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Weather showery turning to snow in early a.m.

Activity Fairly quiet. Enemy sent over few rifle grenades about 5.3.0.a.m. vicinity of E.1.also about 6 light field shells in between trenches F.2.-4-and 6. One of our working parties was sniped at from a point N.30.c.2.5. Trench we are building to connect with 5th Brigade on our left is drawing attention of enemy. Enemy sniper firing on bays 13 & 14 G.4. Moon was very bright & men were wearing their steel helmets, on order to take them off the sniper ceased. It is believed reflection on helmets drew fire.

Enemy heard working on his trenches in front of G. and h. trenches, driving stakes and fixing wire. A patrol from the 49th Bn. under scout Marchbank out in front of G.3. reports enemy patrol covering wiring party. Patrol out from G.2. under scout Hasse reports enemy working party retired on his parapet on our patrol going out. This was at 3.50.a.m. Reports heavy snow accompanied with wind. Other patrols everything quiet. Patrol from 42nd Bn. reports that

enemy covered O.P. with sandbags and earth and built another 120 mag. From old abandoned French trench South of Pall Mall.

Flares in considerable quantity seen away to our left (red and green) also in front of 49th Trenches but nothing noticeable happened.

CASUALTIES. 1 O.R. wounded (42nd Bn)

Wed, Feb 16, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Con. Rain during night. Wind, strong

Activity Enemy remained quiet, a little sniping in vicinity of BULL RING between 1.a.m. & 3.a.m. Our listening post at E.6. reports seeing red flare (floating) followed by our artillery on our right., also heard cheering like that of British. L/Cpl Murphy and two men went out in front of F.2. returning by F.5. 2.a.m. to 4.15.a.m. report seeing two red flares followed by two more - no co-operation.

Aircraft. Both enemy and our own were busy during after-noon.

General. At 5.10.a.m. on 15th during snow storm enemy patrol reached our parapet in front of E1. We opened rapid fire and sent up flares when we could see three men running. The moment we opened up fire a patrol on left of E.1. threw a bomb slightly wounding 1 O.R. (42nd) Fire was at once opened and bombs thrown when this patrol also retired. Officers and N.C.O's were on duty at the time but it was too dark to observe anything as to numbers etc. We observed two cylindrical bombs which had been thrown short by enemy. These will be got tonight.

CASUALTIES :- 1 Officer (Lieut) W.G.H. Vandenburg, P.P.C.L.I. [*Van den Berg*].

Thu, Feb 17, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Wind Strong drying up roads.

Enemy – attitude very quiet, occasional sniping along frontage, SPY FARM and S.P. were shelled a little during the day.

Patrols. out along the whole of our frontage report everything very quiet. One patrol from L. sector. was fired upon by rifle and grenade fire but returned safely. Time 1.a.m. to 3.a.m.

Trenches & Works. Enemy appear to be very busy strengthening their defences.

CASUALTIES :- Brigadier General Macdonnell was wounded while out in front of trenches in vicinity of BULL RING. 1 O.R. wounded (R.C.R.)

Fri, Feb 18, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Wind Strong Turning to steady rain.

Enemy artillery fairly active on both right and left fronts shelling vicinity of PALL MALL WULVERGHEM, PICADILLY Com. Trench throughout morning and afternoon. Sniping was also active the P.P.C.L.I. (L.Sec) has several periscopes broken falling glass injuring one of our snipers.

Patrols. Then night was very light and not very much patrolling done, listening posts being set instead. A Patrol under L/Cpl. Pope and another under L/Cpl. Murphy report seeing lights one light was much brighter than another this resulted in the enemy opening up with artillery on our right (1st Brigade) Another patrol discovered large enemy working party on their parapet at N.30.c.½.9½. M.G. fire was opened on them. A patrol from the P.P.C.L.I. acting as covering

party to our wiring party discovered enemy working party in ruined PACKHAM SALIENT
Outposts were out from 8.p.m. to 6.a.m.

General. Guide pegs for counter attack from E.2. across dead ground to E.1. on left of BULL R
Distant buzzing noise hear resembling Zepps.

CASUALTIES :- 1 O.R. Killed and one wounded 9 (R.C.R.) 1 O.R. wounded P.P.C.L.I.

Sat, Feb 19, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Con. Rain.

Enemy artillery active in vicinity of Picadilly Com. Trench S.P.7. and BULL RING with H.E. and shrapnel. Enemy rifle grenades were fired into F.4. resulting in wounding three. Our artillery retaliated in a.m. and p.m. Patrols out throughout night but nothing of importance with exception of one patrol under L/Cpl Wither and L/Cpl. Lavin in front of F.5. discovering enemy signal wire attached to our wire and tracing to close range of enemy wire. Wire was tapped and end brought into our trenches and handed to signallers. Enemy working parties busy along frontage.

Areoplanes were seen to fly over E. trenches but were turned back by A.A. Battery and another plane was seen in direction of KEMMEL and appeared to be signalling by means of horn attached to exhaust.

CASUALTIES :- (P.P.C.L.I.) 1 killed and 2 wounded O.R. (R.C.R.) 1 killed and 3 wounded O.R.

Sun, Feb 20, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Fine

Activity. M.G. and rifle fire normal. Enemy transports heard on KEMMEL WYTSCHAETE ROAD at 7.25.p.m. by patrol under scout Wyndham out from trench G.3. from 5.40.p.m. to 8.10.p.m. This patrol also heard hammering in vicinity of HAMMERHEAD. No.4. patrol under Scout Spencer report hearing hammering towards point 61

Communications. Few flares sent up by enemy last night. About 11.0p.m. flashlights were seen in the sky S. by S.E. from E.1. These flashes were observed for over an hour.

Aircraft. 12.45.a.m. to 1.a.m. aircraft of some description passed point N.24.c. or d. over our front travelling in easterly direction, then appeared to alter course to S.E. at 12.57. a.m. At 7.a.m. 5 enemy aircraft passed over Bn. H.Q. (49th) They were fired on but completed deliberate reconnaissance and returned to their own lines half an hour later. While hovering over Bn. H.Q. two H.E. shell fell one 1200 yds [crossed out: north] east and the other 150 yds north.
CASUALTIES :- Nil.

Mon, Feb 21, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Dull fine.

Activity :- Enemy fairly active shelling vicinity of E. and F trenches with shrapnel and H.E. doing no particular damage. Our artillery and M.G. fire was also active in retaliation.

Patrols. Patrols were out throughout the night but have nothing to report out of the ordinary
Enemy working parties were out along whole frontage in their trenches, and seemed to be very intent on strengthening their defences. Much coughing was heard. And one patrol reported hearing transport along KEMMEL WYTSCHAETE ROAD about 8.p.m.

AIRCRAFT. Both ours and enemy's aircraft were very active throughout the day. Several encounters were fought in the air but no report to hand as to what results. At night three enemy planes were reported over our trenches. One of these dropped a red white and green light, and on another occasion dropped a white one.

General. One of our patrols discovered four enemy hand grenades outside our trenches opposite E.1.

CASUALTIES :- 2 O.R. wounded (42Bn).

Tue, Feb 22, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Little snow and dull.

Our artillery were active during afternoon shelling trenches opposite G. trenches.

Patrols. All patrols report considerable working being done by enemy in their trenches, hammering sawing and driving of stakes both iron and wood heard continually. Enemy transport heard on WYTSCHAEDE ROAD. A patrol under Sgt. Caine also reports finding of a cap belonging to some Highland Regiment and an electric torch similar to those supplied to Med. Officers.

Enemy' activity. It is thought an enemy relief took place on 21/22nd. Enemy fired a few shells in vicinity of E. trenches but did no damage. Considerable rifle fire was observed from enemy trenches.

Aircraft. Enemy aircraft were seen in vicinity of S.P.11. and afterwards two more in direction of KEMMEL.

General. Gas alarm was passed down to our left sector Company by right Bn. of 25th Battalion who had smelt gas. This information was passed on to Battalion in our right sector.

CASUALTIES :- 1 O.R. (42nd Bn)wounded.

Wed, Feb 23, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Cold and some snow.

Artillery on both sides fairly active throughout the day. We put over 12 shells H.E. on enemy parapet opposite F.2. where saps were reported yesterday a direct hit being obtained on one of the saps. About 5.p.m. we shelled with shrapnel vicinity of Beaver Dam on request from 42nd Bn. We also sent about 30 rifle grenades over to enemy trenches opposite G.1., cries of enemy could heard and it is thought that it must have been effective.

The enemy opened fire with a trench mortar throwing 20 lb. bombs into G.1. also shrapnel and 4.2. as well as rifle fire. AN enemy MINENWERFER was discovered opposite the Glory Hole and should be shelled with H.E. It was throwing bombs of 150. lbs. weight. Sniping on enemys part was frail active.

A patrol from the 42nd Battalion under L/C. McKerr and five men left E.3. at 7.p.m. to search ruins for suspected sniper. They could not locate him but one of the patrol discovered enemy smoke helmet which was forwarded on to Division. Other patrols out report the usual working parties of enemy and transport on KEMMEL ROAD otherwise all fairly quiet.

Aircraft. An enemy aeroplane at 12.35.a.m. dropped a white flare but nothing seemed to result from the signal.

General. Enemy reported to have done considerable work during the last five days on his front and support trenches.

CASUALTIES :- 1 O.R. Killed and 3 wounded (42nd Bn) 4 O.R wounded (shell shock) (49th Bn).

Thu, Feb 24, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Cold & frosty.

Activity. Both sides remained fairly quiet during the day and night.

Owing to it being relief night little patrolling was done. The P.P.C.L.I. relieved the 49th in the left sector and the R.C.R. relieved the 42nd Battalion in the right sector.

Patrols. The patrols had nothing to report with the exception of usual working parties of enemy although they were fewer, and transport of enemy on KEMMEL ROAD.

At 7.30.p.m. enemy sent up some flash flares which were followed by artillery in direction of KEMMEL.

At 9.10.p.m. enemy aircraft was fired upon. At 9.20.p.m. this plane evidently dropped a flare signal. [inserted: Casualties:- 1. OR. wounded]

Fri, Feb 25, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Very Windy & cold.

Our Operations. Artillery rifle and M.G. fire normal.

Patrols. (R.C.R.) A patrol under L/Cpl. Murphy out from F.2. located large enemy working party at N.30.c.1½.6. returning reporting all quiet. Lieut. McCallum and two men report sniping and M.G. fire active and also that enemy shelling in direction of KEMMEL.

Enemy Activity. Enemy alert but not very active.

Flares normal.

At 10.p.m. enemy rifle grenade fell on parapet of G.1. but no damage reported. Our patrols report the usual enemy activity in his trenches and from all appearances, as nightly our patrols report active enemy working parties. A loophole pate has disappeared at N.30.d.5½ and hole is now being filled with sandbags. At N.24.c.8.2. an opening in the german parapet 6. ft. long and 3 ft. high is reported and is either a snipers position or exit for patrols. Enemy working parties reported at SKUNKS HOLE, SPANBACK MOLEN AND ON ENEMY DEFENCES.

Their snipers fired on our working parties at PALL MALL & F.4.

Communications. Red and green flares reported in direction of KEMMEL HILL. Aircraft also dropped two smoke signals over our trenches at 1.25.p.m. It was too hazy to distinguish whether our or enemy plane.

Identification. A man dressed in blue was seen in vicinity of BULL RING passing the breech in their trenches.

CASUALTIES. 1 Wounded (Capt. M.O. C.E.C. Cole P.P.C.L.I.)

Sat, Feb 26, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Weather still remains cold.

Our Operations. Little patrolling was possible owing to the snow during the night. A patrol under Lieut. Molson, (P.P.C.L.I.) reports little working activity on enemy's part and no enemy patrols encountered. They state they heard our artillery shelling KEMMEL WYSTSCHAETE ROAD at 7.15.p.m. to 9.15.p.m.

Enemy remained fairly active, sniping being slightly above normal. They also shelled REGENT STREET DUGOUTS but did no material damage but unfortunately they obtained two casualties 11.45.a.m. they shelled vicinity of S.P.9. At 2.30.p.m. to 3.45.p.m. the enemy shelled trenches F.5. and vicinity with about 30 shells of light calibre, however no damage is reported. An enemy working party was noticed working all day at N.30.c.1½.5½. and later a carrying party taking prepared wire was seen approaching this same spot.

A loophole has been set in the parapet at point N.24.c.8.4. having been completely built in during the night. The wire in front of enemy trenches is noticed to be steadily extending along top of parapet.

The P.P.C.L.I. report finding a nose cap from enemy shell with reading on it as follows:- K.Z.14.O. A.W.15. 233.

Sun, Feb 27, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Some snow

Our artillery were practically nil. One of our snipers claims a hit.

Rifle and M.G. fire normal. Patrols report small working parties and on reporting they were fired upon by M.G. fire.

Patrols in vicinity of BULL RING report sniping and M.G. fire active.

Enemy's activity No artillery throughout the day but towards evening rifle fire and flares were very active.

Working parties. An enemy working party seen working night and day at point N.30.c.½.8. and new work was observed in parapet opposite F.2. Thought that these may be a screen. A new work was observed in parapet at N.24.c.8.4. consisting of iron plate built up behind with sandbags. A fixed rifle battery was also observed firing over BEAVER HAT. (N.23.c.8.4.) At 8.50.p.m. a red flare was seen in direction of Kemmel Hill and a sentry reported a stationary light near LINDENHOEK which was thought to be signalling. It was seen from 10.45. to 11.30. p.m.

Aircraft. Enemy plane noticed flying westward over E. trenches at 2.p.m. This plane was later reported over LOCRE where it dropped several bombs but did no damage. CASUALTIES :- 1. O.R. (R.C.R.)

Mon, Feb 28, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Dull & some sleet & rain.

Our artillery, trench mortars, and rifle grenade fire was very active throughout the day.

At 10.30.a.m. our artillery shelled rear of trenches opposite E.2. and F.5. and at 4.1.5.p.m. we shelled SPANBROCKMOLEN with H.E. in retaliation to their trench mortar and 4.2 on F.5. which caused slight damage. In the left sector (P.P.C.L.I.) our artillery, trench mortar and rifle grenade batteries were especially active throughout the afternoon. The object was to damage enemy's works at PECKHAM point 61. to inflict casualties and put out of action the German Minnenwerfer Gun in front of G.3. trench. 24 rifle grenades were fired at 3.45.p.m. from batteries in H.a.1. and G.1. but enemy did not retaliate. Two trench mortars opened fire from H.1.a. and G.1. at 4.p.m. enemy immediately retaliated with numerous small shell which fell in empty field between S.P.10. and S.P.11. We continued to draw the fire of the Minnenwerfer which was at once replied to by the 85th Battery R.F.A. and the A.131/4.5. inch Howitzer Battery firing H.E. and shrapnel. 6 shells were fired to every one of the enemy's from the

Minnenwerfer Considerable damage was done to PECKHAM BUILDINGS and parapet. One shell from the minnenwerfer fell on parapet of G.1. which made a good size gap but we suffered no casualties The 53rd T. Mortar Battery did good work under Lieut. Thurston especially the one in G.1. emplacement on which enemy's retaliation was centered. The enemy wasted a considerable amount of shells and and we suffered little damage, a few sandbags and a little ammunition.

A patrol from the R.C.R. from F.4. report enemy have a number of rifle batteries directly opposite as they were firing in salvos of three. When the sentries for the listening post were climbing over the parapet one received a leg wound from one of these batteries. A special patrol at 9.p.m. under L/C Pope and two privates went out to bomb the fixed rifle positions opposite F.2. These rifles are numerous and very active. The patrol worked to within 20 yards of enemy wire and marked the batteries by their flashes, and at a given signal they threw bombs at these locations. Fire ceased and no flares were sent up. Working across the sunken road to the left they threw more bombs at previously located positions., they still remained quiet. When the patrol returned a bomb was heard to explode by enemy's trenches. A sniper and M.G. drew the enemy's fire They report that trenches seem to be lightly held. Shuffling of feet on the trench mats could be heard. Patrol returned at 11.30.p.m.

Enemy's activity. Enemy's fixed rifle fire was very active on right sector on left rifle fire and flares were about normal. The enemy fired a few 4.2. in rear of F.5.and E.1. trenches. Enemy still continues to work hard on his defences. new works appearing on parapet and wire being continually strengthened During the night enemy was working on PECKHAM SALIENT repairing damage caused by our bombardment during the afternoon.

Sounds resembling those of a compressed air drill was heard in communication trench behind G.1. These sounds appear to come from directly under the trench and would indicate enemy mining activity.

A sharp look out was kept during the night for any enemy signals by flashes but none were observed.

CASUALTIES :- (R.C.R.) 1 O.R. wounded.

Tue, Feb 29, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Fine & milder.

Artillery, rifle and grenade fire about normal.

Reliefs. The 42nd Battalion relieved the R.C.R. who went into Div. Reserve. The 49th Battalion relieved the P.P.C.L.I. in the left sector, who went into Brigade Reserve. The extreme left being held by the 31st Battalion.

A patrol from the 31st Bn. in front of J. trenches report enemy working party who were fired at by M.G. fire. From observing post at N.24.c.8.5. the enemy wire in front of PETIT BOIS is reported to be but composed of a single row of knife rests. Other patrols report all quiet.

Enemy activity. Enemy artillery fairly active. They shelled vicinity of BEAVER HAT and FRENCH) MANS FARM with H.E. 77mm. and shrapnel. They also fired three rifle grenades in to G,2,

About 3.a.m. an enemy bombing party attacked our trench E.1. but were driven off. We then went out and took [crossed out: two] three prisoners, but [crossed out: one] two of these died before we could get them into the trench. The other was forwarded on to Divisional Headquarters.

An enemy areoplane was observed at 11.30.a.m. and dropped bombs in the wood near KEMMEL CHATEAU Bombs were also dropped on the cross roads (KEMMEL)

Wed, Mar 1, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Fine & mild.

Our artillery were fairly active in right sector. M.G. fire normal.

Patrols. A patrol from the 42nd Bn. left sap in F.2. and proceeded to N.30.a.1.1. where enemy working party was located working on wire. This was report [inserted: ed] and M.G. fire opened on them. A patrol under A/C Black reports they patrolled fronts of trenches F.2., 4., and 5. They report enemy patrol in f front of their wire and working party on parapet. As a result of last nights attack by enemy bombing party a listening post was established at either end of trench E.1. and wiring party was sent out to repair the wire which had been cut. A patrol from the 49th Bn. out in vicinity of the HAMMERHEAD reports hearing dog bark, and was possibly tied up, also reports hearing transport on KEMMEL WYTSCHAETE ROAD between 7.30.p.m. and 8.30.p.m. they could hear w [inserted: hat] appeared to be a small trench railway being used in enemy lines, as trucks could be heard.

This patrol was out again under scout Hasse and reports encountering enemy patrol, they threw a bomb at the patrol and it burst quite near to them but could not say the result. They report large enemy working party on left of point 61. A patrol from the 31st Bn. in front of H. trenches reports large enemy working party in front of PETIT BOIS. Enemy were sending up large number of flares. Another of our patrols was out in front of J.1. covering our wiring party.

Enemy Activity Enemy's artillery were fairly active on our right sector, M.G. and rifle fire normal. From 2. to 4.p.m. enemy shelled F.6. with 7.7.cm. They also shelled vicinity of S.P.11. with 30 77mm. L/C Black reports seeing ladder leaning against a tree about 500 yds from snipers tree N. of O.P. 74. No movements were observed.

Communications. Small lights were seen flashing in rear trenches of enemy. A search light was also observed in direction of WYTSCHAETE the previous night but was not observed tonight.

Identification. Clothes from the dead body of the German was brought in during the night and he proved to belong to 157 Reg. A number of other articles were also obtained.

Aircraft. Several enemy areoplanes were over our frontage during the day and were fired upon. CASUALTIES. :- 31st Bn. 2 O.R. wounded 1 O.R. killed. 1 O.R. wounded 4th Bn.

Thu, Mar 2, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Fine but threatening.

Our artillery was very active throughout the day, particularly in vicinity of HAMMERHEAD AND SPANBROEK MOLEN and on enemy's wire in 1st Brigade area. M.G. and rifle fire was also active during the night. Our trench Mortar in H.1.a. also did some effective firing.

Patrol from 42nd Bn. Reports enemy working party at N.30.c. ½.9. A ladder was seen leaning against at tree at this point and one man was seen to use it and swing off from the tree into a trench. Artillery Officer was advised of this and they fired and the party ceased work. A patrol under L/C Wydham from 49th Bn. reports that immediately after commencement of shelling in vicinity of HAMMERHEAD by us a peculiar hissing sound was heard as of steam escaping and sparks were also observed. A wiring party was noticed at point 61. Patrols along the 31st Bns. frontage report all quiet. One patrol acted as a covering party for our men wiring. A report that

an enemy patrol was in front of K. trenches resulted in our sending out a patrol to locate them but our patrol found no tracé of them.

Enemy Activity. enemy artillery below normal, M.G. fire and flares were very active during the night. Opposite E.1. trench enemy could be heard walking along his trenches. Appeared to be quite a number and it was thought a relief was taking place.

On our artillery opening up on enemy trenches numerous flares and signals were sent up, white red and green, but no action appeared to result from this. A rocket was sent up from F.4. which burst into a number of red lights.

General. The 49th Bn. when our artillery opened up also commenced M.G. and rifle, fire also trench mortar and rifle grenade fire. This made the enemy very nervous and he sent up flares continually.

CASUALTIES :- 31st Bn. 4 O.R. wounded.

Fri, Mar 3, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Variable little rain.

Our artillery was active during the day shelling vicinity of HAMMERHEAD WYTSCHAETE MESSINES RIDGE. M.G. and rifle fire was also active during the night.

A patrol from the 31st Bn. was out covering our wiring party in front of J. trenches. Another patrol examined enemy's wire and report it in good condition 8 or 9 ft. Thick with knife rests in front of that. A patrol from the 49th Bn. in front of H.1a acted as covering party for wiring party in front of this trench. An enemy working party was located and dispersed by artillery fire at N.30.c.1.8.

Enemy's artillery in our right sector was fairly active. during period of our bombardment on the night and early morning of the 3rd. They shelled vicinity of E. and F. trenches and PICADILLY. with H.E., shrapnel and Field Shells. Several enemy patrols were out examining their wire in our right sector and were fired upon with M.G. fire. A new snipers plate was observed at N.30 c.2.5. near this spot a large sheet iron structure has been put up and covered with loose earth. About 15 yards from this a large stream of water was being pumped out of their trenches as if from old sap. Two hand trucks were observed on railway running n. N.W. from WYTSCHAETE at N.19.a.8.10.

Communications. During our bombardment several red and green flares were sent up by enemy. Several enemy aircraft reported over our sector of trenches and dropped smoke signals, and red lights.. Some of these planes flying from the German lines had English marks on them.

CASUALTIES :- Nil.

Sat, Mar 4, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Considerable snow.

Our artillery rifle and M.G. fire very quiet.

PATROLS. A patrol from the R.C.R. reports enemy working party in front of Trenches K.1. & 2 The enemy were driving in stakes. A patrol from the P.P.C.L.I. working from G.4. to enemy's wire at N.24.c.8.5. at 2.a.m. were fired upon by the enemy. report everything quiet.

ENEMY'S ACTIVITY. enemy artillery, rifle and M.G. fire practically nil. They shelled vicinity of KEMMEL HILL towards evening yesterday resulting in 9 casualties. At night the enemy sent up numerous flares and occasional bursts of M.G. fire were observed along the V.C. Road. An enemy patro. of 8 men was seen at point N.24.c.4 ½.3 ½. This patrol came only a few yards

from the enemy's wire and then returned. Hammering was heard at PECKHAM SALIENT but lasted for but a few minutes. Pumping was heard during the night at enemy trenches opposite E.2.

CASUALTIES :- (42nd Bn) 2 S. wounded. (R.C.R.) 1 O.R. wounded. (49th Bn) 8 O.R. wounded.

Sun, Mar 5, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

No artillery activity and little rifle, M.G. or rifle grenade fire. Patrols on left front report all quiet. A patrol on right sector (P.P.C.L.I.) under Lt. McKenzie was out for two hours in front of G. trenches but report all quiet.

ENEMY ACTIVITY During the after noon enemy shelled a haystack, thought possibly to be a gun cover or observations post. Five direct hits were obtained. An enemy working party was observed by one of our working parties. They fired upon and dispersed them.

COMMUNICATIONS. A search light was noticed playing on the front opposite our left sector from a bearing 45 degrees from N.24.c.3.8.

CASUALTIES. (42nd Bn) 1 O.R. killed.

Mon, Mar 6, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Intermittent snow showers during the day.

Our artillery and rifle grenade fire active during the afternoon. We split up an enemy tea party by one of our rifle grenades and they retaliated with minnenwerfer shells, we retaliated with trench mortar and 4.5 damaging enemy parapet considerably. We also fired a number of rifle grenades in retaliation for one that the enemy sent over on our left sector.

Patrols. A patrol from the R.C.R. was out acting as a covering party. All other patrols reporting all quiet.

ENEMY'S ACTIVITY. They fired the usual number of shells during the afternoon, but their attitude generally was quiet but alert. They shelled vicinity of J.4., K.1.a.S.P.13, and ROSSIGNOL Com. Trench during the afternoon but did little damage. A listening post in front of J.2. was abandoned on account of an enemy rifle grenade interfering with them.

New posts were noticed in enemy's wire at N.24.c.6.1. and a loophole plate at N.24.c.6.05. This was shelled by the 85th Battery which did considerable damage to parapet. [inserted: Casualties:

1 O.R. wounded (R.C.R.

1 OR. Killed (P.P.C.L.I.)

Tue, Mar 7, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Snowing throughout the day.

Our artillery was active during the morning. The 85th Battery opened up on a German working party at N.24.c.8.5. considerable damage being done to their parapet. The artillery also kept up a steady fire on the enemy's trenches opposite J.3. Steady fire was kept up on the KEMMEL WYTSCHAETE ROAD between 7.p.m. and 9.p.m.

A patrol out from the R.C.R. under Lieut. McCallum examined the enemy's wire and report it very strong to the left of LONE TREE. A machine gun was also located about 20 yards to the left of LONE TREE. On their return on entering "L" shaped trench opposite J. trenches they

heard what would appear to be mining operations by the enemy, as muffled hammering could be heard.

Enemy's activity enemy fairly active During the morning they shelled vicinity of G.3., K.1. S.P.13. with H.E.'s but did very little damage. Enemy observers were noticed in their trenches opposite their right sector. They used periscopes and Field glasses. A working party was discovered at point N.24.c.6½.1½ but ceased work on being fired upon by M.G. fire.

Aircraft Two enemy aircraft were observed flying in direction of VIERSTRAAT at 10.a.m. Two pigeons were also seen flying towards KEMMEL HILL at 7.10.a.m. coming from the German lines in vicinity of E.1.

CASUALTIES. R?C.R. 1 O.R. killed. 29th Battalion. 2 .O.R. wounded.

Wed, Mar 8, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES , FRANCE

Considerable snow during the night. Little or no artillery activity during the day. Patrols were not sent out owing to climatic conditions rendering patrolling impossible. Listening posts were however posted and report all quiet.

ENEMY'S ACTIVITY. The enemy sent over a few shells in the vicinity of KEMMEL HILL but did not do any damage.

RELIEFS. On the night of the 7th/8th the R.C.R. by the 25th Can. Battalion The R.C.R. going into Divisional Res. At LOCRE. On the 8th the R.C.R. were again relieved and went into rest billets at R.33.b.5.5. being relieved by the 28th Can. Battalion.

The 49th Battalion on relief from Divisional Reserve by the 27th Battalion went into the billets vacated by the 27th Battalion at R.18. . On the night of 8th/9th The P.P.C.L.I. were relieved from the trenches (right sector) by the 27th Battalion Div. Reserve and the P?P.C.L.I. taking over the billets of this Battalion. Also on the night of the 8th/9th the 42nd Battalion in Brigade Reserve were relieved by the 29th Battalion the 42nd Battalion taking over the billets of the 29th Battalion in Divisional Reserve LOCRE The 7th Brigade Headquarters were relieved on the 8th by the 6th Brigade we taking up our rest location at R.19.d.6.4.

Thu, Mar 9, 1916 KEMMEL TRENCHES, FRANCE

On the 9th the 42nd Battalion were relievdd in Divisional reserve by the 31st Battalion, the the 42nd Battalion taking up their rest billets at R.16.d.5.8.

Fri, Mar 10, 1916 REST BILLETS, FRANCE

On the morning of the 10th March the P.P.C.L.I. were relieved in Divisional Reserve by 52nd Battalion (Canadians) the P.P.C.L.I. moving into their rest billets at R.31.d.4.2.

Fri, Mar 10 to

Sat, Mar 18, 1916 REST BILLETS, FRANCE

Bright Spring weather continued during stay in rest Billets.

During this period the Brigade remained in Rest Billets and the Battalions under-went the following training :- Route Marching, Company and Platoon Drill, Training of reverse sections of M.G. and Grenadiers. Instruction was also given in:- Grenade throwing, Trench Mortars, Wiring and sniping. In addition to this training Battalions held sports of various kinds and

played inter-Platoon, Company and Battalion Football. A match between the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion resulting in a win for the latter by 3.2.

Sat, Mar 18, 1916 REST BILLETS, FRANCE

On this date Lieut.General Sir, E. Alderson made a tour of inspection of the Units of this Brigade and at each Battalion made a short speech complimenting the men on their smart appearance and their previous good service while in this Brigade, and hoped that in the new section that they were about to take over they would continue to render as efficient service as in the past.

Sun, Mar 19, 1916 REST BILLETS, FRANCE

Today being Sunday the Battalions held the customary Church Services.

Mon, Mar 20, 1916 REST BILLETS, BELGIUM

The 7th Can. Infantry Brigade on this date moved up to POPERHINGHE preparatory to relieving the 17th Brigade (Imperial) composed of the 1st Royal Fusiliers, 3rd Rifle Bde, 8th Buffs and 12th Royal Fusiliers, who are holding the trenches in the YPRES SALIENT. The 7th Bde. Arrived in POPERINGHE in the early afternoon and remained there until the following day.

Tue, Mar 21 & 22, 1916 POPERINGHE, BELGIUM

On the night of 21st/22nd the Battalions of the 7th Can. Infantry Bde. moved up to complete the relief. The 42nd Bn. and 49th Bn. taking train from POPERHINGHE to YPRES and from there on foot to the trenches the 42nd Bn. taking the right sector (junction A.4. & 5 to A.10 & 11) and the 409th Bn. taking the left sector comprising trenches from (junction of A.10.11 to B.3. & 4.) The P.P.C.L.I. took up positions in support and the R.C.R. taking up Divisional Reserve. Billets the following day. Reliefs were all complete by 10.30.p.m.

Wed, Mar 22, 1916 TRENCHES – YPRES, BELGIUM

Rain & cold. Throughout day.

The day passed off quietly with the exception of sniping which was very active on the enemy's part which resulted in several casualties.

Patrols out during the night report everything quiet. Artillery on both sides fairly active during the afternoon, but no damage resulted from the enemy's fire.

CASUALTIES :- 1 O.R. wounded (P.P.C.L.I.)

Thu, Mar 23, 1916 TRENCHES – YPRES, BELGIUM

Very Dull & slight rain & sleet.

The enemy did considerable shelling of out front making several gaps in the parapet, these however have all been repaired. Our artillery retalliated damaging the enemy works.

Sniping on the enemy's part was not so noticeable, and our patrols at night report everything quiet. A transport was heard on Green Pocket Ride. (I.19.b).

No new works were observed in enemy lines but wood is apparently been worked on and our M.G. are [crossed out: and] kept trained on this spot. Owing to hazy weather no areoplane observation was possible.

CASUALTIES :- 42nd Bn. 3 O.R. killed and 5 O.R. wounded. 49th Bn. 2 O.R. killed and 4 wounded P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.R. wounded. The most of these casualties resulted from the shelling during the afternoon.

Fri, Mar 24, 1916 TRENCHES – YPRES, BELGIUM

Quite a fall of snow & dull during the day.

The enemy was not so active during the day with his artillery but towards night he sent over a number of rifle grenades from the BIRDCAGE into trench B.3. The stokes gun in the 8th Bde. fired in retaliation and apparently did very effective work as it caused the enemy to cease fire completely. This gun appeared to confuse the enemy as immediately afterwards they were observed searching the sky with searchlights, apparently thinks the bobs had been dropped from aircraft.

Enemy working parties in front of trenches A.11. and at STIRLING CASTLE and one or two points along the trenches were fired upon effectively by our M. Guns, resulting in several moans being heard after fire ceased. Our snipers also claim to have made two hits during the day. A patrol from A.6 Bay 10 went out to investigate the German new trench at this point. Little information was obtained however owing to the brightness of the night, no flares or rifle fire was seen while the patrol was out. from this trench. A transport waggon could be heard coming through the wood and close up to the enemy old front trench.

A red flag was observed on the parapet in front of the BIRDCAGE, At night clusters of 10 or 12 lights were observed and apparently were dropped from some aircraft.

Casualties :- 1 O.R. wounded (P.P.C.L.I.)

Sat, Mar 25, 1916 TRENCHES – YPRES, BELGIUM

Cold & little snow.

Enemy's artillery was fairly active during the afternoon and evening shelling vicinity of TRANSPORT FARM and the front and support lines of our left sector.

The new trench opposite A.6.. This trench was not garrisoned and one of the patrols Sgt. Jones entered the trench and investigated. He could hear voices to the right and left of him about 30 to 50 yards away. The trench was shallow and had no bath mats in it. On coming out he discovered a snipers loophole plate and pulled it out of the parapet and brought it in with them. An observation balloon was observed at a bearing 63degrees Mag. from junction of A.8 and A.9. Two enemy aircraft were also observed flying into YPRES SALIENT and were being heavily shelled but returned to their own lines safely. Several enemy working parties were discovered and dispersed by M.G. fire.

Our Stokes gun fired a few rounds, [crossed out: and again caused] during the evening and again caused the enemy to search the sky, being at a loss where the bombs were coming from.

CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.R. wounded- 49th. Bn. 3 O.R. wounded. 42nd. Bn. 2 O.R. killed and 3. O.R. wounded.

Sun, Mar 26, 1916 TRENCHES – YPRES, BELGIUM

Cold with a little rain.

The enemy's attitude was generally quiet; in the morning their artillery fired on our Front line, S.Ps. and C.Ts.; very little damage was done and was soon repaired.

Ruins at I,30.b.3.3. were examined by our patrols and found to be uninhabited. Our patrols also went to a newly constructed trench (I.30.b.10.7) which was unoccupied; there were no signs of recent work, this trench evidently being used by enemy snipers. Patrols were sent out throughout the night keeping a sharp lookout but nothing unusual occurred.

Sniping was noticed from the BIRD CAGE AND CLOMNEL COPSE during the day, but none of our trenches were enfiladed, all shots going over the parapet. At J.19.a.6.8. 5 loopholed plates were noticed in the enemy's parapet. These were evidently a blind as one of them was made from a jam tin. There are also two machine gun loopholes at the same point.

At 7.25 p.m. a red flare was seen on our right.

CASUALTIES R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded-49th. Bn. 1 O.R. killed & 6 O.R. wounded.

Mon, Mar 27, 1916 TRENCHES – YPRES, BELGIUM

Fine.

During the night the enemy were evidently very nervous as there was a great deal of rifle fire, and many flares were also sent up by them. Fixed rifles fired over trenches B.2. & 3 at intervals during the night. Three enemy snipers were seen at BIRDCAGE sniping over the the parapet ; they were fired on and withdrew.

One of our patrols heard a working party opposite A.9 & 10 which was soon dispersed by our M.G. fire.

The enemy trench opposite CLOMNEL COPSE is now occupied by day as during the afternoon smoke was observed in several places.

A convoy was seen at WARNETON-COMINES consisting of 14 wagons. Our artillery was turned on. At 9 p.m. a searchlight was seen close to enemy front line about opposite B.1.

An enemy aeroplane was seen flying very low in rear of enemy front line in the morning.

Steam was seen about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile in rear of enemy's line in 3 different places at the same time.

CASUALTIES. R.C.R. 1 O.R. self inflicted wound – 49th Battalion 1 O.R. wounded.

Tue, Mar 28, 1916 TRENCHES – YPRES, BELGIUM

Cloudy & Rain.

The enemy activity was very active during the day, but slackened down considerably at night.

Our artillery replied with intensity.

Sniping was fairly active and very accurate.

On the night of the 28/29th, the following reliefs took place :-

The R.C.R. were relieved by the 60th Bn. in the Right Sector and entrained from YPRES ASYLUM arriving at Camp "A" at about 7.20 a.m. the following morning.

The P.P.C.L.I. were relieved by the 43rd. Bn. in the Left Sector and entrained from YPRES ASYLUM, arriving at Camp "B" at 7 a.m. the following morning.

The 49th. Bn. in BRIGADE RESERVE at RAILWAY DUGOUTS were relieved by the 58th. Bn, and marched from there to Camp "D", the last Coy. arriving at about 7.25 a.m. the following morning.

The H.Q. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade were relieved by the 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade at ZILLEBEEKE LAKE. They arrived at H.14.a.3.4. at 1.30 a.m. the following morning.

Wed, Mar 29, 1916 YPRES TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Very fine.

All units rested, being very fatigued after relief. The 42nd. Battalion went to the Divisional Baths at POPERINGHE.

Thu, Mar 30, 1916 YPRES TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Very fine.

All Battalions carried on with training; physical [crossed out: training] drill, rifle drill, platoon drill under arrangements made by O.Cs. Coys, and inspection of smoke helmets etc. R.C.R. went to Baths.

Fri, Mar 31, 1916 YPRES TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Very fine.

This day was taken up with training, with special attention being paid to extra training of Machine Gunners and Bombing, and route marching. The P.P.C.L.I. occupied the Baths.

Sat, Apr 01 to

Tue, Apr 04, 1916 REST BILLETS, BELGIUM

During the period the Battalion were in rest billets training under Platoon, Company and Battalion arrangements was indulged in. Practices in bomb throwing and bayonet fighting were also done daily.

Tue, Apr 04 &

Wed, Apr 06, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

On this night the 49th Battalion moved from Camp "D" at G.24.c.5.5. and relieved the 2nd C.M.R. Battalion in the left sub-sector trenches, (HOOGE). The 42nd Battalion moving from Camp "F" at H.19.b.5.7. relieved the 1st C.M.R. Battalion in ZILLEBEKE DUGOUTS in Brigade Support.

Wed, Apr 05 &

Thu, 06, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

On the morning of the 5th The P.P.C.L.I. were inspected by a Russian General, General Plumer, (Army Commander) and General Alderson. This inspection proved to be highly satisfactory and complimentary remarks were passed about the Battalion.

On the evening of the 5th/6th further reliefs were carried out as follows :-

The 42nd Battalion less 1 Company moved from Camp "C" relieving the 5th C.M.R. in the right sector. The R.C.R. less 1 Company moved from Camp "C'" at G.18.a. and relieved the 4th

C.M.R. in Brigade Reserve. The P.P.C.L.I. moved from Camp "B" to Camp "G" at H.14.a. The 7th Can. Infantry Bde. H.Q. relieved the 8th Canadian Infantry Bde in the YPRES RAMPARTS. All reliefs were successfully carried out and completed by 12 midnight. CASUALTIES :- 4 O.R. wounded.

Thu, 06, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine & Clear.

On the night of the 5th and early morning of the 6/7th the enemy attempted small attacks on our trenches 70 and 71. The 1st raid was made on trench 71 left and the listening post to right of No. 6 post and between the HOOGE CELLAR. The attack was made with bombs and lasted from 10. to 11.30.p.m. when they were beaten off by our bombers, the bombers throwing at that time about 500 bombs. No casualties were suffered by us in this raid.

The second raid made on the early morning of the 6th (about 4.a.m.) by a party of about 12 men. The men left their trench opposite the left of trench 71 and entered the old sap running to trench 71. Rapid fire was opened on them soon after entering the sap. The leading man of the party was killed and fell into the bottom of the sap, the remainder retired hastily but returned an hour later (5.a.m.) and threw a large number of bombs at our parapet from behind their own parapet which was only some 35 yds away at this point. Our bombers retaliated and caused the enemy to cease throwing in about 10 minutes. One of the enemy's bombs only reached our trench bursting on the parapet and wounding two men. These being our only casualties in this raid. The third raid at about 6.30.a.m. on the 6th was made with a party estimated at 10 men and 1 officer. Our trench was entered between posts 4 and 5 trench 70 the parapet at this point being very low. They apparently approached our trenches by the ditch along on the right side of MENIN ROAD. On entering our trench they turned to the right and seized a L/Cpl and 4 men in post 1 the officer standing at the corner of the traverse revolver in hand preventing our men from entering the trench. The enemy party forced our men through the gap in the parapet and immediately left our trench the officer leaving last. Soon after leaving the trench the enemy M.G. opened up on our parapet to right and left of gap, but our men fired over the parapet and killed at least 3 Germans, the remainder of the Germans scattered and released our men who attempted to regain our trenches. They were however fired upon by the enemy snipers and 3 at least were killed the other two so far not being located, but are believed not to have been taken over the enemy parapet. The German officer was shot in the back and staggered a second shot in the back killed him and he dropped on the enemy's wire. It is thought by our observers that only two of the enemy reach their trench again. Efforts are being made to recovery our dead and some of the German for identification purposes but so far we have been prevented by M.G. fire. CASUALTIES :- 3 O.R. killed and 18th O.R. wounded.

Fri, Apr 07, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine & windy.

The enemy threw a few bombs from the sap in the vicinity of trench 70, the scene of yesterdays attacks. Their artillery also opened up on R.S.8. and the communication trench leading to it with 5.9. SHRAPNEL CORNER and the CULVERT MENIN ROAD were also shelled at various times throughout the day. About 50 rounds in all were fired throughout the day.

Machine gun and rifle fire was very active throughout the day. In the evening considerable talking and walking could be heard in the enemy's lines and it was thought that probably a relief was in progress. Further attempts were made during the night to get identification marks from the enemy's dead in No-mans-land but this was prevented by M.G and rifle fire.

Flares. A green flare was observed about 8.15.p.m. opposite HOOGE, nothing however seemed to result from same.

CASUALTIES :- 3. O.R. Killed and 9. wounded.

Sat, Apr 08, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

The enemy's artillery was very active during the afternoon, firing about 20 shells into and around trenches 70 and 71. MENIN ROAD was also shelled with about 15 H.E. and R.S.8 was also shelled during the day, little damage resulted from this shelling.

Bombing. A number of bombs were thrown into the crater opposite trench 63. M. Gun fire was active periodically throughout the night.

Sniping. One of our snipers claims to have hit an enemy sniper. Sniping was very active throughout the day.

During the day it was observed that four bodies out of the five taken by the enemy were laying our in No-mans-land, this allowing for one being unaccounted for.

Flares. Four green lights were observed to go up to the left of trench 70, but no visible result was observed. CASUALTIES :- 3 O.R. killed and 17 wounded.

Sun, Apr 09, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Showery.

The enemy's artillery was again active shelling Communication trenches and HALFWAY HOUSE with H.E. and shrapnel. The enemy's bombers were also active in the vicinity of the birdcage throwing a number of bombs into the crater during the night but remained quiet between 12.p.m. and 2.a.m. Machine gun fire was also active on our right sector but quietened off between 12. and 2.a.m. Sniping. was also very active throughout the day particularly in the vicinity of the BIRDCAGE. A snipers post was definitely located at J.19.a.5.9.

Attitude. The enemy seemed to be very alert and M.G. rifle fire and sniping were very aggressive. however it is thought that a relief took place between the hours of 12. and 2.a.m. as a marked change appeared to be noticeable after these hours.

Wire. a working party was heard to be working with loose coils of wire in vicinity of crater our M.G. fire was directed against them with good results. The working parties at 7.a.m. and 9.a.m. were dispersed by our artillery fire.

Signals. At 8.20.p.m. a large white light was dropped from an aircraft and remained afloat for 15 minutes when it turned green. This was immediately followed by a similar one further south. CASUALTIES : 7 O.R. wounded.

Mon, Apr 10, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine & Bright.

The enemy's artillery fire was again active throughout the day 20 shrapnel fell on GORDON HOUSE, and about 10 small H.E. in vicinity of trenches 70 and 71. Between 2.30.p.m. and 5.p.m. the enemy also shelled GOUROCK ROAD, LOVERS WALK and MAPLE COPSE, all this shelling resulted in little damage to us. Bombing. The enemy's bombers were active again in the vicinity of the BIRDCAGE our bombers retaliated successfully to the enemy's with better results several falling into the enemy's trench. Machine gun and rifle fire. There was considerable fire between 8. and 10.30.p.m. Snipers on both sides were also very active. During the afternoon Major Critchley of the 7th Brigade Staff was wounded by shrapnel when on his way from the front line. Flares. were normal.
CASUALTIES:- 1 O.R. killed and 11 wounded.

Tue, Apr 11, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Showery

There was the usual daily artillery fire from the enemy. Shells fell in vicinity of Trench 65 right & GOUROCK RD, trenches 70 and 71 about 55 shells of H.E. and shrapnel being fired. Bombing was also active in the vicinity of the BIRDCAGE, both ourselves and the enemy being active. M. guns, rifle and sniping fire was normally active throughout the day and the M.G. were active at night on the right sector. Most of the enemy's sniping appears to be done from the BIRDCAGE. Some enemy's working parties were observed and dispersed by our fire. Transport was also heard on the MENIN RD and vicinity of CHATEAU WOOD. New [inserted: work]has been noticed all along the enemy's frontage both in front line and support trenches.
Aircraft. An aeroplane was observed to drop signal lights at 9.p.m. behind enemy's lines. The flares were of a double light. This craft was heard over YPRES a little after 9.p.m.
Captive balloon observations were noticed at points behind enemy's lines at 3°.50., 6°.20., 25°.50.57°.20', 139°.50', 290°.20', 296°.20', 214°.50'
CASUALTIES :- 2 O.R. killed & 1 wounded 42nd Bn. & 2 killed 49th Bn.

Wed, Apr 12, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Much rain & wind.

The artillery on this Brigade frontage was not so active today. Bombing. The enemy's bombers continued to be active in the vicinity of the BIRDCAGE, we retaliated successfully.

Rifle, M. Gun and sniping fire was less active than usual.

Patrols. During the night an enemy patrol comprising about 30 or 40 men attacked our Listening post No. 11. The men manning the post allowed the enemy to approach quite near before bombing them effectively causing the enemy to retire hurriedly. We suffered no casualties.

Attitude. The enemy appeared much less active generally, but continued to be alert.

Our snipers claim to have hit two Germans in the vicinity of CHATEAU WOOD (I.18.b.7.9.)

Our patrols investigated a number of saps leading to and from the enemy's trenches and reported on condition of same and possibility of salving same.

Flares. Normal. Signal Lights. One green light was observed immediately followed by a red parachute light, but nothing seemed to result from same. A search light was also observed in a south easterly direction from our left frontage.

CASUALTIES. :- 1 O.R. wounded 42nd Bn.

Thu, Apr 13, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

See APPENDIX "a" Attached

Artillery activity was very slight throughout the day. Bombing. The enemy still retains his bombing activity in vicinity of the APPENDIX but on our retaliation he ceased immediately Sniping. An enemy sniper still uses the BIRDCAGE but does not use his old sniping plate. One of our snipers claims another German today. Reliefs between the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Canadian Battalions took place during the night 12th/13th.

CASUALTIES :- 1 O.R. killed 49th Bn.

Fri, Apr 14, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Dull with light rain.

Artillery. enemy's artillery was more active to-day dropping shells in and around trenches 70, 71 and 72 doing a good deal of damage. GRAFTON STREET Com. trench, THE CULVERT and R.S.3. & and R.S. 4 were also shelled fairly heavily between 6.p.m. and 6.30.p.m. also at 11.55.p.m. causing damage to the parapet and parados. Machine gun and rifle fire. was noticed in bursts from the parapet at I.18.b.6.7. and 7.6. One of our patrols under Sergt MacKenzie fired 10 rounds at the flashes which caused the enemy to cease fire.

Bombing. A small enemy bombing attack followed the bombardment during the evening, this effective in causing four casualties to the enemy.

Working parties. Enemy working parties at L.12.c.6.7. and 7.6. and I.12.c.8.7. were fired on and dispersed by our M.G. fire. Identification. while one of our snipers was digging a post to fire from he unearthed a dead German in the old mine crater and identity disc and shoulder strap was obtained from the dead body and forwarded to the 3rd Division.

CASUALTIES :-

2 O.R. killed and 9 O.R. wounded.

Sat, Apr 15, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine but cold.

Artillery. The enemy shelled vicinity of HOOGE CRATER and GRAFTON STREET with about 40 – 77mm. but did little damage, this was about 10.15.a.m. about 5.15.p.m. they again shelled this locality but with no result. In reply to our trench mortar fire they retaliated on trenches 65 and 66 and on the APPENDIX and GOUROCK Com. trench at L.24.b.3.7. this fire also was ineffective. Bombing. Occasional rifle grenade fire was directed against trench 66 and the APPENDIX but did no damage, and at 6.p.m. a number of grenades were thrown at trench 70 but all failed to reach the parapet. Our patrols were out during the night but encountered no enemy patrols. Trenches and works. An O.P. was located today at J.13.a.6.4. It was composed of a screen of two plates with xx a horizontal split running between them, these plates were arranged in a tree. At I.12.c.8.2. a number of sandbags appeared during the night of a blue colour, this is being further investigated.

CASUALTIES :-

Sun, Apr 16, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Bright & warm.

Artillery. At 8.30.a.m. enemy shelled left of APPENDIX with H.E. At 10.30.a.m. about 70 shells 77.mm. and H.E. also fell in that vicinity. Bombing. About 8 rifle grenades were sent over

by enemy into trench 63 but did not do any damage. Enemy also attempted to bomb our stable retrenchment on right of trench 72. we retaliated and silenced the enemy at 8.p.m. Enemy are supposed to have rifle battery at J.13.a.2.1½ a M.G. emplacement is a little to the left of this. An observation post is suspected at I.12.c.7.8. New works are appearing behind front line at I.12.c.5.9. and a working party at J.13.a.2.1½ was dispersed by M.G. fire. Patrols. our patrols report ground in no-mans-land very broken and many fallen trees in front of trench 70.

Aircraft. At 9.p.m. an aeroplane was heard going in a westerly direction over YPRES.

A number of signals were dropped. A red one was dropped when it returned easterly then a number of white flares were dropped. A cross was distinctly seen when the flares burst. This was kept up until dawn.

CASUALTIES :- 2. O.R. killed and 13 O.R. woundd.

Mon, Apr 17, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Bright & warm.

Artillery. Both enemy's and our won artillery was active during the day. We did considerable damage to their parapet and they retaliated on trench 71 and GRAFTON STREET com. trench but did no damage. Our new trench to right of trench 70 near the GAP was also shelled by enemy. Rifle grenades and small trench mortars of enemy were active during the day near the BIRDCAGE

Works. A number of new works are observed in rear of enemy lines. BELLEWAARDE FARM and BELLEWAARDE LAKE have been strengthened. The island has had some M.G. emplacements built upon it at L.12.d.6.8. Working parties at I.12.d.4.1. and I.12.a.5.1. were fired upon by our snipers. Aircraft. Five enemy aircraft passed over our lines during the afternoon and one in particular flew very low and was fired upon by rifle and M.G. fire. A number of signals

CASUALTIES :- 2 O.R. killed and 5 O.R. wounded.

Tue, Apr 18, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Dull & some rain.

Artillery action very quiet throughout the day. Bombing. A few rifle grenades fell in trench 71 and the usual bombing of No-mans-land continued on the right. Sniping & fixed rifles. A concealed O.P. was observed by our snipers built into the BIRDCAGE. A periscope was broken by our snipers who also shot the sandbags away by concentrated fire on the sandbags. A fixed rifle battery was located at J.13.c.3.8. and an enemy sniping post in coils of wire and in remains of building at I.12.b.5.6. has four loopholes in it. One of these was shot into repeatedly by our snipers. Sniping was active during the day along GOUROCK ROAD and on the left sector.

Patrols. One of our patrols went out from trench 70 to the Knoll at I.18.b.6.4. reporting a sap or ditch running from this point to German lines. At the end of this sap or ditch there is a shell crater in which was found two German cylindrical bombs unexploded. This sap or ditch runs to with 25 yards of our lines.

Observation balloons were located in enemy lines at 33° from I.18.a.9.7. and 60°.30" from I.18.a.7.9. Men in trench at point I.12.d.4.1. were seen to be wearing dark grey caps with black band with red edging. The state cockade, lower of two, had a red centre. Several white pennants have been put up by the enemy in support lines near BELLEWAARDE LAKE.

CASUALTIES :- (R.C.R.) 1 O.R. killed and 4 O.R. wounded, P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. killed and 2 wounded.

Wed, Apr 19, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Dull & showery.

Artillery. During the afternoon the enemy shelled our support and communicating trenches. At 2.30.p.m. enemy shelled dugouts in vicinity of GOUROCK & GORDON ROADS with 72 rounds of 77. mm. shells. At 3.p.m. the left of the APPENDIX (J.13.c.1.9.) was shelled with H.Es. and during the latter part of afternoon CHINA WALL, HALFWAY HOUSE & GRAFTON STREET were shelled.

Bombing. At 1.p.m. enemy sent over about 12 rifle grenades hitting in front & rear of trench 63 (J.19.a.3.9.) Our bombers bombed the post of sap at I.18.b.5.6½ and our M. Guns were also registering on this point. The enemy replied with bombs. Sniping. The enemy sniper who has been active on our front trenches 70 to 74 was discovered yesterday. The sniping is done with heavy barrelled periscope rifle. A cylinder 30" long and 6" in diameter is probably a periscope & used in connection with the sniperscope. This cylinder appears to be used to pick out the target and then the shot is fired. During our observation of this 20 shots were fired in like manner to that described. A few shots appear to be fired from one place and then moved further along the trench but seems to be particularly used at sap at I.18.b.5.6½. The sniperscope and periscopic cylinder apparently can be used separately as the cylinder has been seen laying on the parapet while the rifle has been used. Machine gun and rifle fire quiet until "Stand to".

Trenches & works. Enemy again constructed a concealed O.P. in BIRDCAGE. A curtain was very slowly drawn to one side and the periscope then was uncovered. It was smashed and the O.P. destroyed by rifle fire. M.G. fire was directed on this spot during the night. There is an exceptionally large number of sandbags of uniform colour on enemy parapet at bomb post I.18.b.5.6½ as compared with other parts of the parapet.

White flags reported in yesterday's summary are rectangular and placed along enemy parapet in front line. A patrol out at 9.p.m. followed an old trench to enemy wire at I.18.b.10.2 ½ and report enemy wire at this point very strong, and consists of heavy coil and stakes.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 3 O.R. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 4 O.R. killed & 9. wounded. 42nd Bn. 1 O.R. killed and 5 wounded. – Lieut H.A. Griesbach & Lieut. D.C. Kent (attached) wounded & suffering from shell shock.

Thu, Apr 20, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Showery.

Artillery. there was little artillery action. During the afternoon enemy shelled the APPENDIX with H.Es but did , not damage. M.Gun and rifle fire. The enemy were active during the night on the right sector with M.G. fire. The O.P. at the BIRDCAGE has been constructed again during the night but was destroyed again by rifle fire and M.G. fire was kept trained on this spot throughout the night thus preventing the enemy from again building it up.

General. A search light was seen at 9.p.m. to the right of our frontage and another one at 10.p.m. bearing, 117° from the CULVERT on the MENIN RD. Pigeons were also seen circling around ZILLEBEKE VILLAGE and then in a N.E. direction towards enemy lines.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.R. killed and 9 wounded. 42nd Bn 1 O.R. wd'd

Fri, Apr 21, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Showery.

On this night (20th/21st) the P.P.C.L.I. and R.C.R. (machine guns) were relieved. The P.P.C.L.I. moved back to rest billets at Camp "B" G.24. and the R.C.R. machine guns went back to rest Camp "E".

Artillery. Enemy artillery in retaliation opened up on the left of the APPENDIX but did no damage. Our artillery were active shelling their supports at J.13.c.8.5. sending over about 50 shells. At 2.p.m. we shelled the vicinity of the BIRDCAGE and made a direct hit below two loopholes in parapet J.19.a.6.7. Bombing. In retaliation to out trench mortar fire the enemy retaliated with rifle grenades on the APPENDIX. Sniping. The enemy has again built an O.P. in the BIRDCAGE. This was destroyed again by rifle fire and two periscopes broken. This is evidently used as an artillery O.P. as when their artillery opens up a periscope immediately appears. Sniping is kept down by continual fire on enemy loopholes. Trenches & works. A M.G. emplacement and sniping plate were observed in enemy parapet at trench opposite bay 15, trench 63. New sandbags were also seen [crossed out: in] to have been put on parapet at J.13.c.8.0. opposite Bay 5 trench 63. Aeroplanes. Two enemy machines were seen to fly in direction of YPRES at 11.p.m. and return at 12.midnight. Searchlights were seen at the following magnetic bearings from I.17.b.3.6. 110° - 140° - 45°. A battery flash was also observed at 130° from this point.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 2 O.R. wounded & P.P.C.L.I. 5, O.R. wounded.

Sat, Apr 22, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

On the night of the 21st/22nd The R.C.R. were relieved by the 43rd Bn. The R.C.R. proceeded by train route from the ASYLUM, YPRES and went into rest billets at Camp "E". The 42nd Bn. were relieved by the 58th Bn, and the 42nd Bn moving into Camp "B" by march route. The 49th Bn. and 7th Bde. H.Q. also moved into rest billets at Camp "A" and G.11.c. respectively. All reliefs were complete by 2.a.m. (See APPENDIX "B" attached.)

Sun, Apr 23, 1916 REST CAMP, BELGIUM

Fine, bright.

The 23rd being Sunday the Battalions held the customary Church Services.

Mon, Apr 24, 1916 REST CAMP, BELGIUM

Bright & warm.

The Battalions were all busy with training, carrying out rifle, kit and smoke helmet inspections also Platoon and Company drill during the a.m. In the after noon extended order and bayonet exercises were undertaken. At 4.30 a.m. the R.C.R. camp "E" was attacked by an enemy aeroplane which succeeded in dropping a bomb direct [crossed out: ly] on one of the huts used as sleeping accommodation causing casualties to the extent of 3 killed and 31 wounded. Enemy aircraft are very active now that the weather is favourable, our own also showing considerable activity.

Tue, Apr 25, 1916 REST CAMP, BELGIUM

Bright & warm.

During the morning physical drill, platoon and company drill and inspection of arm and in the afternoon football was indulged in.

Aircraft. Owing to the raid by an enemy aircraft the previous morning machine guns were placed in position around the various camps in preparation of further attempts being made for attacking the camps. At about daybreak four or five enemy planes came from the direction of POPERINGHE immediately they came within range the machine guns were opened up on them and the craft driven off without any bombs having been dropped.

In the evening the P.P.C.L.I. furnishing a working party for BOND STREET had casualties through M.G. fire of 1 O.R. killed and 4 wounded.

Wed, Apr 26 & 27, 1916 REST CAMP, BELGIUM

Bright & warm.

On these dates the Battalions carried out their customary training. On the afternoon of the 26th 49th Battalion Football team played the Scots Guards. Both teams were up to then undefeated, and from start to finish the game was interesting and eventually finished 2-1 in favour of the Scots Guards. The officers of the Brigade and Battalion Staffs were there and the Band of the 49th gave selections during the intervals.

Fri, Apr 28, 1916 REST CAMP, BELGIUM

Bright & warm.

This day the Battalions carried on with their training, bombing and rifle practice being carried out as well as Platoon and Company Drills. During the afternoon The 42nd & 49th Battalions were inspected by General Sir Douglas Haig, G.C.B., K.C. I.E., etc. General Commander in chief of the British Army. In a short speech he complimented the men on their smart appearance, and that from a physical standpoint they were as good a body of troops as he had seen. He was accompanied by Lieut. General Alderson, K.C.B. Canadian Corps and Major Gen. , Mercer, C.B. 3rd Can. Divl. Commander. They were received at Brigade by Brig. Gen. F.O.W. Loomis and other members of the Staff as well as the Commanders of the Units.

Aircraft. A number of aircraft duels were fought during the day with unknown results.
CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 O.R. killed.

Sat, Apr 29, 1916 REST CAMP, BELGIUM

Fine.

Training and inspection of rifles and smoke helmets were undertaken during the a.m. and in the afternoon preparation from the relief and general cleaning up of billets etc was done.

The relief was carried out in accordance with Operation Order No.18. attached. The Brigade taking over the trenches from the 8th Can. Inf. Brigade. The 42nd Battalion took over the right sector trenches and the 49th Battalion the left sector trenches, the frontage taking in trenches 52 to 62 inclusive.

(See Appendix "C" attached.)

Sun, Apr 30, 1916 REST CAMP, BELGIUM

Fine.

There was fairly active artillery operations during the afternoon. Between 3.p.m. and 4.p.m. enemy fired about 15 rounds on GOUROCK ROAD about 100 yds behind trench 62. 7.15.p.m. to 7.45.p.m. fired about 20 shells in rear of trench 61. Our artillery were also active on enemy front line and our trench mortars opened on advanced trench in front of CLONMELL COPSE and in front of trench 70. Our M.G. and rifle fire was opened on enemy working parties in front of CLONMELL COPSE. Bombing. Rifle grenades were fired intermittently during the day in vicinity of the BIRDCAGE and to right of trench 60 and also on trench 58. A few trench mortar bombs were also fired from enemy new trench opposite, trench 57 exploding on TOR TOP.

Sniping. Our snipers fired on a number of loopholes in enemy's parapet in vicinity of BIRDCAGE and also fired on an enemy working party in rear of BIRDCAGE. Transport. Considerable transport was heard on YPRES MEENIN ROAD, and a train was also observed going in easterly direction from trenches 63 and 58. Trench tramway was also heard to be in use opposite our right front and was fired upon by M.G. fire when the sounds ceased. A transport heard on road about j.19.d.8.6. was fired upon by our artillery. Aeroplanes. An enemy plane was seen flying low in over our trenches between 6.p.m. and 7.p.m. Flares. at 11.p.m. the whole salient from HILL 60. to CULVERT was under light at the same time and enemy fire ceased at that time for a few minutes. A fire was observed in enemy lines N.W. from S.P.11. and a white light was seen to drop over it at the same time. A sign was put up in enemy trenches opposite trench 57 and read "TOWNSEND has surrendered with 13,000 men at KUT-EL-AMARA."

Casualties :- P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. wounded., 42nd Bn. 1 OR. wounded., 49th Bn Lt. J.H. McQuarrie was wounded and 2 OR. wounded.

Attached herewith Copy of DEFENCE SCHEME covering the left sector trenches covering trenches 63 to 75. (See appendix "D".)

Mon, May 1, 1916 YPRES TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine Bright

Both enemy and our own artillery was active during the afternoon and evening. At 11.a.m. our artillery bombarded the trenches in vicinity of the BIRDCAGE and between 6.p.m. and 8.p.m. they bombarded the BIRDCAGE doing considerable damage to parapets. About 5.30.p.m. the enemy opened up a severe fire on our trenches 57, 60, 61 and 62 using 4.2., 5.9., and 8" shells doing considerable damage to the trenches. They continued this bombardment using trench mortars, aerial torpedoes and rifle grenades as well. At about 8.15.p.m. a party of about 20 Germans came out from sap opposite right of trench 62 spread out and tried to rush our trench 62. Rifle and M.G. fire were opened on them and considerable bombs were thrown. The only man to reach our parapet was a German Officer, who was wounded by a bomb and fell into the trench, the remainder ran for their trenches. A few minutes afterwards our patrol went out and found the wounded man thought to be an N.C.O. He was brought into our trench but died shortly afterwards – No further attack was attempted that night no German bodies could be found in NO-mans-land. The German officer belonged to the 121st WURTINBURG [WURTEMBERG] REGIMENT. He was forwarded to the corps to be further intorrogated by [crossed out: the co] by them. He reports that there is no gas or mining on our front and that

there are only about 20 men to a company in the front line and 8 to 12 men in the saps running out in front of their lines.

CASUALTIES :- 42nd Bn. 1 Killed. 49th Bn. 2 killed & 5 wounded.

Tue, May 2, 1916 YPRES TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Thunder showers.

Artillery was fairly active on both sides during the morning and afternoon. Between 10.a.m. and 12.noon and 6.p.m. to 7.p.m. our artillery were active on the BIRDCAGE and the trenches in the vicinity, making a number of hits on the enemy parapets. From 3.p.m. to 6.p.m. enemy artillery were registering in vicinity of CUMBERLAND DUGOUTS, trench 62 and down WARRINGTON AVENUE.

Our snipers were active firing into enemy loopholes and breaking enemy periscopes and also keeping up a steady fire on enemy communication trenches. A Carrier pigeon was seen to fly off in N.W. direction. Aircraft. Enemy aeroplanes were fairly active during the day. One plane was fired upon by our batteries with heavy shrapnel. It circled round and fired several shots from its machine gun and flew low of [inserted: low] enemy lines, and then [crossed out: fly] flew off in easterly direction.

CASUALTIES :- 42nd Bn. 4 wounded. 49th Bn. 10 killed 35 wounded. Lt. H. Hobbs & Lt. R.C. Arthurs wounded (49th Bn.)

Wed, May 3, 1916 YPRES TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Thunder showers.

Artillery. Enemy fired a number of 3" and 5.9 trying to locate our Stokes gun which had been firing during the previous night. Our artillery were busy registering on trenches 55,56 and 57 from 10.a.m. to 11.a.m. and 4.p.m. to 5.p.m. the Germans replied with 15 rounds from their 7.7.cm. on ST. PETERS STREET and trench 55.

Bombing. Enemy fired a number of rifle and stick grenades on junction of trenches 60 and 61 62 and 63. The stick grenades all fell short. A number of bombs were also thrown from the BIRDCAGE. A couple of saps at J.19.a.5.5. are possibly used as bombing posts. On either side of these saps the wire is very strong. M.G. and Rifle Fire. was very active on our right frontage. Wire. The wire in front of enemy trenches opposite our trenches 58 and 59 is thin but unbroken, barb and trip wire being used. A number of dogs were heard in enemy's trenches in vicinity of the BIRDCAGE. Aircraft. Both enemy and our own planes were very active throughout the day.

CASUALTIES :- 42nd Bn. 1 killed and 3 wounded. 49th Bn.1 killed and 6 wounded.

Thu, May 4, 1916 YPRES TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine.

Little artillery, bombing and Machine gun activity.

Sniping. Our snipers were active during the day and claim three hits. A number of periscopes of the enemy were also broken and their loopholes kept under fire thus keeping down enemy sniping fire. Works. Enemy were particularly busy on their new trench opposite CLOMNEL COPSE both day and night. Another small working party was discovered in their second line opposite trench 57 (J.19.a.3.4.) at 4.30 a.m. Several shots were fired at them and apparently

stopped their work. A number of sniping plates were noticed to have been removed in enemy's parapet of trenches 60 and 61. A large number of men were noticed continually passing backwards and forwards at BLACK HUT J.19.d. on some occasions they were noticed carrying material. Our artillery opened on them and the Germans were seen to run. Aeroplanes. Between 6.p.m. and 7.p.m. three enemy planes were continually circling over our trenches. M.G. fire was turned upon them with little effect. General. Dogs were again heard and seen in enemy trenches opposite our trench 59 at 7.a.m. and 2.p.m.

CASUALTIES :- 42nd Bn. 2 wounded and 49th Bn 5 wounded.

Fri, May 5, 1916 YPRES TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine.

Enemy artillery fairly active. During the morning trenches 58 and 59 were shelled with 7.7.mm DAVINSON STREET and ROMERS LANE were also shelled. Bombing. About 3.p.m. enemy fired 8 rifle grenades on TOR TOP at our snipers position. Works. Considerable work being done by enemy in new trench opposite CLOMNEL COPSE. One of our patrols made close observation of M.G. emplacement at J.19.c.4.4. This was found to be exceptionally highly built and of sandbag construction. The M.G. was seen to play chiefly on our left Sub. sector trenches 56 and 57. Flares were used in conjunction with the fire to conceal the flash. A good deal of activity was seen at BLACK HUT J.19.d. Parties were seen carrying timber and 3 men were seen pushing a load of frames. A tramway is suspected at this point. Aircraft. Active on both sides. Enemy planes flew over ROMERS LANE AND DAVIDSON STREET and immediately afterwards these places were shelled.

Observation balloons were seen at the following points from I.24.d.6.5. 19°, 73°-30', 85°30' 148°30'

CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. wounded. 42nd Bn. 2 OR. wounded. 49th Bn. 2 killed and 1 wounded.

Sat, May 6, 1916 YPRES TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine.

Artillery. Both enemy and our own artillery were active throughout the day. Between 8.a.m. and 8.45.a.m. enemy shelled HEDGE STREET and trench 52 with 15.c.m. BORDER DUGOUTS WERE shelled from 11.30.a.m. to 1.p.m. with 15.c.m. shells. S.P.12 was shelled with 12 7.7.mm. shells DAVIDSON STREET & ST. PETERS ST. were also shelled with 77.mm. shells.

Bombing. Enemy fired about 20 rifle grenades at TOR TOP and trench 60. Sniping. Our snipers were busy yesterday three hits being claimed. One man was seen to be carried away and another dragged away. Enemy were busy sniping at our loopholes. Works. Consider [inserted: able] activity was seen at BLACK HUT again. Revetting material was seen coming up in wagon loads and then carried into trench. New earth works were seen to rear of the BIRDCAGE, and a new loophole is is observed to right of log hut at J.19.a.4.1.

CASUALTIES : - P.P.C.L.I. 1 killed and 1 wounded. 42nd Bn. 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Bn. 3 OR. wounded.

Sun, May 7, 1916 ZILLEBEKE TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Artillery Trenches 55, 56, 61 and 62 were shelled with 7.7.c.m. shells during the day. Our artillery replied effectively on CLOMNEL COPSE, the 4.5 howitzers doing very good work. Bombing. was fairly active. About 1.p.m. enemy threw over about 15 rifle grenades, some falling in trench 56 and other on TOR TOP. We retaliated with about 20 grenades from trench 62 most of which burst with good effect on enemy's parapet. A patrol from trench 62 went out and bombed enemy trenches to right of BIRDCAGE. Sniping. Left Battn report enemy sniping very active during early morning. One of our snipers claims a hit at BLACK HUT (J.19.d.). Works. Considerable activity again noticed at BLACK HUT (J.19.d.). Immediately after our sniper hit the German at this point a large white sign was put up and taken down at 12. noon replaced at 12.30.p.m. and taken down again 5 minutes later. The parapet opposite trench 61 was again altered and loopholes placed (or canvas) in the openings. General. A dummy figure was placed about the parapet all morning opposite trench 61. CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. killed and 4 wounded Lt. C.A. Pope also killed. 42nd Bn. 2 OR wounded. 49th Bn. 4 OR. wounded. Lt. Pope killed in trench 61 by rifle grenade.

Mon, May 8, 1916 ZILLEBEKE TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Showery

Little artillery activity during the day. Rifle Battery of three rifles was observed at I.30.b.9.6. which traverses frontage covered by M.G. (J.25.a.0.9. to J.25.a.0.6.)

Works. One of our patrols from trench 53 report hearing working party at 9.30.p.m. on communication trench at J.25.a.0.6. and at ruins at J.25.a.0.9. At about J.25.a.0.7. a communication trench is being constructed to new enemy advanced trench. Piles of earth can also been seen which might be intended for other communication trenches or dummy trenches. Considerable work was going on around BLACK HUT. Parties were seen carrying material throughout the day smoke was seen coming from the ruins about 100 yards to right of BLACK HUT at 3.30.p.m. A sign board at J.19.c.6.9. was marked "ZUR ABORTGRUBE". At 8.a.m. smoke was also seen issuing from trench at J.19.a.5.5½. A large amount of new dug clay was observed at this point.

M.G. emplacements of timber and sandbag construction were observed at J.19.a.5.4. and J.19.a.5.5. CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. killed and 5 wounded. 42nd Bn. 2 OR. wounded and 49th Bn. 4 OR wounded. (Lt. Pope, C.A. (P.P.C.L.I.) was killed rifle grenade trench 61.)

Tue, May 9, 1916 ZILLEBEKE TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Showery.

Artillery was fairly quiet during the day. in the morning about 25 15 c.m. shells burst to rear of trench 61. At 11.a.m. enemy fired 2 77mm, 18 shrapnel, and 1 H.E. at junction of TOR TOP and firing line.

Sniping. Below normal. Our snipers were firing on small working parties during the day and claim one hit. Works. Parties of Germans were seen in full marching through wood to right of BLACK HUT at 5.45.a.m. Fatigue parties were seen to rear of the BLACK HUT. One man carrying a rifle appeared as if in charge of the parties. A new dugout or covered trench was seen to left of new work at J.19.c.3.8. Fresh earth and sandbags were seen being [crossed out: through] thrown up in advanced trench on a frontage of 100 yards at J.19.2.3½. to J.19.c.2.5½. Advanced trench in in front of trench 54 is being deepened at J.19.. A large hole is being dug in enemy's trench at I.30.d.3½.9½ A sniping position with two loopholes was discovered in brick

wall at J.25.a.0.9. CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 OR. killed and 1 OR. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. wounded. 49th Bn 1 OR. wounded.

Wed, May 10, 1916 ZILLEBEKE TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Dull.

Artillery. During the day our artillery were busy registering on trenches opposite 52 to 57 Between 1.p.m. and 4.p.m. our 6 " fired on enemy support trenches opposite trench 54. Sniping. Our snipers compelled enemy working parties to cease work in vicinity of BLACK HUT.

Enemy artillery were active during the day. Our trenches 53, 54 and 56 were shelled with 77.mm. TOR TOP, ST. PETERS ST. and ROMERS LINE were shelled with 77.mm. shells between 5.p.m. to 6.30.p.m. and at 7.p.m. enemy 77.mm. guns were active on our front and support trenches of right Bn.

Works. Considerable activity in vicinity of BLACK HUT. Carrying parties were seen and fired upon by our snipers. A motor cyclist was seen to leave BLACK HUT and go in direction of STIRLING CASTLE at 1.30.p.m. At J.19.c.3.9. new sandbags and earth were seen at this point and it would appear to be a new saps under construction. The salient at J.19.c.2½.8. appears to have been made into a M.G. emplacement. Further work has been observed on new trench in front of CLOMNEL COPSE. An enemy working party of 25 men was dispersed by M.G. fire at J.25.a.1½.5. A wicker work screen has been put up just behind enemy front line at J.19.d.2½.9. fresh earth has been thrown up at this point during the night. Aircraft. An enemy plane passed over our trenches going in a southerly direction at 4.p.m. It was fired upon by M.G. fire Identification. A man was seen wearing a cap with the following coloured circles on the cap. Black, white, black and a field grey uniform.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 9 OR. wounded. (4 slightly and at duty) P.P.C.L.I. 3 OR. wounded and 49th Bn. 1 OR. wounded.

Thu, May 11, 1916 ZILLEBEKE TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine.

Artillery on both sides active during the day. At 4.p.m. enemy support lines were successfully shelled with our 4.5 howitzer battery. From 4. to 5.30.p.m. our 18 pounders retaliated on enemy front and support trenches, sending over about 50 shells in all. Our trenches 52, 53, 55 and 56 were shelled by enemy with 77.mm. shells doing little damage. 8.15.a.m. to 8.45.a.m.

OBSERVATE RIDGE and BORDER DUGOUTS were also shelled with 77.mm. shells.

Sniping. Active on both sides. Our snipers claim to have got three Germans. Patrols. Our patrols encountered two patrols of the enemy, of which had penetrated our wire. This patrol was about 20 strong and were about to bomb our trenches when seen by our patrol. The enemy also saw us and thought they were being cut off and retired. Bombs were thrown and rifle fire turned on them with effect as groans were heard and men seen to return for their wounded. Works. Enemy continue active on their new trench in front of our trenches opposite MAPLE COPSE. There was also the usual activity in [crossed out: vicini] vicinity of BLACK HUT. A square sandbag tower was seen at J.19.a.5.2. built up above their parapet. A large amount of barbed wire is thrown in front of this place. Smoke was observed coming from chimney of house at I.31.d.½.7½. Men were seen to cross [cross] from house to what appeared to be a row of dugouts at I.31.c.9½.7½. Considerable vehicular traffic was seen on KLEIN ZILLEBEKE ROAD. A gun was seen being drawn along this road in a S.W. direction

It appeared to be about the size of a 5.9.. A battery is believed to be at I.31.9½.7. as puffs of smoke were observed at every explosion. Aircraft. Enemy aircraft busy between 6.a.m. and 9.a.m. also 5.30.p.m. when the shelling was in progress, one plane passing low over our trenches in a southerly direction.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 OR. killed and 2 wounded-, P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. killed and 1 wounded. 7th Bde. M.G.C. 1 OR. wounded.

Fri, May 12, 1916 ZILLEBEKE TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Much rain.

Artillery on both sides very active throughout the day. We shelled enemy Front line, support and communication trenches as with 18 pounders, H.E. and shrapnel. Enemy shelled our front line, supports and communication trenches as well as S.P.12., BORDER and CUMBERLAND DUGOUTS. Damage was slight and has now been repaired. The usual working parties were seen in vicinity of BLACK HUT and were fired upon. Considerable work has been done by enemy on his new trench opposite trenches 57 and 58. Gun carriages were seen cutting across a field at 6.20.a.m. location being J.25.c.2.5½. Aircraft were very active during the morning. An observation balloon was also seen at 6.45.a.m. and was taken down at 8.45.a.m. bearing 125° from St PETERS STREET O.P. CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 OR. killed and 2 wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. killed and 1 wounded.

Sat, May 13, 1916 ZILLEBEKE TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Showery.

At 5.30.p.m. our artillery bombarded enemy front line trenches in retaliation to enemy's fire, on MAPLE COPSE, CUMBERLAND DUGOUTS and trenches 55 and 56.

Small parties of men were seen at the BLACK HUT crossing the road at the double. The tram line at enemy's dump at the WHITE HOUSE appears to come up GREEN HACKET RIDE from the corner at J.19.b.9½.9½. to within 50 yards of WHITE HOUSE. Considerable work has been done on new trenches opposite CLOMNEL COPSE, several new loopholes having been placed in the parapet and others laying ready for use.

CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. 12 OR. wounded by shell fire. 49th Bn. 3 OR. wounded slightly and at Duty.

Sun, May 14, 1916 ZILLEBEKE TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Cool & Showery.

Artillery. quiet on both sides with exception of 65 rounds of 18 pdrs on enemy front and support trenches opposite trenches 52 to 57. Trenches & Works. The usual activity in and around BLACK HUT during the day. Our artillery opened up on several parties with good effect. Enemy's new trench in front of CLOMNEL COPSE had had considerable work done on it during the night. CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 5 OR. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. wdd. 49th Battln. 2 OR. wdd.

Mon, May 15, 1916 ZILLEBEKE TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine.

Artillery. on both sides was more active during the day. Our artillery retaliated to enemys fire on their new advanced trench in front of CLOMNEL COPSE and in J.19.c. and d squares.

A few rounds were also fired on and around the BLACK HUT at enemy working parties.

Enemy shelled trench 55 at 11.a.m. to 11.15.a.m. with 6 77.mm. also vicinity of CUMBERLAND DUGOUTS with 11 15.c.m. 12.noon to 12.30.p.m. 20 15.c.m. shells were fired in vicinity of trench 61, WARRINGTON AVE. and gourock ave. Damage however was slight.

12.15. p.m. ROMERS LINE, ST. PETERS ST and S.P.12 were shelled with 4.1. – No damage.

Bombing & M.G. & Rifle fire. normal. Further working parties are reported in vicinity of BLACK HUT and on enemy's new trench in front of CLOMNEL COPSE. Work was also noticed in rear of enemy's front line, sandbags and earth having been altered at I.30.b.5.1.

Transport. Considerable transport was heard on the KLEIN ZILLEBEKE ROAD (J.31.c.9.5.) 6 of the wagons were drawn by 6 horsed teams. All were going in S.E. direction.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 2 OR. wdd. P.P.C.L.I. 3 OR. wdd. 49th Bn. 1 OR. wdd.

Tue, May 16, 1916 ZILLEBEKE TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Appendix "A"

On the night of the 15th/16th The 7th Canadian Infantry Bde. was relieved by the 9th Canadian Infantry Bde. The 7th Brigade moving into rest billets at Camps "A" "B" "C" and "D" (See Operation Orders and Relief Tables attached and marked appendix "A").

During the day the Battalions carried on drills under the instructors from the Guards Division.

Aircraft. During the night of the 16th an enemy aeroplane flew over our Camps and dropped a bomb, eventually being driven off by M.G. fire.

Brig. Gen. A.C. Macdonell C.M.G., D.S.O. proceeded on leave on this date leaving the Bde. in charge of Lieut.Colonel H.C. Buller, D.S.O. of the P.P.C.L.I.

CASUALTIES :- [crossed out: Nil.] P.P.C.L.I. 4 OR. wdd. 42nd Bn. 1 OR. wdd.

Wed, May 17, 1916 ZILLEBEKE TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine.

The morning was taken up with Platoon, Company and Battalion drill, inspection of arms, smoke helmets. During the afternoon the P.P.C.L.I. and Grenadier Guards played football resulting in a win for the former by 1-0.

CASUALTIES :- 49th Bn. 1 OR. killed and 5 OR. wounded while on working party.

Thu, May 18 to Mon, May 22, 1916, incl. REST BILLETS, BELGIUM

See appendix "B" attached.

During this time the Battalions were in Rest Billets and carried on with the usual Drills Platoon, Company and Battalion Drills being undertaken, particular attention was given this time to instruction in adjustment of smoke helmets and the wearing of them for short periods. Working parties were furnished nightly on these we suffered the following casualties :- 18th, R.C.R. 1 OR. wdd., 19th, P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. wdd., 20th. P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. killed (Divl Wiring party) 22nd, The R.C.R. and P.P.C.L.I. each had 1 OR. wdd.

On the night of the 21st/22nd half of the Bde. Trench Mortar Battery and the Brigade M. Gun Company moved into the left sub-sector trenches taking over from the 8th Brigade. On the night

of 22nd/23rd the other half of the trench mortar battery moved up to the right sub-sector trenches. The 42nd Battalion moved into the left sub-sector trenches from Camp "D" relieving the 2nd C.M.R. (see O.O. No.21 attached).

Tue, May 23, 1916 REST CAMP, BELGIUM

Do.

On the night of the 23rd/24th the 7th Can. Infantry Brigade continued and completed the relief of the 8th Canadian Inf. Bde., in the HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES. The [inserted: 49th Bn.] 42nd Bn. Battalion moving from Camp "C" relieved the 5th C.M.R. in BELGIAN CHATEAU and ZILLEBEKE BUND. The P.P.C.L.I. moved from Camp "B" to Camp "F" in Divisional Reserve and the 7th Can. Inf. Bde., H.Q.s. relieved that of the 8th Brigade in the RAMPARTS, YPRES. (See O.O. No. 21. attached and marked appendix "B")

Wed, May 24, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Showery.

Artillery on both sides fairly active. GOUROCK RD, LOVERS LANE, ZOUAVE WOOD, HALFWAY HOUSE, CORK STREET and our front trench 64 right was shelled during the day with 77.mm. and 5.9. but little material damage done. Our 18 pounders fired 560 rounds on various targets in the enemy front and rear lines with apparent good effect. During the night bombing on both sides in vicinity of the GAP. A number of small trench mortar and rifle grenades were also fired by the enemy at this locality but for the most part falling short and harmless in No-mans-land. Sniping during the day was very quiet but our snipers managed to smash a number of enemy periscopes. Aircraft was very active in the early morning when three enemy planes were flying rather low over our trenches at 5.20.a.m., 6.30.a.m. 8.30.a.m. and 9.05.a.m. after which the activity died down.

CASUALTIES :- 42nd Bn. 1 OR. wdd. and 49th Bn. 1 OR. wounded.

Thu, May 25, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Showery.

Excepting for the usual artillery activity the day passed off very quiet. Enemy shelled vicinity of the LOOP, SANCTUARY WOOD, CORK STREET, ZOUAVE WOOD, GRAFTON STREET and trenches 70,71 and 72 with 7.7c.m. 5.9. H.E. and shrapnel a little over a hundred shells in all being fired. Sniping, Bombing M.G. and Rifle Fire very quiet throughout the day and night. A M.G. emplacement is suspected at J.13.c.5½.2½. A strong emplacement with iron girder supports for the roof has been erected here and M.G. fire has been noticed from this point. The usual early morning aerial activity on the part of the enemy afterwards being practically nil. Several enemy observation balloons seen after 4.p.m. CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 OR. wdd. 42nd Bn. 1 OR killed & 2 wdd. [inserted: 49th Bn 2 OR. w'd'd.]

Fri, May 26, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine.

Artillery on both sides was again active. Our communication and support trenches were heavily shelled with 7.7.c.m., 4.1. and 10.5 howitzers doing considerable damage to the trenches

particularly LOVERS WALK, SANCTUARY WOOD, ZOUAVE WOOD and trenches 63,64,65 and 66. and S.P.17. Little activity has been observed in rear lines of enemy this last few days. New work was observed at trenches near BELLEWAARDE LAKE. A wall about 60. foot long has been constructed of headers. A number of shirts have been observed hanging on barbed wire near this locality. A number of new sandbags were also observed on parapet at J.13.c.3½.6½. to 7.

Aircraft on both sides was very active during the early morning and in the afternoon. Our craft were heavily shelled but returned safely. Our craft were chiefly over our left frontage.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 OR. killed and 2. wounded. 42nd Bn. and 49th Bn each had 1 OR. w'd'd.

Sat, May 27, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine.

Artillery on both sides was again active. Both our own and their front, support and communication trenches being shelled during the day. SANCTUARY WOOD, GOUROCK ROAD, LOVERS LANE and ZOUAVE WOOD received most of enemy's attention the shells being chiefly 10.5. and 7.7.c.m.

Machine Gun and rifle fire active during the night but quiet during the day. Considerable Bombing on either side took place during the night opposite trench 63. Work continues in enemy trenches near the CHATEAU. A new trench is also being constructed nearer to ours to left of CROWS NEST where "A" frames are plainly visible. A small working party in vicinity STIRLING CASTLE was dispersed by our sniping fire. Transport heard in this direction at 4.a.m. to 7.a.m. (J.13.d.). Aircraft on both sides were active during the day but chiefly between 4.p.m. and 6.p.m. One of enemy dropped a white flare [crossed out: ??] which afterwards broke into a number of smaller ones – 4 rounds of 4.9 H.E. immediately followed this between I.24.b.3.8½ and ZOUAVE WOOD. Observation balloons were visible in enemy's rear at bearing from I.24.d.3.8½ due N. 0°.00 and 63°.00'

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 2 OR. wdd. 42nd Bn. 1 OR. Killed & 5 wdd. and 49th Bn 1 OR. wdd.

Sun, May 28, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine.

Artillery was again active our front and support trenches being fairly heavily shelled trenches 63,64,65 and 66 and new trenches 67 and 68 in the front line and GRAFTON ST. CORK ST REGENT ST and LOVERS LANE support and communication trenches. Bombing, in the vicinity of the Stable Retrenchments during the night and a small working party of the enemy was bombed opposite trench 70, bay 2. Machine Gun and rifle fire during the night was fairly active on both sides. Sniping was more active during the day. An enemy sniper was located at I.12.c.9.1. in their front line and was fired upon by our snipers. This sniper is the one that is keeping close watch on REGENT STREET. A number of loopholes are located in enemy trenches at this point. Work continues on enemy's com. and support trenches at I.12.d.2.3. and what appear to be dugouts are being erected along hedge at this point. Any sandbags that are split by our rifle fire are always repaired by enemy during the night. New works appear in sap in advanced trench at J.13.c.4.7½. and about 20 sandbags are laying on boards at the point.

Aircraft. An enemy aeroplane dropped a black object when it appeared to be over the BIRDCAGE, another plane flew over our trenches at 3.p.m. apparently observing.

CASUALTIES :- 42nd Bn. 3 OR. wdd. and 49th Bn. 1 OR. killed and 7 wdd.

NOTE. Brig. General A.C. Macdonell [inserted: C.M.G. D.S.O.] returned from leave of absence on this date taking over command of the 7th Canadian Infantry Bde., from Lieut.Colonel H.C. Buller, D.S.O. (P.P.C.L.I.) who was acting Brig. Gen. in the Generals absence. Major A.C. Critchley, who had been wounded and invalided to England returned to duty on the 7th Bde. Staff taking up his original appointment as Staff Capt.

Mon, May 29, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine.

The customary artillery activity on the part of the enemy during the day, front, support, and communication trenches being shelled. Our artillery was also active on enemy works and trenches and in dispersing enemy working parties. Sniping. Two hits were obtained by our snipers one at J.13.c.4½.6. and the other at J.13.c.3½.8. The latter hit was at an enemy working where a new trench is being constructed to act as a cut off. Considerable noise was heard on the extreme left of our left sector indicating that a relief was in progress. Our patrols were active during the night and enemy working parties dispersed by M.G. and rifle fire. Aircraft. Enemy aircraft less active but ours were in evidence during most part of the day. Several enemy observation balloons were unseen behind enemy lines at bearings from I.24.d.3.8½. 0°00' - 19°-00- 94°30' - 131°30'.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 3 OR. wdd. 42nd Bn. 2 OR. wdd. 49th Bn. killed 1 OR. and 2 OR. wdd.

Tue, May 30, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine.

Artillery less active during the day. Our artillery was busy registering in conjunction with aeroplanes on various enemy targets several direct hits being obtained on enemy battery positions. The enemy did the usual shelling of front line, communication and support trenches also the vicinity of 7th Brigade H.Q. with 5.9.cm. 7.7.cm. and 10.5.cm. Our trench mortars fired 20 rounds into enemy trenches opposite our trench 63 making several direct hits. The enemy fired 6 minnenwerfer bombs to rear of front line trenches on the right sub-sector of left sector. Enemy continue to do considerable work on new advanced trench at J.13.c.4.7½.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 3 OR. wdd. 42nd Bn. 2 OR. wdd. and 49th Bn. 1 OR. killed and 2 wdd.

Wed, May 31, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

See appendix "D" attached.

ARTILLERY on both sides fairly active during the day. The enemy again shelled SANCTUARY WOOD and R. line, HALFWAY HOUSE dugouts, MENIN RD and GORDON HOUSE as well as the front line trenches in the vicinity of the GAP and APPENDIX. using shells of 7.7cm. 10.5.cm. and 5.9.cm. calibre.

BOMBING. Our 3.7. trench mortar fired about 20 rounds into enemy trenches opposite our right sub-sector in retaliation for enemy minenwerfer bombs. SNIPING. Sniper Tansley claims to have wounded another German at J.13.c.3½.8. PATROLS. Our patrols were out during the night but encountered no enemy patrols. They report M.G. and rifle fire quiet. Transport was heard at 10.30.p.m. in the direction of STIRLING CASTLE and a train going in N.E. direction at 12.30.a.m.

The sap at J.13.c.3.6½. was investigated and found to have no wire on either side of it and appearances would indicate that same has not been used lately. Enemy continue to do much work on his advanced trench opposite our sector, fresh earth and sandbags being seen nightly. A small enemy working party was dispersed by M.G and rifle fire at J.8.a.5.4. M.G. emplacement seen at J.13.c.4.7½ Aircraft less active to-day. The 49th Bn. occupying the right sub-sector, left sector report that during the 8 days they occupied this sector 770. 7.7.cm. 888 10.5.cm. and 183 16.cm. shells were fired on the rear and supports and H.Q. of this Bn but despite this large amount of shelling only 1 OR. killed and 14 OR. wdd. On the nights of 30th/31st and 31st/1st inter brigade relief was carried out the P.P.C.L.I. and R.C.R. relieving the 49th and 42nd Bns respectively on the right and left subsectors of the left sector. The 49th and 42nd Bns respectively taking up locations in Divisional and Bde support. (see Appendix "D" attached.) CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 OR. killed and 2 OR. wdd. P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. killed. 42nd Bn. 3 OR. wdd. 49th Bn. [inserted: Major] Albert Keefe Hobbins wounded, slightly and at duty. 7th Brigade Machine Gun Coy. 2 [inserted: .]O.R. killed and 3 OR. wdd. and 1 OR. shell shock.

[Signed] *A.C. Macdonell* Brig. General
Commanding 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade,

Appendix "A"

S.E.C.R.E.T. B.M.S. 568.

OPERATION ORDER NO.20.
BRIGADIER GENERAL A.C. MACDONELL, C.M.G., D.S.O.
COMMANDING 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

REFERENCE MAPS.

1/10,000 Secret Trench Map.
1/40,000 Sheet No.28.

1. RELIEFS.
The 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the right sector, on the night of the 15th/16th May, 1916, in accordance with attached Movement Table.
2. On completion of Relief the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will come into Divisional Reserve, and will occupy Camps A,B,C (G.18.a.) and D.
3. MACHINE GUNS.
The relief of the 7th Brigade M.G. Company will be

carried out on the night of 14/15th under instructions of the O.C. Brigade M.G. Company, and attached Movement Table.

4. LEWIS GUNS.

Lewis Machine Guns will be relieved under Regimental arrangements on the nights of 14/15th and 15/16th.

5. BRIGADE TRENCH MORTAR BATTERY.

The Brigade Trench Mortar Battery Personnel will be relieved by the 9th Brigade Trench Mortar Battery Personnel on the night of the 14/15th under instructions from Lieut. McDonald. Officers concerned will send in a report by wire to Battalion Headquarters immediately on completion of relief.

6. TRENCH STORES & SANITATION.

Battalions moving into trenches or Camp will send officers and small parties in advance to take over. The officers will be responsible that the trenches or camp taken over is in a sanitary condition and should give a receipt to the outgoing Unit to that effect.

Trench Stores, Log Books, Trench Maps, Photograph and Defence Schemes, information and programme of work will be handed over. Receipts in triplicate should be taken and should also state that area taken over is in a sanitary condition. One receipt should be forwarded to Brigade Headquarters.

7. WORKING PARTIES.

On the night of relief the parties will carry on work in the vicinity of the posts occupied.

8. Reliefs will be reported to Brigade H.Q. on completion.

9. Acknowledge receipt by wire.

[Signed] A.H.B. Foster.

Major,
Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

13.5.16.

L.

COPIES SENT TO :-

1. to ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT.
2. P.P.C.L.I.

3. 42nd Canadian Battalion.
 4. 49th Canadian Battalion.
 5. Brigade M.G.O.
 6. Brigade T.M.O.
 7. 3rd Canadian Division.
 8. 7th Can. Field C.C.R.E.
 9. Brigade Transport Officer.
 10. 8th Can. Infantry Bde.
 11. 31st Can. Infantry Bde.
 12. Right. Group Artillery.
 13. File.
 14.)
 15.) War Diary.
 16.)
-

RELIEF TABLE.

SECRET.

DATE.	UNIT.	FROM.	TO	ON RELIEF BY.	ROUTE.	GUIDES.	REMARKS.
15th.	R.C.R.	Front Trenches R. Sub-sector.	Camp "A" X	60th Battn.	By train from ASYLUM at	4 Officers and 16 guides to meet in- coming Battn at TRANSPORT FARM at 10.30.p.m.	
15/16th.	P.P.C.L.I.	Fron Trenches L. Sub-sector.	Camp "B"	43rd Battn.	By train from ASYLUM at	4 Officers & 16 guides to meet train at ASYLUM at 8.15.p.m.	
15/16th.	42nd Battn.	Camp "E"	Camp "D"	58th Battn.	March.		Relief to be complete by 6.p.m.
15/16th.	49th Battn.	RAILWAY DUG- OUTS & MAPLE COPSE.	Camp "C" (G.18.a)	52nd Battn.	March.	4 Officers & 16 guides to be at TRANSPORT FM at 9.p.m.	

X One Company of the R.C.R. will be billeted in Tents about G.17.a.7.7.

MACHINE GUN COMPANY RELIEFS.

SECRET.

Date.	SECTION.	POSITION.	RELIEF.	GUIDES.	TIME.	TRANSPORT.	TIME.	REMARKS.
MAY 14/15th.	No.1.Sec. 7/C.M.G.C. Lt. Hale.	HEDGE ST. Trench 53. " 55 S.P.11.	C. Section 9/C.M.G.C. Lt.Eager	COMMUNI- NICATION TRENCH ZILLEBEKE VILLAGE.	8.30.p.m.	RATION FARM OBSERVATORY RIDGE RD.	10.p.m.	M.G. OCs to re- port relief com- plete to Bde.H.Q., O.C. Subsector & O.C. trench & to O.C. Sub-sector & O.C. trench daily
Do	No.2. sec. 7/C.M.G.C. Lt. Beecroft	Trench 58 ,, 59 ,, 61 S.P.14.	B.sec. 9/C.M.G.C. Lt. Ruther- -ford.	Do	Do	Do	10.p.m.	Do.
Do	No.4.sec. 7/C.M.G.C. Lt. Toby.	S.P. 12. ,, 13. ,, 16. MAPLE COPSE HEDGE.	D sec. 9/C.M.G.C. Lt. Whitaker	Do	Do	Do	10.p.,	M.G.C's to report relief complete to Bde. H.Q. & O.C. Right & Left Sub- sector & to O.C. R. & L. Subsector daily.

Do	No. 3. sec. 7/C.M.G.C. Lt. Scroggie	ZILLEBEKE VILLAGE.	A sec. 9/C.M.G.C. Lt. Page	Do	8.30.p.m.	COMMUNIA) -TION ZILLEBEKE VILLAGE.	10.P.M.	Section Officer to Report Bde. H.Q. when relief com- plete.
----	---	-----------------------	----------------------------------	----	-----------	---	---------	--

Do.	Working Party 7/C.M.G.C.	PROME- NADE DUG- OUTS.	Working Party	7/Bde.H.Q.	8.p.m.	---	---	---
-----	--------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------	------------	--------	-----	-----	-----

[inserted: Appendix "B"]

SECRET.
D.M.S.....

OPERATION ORDER NO.21.

BY

LIEUT.COLONEL H.C.BULLER, D.S.O.,

COMMANDING 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BDE.,

REFERENCE MAPS.

1/10,000 Secret Trench Map.

1/40,000 Sheet No.28.

1. RELIEFS.

The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the Left Sector on the nights of 21st/22nd, 22nd/23rd, and 23rd/24th, May, in accordance with the attached Relief Table.

2. MACHINE GUNS.

The relief of the Brigade Machine Gun Company will be carried out on the night of the 21st/22nd under instructions of the O.C. Brigade M.G. Company and attached Relief Table.

3. BRIGADE TRENCH MORTAR BATTERY.

The relief of the Brigade Trench Mortar Battery will be carried out on the nights 21st/22nd and 22nd/23rd under instructions of the O.C. Bde. T.M. Battery and attached Relief Table.

4. LEWIS GUNS AND BOMBERS.

Lewis Guns and Bombers will be relieved with their Battalions.

5. All details of relief are to be arranged direct between the Battalions concerned.

6. TRENCH STORES AND SANITATION.

Battalions moving into trenches or Camp will send officers and small parties in advance to take over. The officers will be responsible that the trenches or Camp taken over will be in a sanitary condition and should give a receipt to the outgoing unit to that effect.

Trench Stores, Log Books, Trench Maps, Photographs and Defence Schemes, information and programme of work will be handed over.

Receipts in triplicate should be taken and should also state that the area taken over is in a sanitary condition. One

receipt should be forwarded to Brigade Headquarters.

7. The C.O. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will take over Command of the Left Sector on completion of relief on the night of 23rd/24th, May.

[Signed] A.H.B. Foster

Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

20.5.16.

L.

Copies issued to :-

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1,2 & 3. To 3rd Can. Division. | 10. To Bde. Transport Officer |
| 4. R.C.R. | 11. 8th F.C.C.R.E. |
| 5. P.P.C.L.I. | 12. 8th Can. Infantry Bde. |
| 6. 42nd Battalion. | 13. Can. Infantry Bde. |
| 7. 49th Battalion. | 14. Left Group Artillery. |
| 8. Bde. M.G.C. | 15. File. |
| 9. Bde. T.M.B. | 16,17,&18. War Diary. |

RELIEF TABLE 20th May, 1916.

AMENDMENT TO OPERATION ORDER -----NO. 21-----

OPERATION ORDER NO. 22. B.M.S...17...
BY
BRIGADIER GENERAL A.C. MACDONELL, C.M.G., D.S.O.
COMMANDING 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BDE.,

REFERENCE MAPS.

1/10,000 Secret Trench Map.
1/40,000 Sheet No.28.

1. RELIEFS.

An inter-Brigade relief will take place on the nights of 30th/31st, 31st/1st in accordance with the attached Table.

2. MACHINE GUNS.

The Machine Gun relief will be carried out under instructions from O.C. Brigade M.G. Company.

3. BRIGADE TRENCH MORTAR BATTERY.

The relief of the Brigade Trench Mortar Battery will be carried out under arrangements of the O.C. Bde. T.M. Battery on the nights of 29th/30th and 30th/31st.

4. LEWIS GUNS AND BOMBERS.

Lewis Guns and Bombers will be relieved ~~by~~ [inserted: with] their Battalions.

5. All details of relief are to be arranged direct between the Battalions concerned.

6. TRENCH STORES & SANITATION.

Battalions moving into trenches or camp will send officers and small parties in advance to take over. The officers will be responsible that the trenches or camp taken over is in a sanitary condition and should give a receipt to the out-going Unit to that effect.

Trench stores, Log books, Trench maps, Photographs and Defence Schemes, information and programme of work will be handed over. Receipts in triplicate should be taken and should also state that the area taken over is in a sanitary condition. One receipt should be forwarded to Brigade Headquarters.

7. Report to be forwarded to Brigade Headquarters on completion of reliefs.

28.5.16

[Signed] *A.H.B. Fuller*,
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

L.

Copies issued to :-

- | | | | |
|----------|------------------------|----------|----------------------------|
| 1,2 & 3. | 3rd Canadian Division. | 10. | To Bde. Transport Officer. |
| 4. | R.C.R. | 11. | 8th F.C.C.R.E. |
| 5. | P.P.C.L.I. | 12. | 9th. Can. Infantry Bde. |
| 6. | 42nd Battalion. | 13. | 60th Infantry Bde. |
| 7. | 49th Battalion. | 14. | Left Group Artillery. |
| 8. | Bde. M.G. Company. | 15. | File. |
| 9. | Bde. T.M. Battery. | 16,17,18 | War Diary. |

INTER-BRIGADE RELIEF TABLE

Appendix "D"

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 23.

COPY NO...17...

BY

BRIGADIER GENERAL A.C. MACDONELL, C.M.G., D.S.O.

COMMANDING 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BDE.,

1. On the night of the 30th/31st the O.C. right Sub-sector of the left Sector will extend his front in the south taking over trenches 61 and 62 also accommodation in WARRINGTON AVENUE and CHARING CROSS from the 58th Battalion of the 9th Brigade.
2. The O.C. left Sub-sector of the left Sector will extend his front to the south as far as the APPENDIX inclusive.
[inserted: ?? 62]
3. The boundary between the right and left Brigade sectors of the 3rd Canadian Division will be as follows :_
From junction trenches 60-61 to junction of WARRINGTON

AVENUE and LOVERS WALK (I.24.b.3.8.) – S.P.17. (inclusive to right sector) – S.P.16 (inclusive to right sector) – N.E. corner of MAPLE COPSE – BORDER LANE – DORMY HOUSE LANE (common to both sectors) – E. end ZILLEBEKE LAKE - thence W to a point on ZILLEBEKE BUND so as to include Brigade Headquarters and dugouts for one company to the right Brigade sector – thence west.

NOTE. The responsibility of the defence of WARRINGTON AVENUE will rest with the right Brigade Sector. The left Brigade sector will have the use of WARRINGTON AVENUE for communication and accommodation of supports.

4. The support Battalions will re-adjust as follows : -

LEFT BRIGADE SECTOR.

H.Q. ZILLEBEKE.
2 Companies ZILLEBEKE.
1 Company, less 1 Platoon, YPRES.
1 Platoon S.P. I.H. and I.K.
1 Company BELGIAN CHATEAU.

LEFT BRIGADE.

1 Company at BELGIAN CHATEAU, H.Qrs & 3 Coys Camp "F"

5. The O.C. Machine Gun Company will make the necessary re-adjustment of Machine Guns.

The Artillery arrangements for covering the new front will be as follows :-

Left Grouped Artillery Brigade will cover trenches 61 to 75 (both inclusive).

The Battery at I.27.a.4.7. (85th Battery) will be grouped with the left artillery Brigade, and will cover trenches 61 – 62 as at present.

6. Reports to be forwarded to Brigade Headquarters on completion of reliefs.

[Signed] A.H.B. Foster.
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

29.5.16.

L.

Copies issued to : -

„ 1,2 & 3 to 3rd Can Division,
4 R.C.R.

- 5 P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 42nd Battalion.
- 7 49th Battalion.
- 8 Bde. M.G. Company.
- 9 Bde. T.M. Battery.
- 10 Bde. Transport Officer.
- 11 8th F.C.C.R.E.
- 12 9th Can. Infantry Bde.
- 13. 60th Infantry Bde.
- 14 Left Group Artillery.
- 15 File.
- 16,17 and 18 War Diary.

SIR D. HAIG'S FIRST DISPATCH.

RECORD OF FIVE MONTHS' WORK.

Thu, Jun 1, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

ARTILLERY fire active on both sides enemy paying particular attention to SANCTUARY WOOD, ZOUAVE WOOD, GOUROCK RD, HALFWAY HOUSE and the CULVERT.

Trenches 65 to 75 were also shelled with H.E. and Shrapnel. One direct hit was obtained on parapet of trench 70..7.7.cm. – 10.5.cm. – 15.cm. H.E. and shrapnel were used by the enemy. Our artillery retaliation was directed against enemy front and support trenches. Machine gun and rifle fire normal throughout day and night. Very little bombing excepting in the right sub-sector of the left sector, enemy throwing bombs in retaliation of 2 bombs which one of our patrols threw into enemy trenches.

Our patrols were out along our whole frontage during the night and examined enemy wire and saps. Patrols report considerable shuffling of feet opposite trench 71 in enemy lines and it is thought probable that a relief was carried out. At 12.10.a.m. enemy sent up a green flare and it is thought that this was to indicate relief complete. Patrols report enemy wire good from the BIRDCAGE to a point at I.13.c.4.5. The wire is close to parapet averaging about 20 yards. The bombs thrown by enemy from the CROWS NEST appear to be thrown by some mechanical device as they were thrown in eights and at very regular intervals. They were very small and ineffective. The old trench from BIRDCAGE to APPENDIX was found to be unoccupied.

Work was done by the enemy on sap at J.13.c.5.5. to left of BIRDCAGE. A number of boards were nailed to the tree by enemy bearing various colours, the coloured side facing the enemy. The location of these boards is given as I.18.b.1.9. Aircraft reported active at 10.15.a.m. two enemy planes were seen over our lines for 2½ hours. Five of our planes flew over YPRES headed direct for enemy lines returning an hour later and turning again and crossed enemy lines further south. Observation balloons seen in rear of enemy lines at true bearing

from I.18.b.2.5½-5°00 - 10°00 - 14°00 - 36°00 108°00 133°00 165°00 183°00. One of our balloons broke loose and drifted over enemy lines to the south of us and was heavily shelled and was eventually attacked by aeroplanes and brought down about 9 miles to rear of enemy lines.

Casualties :-

Fri, Jun 2 to Tue, Jun 6, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

On the morning of the 2nd the enemy opened up a severe bombardment on our front, support and communicating trenches, commencing at 7.45.a.m. and keeping up an intense fire until noon when he launched an attack against our trenches. The artillery preparation had been so severe that he succeeded in penetrating our trenches and by evening of that day he was in possession of a good deal of our front and support trenches of the right sub-sector of the left sector. Counter-attacks were made and succeeded in driving the enemy out of a portion of our trenches but owing to the difficulties of getting up reinforcements were unable to hold the ground recovered. Severe artillery and infantry engagements took place between the 2nd and 6th detailed report on which is attached hereto. On the morning of the engagement the position of the Battalions of the Brigade were as follows :- Left sub-sector of left sector R.C.R., Right sub-sector of left sector P.P.C.L.I. The 42nd Battalion and 49th Battalion being in Brigade support and reserve respectively. The casualties suffered during the engagement were somewhat heavy in both officers and men. The P.P.C.L.I. were unfortunate in losing both first and second in command, Lieut. Col., H.C. Buller, D.S.O. and Major Hamilton Gault, the former being killed and the latter severely wounded. The losses in officers and men of units of this Brigade are as follows :-

	OFFICERS		OTHER		RANKS	
X R.C.R.	<u>Killed</u>	<u>Wounded & Miss.</u>	<u>Killed.</u>	<u>Wounded.</u>	<u>Wounded & miss.</u>	
P.P.C.L.I.	6	13 (2 miss)	69	213	107.	
42nd Battalion.	2	4 (wdd)	29	223	20.	
49th Battalion.	5	8 „	41	179	70.	
7th Bde. Machine Gun Com.						
7th Bde. Trench Mortar B 'y.	1			7	6. (miss)	
X R.C.R.	1	3 (wdd)	23	113	14. (miss)	

On the night of 4th/5th owing to heavy casualties it was decided to relieve the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion. This was done by the 60th Battalion the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalions going back to rest Billets at Camp "C" (G.18.a) The battalions moving back by Bus from the ASYLUM, YPRES.

On the night of the 5th/6th The 7th Can. Infantry Brigade were relieved by the 6th Brigade the 28th Battalion relieving the R.C.R. in the HOOGE trenches and the 31st Battalion relieving the 42nd and other Units in the right sub-sector trenches. The Brigade Headquarters were relieved by those of the 6th and moved back into Rest billets at Camp "A" the two battalions moving into Camps "A" and "B" respectively.

Detailed Summary of these operations attached and marked Appendix A.

Wed, Jun 7, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Owing to the severe nature of the fighting and the casualties sustained by the Brigade it was decided to withdraw the brigade from the Divisional Rest Camp to billets in and around STEENVOORDE in order that the Units may thoroughly reorganise and rest.

See O.O. No.27 Appendix B.

Wed, Jun 7 to Jun 16, 1916 STEENVOORDE BILLETS, BELGIUM

Fine.

During this period reinforcements have been arriving daily for the various Units which are now practically all up to strength again. Arrangements were made with the Guards Division (Imperials) for two instructors per Battalion in order that new drafts may be thoroughly trained, and the Brigade kept at its present high standard of efficiency. The mornings were taken up with instruction for the rank and file and the afternoons are taken up with instruction, from the Guards Instructors, of the N.C.O's.

In the spare time sports are engaged in, and in this manner the troops are kept in good physical fitness. Special classes of instruction are given by the Brigade Bombing officer to the Bombing Platoons of the Battalions and the Brigade Machine Gun Company and Trench Mortar Battery are also undergoing training.

Fri, Jun 16 to Tue, Jun 20, 1916 , BELGIUM

Fine.

Training was continued between these dates when particular attention was paid to the quick handling of the Rifle and Bayonet in attack and defensive operations.

On the 17th. and 18th. the Transport and Battalions were inspected by General Lipsett, who was accompanied by Brig-Genl. A.C. Macdonell. Satisfaction was expressed on the condition of the Transport, and also on the appearance in general of the Battalions.

On the 19th. the 49th. Battalion was inspected by General Sir H. C. O. Plummer along with Brig-Genl. A. C. Macdonell. The General, in a short speech to the troops, complimented them on their gallant conduct and courageous manner in the recent fighting, which took place in the Ypres Salient (HOOGE SECTOR).

Wed, Jun 21 & Thu, Jun 22, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES YPRES SALIENT, BELGIUM

Fine.

See O.O. No.28 Appendix C.

The 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade relieved that of the 2nd. Guards Brigade in the Left Sector (HOOGE) of the Ypres Salient. The R.C.R's taking over from the 2nd. Irish Guards (Left Sector) and the 42nd. Battalion relieved the 3rd. Grenadier Guards in the Right Sector. The 49th. Battalion moved into Brigade Support in Zillebeke Bund relieving the 1st. Scots Guards. The P.P.C.L.I. moved into Ypres in Brigade Reserve relieving the 1st. Coldstream Guards. The Brigade moved up to the Asylum at Ypres by Lorry and Bus and from there took marched to their respective positions.

The Machine Gun Company and Trench Mortar Battery also relieved the respective units of the Guards Brigade. All reliefs were successfully carried out. and completed before midnight. CASUALTIES :- R.C.R.1 OR. wdd.

Thu, Jun 22, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES YPRES SALIENT, BELGIUM

Fine.

The artillery fire during the day was intermittent and was chiefly shrapnel and light field guns, the damage being very slight. 5.30.p.m. to 6.30.p.m. enemy enfiladed our trenches 69 R and 70 R. with shrapnel from the direction of the BIRDCAGE, YPRES SALIENT, s direct hits were obtained and resulted in the wounding of 3 OR. WARRINGTON AVENUE was shelled at 10.a.m. and 8.p.m. but little damage resulted. Machine gun and rifle fire was very quiet

throughout the day and night both sides being busily engaged in repairing the trenches and constructing new trenches, wiring etc., Occasional bursts of M.G. fire however were noticed along the MENIN ROAD. Our patrols were active during the night and some day reconnaissance were carried out. They report That original trench held by us is now occupied and has a number of dead bodies of both German and Canadians. No Germans have been seen this side of the RIDGE but a bombing post is established at J.13.c.2.6. They also report that enemy seen wiring front of his original trenches opposite WARRINGTON AVE.. Lewis gun was turned on them and work ceased. Our front from VIGO STREET to WARRINGTON AVE and then along this Ave were patrolled. The Patrol leaving GOUROCK RD after midnight was not able to proceed far on account of encountering enemy advance covering party for large working party working on trench which cuts GOUROCK RD about 15 yds east of xxxxxxxx CHARING CROSS. Enemy is working hard consolidating his new and also old trenches. At 4.p.m. 4 men were seen looking over parapet at I.18.b.2.2½ 10 minutes later earth was seen being thrown over the parapet at this point. At 8.p.m. a party was seen coming down Com. trench at I.18.b.5.4. with picks and shovels. at 5.a.m. a party was reported working on our old trenches 72 and 73 and another party opposite 69 R. at I.18.b.2.1. Work is also being done to right of NEW BOND STREET and at J.13.c.2.6. a party of Germans were seen carrying green sandbags. Aircraft on both sides were very active all day and one of our machines was seen to fall out of control near the ASYLUM YPRES being shot down. CASUALTIES :- 7 O.R. of the 42nd Battalion wounded (shrapnel.)

Fri, Jun 23, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Fine.

Artillery Fire slight during the day. About 40 shells 7.7 cm. fell in the vicinity of MENIN ROAD R. Line and CULVERT, also trenches 72.R. to 74.R. Little material damage resulted. At 1.30 a.m. 4 Trench Mortar shells fell near the CULVERT, but no damage sustained. 9.45 p.m. to 10.30 p.m. about 50 shells, 5.9, fell in the vicinity of the RAMPARTS (7th. Brigade Headquarters).

MACHINE GUN AND RIFLE FIRE Normal. Occasional bursts of Machine Gun Fire during the night. BOMBING. At 4 a.m. about 20 Rifle Grenades fired into the CULVERT and REGENT STREET from our old Front Line about I.18.a.7.9 ½.

PATROLS. Patrols on either side very active endeavouring to get information regarding the new positions that are being consolidated. One of our patrols, consisting of a sergeant and five men, left our bombing post at VIGO STREET, I.24.d.8.9. about 11.15 p.m., proceeded along old Front Line Trench to BYDAND AVENUE, report trench badly broken by shell fire and practically filled with debris. This trench is apparently unoccupied now, and could, in parts, be reclaimed to advantage.

A patrol under Sergt. Mathewson patrolled up GOUROCK RD at 12.30 a.m. up to within 75 yds of CHARING CROSS where [inserted: was] a hostile covering party of an enemy working party. We left the bulk of our party behind (11 O.R) and three of the patrol proceeded to advance and got to within 50 yards of new GERMAN ADVANCED TRENCH crossing GOUROCK RD 10 yds east of CHARING CROSS. In this vicinity there was an enemy patrol of about 7 men and some 7 more men scouting in front of them. The scouts were about 25 yards in front of us and we were able to make out a working party of some 50 men in the trench north of GOUROCK RD. On moving south it was noticed that the Germans were also at work on their trenches south of GOUROCK RD. Work was also in progress on the crest of the Hill. It would appear as though trench was unoccupied by day but work was strenuously carried on at nights. A daylight reconnaissance [inserted: was made] on enemy's advance line through SANCTUARY WOOD. The German trench was entered near CHARING CROSS

and proceeded south to CHARING CROSS and proceeded south to WARRINGTON AVE. Trench is in very bad condition, parapet and para dos fallen in and considerable mud and water in places and it is not thought that enemy intend to make this a permanent trench. The drainage from the hill slope goes into this trench and the stores of ammunition, grenades, equipment, rifles etc have been abandoned. German dead are still in the dugouts and no signs of reclamation are to be found. It is now thought that the party reported working on this trench yesterday was wiring in the wood at this point and not reclaiming the trench. Some sandbags have been placed at points approx. 30 and 60 yards from the point where the enemy's line crosses WARRINGTON AVE. It is thought that these two posts are manned by a few men when an enemy working party is out. It would be however of use to hold up any attempt by us to surprise the enemy and enable him to withdraw his working party safely. They are isolated and only poor communication is obtained through the a advanced trench. It is not thought worthy of artillery fire being directed against them but if necessity arose they could be entered from WARRINGTON AVE. A Number of grenades and ammunition is left there. Although enemy has made attempts to wire wood at this point it is not sufficiently far advanced to hold up an attack. A new trench is being dug by the Germans at I.18.b.3.6. to I.18.b.3.1. It is wired very strongly from I.18.b.2.6. to I.18.b.2.5. Works proceeds day and night. There is a com. trench running to it at I.18.b.2.3 ½ It may be the intention of the Germans to connect up this trench with our old 65 S. which is also being worked upon. Flares appear to being fired from our old sap in GRAFTON STREET. It was impossible to estimate the garrison of these trenches owing to the large number of working parties who were both digging in trench and wiring in front.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 9 OR. wdd. 42nd Bn. 6 K'ld & 8 OR. wdd. 49th Bn. 1 OR k'ld.

Sat, Jun 24, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Artillery.

Little artillery throughout the day. Few shells were fired at intervals on the Menin Road R Line to Culvert. About 40 shells in all were fired. 9.45 p.m. to 10.30 p.m. in the vicinity of our Headquarters shelled with 5.9.

Patrols.

During the night 21/22 a patrol of seven men approached out front line from the right. They came within 15 yards of the 7th. Battalion at I.24.a.8.9. bombing post before we fired. Five of the Patrol were seen to fall under this fire. A patrol under Sgt. Rouledge left 7th. Bn. I.24.d.8.9. bombing post at Vigo Street at 11.15 p.m., proceeded along old front line trench to Bydand Avenue. The trench is badly broken and filled with debris, and filled with water in many places. It could, however, be reclaimed from Vigo Street to Warrington Avenue. The Germans, when holding this line, built some small dug-outs, sufficient to hold two, of galvanized iron. While working along this trench, German working parties were heard in front of their old front line, and they could see no sign that advanced position was occupied along this front. The Patrol also covered trenches from Bydand Avenue to Warrington Avenue from old front line. These trenches are badly knocked about, and there is considerable amount of water in them. Another Patrol under Sgt. Mathewson patrolling Gourock Road to within 75 yards of Charing Cross encountered a hostile covering party in front of German trench. As this covering party ceased talking it was assumed that they had spotted us, and so it was decided that the majority of our patrol be left behind, and Sgt. Mathewson and two others made an advance party. They got within 50 yards of German advance trench crossing Gourock Road ten yards east of Charing Cross. In this vicinity there was a patrol of about seven men, with a further scouting party of seven in front of this moving patrol. These latter were about 25 yards to our front, and we could easily distinguish about 50

of enemy working in the trench north of Gourock Road. The trenches in this vicinity are unoccupied by day but are worked on vigorously at nights. A daylight reconnaissance was carried out by Sgt Jones and Cpl. Thompson on enemy's advance trench through Sanctuary Wood. They traversed Gourock Road, and reached Charing Cross, at which point they entered trench and moved south to Warrington Avenue. The trench is in such bad condition that it is not thought the enemy intend to make a permanent trench of it. Considerable amount of stores, equipment, rifles etc., were laying abandoned, and German dead still lay in dug-outs. The report that enemy was working on this trench yesterday was a mistake, but instead he was busily engaged wiring the wood at this point. [Crossed out: There are] Some sand-bags, however, [inserted: have] been placed in position at point [inserted: s] about 30 and 60 yards from the point where the enemy's line crosses Warrington Avenue. It is thought these are used for a covering party when enemy working parties are on, as it would be possible for a few men to hold us up sufficiently long to allow their working party to regain their trenches. It is isolated, and communication is very bad, only being reached by the advanced trench. These positions, however, could be entered from Warrington Avenue in daytime, and destroyed. A considerable number of stick grenades and ammunition was left there. This patrol then traversed Warrington Avenue along the part occupied by the enemy during the bombardments of the 2nd. and 3rd. of June. It was found to be in fair shape. Although enemy has made attempts to wire the wood in front of his advanced trench, it is not sufficiently thick to hold up an attack.

The Germans are working on a new trench I.18.b.3.6. to I.18.b.3.1. It is wired very strongly from I.18.b.2.6. to I.18.b.2.5. Work is in progress day and night, and it was noticed that a communication trench joined this trench at I.18.b.2.3½. It may be the intention of the Germans to connect this trench with our old 65.S. where large working parties have been seen. The garrison of these trenches could not be ascertained, as the working parties were numerous.

(Attached and marked Appendix D find detailed report of patrol in Gourock Road and vicinity.)

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 OR. k'ld. 4 OR. wdd.

See Appendix D.

Sun, Jun 25, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Artillery.

The following areas were shelled intermittently throughout the day with 5.9 and 77 cm. between 9 a.m. and 2 p.m. Our front line trench 59, area in rear of CHALMERS STREET & HILL STREET. LOVERS WALK, MAPLE COPSE & New Trench from N.E. corner of MAPLE COPSE to YEOMANRY POST and also trench in front of MAPLE LODGE. Little damage and very few casualties resulted.

Machine Gun and rifle fire quiet during the day with occasional bursts of M.G. fire during the night. The Left Battalion (Royal Canadian Regiment) report Machine Gun fire more active than on previous nights, and at frequent intervals Trench 74.R. was enfiladed from the North. Rifle fire also increased on this Sector.

Patrols.

Patrol under lieut. S.J. Mathewson patrolled Gourock Road to the left, and report working party of enemy well protected by patrols, and were unable to approach near enough to observe their work. A patrol on the right (42nd. Battalion) reports a German Post in GOUROCK ROAD, about 30 yards east of CHARING CROSS. A German party was wiring this post, and the party was covered by a strong patrol lying behind trees and debris. All our Patrols seem to have agreed that this post is to protect them while they consolidate our old Trenches

62 and 63. No improvements appear to have been done on GOUROCK ROAD by the Germans, or on the trench leading from there to WARRINGTON AVENUE. They are in an advanced state of disrepair, and considerable water lies in several portions of the trenches, Another Patrol worked down the continuation of BYDAND AVENUE to No Man's Land. BYDAND AVENUE was found to have fallen in, and a strong wire block placed a short distance from our old front line. A German post was reported about 60 yards North of junction of WARRINGTON AVENUE and our old front line. The present German position is thought to be as follows:- 1 post in GORDON ROAD close to our old trench 65, and 2 in GOUROCK ROAD, 1 close to CHARING CROSS, and another in our front trench 62, or THE LOOP. The Germans are also thought to be working on our old trenches 62 and 63, but only hold them by small posts during the day. Considerable work is being done on his old front trenches in this vicinity, which appear in poor shape. To sum up, the Germans appear to be holding our front line trenches 61, 62 and 63 by bombing posts in the day, and working on them by night with the intention of occupying them permanently. In front of this he has one or two posts or patrols to, prevent being surprised while out working. No-Man's-Land on the Right Sub-sector is strewn with fallen trees and numerous [inserted: obstacles] making advance difficult. Our line runs at present along WARRINGTON AVENUE to junction with CHALMERS STREET, along CHALMERS STREET to BYDAND AVENUE to our old front trench 59. The Right Sub-sector of these trenches is held by a series of bombing and listening posts.

Aircraft.

Aircraft on both sides were very active throughout the day.

On the night 25/26 it was the intention to carry out an inter-brigade relief, but on orders received from the Divisional Commander that certain enemy advance positions were to be taken, this relief was postponed.

A consultation was held at the 7th. Brigade Headquarters between the G.O.C. (Brigadier-General A.C. Macdonell, C.M.G. D.S.O.) and Major McLennan, and the operations planned out for that evening. The objectives were to take possession of post near junction of new German sap and trench 60, J.19.a.0.1½. This post on occupation was to be made strong and command sap, and be manned by a party of twelve men, bombers and rifles. Two other posts of four men each to be extended North, the furthest one to be near junction of trench 60 and 61. If a German post was located near J.19.a.0.1½. it must be got possession of.

Another party was to push forward and establish a block at ARTILLERY PLACE and GOUROCK ROAD, with a good field of fire from North to South-East. The other bombing party, under Sgt. Jones was to work down trench 59, drive enemy as far up trench 60 as possible, and establish block.

Detailed report on these operations are attached, and marked Appendix F.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 OR. k'd. 3 OR. wdd. 42nd Bn. 1 OR. k'd. 8 Wdd.

See Appendix F.

Mon, Jun 26, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

In accordance with the above arrangements the above attacks were carried out and all objectives successfully carried. The bombing party under Lieut. Mathewson, 42nd. Battalion left junction of GOUROCK ROAD and WARRINGTON AVENUE at 1.15 a.m. Lieut. Mathewson returned at 3. a.m. stating enemy trench crossing GOUROCK ROAD just east of CHARING CROSS was empty and abandoned. Proceeding south in this trench about 70 yards from GOUROCK ROAD signs of enemy working party were noticed. Dead had been buried and some equipment salvaged. Enemy had attempted to wire this locally and this had been cut in four or five places, No communication trench into this trench was seen, and it was

thought enemy enter this trench overland. A block was established in ARTILLERY PLACE, GOUROCK ROAD, in position which gave good field of fire to North and South-East. This block is held by a section of bombers, and a Lewis Gun Section. Rations, water and ammunition and bombs as well as a small amount of wire have been supplied to them. The other attack which was to push the Germans back beyond the sap at J.19.a.1.1. where sap was reported to enter the trench (2) To blow up sap and establish block at junction of trenches 60 and 61. Preparations for the attack by artillery commenced at 1.15 a.m., also Stokes Gun supported attack from CHALMERS AVENUE and WARRINGTON AVENUE. At 1.10 a.m. bombing parties, ammunition, sand-bags, ration and demolition parties assembled in trench 59 at bombing post near BYDAND AVENUE. Previous to artillery opening fire bombing party under Lieut. Routledge moved off into No-Man's-Land with object to getting into to sap supposed to run into trench 60 at J.19.a.1.1. The other bombing party, under Sgt. Jones moved down trench 59 to drive enemy up trench 60 and establish block. Word was received at 1.25 a.m. from Sgt. Jones that appointed in trench 60 had been reached, and were up to our artillery fire range. He asked for grenades and sand-bags, and these were sent at 2.05 a.m. Party of 10 to cover demolition party moved off and two parties of seven men x under Capt. Hardstone and Sgt. Caine moved off carrying ex³/₄plosives. Some of our shells were falling short and Capt. Hardstone's party returned on account of this, and also because there would not be enough time before daylight to carry out the work. In the meantime supplies of bombs, ammunition etc., were delivered to Sgt. Jones. Sgt. Shunn brought back word from Sgt. Jones that his party had advanced 30 yards beyond German block in trench 60 or approximately 70 yards beyond WARRINGTON AVENUE. Further advance was impossible on account of our shell fire and we made block. Sap at J.19.a.1.1. was not located, Capt. Norsworthy, officer in charge of attack, when placing covering party in No-Man's-Land, entered German sap about J.19.c.1.8. Deep water was in the sap, and he was challenged by a German sentry, and having no one with him, came back. Party of 30 men under Lieut. Routledge were left to hold trench and block. Reserves of bombs, ammunition, etc., were left at bombing post near junction of BYDAND AVENUE and front line. Other parties withdrew at 3. a.m.

The only casualties sustained during these operations were three suffering from wounds caused by our own artillery.

Trenches and works.

Enemy continues to work on new communication trench at I.18.b.4.5. This trench is out old FRENCH STREET, and is connected to enemy's new advance trench¹/₂ Considerable wire has been placed in front of advanced trench and several loop-holes placed. This trench location is as follows:- I.18.b.4.6. through I.18.b.1.5. to I.18.b.4.0. Enemy have been seen in this trench during the day, some with head and shoulders above parapet pointing to various parts of our own line. They wore a grey uniform with black peaked cap. The officers seen here wore grey uniforms with gold trimmings on shoulders, black peaked caps with red bands. These operations were carried out with absolutely no resistance from the enemy, and our bombing parties were not called upon to use their bombs and the posts gained were found to be unoccupied at the time. The enemy has made no attempts so far to contest possession of these posts, and by evening the reliefs intended to take place the previous evening were carried out this night (26/27). The P.P.C.L.I. relieving the R.C.R. in the Left Sub-sector, (HOOGE) and the 49th. Battalion relieved the 42nd. Battalion in the Right Sub-sector. The 42nd. Battalion taking up support positions at ZILLEBEKE BUND and the R.C.R's moving into the Infantry Barracks YPRES.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 3 O.R. wdd. 42nd. 8 O.R. wdd.

See Appendix G for offensive patrol report.

See O.O. No.29. Appendix E.

Tue, Jun 27, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Artillery.

9 a.m. to 11 a.m. enemy shelled trenches R 69 to R 74 with 30 5.9's and 110 77 cm. These shells came from the direction of the BIRDCAGE. 2 p.m. to 3 p.m. enemy again shelled these trenches, but from direct front. 5.30 p.m. to 7.30 p.m. enemy further shelled 69 R and 74 R with 5.9 and 10.5, some 70 shells in all being fired, but no damage resulted, from this bombardment. 4 a.m. enemy heavily bombarded our front trenches IN SANCTUARY and ZOUAVE WOODS. Our heavy divisional artillery retaliated and by 5 a.m. enemy shell fire slackened and by 5.15 a.m. had practically ceased, our own artillery stopping at 5.55 a.m. There was little machine gun and rifle fire during the night.

Patrols.

L/Cpl Rawlinson and four men left the junction of GOUROCK ROAD and WARRINGTON AVENUE. at 1.45 a.m. and proceeded down GOUROCK ROAD to CHARING CROSS. Report this part of trench unoccupied by enemy, and badly broken in and wet in places. No working parties were seen or heard, and no flares were fired in this vicinity. A patrol under L/Cpl Haffe left junction of BYDAND AVENUE and old front line at 1.20 a.m. proceeded up ~~enemy~~ their communication trench towards their front line, found sap full of water and in bad condition from our lines to within 30 yards of enemy's front line wire. Patrol reached point where sap entered enemy's line and could see sentry at this point. Wire in front of enemy's trenches appeared good, consisting of metal stakes with barbed wire strung irregularly from them. Patrol returned to trenches at 2.15 a.m. Patrol under Sgt. Caine left junction of out old front line and WARRINGTON AVENUE at 1 a.m. and proceeded north along our own front line to a point 60 yards beyond bombing post in trench 60. At junction of trenches 60 and 61 an enemy sentry was seen to fire flares out of our old front line. Patrol remained here for some 30 minutes, and could hear talking at point from which flare was sent up. This is apparently enemy's advance post. The enemy was quiet, there being no rifle fire and few flares were sent up. They reported the trench to be in bad condition, being broken and very wet, making any movement on the part of a patrol difficult. The patrol returned to our lines at 3 a.m.

At 10.15 p.m. a Patrol from the P.P.C.L.I. consisting of an officer and 1 sergeant went out via GOUROCK ROAD to CHARING CROSS, thence along DUCKBOARD WALK to 64 S, along to right of 64 R, but encountered none of enemy. 15 dead, apparently British were seen at the junction of CHARING CROSS and GOUROCK ROAD. At junction of DUCKBOARD ROAD and 64 S unoccupied enemy advance post was located. This post showed signs of recent occupation, and contains 6 bombs and some 500 rounds of ammunition. The patrol remained in this vicinity for 1 hour, but the post still remained unoccupied. Flares from enemy trenches fell in this neighbourhood. Enemy apparently occupying old front line 65 and 66. No noise or sign of work being done in this locality.

Trenches and Works.

Enemy were heard working on new trench I.18.b.4.1. all night, and even during the bombardment enemy continued to work on his trench.

Aircraft.

At 4 a.m. two enemy machine reconnoitred our R line, and at 8.15 p.m. two more machines circled over front line, one dropping green and white flares over R 68. At 8.45 p.m. one of our own machines attacked an enemy observation balloon at P.B.137° from L.18.c.2½.7½. The balloon was seen to fall in flames. At 8.30 p.m. enemy plane flying in South East direction dropped a succession of chain lights, but no results observed from this signal. Captive balloons were seen at 5.30 a.m. at T.B. from I.18.c.2½.7½. 83° and 100°.

In last night's bombardment on our left enemy used red flares at the commencement, apparently his S.O.S. Fountains of all coloured lights were used, but no result was observed. During the bombardment this morning two green flares were sent up from the German trench when artillery fire appeared to change from Shrapnel to H.E.
CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 2 O.R. wdd. 42nd. 1 O.R. wdd.

Wed, Jun 28, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Artillery.

Heavy artillery shelling in the immediate vicinity of the CULVERT, also North of the MENIN ROAD to left of trench 74. Enemy used 5.9 and 7.7 cm. shells, which came over in salvos of four. At 4.30 p.m. trenches 72 and 73 were shelled with 7.7 cm. shrapnel, about 30 in all being fired throughout the day. Trenches 68 R, 69 R, 70 R and 71R were moderately shelled between 4 a.m. and 5 a.m. 27th with 7.7 cm. shrapnel. Considerable damage done to parapets 68 R and 69 R, parts of 71 R also being damaged. Rear of trenches 63 R and 64 R shelled between 4 a.m. and 5 a.m. with shrapnel and gas shells of various calibre. No damage and only one casualty.

Machine gun and rifle fire quiet. MENIN ROAD was traversed by machine gun fire at intervals during the night.

Bombing.

A few bombs were thrown from our old front 75.

Patrols.

A patrol consisting of Lieut. Morris and Sgt. Christie went out at 10.30 p.m., and returned 1.30 a.m. They patrolled trenches 65 S and 64 S to within 10 yards of junction of GORDON AVENUE, these trenches not being occupied by enemy. No signs of a trench seen in the vicinity of SANDBAG WALK, and no working parties heard. A patrol of 1 N.C.O. and three men went out from the junction of 68 R and reached a point approximately I.18.b.4.1. but could see nothing of supposed German trench. Work, however, was heard going on about 150 yards North-east by North. A patrol of 1 Sgt. and six men reconnoitred our old front line trenches 74 and 75. Starting at midnight they reached a point between old posts 7 and 8 where they were challenged by an enemy sentry. Enemy party consisted of four to seven. Bombs were thrown and rifle fire opened upon our patrol, and we retaliated with bombs. Numerous flares were sent up at a point about 50 yards in rear of posts 7 and 8, approximately I.18.a.7.8. Our patrol then withdrew and reported to the Shropshires at post I.12.c.2½.1½. Enemy appears to hold our old line of posts 1 to 8 in much the same way as we did. The N.C.O. in charge of patrol believes our old trench 74 and part of 75 to be very lightly held. Patrol in charge of L/Cpl. Rawlinson of four men left advanced bombing post in GOUROCK ROAD at 12 midnight. They advanced up GOUROCK ROAD to a point where enemy trench leads off to right towards WARRINGTON AVENUE. Part of patrol went up this new trench about 25 yards and found many German grenades lying around. Party then returned to main body and proceeded up GOUROCK RD towards the LOOP and reached a point close to rear trench of loop. when they encountered a barrier in trench behind which enemy could be plainly heard talking, and moving. No flares, rifle fire or enemy working parties in this locality.

Sergt Caine and 3 men reached our advanced bombing post in trench 60 with intention of proceeding down our old front line towards the LOOP. The N.C.O. in charge of bombing post reported a party of about 30 of enemy having walked in extended order from his old front line to a point about 30 yards from his bombing post. at 10.45 p.m. Several bombs were thrown by our bombers and enemy retaliated with rifle fire, wounding one of our bombers. The enemy then went into our old front trench where they were heard at 1 a.m. by our scout patrol. This

point is held by enemy at night and is located about J.19.a.i½.3. There are no com. trenches from our old line and enemy's old front line in front of the left part of trench 60.

A Patrol under L/Cpl Hasse left right of Trench 60 and proceeded into No-Man's-Land in an endeavour to locate bodies of dead Germans reported killed by our men this morning. This patrol went out at 2 a.m. but had not returned on report being sent in at 3.a.m.

Trenches and Works.

Activity is reported in vicinity of Trench 60, where enemy has dug himself in, our advanced bombing post in this vicinity withdrawing to form a position near junction of WARRINGTON AVENUE. On relief the R.C.R.'s reported to the P.P.C.L.I. that there was a suspected serial torpedo emplacement at point approximately 116° T.B. from Bay 1, Trench 74, and from junction of R line and REGENT STREET 89° T.B.

General.

The 49th. Battalion report enemy made an attack on our old front line trench between WARRINGTON AVENUE and VIGO STREET about 5 a.m. 27th. inst., but were easily driven off with rifle and machine gun fire. They, however, inflicted casualties to the extent of 12 killed and 25 wounded.

The P.P.C.L.I. left a sniper in O.P. behind LEINSTER STREET during the day. He used a telescope and reports enemy appear to occupy their original line as far left as the APPENDIX, and from that point is of the opinion that enemy are digging trench to connect with our old front line at HOOGE.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 O.R. wdd. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. killed, 2 O.R. wdd. 42nd 1 killed O.R. 4 O.R. wdd 49th. 3 O.R. killed, 21 O.R. wdd. 7th. C.M.G. 3 O.R. wdd.

Thu, Jun 29, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, BELGIUM

Artillery. Enemy shelled the rear trenches of our right Battalion at 1.45 a.m. on the 28th This shelling was made up of a variety of shells, 5.9., shrapnel, rifle grenades and trench mortar shells. Some damage was caused and one or two casualties. S.P.17 was also shelled with shrapnel and small H.E. MENIN ROAD in the vicinity of the CULVERT was heavily shelled with trench mortar bombs. No casualties but considerable damage CORK STREET. The enemy trench mortar is reported to be N. of MENIN ROAD in GRAFTON ST. about 300 yards east of CULVERT. Some 20 bombs were thrown at our sappers in neighbourhood of I.12.c.5.½ about midnight.

Sergt. Caine and 2 men in O.P. fixed up in old front line a few bays to left of VIGO ST. They report enemy lines very badly shattered by our artillery fire, timber, corrugated iron, and iron girders being strewn about. Considerable [inserted: able] was seen lying around at J.19.a.4.2. At J.19.c.2½.7. a new parapet had been constructed of sandbags header fashion" At 4.15 a.m. men were seen to be working there, one on parapet and one carrying timber. Men were also seen working at points J.19.a.4½.1., J.19.c.2½.8. and 7. around 7.a.m. At this last location a periscope was noticed fitted in sandbags and remained there all day. At J.19.a.5.3. an ordinary box periscope was visible and immediately to right 8 sheets of corrugated iron laid over trench and lightly covered with earth and possibly used as a shelter. Several loopholes have been let into the parapet, they are close to the bottom and are let very deeply in.

About J.19.b.1.5. in enemy second lines a number of planks have been laid. A sap well protected by wire just to right of WOOD J.19.c.2.8. and what looks like an old sap is visible at J.19.a.1.3.

A patrol of 1 N.C.O. and 3 men left out front line at I.18.c.4.7. and reached I.18. c.8½.9½ (road junction) This point was undoubtedly reached [inserted: ed] and identified. The patrol advanced along N. side of road running N.E. about 175 yards, turned north and reached I.18.b.2.3. A ruined house was seen to N.E. and appeared to be the houses shown on map 70

yards S. of E. of HOOGE. Just before leaving road a party of 30 of enemy were seen advancing from direction of GAP. They had no tools and disappeared at a point about I.18.b.3.4. to I.18.c.5.9. They were strung out at 3 paces interval. Ground very badly cut up around here and patrol reports that a ditch runs at point where enemy trench supposed to exist (i.e. I.18.b.2.5. to I.18.b.2.1. to I.18.b.5.½.) Strong wire reported east of ZOUAVE WOOD and beyond.

Another patrol of 1 officer and 1 other rank traversed NEW BOND ST. ~~in~~ from junction of trench 68 in N.E. direction for some 75 yards when trench disappeared. In front of this ground very wet and marshy, has good view to front and right front for advanced post. A patrol of 1 officer and a sergeant left No.3. post of SHROPSHIRE on our left and advanced to our old No.9. post. at I.12.c.2½.2½. They found same unoccupied and in same condition as when we had it. It is also thought that enemy leaves our old post No.8. at I.12.c.5.½. There is no wire in front of this post and trench to right is in good condition. This is believed to be the place where he encountered enemy previous evening. Our bombing post in GOUROCK RD has been advanced 25 yards and supports in rear increased. This post is now 50 yards west of CHARING CROSS. The bombing post that withdrew previous evening has been re-established in old front line and hand mine planted 30 yards in advance of post towards the LOOP. A bombing post was also established in SALVAGE trench 30 yards N.E. of WARRINGTON AVE and intend pressing this post further forward tonight (29th/30th. A bombing post has also been placed some 35 yards out from BYDAND AVE. This last post is occupied by night only as ground here is low, wet and exposed. A patrol out from the CULVERT bombing post reached our old No.5. post and it is established that enemy not occupying our old posts 3,4,5,6 and 7. Two enemy patrols passed near No.3. post and went in direction of MENIN ROAD. Another patrol advancing from WARRINGTON AVE and GOUROCK junction to new enemy trench running into GOUROCK proceeded up this new trench and reported to Bombing officer that [inserted: there were] no signs of enemy and that he could advance with his bombers. This new trench is some 4 feet deep, unrevetted, and only trench matted in places.

The sandbags on parapet have been irregularly placed and no doubt done in haste. Some wire in front of trench and is heavy towards GOUROCK END. A large number of cylindrical bombs and several cases of rifle ammunition was found near GOUROCK END. At WARRINGTON end trench is badly shell battered. Our post was established up this trench. A patrol under Lieut. Caine then advanced up trench 60 acting as a covering party for Capt. Hardstone's mine laying party. They moved about 50 yards along trench 60 to left of our advanced bombing post. About 30 yards further down trench two of enemy were seen on a flare being sent up. This ~~post~~ point is evidently held by enemy as a bombing post and is about 75 yards from our post. A mine was laid some 35 yards in front of post.

CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded. 42nd. Battalion 1 O.R. wounded, 49th. Battalion 16 O.R. wounded, 7th. B.M.G. Coy. 1 O.R. wounded, 7th. Bde. H.Q. 3 O.R. wounded.

Fri, Jun 30, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES YPRES SALIENT

Artillery.

Front and Support Lines of our Right Battalion were shelled with 5.9 and 7.7 cm at 7 p.m. At 9.45 p.m. HALFWAY HOUSE was shelled with 25 H.E. and shrapnel. 1 dug-out was demolished, and three casualties were sustained. Trenches 72., 73 and 74 R were shelled with 7.7 cm H.E. during the day causing damage to parapets at the junction of 73 and 74 R. THE CULVERT was also shelled with 5.9 and 7.7 cm, but no damage resulted. Our O.P in LEINSTER TRENCH was shelled with 7.7 shrapnel but no damage was sustained.

Machine Gun and Rifle fire was active at intervals on Right Battalion frontage during the night. The Left Battalion, however, little activity in this respect.

Patrols.

Patrol under Lieut. Caine of four men went out at 11 p.m. patrolling GOUROCK ROAD to within 50 yards of the LOOP. They found both GOUROCK ROAD and the new trench leading from there to WARRINGTON AVENUE clear of the enemy, While this vicinity a bombardment was opened up on our left which seemed to cause considerable excitement amongst the Germans garrison of Trench 61 and the LOOP. Innumerable flares were sent up during our bombardment, and judging from the number the garrison of these trenches would appear to be large during the night. Our advanced bombing posts on GOUROCK ROAD was advanced some 40 yards nearer the LOOP while this Patrol was out. The Patrol reported in at 1.30 a.m.

A Patrol of 1 Officer, 3 Sergeants and 2 men from the P.P.C.L.I. left trench 69 at 10.30 p.m. with the intention of surprising enemy patrol seen in this vicinity the previous evening. On the night of June 30th/1st. July the 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade ~~were~~ was relieved by the 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade. The R.C.R. in Brigade Reserve were relieved by the 52nd. Battalion, the R.C.R. then moving back into Camp B. The P.P.C.L.I. were relieved in the Left Sub-sector of the trenches by the 60th. Battalion, and moved back into Camp A. The 42nd. Battalion, in Brigade Support at ZILLEBEKE BUND were relieved by the 58th. Battalion, and moved into Camp D. The 49th. Battalion in the Right-Sub-sector trenches were relieved by the 43rd. Battalion, and moved into rest billets at Camp C. CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. 3 O.R. killed and 7 O.R. wounded. 49th. Battalion 1 O.R. wounded. See Appendix H.

[Signed] *A.C. Macdonell* Brig. General
Commanding 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade,

Appendix A

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

1. Distribution previous to the attack.
2. Summary of operations.

APPENDIX

1. Officers brought to notice.
2. Casualties.

3. Co-operation of other arms.
4. Signal Service.
5. Supplies.
6. Medical arrangements.
7. Special points noticed.
8. Map of buries cable.
9. Map of trenches.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

DISPOSITION 7 .a.m. 2nd June 1916.

LEFT SUB-SECTOR. R.C.R.

Col. Hill in command at HALFWAY HOUSE.

2 Companies in trenches 70-74.

1 Company in R. line and HALFWAY HOUSE.

1 Company in ZILLEBEKE BUND.

2 Lewis guns in trench 70-71.

2 Lewis guns in trench 72-74.

RIGHT SUB-SECTOR. P.P.C.L.I.

Col. Buller in command at LOVERS WALK.

2 Companies in trenches 61-66.

2 Companies in DUCK BOARD WALK, R. line and WARRINGTON AVE.

2 Lewis guns in 61-62.

2 Lewis guns in 63-66.

BRIGADE SUPPORT – 42nd Battalion.

Col. Cantlie in command at ZILLEBEKE BUND.

2 Companies in ZILLEBEKE BUND.

1 Company at YPRES RAMPARTS.

1 Company at BELGIAN CHATEAU.

1 Lewis gun with each Company.

BRIGADE RESERVE. 49th Battalion.

Col. Griesbach in command at F. camp.

1 Company at BELGIAN CHATEAU.
3 Companies at F. Camp.

1 Lewis gun with each Company.

7TH BRIGADE MACHINE GUN COMPANY.

Capt. Cock in command at YPRES RAMPARTS.

RIGHT SUB-SECTOR.

1 gun in each of trenches 61,63,66,and 65 S.

LEFT SUB-SECTOR.

1 gun in each of trenches 70-72 and CULVERT.

R LINE.

1 Gun in each of trenches 69 R. 70 R, 72R, RUINED COTTAGE
and HALFWAY HOUSE.

YEOMANRY POST. 3 guns.

1 Gun in S.P.17.

7TH BRIGADE MACHINE GUN COMPANY

RESERVE LINE.

1 gun in each I.H. I.K. ZILLEBEKE DUGOUTS and
Z.Y. Line.

7TH BRIGADE TRENCH MORTAR BATTERY.

Captain MacDonald in command at YPRES RAMPARTS.

RIGHT SUB-SECTOR.

1 3.7" in trench 63.....ammunition 177 rds.

1 STOKES in MAPLE COPSE..... „ 88 „

LEFT SUB-SECTOR.

1 3.7" in trench 70.....ammunition 67 Rds.

1 STOKES in 71 R..... „ 91 „

The beginning of the attack June 2nd 1916. Heavy shelling began at 7.45 a.m. Our front line, GOUROCK ROAD, WARRINGTON AVENUE, LOVERS WALK and the R. Line.

The Shelling of 61 to 66 gradually increased with Trench Mortars and Minnewerfers added. At 1.50 p.m. the enemy sent up shells which burst into two white lights. Enemy broke into trenches 61 into 63 about 1.10 p.m.

Lieut-Col. Buller, P.P.C.L.I. with all available men moved up to WARRINGTON AVENUE, About 1.30 p.m., and stemmed the German advance. I deeply regret to report that he was killed whilst encouraging and directing his men about 3 p.m.

He fell, as he, splendid soldier and gallant hearted gentleman, would have wished, in the forefront of the battle at the head of his regiment, all ranks of which, it is not too much to say, idolised him. The Empire can ill afford to lose such a man:-

“A chevalier sans peur et sans reproche”.

The P.P.C.L.I. blocked the trenches, WARRINGTON AVENUE, GOUROCK ROAD, and hung onto them.

Capt. Hugh Niven, Commanding No. 2 Company, held grimly on to the APPENDIX and HOOGE and the trench to the right held by the Germans. These devoted heroes gallantly stuck to their posts with ever increasing casualties.

The position on my right sector was extremely serious not to say critical, for, behind the R Line, there was no support line, unless some old trenches, DORMY HOUSE LANE and ZILLEBEKE STREET could be counted as such, until you come to ZILLEBEKE SWITCH running north and south, and the Germans, so to speak, now held the rim of the saucer, our old front line and actually looked down into our trenches.

It was imperative that we hold on at ~~old~~ all costs to the R Line. This, I had perfect confidence my Battalions would do.

At 2 p.m. the R.C.R. Company at ZILLEBEKE BUND was ordered to the R Line through HALFWAY HOUSE. In response to an urgent call from Major Stevens, Brigade Major 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade, at 1.40 p.m. I ordered two companies of the 42nd. Highlanders to move from ZILLEBEKE BUND to ZILLEBEKE SWITCH and MAPLE COPSE to reinforce the 8th. brigade, which was hard pressed from SANCTUARY WOOD. Coupled with the gallant defence of the C.M.R's I believe these two companies turned the scale in our favour there.

A glance at the map indicates how serious a breakthrough there would have been, as it would have completely turned the R Line, trenches.

One Company 42nd. Highlanders, which was at Belgian Chateau and another which was at YPRES RAMPARTS were also ordered At 2 p.m. to move via YPRES and HALFWAY HOUSE to the R Line.

At the same time, the 49th. Battalion Edmonton Regiment was ordered to move to YPRES RAMPARTS, the last Company arriving about 8.30 p.m.

At 3.10 p.m. the situation seemed so serious that I decided to ask Brigadier General Butler, commanding the 60th Light Infantry Brigade, on my left, for the assistance of two companies that night to hold that portion of the R Line. In addition, General Butler called upon me more than once to see if he could be of any further assistance, a kindness we fully appreciated.

At 7.05 p.m. our rear lines were further strengthened by two battalions of the 9th. Brigade being ordered to occupy the G.H.Q. Line from the Ypres Ramparts to the Canal, and to report to the 7th. Brigade Headquarters.

At this time Lieut. Vandenberg reported that at 2.30 p.m. 2nd June some 40 Germans got into BORDER LANE but were instantly bayoneted out by the P.P.C.L.I.

I mention this incident to show that the famous regiment, in spite of losses was fighting with all its old time dash and vigour,

At 6 p.m. Lieut Scott, P.P.C.L.I. reported at my Headquarters with the standard of the P.P.C.L.I. which Major Gray deemed wise to send back to safe keeping. Lieut Scott had a perilous trip with his precious burden.

He reported as follows:- "Left LOVERS WALK about 5 p.m. We are still holding APPENDIX , trench 65 and R Line as far as HILL STREET, which was held by the Germans also MAPLE COPSE, BORDER LANE was manned by one company 42nd Highlanders, 4 companies 8th Brigade are on the way to reinforce.

The Germans came down GOUROCK ROAD with flammenwerfer ahead, two men with it. One was sniped, and those in support retired. We then blocked GOUROCK ROAD. Many dead in BORDER LANE". End of Lieut. Scott's report.

Lieut. Scott, as soon as he had rested and he had something to eat, insisted on returning to the fighting line, where he was subsequently wounded and evacuated. We received an order for counter attack at 5.45 p.m. from 3rd Canadian Division.

I issued my attack orders and went over them carefully with Lieut-Col. Griesbach, D.S.O., commanding 49th. Edmonton Regiment, whom I selected to command the counter stroke. He stated that he thoroughly understood them. These orders called for an attack on our old front line, by two battalions, - 49th Bn. on the right and the 52nd. Bn. on the left with both Bns. resting their inner flank on GOUROCK ROAD TRENCH. The 60th Bn. was to act as support.

The difficulties connected with this counter attack were,- first getting battalions into position, to assault in time with only two communication trenches. One on the right ZILLEBEKE STREET continuing on into BORDER LANE, we knew to be crowded with dead, wounded and defenders.

The same remarks in a lesser degree apply to the routes via CHINA WALL to R Line. There were no assembly trenches, and the Battalions would have to form up close to the parados and make that their jumping off place. There was no other alternative if the counter attack was to be made at all.

ZOUAVE WOOD being too distant and too marshy and really affording little cover.

I therefore decided to send the 52nd. followed by the 60th.Bn. at 10 minutes interval via this latter route, and gave orders that they were to rest their left flank on CHINA WALL and if caught in broad daylight they must enter the trench.

The 49th.Bn. to go across the open between the two tramways to S.P. 17 and thence to a point of assembly, GOUROCK ROAD and LOVERS WALK. My anxiety was lest this Battalion should become involved in and drawn into the fight in BORDER LANE and MAPLE COPSE and so miss its objective.

In my presence, Col. Griesbach went over everything very carefully with Col. Hay, who expressed himself to me as clearly understanding everything. Delay occurred getting hold of

Lieut-Col. Gascoyne, 60th. Bn. and Col. Griesbach being anxious to start so as not to be caught en route in daylight if possible.

It was decided to send the 52nd Bns. and 49th Bn and the 60th Bn. to follow as soon as ready. At 12 midnight both Battalions were ordered to start, Col. Hay leaving at 11.55 p.m. to start the 52nd. and Lieut-Col. Gascoyne who reported at this time left a few minutes later to start the 60th Bn.

The 49th. Bn. guided by Capt Cock, O.C. Bde. M.G. Coy., moved steadily forward although caught in a very heavy artillery barrage, it was not deflected either by it or by heavy rifle fire by its right, to its point of assembly, though of course it suffered casualties notably Major Weaver, 2nd. in Command, who in Col. Griesbach's absence, commanded.

Major Hobbins, however, at once took command, and carried on throughout the day. I got in touch with Col. Griesbach by phone at HALFWAY HOUSE on his way in and informed him of the arrangements to co-operate with the 1st. Division by means of flares, but that the 3rd. Division had ordered an attack at 2 a.m. in any event. This was done at my own request as I feared greatly that both attacking Battalions, being in the open at the jumping off place in broad daylight. I was sure they would reach there at that hour via the R Line and connect up with the 49th Bn.

Between 1 and 2 a.m. June 3rd, the remains of A Company P.P.C.L.I. 60 strong under Lieut Glasgow [*Glasscow*] P.P.C.L.I. , (all other officers had been wounded) withdrew from the APPENDIX and 65, bringing everything with them, including the machine gun. They had done all that mortal man can do, and decided to withdraw before being surrounded and captured.

At least 10 germans were observed to be using flammenwerfers, which they used as they came on.

At 2.10 a.m. who himself went in via HALFWAY HOUSE, was at the junction of GOUROCK ROAD and LOVERS WALK with the 49th Bn., ready to attack, but the 52nd. had not arrived and as he was informed MAPLE COPSE was in possession of the enemy, he decided it best not to attack with the 49th Bn alone, but sent patrols through MAPLE COPSE (whose report was that the enemy was not there), another to go through CONCERT DUGOUTS, and another along HILL STREET, and he also ordered the 49th to establish bombing contact with the enemy. The 52nd and 60th Bns. took some time to start and on reaching the CHINA WALL were subjected to severe barrages, near HALFWAY HOUSE. Col. Hay seems to have halted his Battalion near HALFWAY HOUSE and to have gone on himself to the R Line where he was shellshocked, wounded and evacuated. His second-in-command, Major Young, was unfortunately killed, during the delay. The 60th Bn. passed the 52nd; eventually the 60th got into the R Line and one company of the 52nd Bn. The remainder of the 52nd were either moved to the ZILLEBEKE SWITCH or the trenches near HALFWAY HOUSE? a company and a half were brought back to ZILLEBEKE BUND. Lieut-Col. Griesbach, finding things were going wrong, walked across country to HALFWAY HOUSE and reported by phone. I was impressed by his coolness, clearness and readiness to execute my orders under trying circumstances.

The 3rd. Division, owing to delays on the right put off the attack until 7 a.m., when there was to be an intense bombardment, followed by green rockets as the signal for the attack.

At 6 a.m. Col. Griesbach received my order to attack, as ordered by the 3rd. Division, to get hold of the 52nd. or the 60th. if he could, in any case to co-operate in the attack with the 49th. Bn.

He was unable to secure either of these Battalions; the 60th, having lost many officers and N.C.O's were much strung out along the R Line and BOND STREET.

The 49th Edmonton Battalion therefore attacked alone as previously arranged, left of GOUROCK ROAD and right of WARRINGTON AVENUE. Officers of the P.P.C.L.I. have informed me they never saw a more dashing advance.

It was finally held up by M.G. rifle fire and artillery fire.

Capt. P. McNaughton and Lieut. F.M. Scott, pistol in hand, fell, leading their men of B Coy., at high tide of the attack.

This attack gained for us more of GOUROCK ROAD trench, WARRINGTON AVENUE and BYDAND, and we were able to push further along HILL STREET. The moral effect on the Germans seems to have held them back from pressing attacks on our Brigade front.

The HOOGE trenches were heavily shelled in the early part of the morning but no attack launched by the Germans.

At 8.20 a.m. 2nd. Brigade reported they had launched an attack but were held up on the right. From several sources we had been informed that trenches 55 to 60 had been recaptured, hence I ordered Col. Griesbach to thrust hard towards regaining our trenches, but the 60th Bn. had lost a good many officers, N.C.O.'s and men, and felt unable to organise an attack until later in the evening. In the meantime the news proved to be incorrect.

On the afternoon of the 3rd. Lieut. Wallis was sent to interview Col. Griesbach and give and receive all possible information.

It was decided to relieve the P.P.C.L.I. and the 49th Battalion by bringing the companies of the 42nd together from BORDER LANE, LOVERS WALK and the R Line, and as the 9th Brigade was putting in the 43rd. Bn. at MAPLE COPSE, the Highlanders would be together. This relief, which would also thin out the R Line, was held up by barrages, and could not be completed that night only 100 P.P.C.L.I. were relieved.

Lieut. Col. Cantlie, 42nd. Bn. relieved Col. Griesbach in command of the right sub-sector. A Company, 42nd. Bn. which had been sent to MAPLE COPSE, had done good work by connection with the P.P.C.L.I. and stopping the gap west of SANCTUARY WOOD. This company lost heavily and on being relieved in the morning by the C.M.R. reported back in ZILLEBEKE communication trench with 30 men. Valuable patrols were captured by the R.C.R.'s and a much wanted prisoner was captured.

The 42nd. Highlanders also made some daring patrols, Lieut. Mathewson distinguishing himself and Sgt. O.B. Jones and Cpl. Thompson made an exceptionally daring reconnaissance from which we obtained valuable information.

Throughout the operations on the left, the R.C.R. performed valuable service in holding the HOOGE SECTOR unbroken and preventing every attempt of the Germans to penetrate through the gap between them and the APPENDIX. They were forced to keep on the alert at all times; they were subjected to a heavy and intense bombardment as their casualty list proves. In addition to, holding HOOGE SECTOR they assisted very materially in holding the R Line the burden of transmission of messages, information and guiding fell on them. Their patrols obtained valuable information and captured a much wanted German prisoner. They were throughout a power of strength to our defence, and were never relieved. Owing to the counter stroke not coming off in the way that was originally intended it was inevitable that the R Line became overcrowded. At the same time it was imperative to keep it fully manned against the German advance, because, as before mentioned, it was our only line of defence without surrendering a tremendous amount of ground and putting the Brigade flanks on our right and left in the air, nor were there any trenches from which it could be easily reinforced in daylight, or to which men could be withdrawn.

On the night of the 3rd/4th I thinned the line as much as I dared. The 3rd. Pioneer Battalions on the night of the 3rd, 4th, 5th and 6th, joined trench R.S.8 to YEOMANRY POST, and from thence along the road past S.P.16 to BORDER LANE, also from YEOMANRY POST past MAPLE LODGE to junction of DORMY HOUSE LANE and ZILLEBEKE STREET by

order of the 3rd. Division. Those trenches south of YEOMANRY POST were to be manned by the Brigade on our right.

The 9th Field Coy C.E. dug a trench around YEOMANRY POST or rather made the disused one there, defensible and supplied sappers to infantry battalions.

Outside troops redug UNION STREET and joined up with 73 R. These trenches strengthened our position materially.

The 3rd Pioneers also supplied carrying parties and guides and were extremely helpful. Major Robertson and Vince, C.E. called on me several times and rendered very good assistance. The O.C. Tunnelling Coy. loaned us back men of our Brigade who had joined his company, and they were invaluable acting as stretcher bearers and carrying supplies. Sergt. Hill P.P.C.L.I. attached to the Tunnelling Coy. especially distinguished himself. In reviewing the work done by the 7th Can. Inf. Bde. perhaps the proudest thing I can say is :- "The machine worked smoothly and well"; that being the case, it follows that the mistakes, and what military operation takes place without them? are entirely my own, and let the blame, therefore, fall on my shoulders alone." But let the splendidly gallant officers and men who carried out my orders, faithfully unto death, and held the single line of trenches that at that time were our only bulwark, Against defeat, receive their measure of earned praise, full to overflowing.

The 7th Can. Inf. Bde. was relieved by the 6th Can Inf. Bde. and I handed over my command of the line to Lieut. Col. Embury, acting G.O.C. 6th Can Inf. Bde., at 3.45.a.m. on the morning of the 6th June, 1916.

I now beg to bring to your favourable notice the names of officers of other Units who rendered valuable assistance viz :-

Lieut. Col. H.T. Lamb, G.S.O., 3rd Can. Division. This officer acted as the Liaison Officer to the 7th Bde. and assisted me in every way ; he was especially helpful in collecting and collating information and transmitting it to Division. He also made several trips to the 8th Can. Inf. Bde. on our right, and throughout was untiring in assisting us. I very much appreciate the loan ~~in~~ of his services and the valuable assistance he rendered.

Lieut. Col. Koebel, Commanding Left Group R.F.A.

This officer rendered me very valuable information, I cannot speak too highly of this officers prompt compliance to my requests and his ready co-operation with us from start to finish. He was untiring in rendering us every assistance in his power.

Major, H.B.C. Arthur, Commanding 64th Battery R.F.A. This officer rendered me very valuable information, which he obtained from voluntary reconnaissances. In connection therewith, Lieut. Col. G. Cantlie, 42nd Highlanders, reports as follows :- "Major Arthur R.F.A., was continually through the lines, observing and gathering information. He ran an independent telephone to YEOMANRY POST so as to keep in touch with us. This line unfortunately only stood a few minutes."

Capt. J.W. Gunn, C.A.M.C. attached to left Group R.F.A.

This officer rendered valuable assistance in ~~connection~~-conjunction with the A.D.M.S. in organising stretcher bearer parties from the Tunnelling Company, volunteers and 52nd Battalion. He personally took command and supervised these parties and assisted greatly in the evacuation of the wounded, which at one time threatened to become congested.

Lieut. E. Bassett, 21st Battalion Canadians, attached 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade for instruction.

This officer proved himself willing and efficient; on two occasions he visited the front line under very heavy fire with my instructions. He returned with valuable information as to state of affairs.

(Note) Under separate cover of A.F.W. 3121 I propose to submit the names of officers and O.R. of the 7th Can Infantry Brigade for recognition.

Appendix 2.

CASUALTIES.

I regret to report that the casualties were heavy.

TOTAL CASUALTIES.

OFFICERS.	N.C.O. AND MEN.
Killed.....16.	Killed.....157.
Wounded.....27.	Wounded.....697.
Missing..... 2.	Missing.....197. x
-----	-----
45	1051
-----	-----

x

The majority of these are believed to be killed or wounded.
Some are now turning up in the clearing stations.

The available rifle strength of the Brigade (not including transport) on the morning of the 6th on the return from the trenches was as follows :-

R.C.R.....500.

P.P.C.L.I.....210.

42nd Battalion.....460.

49th Battalion.....450.

1620.

APPENDIX.3.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

CO-OPERATION OF OTHER ARMS.

1. ARTILLERY SUPPORT.

The artillery co-operated with us closely and complied and complied promptly with all requests from start to finish, and rendered us every assistance in their power. The Germans appeared to have more guns and of a heavier calibre than they had, but they did their best and di it well.

2. MACHINE GUNS.

The Machine Guns did extremely well, both the lewis and the colt, they were of the very greatest assistance in breaking and holding up the attacks of the enemy.

This is a most valuable branch of the service and besides doing great execution, they give the infantry confidence.

Will forward later the report of Capt. Cock, 7th Bde. Machine Gun Company.

3. TRENCH MORTARS.

The trench mortars were little used, owing to the very severe bombardment nearly all the emplacements were blown to pieces early in the engagement and so many of the crews were put out of action, great difficulty was experienced in working the guns, added to this the weight of the ammunition made the bringing up of ammunition very difficult, also they could not be used in the R. line.

APPENDIX 4.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

SIGNAL SERVICE.

All lines with the exception of the buried cable were out of action by 9.a.m. on the 2nd inst. Some of the unburied lines were repaired but never held for more than a very short time, and the whole of the messages really went through HALFWAY HOUSE on the left and ZILLEBEKE BUND On the right.

The signallers worked well and transmitted some 1146 messages (eleven hundred and forty six) messages. The linesmen were gallant and assiduous in mending breaks, but they soon went again. They succeeded in laying and maintaining a line from the afternoon of the 3rd to the afternoon of the 5th to YEOMANRY POST from HALFWAY HOUSE

Owing to the breakages of the lines, very heavy work devolved on the runners, who performed their work in a particularly gallant and praiseworthy manner.

SUPPLIES – AMMUNITION – BOMBS – FOOD AND WATER.

Owing to the loss of depots in the front line system there was a slight shortage on the first day, but the matter was at once taken in hand, and ably dealt with by Capt. F.C. RUSH Staff Capt, and Capt. G. Macdonald, Bde. Bombing Officer.

These officers were indefatigable in sending up supplies, and notwithstanding the great difficulties, in passing through hostile barrages, they succeeded in establishing dumps, at suitable points.

It may be noticed that some messages received, called for supplies of S.A.A. and bombs. In nearly every instance, these were on their way, and since, it has been ascertained that the officers in question very properly called for supplies before actually being out of them.

MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

On the first day the arrangements were not adequate to deal with the large number of stretcher cases, but on the second day, but on the second day we were supplied with 97 stretchers by the A.D.M.S.

Parties were arranged from volunteers from the Tunnelling Coy and details from the 52nd Battalion; the whole under Capt. Gunn, C.A.M.C. attached to the Lahore Divisional Artillery, who worked in conjunction of with the A.D.M.S. on the nights of 3rd, 4th and 4th/5th and from this on the arrangements made were satisfactory.

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

APPENDIX 7.

SPECIAL POINTS NOTICED.

COMMUNICATIONS.

Only the buries cable held, but had it been started from thr front line trenches to the rear instead of vice versa, it is reasonably certain lines could have been kept repaired in the rear area. Recommended therefore that cable be laid in future from front to rear.

RUNNERS.

Ours did well but their advent usually attracted German notice and brought shell fire on the recipient of the message. The necessity of trained cross-country guides, in sufficient numbers to replace casualties, was emphasized. It is not enough to have men who know trenches well by day and night, they must know country intervening.

Some men who know the country well, and were keen to carry despatches shrank from the responsibility of guiding companies and parties cross-country. This might be overcome by occasional practise in guiding in quieter times.

ROUTE CONTROLS.

It is difficult ~~unde~~ to maintain under strenuous circumstances, but trench commanders at junctions must be constantly on the lookout and provide for it, if congestion and its consequences are to be remedied.

Arrangements for a steady stream of sandbags going up to the line is important.

The want of more trenches, especially assembly trenches, in rear of R. line was felt.

MACHINE GUNS.

These must never fire from the front line from their emplacements or alternative emplacements, or they will inevitably be spotted and destroyed. To be of use in repelling a German advance, after intense bombardment, they must be situated outside of it, well concealed and withdrawn from the actual front line before it starts.

The area did not lend itself to close covering positions, the only alternative would have been tunnels to front and guns in our wire and it is a long business to construct.

ROSS RIFLES.

The Ross Rifle again jammed badly during rapid fire; a special report is being rendered on this subject.

ATTACHED HERewith THE FOLLOWING.:-

Operation order No.20.	3 rd Can. Division.
Operation order No.21.	Do
G. 261.	Do
G. 269.	Do

OPERATION ORDER NO.24.	7th Can. Inf. Bde.
OPERATION ORDER NO.25.	Do
OPERATION ORDER NO.26.	Do
OPERATION ORDER NO.81.	6th Can. Inf. Bde.
APPENDIX TO O.ORDER NO.81	Do.

3RD CANADIAN DIVISION.

2nd June.1916.

OPERATION ORDER NO.20.

1. Three counter attacks will be made tonight to recover our lost trenches.
 - (a) By 2nd Can. Inf. Bde. on MOUNT SORREL trenches 47-51 inclusive.
 - (b) 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. on trenches 52-59 inclusive.
 - (c) By two Battalions 9th Can. Inf. Bde. attached 7th Can. Inf. Bde. on trenches 60-64-inclusive.
2. (a) 2nd Can. Inf. Bde. The northern limit of attack
 - (a) will be the trench Headquarters RAILWAY DUGOUTS.
 - (b) The 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. will move from its rendezvous near BELGIAN CHATEAU by Bridges 14a, 15, 16 and 17 south side of ZILLEBEKE BOND to the ZILLEBEKE SWITCH whence they will move to their assaulting position near our present front line MAPLE COPSE – RUDKIN HOUSE, Headquarters, RAILWAY DUGOUTS.
 - (c) The two Battalions 9th Can. Inf. Bde. attached 7th Can. Inf. Bde. will move from G.H.Q. line to a position for assault to be decided by the G.O.C. 7th Can. Inf. Bde.
 - (d) The 9th Can. Inf. Bde. will move two Battalions and Headquarters from BELGIAN CHATEAU to YPRES and ZILLEBEKE BUND Headquarters to YPRES.
3. When troops are in position to assault G.O.C. Inf. Bdes. will report to 3rd Can Division H.Q. Six green rockets will be sent up from the ZILLEBEKE DAM by H.Q.s 8th Can. Inf. Bde. when ordered by 3rd Can. Divn. H.Q.s. These ~~signals~~ rockets will be the signal for assault and for the artillery to lift.
4. The Divisional and attached artillery will keep up a steady fire, with occasional bursts throughout the night on our lost trenches, from trench 47 to trench 64 inclusive. Trenches 65 and 66 are still held by our troops.

The Corps heavy artillery group will be co-operating.
When the six green rockets go up from the ZILLEBEKE DAM artillery fire will be lifted to the old German Front line. The advance trenches recently constructed by enemy must be included.

Sgd. R. Hayter.
Lieut. Col.
General Staff
3rd Canadian Division.

Issued at 9.45.p.m.

SECRET.

COPY NO.

3RD CANADIAN DIVISION.

3rd June, 1916.

OPERATION ORDER NO.21.

2nd Canadian Inf. Bde.

- (a) The two Battalions 2nd Can. Inf. Bde. who to-day carried out the counter-attack against trenches 47-51 will be relieved tonight by two battalions of the 1st Can. Inf. Bde. under arrangements made by the 1st Can. Division and the Bdes concerned.
- (b) The G.O.C. 2nd Can. Inf. Bde. will be in charge and will be prepared to continue the operations tomorrow to recover the lost trenches 47 to 51, inclusive, if ordered.

2. 3rd Can. Inf. Bde.

- (a) The G.O.C. 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. will arrange to relieve tonight the two Battalions who carried out the attack today. Relief to be completed by midnight. Battalions on relief will move to rest Billets. One Battalion of the 1st Can. Inf. Bde. will be attached to the 3rd Can. ~~Division~~ Inf. Bde. under arrangements made by the 1st Can. Division and Bdes concerned.
- (b) The G.O.C. 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. will arrange to have reconnaissance made to night to establish definitely whether any of the trenches 52-59 are held by our troops or not. This information must be reported to Division H.Qrs. before 2.30.a.m.
- (c) The G.O.C. 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. will be prepared to continue operations tomorrow to recover trenches 52-59, inclusive, if ordered.

3. 7TH Can. Inf. Bde.

The G.O.C. 7th Can. Inf. Bde. will be prepared to continue operations tomorrow to recover the lost trenches 60-64-inclusive if ordered.

4. The Divisional artillery will fire bursts at intervals during the night on enemy's communications to catch rations parties and reliefs.

Sgd. R. Hayter.
Lieut. Col.
General Staff
3rd Canadian Division.

Issued at 7.p.m.

URGENT.

SECRET.

3rd Canadian Division.

To 7th Can. Infantry Bde.
8th Do
9th Do
A. & Q.

G. 261.

The following relief will be carried out tonight :-

1. The Headquarters 9th Can. Inf. Bde. will relieve the Headquarters 8th Can. Inf. Bde. at ZILLEBEKE BUND.

The two Battalions 9th Can. Inf. Bde. in Divisional Reserve and the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalions of the 7th Canadian Infantry Bde.

2. 8th Canadian Inf. Bde will occupy Camps A and B on relief.

Camps C and F are available for the Battalions of the 7th Can. Inf. Bde. on relief.

3. The 2nd and 3rd Canadian Inf. Bdes. are continuing operations to recover our lost trenches 47-60.

4. The G.O.C. 7th Canadian Inf. Bde will continue to conduct operations to recover our lost trenches 60-66. The G.O.C. 9th Canadian Inf. Bde will place what troops may be required at the disposal of the G.O.C. 7th Canadian Inf. Bde. for this purpose, in consultation with the G.O.C. 7th Can. Inf. Bde.

5. The ZILLEBEKE BUND DUGOUTS are available for the 9th Can. Inf. Bde. reserves.
6. Completion of relief to be reported to this office.

Sgd. R. Hayter,
Lieut. Col.
General Staff.
3rd Canadian Division.

3rd June, 1916.

URGENT.

SECRET.

3rd Canadian Division.

G. 269.

2nd Can Inf. Bde.

3rd Do

7th Do

9th Do

C.R.A.

- 1 Reference 3rd Canadian Divisional operation order No.21. para 2 (b)
2. If the result of the reconnaissance by the 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. discloses that lost trenches are still held by our troops, an attack will be made tomorrow without lost of time. The 2nd Can. Inf. Bde. and 9th Can. Inf. Bde. will attack simultaneously.
3. If lost trenches are found to be held by the enemy attacks will be postponed until the following night and artillery will bombard the trenches during the day.

Plans should however be prepared in readiness for an attack tomorrow.

Sgd. R. Hayter.
Lieut. Col.,
Gen. Staff.
3rd Can. Division.

3rd June, 1916.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 24.

BY
BRIGADIER GENERAL A.C. MACDONELL, C.M.G. D.S.O.
COMMANDING 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

INFORMATION.

2. To recapture trenches from WARRINGTON AVE inclusive to APPENDIX inclusive.
3. The 49th Battalion will attack with its left of GOUROCK RD AT
The 52nd Battalion will attack with its right on GOUROCK RD AT
The 60th Battalion will support the attack.
The counter attack will be under the command of Lieut. Col. Griesbach.
4. The 49th Battalion will march at 11.45.p.m. starting point LILLE GATE.
ROUTE. Railway, moated Grange, Ration Farm, to Old tramway south of Ration Farm, following along road to YEOMANRY POST and S.P.17. left on GOUROCK RD ready to attack.
The 52nd Battalion followed by the 60th Battalion at 10 minutes interval will march at 12.30.a.m. starting point LILLE GATE.
ROUTE. Railway, CHINA WALL, leaving rest of it and NEW BOND STREET, R. line to junction of GOUROCK RD right resting on GOUROCK RD ready to attack.
5. O.C. C.R.E. will arrange for at least two sections with material to be in trench leading south from NEW BOND STREET to YEOMANRY POST, assisted as arranged by the 3rd Pioneer Battalion.
6. The artillery will co-operate as follows :-
0. to 0.20. two rounds per gun per minute.
0.20 to 0.30. The hour at which assault is to be delivered four rounds per gun per minute.
0.30 to 0.50 one round per gun per minute.

DRESSING STATION at MENIN MILL and ZILLEBEKE BUND.

Reports to 7th Can. Inf. Bde. Headquarters, RAMPARTS.

Sgd. A.H.B. Foster,
Major,

Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

.....

BY
BRIGADIER GENERAL A.C. MACDONELL, C.M.G.Z,D.S.O.
COMMANDING 7TH CAN. INFANTRY BDE. IN THE FIELD.

sgd. A.H.B. Foster,
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

L.

URGENT.

SECRET.

3rd. Canadian Division.

2nd. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

3rd. do

7th. do

9th. do

C.R.A.

1. Reference 3rd. Canadian Division Operation Order No. 21, para 2 (b).
2. If the result of reconnaissance by 3rd. Canadian Infantry Brigade discloses that lost trenches are still occupied by our troops, an attack will be made tomorrow without loss of time. The 2nd. Canadian Infantry Brigade and 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will attack simultaneously.
3. If lost trenches are found to be held by enemy attacks will be postponed until following night, and Artillery will bombard trenches during day.

Plans should be, however, prepared in readiness for attack tomorrow.

(Sgd) R. Bayter. [Hayter]
Lieut. Col.
General Staff.
3rd. Canadian Division.

3rd. June, 1916.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO 26.

BY

BRIGADIER GENERAL AC MACDONELL, C.M.G. D.S.O.

COMMANDING 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

The P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalions who occupy 62 R 64 R, part of GOUROCK ROAD and WARRINGTON AVE, part of BYDAND AVE, S.P.15. and LOVERS WALK, will be relieved tonight by B and C companies of 60th Battalion who at present occupy 65 R and 66R.

These two companies will in turn be relieved by A & B companies at present in BOND STREET.

A and B companies will move at dusk without further orders. The O.C. 60th Battalion is responsible that he is in touch with the Brigade on his right.

The O.C. 52nd Battalion is responsible that he is in touch with the 60th Battalion on his right and the 42nd on his left.

The P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalions will proceed to the ASYLUM on relief where buses will convey them to Camp C G.18.a. which they will share between them.

Major McLennan will arrange for guides for 60th Bn and assist in relief.

Completion of relief will be notified by O.C. Bns to Brigade H.Q.

4.6.16. Sgd. A.H.B. Foster,
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued to units by wire at 4.30.p.m.

Sgd. A.F.

SECRET.

6th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ORDER NO 81.

Ref Sheet 28 and trench Key map.

5.6.16.

1. The Brigade will relieve the 7th Can. Inf. Bde. in the Hooge Sector tonight as follows :-

Left sub-sector.

28th Bn. will relieve the R.C. Regt. and two companies 60th Rifles.

Right sub-sector.

31st Battalion will relieve the 42nd, 52nd, and 60th Bns.

Brigade support.

29th will remain as at present.

Headquarters and 2 coys will be prepared to join remaining companies in the RAMPARTS.

Brigade Reserve.

27th will move to camp F.

2 Coys to be prepared to move to BELGIAN CHATEAU.

2. Guides will the 28th at ASYLUM at 8.30.p.m.
Guides will meet the 31st at KRUISSTRAAT (H.18.d.9½.6.) at 8.30.p.m.
3. Arrangements are being made to move the 28th from VLAMERTINGHE to ASYLUM by rail, and 31st from Camp E to KRUISTRAAT by buses.
Separate orders as to time will be issued later.
4. 29th will utilize a proportion of guides already with them to instruct their own guides as soon as possible.
Arrangements have been made with the 7th Can. Inf. Bde. to have guides left with each formation until we know the sector.
5. Officers commanding 28th and 31st Bns will arrange ~~for~~ to have each man carry in two grenades and two sandbags.
6. All other details of relief will be arranged mutually between commanding officers.
7. Copies of present distribution is attached as appendix to orders.
8. Brigade M.G. Company and 6 C/1 and 6 C/2 relieve corresponding units of the 7th Can. Inf. Bde.
9. Completion of reliefs will be wired to Brigade H.Qrs.

sgd. A.H. Jukes, Captain,
Brigade Major,

Issued to signals at 3.p.m.

APPENDIX to 6th Can. Inf. Bde Order No.81.

SUGGESTED DISTRIBUTION – HOOGE SECTOR.

Left sub-sector.

2 companies in front line HOOGE.
1 company in 72, 73 and 74 R.
1 company HALFWAY HOUSE.
HEADQUARTERS and Details.

Right sub-sector.

1 company 69-71 R. inclusive.
1 company 65-68 R. Do
1 company 62-64 R. also that part of GOUROCK ROAD, WARRINGTON AVE,
BYDAND AVE, at present in our position and S.P.15.
1 Platoon in new trench between YEOMANRY POST and BOND STREET.
3 Platoons in ZILLEBEKE SWITCH.

SUPPORT.

2 Companies YPRES RAMPARTS..
2 Companies BELGIAN CHATEAU.

RESERVE.

1 Battalion in Camp E or F.

The following messages have been received and are published for information.

- 3rd June. Received 8.25.p.m. Following from Canadian Corps begins aaa The Corps Commander has the greatest pleasure in communicating the following message received this evening aaa Please express to General Commanders and all troops my appreciation of the gallantry displayed and the fine work done by the Canadian Corps during the last two days aaa Commanding Second Army aaa Ends aaa
- 3rd June. Received 11.55.p.m. aaa Following message to Army Commander begins aaa Please congratulate all ranks of the Canadian Corps from me on their fine fight and on the success of their efforts towards regaining the lost ground aaa DOUGLAS HAIG AAA Ends aaa

4th June. Received 7.21.p.m. The Army Commander has asked me to say that he wishes to express his appreciation of the extremely gallant way in which all the troops have fought and regrets the losses which were not in vain as the enemy lost heavily and the attack was brought to a stand still. aaa.
Sgd. General Hoare Mirne.

Brigadier General A.C. Macdonell adds to this that he Himself is extremely proud of the conduct of all ranks under his command, and conveys to them his warmest thanks for their splendid gallantry in this severe trial.

The following Rewards were made for actions on May 1st :-

3rd June. D.S.O. awarded to Lieut. Colonel Griesbach.
D.C.M. „ „ 432037 C.S.M. Miles C.
Mil. Medal „ „ 432018 Sergt. Downton J.G.
4,, „ „ „ 432951 Sergt. Wallis J.
„ „ „ „ 432352 Cpl. Bennett F.
„ „ „ „ 433031 Pte. McKinnon, A.I.
„ „ „ „ 436540 Pte. Tomkinson, G.W.

All of 49th Battalion aaa Please convey congratulations of Army and Corps Commanders to recipients. aaa

4th June. The following message was sent to the Corps Commander last night on his promotion to Lieut. General :-
"General Byng, Corps Commander. aaa "Hearty congratulation from all ranks 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade aaa Byng

The following received from General aaa

5th June. "Please thank all ranks 7th Brigade for their kind message which I sincerely appreciate."
Sgd. Gen. Byng.

Appendix B

SECRET.

Copy. No.....

OPERATION ORDER No.27

BY

BRIG. GENERAL A.C. MACDONELL, C.M.G. D.S.O.

Commanding 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade In the Field

1. The Brigade will move into Rest Billets in the STEENVOODE District tomorrow the 7th. instant. (distance about 10 miles.)

2. ORDER OF MARCH.

The Order of March will be as follows:-

P.P.C.L.I.....7.30 a.m.
49th. Battalion.....~~8.00~~ a.m. 8.00 A.M.
42nd. Battalion.....8.30 a.m.
R. C. R.....9.00 a.m.

Starting Point at Cross Roads G.5.c.9.3.
Haversack rations will be carried.
1st. and 2nd. Line Transport will follow Units.

3. ROUTE.

Cross Roads G.5.c.9.3., POPERINGHE, ABEELE, STEENVORDE.

4. ADVANCE PARTY.

2 buses will be at G.5.c.9.3. at 6 a.m. to take the Advance Party. Units will send parties as follows:-

Battalions.....10 each.
Machine Gun Company..... 3
Trench Mortar Battery..... 2
Signals..... 2
Headquarters..... 3

Interpreters will be included in the Billeting Party.

5. ARRIVAL.

Units will be met on arrival by the Billeting Party at the Church in STEENVORDE, K.3.d.2.1., and conducted to their Billets.

6. EXTRA TRANSPORT.

Extra Transport will be allotted to Units as under:-

Battalions.- 2 Lorries, and 2 buses each.

Machine Gun Coy.- 1 bus.
Trench Mortar Batty.- 1 bus.

This Transport will be handed over to the Units by the Staff Captain at 6.30 a.m. at G.5.c.9.3., and will move independent of Units.

The above Transport is an addition to the Train Transport.

7. MAPS.

Maps will be issued to Billeting Officers to-night.

8. REPORTS.

All messages to be sent to Camp "A" until 9 a.m.; after that hour C/o Army Signals, STEENVORDE

9. Units will report to Brigade Headquarters when all their men are in Billets.

[Signed] A.H.B. Foster.
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

6.6.16.
B.

Copies issued to:-

Copies No.1,2,& 3.-3 rd. Canadian Division.

- 4.- R.C.R.
- 5.- P.P.C.L.I.
- 6.- 42nd. Battalion.
- 7.- 49th. Battalion.
- 8.- Brigade Machine Gun Company
- 9.- Trench Mortar Batty. C.7/1 and C.7/2.
- 10.- Brigade Signalling Officer.
- 11.- Brigade Transport Officer.
- 12.)
- 13.) War Diary.
- 14.)
- 15.-File.

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

No.....

OPERATION ORDER NO. 28.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 2nd Guards Brigade on the night of the 21st/22nd, in accordance with the attached march Table.
2. The O.C. 7th Can. Machine Gun Company will make the necessary arrangements for the relief of the Machine Guns.
3. The O.C. 7th Can. Trench Mortar Battery will arrange for the relief of the Trench Mortars.
4. Lewis Machine Guns and Bombers will be relieved under Regimental arrangements.
5. Battalions moving into the trenches will send officers and a small parties to take over. The officers will be responsible that the trenches taken over are in a sanitary condition, and should give a receipt to the outgoing Unit to that effect. Trench Stores, Log books, Trench maps, photographs and Defence Schemes, information and programme of work will be handed over. Receipts in triplicate should be taken and should also state the area taken over is in a sanitary condition. One receipt should be forwarded to Brigade Headquarters.
6. All details of relief will be arranged between the Battalions concerned.
7. Completion of relief will be reported to Brigade Headquarters at the RAMPARTS.

[Signed] *A.H.B. Foster*
Major,
Brigade Major,

20.6.16. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.,

Copy No.1. issued to R.C.R.
2. P.P.C.L.I.
3. 42nd Battalion.
4. 49th Battalion.
5. 7th Can. Machine Gun Company.
6. 7th Can. Trench Mortar Battery.
7. 7th Can Bde. Signals.
8. 7th Can Bde. Transport Officer.
9,10,11. 3rd Can. Division.
12. 2nd Guards Brigade.
13 & 14. File.
15,16 & 17 War Diary.

MARCH - TABLE.

Appendix D

To:-

O.C.
49th Battalion.

Patrol of
GOUROCK ROAD AND VICINITY.

At 3.a.m. 22.6.16. patrol of the 42nd Battalion R.H.C. consisting of O.B. Jones and Cpl. W.R. Thompson left our present block on GOUROCK RD and proceeded forward to locate the enemy. Progress was difficult owing to entire ignorance of the enemy's positions, the state of the trench itself and the number of blocks encountered, being 5 in all. At about 6.15.a.m. the patrol reached CHARING CROSS and proceeded up GOUROCK RD about 10 yards encountered the enemy's new advanced trench which was used by him prior to our counter offensive. This trench was entered and examined, rifles, equipment, clothing, ammunition and hand grenades were strewn about everywhere; bomb stores containing some 18 bombs each (ely cylindrical sticks) had been established every 10 or 15 yards. These stores are of a ready made type and set in the parapet. The same applies to ammunition which was plentiful. The equipment and clothing was of the ordinary type, as was also a gas helmet found in one of the dugouts. Dugouts had been built of the following material :- semi-circular, [inserted: 7/16 ???] (approx) corrugated iron, 3 ft across at the base (diameter) and 3 ft high at highest point of semi-circle, these are manufactured in sections 1 ft wide and in most cases sections were joined to make one dugout. These are easily portable and would seem to be an improvement on the flat corrugated sheets we use at present to make shelters.

The enemy trench was not revetted and was extremely muddy and wet, though it could be easily drained. After examining the trench the patrol proceeded up GOUROCK RD and GORDON RD and then along it to CENTON AVE. This strip of trench was in fair state of repair. The patrol then returned to GOUROCK RD and went up towards the LOOP, when near the back of the LOOP some new earth works was observed. This was thought to be slightly behind our old trenches north of CENTON AVE, and west of 63 and 64. Sergt Jones was about to examine this with field glasses, when a movement was noticed about 150 to 200 yards to our left, our left, about 15 men were seen to be starting after the patrol. Suffice it to say that discretion speeded the patrol back safely to our lines which was reached about 8.15.p.m. There can be little doubt that the earth works observed is the enemy's line of occupation. The point at which the Germans left their trench after the patrol, seemed to be just in rear, west of our old 65 and 66. The patrol, was out about 5½ hours in all and during this time GOUROCK RD and vicinity towards our old front line was subjected to the closest observation through Field glasses. No movements whatever was noted and no positions discovered save those already mentioned. It is evident that the enemy left very hurriedly and judging from the few dead Germans seen it would almost be reasonable to suppose that they

evacuated at the commencement of our bombardment. A good many Canadian dead are lying about.

One would judge that the enemy occupies hid forward trench during the night time for many fresh footprints were noted both going and coming. As against this however it is noteworthy that the enemy has seemingly made no attempt to salvage the equipment etc. Was not this the special feature of the Routine Orders by the O.C. 121st Regt. captured from a prisoner recently.

Samples of very lights, bombs, are being forwarded to Brigade.

Sgd. Owen B. Jones,
A/Sergt, 42nd Battalion, R.H.C.

Appendix E

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 29.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

1. The following inter Brigade Relief will take place on the night of the 25/26th.
2. The P.P.C.L.I. will relieve the R.C.R. in the left Sub-sector.
The 49th Battalion (Edmonton Regiment) will relieve the 42nd Battalion in the right Sub-sector.
3. The O.C. 7th Can. Machine Gun Company will make the necessary arrangements for the relief of the Machine guns.
4. The O.C. 7th Can. Trench Mortar Battery will arrange for the relief of the Trench Mortars.
5. Lewis Machine Guns and Bombers will be relieved under Regimental arrangements.
6. Battalions moving into the Trenches will send officers and a small party to take over. The officers will be responsible that the Trenches taken over are in a sanitary condition, and should give a receipt to the outgoing Unit to that effect.
Trench stores, log books, trench map s, photographs and Defence Schemes, information and programme of work will be handed over. Receipts in triplicate should be taken and should also state that the area taken over is in a sanitary condition. One receipt should be forwarded to Brigade Headquarters.
7. All details of relief will be arranged between the Battalions concerned.

8. Completion of the relief will be reported to Brigade Headquarters at the RAMPARTS.

[Signed] A.H.B. Foster.

Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.,

24.6.16.

L.

Copy No 1 issued to R.C.R

2 P.P.C.L.I.

3 42nd Battalion.

4 49th Battalion.

5 7th Can. Machine Gun Company.

6 7th Can. Trench Mortar Battery.

7. 7th Can. Signals.

8. 7th Can. Brigade Transport Officer.

9.10 & 11 3rd Can. Division.

12. 1st Can. Inf. Brigade.

13. 60th Brigade. (Imperials.)

14. 7th Field Coy. C.E.

15. 8th Field Coy. C.E.

16. 9th Field Coy. C.E.

17 & 18. File.

19,20 & 21. War Diary.

Appendix 7

MEMORANDUM FOR OPERATIONS.

TRENCHES 60 and 61.

Under orders received today at
and after consultation, verbal instructions to Major McLennan by G.O.C. The 42nd Canadian Battalion will carry out the following instructions.

A. A party of 30 men consisting of 8 bombers and 22 rifle men will advance in a northerly direction from junction of BYDAND AVENUE and 59 and take possession of, or make a post near junction of new German sap and trench 60, location J.19.a.0.1½. this post to be made as strong as possible and must command sap and consist of 12 men, Bombers and rifle, two other posts of 4 men each to be extended north, the more distant one to be as near

the junction of trench 60 and 61 as may be and a party of 6 men as a connecting post between our present post near junction BYDAND and trench 59 and new post near J.19.a.0.1½.

If possible this will be done by surprise and a party of 11 riflemen and 4 bombers will advance more or less along line of old trench, the other party consisting of 11 riflemen and 4 bombers parallel to them and about 30 ft east i.e. nearer old German line.

If there is German post at or near J.19.a.0.1½ it must be got possession of and taken possession of by the party advancing along our old front line. The other party must clear sap that is reported to run into old front line at this point and place block 40 yards east of old line. This party will provide a carrying party the balance joining the other party and help to consolidate points already indicated.

[Unsigned]

Appendix "G"

26th. June. 1916.

O. C. 42nd. Can. Bn.

Sir:-

I have the honour to submit the following report on offensive patrol carried out this morning of the enemy's advanced trench from CHARING CROSS South to bombing post;

Parties were detailed, arranged and assembled and the preliminary arrangements made according to your orders. Our artillery opened with shrapnel on our old front line at 1.15 a.m., when I proceeded up GOUROCK ROAD to ARTILLERY PLACE with the bombers and ten picked riflemen. L/Cpl. Nicolas in charge of the former and C/pl Maver in charge of the latter. Cpl. Thompson was also with me.

Leaving the whole of this party at the advanced block at ARTILLERY PLACE, Cpl. Thompson and I worked our way to near CHARING CROSS to ascertain if the enemy was holding the advanced trench, and after making sure that they were not there in large numbers, I returned for the section of bombers. The advanced block at ARTILLERY PLACE was held by another section of bombers and a Lewis Gun Section, and the working party had arrived to build the new advanced block about 15 to 18 yards in front of the old block.

Cpl. Thompson remained here in charge of working party. I decided to leave the riflemen as a covering party and lead on with the section of bombers to a point in the German advanced trench about twenty yards south of GOUROCK ROAD. The trench was wired here with a single row of heavy double German concertina wire. We cut a path ten feet wide through this and entered German trench here which at this point was in poor condition, a good deal of water lying in the bottom, and sides broken down, and showed no evidence of any work having been done on it. We worked South and after we got about 30 yards down we found evidence of work, namely, dead and salvage removed, parapet repaired with new sand-bags in places and trench much drier.

At point 25 yards further south, or say 75 yards south of CHARING CROSS there was the beginning of a fairly strong bombing post. Beside the old trench a short new trench had been dug very recently (within the last two nights) making the post look somewhat as follows. X. This post is on a little knoll. The only apparent means of access to this post was a path leading overland which joined the advanced trench at a point 20 or 25 yards north of the post.

The wiring consisted of one row of the heavy double German concertina wire. In front of this were numerous lines of barbed wire tightly stretched between trees, stumps and some wooden stakes. This was done in a most irregular manner – in some places there were three strands, the top one waist high, in places it was stretched something like a trip wire to catch one just below the knee.

We found there a temporary store of stick grenades put up in sand-bags. These were all dumped into shell holes filled with water. Any new parts of the parapet were pulled and the wire destroyed.

We then returned north to the intersection of the enemy's trench with GOUROCK ROAD. There there was evidence that the enemy had built a stronger bombing post and a more elaborate trench than further south. It had been wrecked and apparently work done on it to reclaim it, and abandoned again. There were stands of stick grenades and a small pile of salvage. There was an old sand-bag block in GOUROCK ROAD. There were a few dug-outs in the trench and two places of trench, say 25 feet at right angles to the front line, and running east, to be used for throwing from. We destroyed as many stick grenades as possible, as before. We cut any wire that was about, but it was in poor shape, and destroyed remnants of the old block.

It was now getting light, and we were forced to return. We reached block in ARTILLERY PLACE about 3 a.m.

The working parties had been withdrawn a few minutes previous to my return and the advanced bombing post in ARTILLERY PLACE was garrisoned by a Bombing Section and a Lewis Gun Section.

I regret that arrangements could not have been made to have allowed the patrol to start out earlier, giving us at least one additional hour.

I have the honour to be

Sir,

(Sgd) S. J. Mathewson. Lieut.

X. See map [here](#).

Appendix "H"

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

COPY NO...16...

OPERATION ORDER NO. 30.

REFERENCE 1/10,000 Trench Map.
1/40,000 Sheet 28.

29th June 1916.

1. RELIEF. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be relieved by the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night of June 30th/1st July, in accordance with the attached Relief Table.
2. DISTRIBUTION.
On completion of the relief the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will go into Divisional Reserve and will occupy Camps "A" "B" "C" and "D".
3. TRENCH MORTARS.
Trench Mortar Batteries will be relieved on the night of the 29th/30th June under arrangements made by the O.C. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Trench Mortar Battery.
4. MACHINE GUNS.
The Machine Gun Company will be relieved on the night of 29th/30th June under arrangements made by the O.C. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Machine Gun Company.
5. BOMBERS.
Bombers will be relieved under arrangements made by the Brigade Bombing Officer.
6. LEWIS GUNS.
The Lewis Guns will be relieved under Battalion arrangements.
7. MAPS, PLANS, STORES.
All maps, plans, photographs, and Defence Schemes will be handed over to relieving Battalions and receipts taken
Lists in triplicate will be made for all Stores handed over, receipts being taken, one copy will be forwarded to Brigade Headquarters.
8. REPORTS.
Completion of reliefs will be forwarded to Brigade Headquarters.
9. BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS.

On completion of relief Headquarters 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move to Camp "A".

10. Acknowledge receipt by wire.

[Signed] A.C. Critchley.
Major,
A/Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals.
at 3 p.m.

Copy No.1. R.C.R.

2. P.P.C.L.I.
3. 42nd Battalion.
4. 49th Battalion.
5. 7th C.I. Bde. M.G. Coy.
6. 7th C.I. Bde. T.M. B'y.
7. 7th Can. I. Bde. B. Officer.

Copy No. 8. 7th Bde. Signal Officer.

9. 9th Can. Infantry Bde.
10. 11 & 12 3rd C. Division.
- 14th1st Can. Division.
- 15,16 & 17 War Diary.
- 19 & 20 File.

RELIEF TABLE

Sat, Jul 1 to wed. Jul 5, 1916 REST BILLETS, CAMPS A-B-C & D, BELGIUM

Fine.

Thunder showers on the 5th.

The Battalions carried on the customary training between these dates. Guards Instructors were again procured and under their able instruction the Battalions improved appreciably in both discipline and drill. Particular attention is being paid in practising "the attack" and in the use of the bayonet.

The P.P.C.L.I. on the night of the 5th. sent out a special platoon as a raiding party, composed of a section of bombers and some 30 scouts and riflemen to make a practice raid on some trenches held by the Officers of the P.P.C.L.I. The attack was to extend over a frontage of about 125 yards and through strong thick wire. The defenders were supplied with "Very Pistols" and had a listening post out in only one place in front of their trench. At 11 p.m. scouts of the attacking party went forward and succeeded in cutting the wire in two places. At 12. midnight the main party moved forward to the attack splitting into two sections and entering the gaps cut in the wire. On getting through the wire they got into extended order and were ready for the attack at 12.35 a.m. They succeeded in getting through the wire and into position without being observed by the occupants of the trench. At 12.50 a.m. the signal for the attack was given. The party then rushed the trench having a bombing party on each flank.

It was part of the scheme to have but one listening post out, and it thus goes to show that listening posts are essential if raiding parties are to be successfully warded off. The scheme in general was to practice the men in bombing, scout and rifle work during the night.

Thu, Jul 6, 1916 REST BILLETS, CAMPS A-B-C & D, BELGIUM

On the afternoon the 6th. Brigade Sports were held. The Officers and the men of the Units of the Brigade took part in the events as well as competitors from outside formations. The events were numerous and varied and afforded a good afternoon's enjoyment. The riding events for officers proved very interesting but it is regretted that a somewhat serious accident occurred to Major MacLennan (42nd. Battalion). His horse while taking the second jump stumbled and fell, pinning the Major beneath and on clearing kicked him in the head. It has since been ascertained that the injuries are not serious and it is hoped that he will have a speedy recovery.

Fri, Jul 7 & Sat, Jul 8, 1916 REST BILLETS, CAMPS A-B-C & D, BELGIUM

Showery.

During the daytime the Units carried on with their training-inspections, rifle & bayonet practices, platoon and company drill and extended order work being practised. On the evenings of these dates the Boxing and Wrestling events in connection with the Sports were decided and proved very interesting. The Bands of the Units rendered practically a continuous programme of music which proved to be not the least popular of the events.

Sun, Jul 9 & Mon, Jul 10, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES (LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT), BELGIUM

Sunday the 9th the Battalions held their customary Church Parades in the morning the remainder of the day being given over to resting. Brigadier General A.C. Macdonell, C.M.G. D.S.O. and several other officers of the Brigade made a tour of the trenches (HOOGE SECTOR) about to be taken over from the 9th Can Infantry Brigade. Part relief of the 7th Can. M.G. Company and 7th Can. T.M. Battery took place last night (9th/10th) the full relief of these Units being completed on the night of 10th/11th.

The morning of the 10th was given over to drill the afternoon being spent in preparing for the relief of the 9th Can. Inf. Bde. On the night of the 10th/11th the R.C.R. moving from Camp "B" relieved the 52nd Bn. in the front trenches left sub-sector. The 49th Bn. moving from Camp "C" relieved the 43rd Bn. in ZILLEBEKE BUND while the 42nd Battalion at Camp "D" relieved the 5th C.M.R. in YPRES.

See Appendix "A"

Tue, Jul 11, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES (LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT), BELGIUM

On the night of the 11th/12th continuation of the relief was carried out and completed. The R.C.R. occupying trenches on the left sub-sector; 42nd Battalion the centre sub-sector and the 49th Bn. the right Sub-sector, while the P.P.C.L.I. were in Brigade support at ZILLEBEKE BUND.

See Appendix "A"

Casualties :- R.C.R. 1 OR. wdd. 7th Can. Trench Mortar Battery 4 OR. wdd.

Wed. Jul 12, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES (LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT), BELGIUM

Fine somewhat cloudy.

The enemy shelled various portions of our trenches during the day, trenches 72-74 being shelled particularly heavily between 4.30.p.m. and 8.30.p.m. using 13 and 15 c.m. H.E. shells. DORMY HOUSE & ZILLEBEKE were shelled with 4.2. about 6.30.p.m. Between noon and 3.p.m. DORMY HOUSE vicinity of YEOMANRY POST, the CULVERT & East REGENT STREET, were shelled with 77.mm.13.c.m. H.E. shrapnel, about 60 shells in all being fired. Machine gun and rifle fire very quiet excepting for occasional bursts of M.G. fire during the night.

Patrols. A patrol of the 43rd Bn. (previous to relief) left advanced post in trench 60 with intention of seeing if enemy still held post which they had bombed the previous evening. On investigation no movement was either seen or heard and the post was seen to be badly damaged particularly on the eastern side. A patrol from the R.C.R. operating from GRAFTON ST. and FORESTER LANE to our old post No.7. where enemy were found to have strong listening post. The patrol then worked towards enemy's front line crossing MENIN ROAD. They report enemy not occupying our old posts from 5 to 8 excepting for the listening post about our old post No.7. A second patrol working from trench 68 moved towards the APPENDIX. Enemy does not appear to occupy this post as no sounds [inserted: were heard] or flares were sent up in this vicinity. A dead German was discovered at I.18.d.2.7. A shoulder strap was cut from the coat bearing the number 22. This was turned in to Division for identification purposes.

A small enemy working party was dispersed by machine gun and rifle fire at I.18.b.9.3½ at 3.30.a.m. A machine gun emplacement was discovered at I.18.b.2.4.

Aircraft. Very active from early morning to evening. At 6.30.a.m. an enemy plane flew over trenches 72 and 73 and fired two bursts of M.G. fire on the trenches. At 5.a.m. 3 enemy planes crossed our lines and flew in a westerly direction. ZOUAVE WOOD was circled for about 10 minutes at 9.p.m. when the plane returned to the enemy's lines,

CASUALTIES :- The R.C.R. had 9 wounded including Lts. V.W.S. Heron and J.A. Pope, who was only slightly wounded and remained at duty. The 49th Bn. had Lt. W.D. Turner wdd.

Thu, Jul 13, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES (LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT), BELGIUM

Fine somewhat cloudy.

Showery.

Artillery. At 11.15.a.m. 1.20.p.m. and 4.20.p.m. the enemy shelled the CULVERT with 77.mm. and 13.c.m. shells but did no material damage, Machine gun and rifle fire was quiet during the day but increasing in M.G. fire during the night. 14 Trench Mortar Bombs were fired by enemy to rear of trench 60 no damage however resulted. The enemy also threw 6 hand grenades at our party building a barricade in the "CANADA TRENCH" and a number of grenades were also thrown into No-mans-land opposite trenches 59-60. Patrols. Our patrols were very active during the night making further investigations in No-mans-land. A patrol from the 49th Bn. also got in touch with the patrol of the Bn. on the right and arranged for joint patrolling of the gap between these two Bns. A patrol under Lieut. Caine investigated Sap "D" CANADA TRENCH and advanced our bombing post some 20 yds further up the trench. They report trench badly broken just beyond this post and some 10 to 12 ft. wide. Enemy working parties could be heard from this post. Investigation of German

communication trenches leading from their front line to our bombing posts 5 and 6. Our B.P. No.6. is reported as requiring some further wiring. They report the French wire in front of trenches 53, 54 and 55 in fair condition but recommend more barbed wire being used to make a strong obstruction. L/C. Hasse under instructions from O.C. "C" Coy. proceeded to Sap "D" with instructions to investigate enemy Bombing posts, but up to the present time he has not returned and it is thought that he has been taken prisoner.

A patrol from the R.C.R. leaving Bombing Post in GRAFTON STREET proceeded to our old No.7. Post, which was found to be unoccupied. They then worked along old front line to CRATER, which also was unoccupied but the advanced trench in front of crater was found to be occupied by the enemy. The patrol then returned along North side of MENIN ROAD without encountering any patrols of the enemy.

A patrol starting from Trench 68 passing through ZOUAVE WOOD to a point about I.18.b.1.1. then working along enemy new trench across the GAP to the APPENDIX which was found unoccupied and full of water. Enemy was found to be working on old trench 66 and from there his line swings North to his old line north of the APPENDIX – No wire to South of APPENDIX.

A patrol consisting of Sgt. Jones and four men went out from head of ST. PETERS STREET at 11.40 p.m.. They found an enemy sap leading from I.24.d.6½.1½. to I.24.d.8.½. This sap was in poor shape for first fifty yards and fairly good shape for seventy-five yards to enemy's lines. Work was heard to be going on in enemy's front and support lines. Machine gun fire fairly active, and some bombing opposite trench 60. Patrol returned at 2.30 a.m. Trenches and Works. Enemy working energetically on front and support lines. Two men were seen driving stakes at I.18.b.8.6½., and earth was seen being thrown from communication trench at I.18.b.9.4½. The entrance to this communication trench is screened by wicker work. New sandbags are appearing on parapet at I.18.b.2½.1. and a sniper's plate was seen just to the right of this. A new trench is being dug from I.30.c.3.7. and can be seen for about one hundred yards, is lost to view from our O.P. at I.30.c.5.8. but shovels were observed being used at I.29.d.3.5. and men were seen working on parapet at this point. A dug-out and sniper's plate was seen to right of a tall tree approximately South or South-east one degree from our O.P. New work is reported on enemy's support line directly opposite trench 56 and is thought to be an M.G. Emplacement.

Scout Maquard entered trench running from German line to trench 56, passed through wire to first block 15 or 20 yards off. He reported another block 15 to 20 yards further out, also that trench runs south-east from our line except for a V turn towards the east about midway. He reported new work at German end of this trench.

Much earth was being shovelled at J.19.a.5.2. and 4.2. Several shots were fired at these positions which resulted in enemy deepening his working positions.

Identifications. A party of five Germans was seen at J.19.a.4½.5. They appeared to be coming from the LOOP, but avoided the trench, going overland along footpath. Pte. Jackes shot and killed one of these men who was seen to be wearing blue uniform and blue cap. At J.19.a.5.2. and 4.2. men were seen wearing field grey and light blue uniforms and caps plain field grey and field grey with red bands. Another party was seen wearing blue uniforms and all red caps.

Aircraft. Enemy aircraft were seen at 7.15 a.m. 8 a.m. 11 a.m. and 6.p.m. over our frontage particularly over ZILLEBEKE VILLAGE and vicinity.

Casualties :- 49th Bn. 2 O.R. 1 missing believed prisoner (Scout Hasse).

Fri, Jul 14, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES (LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT), BELGIUM

Showery.

Artillery. Between 10.15 a.m. and 8.45.p.m. enemy shelled front and support trenches with H.E's 77 mm and Minenwerfer bombs, about 300 shells in all being fired.

Machine Gun and Rifle fire became more active than on previous days, the Right Battalion reporting considerable machine gun fire enfilading front and rear trenches between 9.30 and 10.30 p.m. Sniping also showed a considerable increase, our snipers claiming several hits. Most of the enemy sniping appeared to come from Hill 60, covering the area around MOUNT SORREL.

Bombing. At stand-to the enemy threw several trench mortar bombs, but did no material damage.

Patrols. A patrol of the 49th. was in continuous touch with the Right Battalion throughout the night, and report all quiet. A second patrol under L/Cpl. Rawlinson out in front of Sap E Bombing Post saw enemy working party. This they reported to machine guns, who opened fire and dispersed the working party. The patrol then went out with the intention of obtaining identifications from the dead or wounded, but failed to find any.

A Patrol under Lieut. Caine proceeded to Sap D (continuation of CANADA TRENCH) at 1.30 a.m. About 25 to 30 yards in front of this post new concertina wire was encountered. Enemy on the previous evening threw bombs from this point. Leaving the trench they turned towards our new communication trench on our right, and here found Scout L/Cpl. Hasse, who was reported missing the previous day. The body was brought in by the patrol at 2.45 a.m. Enemy in this locality was using numerous flares.

A patrol from the 42nd. Battalion report enemy working on his front and support lines. A bombing post on the left of trench 60 report about 1½ Companies of enemy seen crossing the sky line from near rear of APPENDIX towards HOOGE. Six or seven were seen to break off from this party and go towards the LOOP. L/Cpl. Tew and one man left Trench 60 at 10.45 p.m. and discovered large enemy working party at J.19.a.5.1. The patrol reported this, and a Lewis Gun was sent out to try and get the party by flanking fire. At 11.45 this patrol went out again, and found party had withdrawn. The patrol then proceeded up our old front line to supposed enemy bombing post. This was found unoccupied but shovels were found laying around.

A patrol from the R.C.R's under Lieut. Sapte went out from the CULVERT, working along FORESTER LANE to our old post No.7. An enemy patrol of 12 men was encountered here, and they were attacked with bombs, and appeared to suffer numerous casualties as groans and yells were heard. In the opinion of the officer at least half of this patrol must have been killed or wounded. Our patrol suffered no loss.

A patrol under Lieut. Woods left GOUROCK ROAD and proceeded towards the LOOP. Wire was found to be fairly strong here, but patrol crossed this, and worked North along our old front line to APPENDIX, which was also crossed, and patrol proceeded towards new enemy trench, in front of HOOGE. The patrol sent up numerous flares at various places which seemed to make the enemy uneasy, causing him to fire flares continually in this neighbourhood. Enemy reported not in position of old posts 1 to 7. He apparently uses our old post 7 at night times, and patrol which was bombed by us would appear to have been heading for this position.

A patrol from the 42nd. Battalion under Sgt. Jones left Trench 58 and followed our wire until opposite right of our 57, where enemy had been reported firing flares. The patrol went out from sap in Trench 56, left of ST. PETERS STREET to a point where two of enemy sentries were seen the previous night. This place, however, was found unoccupied, and turned out to be a continuation of sap and broke sharply to the left. The patrol proceeded up this sap for

35 yards, passed two rows of wire, and encountered barbed wire block in sap. 20 feet beyond this block another line of wire some three yards in front of enemy's parapet was found. No enemy patrols were encountered, and machine gun fire less active than the previous night. The intention of this patrol was to take one of these sentries prisoners in order to obtain information regarding the enemy's formations, etc.

Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 O.R. wdd. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wdd. 42nd. Bn. 1 O.R. wdd. 49th. Bn. 1 O.R. kld.

Sat, Jul 15, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES (LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT), BELGIUM

Artillery. Enemy's artillery was very active. The CULVERT, GORDON HOUSE, HALFWAY HOUSE, TUILERIES, VIGO STREET, CHINA WALL and Old Trench in front of 70 and 71 R were shelled during the day with H.E. 5.9 and 77 mm, about 160 shells in all being fired.

Machine Gun and rifle fire. Showed increased activity during both day and night.

Sniping. Right and left Battalions report sniping active from HILL 60 direction. Our snipers showed activity and claimed some hits.

Bombing. An enemy trench mortar battery of four guns is located at I.18.b.5.8. It is thought that this is the battery that bombs the CULVERT and the north side. O.P. at I.30.b.4.6 report hearing transport at 4.30 a.m. until 7.30 a.m. in S.E. direction. Steel plates or girders were being unloaded at 9.30 a.m. The usual activity was noticed in the German front and support trenches, new work being noticed at Wood at I.30.b.7.1. and in advanced trench at I.30.b.3.5. At I.30.b.6.4. men were seen working and carrying corrugated iron. An earthwork semi-circular in shape was noticed at this point, sandbags and loopholes were let in a yard or two apart. The LOOP has been considerably strengthened, and is strongly wired. A small party was seen carrying boards at J.19.c.3.6.

Patrols. A scout party of three men patrolling in front of B. posts "A", "B" and "C" Saps while our Bombing Posts were being advanced were bombed by party of enemy on reaching "B" Post in sap "B" causing 7 casualties amongst the patrol and garrison of Bombing Post. Enemy's post was found to be not more than 20 yards from our post and no doubt owing to the brightness of the moon our movements were observed. This post cannot be moved further ahead until enemy is driven out of his position. It was impossible to advance bombing post in Sap "A" until trench is dug under wire to admit passage without having to leave trench.

A patrol was formed on instructions from Brigade Headquarters with the intention of taking a German prisoner. One patrol under Lieut. Toole, a L/Cpl Rawlinson, riflemen and three bombers left Sap "E" working to the left front. Another patrol under Lieut. Beaty, Cpl. Guild riflemen and three bombers was left at the head of sap to act as support to either patrol. Both patrols moved forward about 45 yards, and took cover, as we had reason to believe an enemy patrol would pass one of these points. An enemy patrol had been observed on the night of the 13th/14th moving in a Southerly direction, and it was decided to await this patrol which was thought to pass this point nightly. The patrol was observed by Lieut. Toole's patrol not long after reaching our positions. It was composed of 10 men advancing in single file. The leading man was shot by Lieut. Toole, and at this signal the our party rushed forward and bombed the enemy patrol, causing them five or six casualties. One of enemy's body was dragged into sap "E" and stripped of all identifications, tunic, boots, equipment etc. Further articles of identification could not be taken immediately after the action on account of enemy firing a number of rifle grenades at the raiding parties, but a patrol was sent out at 1 a.m. to get further identifications, and brought in the effects of one dead German, other bodies

having been recovered by the Germans. Other patrols out along our frontage were hampered by the bright moonlight and report little movement in enemy lines.

A patrol under L/Cpl Tew left Trench 60 at 11.30 p.m. proceeded up Old Front Line and located enemy bombing post unoccupied. Numerous flares and bombs were lying around. There was a small dugout with a loophole in it, evidently used by German snipers. O.P. Centre Sub-sector report enemy first and second lines strongly wired with old and rusty barbed wire. In second line directly opposite ST. PETERS STREET a large overhead cover or roof of dugout was observed. Considerable movement in woods opposite our front was also noticed. Quite a lot of timber was seen lying between enemy front and support lines.

Aircraft. Very active over the whole of our front.

Casualties. R.C.R. 1 O.R. kld. 2 O.R. wdd. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. kld. 42nd. Bn. 2 O.R. kld. 6 O.R. wdd. 49th. Bn. 3 O.R. kld. 5 O.R. wdd.

The 49th. Bn. are being relieved tonight by the P.P.C.L.I. according to O.O. no. 32 attached. Appendix "B"

Sun, Jul 16, 1916 YPRES SALIENT. LEFT SECTOR, BELGIUM

Artillery. Enemy's artillery activity continues on our front and support trenches as well as on the CULVERT. Some damage was done on trenches 68 and 70 and two casualties were caused in trench 73 R.

M.G. and rifle fire. Machine gun fore active during the night particularly on left Bn. frontage. No so active on other fronts.

Bombing. Lo rounds of Minenwerfer bombs were fired at junction of 49 and 50. Rifle grenades were also fired at 11.45.p.m. and two bays were damaged and 10 casualties caused owing to this grenade fire. Some rifle grenades fell between trenches WINNIPEG and VANCOUVER near CRAB CRAWL but no damage was caused. Sniping. Activity from the direction of Hill 60 was again noticeable. Between 4.30.a.m. and 9.30.a.m. work was seen going on in enemy's lines at I.30.b.7.1. I.30.b.7.7. Movement was observed in enemy trenches opposite our Bombing post on MT SORREL and enemy Bombing post appears to be quite close to ours at I.30.c.7.8. Enemy could be seen driving stakes and revetting some 50 yds to the left of their Bombing post and some of enemy were seen looking over parapet and appearing to discuss their views. Enemy's trench appears to be well wired. A number of snipers plates were seen at I.30.c.7.8. to I.30.c.4½.7½

Wire in front of this trench appears to be poor and a working party was seen in trench all day. At I.30.c.9.8. enemy has thrown large mounds of earth up on parados and planks were being carries to I.30.c.6.7.

A large number of enemy were seen coming into line with rifle and packs near STIRLING CASTLE Several parties of about 20 men were seen going out Arrangements were made with 11th Battery to fire shrapnel in bursts of 15 minutes interval at this point between 8.30 and 10.30.p.m. Train was heard in direction of STIRLING CASTLE at midnight. and a machine gun was seen firing from this direction. At I.30.b.4.1. enemy was seen digging a new portion of trench a little S.W. of his former position. Work appears to be about 100 yards in length. Some large grey buildings with red roofs were seen at I.30.d.8.9. This is in the village of KLEIN ZILLEBEKE and they appear to be used as stores houses. Small parties of men have been seen passing this spot all day and towards evening groups of 20 or 30 men were seen passing and heading for the trenches. These parties did not appear to be armed nor carrying working tools.

A M.G. Emplacement was located at I.18.b.7.8. A large hole appears to have been dug at I.30.18.b.1½.7. They apparently had to go down steps into the hole and on two of them re-

appearing they were fired upon by our snipers and further movement was not observed during the day.

A patrol under Lieut. Wood investigated the LOOP and found enemy occupied the western edge and found to be throwing up numerous flares in direction of our Bombing post. Patrol got to within 10 yds of LOOP when they had bombs thrown at them. Patrol then returned to our lines. The patrol reports SANCTUARY WOOD very difficult to move in and DUCKBOARD WALK is also badly smashed by shell fire. The APPENDIX was again patrolled and found to be full of water and only way of draining is down our old front line to stream which crosses it at trench 66. A party under Sergt. Jones left our sap and took up a position at I.24.d.8.2. and remained here all day.

Congestion was noticed in enemy's trench at 10.30.p.m. and so they threw a number of bombs and cylindrical sticks after which they retired to their own trenches. A relief is suspected as having taken place as enemy appeared to be very nervous in vicinity of the LOOP about midnight, Numerous flares being thrown up by the enemy. A small enemy working party in front of ST. PETERS ST. was fired upon by a Lewis gun from the P.P.C.L.I.

Aircraft. Active in early morning. Three enemy planes were seen returning to their lines at 3.a.m. dropping flares, red and white as they passed over their own lines. At 7.45.p.m. enemy planes circled round our lines and eventually were driven off by A.A. fire.

CASUALTIES :- 10, O.R. k'd 6 OR. wdd. Including Lieut. W.L. Murray, wdd. P.P.C.L.I. 3 OR. k'd and 8 OR. wdd. 42nd Bn. 1 OR. k'd 3 OR. wdd. 49th Bn. 1 OR. wdd.

Mon, Jul 17, 1916 YPRES SALIENT. LEFT SECTOR, BELGIUM

Artillery. The enemy was fairly active with his artillery on the whole Brigade frontage. TORR TOP VIGO& WINNIPEG STREETS, were shelled from an east by north direction from 8.45. to 9.45.a.m. The CULVERT, WING HOUSE, LOVERS WALK, GORDON HOUSE, CHINA WALL, YEOMANRY POST, HALFWAY HOUSE and trenches 66 to 68 R. were shelled throughout the day with H.E., 5.9.'s 4.2.'s 13, cm. and 77.mm. shells about 225 shells being fired. Slight damage was caused to trenches 66 to 68R. and a direct hit was obtained on a dug-out in the communication trench.

Machine gun and rifle fire. Very active on the night of 16th from direction of the BIRD CAGE AND HILL 60. enfilading the front line and sweeping the ground in rear.

Sniping. Fairly active during the day coming from the direction of HILL 60. Our snipers were also busy whenever targets presented themselves. Rifle fire also became active at 1.15.a.m. on the centre Bn. frontage.

Bombing. Very active throughout the early morning. Rifle grenade fire became active at 1.15.a.m. in connection with the rifle fire. This fire was directed on a working party of ours connecting up saps between trenches 58 and 59. the party being forced to come in. One noticeable feature of this fire was the absence of Machine gun fire as a working party affords excellent target for M.G. fire, and it is thought that possibly this was on account of a M.G. relief. The right Bn. report rifle grenade fire very active as well as trench mortar fire. This fire was sent in salvos of two's at 5 minutes intervals. No direct hits obtained by trench mortars but rifle grenade fire more accurate landing in trench three bays to right of communication trench leading to right Bn. Enemy appears to be using new type of T. mortar.

Patrols. A patrol under Capt Stewart (P.P.C.L.I.) left our front line at I.30.b.2.4½. and reached a trench known as GREEN JACKET RIDE supposed to be held by the enemy. This trench was entered and followed for about 125 yds. Trench reported in fairly good shape and 8 deep dugouts were discovered in it. A trench leading to enemy front line from this trench from approx. I.30.b.3.4½ to I.30.b.5.2½ is in excellent condition. The officer suggests that this be held by at least a series of bombing posts and trench incorporated with our front line. Saps

D. & E were investigated and for night operation 17th/18th. ~~and~~ [inserted: It is] suggested that Bombing post be pushed forward some 20 yds to junction of two trenches. Tracks were seen in this vicinity which indicates that it had been recently visited by enemy.

Sap "D" was also investigated and a suitable place for a bombing post to be established was found 30 yds in advance of our present post. This would be in a shell hole at the foot of a tree. This is within 25 yds of enemy's sap and 35 yds of his front line. A man was seen coming up their sap and immediately afterwards a flare was sent up. A and B saps were investigated but only vague reports were obtainable. Sap A runs from our front line some 45 yds.

Another patrol under Lieut. Woods left our Bombing post in GOUROCK RD, passed CHARING CROSS to about 20 yds from enemy B. post in GOUROCK RD on west side of the LOOP. Enemy found to occupy posts in south end of LOOP and in GOUROCK RD and along west side of the LOOP. As the patrol passed I.18.d.7.3.a stick with a handkerchief tied to it was found. No enemy patrols encountered

Enemy threw numerous bombs ~~of~~ from his advanced B. post in GOUROCK RD in the direction of WARRINGTON AVE. Trenches and works. A large number of sniping plates was observed in enemy's lines and much work was going on in trenches opposite our 53, 54 and 55. This party was fired on by Lewis gun and they evidently stopped work then. An enemy wiring party was seen in a half right direction from sap "E", but they soon disappeared. New trench was observed in CLONMEL COPSE, this was seen from trench 56. Another working party was seen carrying planks from direction of STIRLING CASTLE towards MENIN ROAD at 5.45.a.m.

Loaded trollies were being pushed along tramway at J.19.b. (GREEN JACKET RIDE). They were loaded with boxes and timber and sandbags. At 11.50.a.m. an officer was seen taking bearings from J.13.c.6.2. on some object N. of MENIN ROAD. He was sniped at and stopped his observations.

Enemy were shelling our front line during the morning and seemed to withdraw from his own trenches in fear of retaliation and apparently took deep shelter. No working parties were seen during the a.m. and no movements observed. Two machine gun emplacements appear to be on the SANCTUARY WOOD side of the LOOP facing Hill 62. there also appears to be an emplacement about 20° yds north of the LOOP, this latter emplacement appears to be constructed on the BLOCK HOUSE principle, the other two emplacements being merely breaks in the parapet and screened and covered overhead with sandbags. Earth works are under construction which enemy are trying to conceal at J.19.a.4.4. This work is in the parados of his front line and is screened with small logs and covered with fresh green shrubs. 6 Germans were seen at J.19.c.3.8. wearing grey sweaters and caps similar to our royal F. Corps caps. They were walking up and down a shallow trench. At J.19.a.1.1. what appears to be a 30 ft. periscope fixed to a tree was seen, and the operator is thought to be dug in around the roots of the tree. The F.O.O. was informed and a close watch is being kept on this object. CASUALTIES : - R.C.R. 1 OR. wdd. P.P.C.L.I. 4 OR. wdd. 42nd Bn. 1 OR. wdd. 49th Bn. 4 Or. wdd.

Tue, Jul 18, 1916 YPRES SALIENT. LEFT SECTOR, BELGIUM

Artillery: - 30 rounds of shrapnel over Right Battalion trenches, and 5 rounds registered on STAFFORD STREET. At 1.20 pm. 20 rounds H.E. on Trench 74. 7 pm. 30 rounds of 77 mm. on Trenches 68 to 71 R. No damage resulted. Our 4.5 Howitzer Battery opened on enemy transport beyond BODMIN COPSE.

Machine Gun and Rifle Fire less active than usual.

Bombing. A few rifle grenades and light trench mortar bombs at long intervals throughout the day on Right Battalion frontage. The only other bombing was in retaliation to our bombing

party when enemy threw a large number of bombs, consisting of hand grenades, trench mortars, and minenwerfers.

Sniping. An enemy sniper was located at J.19.c.3.5. Sniping on the whole was less active than on previous days.

Patrols. Patrol established a block some 20 yards in advance of old Block in Sap "E", bringing it to within 35 yards of enemy's wire. This wire is what enemy was working on on night of 16th/17th. Party of 4 remained just this side of enemy's wire from 9.45 pm. to 1.30 am., withdrawing when the block had been completed. Enemy was heard at work just beyond his wires. A patrol of two officers and two men went out from DAVIDSON STREET to GREEN JACKET RIDE, establishing two blocks beyond this trench, and garrisoning same.

DAVIDSON STREET was partly cleaned and the Sap running to the other block is to be cleaned tonight. A party of the enemy was encountered near block on the left, marked "X". One bomb was thrown by party, and enemy then disappeared. Believe one man was wounded.

The Raiding Party from the R.C.R.'s (Left Sub-Sector) composed of 4 officers and 50 men, one Stokes Gun and crew, took up positions in Bombing Post in GOUROCK ROAD at 10.30 p.m. Lieut. Wood and five scouts went forward and proceeded to cut enemy's wire. After 1½ hours work Lieut. Wood came to the conclusion wire could not be cut in one night. During this time two enemy patrols passed inside his own wire and a part of fifty could be heard at work in trench some fifteen yards away. At midnight Lieut. Wood noticed 20 of our raiding party advancing about 100 yards away. It was very bright and wire could not be cut before daylight, so he sent two scouts back to stop this party and with instructions for Stokes Gun to open fire immediately after the advanced scouting party had bombed the enemy working in trench. This bombing enterprise was decided upon on account of the main objective not being carried out, owing to the fact that the wire could not be cut before daylight. The party returned without casualties.

At 2.30 am. Our Artillery put about 80 rounds of shrapnel over the LOOP and immediately North thereof.

A party of 35 under Capt. Grafftey and Lieut. Mathewson successfully placed a barricade some 40 yards in advance of CRAB CRAWL. Barricade consists of sandbag parapet about 2½ feet high and 30 feet long, and a shallow trench about 1½ feet deep. No wire was placed round this barricade. Sgt. Jones and seven others left communication trench in front of Trench 58, advancing to enemy's wire. This cut and disarranged as much as possible over about 60 feet frontage. When the cutting was completed the wire was roped and party retired to our own trenches until barricade was complete. The signal was then given, and the wire pulled to our wire.

This caused considerable excitement amongst the enemy, causing him to fire numerous flares and rifle grenades as well as hand grenades. We, however, suffered no casualties. In communication trench opposite Trench 66 enemy was found to have listening post behind the wire. Not wishing to repeat the previous operation the listening post was attacked by our bombers,. A party under Lieut. Birks continued work on our Sap in front of Trenches 58 and 59, when they were recalled by the Engineer in charge.

Enemy continues to work on whole of front and support lines opposite our Brigade frontage. Sniping plates have been installed in trench opposite Trench 50, and new work is noticeable opposite Trenches 52 to 55. 4 loopholes were also noticed at J.19.c.½.3. Machine Gun emplacement at J.19.c.1.4., and a sniper was located at J.19.c.3.5. The bearing of new trench in CLONMEL COPSE was found to be 132 degrees, and not 162 as previously reported from centre of Trench 56.

Aircraft. At 11.am. 1 enemy plane over Centre Sub-sector was fired upon by Machine Guns. Left Battalion report aeroplanes over their lines at 9 am. 3.25 pm. And 7.10 pm. Circling

supports, ZOUAVE WOOD, and YEOMANRY POST. On of these planes dropped four white flares at intervals of ten minutes. An observation balloon was seen opposite Trench 56 at noon, and again at 7.30 pm. Being drawn down at 8.45 pm.

CASUALTIES:- P.P.C.L.I. 1 kld, 7 O.R. wdd 49th. Bn. 2 O.R. wdd.

Wed, Jul 19, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR, YPRES SALIENT, BELGIUM ARTILLERY.

Considerable artillery activity was displayed by the enemy. Trenches 63 to 68 and YEOMANRY POST were shelled between 2.a.m. and 5.a.m. with 25 13.cm. shells but no damage was caused. Between 5.a.m. and 6.a.m. Vicinity of the CULVERT and trenches 48-49 and 53-54 were shelled with 13. and 15 cm. shells and some 77.mm. but no damage resulted. A few shrapnel over trenches 48-49 about 5.30.a.m. DORMY HOUSE AND ZILLEBEKE STREET were shelled about 11.30.a.m. with a few 77.mm.

BOMBING. Enemy showed considerable activity with both light and heavy trench mortars on our right Battalion frontage (P.P.C.L.I.) between 8.30.p.m. and 10.p.m. particularly severe damage was done to trenches 48-51 and saps leading from our trenches on our frontage. A number of casualties were caused. An attempt was made by the enemy immediately after the bombardment to attack over this frontage but he was driven back to his trenches before reaching our trenches with rifle and machine gun fire as well as by our retaliation by our own artillery. Enemy also fired a large number of aerial torpedoes at trench 59. The enemy also fired a few rifle grenades, trench mortar bombs and hand grenades after our occupation of STEWART TRENCH.

MACHINE GUN & RIFLE FIRE. Right Bn. report moderate activity. Observatory Rd was swept at intervals during the night. (RUDKIN HOUSE to VALLEY COTTAGES). Centre Bn. report M.G. fire more active than previously, but it is thought that enemy has removed some machine guns from this frontage as rifle appears to be increasing. Right Bn. report M.G. fire active.

SNIPING. Sniping very active. Hill 60 is particularly troublesome in this respect.

PATROLS. A patrol from Sap "F" and STEWART STREET (new trench front of 53) established a block about I.30.b.3.3½. thus taking over about 40 yards more trench to right to right of position occupied yesterday.

A patrol from Sap in Trench 58 encountered enemy Listening Post established in his advanced wire. Some bombs were thrown. The patrol then returned having had Cpl. Mavor slightly wounded by fragment of enemy bomb.

A patrol from the left Battalion covered ground between GOUROCK ROAD and LOOP and discovered enemy working party in advanced post on GOUROCK ROAD. A second patrol from trench 58 patrolled ZOUAVE WOOD to I.18.b.9.9½., south along enemy's wire and where enemy's working party was heard. A third patrol covered ground from CULVERT to GRAFTON STREET, FORESTER LANE and thence to Old Post 7. An enemy working party was seen at I.18.b.9.8. composed of about 25 or 30 men.

Observation Post in trench 53. Six men were seen at 5.30 am. with scythes and rakes near row of trees location south east of O.P. and to left of SHREWSBURY WOOD. At 10.15 am. 2 of enemy were observed looking over parapet, 1 evidently being an officer. Our snipers fired on these men, and they immediately disappeared.

Enemy was observed working opposite Sap 6, and was stopped by our bombers. Enemy were seen working on his trenches both front and support over the whole of our frontage.

Aircraft. Our Centre Battalion report three enemy planes over their frontage between noon and dusk apparently observing.

Observation Balloons were seen at the following magnetic bearings from VALLEY COTTAGES:- 153°, 127°, 103°, 249°, and 232°. From CRAB CRAWL and Trench 56 146°, 160°, 125°, and from ST. PETERS STREET and Trench 56 90° and 135°.

General. Our Centre Battalion Colt Guns were active in bursts of indirect fire on STIRLING CASTLE.

On the night of the 19th/20th 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will be relieved by the 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade according to Operation Order No. 34 attached herewith and marked Appendix "D".

Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I. 5 kld, 5 wdd. This includes 2 O.R. missing believed kld, 5 O.R. shell shocked. 42nd. Battalion 4 O.R. wdd.

See Appendix "D"

Thu, Jul 20, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, LEFT SECTOR - YPRES SALIENT, BELGIUM

Fine.

The P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion on completion of relief remained in YPRES at the INFANTRY BARRACKS and CAVALRY BARRACKS respectively. The R.C.R's and 42nd. Battalion carried on in Rest Billets at "A" and "B" Camps. Inspections were carried out during the morning. Little was done in the afternoon as the Brigadier-General wished the troops to receive as much rest as possible after the strenuous times experienced in the trenches during the last two tours.

Fri, Jul 21, 1916 HOOGE SECTOR TRENCHES, LEFT SECTOR - YPRES SALIENT, BELGIUM

The R.C.R. carried on during the morning and afternoon with physical training and Bayonet exercise for the more backwards recruits and soldiers. At 10.15.a.m. an N.C.O's class for examination purposes was held for finding out those that were fitted for further promotion.

The 42nd. Bn. Held squad, platoon and company drill during the a.m. and the afternoon was to be taken up with either drill or route march. Rifles were inspected by the Armourer Sergt. The P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Bn. furnished working parties for the 8th Brigade repairing and regaining trenches damaged during the recent fighting and damage caused by the recent bombardments.

Fine.

The 7th Can. Machine Gun Coy carried on during the day with physical drill, lectures, cleaning of M.G. Belts and refilling. The Signal Section practiced in sending and receiving messages. An inspection of gas helmets – lecture by an Officer on "GAS".

The Brigade Bomb School had – lecture on bombs, throwing live bombs, bayonet exercise etc. On the evening of the 21st. Three members of the Canadian Parliament made a tour of the Bde. Billets and then proceeded to YPRES to the H.Q. of the 8th. Bde. The names of the party are as follows :- Senator Ross, The Hon. Mr Stokes, and the Hon. Mr Armstrong.

Sat, Jul 22, 1916 REST BILLETS, CAMPS" A" & "B", FRANCE

Fine & dull.

The R.C.R. supplied 2 officers and 50 men for Divn. Eng. School for sapping instruction. Physical training and bayonet fighting during a.m. Afternoon rest. Specialists work under N.C.O's – Baths.

P.P.C.L.I. Infantry drill, trench cleaning practice and bomb throwing.

42nd Battalion. Supplied 2 Officers and 50 men for Divn. Eng. School for sapping instruction. Squad. platoon, and Company drill. Physical exercise. Afternoon Baths.

49th Battalion. Inspection & drill. Trench Clearing.

TRENCH MORTAR'S Physical training, rifle inspection, gun drill and bomb throwing – battery drill. including building of emplacements, live and dummy bombs.

x. Casualties :- P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. kld. 49th Bn. 2 OR. wdd.

Sun, Jul 23, 1916 REST BILLETS, CAMPS" A" & "B", FRANCE

Fine – dull.

R.C.R. Cleaning up Camp – move to STEENVOORDE about 1.p.m.) See O.O. No.35. for particulars.

42nd Battalion. Ditto Ditto.) See O.O. No.35. for particulars.

Trench Mortars. Physical training, rifle inspection – Church Parade.

Machine Gun Company. Test in mechanism – test in elementary gun drill.- strip[inserted: p]ing and cleaning guns.

Bombers. 2 Platoons move[inserted: d] to STEENVOORDE – 2 Platoons held rifle inspection – and drill.

Appendix "E"

Mon, Jul 24, 1916 REST BILLETS, CAMPS" A" & "B", FRANCE

The R.C.R. and 42nd Battalions carried on in Billets in the STEENVOORDE area. On the evening of the 24th/25th further reliefs took place the 49th Can. Bn. moving from the INFANTRY BARRACKS, YPRES to "A" Camp. Two sections of the 7th Can. M.G. Coy and the 7th Bde. Wiring Party also moved from YPRES being relieved by the respective units of the 9th Brigade.

See Appendix "E"

Tue, Jul 25, 1916 REST BILLETS, CAMPS" A" & "B", FRANCE

Dull.

Further reliefs were carried out on this date. The 49th Bn. on relief by the 43rd Bn. (9th Bde) moved into rest Billets in the STEENVOORDE area. Two sections of the 7th Can. M.G. Coy. The 7th Brigade wiring Party and the Headquarters 7th Bde. all moved into the STEENVOORDE area on relief by the respective Units of the 9th Brigade according to O.O. No.35. attached and marked Appendix "E".

On the night of the 25th/26th the P.P.C.L.I. were relieved in YPRES by the 58th Battalion and moved into Camp "B", the Battalion moving by train from the ASYLUM.

x. On this date Brigadier General A.C. Macdonell was granted 8 days special leave to England. Colonel Griesbach (49th Bn. being acting Brig. in his absence.

Wed, Jul 26, 1916 REST BILLETS STEENVOORDE AREA, FRANCE

The Units already in REST BILLETS carried on throughout the day with their customary training while the P.P.C.L.I. on relief by the 60th Battalion about 1.p.m. moved by march route into rest billets as also the 7th Can. Trench Mortar Battery, this completing the relief of the Brigade.

See Appen. "E"

Thu, Jul 27, 1916 REST BILLETS STEENVOORDE AREA, FRANCE

During the morning the Royal Canadian Regiment was inspected by Lt. Gen. Hon. Sir J.H.G. Byng, K.C.B. etc. and Major Gen. Lipsett, Corps and Divisional Commanders accompanied by Acting Brig. General Griesbach and other members of the 7th Brigade staff. At the conclusion of the inspection Gen. Byng complimented the Battalion on their smart appearance. At the conclusion of this inspection the General then inspected the Transports of the whole Brigade when he expressed himself as being particularly pleased with the smart and well kept turn outs.

Capt. G.C. McDonald on this date was appointed officially as Staff Capt. to the 7th Brigade taking the place of Major Critchley who has been appointed to the General Staff, 3rd Can. Division. During the morning the P.P.C.L.I. held an inspection of arms, gas helmets, iron rations etc.

The 42nd Bn. Held squad, platoon and Company drill – bayonet fighting, bomb throwing and rifle practice during the morning. The afternoon being taken up with route march.

49th Bn. Close order drill, musketry and bombing during the morning. The afternoon being taken up with half the Battalion on route march and half of the Battalion on open order drill and practice attack.

The Machine Gun Coy, Brigade Bombers and Bde wirers all carried on instruction in their own particular branch of training.

Fri, Jul 28, 1916 REST BILLETS STEENVOORDE AREA, FRANCE

Fine & Warm.

R.C.R. During the morning Arm, squad, platoon and Company drill was undertaken, the afternoon being taken up with drill or route march.

P.P.C.L.I. Close and open order drill, Gas helmet drill under N.C.O's. Bombing instruction from Bn. Bombers and bayonet fighting.

42nd Battalion. Arm, squad, platoon and Company drill – bayonet fighting, bomb throwing and rifle practice. Afternoon being taken up with drill or route march.

49th Battalion. Physical and squad drill. (Scouts and snipers) Bomb throwing, Map reading, Field sketching and observing. The afternoon was taken up with either drill or route March.

7th Can. M.G. Coy. Physical Drill. Mechanism and stoppages, lecture on range finding, Signalling and N.C.O.'s parade.

7th Can. T. M. Battery. Practice in building emplacements and sighting. Building emp. and practical illustrations of tactical use of stokes guns.

Sat, Jul 29, 1916 REST BILLETS STEENVOORDE AREA, FRANCE

Fine & Warm.

The Brigade on this date carried out a Brigade Route march starting from Cross roads Q.14.a.2.8. at 10.a.m. and following a route to Q.23.c.3.3. and then to Cross roads at Q.11.d.6.2. and from there by nearest route to Billels. The first line transport of the Battalions followed in the rear of each Unit, the 7th Brigade transport also taking part.

The 7th Canadian T.M. Battery carried on with emplacement building and registering by 6 stokes guns on a stretch of trench instead of taking part in the route march.

The Brigadier General on this date returned from special leave of absence to England Colonel Griesbach, acting Brig. General returning to his Battalion (49th).

Sun, Jul 30, 1916 REST BILLETS STEENVOORDE, FRANCE

Very hot.

(SUNDAY) The Battalions held the customary Church Services and at 11.a.m. a Brigade parade was held for the purpose of presenting medal ribbons to the Officers, N.C.O's and men who had won decorations in the fighting on the 2nd and 3rd June and since. The presentations were made by Brig. General A.C. Macdonell, C.M.G. D.S.O. At the conclusion of the presentations the General made a short complimentary speech, and at the conclusion of the parade the honour men marched in front of their respective Units.

The Generals of the Corp, Division, and Brigade along with other members of the Staff attended a Stokes Bombing demonstration in the afternoon. A small stretch of trench being fired upon by the stokes guns and the wire successfully cut etc. During this demonstration Major Foster, Brigade Major 7th Can. Infantry Brigade was unfortunate in getting wounded from a stray fragment from one of the stokes bombs inflicting a wound in the right leg above the knee.

Mon, Jul 31, 1916 REST BILLETS STEENVOORDE AREA, FRANCE

In accordance with O. Order No.36. the R.C.R., 42nd Battalion and 7th Can. M. G. Company moved into Divisional Reserve at Camps "A" and "B" relieving the 1st and 4th C.M.R's of the 8th Brigade who moved into billets of the relieving Battalions.

The P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalions remained in billets and carried on with drill and inspections. The P.P.C.L.I. in the morning were inspected by General Sir, J.H.G. Byng, of the Can. Corps and Major General Lipsett of the 3rd Canadian Division along with members of the 7th Brigade.

A thorough inspection was made of both Battalion, Transport and all details at the conclusion of which General Byng stated he was satisfied with the Battalion but spoke particularly highly of the Battalion Transport.

[Signed] *A.C. Macdonell* Brig. General
Commanding 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade,

"A"

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

COPY NO...17...

OPERATION ORDER NO. 31.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade and the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade on the nights of 10th/11th in accordance with the attached Table.
2. The O.C. 7th Can. Machine Gun Company will make the necessary arrangements for the relief of the Machine Guns on the nights previous to the relief of the sector [inserted: s].

3. The O.C. 7th Can. Trench Mortar Battery will arrange for the relief of the Trench Mortars on the nights previous to the relief of the sectors.
4. Lewis Guns and Bombers will be relieved under Regimental arrangements.
5. Battalions moving into the trenches will send Officers and a small party to take over. The Officers will be responsible that the trenches taken over are in a sanitary condition and should give a receipt to the outgoing Unit to that effect.
Trench Stores, Log Books, Trench Maps, Photographs and Defence Schemes, information and programme of work will be handed over. Receipts in triplicate should be taken and should also state that the area taken over is in a sanitary condition. One receipt should be forwarded to Brigade Headquarters.
6. All details of relief will be arranged between the Battalions concerned.
7. Completion of relief will be reported to Brigade Headquarters at the RAMPARTS.

[Signed] *AHB. Foster.*
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

7.7.16.
L.

Copy No 1 issued to R.C.R.
2 P.P.C.L.I.
3 42nd Battalion.
4 49th Battalion.
5 7th Can. M.G. Company.
6 7th Can. Trench M. Battery.
7 7th Bde. Signals.
8 7th Bde. Transport Officer.
9,10 & 11 3rd Canadian Division.
12 1st Can. Infantry Bde.
13 9th Can. Infantry Brigade.
14 & 15 File.
16,17 & 18 War Diary.
20 60th Brigade.
21. 61st Brigade.

[RELIEF TABLE.](#)

"B"

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO.32.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

REFERENCE MAPS.

1/10,000 Secret Trench Map.

1/40,000 Sheet No.28.

1. RELIEF.

The P.P.C.L.I. will relieve the 49th Edmonton Battalion on the night of the 15th/16th in the right Sub-sector.

2. LEWIS GUNS & BOMBERS.

Lewis Guns and Bombers will be relieved under Regimental arrangements.

3. TRENCH STORES & SANITATION.

Battalion moving into Trenches or from Billets will send officers and a small party in advance to take over. The Officers will be responsible that the Trenches or Billets taken over are in a sanitary condition and should give a receipt to the outgoing Unit to that effect.

Trench Stores, Log Books, Trench Maps, Photographs and Defence Schemes, information and programme of Work will be handed over. Receipts in triplicate should be taken and should state that the area taken over is in a sanitary condition. One receipt should be forwarded to Brigade Headquarters.

4. All details of relief will be arranged between the Battalions concerned.

5. Completion of relief will be reported to Brigade Headquarters by wire.

6. Acknowledge receipt by wire.

[Signed] *AHB. Fuller.*

Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

13.7.16.

L.

Copies issued to : -

1 to 3. 3rd Can. Division.

4. R.C.R.

5. P.P.C.L.I.

6. 42nd Battalion.
 7. 49th Battalion.
 8. 7th Can. M.G. Coy.
 9. 7th Can. T.M. Battery.
 10. 3rd Can. Infantry Bde.
 11. Right Group Artillery.
 12. 7th F.C.O. Engineers.
 13. 8th F.C.O. Do
 14. 8th F.C.O. Do.
 - 15-16. File.
 - 17,18 & 19. War Diary.
-

"C"

OPERATION ORDER NO.33.

SECRET

BY

Copy No.1.2....

BRIG. GENERAL A.C. MACDONELL, C.M.G. D.S.O.

Commanding 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade in the Field.

INFORMATION.

1. Reliable information indicates that the enemy is withdrawing troops from the front of the YPRES Salient.

At an early date a portion of the Canadian Corps will attack the enemy's trenches from (MOUNT SORREL (I. 30.c) to North side of YPRES-MENIN Road (I.18.b). The particular objective considered most important to gain being the BIRDCAGE in J.19.a – J.13.c., and the high ground in rear.

The date set for the attack and the actual frontage and objective will be notified later, meantime all preparations should be completed within one week of date of issue of this order.

INTENTION.

2. To give effect to the above by each Battalion in the Brigade carrying out the following preparations.

RIGHT
SECTOR.
P.P.C.L.I.

A. MOUNT SORREL – all saps must be pushed forward and our line advanced and consolidated. On night 17th/18th July, O.C. P.P.C.L.I. will make arrangements for Bombing Parties from each sap, supported by Mills Rifle Grenades and Stokes Guns, to push forward, gain and consolidate as much ground and enemy's saps as possible.

The P.P.C.L.I. will thoroughly scout and assist in pushing saps forward in 52, 53 and 54 embodying the German sap in our Front Line System, drive in all German Patrols and Bombing Posts

CENTRE
SECTOR.
42ND. BN.
(R.H.C)

B. Do the necessary scouting and assist in pushing forward saps in front of 57, 58 and 59, join and consolidate, make a raid on the German line opposite their front to secure identification on night of 17th/18th July.

Cooperate with O.C. R.C.R. in operation against the LOOP, if asked by O.C. R.C.R.

LEFT
SECTOR.
R.C.R.

C. Raid LOOP on night 17th/ 18th July if East side is not too strongly wired and operation likely to prove too costly.

In that case block North and South ends and work on West side, improving it to use as Assembly Point. Another party to enter APPENDIX and reclaim it as an Assembly Point. These parties to withdraw during the day and work at night. Parties to work on GOUROCK ROAD, GORDON ROAD, CHARING CROSS and reclaim them as communication trenches.

Trench running round outer edge of ZOUAVE WOOD to be reclaimed.

3. During these preparations for the attack is important that our Patrols clear the enemy out of all his listening post and bombing posts.

REPORTS. 4. Os.C. R.C.R. P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd. Battalion will submit their plans for the above-mentioned work without delay.

5. Acknowledge receipt by wire.

(Signed) *A.H.B. Foster.*

Major.

Brigade Major.

16.7.16.

7th. Canadian Infantry Bde.

- Copy No. 1.)
2.) 3rd Canadian Division.
3.)
4. R.C.R.
5. P.P.C.L.I.
6. 42nd. Battalion.
7. 49th. Battalion.
8. 7th. Can. M.G. Coy.
9. 7th. Can. T.M. Bty.
10.)
11.) War Diary.
12.)

13.)
14.) File.
15.)

"D"

SECRET.

COPY NO...7..

OPERATION ORDER NO.34.

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

1. The 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will be relieved by the 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade on the nights of the 18th/19th. and 19th. / 20th. in accordance with the attached Table.
2. Lewis Guns and Bombers will be relieved under Regimental Arrangements.
3. The Battalions moving into Camps and Billets will send Officers and a small advance party to take over. The officers will be responsible that the Billets taken over are in a sanitary condition and should give a receipt to the outgoing Unit to that effect.
4. Trench Stores, Log Books, Trench Maps, Photographs and Defence Schemes, information and Programme of work will be handed over.
Receipts in triplicate should be taken and should also state that the trenches taken over are in a sanitary condition. One receipt should be forwarded to Brigade Headquarters.
5. All details of relief will be arranged between the Battalions concerned.
6. Completion of reliefs will be reported to Brigade Headquarters.

(Signed) *A.H.B. Fuller.*

Major,

Brigade Major,

7th. Canadian Infantry Bde.

17.7.16.

B.

Copies issued to:-

- | | |
|--------------|---------------------------------|
| No.1, 2 & 3. | 3rd. Canadian Division. |
| 4. | R.C.R. |
| 5. | P.P.C.L.I. |
| 6. | 42nd. Battalion. |
| 7. | 49th. Battalion. |
| 8. | 7th. Brigade M.G. Coy. |
| 9. | 7th. Canadian T.M. Bty. |
| 10. | 7th. Brigade Transport Officer. |

11. 7th. Brigade Signals.
12. 61st. Brigade.
13. 3rd. Canadian Infantry Brigade.
14. 7th. Field Coy. C.E.
15. 8th. Field Coy. C.E.
16. 9th. Field Coy. R.E.
- 17.)
- 18.) War Diary.
- 19.)
20. File.

RELIEF TABLE.

"E"

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO.35.

Copy No..14....

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

1. Moves and reliefs will be carried out in accordance with attached table.
2. Details will be arranged direct by Battalions concerned.
3. Applications for trains and extra Transport will be made to the Staff Captain, 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.
4. The G.O.C. 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will take over Command of the Brigade in Divisional Reserve from the G.O.C. 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade in arrival in Camp "A".
5. Completion of all reliefs and time of arrival in Billets will be at once reported to Brigade Headquarters.
6. Acknowledge.

(Signed) *A.H.B. Fuller.*
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th. Canadian Infantry Bde.

21.7.16.

Copies issued to:-

- Nos.1, 2 and 3, - 3rd. Canadian Division.
4, - R.C.R.
5, - P.P.C.L.I.
6, - 42nd. Battalion.
7, - 49th. Battalion.
8, - 7th. Canadian Machine Gun Company.
9, - 7th. Canadian Trench Mortar Battery.
10, - 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.
11, - 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.
12)
13) - War Diary.
14)
15) - Office.
16)

[MOVE TABLE](#)

"F"

SECRET.

Copy No...20.....

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OPERATION ORDER NO.36.

1. Moves and relieves will be carried out as in attached schedule.
2. Details will be arranged direct between the Battalions concerned.
3. Times of trains will be notified later.
4. (a) The G.O.C. 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will take over the Command of the Brigade in Divisional Reserve from the G.O.C. 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade, on arrival in Camp "A" on the 2nd. August 1916.

(b) The G.O.C. 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will take over Command of the Forward Brigade Area from the G.O.C. 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade on completion of the relief on the night of the 4th/5th. August 1916.

5. Completion of all moves and reliefs will be at once reported to Brigade Headquarters.
6. Acknowledge.

(Signed) *A.H.B. Fuller.*
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th. Canadian Infantry Bde.

30.7.16.
B.

Copies issued to:-

- Nos.1, 2, & 3 - 3rd. Canadian Division.
4 - R.C.R.
5 - P.P.C.L.I.
6 - 42nd. Battalion.
7 - 49th. Battalion.
8 - 7th. Canadian M. G. Coy.
9 - 7th. Canadian T. M. Battery.
10 - 7th. Brigade signals.
11 - Town Major, STEENVOORDE.
12 - 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.
13 - 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.
14 - No.2 Coy. 3rd. Divisional Train.
15 - 7th. Field Coy. C.E.
16 - 8th. do do
17 - 9th. do do
18, 19 and 20 - War Diary
21 - Office.
22 - Office.

[MOVE TABLE](#)

[MOVE TABLE. \(Cont'd\)](#)

Tue, Aug 1, 1916 DIVISIONAL RESERVE, CAMPS "A" & "B", BELGIUM & FRANCE

Fine & Warm.

Further relief of the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade took place. The 7th Can. Trench Mortar B'y relieving the 8th Can. T.M. B'y at H.19.a.5.5.

The P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalions remained down in the STEENVOORDE area and carried on with the usual training, practising Platoon, Company and squad drills as well as attacks in open and close order.

On the night of the 1st/2nd the R.C.R. Bn. moving from Camp "B" by train route to YPRES relieved the 5th C.M.R's in the INFANTRY BARRACKS. Half of the 7th Can. M.G. Company relieved the corresponding half of the 8th Can. M.G. Coy in the reserve trenches (left Sub-sector) YPRES SALIENT. All reliefs successfully completed.

Wed, Aug 2, 1916 DIVISIONAL RESERVE, CAMPS "A" & "B", BELGIUM & FRANCE

Fine & Warm.

A continuation of the relief of the 8th Bde. was carried out to-day. The 49th Can. Bn. moving by march route from STEENVOORDE area into Camp "B" relieving the 5th C.M.R's who moved back to STEENVOORDE district. The Headquarters of the 7th Bde. also relieved the H.Qrs. of the 8th Bde in "A" Camp the 8th Bde. taking over out H.Qrs. in STEENVOORDE.

On the night of the 2nd/3rd the 42nd Battalion in Camp "A" went via train route to YPRES and relieved the 2nd C.M.R's in the CAVALRY BARRACKS. The second half of the 7th C.M.G. Coy relieved that of the 8th Bde. in the trenches, thus completing the relief of the M.G. Company. The P.P.C.L.I. remained down in rest billets in the vicinity of STEENVOORDE carrying on with further training.

Thu, Aug 3, 1916 DIVISIONAL RESERVE, CAMPS "A" & "B", BELGIUM & FRANCE

Fine & Warm.

The P.P.C.L.I. moved into Camp "A" by march route from STEENVOORDE relieving the 2nd C.M.R's who moved into billets of the relieving Bn. The night of the 3rd/4th saw further reliefs taking place. The R.C.R's in Infantry Barracks, YPRES took up their position in the front trenches, left sector, relieving the 52nd Bn. 9th Bde. The 49th Bn. Camp "B" moved into ZILLEBEKE BUND by march route relieving the 60th Bn. 9th Bde, CASUALTIES :- The R.C.R. had 1. OR. killed and 3.OR. wounded.

Fri, Aug 4, 1916 DIVISIONAL RESERVE, CAMPS "A" & "B", BELGIUM & FRANCE

FINE & WARM.

Completion of the relief of the 9th Brigade was carried out on the night of the 4th/5th. The 42nd Battalion moved from YPRES into the centre sub-sector, the 49th Battalion from ZILLEBEKE BUND into the right sub-sector; the P.P.C.L.I. moving from Camp "A" by train to YPRES relieved the 49th Bn. (7th Bde) in ZILLEBEKE BUND and the 7th Bde. H.Qrs of the 9th Bde. in the YPRES RAMPARTS.

Sat, Aug 5, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

FINE & WARM.

Artillery. There was little artillery activity throughout the day, on either side. The enemy shelled the CULVERT, trenches 68 and 72 and I.17.d.4½.½ with 15.cm.and 77.mm. but did practically no damage.

Rifle and machine gun fire was very quiet. Flares. Normal. Bombing. Enemy trench mortars were active on our right Bn. (49th) frontage from 12.midnight to 1.30.a.m. No damage was however reported. The firing came from the direction of I.30.c.3.2.

Patrols. from the 42nd and 49th Battalion were out and report enemy very quiet and no enemy patrols encountered. A patrol from the R.C.R. left Bombing Post in GOUROCK RD and found our old trench 64S. and CHARING CROSS unoccupied. They went east towards enemy lines and were seen by enemy who fired a number of flares and then threw some 40 or 50 bombs at the patrol making a barrage from CHARING CROSS north to 64S. the patrol however returned without casualties. Another patrol out in front of the CULVERT discovered enemy wiring party in front of his trenches north of the old crater. The patrol opened on this party with rifle grenades and Lewis gun with apparent good result. This patrol also report flares being fired from our old Post No.7.

Trenches and Works. A party of 6 were seen working in trench at I.18.b.4.7½. At 6.a.m. 2 men were seen with picks and shovels entering CHATEAU at I.18.b.5.8. Our artillery made two direct hits on this building at 4.30.p.m.

Aircraft. Inactive. One enemy plane was seen over our lines between 5.30 p.m. and 6.p.m. CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. wdd. 42nd Bn. 1 OR. k'd and 2 OR. wdd. 49th Bn. 4 OR. wdd.

Sun, Aug 6, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

FINE & WARM.

Artillery. Artillery fire on both sides was fairly quiet during the day. YEOMANRY POST, MAPLE COPSE and trenches 47,48,49,50,51,53 and 68 were shelled by the enemy with 15.cm. and 77.mm. but no damage is recorded. Sniping. Very quiet. One of our snipers claims to have killed one of enemy and several periscopes were broken. M.G. & Rifle fire. Quiet throughout the day but became more active at dusk and dawn. Bombing. Between 2.p.m. and 2.30.p.m. enemy trench mortars were active on our trenches 47-49 doing considerable damage and inflicting 5 casualties. Rifle grenades of a heavy calibre were also used in his bombardment. Trench mortar emplacements suspected at I.24.d.9.4½ and I.30.c.5.5½. Bombs were also thrown at trenches 47,48,48s, and HALIFAX STREET.

Observation Post. I.30.b.4.6. Reports little movement in enemy's lines, working party of six were seen throwing earth from trench at I.30.d.0.8. Much work has been done around here recently and at I.30.b.7.2. Enemy's wire in front of his our O.P. appears to be strong.

O.P. at I.30.b.2½.7. Considerable wicker revetting lying around on ground at bearing 228° to 232° from O.P. Much new work in enemy's front line at 188° from our O.P.

O.P. I.30.b.4.6. Other O.P's report movements in various parts of enemy's lines of small parties. Men were seen in BODMIN COPSE several times during the day. and two men were seen observing and sketching at J.19.c.4.9. (approx). Aircraft. fairly active patrolling during the day. Some of our machines were brought under heavy anti-aircraft gun fire but this proved ineffective.

Patrols. Right Bn. patrols report enemy very quiet. Seemed to be busy working as trench tramways could be heard in use and sawing and hammering was going on. A small searchlight was seen being used by enemy in connection with a bombing attack on left post of Bn. on our right. A patrol from the Centre Bn. had great difficulty in progressing owing to heavy M.G. fire and rifle fire but reached a point about 35 yds from enemy's wire. Much loud talking and laughing was going on and trench tramway was heard in use as well as wagons and limbers. 9

sentries were also observed from this location over a stretch of about 40 yds. Spent M.G. fire from direction of HILL 60 was experienced in No-mans-land. Much activity was heard in the direction of STIRLING CASTLE, where noise of tramways and unloading of limbers could be heard.

A patrol from the left Bn. discovered a working party of about 100 south east of CHARING CROSS A stokes gun was brought up to Bombing Post in GOUROCK RD and fired several rounds into the midst of the party. Much damage appeared to be done.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 2 wdd, 1 self inflicted. 49th Bn. 1 OR. k'd and 9 wdd.

Mon, Aug 7, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

Fine & Cloudy.

Artillery. There was little artillery firing on either side of importance. Trenches 47-51 were shelled intermittently throughout the day but did no damage. RUDKIN HOUSE, SANCTUARY WOOD, LOVERS LANE & VIGO ST were also shelled with the same result. The shells were H.E., 77.mm. and shrapnel.

BOMBING & RIFLE GRENADES. trenches 47.51 were bombarded throughout the day with large trench mortars and rifle grenades. Practically no damage range being chiefly too long – no casualties. Some bombs were thrown at our post opposite trench 59; we retaliated with Mills rifle grenades six appearing to fall directly in the trench. Enemy seemed disturbed at this and threw bombs into his own wire.

M.G. & RIFLE FIRE. Active at 9.45.p.m. our guns in centre sub-sector firing 2,000 rds traversing enemy's parapet, during the night. SNIPING. Very little – our snipers smashed 4 periscopes.

ATTITUDE. Enemy appeared very quiet.

TRENCHES & WORKS. An O.P. is suspected on crest of hill opposite sap "D" – it is wired in. Two bombing posts are suspected opposite sap "B". Wire opposite trenches 47-51 reported to be fairly heavy, reaching quite close to enemy's parapet in places. The ground between trenches opposite sap "D" is full of old wire partly buried. A gap appears to be in enemy's wire at end of short sap 202° T.B. for I.30.b.2½.7. A loophole plate was seen in gap. Wire in front of O.P. opposite MT. SORREL appears to be thick and bunched in places as if old wire had been collected and thrown on the regular wiring.

New work seen in sap between I.30.b.2.0½ and I.30.b.2.2. also at I.30.b.4.0. An emplacement was observed in enemy's 2nd line with long loopholes in bottom of it. This is located about 170° T.B. from our O.P. at I.30.b.4.6.

A new trench appears to have been dug from upper WARRINGTON AVE to his post in old trench 61 towards junction of GOUROCK & GORDON RDS. New earth was seen practically all the way & revetting material is lying around in places. No signs of this new work to north of GOUROCK RD. Parties were seen carrying timber & wire between 6.30.a.m. and 7.15.a.m. at points I.30.d.9.1 and I.30.d.6.9. Several other parties were seen passing this spot between 7.30.a.m. and 8.30.a.m. Transport [inserted: was] heard on the MENIN RD at intervals during the night.

PATROLS. A patrol from right Bn out in front of trenches 47-55 and 56 report enemy very quiet and rifle fire below normal. Searchlight was seen at 125° T.B. from junction of trenches 54-5 A signalling lamp was seen some two miles in rear of enemy's lines at 155° T.B. from same place. Patrol from centre Bn. investigated enemy's B. post in trench 61. Thick continuous wire runs from this post to enemy's old front line and it is believed there is a new trench behind this wire as talking etc. was heard. Six of enemy were seen at B.P. Material was heard being dumped in rear of enemy's lines at 2.a.m.

Patrol from left Bn. under Leit. Woods and Lieut. Bole investigated our old post No7. occupied. The post was double wired all round. They crawled through a hole in wire and placed a charge of 16 lbs of gun cotton in position to demolish post. On lighting the fuse enemy attention was attracted and he threw some 40 bombs before the explosion took place. This caused enemy to send up a large number of flares to right end of left of his post, but the garrison of post was thought to have been destroyed.

AIRCRAFT. The usual activity of enemy machines patrolling out frontage during the day was noticed. 10 of our planes flew back from enemy's lines at 8.30.p.m. after having dropped fire bombs or phosphorus shells. Balloons were observed in the rear of enemy's lines during the day one being 163° T.B. from junction of CRAB CRAWL and front line.

CASUALTIES :- 49th Bn K'd 1 OR. wdd. 2 OR. R.C.R. wdd. 2 OR.

Tue, Aug 8, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

Fine & warm.

ARTILLERY. Quiet throughout the day and night. A few shells were fired in and around trench 58 rear of trench 53, WELLINGTON CRESCENT, and THE CULVERT & ZILLEBEKE VILLAGE. No damage recorded.

M.G. & RIFLE FIRE. Very active during night. Our front line guns firing some 3,500 rds.

SNIPING. Our snipers claim a hit and several enemy periscopes were broken. A small working party in SANCTUARY WOOD dispersed by our sniping fire.

MINING. At 4.20.p.m. enemy blew a small mine in front of sap "C" about 20 feet. It is 20 yds from enemy's lines and is covered by our Bombers. It appears to be the same shaft as destroyed by our Tunnelling Coy.

MOVEMENTS OF ENEMY. Many small parties of enemy were seen throughout the day in rear of enemy lines carrying timber, tools etc. several of these parties were fired upon. A working party of 150 men seen going from the LOOP were brought under our Lewis Gun fire and it is thought several casualties have been inflicted. Another large party of men were seen shortly afterwards this party likewise being brought under our machine gun fire. A party of 20 were seen in CLOMNEL COPSE at 8.a.m. and three men were seen observing our lines from J.19.a.3.6½ at 6.05.a.m. Between 7.30. and 10.30.a.m. 3 parties of from 5 to 20 men were seen carrying sandbags etc. at J.19.c.1½.4. artillery fire being turned on them.

Much work has been done at the LOOP and high walls of sandbags appeared at J.19.a.3.5. and J.19.a.4.8½ and green sandbags were seen at J.19.a.3.7. A machine gun emplacement is suspected at J.19.a.5.4. and about 1 yd. south of this a manhole has been dug in parapet.

PATROLS. A patrol out in front of "F" sap report enemy holds block in sap about 20 to 30 yds in advance of his trenches. A double row of strong wire is reported in front of trenches. One row of French and the other of strong barbed wire. Enemy was heard working in his trench and numerous flares were sent up from block and trenches. Another patrol out in front of sap "B" report enemy alert and fired four revolver shots at the patrol. Some submerged wire was cleared by the patrol.

Patrols from left Bn. report enemy wire north of MENIN RD very strong and no gaps. 64.3 and 65s were investigated and ground between there and GORDON RD but no new signs of work being done. Our sentries having

Wed, Aug 9, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

Weather Fine & Hot during day.

ARTILLERY Between 6.a.m. and 4.30.p.m. enemy shelled RUDKIN HOUSE, HAXIFAX ST, VIGO ST, TORR TOP, and SANCTUARY WOOD with 5.9's, 4.2's and heavy shrapnel.

HILL ST and junction of trench 60 and WARRINGTON AVE were also shelled with 4.4.2's, these latter shells gave off great clouds of smoke greenish brown in colour.

BOMBING. Fairing active on both sides during the day. At 5.a.m. six stokes shells were fired with good effect on enemy Bombing post at J.19.c.½.6. Five Germans were seen making a hasty retreat for their front line coming under the fire of our sentries.

Enemy fired about 20 rifle grenades during the day in the vicinity of CRAB CRAWL. A lively exchange of bombs took place at midnight and again at 3.a.m. in sap "L" in front of trench 58. SNIPING. Active on enemy's part from the direction of HILL 60. Our snipers were busy and claim to have killed one German and broken a number of periscopes.

M.G. & RIFLE FIRE. Active towards night.

TRENCHES & WORKS. New work observed in enemy's lines at I.30.c.8.7. and I.30.d.4½.9½, also at I.30.d.2½.9 and I.30.d.2½.1½. Wire reported very thick and strong opposite CRAB CRAWL. Parties of enemy were seen carrying material during the day passing I.30.b.5.0. frequently. A German was seen at I.29.c.8½.9½ in our old trench 47. Two sniper's plates were close beside him. Enemy transport heard in vicinity of CLONMEL COPSE. Our artillery shelled this place during early part of night. Carrying parties seen on road between WHITE HOUSE & STIRLING CASTLE at J.19.b.6.8. This is where our sniper claims to have killed one of enemy. Traction engine heard at 7.45.a.m. in rear of CLONMEL COPSE.

Wire reported strong in front of enemy's trench at J.19.a.6.6. and in rear of new enemy's position at the loop. Much work is being done at J.19.a.6.6. A new Machine gun emp. suspected at 93°. mag from I.24.d.5.6.

Patrols. An officer's patrol out in front of trench 47 reports no signs of enemy with exception of a sentry and enemy did not retaliate to our bombs which were thrown into his trench at this point. AIRCRAFT. Active on either side throughout the day flying chiefly at a great height. BALLOONS seen at mag. bearing from I.24.d.7½.5½ - 63°, 10°, 28°, 120°, 91° and 151°.

A redistribution of the 3rd Divisional frontage is being made extending our frontage south to a three brigade frontage instead of as at present one. The 7th Brigade holding the left sector, the 9th Brigade the centre sector and the 8th Brigade the right sector. This reduces the Brigade frontage down to two Battalions in place of as at present three Battalions.

The

Royal Canadian Regiment was relieved by the P.P.C.L.I. and further reliefs in connection with the re-distribution will be carried out in accordance with attached Relief Table marked Appendix "A".

CASUALTIES :- Lieut. George H. Savage, 42nd Bn was wounded and 1 O.R. of the 42nd Bn. R.C.R. also had 1 O.R. wounded.

See Appen. "A" re reliefs.

Thu, Aug 10, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

ARTILLERY. Enemy showed more activity during the day with his artillery, the fire coming chiefly from behind HILL 60 and STIRLING CASTLE. Trenches 53,55,56,72 and 73, were shelled with 5.9's and 77.mm. but no damage reported. Rear of SANCTUARY WOOD, junction of ST. PETERS ST. and WINNIPEG STREETS, CRAB CRAWL, VIGO ST and the CULVERT also received attention from enemy's artillery during the day the shells being chiefly 5.9's and 77.mm.

SNIPING. Enemy snipers active opposite centre sector. M.G. FIRE. The customary short bursts of M.G. fire during the night along the MENIN RD, vicinity of the CULVERT and YEOMANRY RIDGE were again in evidence.

ENEMY DEFENCES. Party of nine men seen carrying sandbags at I.30.d.6.1½. Much activity seen at I.30.b.8.1½. and between 6.a.m. and 9.a.m. shovelling was in progress in front line opposite ST. PETERS ST. Numerous LOOPHOLES seen in enemy's parapet opposite left sub-sector.

TRANSPORT. 8.45.a.m. transport wagons were seen on road at I.30.d.9.1½ and traffic was noticed on this road at intervals all day. Between 6.30.p.m. and 8.10.p.m. a train or trench tramway was heard at a point due east from I.29.c.8½.9½.

RIFLE GRENADES. Enemy fired about 40 rifle grenades between early morning and evening. Some 20 rifle grenades were fired in "X" trench at 4.55.p.m. These latter grenades were of a heavier type and appeared to come from I.30.c.6.7. 16 grenades were also fired at trenches 50 and 55.

PATROLS. Three ambush patrols were placed out in front of the 42nd Bns frontage (centre sub-sector-) for purpose of engaging enemy patrols. One was placed at sap in trench 60 – 50 yds from our own and 70 yds from enemy's trenches. Another one was placed out from sap at TORR TOP and a third one out from bombing post in trench 60 about 60 yds from enemy's Bombing post at the LOOP. The first two patrols were composed of 1 N.C.O. and 7 men and the latter one of 1 N.C.O. and 10 men. No enemy patrols were encountered and our patrols were withdrawn at 3.a.m. A relief is suspected in enemy trenches, machine gun, rifle and flare fire indicating this as well as much movement in enemy trenches.

RAIDS. A small raid was planned and attempted by a party from 42ndBn. Advantage being taken of suspected relief and mist prevailing at the time. A weak spot had been observed in enemy's wire south of his bombing post at end of TORR TOP SAP. The wire was successfully cut for a space of 20 ft and cleared by Sergt. Jones, wire consisted of two concertina wire and was cut and cleared by 12.50.a.m. At 1.30.a.m. a party of 9 men under Sergt. Wright joined by Lieut Routledge, Cpl. Tow and Sergt. Jones at the place where the wire had been cut. Lieut. Routledge, Sergt. Jones and Cpl. Tow succeeded in getting through unobserved and the remainder of the party were following when two of enemy patrolling between their two rows of wire came along and discovered the party, being seen by us at the same time. Enemy immediately jumped into his trenches and commenced firing at the raiding patrol. The patrol then withdrew some 20 yds to a dip in the ground and waited about 15 minutes when they again approached the wire, but on arriving at the gap enemy was heard whispering excitedly and threw a bomb at the sap. Surprise being impossible party withdrew to sap and then extended along enemy's front and bombed his trench and Bombing post with 30 Mills had grenades . Enemy retaliated quickly and vigorously. We then retired and fired about 40 Rifle grenades at his trenches and B. post. It is thought that casualties were undoubtedly inflicted as enemy had collected in trench with expectation of raid. No casualties were sustained but enemy considerably damaged his own wire by his own bombs. (see sketch attached for location of encounter.)

CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. 2 OR. wounded, 42nd Bn. 3 OR. wounded, 49th Bn Killed 2 OR. and wounded 5 O.R.

Appen. "B" Sketch showing scene of attempted raid.

Fri, Aug 11, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM Fine & Warm.

On the night of 10th/11th the 49th Can. Battalion were relieved in right Sub-sector trenches by the 43rd Bn. The 49th Bn. moving into Camp "F" (MONTREAL). Half the 7th Can. M.G. Company were relieved by the corresponding half of the 9th Bde. M.G. Coy. and Half the 7th Can. Trench Mortar Battery were also relieved by half the 9th T.M. Battery, the relieved Units moved back into Camp "F".

SNIPING. Enemy sniping becoming more active. Our snipers claim 4 hits on an enemy working party opposite WARRINGTON AVE catching them when the mist lifted.

MACHINE GUN COMPANY report enemy fire active until 1 a.m. sweeping front and support line parapets most of the fire coming from direction of J.19.c.2½.8. Our Lewis guns were active on breaches made by our artillery fire in enemy parapets.

PATROLS. Stationary "ambush patrols" were placed out again in front of B.P. in trench 60 and sap "L" but no enemy seen. Lieut. Routledge, Sergt Jones and 3 men attempted to reach enemy B.P. in trench 61 but found a screen of men outside their wire protecting large working party. Patrol returned and reported this to artillery officer. A few rounds from the artillery was then directed on this spot with good results.

This working party seemed to be working in a "V" shape from J.19.a.2½.5. – J.19.a.1½.4. and J.19.a.0.5.

ENEMY DEFENCES. (right sub-sector) Many new sandbags noticed along whole of enemy's parapet opposite this frontage. Wire has been strengthened at J.19.a.4½.3. (left-subsector) New earth works and timber seen from O.P. LEINSTER ST. 76° T.B. A screen was observed from O.P. in MUDDY LANE (I.11.d.9½.6½) at 190° mag, about 700 yds distant. A white house is located a short distance to left and rear of screen and transport and tramway has been seen coming to this spot, which is thought to be a dump. About 200 yds to right of the screen a triangular loophole is visible and is suspected as sniper or observation post.

MOVEMENT IN ENEMY LINES. Sentry seen at J.19.a.2½.7¼ at 5.30.a.m. Two men seen filling sandbags at J.19.a.3½.7. at 8.15.a.m. Transport heard in vicinity of CLONMEL COPSE and unloading of iron rails, timber etc was heard. Location J.19.c.3.4.

ARTILLERY. Enemy artillery very active over whole of our frontage, both rear, support and front lines. using 5.9 's, 77.mm. and 4.2's H.E. with shrapnel. Little damage is reported. Shelling extended from 10.a.m. to 8.p.m., and some 16 rds of 4.2's and 5.9 's at 12 midnight on trenches 63 and 64 R, and Bombing post in GOUROCK RD. It is thought that this latter shelling is from a train in rear of BIRDCAGE as when shelling ceased train could be heard retiring.

Our fire on enemy's front line proved very effective, some 40 rds of H.E. and shrapnel were also fired on enemy working party in vicinity of the LOOP.

TRENCH MORTARS. Several shells on WINNIPEG ST. near trenches 54-5 also about 60 trench Mortar bombs in vicinity of DAVIDSON ST. Retaliation with our Stokes guns proved very effective.

IDENTIFICATION. A pay book and sundry letters found on a dead German were brought in and forwarded to Division for purpose of getting any information which might be of assistance to us.

Brig. General A.C. MACDONNEL, C.M.G. D.S.O. left Brigade H.Q., RAMPARTS, YPRES in the early morning for the purpose of making a trip down to the SOMME DISTRICT to look over the ground which might shortly be taken over by this Brigade.

CASUALTIES :- 42nd Battalion 2 OR. wounded.

See Appen "A" for details.

Sat, Aug 12, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

Weather fine becoming overcast.

MACHINE GUN & RIFLE FIRE. Short intermittent bursts of fire during the night from enemy on the MENIN RD, VINCE ST. and YEOMANRY POST. SNIPING. Our snipers were aggressive several of enemy periscopes being broken.

PATROLS Patrol from right Bn. located working party near the LOOP but it retired before artillery could be warned. Ambush patrols were placed out by the centre Bn. but no enemy patrols were encountered.

ENEMY DEFENCES. New work has been done on screen at I.18.b.4.8. at the right end a dugout. Men were seen here at intervals during the day.

MOVEMENT IN ENEMY LINES. For four hours steady a bucket was seen being emptied at 5 minute intervals at J.19.a.0.3. Enemy observer was seen at J.19.a.3¼.6½. Much work was in progress opposite front of left Battalion.

ARTILLERY. (hostile) 8.30.a.m. to 10.a.m. considerable shelling in immediate south slight damage was caused to right Company of right Battalion. 10.30.a.m. to 11.a.m. ZILLEBEKE VILLAGE and neighbourhood shelled with tear shells, shells appearing to come from direction of CLONMEL COPSE. Trenches 67,68,69,70, and 71 were shelled with 25 rds. of 77.mm. and 4.2's but no damage resulted. 9.15.a.m. 20 rds 77.mm. H.E. fired at trenches 73R and 74R in salvos of four causing 3 casualties and slight damage. Our retaliation to enemy's fire assumed a general bombardment over the frontage enemy were active upon. A direct hit was obtained on a enemy post in the vicinity of the LOOP demolishing it and a second shot uprooted a tree and threw it across the post.

TRENCH MORTARS. Enemy trench mortar fire on our right Bn was retaliated to with 60lb. trench mortar bombs and Stokes bombs with good effect. Enemy fired a considerable number of light trench mortar bombs in the vicinity of the CULVERT and trenches 73 and 74. All fell short.

RIFLE GRENADES A number of rifle grenades were fired into enemy trenches opposite TORR TOP in retaliation. Enemy fired some at trenches 67 and 68, no damage.

AIRCRAFT. Enemy plane circled over our lines immediately south of ST. PETERS ST. between 5.30.p.m. and 7.15.p.m.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. wounded 2 OR. P.P.C.L.I. killed 1 OR. and wounded two. 42nd Bn. wounded Lieut. John McTaggart.

Sun, Aug 13, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

Fine Warm.

RIFLE & M.G. FIRE. Enemy M.G. quite active sweeping right battalion parapets and rear lines of left Battalion swept at frequent intervals throughout the night.. SNIPING. Our snipers succeeded in getting another hit and believed to be an officer who was taking observations.

PATROLS. Our patrols out along our frontage did not encounter enemy patrols nor working parties.

ENEMY DEFENCES. Machine gun emplacements located at I.18.b.5.6. and suspected at I.18.b.6.3. and I.18.d.8.7. The screen at I.18.b.4.6. is located on south side of the road, and a beaten path leads to the screen from the MENIN RD. Three men were seen there during the day.

MOVEMENT IN ENEMY LINES.

Water was being pumped over parapet opposite trench 56.

SIGNALS.

Light shelling during the afternoon appeared to be directed against a working party. A red and white flare seemed to change their artillery fire from H.E. shrapnel to H.E. and a green and white flare to stop shelling.

ARTILLERY.

Enemy's artillery fire covered practically the whole of our front, rear and support trenches using chiefly 4.2's and 77.mm. H.E. and shrapnel. One bay was blown in at junction of

BYDAND & WARRINGTON AVENUES causing some slight damage, and 5 bays were blown in at junction of trenches 72 and 73R. damaging the bays badly.

Location of hostile batteries by sound from O.P. at I.17.d.1.3. are as follows :-

3" shell shpl. 77° T.B.) 5.9 shell. 68° T.B.) 4.2 Shpl. 240° T.B.

3" „ „ 35° T.N.) 5.9 „ 190° T.B.)

HAND & RIFLE GRENADES.

Some 40 Mills Rifle grenades were fired at Bombing posts and trenches opposite saps "L" and "M" Enemy were nervous and retaliated with 100 cylindrical stick grenades and firing numerous flares.

BALLOONS were seen at the following T.B. from I.17.d.1.3. :- 27° - 88° - 69° - 151° - 137°. 27° - 6° - 69° - 87° - 111°.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. wounded 4 OR. P.P.C.L.I. wounded 2 OR.

Mon, Aug 14, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

Fine overcast

RIFLE & M.G. FIRE. Quiet during the day but becoming active at night sweeping right Bn parapets.

PATROLS. Patrol from right Bn. went out and heard sounds in enemy Bombing post. They then threw about 20 Mills grenades enemy retaliated with about 100 cylindrical sticks into No-mans-land. No damage was caused to our patrol. Other patrols were cancelled from left Bn on account of intended artillery fire on the LOOP.

ENEMY DEFENCES. Much new work observed at J.19.c.4.7. composed of new sandbags filled with wet earth. New work on trenches in their front line opposite out trenches 56-57. Water was seen to be pumped over parapet on three occasions, earth was thrown over parapet and ends of timber 3" x 9" were also seen, blue sandbags were placed along the parapet for some distance and on being split open by our snipers were found to contain blue clay.

Suspected Trench Mortar emp. at J.19.a.3.5½. Much new work behind enemy 2nd lines at 98° mag. from I.17.d.2.8. appears like large dugout or M.G. Emplacement.

MOVEMENT IN ENEMY LINES. Large working party at J.19.a.3.8. was dispersed by artillery fire. Motor lorry was seen at I.19.d.1.3. T.B. 60°. Movement was again seen around the screen at I.18.b.2.4½. and the large periscope was again seen in front line opposite trench 56 evidently being used to observe artillery fire.

ARTILLERY. Enemy was again fairly active with artillery fire. Vicinity of GORDON HOUSE, WARRINGTON AVE and support line were shelled 5.9's, 13 c.m. and 77.mm. about 125 shell in all being fired. No damage reported from this fire. Some 28 H.E. and shrapnel were also fired over front line trenches of the right Battalion.

Suspected enemy batteries located from I.17.d.1.3. :- 5.9 - 91° - 5.9 - 106° - 77.mm. - 36° - 101° and 116°.

HAND & RIFLE GRENADES. 11.45.a.m. 20 rifle grenades were fired on front trenches of right Bn but did no damage.

AIRCRAFT. 1.45.a.m. to 2.45.a.m. a plane was heard over our lines going in westerly direction. An aeroplane was reported over YPRES at about this time.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. killed 1 OR. 7th Can. Machine Gun Coy wounded 1 OR.

Tue, Aug 15, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

Fine.

M.G. & RIFLE FIRE. Nil during the day but active at night over right Bn. frontage – left Bn report it quiet.

PATROLS. Patrol from right Bn attacked enemy Bombing post opposite TORR TOP throwing 125 Mills hand grenades and some 20 rifle grenades. Fire was well controlled but enemy's retaliation with cylindrical sticks was very erratic. They also commenced to open up on the patrol with rifle fire but patrol returned without casualties.

ENEMY DEFENCES. At J.19.c.0.4. enemy were seen working on what apparently is a sap – our artillery opened on this spot during the afternoon.

MOVEMENT IN ENEMY LINES. 5.45.a.m. enemy working party seen at J.19.c. ½.4. and was dispersed by M.G. fire. At 11.30.p.m a party of 8 Germans were fired upon by our listening post in the direction of HOOGE. They were seen to retire carrying what apparently was a casualty.

SIGNALS. 1.10.a.m. two red flares were sent up in rear of enemy lines but no apparent result was noticed.

ARTILLERY. There was considerable artillery activity during the day extending over our support and communication trenches, and the front line of the left sector. The shells were chiefly 77.mm but some 5.9's and 4.2's were also fired, amounting to some 350 shells in all. No damage was reported from this shell fire. 60 rounds of 77.mm. shells were also fired at the Engineers dump and BORDER DUGOUTS about 7.15.p.m.

Enemy batteries were located at 247°, 298°, 142°, 91°, 117°, 110° True bearing from I.17.d.1.3. On the night of the 15th /16th the P.P.C.L.I. were relieved by the 49th Bn in the left Sub-sector the P.P.C.L.I. moving back into Camp "F". The R.C.R.* in the right Sub-sector were relieved by the 42nd Bn.* Two Companies of the R.C.R. moved into ZILLEBEKE BUND and two into the INFANTRY B'KS YPRES.

CASUALTIES :- The R.C.R. had A.J. Williams killed and major J.G. McLennan wounded and three O.Rs. the 42nd and 49th Bns. had 1 OR. wounded.

See Appen "A" for details of reliefs.

* This is wrong. 42nd Bn were relieved by R.C.R.

Wed, Aug 16, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM RIFLE M.G. AND SNIPING FIRE normal.

PATROLS. Patrol from right Bn reports wire in front of enemy's B.P. at J.19.c.½.3½ very strong but weaker some 20 yds to the right. Patrol out in front of the LOOP reports large enemy working party at midnight.

RAIDS. Enemy attempted a raid on our B. Post in TORR TOP sap at I.24.d.9.4½. They threw a few bombs causing two casualties the remainder of the garrison retaliated and drove enemy in front of one of our Lewis guns which caused a number of casualties to enemy's patrol.

ENEMY DEFENCES. Enemy is building a sap out to his advanced trench at J.19.c.1½.3. Advanced trench is strongly wired. New earth and revetting has been done at the LOOP. A sap is also being built from J.19.a.3.0. to J.19.a.4.0. where a large amount of timber and boards can be seen. Enemy's 2nd line is heavily wired at I.18.b.8.4½ where there has been new sandbag work done. Loopholes are visible along enemy's trenches wherever a field of fire is obtainable Enemy wire is reported particularly thick and high at junction of MENIN RD and front line. Enemy working parties were seen and heard around HOOGE between 10.p.m. and 12 midnight.

ARTILLERY. Enemy's artillery again fairly active over support and rear lines of communication. The MENIN and LILLE GATES and SALLEY PORT, YPRES WERE shelled, with 4.2's.

RIFLE GRENADES. At 2.20.p.m. enemy fired some 28 rifle grenades at CRAB CRAWL and front line in that vicinity.

AIRCRAFT. Enemy aeroplanes were fairly active from 5.p.m. until 11.p.m. patrolling our lines and at night one of enemy planes dropped several bombs in vicinity of LILLE GATE. Observation balloons were seen up in rear of enemy lines as on previous days.

RELIEFS. The P.P.C.L.I. (left sub-sector) moved into Camp "F" on relief by 49th Battalion.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. killed 1 OR. wounded 16 OR. and Lieut. Charles Eric Boulden. 49th Bn. 8 OR. wdd.

Thu, Aug 17, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

Weather showery.

OPERATIONS. A systematic shelling of the LOOP by our artillery was arranged for the afternoon of this date. This took place and considerable damage was done with our "heavies" and howitzers. This spot has been made into a "STRONG POINT" by enemy since his occupation and this bombardment was to destroy these defences. Patrols out during the night reported that considerable damage has been done and enemy working parties were out busily engaged in repair work.

RAIDS.

A raid on the enemy Bombing post and trenches in vicinity of our sap at TORR TOP was undertaken by Lieut. Bole and some 15 men. Wire was cut by an ammonal tube and the way laid open for the raid. The enemy however were prepared for this and prevented us carrying out our full attentions of causing as many casualties as possible and getting a prisoner for "Intelligence" purposes. The raiding party was met with machine gun fire and Had grenades and all privates were wounded and one killed. All our casualties were successfully brought in by Lieuts. Bole, Churchill and Munn who did very courageous work. A detailed report of this raid is attached and marked "Appendix "C".

ENEMY DEFENCES. General repair work was going on in enemy lines both day and night. A large number of rolls of barbed wire were seen in front of his 2nd line at I.18.b.2.6. and a suspected M.G. emplacement was located at I.18.b.1.6.

MOVEMENT IN ENEMY LINES. Wagons were seen loaded with revetting material passing in S.E. direction at I.12.b.7.5. and returning about 15 minutes later.

ENEMY'S ACTIVITY. Covered by mist and smoke the enemy attempted to recover his casualties in front of TORR TOP, which were caused to his raiding party of the previous night. This rescuing party were caught under our Machine gun fire and casualties inflicted.

ARTILLERY. The enemy showed the usual aetillery activity on our front, support and communicating trenches, causing considerable damage to the front and support trenches of the left Battalion trenches as well as to WINNIPEG ST, CRAB CRAWL, VIGO ST and vicinity of BORDER DUGOUTS.

AIRCRAFT. 6.a.m. to 7.a.m. enemy patrolling our lines. His aeroplanes were fired on by M.G. fire but with little apparent effect.

Balloons were seen at 71° - 90° - 120° mag. from I.24.d.7½.4½.

TRENCH MORTARS. Enemy appears to be using a new type of trench mortar about the size of 77.mm shell. Very accurate firing and little warning noise before the burst are very noteable features. Our Stokes guns replied very effectively to this fire causing the enemy to fire numerous flares and open up with considerable rifle and machine gun fire.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 killed and 20 wounded. These casualties were caused on the raiding party being fired upon by machine guns and grenades. 49th 5. wounded.

Fri, Aug 18, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

Showery.

M.G. & RIFLE FIRE Indirect M.G. fire caused several casualties at the DUMP at the foot of Tramway in ZILLEBEKE ROAD.

PATROLS. Our patrols out along our frontage report everything quiet and no enemy patrols encountered.

ENEMY DEFENCES. Work was seen to be going on during the day at the following locations J.19.a.5.3½ earth and water being thrown over the trench. At J.19.a.5.3½ 20 coils of new wire lying in front of enemy's front line. New work was seen to have been done in rear of BIRDCAGE. Snipers plates were located at J.19.a.3½.7 and J.19.a.3.6½. At I.18.b.?.6. more new work has been done, four loophole plates have been put in near ground level and more wire in front. At 9.30.a.m. working party heard behind HOOGE made noise like driving of stakes.

MOVEMENTS IN ENEMY LINES.

8 Germans were seen passing I.12.a.9.2½ and at intervals during the day Germans in small parties were seen using path at J.13.d.5.8. Smoke was seen in enemy's front line at I.18.b.1½.7. at 10.30.a.m. A German was seen in GRAFTON ST. at I.18.a.8.6½ and later during the day a periscope was being used the same locality.

ARTILLERY.

Enemy shelling of front and support lines did little damage. Two direct hits were obtained on REGENT ST. west of trench 71 and two casualties were caused in WARRINGTON AVE. Our retaliation on trenches in front of trench 74 reported to have been very effective.

HAND & RIFLE GRENADES. 6.p.m. 8 rifle grenades in vicinity of CRAB CRAWL and a few bombs to the left of the CULVERT. 15 small trench mortar bombs were also fired in the vicinity of the CULVERT about 9.30.a.m. No damage reported.

AIRCRAFT. Between 5.a.m. and 11.a.m. two enemy planes were seen over our right Bn. trenches. and at 8.10.p.m. one was seen over our left Battalion and SANCTUARY WOOD & MT. SORREL.

Major General Sir Sam HUGHES, Minister of Militia for Canada visited the Headquarters of the 7th Can. Infantry Bde. in YPRES RAMPARTS on the evening of this date. He was shown the various points of interest in the YPRES SALIENT from the top of the RAMPARTS by Brig. General A.C. MACDONELL, C.M.G. D.S.O. and witness two salvos fired in from one of the batteries in front of the RAMPARTS. From there he was taken over to the INFANTRY BARRACKS and shown the billets of the 42nd Battalion. Previous to coming up to YPRES Maj. Gen. Sir, Sam Hughes inspected the P.P.C.L.I., who were in Divisional Reserve in "F" Camp. At the conclusion of the inspection a short speech of a complementary nature was made by Sir Sam. Hughes.

RELIEFS.

On the night of 18th/19th The R.C.R. were relieved in the right Sub-sector by the 42nd Battalion On relief the R.C.R. had two companies in ZILLEBEKE BUND and two Companies in the INFANTRY BARRACKS, YPRES.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 OR. wdd. 42nd Bn. 2 OR. wdd. 49th Bn wdd. 2 OR.

Sat, Aug 19, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

Cool & showery.

SNIPING, M.G. & RIFLE FIRE. Normal.

PATROLS. Ambush patrols were placed in saps at trench 56 and TORR TOP and in front of B.P. in trench 60. About 1.a.m. a party of 6 to 12 Germans came overland from the right towards our patrol which was about 20 yds from enemy wire in sap opposite TORR TOP. Our party bombed the enemy and he retaliated and then retired. Enemy's casualties are not known

we however sustained 3 casualties, slight, It is thought at least enemy suffered more severely as we had the first opportunity to bomb.

A patrol out from the CULVERT report hearing enemy busy at work about HOOGE, particularly to the north of the road. Patrol noticed enemy bomb his own wire at 11.p.m. apparently being very nervous. The patrol returned after reconnoitring well over towards ZOUAVE WOOD.

B.P. at trench 69 reported having seen Germans but on a patrol being sent out no trace of enemy could be found.

ENEMY DEFENCES. Suspected Trench Mortar emp. at J.19.c.2½.4½. About 50 coils of wire and some 6" x 6" timber were seen just in rear of enemy's front line at I.12.c.8.1½. More work has been done on suspected M.G.E. at I.18.b.1.6. and in sap I.18.a.8.9. A wicker work screen was seen at J.13.a.5.2½.

MOVEMENT IN ENEMY LINES. Germans were seen using paths at the following locations during the day between the WOOD and the WHITE HOUSE and in vicinity of STIRLING CASTLE. Two of party were carrying water cans strung on a pole and two others were riding bicycles.

Men were seen digging at I.12.b.5.8½ near LAKE FARM. Men were also seen at ZIEL HOUSE at J.7.a.4½.5½. at 3.p.m.

Transport was heard coming at 8.15.p.m. and returning an hour later. and a train was heard opposite our Right Battalion at midnight. Transport was also heard at HOOGE from 10.p.m. to midnight.

SHELLING. 1.50.p.m. to 3.30.p.m. a rather heavy shelling of front and support lines of our right Battalion with 4.1" and 77.mm. in conjunction with rifle grenades and minenwerfers. Shells appeared to come from SHREWSBURY FOREST, HILL 60, CLONMEL COPSE and dip in rear of BIRDCAGE. Six casualties were caused and front trenches 56,57 and 58 and WINNIPEG & ST. PETERS ST were slightly damaged in places.

20 rds of 4.2 Howitzer were fired on vicinity of HILL ST. and BORDER LANE and several rounds during night on the right Battalion causing three casualties.

At 3.10.a.m. some 30 rounds of 5.9's in vicinity of trenches 63-4 and 65. Other shelling was slight and no damage was caused. Our artillery retaliation to the enemy shelling was very active and effective.

TRENCH MORTAR PROJECTILES. During the afternoon's bombardment trench mortars appeared to be fired from directly opposite TORR TOP, CRAB CRAWL and ST. PETERS STREET. Our retaliation with trench mortar and stokes guns was very good and effective.

AIRCRAFT. The usual enemy planes over our lines during the day patrolling. At 12.35.p.m. an enemy plane opposite WARRINGTON AVE dropped two red flares.

RELIEFS. The R.C.R. were relieved in Bde. support at ZILLEBEKE BUND and the INFANTRY BARRACKS YPRES respectively by the P.P.C.L.I. the R.C.R. taking over Camp "F" in Divisional Reserve.

CASUALTIES :- Resulting from the shelling of the afternoon the 42nd Bn. had 2 killed and 10 O.R. wounded. The 49th Bn, had 1 OR. wounded.

Sun, Aug 20, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

Fine somewhat cloudy.

SNIPING. Normal.

PATROLS. Ambush patrols were placed in saps at trench 56, TORR TOP, trench 60 and in Cross sap running from TORR TOP to trench 59. No signs of enemy patrols. One of our men crawled out from sap in front of trench 58 and threw a bomb into enemy's post from where a good deal of firing was coming. Casualties are

believed to have resulted as groans were heard. Enemy retaliated with bombs into No-Mans-land.

A patrol from the left Battalion went out from the CULVERT to enemy's wire on right side of Rd MENIN ROAD, crossed road and went over to investigate our old posts No.7. and 8. They report No.8 post apparently occupied judging by flares. A high mound of earth was seen to right of post No.8. and might indicate a trench running towards HOOGE.

ENEMY DEFENCES.

Wicker-work screens have been placed on either side of road at J.13.a.8.2. for about 100 yds. At the west end there appears to be a dug-out with a blanket over the entrance.

New work has been done from I.18.a.8.9. to I.20.c.5.0. New sand-bags along enemy's front line from I.18.b.3.2½ to I.18.b.1.4.

MOVEMENTS IN ENEMY'S LINES. J.19.a.3.5½ two men seen observing. J.19.c.3¼.4. 3 men were seen working in WOOD at 8.20.p.m. J.19.a.6.6. Earth being thrown over parapet-three shovels being in use. Enemy seen bailing water out of trenches at places opposite trenches 56 and 57. This was after the rain storm.

At 10.a.m., 3.45.p.m. and 6.p.m. small parties of enemy were seen going through wood in rear of WHITE HOUSE at J.19.b.2.5½. at 60° mag. from I.24.d.7½.4.

At 1.30 a working party was seen carrying heavy timbers from near the WHITE HOUSE to STIRLING CASTLE. Revetting was being carried out along trench at I.18.b.8.4.

SIGNALLING. 12.05.p.m. to 12.30.p.m. several ordinary white flares sent up behind N.E. corner of CLONMEL COPSE.

ARTILLERY. From the direction of CLONMEL COPSE and SHEWSBURY WOOD at 7.a.m. 12.25.p.m., 1.45.p.m. 2.40.p.m. and 3.45.p.m. about 67 4.2's were fired into the lines of the right Bn. Between 5.p.m. and 5.30.p.m. 12 rounds 77.mm. in DORMY HOUSE, no material damage was done. There was intermittent shelling during the day with 77.mm. of rear lines as far as ZILLEBEKE.

Trenches 71 and 72 were shelled with 77.mm. and 4.2's as well as REGENT ST. and rear of trench 63 but no damage is reported.

TRENCH MORTARS. Enemy used his trench mortars in conjunction with artillery during his artillery fire against our right Battalion.

AIRCRAFT.

Weather not being suitable little activity in aircraft. One of enemy's planes was over our right Battalions frontage early in the morning.

CASUALTIES :- 42nd Bn. 1 OR. killed and 3 wounded. and 8th Can. Machine Gun Coy. 1 OR. wounded.

Mon, Aug 21, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

Fine somewhat cloudy.

SNIPING. Enemy sniping was active during the early part of the night until checked by our rifle grenade fire. MACHINE GUN FIRE. Direct fire was active in bursts during the night.

PATROLS. A patrol examined suspected new work opposite trench 55 but on close examination found it to be an old enemy sap. Other patrols report all quiet.

ENEMY DEFENCES. Strong point is suspected at J.19.a.3½. It is covered with chicken wire and has a steel loop-hole plate at the top of the parapet and a snipers' plate at the foot. New sandbags visible at point opposite CRAB CRAWL. A suspected trench mortar emplacement was located at J.19.c.3.4. Work was also going on in various parts of the front and support lines, repairing revetting etc.

MOVEMENTS IN ENEMY LINES. Three parties of from 10 to 12 men were seen passing J.19.d.5½.2½. Artillery F.O.O. being notified of this. Several heads were seen in the LOOP giving the impression of it being strongly held. At 10.30.a.m. men were seen carrying timbers behind screen at j.13.a.7.3 New wire has been placed in front of trench at I.12.c.7.9. Water was bailed out of enemy's front line in several places south of the LOOP after the rainstorm. SIGNALLING. At 10.p.m. a red light was seen in CLONMEL COPSE some distance back. It was seen to flash intermittently for an hour.

ARTILLERY. Enemy's artillery was moderately active during the day. The front line of right Bn was shelled during the day with 4.1's and 5.9's from direction of CLONMEL COPSE and SHREWSBURY FOREST- about 200 shells in all were fired, between 3.p.m. and 6.30.p.m. 50 rounds of 5.9's were fired during the day in close vicinity of GORDON HOUSE but no damage is reported. Trenches 72 and 74 were shelled during the afternoon with 30 5.9's and LOVERS WALK and vicinity during the night but no damage or casualties resulted.

TRENCH MORTAR, HAND & RIFLE GRENADES. Enemy's saps and bombing posts were fired at during the night and enemy retaliated chiefly into No-mans-land.

AIRCRAFT. Left Battalion report plane of their lines at 4.50.a.m. and two others of our lines at 5.50.p.m. but these were driven off with machine gun fire and anti-aircraft gun fire.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. Nil. P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. wdd. 42nd Bn. 5 OR. wdd. and 49th 1 OR. wdd.

Tue, Aug 22, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

See O.O. No. 39. Appendix "D"

The following reliefs were carried out on the nights of 21st" 22nd and 22nd/23rd August in accordance with attached relief Table and marked Appendix "D":-

The 49th Battalion were relieved in the left Sub-sector trenches by the 1st Somerset Light Infantry. The P.P.C.L.I. in Brigade support at ZILLEBEKE BUND and INFANTRY BARRACKS, YPRES were relieved by the 1st Hampshire Regt. The two relieved Battalions took up positions in Camps "ST. LAWRENCE AND ERIE" Half the 7th Can. M.G. Company and half the 7th Can. T.M. Battery were also relieved by the respective halves of the 11th(Imperial) Brigade.

On the night of the 22nd/23rd the reliefs were as follows :- The 42nd Bn. in the right sub-sector trenches were relieved by the 1st Hampshire Regt. the 42nd Battalion moved into TORONTO CAMP. The R.C.R. on relief in Divisional reserve (MONTREAL CAMP) moved into the SCOTTISH LINES. The Brigade H.Q. Staff moved from THE RAMPARTS, YPRES INTO "A" Camp (ST. LAWRENCE) on relief by the Brigade Headquarters of the 11th Brigade (Imperial).

CASUALTIES :- The 42nd Bn. 3 OR. killed and 5 wounded. 49th Bn. 1 OR. wounded.

Wed, Aug 23, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

During the morning the Battalions carried on the customary training, physical, Platoon and Company drill being carried out. The afternoon was given over to rest in order that preparations could be ,made for the move on the following day.

Thu, Aug 24, 1916 LEFT SECTOR YPRES SALIENT, FLANDERS, BELGIUM

Weather fine.

See Appen "E" O.O. 40 for full details of Brigade move.

The Brigade on this date moved back into Rest Billets in the CASSEL AREA. The Battalions were timed to pass EBEELE as follows :- R.C.R. 10.05 am. P.P.C.L.I. 1035 am. 42nd Battalion 11.05 am. and the 49th Battalion 11.35 am. Machine Gun Company 12.05 pm. and the Trench Mortar Battery 12.20 pm. On passing through ABEELE the Battalions were inspected en route by the Corps Commander, Lieutenant General Sir Julian Byng, K.C.B. etc. The General expressed himself as being highly satisfied with the general appearance throughout the Brigade, The transport of the various Units being especially praised. While in the CASSEL area the Battalions are located as follows :- R.C.R. area "B" J.27.d.8.6. P.P.C.L.I. area "A" J.3.a.9.5. 42nd Battalion area "D" on STEENVOORDE-WINNEZEELE Road. 49th Battalion area "C" J.30.c.6.1. The Machine Gun Company and Trench Mortar Battery were located at a farm in close proximity to WINNEZEELE. The 7th Brigade Headquarters and Signal Section having their Headquarters in WINNEZEELE. All Units were in billets and Brigade Office opened by 5 p.m.

Fri, Aug 25, 1916 REST BILLETS, CASSEL AREA, FRANCE

Showery.

On this day training was commenced. Particular attention is being paid to the practice of Platoon, Company and Battalion attacks, and "Mopping Up" Parties, both by day and by night. Physical training, Bayonet fighting, Rapid loading and Company drill are also included in the Syllabus of training. One hour's march on hard roads daily, to keep the men's feet hard and in good condition is a special feature of the training.

A conference of Battalion Commanders was held at 4 p.m. at the residence of Brigadier General A.C. Macdonell, WINNEZEELE, to discuss the Syllabus of Training for the Battalions during the period the Brigade is in Rest.

Sat, Aug 26, 1916 REST BILLETS, CASSEL AREA, FRANCE

Showery.

General Sir Herbert C.O. Plumer, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., Commanding Second Army, paid a visit to the Battalions at work. The Battalions carried on with the Syllabus of Training as described above. No. 2 Signal Section, attached to 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade carried out a Syllabus of Training which included visual work, night signalling with lamps, etc.

CASUALTIES :- Lieut. James Nesbit EDGAR, accidentally wounded at Grenade School n August 19th (reported to Brigade this day)

Sun, Aug 27, 1916 REST BILLETS, CASSEL AREA, FRANCE

Showery.

Usual Syllabus of Training carried out, church parades held by all Battalions, Machine Gun Company and Trench Mortar Battery in the morning. In the afternoon the use of the throwing pits at Second Army Grenade School TERDEGHEM was placed at the disposal of the P.P.C.L.I. who took full advantage of this opportunity to train the inexperienced men of their regiment in the throwing of live grenades. The use of the Stokes Firing Range at the Second Army Grenade School TERDEGHEM was allotted to the 7th Brigade Trench Mortar Battery on this afternoon, when full advantage of the opportunity was taken by the Battery for firing practice.

At 5.30 p.m. Lieut-Colonel Mitchell, D.S.O. delivered a lecture on "Intelligence Duties" in the Concert Hall STEENVOORDE. All available officers attended.

On this day men of the Battalions were attached to the 7th. Canadian Machine Gun Company, 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery and to No. 2 Signal Section, for training. CASUALTIES :- On this day the accidental wounding of the following Officers –of the 49th. Battalion at the Grenade School on August 19th was reported:- Lieut. H.J.L. Pearce, Lieut. W. M. Beatty, and Lieut. F. L. Bradburn, also Lieut. J.R. Horton, of the Royal Canadian Regt.

Mon, Aug 28, 1916 REST BILLETS, CASSEL AREA, FRANCE

The Units carried on Training as on previous days, particular stress being paid to Company Attacks (Both day and night). Training was also continued for Bombers, Lewis Guns and Scouts.

Bombing Pits have been constructed in close proximity to the R.C.R. and P.P.C.L.I. and one close to the 42nd and 49th Battalions, in order that all men may be trained in the handling of live grenades.

Tue, Aug 29, 1916 REST BILLETS, CASSEL AREA, FRANCE

Variable.

Physical Drill, bayonet fighting, rapid loading and route march was undertaken during the morning. The afternoon was given up to Platoon and Company Drill, lectures, etc. The Machine Gun Company, Trench Mortar Battery and Brigade Wirers each carried on instructional and practical work.

Wed, Aug 30, 1916 REST BILLETS, CASSEL AREA, FRANCE

All training for the day was cancelled owing to continuous rain.

Thu, Aug 31, 1916 REST BILLETS, CASSEL AREA, FRANCE

The customary training was carried out by the units as follows:- Morning R.C.R. Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting, Organisation for and practice of Assault. The afternoon was given to the usual hour's Battalion route march and at night practice attack was carried out at the Grenade School TERDEGHEM.

The P.P.C.L.I. carried on somewhat similar training, but included drill in the quick adjustment of Gas Helmets while on the March. Lectures were also given between 2 and 3 p.m.

The 42nd Battalion and 49th Battalion also underwent similar training with the addition in the case of the 42nd. Battalion of their Lewis Gun Sections acting along with their Companies in practice night attack.

The 7th. Brigade Machine Gun Company did Gun Drill bey Sections – advance over broken ground and indirect firing by map were also practised The Signal Section practised visual and semaphore Signalling.

The 7th. Brigade Trench Mortar Battery practised Gun and Battery drill and blind firing and execution of Tactical Schemes. The instructional class carried on Gun Instruction, drill and lectures.

(Sgd.) W B Wedd

Capt

for

(Sgd.) A.C. Macdonell Brigadier General.

commdg. 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade

Appendix A

SECRET.

COPY NO.....

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE . OPERATION ORDER NO.37.

1. The 3rd. Canadian Division will extend its front and will relieve the 1st. Canadian Division (Trenches 29 to 45 inclusive).
2. The relief will be completed by the morning of the 12th. Aug. 1916.
3. The 3rd. Canadian Division front will be divided into three Brigade Sectors as follows :-
 - A. Right Sector.- 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Headqrs.- BEDFORD HOUSE. Frontage Trenched (Canal) 29 to 38 Centre inclusive.
 - B. Centre Sector.- 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Headqrs.- RAILWAY DUGOUTS. Frontage trenches 38 centre to 55 inc.
 - C. Left Sector.- 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Headqrs.- YPRES. Frontages- trenches 56 to 74 inclusive.
4. Brigades will hold sectors with two Battalions in Front Line Systems, One Battalion in Brigade Reserve and one Battalion in Divisional Reserve.
5. The 7th. Brigade Front System Trenches will be as follows :-
 - 1 Battn. 56 to junction of WARRINGTON & GOUROCK.
 - 1 Battn. junction WARRINGTON & GOUROCK to 74.
6. Half of the 7th. Can. Inf. Bde. M.G. Coy. and half of the Trench Mortar Battery will be held in position in the Brigade Sector, the remaining halves' will proceed to Camp on relief by 9th. Can. Inf. Bde. M.G. Coy. and Trench Mortar Battery. Details of reliefs will be arranged by O.C. M.G. Coy & O.C. T.M. Battery respectively.
7. Moves and reliefs will be carried out as shown in attached schedule. Details will be arranged direct by the Battalions concerned.

8. Completion of moves and reliefs to be at once reported to Brigade Headquarters.
9. Acknowledge receipt.

8.8.16. (Sgd) P.E. Colman, Capt.
~~Major~~, Brigade Major,
 7th. Canadian Infantry Bde.

Copies to:-

Nos. 1.2. & 3 - 3rd. Canadian Div.	No. 12- 9th. Can. Inf. Bde.
4 - R.C.R.	13- No. 2 Coy. 3rd.
5 - P.P.C.L.I.	Divl. Train.
6 - 42nd. Battn.	14 - 7th. F.C. C.E.
7 - 49th. Battn.	15 - 8th. do
8 - 7th. C.I.B.M.G. Coy.	16 - 9th. do
9 - do T.M. Battery.	17 - 7th. Bde. Bomb O/.
10 - Camp Commandant, 18,19,20- War Diary.	
11 - Town Major, YPRES.	

[MOVE TABLE.](#)

Appendix "B" [Diagram.](#)

Appendix "D"

SECRET.
 Copy No..15.....

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 39.

1. This Brigade will be relieved by 11th. (British) Infantry Brigade on the nights 21/22nd. and 22nd/23rd. August 1916, in accordance with attached Table.

2. All details of reliefs will be arranged between the Battalions concerned.
3. Battalion Guns, (Lewis and Colt) and Bombers will be relieved under Regimental arrangements.
4. The Machine Gun Company will be relieved by 11th. Machine Gun Company on the night August 21st/22nd. Details will be arranged between the Machine Gun Companies concerned.
5. The Trench Mortar Battery will be relieved by 11th. Trench Mortar Battery on the night of August 21st/22nd. Details will be arranged between Trench Mortar Batteries concerned.
6. All maps, defence schemes, log-books, trench stores, etc., will be handed over to the incoming Units and receipts obtained. Battalions in the line will also prepare and hand over to incoming Battalions a report giving condition of trenches, programme of work and all important information of the line.
7. Trenches must be left in a sanitary condition.
8. Completion of relief will be reported to Brigade Headquarters by use of code phrase "Your B.M.7 received."
9. Reports to ST. LAWRENCE CAMP (Camp "A") after completion of relief on night August 22nd/23rd. 1916.
10. Acknowledge.

(Sgd) W B. Wedd
 Captain,
 Brigade Major,
 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

20.8.16.
 B.

Copies to :-

- 1,2,3, - 3 rd. Canadian Division.
- 4 - R.C.R.
- 5 - P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 - 42nd. Canadian Battalion.
- 7 - 49th. Canadian Battalion.
- 8 - 7th. Brigade M.G. Coy.
- 9 - 7th. Brigade T.M. Battery.
- 10 - 7th. Brigade Signals.
- 11 - 11th. Infantry Brigade. (British).
- 12 - 7th. Brigade Bomb Officer.
- 13,14,15 - War Diary.
- 16 - Office.

MOVE TABLE

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

B.M.S.

SECRET.

To :-

3rd Canadian Division,
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Brigade M.G. Company.
7th Can. T.M. Battery.
7th Brigade Signals.
11th Infantry Brigade (British)
7th Brigade Bomb. Officer.

Reference this Brigade Operation Order
No.39. – March Table.

Please add the following foot note : -

NOTE. On the night August 22nd"23rd 1st Battalion, The
Rifle Brigade will relieve 1st Hampshire regiment in Brigade
Reserve and come under orders of this Brigade until com-
pletion of relief of the Brigade.

(Sgd) W.B. Webb
Capt.
Brigade Major,
7 th Canadian Infantry Bde.

21.8.16.

L.

Issued through Signals at 2.p.m.

Appendix "E"

SECRET.

Copy No. .17...

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OPERATION ORDER NO.40.

(REF. MAP.- Sheet 27, 1/40,000.

1. The Brigade will march to CASSELL Area on August 24th.1916, in accordance with attached Move Table.
2. Guides from advanced parties will meet their Units at Bridge on main road, STEENVOORDE, opposite RUE CARHOT and conduct them to their Billets.
3. Brigade Headquarters will close at ST. LAWRENCE CAMP and open at WINHEZEELE at 12 noon, August 24th.1916.
4. Arrival in Billets will be reported immediately.
5. Acknowledge.

(Sgd) W.B. Wedd
Captain,
Brigade Major,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

23.8.16.
B.

Issued through Signals at 2 p.m. 23.8.16.

Copies to :-

- 1,2,3, - 3 rd. Canadian Division.
- 4, - R.C.R.
- 5, - P.P.C.L.I.
- 6, - 42nd. Canadian Battalion.
- 7, - 49th. Canadian Battalion.
- 8, - 7th. Brigade M.G. Coy.
- 9, - 7th. Brigade T.M. Battery.
- 10, - 7th. Brigade Signal Section.
- 11, - 7th. Brigade Bomb Officer.
- 12,- 7th. Brigade Wiring Officer.
- 14,- A.D.M.S., 3rd. Canadian Division.
- 15,16,17, - War Diary.
- 18,- Office.

MARCH TABLE

Fri, Sep 1, 1916 REST BILLETS, CASSEL AREA, FRANCE

The Units of the Brigade carried on training as follows:- Apart from the usual routine of training the R.C.R. held a Battalion Parade at 11.45.a.m. to 12 noon in order to practice drill in "Artillery Formations." The P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd Battalions carried out practice attacks during the afternoon and between 8.p.m. and 10.p.m. a practice attack was carried out by the 42nd Battalion the Lewis Gun Sections taking part along with their Companies.

Special Training was carried out by all Units for their, Bombing, Lewis Gun, Wiring and Scout sections as well as instruction for N.C.O's and section leaders.

The 7th Can. Machine Gun Company underwent special training in gun drill in echelon formation and general manouevring, advancing over broken ground, mounting guns and rapid construction of cover. The 7th Can. Trench Mortar Battery carrying on with gun and Battery drill and execution of tactical schemes; the afternoon was given over to lectures.

Sat, Sep 2, 1916 REST BILLETS, CASSEL AREA, FRANCE

Between 9.a.m. and 12.noon the R.C.R. held a practice Battalion attack. 2.45.p.m. to 4.30.p.m. The No.2. Company P.P.C.L.I. practised Company Drill and attack. Between 9.p.m. and 9.30.p.m. No.2 and 3 Companies again practised the attack and No1 and 4 Companies also practised the attack by night on their respective parade grounds.

The 42nd Battalion while out on the daily route march took advantage of suitable ground for practising Companies to get into extended order quickly and make rapid adjustment of gas helmets. The 49th Bn. also practised the attack and the getting of bombing sections, Lewis guns, mopping up parties and carrying parties into proper positions etc. Between 8.p.m. and 10.p.m. the Companies were practised in the attack and rapid deployment by night. A lecture was given during the morning on "Semi-open fighting."

The Machine Gun Company practised manouevring by sections, indirect firing by use of maps and the digging of cover for machine guns.

The Trench Mortar Battery held a lecture on " the use of Stokes Guns in attack". A demonstration was carried out during the afternoon on the lines of the lecture, with "dud" ammunition.

Sun, Sep 3, 1916 REST BILLETS, CASSEL AREA, FRANCE

A Brigade Church Parade was held at the Headquarters of the 49th Bn at 11.a.m. – dress drill order. The Bands of the R.C.R. and 49th Bns was in attendance and played the hymn tunes. At the conclusion of the Church Parade, Presentation of Medal Ribbons was made by Major General L.J. Lipsett, C.M.G., Commdg. 3rd. Canadian Division to Officers, N.C.O's and men of the Brigade who had not previously been publicly decorated.

Mon, Sep 4, 1916 REST BILLETS, CASSEL AREA, FRANCE

Heavy Rain.

afternoon
q The R.C.R. practised Battalion attack during the morning. All parades for the/ were cancelled owing to the inclement weather.

The P.P.C.L.I. spent the morning in Physical Training and a route March.

The 42nd. Battalion marched to the Bombing School K.34.c.5.8. for the purpose of training , but owing to the School being in use by other Battalions for training purposes they returned without completing the Training as planned.

The 49th. Battalion carried out Physical Training, Bayonet Fighting and route march, carrying out practise surprise attacks while en route.

All afternoon and evening parades of the units were cancelled owing to the inclemency of the weather.

It was intended that the 49th. Battalion would practise a Battalion Attack at 7.00.p.m. in the vicinity of Brigade Headquarters, WINNEZEELE. It was intended that the R.C.R. would support the attack with two skeleton Companies, i.e. Officers and Platoon Commanders. The P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd. Battalions were to be in Brigade Reserve. Owing to the inclement weather this exercise was postponed until 10.00 a.m. September 5th.

Tue, Sep 5, 1916 REST BILLETS, CASSEL AREA, FRANCE

Very wet.

Further training was carried out by the Units of the Brigade. The practice attack put off on the 4th was carried out during the morning by the 49th Bn and later in the day further practise attacks were carried out by other Bns.

Wed, Sep 6, 1916 REST BILLETS, CASSEL AREA, FRANCE

Fine.

The 42nd Bn. practised the attack this morning under more favourable conditions and marked progress was made as a result of these practices. The other Units carried on training in Platoon and Company drills etc.

Preparations were made during the afternoon and evening for the move of the Brigade tomorrow the 7th inst.

Thu, Sep 7 & Fri, Sep 8, 1916 CRAMONT AREA (SOMME), FRANCE

Fine.

The Units of the Brigade independently marched to the entraining station in accordance with attached Operation Order No.41 on this date. On arrival at the detraining Station, CONTEVILLE, the Units were met by Guides and marched direct to the Billeets in the vicinity of CRAMONT. Brigade Headquarters were closed at WINNEZEELE at 8.30.a.m. on the 7th inst and opened at CRAMONT at 12.noon on the 8th inst.

Before the Brigade's departure from CASSEL area we regret to report that the 49th Battalion had an accident while at Grenade practice causing casualties to the extent of 1 killed and 7 wounded.

Sat, Sep 09, 1916 CRAMONT AREA (SOMME), FRANCE

Fine.

Orders were received from 3rd Canadian Division for the Brigade to be prepared to move on the 10th inst. These orders were later issued to Units advising them of the intended move. In view of this move little training was undertaken by the various Units but preparations were made according to orders for the proposed move.

Sun, Sep 10, 1916 HALLOY-LES-PERNOIS AREA, FRANCE

Fine.

The Brigade marched from the CRAMONT area to the HALLOY-LES-PERNOIS area in accordance with Operation Order No.42 attached hereto and marked appendix "B."

The Brigade office closed at CRAMONT at 8.30.a.m. and opened at HALLOY-LES-PERNOIS at 2.p.m.

(See Appendix "B")

Mon, Sep 11, 1916 HERISSART AREA, FRANCE

The Brigade on this date marched to billets in the vicinity of HERISSART in accordance with Operation Order No.43. attached hereto and marked Appendix "C".

(See Appen. "C")

Tue, Sep 12, 1916 VEDENCOURT AREA, FRANCE

The Brigade again marched to new billeting area in and around VADENCOURT in accordance with Operation Order No.44. Brigade Office closed at HERISSART at 8.30.a.m. and opened in VADENCOURT at 11.30.a.m. Full details are attached and marked appendix "D".

(Appen. "D")

Wed, Sep 13, 1916 ALBERT AREA, FRANCE

A further move was made by the Brigade on this date from VADENCOURT to billets in vicinity of ALBERT. The Units of the Brigade being located in the BRICKFIELDS with the exception of the 49th Battalion who went into Billets at ARBRES TREFLES.

The Brigade Headquarters opened up office in the Town of ALBERT. For full particulars of this move see Appendix "E" (Operation Order No.45.

Working parties were furnished by the Battalions on this date as follows :- R.C.R. 200; P.P.C.L.I. 300; 42nd Battalion 300; 49th Battalion 200.

(See Appen. "E")

Thu, Sep 14, 1916 ALBERT AREA, FRANCE

The Brigade remained in the ALBERT district being held in Corps Reserve. The Brigadier General Held a conference of Unit Commanders at 11.30.a.m. at which matters in connection with the part of the Brigade was to play in connection with the offensive which was to be undertaken on the 15th inst./was discussed. During our stay here steady preparations are being made in regard to supplies etc. in the event of a quick move being made.

Fri, Sep 15, 1916 ALBERT AREA SOMME DISTRICT, FRANCE

The Brigade received orders from the 3rd Can. Division to proceed to USNA HILL (W.24.b.). This was done and at 10.30.a.m. the G.O.C. 3rd Can. Division, Major Gen. J.L. Lipsett, explained the proposed scheme of attack the objectives being as follows :- (1) SUNKEN ROAD TRENCH R.29.b.7.2 to R.34.b.9.7. (2) FABECK GRABEN, R.29.b.7.4. to R.28.d.5.7. (3) Dig and consolidate a new line 350 yds in advance of FABECK GRABEN along top of Ridge.

The P.P.C.L.I. and the 42nd Battalion were chosen to be assaulting Battalions for the first two objectives. The 49th Bn. were to pass through the two assaulting Bns on the capture of the second objective and capture the third objective, the R.C.R. being in reserve. Full particulars regarding this attack will be found in Appendix "F" and Operation Order No.46 (7th C.I.Bde.) attached thereto as appendix "2".

The attack was supported by the 7th Canadian Machine Gun Company under Lieut. VAN DEN BERG and all objectives were successfully reached.

See Appendix "F" & sub Appendix "2" attachd

Sat, Sep 16, 1916 ALBERT AREA SOMME DISTRICT, FRANCE

Further operations were undertaken on this date by the Brigade having as their objective on this occasion "ZOLLERN GRABEN" (R.29.a.5.8. to R.28.b.5.7.). Artillery preparation was arranged as follows :- ZOLLERN GRABEN west of R.29.a.8.5. – ZOLLERN REDOUBT – enemy trench in R.22.c. and d & SUNKEN ROADS which join at R.22.d.7.0. The barrage was in intense from 4.40.p.m. to 5.p.m. under cover of which the assaulting troops of the 42nd Bn. and R.C.R. crept forward towards their objective.

The attack was made with great gallantry but was somewhat held up by heavy machine gun fire from the left flank and north. The artillery support was not quite as satisfactory as might have been the barrage on ZOLLERN GRABEN being reported as hitting well in rear of this spot.

Detailed particulars of this operation can be seen as reference to appendix "F" and sub-appendix "3" attached thereto.

Prisoners captured in these operations up to 4.p.m. today are as follows :- P.P.C.L.I. 50, 42nd Battalion, 49, and 49th Battalion 145.

Appen. "F" & sub-appen "3". attached.

Sun, Sep 17, 1916 ALBERT AREA SOMME DISTRICT, FRANCE

The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade were relieved in part by the 9th Canadian Infantry Bde. on the night of 16th/17th the remainder being relieved on the night of the 17th with the exception of the 7th Can. Machine Gun Company which was to remain in for another 24 hours until relieved by the corresponding unit of the 9th Brigade.

The Units of the 7th Brigade proceeded on relief to TARA HILL.

Working parties were furnished by the Battalions for the purpose of burying the dead and carrying out the wounded.

The Units of the Brigade were addressed by the G.O.C. 3rd Can. Division, who complimented them on their brilliant successes accomplished and the gallantry shown by all ranks. He also stated that the Army Commander, had stated that these operations were amongst the finest [inserted: Brigade performance] carried out by the troops of the Army in France.

The following wires have been received through the 3rd Canadian Division in connection with operations undertaken by the Brigade in the COURCELETTE area.

"The Divisional Commander has great pleasure in repeating the following message aaa From 2nd Army aaa Many congratulations from

Army Commander and Staff 2nd Army on brilliant success of the Canadians, which please convey to all concerned aaa"

"The Divisional Commander has great pleasure in repeating the following messages received from the Canadian Corps aaa Begins aaa Following from Reserve Army aaa The Army Commander is very pleased with the success of the 2nd and 3rd Canadian Divisions to-day aaa Please convey congratulations to all ranks aaa ends aaa"

See Appen "F" page 6.

Mon, Sep 18, 1916 ALBERT AREA SOMME DISTRICT, FRANCE

Working parties were furnished by the Battalions for purpose of burying cable.

Tue, Sep 19, 1916 ALBERT AREA SOMME DISTRICT, FRANCE

All units with the exception of the R.C.R. moved from TARA HILL to billets in ALBERT. Working parties were supplied by the Battalions as on the previous night.

Wed, Sep 20, 1916 ALBERT AREA SOMME DISTRICT, FRANCE

Further working parties were supplied by the Battalions on this date.

Thu, Sep 21, 1916 ALBERT AREA SOMME DISTRICT, FRANCE

Further working parties were supplied by the Battalions on this date.

Fri, Sep 22, 1916 ALBERT AREA SOMME DISTRICT, FRANCE

Working parties provided as on previous days but in view of the fact that the Brigade was to move on the following day busses were provided to take the parties to and from their work. The following casualties were reported from this working party -: P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.R. wdd. 42nd Bn. 1 O.R. wdd. and 49th Bn. 2 O.R. killed and 2 O.R. wdd.

Sat, Sep 23, 1916 ALBERT AREA SOMME DISTRICT, FRANCE

The Brigade marched to WARLOY area by way of BOUZINCOURT and SENLIS on this date in accordance with Operation Order No.47. attached and marked appendix "H". While in billets here the G.O.C. 3rd Can. Division addressed the 49th Battalion complimenting them on the good work done in the recent fighting and stating that the performance of the 7th Can. Infantry Brigade was equal to any that had been done by any other Unit.

Sun, Sep 24, 1916 WARLOY, FRANCE

The Brigade moved from the WARLOY area and went into billets in the LA VICOIGNE area by way of VADENCOURT – TOUTENCOURT – PUCHEVILLERS – VAL-DE-MAISON and FERME-DU-ROSEL.

Full particulars are contained in attached Operation Order No.48 attached and marked appendix "I".

Mon, Sep 25, 1916 LA VICOIGNE AREA, FRANCE

The Brigade again marched to new billets in the BONNEVILLE – CANAPLES area. Brigade office being opened in BONNEVILLE at 10.30.a.m. See Operation Order No.49. attached and marked Appen. "J".

A conference was held at the G.O.C's billet at which was discussed the proposed attack of the 1st and 2nd Divisions on the following day, also the best means of communications etc.

Tue, Sep 26, 1916 LA VICOIGNE AREA, FRANCE

The Brigade remained in rest Billets and underwent slight training. Orders were received from Division for the Brigade to prepare to move on the following morning and preparations were made accordingly.

Later O.O. No.50. was made out and distributed to the Units of the Brigade to move to VADENCOURT area tomorrow the 27th inst.

Wed, Sep 27, 1916 LA VICOIGNE AREA, FRANCE

The Brigade moved to the VADEN-COURT area in accordance with the above mentioned O.O. No.50. by march route by way of BONNEVILLE – FERME du ROSEL – VAL –a- MAISON – HERISSART and CONTOY. arriving in billets about 3.30.p.m.

Further orders were issued for the Brigade to move into the BRICKFIELDS area ALBERT tomorrow the 28th inst in accordance with O.O. No.51 issued to Units and attached hereto and marked appendix "L".

Thu, Sep 28, 1916 LA VICOIGNE AREA, FRANCE

The Brigade moved to the BRICKFIELDS, ALBERT and alter moved into billets in ALBERT. Brigade Office opened at 4.p.m. No.14 RUE GRENIER A'SEL

Fri, Sep 29, 1916 LA VICOIGNE AREA, FRANCE

Working parties were furnished by the Battalions to build new Brigade H.Q. and a further working party of 200 men was furnished by the P.P.C.L.I. for work on the ORVILLERS COURCELETTE ROAD.

Sat, Sep 30, 1916 LA VICOIGNE AREA, FRANCE

A conference was held at the G.O.C's billets during the afternoon at which the Battalion Commanders and Adjutants were present. Working parties were supplied by the Units both day and night, parties working on the OVILLIERS COURCELETTE ROAD and new Brigade H.Qrs casualties occurring on these working parties are as follows :- 42nd Bn. 1 OR. killed and 2 OR. wounded, 49th Bn. 1 OR. killed and 3 OR. wounded.

Attached herewith list of officers, N.C.O'S and men who particularly distinguished themselves in the operations of the 15th/17th inst.

See Appen. "M"

30.9.16.

(Sgd) A.C. Macdonell Brig. General
Commanding 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Sun, Oct 1, 1916 ALBERT AREA, SOMME DISTRICT

The Brigade remained in billet in ALBERT but were held in Corps Reserve in connection with an attack by the 2nd, and part of the 3rd Can. Divisions on the "REGINA TRENCH". The G.O.C., Bde. Major and other Staff Officers went up to the trenches to look over the ground the Brigade would likely take over on next entering the trenches. A conference was held at The G.O.C's residence later in the day in connection with this, at which Bn. Commanders and Adjts. Were present.

Working parties were furnished by the Battalions as on previous days and casualties on these parties were as follows :- 42nd Bn. 2 OR. killed and 5 OR. wounded.

Mon, Oct 2, 1916 ALBERT AREA, SOMME DISTRICT

A conference was held by the Brig. General during the afternoon at which Bn. Commanders and Adjutants were present.

On the night of the 2nd/3rd The Brigade relieved the 8th Can. Infantry Bde. in accordance with Orders from 3rd Can. Division taking over the line from TWENTY THREE ROAD at R.23.a.3.0. to R.21.a.8.9. The Brigade earlier moved to TARA HILL in preparation for the above relief. The disposition after the relief was as follows :- R.C.R. and 49th Battalion in the front line with the P.P.C.L.I. in support and the 42nd Battalion in Reserve.

See O.O. No.52 attached and marked appendix "A".

Tue, Oct 3 & Wed, Oct 4, 1916 ALBERT AREA, SOMME DISTRICT

Enemy opened a heavy barrage on front and support line between 8.30.p.m. and 9.p.m. on the 2nd . to right of our front. Our artillery replied with a barrage on the whole front. During this activity there was considerable bombing and rifle fire. Three enemy batteries seemed to be particularly active along our frontage and were located as follows :- One Field battery true north from R.34.b.1.1. was particularly active on supports and TOM'S CUT and on our forward Field batteries. A 5.9 Battery was located at 250° T.B. from R.34.b.1.1. and appeared to fire chiefly on front and support lines and POZIERES. A small "whiz bang" battery fired on support line and valley in front of TOM'S CUT. ~~Enemy also put~~ A very heavy barrage was put on the GAP by the enemy about 4.30.p.m. to 5.p.m. on the 3rd.

During the afternoon of the 3rd several enemy shells dropped in their front line which caused enemy to fire several green flares which was presumably to have range of artillery lengthened. Artillery fire during night of 3rd/4th very heavy along whole front but by 7.a.m. little firing was done by either side.

Very little M.G. and rifle fire and practically no bombing.

See appen A-1 for full report of events from 2nd to 9th inclusive

**Wed, Oct 4, 1917 SOMME DISTRICT, TRENCHES IN VICINITY OF
COURCELETTE, FRANCE**

Showery

A patrol was sent out to ascertain the state of wire in front of REGINA TRENCH and they reported that wire had not been very much broken since the daylight observation report of the 1st inst. Weather this last two days has been very unsuitable for daylight observation. A prisoner who gave himself up to the 49th Battalion belonged to the 119th R.I.R. This prisoner was taken during the afternoon of the 3rd inst. Wire in front of enemy's trenches at R.22.a.6.7. appears to be well cut excepting at R.22.a.2.4. where it appears to be quite heavy and between R.22.b.4.4. to about R.22.b. 7.2. wire appears to be practically intact. Between R.22.a.6.7. and R.22.b.2.5. wire is still an obstacle to advancing Infantry, gaps only appearing here and there. Casualties :- (See casualties for 2nd to 9th inclusive under date of 9th)

Thu, Oct 5, 1916 SOMME DISTRICT, TRENCHES IN VICINITY OF COURCELETTE, FRANCE

On the night of the 4th/5th the Brigade was relieved in the trenches by the 75th Bde. (Imperials) who were on our right flank. On relief the Battalions moved into Reserve at TARA HILL. Owing to the Battalions having to relieve the 9th Can.Inf.Bde. on the night of the 5th/6th the Brigade Headquarters remained in its present location near POZIERES CEMETERY. See O.O. No.53. Appen "B" attached. The relief of the 9th Can.Inf.Bde. was carried out in accordance with O.O. No.54. The 42nd Bn. relieved the 43rd Bn. in the line west MIRAUMONT ROAD (R.24.a.3.0) inclusive to TWENTY THREE ROAD R.23.a.4.1.exclusive. The P.P.C.L.I. were in support, The R.C.R. in Bde. reserve at TARA HILL and the 49th Bn. in Divisional Res. In ALBERT. The machine Gun and Trench Mortar Battery relieved the respective Units of the 9th Bde. See appen. "C2"

Fri, Oct 6, 1916 SOMME DISTRICT, TRENCHES IN VICINITY OF COURCELETTE, FRANCE

There was little activity with the exception of occasional bursts of artillery fire during the day. The Brig. Genl. Attended a conference at the 3rd Dvnl Headquarters. CASUALTIES :- (see casualties under date of 9th.)

Sat, Oct 7, 1916 SOMME DISTRICT, FRANCE

Enemy directed considerable shell fire on Trench tramway running from KAY DUMP towards COURCELETTE and between 2.p.m. and 2.30.p.m. our front and support lines were shelled with Shrapnel and H.E. An enemy battery was located at edge of WOOD (MIRAUMONT) T.B. 7° from R.34.b.1.1. There were seven gun pits and the guns appear to fire towards MOUQUET FARM.

Considerable enemy transport observed during the afternoon on roads through R.10.d. and R.11.a. also on the MIRAUMONT ROAD and through PYS.

Small parties of enemy were seen approaching the trenches during the afternoon.

During the evening enemy fired numerous green and red flares but no apparent result was noticed in artillery fire.

Inter-Battalion reliefs were carried out as follows :- R.C.R. relieved [inserted: part of] the 42nd Bn in front trenches from MIRAUMONT ROAD inclusive to KENORA TRENCH inclusive and R.23.b.2.1. The 42nd Bn. went into Bde. Res at the CHALK PITS in X.10 and X.11.

The remaining part of the 42nd Bn were relieved by the 49th Bn. in the line from R.23.b.2.1. to C, Trench in R.23.a.3.0. inclusive.

The P.P.C.L.I. remained in support. Details of this relief can be seen in attached Appendix "D",

CASUALTIES :- (see casualties under date of 9th.)

See Appen. "D"

Sun, Oct 8, 1916 SOMME DISTRICT, FRANCE

The Battalions in the above positions were to be prepared to attack, capture and consolidate a line from Road junction at R.17.b.3.1. with WEST MIRAUMONT ROAD To REGINA TRENCH. This was to be consolidated as a left flank facing west to the advanced objective, thence along REGINA TRENCH to the Com. trench at R.23.a.2.5. with flank turned back to HESSIAN TRENCH.

The above line was to be consolidated as a left flank to the 9th Can. Inf. Bde's advanced objective viz :- M.13.d.1.9. (junction of PYS ROAD and REGINA TRENCH) to German trench at R.18.b.0.0. thence westerly along this trench to the WEST MIRAUMONT ROAD junction R.17.b.3.1.

See Appen "E" also Appen. "F"

If the O.C. 49th Bn. thought it necessary the P.P.C.L.I. were to be prepared on the night of 8th/9th Octr. To push out posts and secure the line of TWENTY THREE ROAD from R.17.b.3.1. to REGINA TRENCH. (full particulars of the above attacks can be seen in attached O.O.55, amended by O.O. 56 of 7th Can.Inf.Bde.)

CASUALTIES :- (see casualties under date of 9th.)

Attached and marked appendix "G" is Brig. General Macdonell's report on the above attack. See Appen "G"

Mon, Oct 9, 1916 SOMME DISTRICT, FRANCE

See Appen "H"

7th Can.Inf.Bde were relieved in the line by part of the 8th Can.Inf.Bde. during the afternoon and evening of this date. The Bde. on relief moved to TARA HILL, Bde.H.Q. being established in ALBERT, Details of relief in O.O.No.57. attached and marked appen. "H".

	Off.	O.R.	Off.	O.R.	Off.	O.R.
	<u>Killed.</u>		<u>Wounded.</u>		<u>Missing.</u>	
R.C.R.	-	-	10	-	6	-
P.P.C.L.I.....	-	-	-	-	-	-
42nd Battalion	1	-	5	-	-	-
49th Battalion	-	-	5	-	2	-
7th Can.M.G.Coy	-	-	1	-	1	-
TOTAL.	2	-	21	-	9	-
		16		143		206.
		12		76		2.
		12		64		5.
		55		143		64.
		1.		7		--
		96		433		277.

Tue, Oct 10, 1916 WARLOY, FRANCE

See appen "I"

In accordance with O.O.No.58 attached the Brigade ,arched to WARLOY. The 42nd Bn. [inserted: R.H.C.] on entering the Town were heartily cheered by men of the 73rd Bn. (R.H.C.).

Wed, Oct 11, 1916 WARLOY, FRANCE

The Brigade remained in billets in the WARLOY area.

Thu, Oct 12, 1916 WARLOY, FRANCE

See appen "J"

The Bde. march-ed to the LA-VICOGNE AREA via VEDENCOURT – CONTAY – HERISSART – Headquarters of the Bde. established at VAL-DE-MAISON.

Fri, Oct 13, 1916 BERTEAUCOURT, FRANCE

See appen "K"

On this date the Bde. moved to the BERTEAUCOURT area by way of TALMAS – NAOURS – HAVERNAS – CANAPLES & HALLOY. Bde. H.Qrs. being established in BERTEAUCOURT. While in these billets the Units found a Town picquet nightly.

Sat, Oct 14, 1916 BERTEAUCOURT, FRANCE

The Bde. remained in the BERTEAUCOURT area. No strenuous training undertaken in order to allow the men to have a thorough rest.

Orders issued for a Brigade Church Parade at 9.30.a.m.

Sun, Oct 15, 1916 BERTEAUCOURT, FRANCE

See appen "L"

The Bde. Church Parade called for was cancelled owing to inclement weather and Bns. held services under their own arrangements. Orders received for a further move from 3rd Can.Dvn. to the RIBEAUCOURT area. Brigade orders issued accordingly.

Mon, Oct 16, 1916 SOMME DISTRICT, BILLETS – RIBEAUCOURT, FRANCE

The Brigade marched to RIBEAUCOURT in accordance with attached O.O.No.61 by way of ST. LEGER and DOMART. The Brigade arrived in billets by 1.30.p.m. with the exception pf the 7th Can. Machine Gun Coy. who were left at WARLOY in D*iv* Corps Reserve. The Machine gun Company were however relieved in Corps reserve on that date and later moved by route march to this area being billeted in DOMESMONT.
See O.O.No.61.

Tue, Oct 17, 1916 RIBEAUCOURT, FRANCE

The Brigade remained in billets in the RIBEAUCOURT area the units holding parades for the purpose of training but owing to inclement weather little training was accomplished. Muster parade held by Units to determine casualties during recent operations.

Wed, Oct 18, 1916 RIBEAUCOURT, FRANCE

Training was carried on by the Units of the Bde. Physical drill – Platoon, Company & Battalion drills – Bayonet Fighting – Lectures etc. and specialist instruction was carried out in the Machine Gun & Bombing sections.

Thu, Oct 19, 1916 RIBEAUCOURT, FRANCE

The Brigadier General attended a conference of Brigadiers at the 3rd Can. Divisional H.Qrs during the afternoon.

Training carried on by Units as on previous day, rain however interfered somewhat during the morning.

Orders issued to Units for the Brigade's move to the WAVANS AREA on the 20th inst. See O.O.No.62 and march Table attached thereto. Billeting parties were despatched by the Units under arrangements of the Staff Captain in advance.

See appen "M"

Fri, Oct 20, 1916 WAVANS AREA, FRANCE

The Brigade marched to the WAVANS area in accordance with above O.O.No.62. via BEAUVOIR BRIDGE. Detailed particulars in attached March table in conjunction with O.O.No.62.

Lieut.Colonel Griesbach, O.C. 49th Battalion took over command of the Brigade in the absence of the Brigadier Gen., who went to hospital sick.

Sat, Oct 21, 1916 BUNEVILLE, FRANCE

The Brigade on this day marched to the BUNEVILLE area via GOUY-EN-TERNOIS – MONTS-EN-TERNOIS – MONCHEAUX – BUNEVILLE and PETIT-HOUVIN. Bde.H.Qrs being established in BUNEVILLE.

A conference of Battalion Commanders and Adj. was held at the G.O.C's residence at which particulars of the new line was discussed.

See Appen "M"

Sun, Oct 22, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, FRANCE

On this date the Brigade marched to the CAMBLIGNEUL area via PENIN and TINQUES. Advance parties from the 7th Can.Inf.Bde. went up to obtain particulars in connection with the the relief of the 180th Brigade (Imp).

Mon, Oct 23, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, FRANCE

The following moves took place in accordance with O.O.No.63. in connection with the relief of the 180th Bde., (Imp) The 49th Bn. relieved the 2/20th London Bn. in BOIS DES ALLEUX in Dvn. Reserve. The 7th Can. M.G. Coy and Trench Mortar Battery relieved the corresponding Units of the 180th Bde. in the forward area. The R.C.R. moved from PENIN to CAMBLIGNEUL and took over the Billets of the 49th Bn.

On the night of 23rd/24th the 49th Bn. moved into Bde. Reserve and relieved the 2/19th London Bn and the P.P.C.L.I. moved from ECOIVRES to NEUVILLE ST. VAAST but do not relieve any Units of the 180th Bde.

Particulars of the above moved are to be seen in Tables "B" and "C" attached as appendices to O.O.No.63. (appendix "N" to this Diary)

See Tables "B" & "C" & O.O.No.63 attached as Appen. "N"

Tue, Oct 24, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, FRANCE

The following reliefs took place on this date in accordance with Tables "D" and "E" (appendices to O.O.No.63 – appen. "N") The 49th Bn. moved from NEUVILLE ST. VAAST to the right sector trenches and relieved the 2/19th London Bn in the front trenches. The P.P.C.L.I. went into the left sector trenches and relieved the 2/18th London Bn. The R.C.R. marched from CAMBLIGNEUL to ECOIVRES during the morning and later moved into Brigade reserve at NEUVILLE ST. VAAST and relieved the 2/17th London Bn.

Casualties :- Nil.

Appen. "E"

Wed, Oct 25, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, FRANCE

On this date the 42nd Bn marched from MINGOVAL to BOIS DES.ALLEUX taking up positions in Divisional reserve relieving the 2/20th London Bn in that position.

There was very little artillery fire on either side during the day and night of 25th/26th. Our 2" Trench Mortars and Stokes guns were fairly active registering on enemy's front line and WATLING CRATER – DEVON CRATER – COMMON CRATER – Trench junction to left of DEVON CRATER, and on trenches between DURAND and BROADMARSH.

Considerable timber was thrown up at junction of trenches to left of DEVON CRATER and a good deal of damage caused to enemy's wire in front of sap to right of WATLING WOOD. Enemy attempted to bomb our sap at WATLING CRATER and we fired a number of 23 Rifle grenades in retaliation causing enemy to cease fire.

Dull & Rainy.

Machine gun and rifle fire very quiet throughout the day and night.

Sniping practically nil, our snipers however claim to have smashed a number of periscopes in the enemy's lines during the day.

Patrols. Patrols were sent out from right and left Bns. but they encountered no enemy patrols. Ground reported very much cut up and considerable old barbed wire laying around in No-mans-land.

Enemy's activity. Mining activity is reported under the posts of the GRANGE CRATER underground explosions being distinctly felt.

New wire reported in front of DURAND CRATER immediately in front of loop-hole. Work also being done on sap between COMMON and VERNON CRATERS. The party working on this sap were fired upon by our Lewis guns. Two loopholes are noticed to have been put in use at GRANGE CRATER.

Aircraft. No enemy air activity – our planes up intermittently during the day.

Casualties :- Nil.

Thu, Oct 26, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, FRANCE

Rain. Little artillery activity on either side but Trench Mortars were active intermittently throughout the day. Our 4.5 and 6" Howitzers fired on enemy Trench Mortar emplacement with apparent good effect at S.28.b.3.3. Direct hits were obtained on enemy front line left of DEVON CRATER also on trenches to rear of BROADMARSH CRATER and posts of COMMON CRATER. Timber was seen to be thrown up from behind BROADMARSH CRATER. Our support gun fired on B.5. and B.6. and on the Twins much damage appears to have been done and enemy's wire was badly damaged. Saps to rear of GRANGE & BIRKIN

CRATERS were also fired upon. Enemy blew in trench at junction of SUNKEN ROAD and firing line.

Bombing. Our rifle grenade fire caused the enemy to stop the bombing of out posts in WATLING CARTER.

Rifle & M.G. Fire. Quiet during the day but enemy was fairly active with M.G. fire during early evening our posts on TIRZA & GRANGE being the chief targets.

Sniping. Our snipers were active and observed hits were obtained, one in COMMON CRATER & one on TIRZA a number of periscopes were broken by us.

Patrols. Patrols out on both Bn. frontages have nothing to report, enemy was very quiet and no working parties discovered.

Enemy defences. Small parties of enemy were seen during evening in vicinity of THELUS – men were also seen emptying sandbags near the Mill.

It was thought that a relief might have been taking place during the night as there were no signs of work going on and much loud talking was heard.

CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. 4 O.R. wounded.

Fri, Oct 27, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST AREA, FRANCE

Artillery & Trench Mortar Activity. Little artillery fire. T.M's active on either side. Much damage caused by out T.M. and Stokes gun fire on LICHFIELD & WATLING CRATERS and vicinity. Wire and other material was thrown into the air as a result of several shots. Considerable damage also caused to enemy dugouts and trenches in rear of B.9. by our Stokes bombs. VERNON & COMMON craters were also hit several times and muck timber and sandbags were thrown into the air. Enemy's line to the left of DURAND was also considerably damaged by T.M. fire.

Enemy's T.M. fire was active for most part of the day on saps leading to LICHFIELD & WATLING Craters causing some damage. A few serial darts were also fired at CHELSEA CORNER.

Bombing. Slight activity during the night. M.G. & Rifle fire. Occasional bursts of M.G. fire during the night otherwise very quiet.

Sniping. One of enemy was observed to be hit while looking over parapet behind DURAND. Little enemy sniping. Enemy works Considerable new wire put up in front of DUFFIELD CRATER by enemy. Deep dugouts appear to be under construction in trench running from A.6.a.10.10. (COUNTS WOOD) to A.12.a.3.8. THELUS) sandbags being emptied and timber carried to this location.

CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. killed.

On this date the Duke of DEVONSHIRE (newly appointed Governor General of Canada) visited Can. Corps H.Qrs, HERMAVILLE, A Guard of Honour was provided from various units of the Corps the Guard from the 7th can. Inf. Bde. and the C.O. of the Bn. R.H.C. The G.O.C, Lt.Col. Griesbach 7th Can. Inf. Bde. and the C.O. of the 42nd Bn Lt.Col. Cantlie, were also present. The Duke made a short congratulatory speech before leaving. Lt.Col. Pelly P.P.C.L.I. was left temporary in command of the 7th Can. Inf. Bde. during the Acting Brigadiers absence.

Sat, Oct 28, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST AREA, FRANCE

Showery.

Artillery & T. M. Activity. Artillery fire slight. Our 6" howitzers fired on T.M. position with success as we have not been troubled with fire from this T.M. since. Working parties vicinity of THELUS MILL were also dispersed by our fire. Considerable damage was caused to

enemy trenches in rear of LICHFIELD crater also enemy's post in COMMON CRATER was destroyed by our 2" T.M. and Stokes fire. Enemy did considerable damage to trench "P" 74. with T.M. and aerial torpedo fire. Bombing. A large number of rifle grenades were fired during the day which quietened enemy's fire. M.G. & RIFLE FIRE. Considerable enemy M.G. fire Bn. frontage otherwise quiet. A M.G. appeared to be located in rear of WATLING CRATER. Sniping. One hit obtained by our snipers. Enemy defences. New wire has been placed in front of post on east side of WATLING CRATER. Chalk was being shovelled out of trenches at A.5.c.4.2. and A.11.a.4.9. Men were also seen working in trench between A.6.c.5.10. and village of THELUS. New wire placed in front, of trench from A.4.central to WATLING CRATER. Our patrols report that wire in this vicinity well strung and much loose wire also thrown out.

Movements in rear. Several of enemy were seen moving about stack at A.5.d.9½.5. This appears to be used as an O.P. in front of cemetery at A.6.c.9.2.

Identification. Opposite left Bn a German was seen wearing a cap with red band, another with a white band and yet another wearing a spiked helmet.

Casualties :- Nil.

Sun, Oct 29, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST AREA, FRANCE

Showery.

Our artillery engaged enemy trench mortars which were fairly active on our front during the morning. Considerable damage was done to enemy trenches to right of WATLING CRATER and on their front line left of ALBANY, post on COMMON, and in rear of BIRKIN and DURAND CRATERS. Much material was seen thrown into the air. as a result of this fire. Enemy's trench mortar fire did some damage to P.74. A number of rifle grenades were also fired into our "P" line during the day but had little effect. M & G & Rifle fire. Bursts of enemy M.G. fire during the night – roads in rear of our lines were swept periodically. Patrols. Our patrols were active along our whole frontage but no enemy were seen and everything reported very quiet. Enemy defences. more new earth and chalk thrown up by enemy in trench at A.11.a.4.9½. and A.4.b.3.3. Two distinct blasts were heard under our post No.1. at GRANGE CRATER and another blast was heard on TIDZA outpost No.3. between 11.p.m.and 11.30.p.m.

Identification. Two of enemy were seen wearing blue caps with white band.

Casualties :- P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. wdd. And 42nd Bn. 1 OR. wdd.

Col. E.T. Pelly, P.P.C.L.I. was appointed Instructor at the School of instruction for C.O's course at ALDERSHOT, ENG., and ordered to proceed there at once. This new appointment is to cover period of winter months.

Mon, Oct 30, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST AREA, FRANCE

Our 4.5 and 6" howitzers active in retaliation to enemy's T.M. fire. Our artillery also on and dispersed enemy working parties at A.6.c.5.10. and A.6.c.4½.1½. Our T.M. fire did considerable damage to enemy's support line between LICHFIELD and WATLING CRATERS and DEVON and ALBANY Groups and also in rear of TIDZA and GRANGE CRATERS – much material was seen to be thrown into the air at various times during the day.

Direct hits were obtained by our T.M's on enemy front line on left of DURAND throwing bath-mats and sandbags into the air. Considerable material was also thrown into the air in rear of "B" Group. Enemy caused considerable damage to our trenches P.74 and 75. M.G. & rifle fire some activity on left Bn. frontage during the night. Bombing. Our rifle grenade fire

dispersed enemy working party opposite WATLING CRATER. Enemy's rifle grenade fire active along whole frontage but was eventually quietened by our retaliation. Enemy defences. M.G. emp. Suspected at A.22.c.5.3. Movements in rear. Working parties were again seen at A.6.c.4½.1½. These parties were fired upon and dispersed by artillery fire. Much movement in small parties near Mill at A6.c.7.9½.

Casualties :- P.P.C.L.I. 2 OR. wdd. And 42nd Bn. 2 OR. wdd.

The Duke of Connaught, later Governor General of Canada, visited the Corps area. Bde. Commanders and Bn. Commanders of the Various Units were present at 3rd Corps DIVAL H.Qrs HERMAVILLE and were interviewed by HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS. A Guard of Honour was also provided by Divisional Res. Bns. the P.P.C.L.I. furnishing the Guard from the 7th Bde.

The following wire from Can. Corps was later received :-

“ FIELD MARSHALL HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS the DUKE OF CONNAUGHT conveys to the Corps HIS ROYAL appreciation of their courage and devoted conduct during the campaign. Though his visit to the Corps was very limited in length of time he was able by his intercourse with the senior officers to insure himself that the conspicuous determination to carry the war to a successful termination was in no way impaired by the heavy casualties that the Corps has suffered. HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS desired especially to comment on the smart and efficient appearance of the three Divisional Guards of Honour and feels sure that with men such as he inspected to-day Canada may well be proud of her contingent, Though HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS official relations with the Dominion are finished his interest in the Corps remains unabated and they remain sure of his most ardent wishes of their future success.”

Brigadier General Macdonell, C.M.G., D.S.O. who has been absent on sick leave for some days returned and visited the advanced and rear H.Qrs of his Brigade and later returned to Divisional H.Qrs where he is A/Divisional Commander in the absence of Maj. General Lipsett, who has gone on leave. Lt. Colonel Griesbach C.O. 49th Battalion, Edmonton Regiment is A/Brigadier in the absence of Brigadier Gen., Macdonell.

Tue, Oct 31, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST AREA, FRANCE

Showery & Strong wind.

Our T.M. fire was again active. Enemy's front line was chiefly concentrated upon and considerable damage resulted from the fire. Our firing line in vicinity of SUNKEN ROAD was damaged by enemy fire. About 4.a.m. 25 minenwerfer bombs dropped near VERNON & COMMON saps doing considerable damage. Bombing. Rifle grenades were fired over enemy's front and enemy replied with rifle grenade fire on ROSS and support lines. Patrols. Our patrols active. One patrol worked from direction of LICHFIELD CRATER towards ITALY sap. They report that sap occupied by enemy and strongly wired. Another patrol reports heavy wire between ALBANY & CHASSERY CRATERS.

Sniping. Some activity shown by enemy. Sniping post believed to be situate in rear of CHASSERY this post was searched for by T.M. fire. Enemy defences. M.G. is located at S.28.a.5.6. covering gap between BIRKIN & COMMON CRATERS another M.G. is located at S.28.a.5.5. which covers gap between COMMON & VERNON. An emplacement appears to be under construction at S.22.c.3.1. – ends of planks are visible and evidence of recent work is visible. Several small shell hole appear to have been cleaned up and used and sniping or observation posts near DEVON CRATER. Movements in rear. Parties were seen at the following places working :- A.6.c.5.10. A.6.c.4½.1½, also on road in rear., Another party also appeared to [inserted: be] working on ruins at A.12.a.3.7.

Aircraft. One enemy plane came over our lines during the afternoon but was driven off by our Anti-aircraft guns. Communications. Two pigeons were released by enemy in rear of WATLING CRATER during the afternoon and flew in a S.E. direction. Flares. Few flares until 4.a.m. when a rapid succession of flares commenced Trench Mortar fire on our left Bn. frontage.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 officer wdd. And 1 O.R. killed and 2 wdd.

31.10.16. (Signed) *M. Hugh Dyer*
Lt. Colonel
Commanding 7th Canadian Infantry Bde.

Appendix "A"

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

OPERATION ORDER NO.52.

1. RELIEF. The Brigade will relieve the 8th Can.Inf.Bde. in the line from TWENTY THREE ROAD at R.21.a.8.9. tonight October 2nd/3rd 1916, in accordance with attached table.
2. DETAILS To be arranged between Battalions concerned.
3. GUIDES. Two guides per Platoon and one for H.Q. will be at KAY DUMP at 5.p.m. to meet incoming Units.
4. DISPOSITIONS.

RIGHT SUB-SECTOR. H.Q., R.23.a.3.0. to R.22.a.9.7. – 2 companies.

SUPPORT. 1 Company in ZOLLERN GRABEN.
1 Company in ASSEMBLY TRENCH (R.28.central
south of ZOLLERN GRABEN.

LEFT SUB-SECTOR. H.Q., R.28.c.8.2. Front trenches
From R.22.c.9.7. R.21.d.8.9. – 2 Companies.

SUPPORT. 1 Company ZOLLERN GRABEN.
1 Company in ASSEMBLY TRENCHES in R.28.
central.

SUPPORT BATTALION. H.Q., R.28.c.8.2.

2 Companies CENTRE WAY.
2 Companies ICCADILLY.

RESERVE BATTALION. CHALK PITS.

5. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Sgd. W.B. WEDD.
Capt.
Brigade Major,

2.10.16.

1 R.C.R.
2 P.P.C.L.I.
3 42nd Battalion.
4 49th Battalion.
6. 8th Can. Bde.
7 7th Bde.M.G.Coy.
War Diary & File.

October 2nd, 1916.

MOVE TABLE.

UNIT.	FROM	TO	RELIEVE.	TIME.
R.C.R.	TARA HILL	RIGHT TRENCHES.	5TH C.M.R.)	Support Companies to
				) go up first – can be
				) relieved by day. First
49th BATTN.	„	LEFT TRENCHES.	4TH C.M.R.)	parties to arrive at
				) KAY DUMP 5.p.m.
P.P.C.L.I.	„	BRIGADE TRENCHES	2ND C.M.R.	Can relieve by day –
				first parties to be at
				KAY DUMP 5.p.m.
42nd BATTN.	„	RESERVE.	1ST C.M.R.	During afternoon.
M.G. COY.	„		8TH CAN. T.	
			M. G. COY.	
T.M. BATTERY.	„		8TH CAN. T.	
			M. BATTERY.	
BDE. H.Q.	ALBERT.	POZIERES	8TH C.I.BDE.	

CEMETERY.

7.p.m.

W.B. WEDD ,
Capt.
7th Canadian Brigade Major,

Appendix "B"

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 53.

Copy No.....25.

1. MOVE. The Brigade will be relieved by the 75th Infantry Bde. On the night October 4th/5th, 1916 as follows :-
 - (a) Royal Canadian Regiment will be relieved by the ~~11th Cheshire Regiment~~ 8th Border Regt. In the Right Sub-sector and will send two guides per Platoon and two guides for Battalion H.Q. to KAY DUMP at 5.p.m.
 - (b) 49th Battn. will be relieved by the ~~8th Border Regt.~~ 11th Cheshire Regiment in Left Sub-sector and will send two guides per Platoon and two guides for Battn. H.Q. to KAY DUMP at 5.p.m.
 - (c) P.P.C.L.I. will be relieved in support in PICADILLY by two Companies of the 8th South Lincs, and will send two guides per Platoon to KAY DUMP at 4.p.m. The two rear Companies of P.P.C.L.I. Will move out of CENTRE WAY at 4.p.m.
 - (d) 42nd Battalion will not be replaced and will move from CHALK PITS at 4.p.m.
2.

75th

The Machine Gun Coy. Will be relieved by the /Machine Gun Coy. on the afternoon of 4th October, details to be arranged between Machine Gun Coy. Commanders.
3. The Trench Mortar Battery will be relieved by the 75th Trench M. Battery on the afternoon of 4th October, details to be arranged between Battery Commanders concerned.
4. Details of reliefs will be arranged between Battalions concerned.

5. On relief the Brigade will move to TARA HILL.
6. Brigade Headquarters will move to ALBERT on relief.
7. ACKNOWLEDGE,

*P.E. Colman, Capt.
For Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.*

4.10.16.

L.

Issued through Signals at 1.p.m.

Copies to :-

1, 2 & 3.	3rd Can. Division.	11.	7th Bde. T. Officer.
4.	R.C.R.	12.	8th Can. Inf. Bde.
5.	P.P.C.L.I.	13.	9th Can. Inf. Bde.
6.	42nd Battalion.	14.	75th Inf. Bde. (Imperial)
7.	49th Battalion.	15.	No.2. Coy Dvnl. Train.
8.	7th Can. M.G. Coy.	16.	Right Bde.
9.	7th Can. T.M. B'y.	17.	Left Bde.
10.	7th Bde. Sig. Officer.	17 to 25 File & War Diary.	

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

B,M.R. 231.

AMENDMENT TO OPERATION ORDER NO.53.

Para. 1. Sec(a) For 11th Cheshire Regiment read 8TH BORDER REGIMENT.

Para. 1. Sec (B) For 8th Border Regiment read 11TH CHESHIRE REGIMENT.

This amendment is made at the request of the G.O.C. 75th Infantry Brigade.

Capt.

Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

3.10.16.

L.

3rd Can. Division.

R.C.R.

P.P.C.L.I.

42nd Battalion.

49th Battalion.

7th Can. M.G. Coy.

7th Can. T.M. Battery.

7th Bde. Sig. Officer.

7th Brigade Transport Officer.

8th Can. Infantry Bde.

9th Can. Inf. Bde.

75th Inf. Bde. (Imperial)

No.2. Coy. Divisional Train.

6th Can. Infantry Bde.

Appendix "C"

SECRET.

COPY NO.....

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 54.

1. The Brigade will relieve part of the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night of October 5th/6th as follows :-
 - (a) 42nd Battalion will relieve 43rd Battalion in the line from WEST MIRAUMONT ROAD R.24.a.3.0. inclusive to TWENTY THREE ROAD R.23.a.4.1. exclusive, details to be arranged between Battalions concerned.
H.Qrs. at R.29.c.9.8.
 - (b) P.P.C.L.I. will be in support. Representatives will meet Brigade Major at H.Qrs. 9th Can. Infantry Bde. X.11.a.22. at 9.30.a.m. tomorrow the 5th instant.
 - (c) R.C.R. will be in Brigade Reserve at TARA HILL.
 - (d) 49th Battalion will be in Divisional Reserve in ALBERT.
 - (e) Machine Gun Coy. will relieve guns of 9th Can. M.G. Coy. in the above

area, if possible by daylight, details to be arranged between Battery Commanders.

- (f) Trench Mortar Battery will relieve any guns of 9th Can. Trench M. Battery in position in the area, if possible by daylight, details to be arranged between Battery Commanders.

2. Brigade Headquarters will remain near present location in POZIERES CEMETERY.
Completion of relief will be reported to these Headquarters by the Code phrase, "Your B.M.7. received."

3. ACKNOWLEDGE. W.B. Wedd
Capt.
Brigade Major,
4.10.16. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 9.30.p.m.

Copies to :-

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 1,2, & 3 – 3rd Can. Division. | 13. 75th Can. Inf. Bde. |
| 4. R.C.R. | 14. 6th Can. Inf. Bde. |
| 5. P.P.C.L.I. | 15. No.2.Coy. Divisional Train. |
| 6. 42nd Battalion. | 16 to 25 File & War Diary. |
| 7. 49th Battalion. | |
| 8. 7th Can. M.G. Coy. | |
| 9. 7th Can. T.M. Battery. | |
| 10. 7th Bde. Transport Off. | |
| 11. 7th Can. Sig. Officer. | |
| 12. 8th Can. Inf. Bde. | |
| 13. 9th Can. Inf. Bdes. | |

Appendix "D"

SECRET.

COPY NO.....

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OPERATION ORDER NO.54.

1. The following inter-battalion reliefs will take place tonight October 7th, 1916, to be completed by 12 midnight.:-

- (a) R.C.R. will relieve part of 42nd Battalion in trenches from MIRAUMONT ROAD inclusive to KENORA TRENCH inclusive and R.23.b.2.1.
 - (b) 49th Battalion will relieve balance of 42nd Battalion in the line from R.23.b.2.1. to communication trench in R.23.a.3.0. inclusive.
 - (c) R.C.R. and 49th Battalion Headquarters will be together in R.29.d.1.0.
 - (d) P.P.C.L.I. will remain in support, but will remove Headquarters from R.29.d.1.8. to point to be advised later.
 - (e) 42nd Battalion will, on relief, move in to Brigade Reserve, vicinity of CHALK PITS, in X.10 and X.11.
2. Details of relief will be arranged between Battalions concerned.
 42nd Battalion will send two guides per platoon and two guides for each Battalion Headquarters to meet incoming Units at KAY DUMP at 3. p.m.
 Incoming Battalions will arrive by platoons at 200 yards interval, first party of each Battalion to arrive as follows:-
- | | | |
|----------|---|-----------|
| R.C.R. | - | 3.00 p.m. |
| 49th Bn. | - | 4.30 p.m. |
3. Brigade Headquarters will remain in POZIERES CEMETERY, X.4.a.4.9.
4. ACKNOWLEDGE BY WIRE.

W.B. Webb
 Captain,
 Brigade Major,
 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

7.10.16.
 d.

Issued through Signals at 7.30 A.M.

COPY TO: Nos.1,2,3, 3rd Canadian Division.

- 4 R.C.R.
- 5 P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 42nd Battalion.
- 7 49th Battalion.
- 8 7th Can. M.G. Coy.
- 9 7th Can. T.M. Bty.
- 10 7th Bde. Transport Officer.
- 11 7th Bde. Signal Officer.
- 12 8th Can. Infantry Brigade.
- 13 9th Canadian Infantry Bde.
- 14 7th Bde. Wiring Officer.
- 15 to 24 File and War Diary.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OPERATION ORDER NO.55.

1. TASK.

On the 8th October, 1916, at hour to be notified later the 7th Can. Infantry Bde. in conjunction with the 9th Can. Infantry Bde. on our right, will assault and capture a portion of REGINA TRENCH.

INFORMATION. The operations of the 7th Can. Infantry Bde. will be as follows :-

(a) The capture and consolidation of REGINA TRENCH from WEST MIRAUMONT ROAD inclusive to the junction of communication trench joining about R.23.a.2.5, with a block at R.23.a.0.4. and strong points pushed out on WEST MIRAUMONT and TWENTY THREE ROADS.

(b) The capture and consolidation of the WEST MIRAUMONT ROAD inclusive from the road junction at R.17.b.3.1, and the line of the TWENTY THREE ROAD to its junction with REGINA TRENCH at R.23.a.5.6.

2.

ASSAULTING BATTALIONS.

R.C.R.
49th Battalion.

3.

FRONTAGES OF OBJECTIVES.

R.C.R.

REGINA TRENCH from WEST MIRAUMONT ROAD inclusive to junction with KENORA TRENCH.

49th Battalion.

REGINA TRENCH from junction with KENORA TRENCH to the communication trench which joins it at R.23.a.2.5, and to R.23.a.0.4.

4.SUPPORTS.

(a) P.P.C.L.I. will be in support in present positions.

(b) 42nd Battalion will be in Brigade Reserve in X.10. or X.11.

5.ARTILLERY.

Programme of barrage lifts will be issued later.

6.ACTION OF

(a) Prior to the assault the R.C.R. and 49th Battalion will occupy the

ASSAULTING
BATTALIONS.

following frontage :-

R.C.R. from WEST MIRAUMONT ROAD inclusive to KENORA and R.23.b.2.1.

49th Battn. from R.23.b.2.1. to TWENTY THREE ROAD inclusive.

Each assaulting Battalion will attack on a three company front, (1st wave consisting of two Platoons per Company, and the 2nd and 3rd waves each consisting of one Platoon per Company). The 4th Company of each Battalion will move up into the front trench vacated by assaulting troops.

At ZERO HOUR the intense shrapnel barrage will commence, and the 1st wave will leave our trenches, and preceded by scouts and wire cutters will follow the barrage closely into the objective.

The R.C.R. will push out a strong patrol along WEST MIRAUMONT ROAD and under cover of this patrol will construct a strong post well north of REGINA TRENCH with the object of controlling the road and the valley to the north and west.

49th Battalion will push out a strong patrol along TWENTY THREE ROAD and under cover of this patrol will construct a strong post well north of REGINA TRENCH with the object of controlling the ground back of enemy's line.

49th Battalion will immediately on obtaining their objective, bomb west along REGINA TRENCH and establish a block about R.23.a.0.4.

(b) At an hour to be notified later, the Brigade, in conjunction with the Brigade on our right, will assault and capture the second objective.

The R.C.R. and 49th Battalions will attack simultaneously with objectives as follows:-

R.C.R. - WEST MIRAUMONT ROAD to Road Junction
In R.17.b.3.1.

49th Bn. - TWENTY THREE ROAD to Road junction in
R.17.b.3.1.

R.C.R. will establish touch with 43rd Battalion, 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade, on the right.

49th Battalion will consolidate the line of TWENTY THREE ROAD.

7.ACTION OF
SUPPORT
BATTALION.

P.P.C.L.I. will move two companies into the jumping off trench as soon as the attack is launched.

The other two companies will remain in present positions.

P.P.C.L.I. must be prepared to reinforce the R.C.R. and 49th Battalions or to take on the capture and consolidation of TWENTY THREE ROAD if called upon.

8.MACHINE
GUNS.

The O.C. 9th Canadian Machine Gun Company will handle his guns in accordance with Lieut. Col. Brutinel's arrangement of barrages.

9.STOKES
MORTARS.

O.C. 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery will place two guns in position near TWENTY THREE ROAD in R.23.c.3.9 and arrange to cover TWENTY THREE ROAD and dead ground.

10.RATIONS.

Battalions going in to the front line will carry 48 hours rations.

11.DUMPS.

Staff Captain will issue instructions re positions of dumps, etc. Those positions must be known to all ranks.

12.PRISONERS.

All prisoners taken will be sent under escort to Brigade Headquarters and handed over to Staff Captain and receipt taken.

13.WATCHES

Watches will be synchronized by 'phone with Brigade Headquarters at hours to be notified later.

14. BRIGADE
HEADQUARTERS.

Brigade Headquarters will be at POZIERES CEMETERY in X.4.a.4.9.

15. ACKNOWLEDGE.

WB Webb
Captain,
Brigade Major,

7.10.16.
d.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 9.00 A.M.

COPIES TO: : Nos.1,2,3, 3rd Canadian Division.
4, R.C.R.
5, P.P.C.L.I.
6, 42nd Battalion.
7, 49th Battalion.
8, 7th Can. M.G. Coy.
9, 7th Can. T.M. Bty.
10, 7th Bde.Transport Officer.
11, 7th Bde. Signal Officer.
12, 7th Bde. Bombing Officer.
13, 8th Canadian Infantry Bde.
14, 9th Canadian Infantry Bde.
15, 7th Brigade Wiring Officer.
16 to 25, File & War Diary.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

SECRET

COPY NO.1.3.

ISSUED IN CONNECTION WITH OPERATION ORDER NO. 55.

1. DUMPS.

The following dumps are being established:-

Brigade Dump	-	KAY'S DUMP
Main Dump	-	(Bn. Hqrs) R.29.c.9.8.
Forward Dump	-	Junction of SUDBURY TRENCH with KENORA TRENCH.
Forward Dump	-	Junction of SUDBURY TRENCH with GRANDCOURT ROAD.

All these dumps may be drawn upon for S.A.A., Mills Grenades, Stokes Ammunition, Very Lights and water. Other stores will also be available at Brigade and Main Dumps and will be sent forward on demand.

2.
PROPOSED
DUMPS.

It is proposed that carrying parties all closely follow the attack with supplies of No. 5 Mills Grenades and water. These will be deposited in REGINA TRENCH at its junction with KENORA TRENCH or as near to it as practicable.

P ? Colman
Captain,
Staff Captain,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

7.10.16.
d.

Issued through Signals at 2.30 p.m.

COPY TO: Nos.1,2,3, 3rd Canadian Division.
4, R.C.R.
5, P.P.C.L.I.
6, 42nd Battalion.
7, 49th Battalion.
8, 7th Can. M.G. Coy.
9, 7th Can. T.M. Bty.
10, 7th Bde. Bombing Officer.
11, 9th Canadian Infantry Bde.
12 to 30, File & War Diary.

Appendix "F."

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.
OPERATION ORDER NO.56.

SECRET.
Copy No. 16

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.55 is amended as follows :-
2. TASK.
The 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will now only make one operation instead of two of the capture and consolidation of the following line :-

WEST MIRAUMONT ROAD from Road Junction R.17.b.3.1. to REGINA TRENCH to be consolidated as a left flank facing West to the advanced objective-thence along REGINA TRENCH to the junction of the communication trench at R.23.a.2.5. with flank turned back to the HESSIAN TRENCH.
3. The intense shrapnel barrage will lift off the REGINA TRENCH at .07 minutes and will thence go forward in two lifts of one minute interval each, to the final advance objective (9th Can. Inf. Bde) where it will rest from .09 to .19 minutes when it will lift.
4. The R.C.R. will, in accordance with Para 2, consolidate the WEST MIRAUMONT ROAD as laid down as a left flank to the 9th. Brigade's Advanced Objective, viz. – M.13.d.1.9. (Junction of PYS ROAD and REGINA TRENCH) TO German Trench at R.18.b.0.0. thence Westerly along this Trench to the WEST MIRAUMONT ROAD Junction R.17.b.3.1.
5. After dark on the night of 8th/9th October the P.P.C.L.I. will be prepared to push out posts and secure the line of TWENTY THREE ROAD from R.17.b.3.1. to REGINA TRENCH, should the O.C. 49th Battalion find this to be necessary, in which Case Brigade Headquarters and P.P.C.L.I. should be notified in ample time – by 4 p.m. October 8th. at latest.
6. ACTION OF SUPPORT BATTALION.
The P.P.C.L.I. will arrange to have two companies in close support to the jumping-off trench as soon as the first objective is taken.
7. The white tape should reconnoitred before Zero hour so that troops can correct the direction of their advance on it.

W B. Webb

Capt.

Brigade Major.

7th Canadian Infantry Bde.

7.10.16.
W.

Issued through Signals at 4.15 p.m.

Copies to:- Nos.1,2,3, 3rd. Canadian Division.

- 4, R.C.R.
 - 5, P.P.C.L.I.
 - 6, 42nd. Battalion.
 - 7, 49th. Battalion.
 - 8, 7th. Can. M.G. Coy.
 - 9, 7th. Can. T.M. Bty.
 - 10, 7th. Bde. Transport Officer.
 - 11, 7th. Bde. Signal Officer.
 - 12, 7th. Bde. Bombing Officer.
 - 13, 8th. Canadian Inf. Bde.
 - 14, 9th. Canadian Inf. Bde.
 - 15, 7th. Bde. Wiring Officer.
 - 16 to 25, File & War Diary.
-

Appendix "G"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

B.M.R. 239

To:

3rd Canadian Division:-

-
1. Report on to-day's attack by the ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT and the 49th Battalion (Edmonton Regiment) :-
 2. (a) Each Battalion attacked with three companies in line in three waves and were all out on the tape and followed up under the barrage.
 - (b) Dealing with the R.C.R. first:
 The two right hand companies went straight as a die to their objective and reached REGINA TRENCH with not too heavy losses, but the third Company was subjected to very heavy machine gun fire and suffered heavily. Some elements of this company are believed to be the R.C.R. seen at the Artillery dugouts south of REGINA TRENCH. Lieut. PENNIMAN, as previously arranged, went out along the WEST MIRAUMONT ROAD with a strong patrol. He was hit and has not been heard of since. The two Companies in REGINA TRENCH proceeded to "mop up" the dugouts which are reported as being fairly numerous and deep. Their bombers bombed down towards their left, i.e. towards the West. They secured a good many prisoners and were forming them up to march out when the Germans launched their attack, preceded by a deluge of rifle grenades, bombs and machine gun fire, and on the Eastern end a hurricane of whiz bangs. The R.C.R. hung on desperately but were eventually forced out of the trench and a few Managed to crawl across to the jumping off trench.

Col. Hill tried to re-inforce with a company up the WEST MIRAUMONT ROAD prior to this but this company was subjected to severe machine gun fire and lost very heavily.

(c) The 49th Battalion right Company lost direction slightly, and, bearing to their right ran into KENORA TRENCH under heavy fire and occupied it. The centre and left Companies went perfectly straight and are reported by Lieut. DAVIES, who was with the first wave of the centre Company, as passing through a row off well cut wire and then coming on another strong row of wire absolutely uncut. Lieut. DAVIES worked along this to the right seeking for gaps. He lost heavily and eventually got in to KENORA TRENCH. He at once endeavoured to bomb up KENORA TRENCH but his bombing squad were three times all casualties and the P.P.C.L.I. bombers had to re-inforce. He says the German sniping was constant and accurate from shell holes behind the REGINA TRENCH and the machine gun fire and bombing were very heavy. He was eventually hit in the leg from a bomb. Everyone is agreed that these Germans are much better fighters than any we have run up against yet, and all our men speak of the accurate sniping.

3. Had the wire been well cut the 49th Battalion would have got in on the left as the R.C.R. did on the right and the trench would have been undoubtedly captured.
4. The R.C.R. report that the artillery had damaged REGINA TRENCH on the right a good deal, and that the Germans had a lot of casualties as they saw them carrying out a great number. The R.C.R. also say that they bombed a good many in the dugouts and trench.
5. The junction of REGINA and KENORA TRENCHES is a very strong point with at least two machine guns. Also the junction of TWENTY THREE ROAD with REGINA TRENCH is very strong.
6. The Germans collected a good many of their owns and our wounded under a Red Cross flag, both in front off and behind REGINA TRENCH.
We are working hard with good success at evacuating the wounded. Most of the wounded are not badly hit.

8.10.16. Brig. Gen'l.,
d. Cmdg. 7th Canadian Infantry Bde.

"I"

SECRET

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

COPY NO..22..

OPERATION ORDER NO.58.

Ref. ALBERT Combined sheet 1/40,000.

1. MOVE. The Brigade will march to WARLOY tomorrow, October 10th, 1916,
via route - ALBERT, BOUZINCOURT, SENLIS.

2. STARTING
POINT. Cross roads in W.14.c.½.1.

3. TIMES. Units will pass starting point at the following hours :-
 Brigade Hqrs etc. - 1.20 p.m.
 P. P. C. L. I. - 1.30 P.M.
 42nd Battalion - 2.00 p.m.
 49th Battalion - 2.20 p.m.
 R. C. R. - 2.40 p.m.
 7th Can. T.M. Battery - To follow R.C.R.
 7th Can. M.G. Coy. - 3.10 p.m.

4. REPORTS. D.R. will be sent to Units at 10.00 a.m. with Brigade time.
 Brigade Headquarters will close at ALBERT at 12 noon and
open at WARLOY on arrival.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

W B Wedd

9.10.16.
d. Capt.,
 Brigade Major,
 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through signals at 11.45 p.m.

COPY TO: Nos.1,2,3 3rd Canadian Division.
 4 R.C.R.
 5 P.P.C.L.I.
 6 42nd Battalion.
 7 49th Battalion.
 8 7th Bde.Transport Officer.
 9 7th Bde. Signal Officer.
 10 7th Brigade Wiring Officer.
 11 8th Canadian Infantry Bde.
 12 9th Canadian Infantry Bde.7th Bde.
 13 7th Can. M.G. Coy.
 14 7th Can. T.M. Bty.
 15 No.2 Coy. Divn. Train.
 16 to 25 File & War Diary.

Appendix "J"

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

COPY NO .16..

OPERATION ORDER NO. 59.

REFERENCE MAP LENS 1/100,000.

1. MOVE. The Brigade will march to the LAVICOGNE AREA to-day 12th October, 1916 to be clear of WARLOY by 2.p.m. in accordance with attached Move Table.
2. ROUTE. VADENCOURT – CONTAY – HERISSART.
3. START - 300 yds. West of western limit of WARLOY.
ING POINT.
4. TIME. D.R. will give Units Brigade time at 11.a.m.
5. HALTS. As usual.
6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

W B Wedd

Capt.

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

12.10.16.

L.

Issued through Signals at 9.20 a.m.

Copies sent to :-

- 1,2 & 3 3rd. Can. Division.
- 4 R.C.R
- 5 P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 42nd. Battalion.
- 7 49th. Battalion.
- 8 7th. Can. M.G. Coy.
- 9 7th. Can. T.M. Battery.
- 10 7th. Bde. Wiring Officer.
- 11 7th. Bde. Transport Off.
- 12 7th. Bde. Signal Off.
- 13 8th. Canadian Infantry Bde.

- 14 9th. Canadian Infantry Bde.
- 15 No.2. Coy. Divisional Train.
- 16 to 25 File & War Diary.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.
MARCH TABLE – October 12th, 1916.

UNIT.	TO.	TO PASS STARTING POINT AT :-	REMARKS.
Brigade H.Q. P.P.C.L.I.	LA VICOIGNE. DO	12.15.p.m. 12.30.p.m.	Via TALMAS. Do.
R.C.R.	DO	1.00.p.m.	Do.
42nd Battalion	VAL-DE-MAISON	1.20.p.m.)	Direct from HERISSART.
49th Battalion	DO	1.40.p.m.)	
7th Can. T.M. Battery.	DO	---	In rear of 49th Battn.

W B Wedd
Capt.
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

12.10.16.

L.

Appendix “K”

SECRET.

Copy No.17...

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 60.

REFERENCE LENS MAP 1/100,000.

1. MOVE. The Brigade will march to BERTEAUCOURT tomorrow the 13th October, 1916, in accordance with attached March Table.
2. ROUTE. TALMAS – NAOURS – HAVERNAS – CANAPLES – HALLOY.
3. STARTING POINT. Cross Roads on main TALMAS ROAD.
4. GUIDES. To meet incoming Units at eastern limits of BERTEAUCOURT.
5. HALTS. As usual.
6. TIME. D.R. will give Units time at 10 p.m.
7. BILLETS. Will be arranged at by Staff Captain.
8. REPORTS. Brigade Headquarters will be closed at VAL-DE-MAISON at 7.30.a.m. and open at BERTEAUCOURT on arrival.
9. ACKNOWLEDGE.

W B Wedd

Capt.

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Bde.

12.10.16.

L.

Issued at Signals at :- 830 p.m.

Copies issued to :-

- | | | |
|--------|------|---------------------------|
| 1,2, & | 3 to | 3rd Can. Division. |
| | 4 | R.C.R. |
| | 5 | P.P.C.L.I. |
| | 6 | 42nd Battalion. |
| | 7 | 49th Battalion. |
| | 8 | 7th Can. M.G. Coy. |
| | 9 | 7th Can. T.M. Battery |
| | 10 | 7th Bde. Signal Officer. |
| | 11 | 7th Bde. Wiring Officer. |
| | 12 | 7th Bde. Bombing Officer. |
| | 13 | 7th Bde. Transport Off. |

14 8th Can. Infantry Bde.
 15 9th Can Infantry Bde..
 16 No.2. Coy. Divisional Train.
 17 – 25 File and War Diary.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

MARCH TABLE – OCTOBER 13TH, 1916.

UNIT.	FROM.	TO.	To pass Starting Point at :-	REMARKS.
R.C.R.	LA-VICOGNE.	BERTEAUCOURT.	7.a.m	-
P.P.C.L.I.	Do	Do	7.20.a.m.	-
49th Battalion.	VAL-DE-MAISON	Do	7.40.a.m.	-
42nd Battalion.	Do	Do	8.10.a.m.	-
Bde.H.Q.	Do	Do	8.30.a.m.	-
Trench M. Battery	Do	Do	In rear of Bde.H.Q.	

NOTE. The following intervals will be maintained :-

100 yards between Companies.

100 „ „ last Company & Transport.

500 „ „ Battalions.

TO BE CLEAR OF NAOURS BY 9.30.A.M.

W B Webb
 Capt.

12.10.16.

Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

L.

Appendix "L"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

OPERATION ORDER NUMBER 61.

Reference MAP LENS 1/100,000.

1. MOVE. The Brigade Group, less Machine Gun Coy, will march to RIBEAUCOURT Area tomorrow in accordance with attached table.
2. ROUTE. ST. LEGER – DOMART.
3. STARTING POINT. North limit ST. LEGER.
4. HALTS. As usual.
5. TIME. D.R. will give Units Brigade time at 7. a.m.
6. REPORTS. Brigade Headquarters will close at BERTEAUCOURT at 8.a.m. and open at RIBEAUCOURT on arrival.
7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

W B Webb

Capt.

Brigade Major,

15.10.16.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals
at 12.30 p.m.

Copies to :-

- | | | |
|------------|-----|-------------------------|
| Nos.1,2, & | 3,- | 3rd. Canadian Division. |
| | 4,- | R.C.R. |
| | 5,- | P.P.C.L.I. |
| | 6,- | 42nd. Battalion. |
| | 7,- | 49th. Battalion. |

- 8,- 7th. Canadian M.G. Coy.
- 9,- 7th. Canadian T.M. Battery
- 10,- 7th Bde. Signal Officer. No.2 Coy. 3 rd. Div'l Train.
- 11,- 7th. Field Coy.C.E.
- 12,- 10th. Canadian Field Ambulance.
- 13,- 8th. Can. Infantry Bde.
- 14,- 9th. Can Infantry Bde.
- 15,- 7th. Brigade Signals.
- 16,- 7th. Brigade Wiring Officer.
- 17,- 7th. Brigade Transport Officer.
- 18,- 7th. Brigade Bomb Officer.
- 19 to 27,- File and War Diary.

MARCH TABLE 15.10.16

Appendix "M"

SECRET.

COPY NO. _____

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

:

OPERATION ORDER 62.

1. MOVES. The Brigade Group will march as follows:-

October 20th, 1916:

From RIBEAUCOURT AREA to WAVANS AREA, e.g. ST. AUICHEUL – BEAUCOURT – BOUVOIR RIVIERES – WAVANS – VILLERS L'HOPITAL and BOFFLES.

ROUTE: Via BEAUVOIR RIVIERES Bridge.

TIME: (Probable) - Head of Column to pass church at PROUVILLE at 9.00 a.m.

October 21st, 1916:

From WAVANS AREA to BUNEVILLE AREA, e.g. GOUY EN-TERNOIS – MONTS-EN-TERNOIS, - MONCHEAUX – BUNEVILLE - and PETIT-HOUVIN.

ROUTE - Via LIGNY-SUR-CANCHE and NUNCQ.

TIME: (Probable) – Head of Column to enter VACQUERIE-LE-BOUCQ at 9.00 a.m.

March tables will be issued later.

2. BILLETS. Billeting Officers will proceed tomorrow, 19th instant, under arrangements to be made by Staff Captain.

3. ACKNOWLEDGE.

18.10.16.
d.

W B Webb,
Captain,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through signals at 6 P.M.

COPIES –

Nos.1,2 & 3 – 3rd Canadian Division.	11 – 7th Field Coy. C.E.
4 – R.C.R.	12 – 10th Can. Field Amb.
5 – P.P.C.L.I.	13 – 8th Can. Inf. Bde.
6 – 42nd Battalion.	14 – 9th Can. Inf. Bde.
7 – 49th Battalion.	15 – 7th Brigade Signals.
8 – 7th Can. M.G. Coy.	16 – 7th Bde. Wiring Officer.
9 – 7th Can. T.M. bty.	17 – 7th Bde. Transport Officer.
10 – No.2 Coy. Divn. Train.	18 – 7th Bde. Bombing Officer.
10 to 27 - War Diary & Fyle.	

[MARCH TABLE](#) – OCTOBER 20TH, 1916.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

S.C.R. 907.

To:-

R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Can. M.G. Coy.
7th Can. T.M. Battery.
No.2. Coy. Dvn. Train.
7th Field Coy C.E.
10th Can. Field Ambulance,
3rd Can. Division.

Reference March Table October 21st 1916 issued in conjunction with

Operation Order No. 62

Units of this Brigade Group will be billeted as follows on conclusion of march tomorrow :-

Brigade Headquarters.....BUNEVILLE.
R.C.R..... Do
P.P.C.L.I..... MONT-en-TERNOIS.
42nd Battalion..... MONCHEUX.
49th Battalion..... GOUY-en-TERNOIS.
7th Can. M.G. Coy.....)
7th Can. T.M. Battery.....) PETIT HOUVIN.
7th Bde. Wiring Party.....)
7th Field Coy. R.E..... GOUY-en-TERNOIS.
10th Can. Field Amb..... MONT-en-TERNOIS.
No.2. Coy. 3rd Dvn'l Train.. BUNEVILLE.

W B Wedd

Capt.

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

20.10.16.

L.

[MARCH TABLE](#) – OCTOBER 21st, 1916.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BDE.

WARNING ORDER.

On October 22nd, 1916 the Brigade Group will
March from GOUY area to CAMBLIGNEUL area
via PENIN and TINQUES.

W B Webb

Capt.

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Bde.

20.10.16.

Copies issued to :-

1,2, & 3 3rd Can. Division.
4 R.C.R.

5	P.P.C.L.I.
6	42nd Battalion.
7	49th Battalion.
8	7th Can. M.G. Coy.
9	7th Can. T.M. Battery.
10	7th Bde. Sig. Officer.
11	7th Bde. Wiring Officer.
12	7th Bde. Transport Officer.
13	8th Can. Inf. Bde.
14	9th Can. Inf. Bde.
15	No.2. Coy. Divn. Train.
16	10th Field Amb.
17	7th Field Coy. C.E.
18 to 27	File and War Diary.

Appendix "N"

OPERATION ORDER NO.63

Copy No.
18

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Reference LENS 1/100,000.
and Trench Map 1/10,000.

1. The Brigade will relieve the 180th Brigade in the left Sector of the 60th Division front during the period October 23rd. to 26th, 1916.
2. (a) The 49th Battalion will relieve the Battalion in the right sub-sector and the P.P.C.L.I. will relieve the Battalion in the left sub-sector early on the morning of October 24th, 1916.

 (b) The R.C.R. will relieve a Battalion in Brigade Res. In NEUVILLE ST. VAAST on the night of October 24th/25th 1916.

 (c) The 42nd Battalion R.H.C., will relieve a Battalion in Divisional Reserve in BOIS DES ALLEUX on October 25th, 1916.

 (d) Details of relief will be arranged between O's.C. concerned.
3. The moves of the Brigade from the GOUX area into the line will be carried out in accordance with the attached Table.
4. The Machine Gun Company and Trench Mortar Battery will relieve the corresponding Units of the 180th Bde. on the 23rd October, 1916 under arrangements to be made direct between Os.C. concerned.

5. The 7th Field Coy C.E. will come under orders of the C.R.E., and 10th Field Ambulance under the A.D.M.S. on conclusion of the march on October 22nd, 1916.

W.B. Wedd

Capt.

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

21.10.16.

L.

Copies issued through Signals at 5.p.m.

„ „ to:-

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1,2 & 3 – 3rd Can. Division. | 11. 7th Bde. Wiring Off. |
| 4. R.C.R. | 12. 7th Bde. Transport Off. |
| 5. P.P.C.L.I. | 13. No.2.Coy. 3rd Dvn. Train. |
| 6. 42nd Battalion. | 14. 7th Field Coy. C.E. |
| 7. 49th Battalion. | 15. 10th Field Amb. |
| 8. 7th Bde. M.G. Coy. | 16. 8th Can. Infantry Bde. |
| 9. 7th Can. T.M. Battery. | 17. 9th Can. Infantry Bde. |
| 10. 7th Bde. Signal Officer. | |
| 18 to 30. File and War Diary. | |

[TABLE “A” - OCTOBER 22nd 1916.](#)

[TABLE “B” - OCTOBER 23rd, 1916.](#)

[TABLE “D” - OCTOBER 24TH, 1916.](#)

Appendix “O”

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

B.M.2.

1. Reference Operation Order No.64 of to-day's date attached.
2. As this coming tour will be the first tour [inserted: of] the R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion, R.H.C. in the front line, it has been decided to arrange the coming relief so that it will be carried out in both sectors by day.
3. 42nd Battalion R.H.C. will therefore move up into Billets in NEUVILLE ST VAAST tomorrow night 28th October, 1915, by Platoons at 100 yards distance – first party to leave BOIS DES ALLEUX at 5.p.m. Guides from the TOWN MAJOR NEUVILLE ST. VAAST will meet incoming Platoons at LA TARGETTE cross roads at 6.p.m.
4. On 29th inst. The relief of the 49th Bn. Edmonton Regiment, by the R.C.R. will be completed by 12, noon, and the relief of the P.P.C.L.I. by the 42nd Bn. R.H.C. will commence at 12, noon. First parties of P.P.C.L.I. will not leave NEUVILLE ST. VAAST until 5.30.p.m.

(Signed) *W.B. Wedd*
 Capt.
 Brigade Major,
 7th Canadian Infantry Bde.

27.10.16.

L.

Copies issued to :-

3rd Can. Division.
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Ca. M.G. Coy.
7th Can. T.M. Battery.
9th Can. Infantry Bde.
3rd Can. Infantry Bde.
7th Field Coy. C.E.
172 Tunnelling Coy.
175 „ „
Rear Bde. H.Qrs.
Town Major, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST.
File & War Diary.

COPY NO....

OPERATION ORDER NO. 64.

1. Inter-Battalion reliefs will be carried out until further orders in accordance with Appendix "A" attached – Battalions doing five day tours.
2. Details of reliefs will be arranged between Battalions concerned. The greatest care must be taken in handing over Trench Stores, etc. to incoming Units. The latter will send representatives well ahead to take over Trench Stores etc. also a memo showing the work in progress and the parties detailed so as to ensure continuity of the work.
3. Completion of reliefs will be reported to these Headquarters by the use of the code phrase "YOUR B.M. 7 RECEIVED AT....."

(Signed) *W.B. Wedd*
 Capt.
 Brigade Major,
 7th Canadian Infantry Bde.

27.10.16.

L.

Issued through Signals at 5.30.p.m.

Copies to :-

- 1,2, & 3 - 3rd Can. Division.
- 4 - R.C.R.
- 5 - P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 - 42nd Battalion.
- 7 - 49th Battalion.
- 8 - 7th M.G. Coy.
- 9 - 7th Can. M.T. Battery.
- 10 - 9th Can. Infantry Bde.
- 11 - 3rd Infantry Bde.
- 12 - 7th Field Coy. C.E.
- 13 - 172nd Tunnelling Coy.
- 14 - 175th „ „
- 15 - Rear Bde. H.Qrs.
- 16 to 25 – War Diary & File.

[CYCLE OF RELIEFS.](#)

Wed, Nov 1, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, MONT ST. ELOY DISTRICT, FRANCE

Weather Changeable

Our artillery fired several salvoes over LICHFIELD & DEVON CRATERS. Considerable damage was done to GRENADIER TRENCH by our 6" Howitzer shells. Much material was thrown into the air from enemy support lines between LICHFIELD & WATLING CRATERS as a result of our Stokes and 2" T.M. fire. Posts on DEVON, COMMON, BIRKIN and GRANGE CRATERS were also fired on with good results the post on GRANGE crater being totally destroyed.

There was little enemy artillery and T.M. fire and no damage of importance was caused to our lines.

Bombing. Rifle grenade fire was active on both sides. Enemy fired some 30 grenades to left of WATLING CRATER at 3.15.p.m. but no damage is reported. M.G. & Rifle fire. Very quiet excepting for enemy's M.G. fire at our aeroplanes. Sniping. Enemy showed some activity during night on our right Bn frontage.

Patrols. Two patrols out on right sub-sector – one patrolled between ALBANY & DEVON and the other between ALBANY & CHASSERY. Both patrols [inserted: report] very difficult [inserted: ground] being much cut up and old wire and knife rests scattered around.

Aircraft. Two enemy planes were seen during the afternoon patrolling well behind their own lines but soon disappeared when our planes were sighted. Two enemy balloons were also seen during the afternoon covering our front.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 OR. killed and 2 wdd. 1 Officer wdd. (Lt. E. Davis.)

On the 1st inst the King of MONTENEGRO with Russian, French, Serbian and English attaches visited MONT ST. ELOY observation post where they spent some time studying our front.

Thu, Nov 2, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, MONT ST. ELOY AREA, FRANCE

Our artillery active on enemy T.M. emplacements. Our Stokes and 2" T.M.'s active on north lip of WATLING CRATER and on support lines between LICHFIELD & WATLING CRATERS, considerable damage being done. Direct hits were also obtained on Enemy T.M. emplacement in rear of DEVON crater and on enemy's post on DEVON and the front line to left of this crater.

Enemy's artillery fired 3 rds endeavouring to get our right T.M. emplacement but failed to hit same. Enemy dropped some T.M. shells to right of LICHFIELD and WATLING Craters, no damage reported. Considerable damage was caused to our posts and trenches from LICHFIELD to B.4.

M.G. & Rifle fire. A little M.G. fire during the afternoon to left of WATLING CRATER.

Bombing. A battery of our Rifle grenades fired effectively on T.M. in rear of WATLING silencing its fire. Sniping. Enemy was again somewhat active on right Bn frontage. Our snipers claim two hits.

Patrols. A patrol went out from right side of ALBANY CRATER and reconnoitred towards enemy's lines. They report enemy's wire composed chiefly of knife rests and very strong. Another patrol left Frenchmans' sap and worked towards enemy's sap which is a continuation of our post. They report enemy [inserted: has]

apparently withdrawn his advanced post and report also that recent work has been done by enemy there. Wire in this vicinity reported strong. An officers patrol between VERNON and COMMON CRATERS report enemy's wire strong. Patrol returned to left Bn H.Qrs overland and report ground practicable for Infantry in case of emergency. No enemy patrols were encountered.

Enemy defences. Work is being done by enemy in rear of LICHFIELD and COMMON CRATERS. An enemy M.G. was located opposite Frenchmans' sap, and a suspected emplacement is situated about 200 yds in rear of GRANGE CRATER. New wire has been put out by enemy between LICHFIELD and WATLING CRATERS, evidently to replace that smashed by our Stokes gun fire.

Movements in rear of enemy's lines. Much movement in small parties was observed at A.12.a.4.2. It is thought that they have a dump here as men were seen carrying timbers from this point towards the Mill. A number of small carrying parties were seen coming from trench at A.5.b.3.0., and [inserted: to] walk down the road and re-enter trench at A.5.d.2½.9. CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. wdd. And 42nd Bn 1 OR wdd.

Fri, Nov 3, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, MONT ST. ELOY AREA, FRANCE

Our artillery and T.M. fire was directed against enemy T.M. emplacements and support lines in rear of LICHFIELD and WATLING CRATERS. Our stokes mortars were particularly effective firing to right rear of WATLING and on B.5. and B.7.

Enemy's 77.mm. fired on).62. trench and supports – one direct hit registered at junction of DENIS LA ROCHE and O.62. support.

M.G. and rifle fire. Considerable M.G. fire from gun to left rear of WATLING CRATER across our O.63. Bombing & Sniping. Quiet. Patrols. A covering party was put out to protect our wiring party between LICHFIELD & WATLING CRATERS. No enemy were encountered.

Aircraft. At 3.15.p.m. an enemy plane flew over our lines at a low altitude. One enemy balloon was also seen during the afternoon covering our lines.

CASUALTIES :- 42nd Bn 1 OR. killed and 1 OR. wdd.

Sat, Nov 4, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, MONT ST. ELOY AREA, FRANCE

Artillery. Artillery on either side was inactive. Our artillery paid particular attention to M.G. and T.M. emplacements. Enemy's fire was restricted to 5 rds 77.mm. in vicinity of QUARRIES and 15 rds on the SOMBARD LINE between GRANGE and LASALLE.

Our T.M. and Stokes were active to right rear of WATLING CRATER much timber being thrown into the air. Fire was also effective in rear of VERNON & TIDSA CRATERS and on trenches in rear of B.5. and B.7. Five enemy minenwerfer bombs fired near left of LICHFIELD CRATER apparently searching for T.M. emplacement.

M.G. and Rifle fire. Bursts of fire during the night. Patrols. Nothing to report. No enemy and everything quiet. Aircraft. One enemy plane over our lines during the afternoon for short time and two enemy observation balloons seen in rear of enemy lines.

Enemy defences. Work being done on mound about A.5.c.2.1. and post in DUFFIELD CRATER has been raised. In rear of GRANGE CRATER there are two mounds of earth which appear to be getting larger. It is thought that there is mining or dugout activity in this vicinity. Enemy T.M. has been definitely located at S.22.d.2.2. and two areal torpedo guns appear to be close together in rear of COMMON CRATER. Movement in rear of enemy lines. Small parties were seen at A.12.a.4½.8. Two men seen observing out lines at S.28.d.7½.6. One of enemy was seen to climb haystack at about A.6.c.2.5. An enemy shell

fired from east of WATLING CRATER burst over our trench into a very large bright light lighting the ground for several hundred yards.
CASUALTIES :- 49th Bn. 1 OR. wdd.

Sun, Nov 5, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, MONT ST. ELOY AREA, FRANCE

Weather changeable.

Our artillery fired on enemy working parties and posts. Our 4.5" and 6" howitzers silenced enemy artillery fire.

Enemy's fire more active than usual. He appeared to be ranging on the NEUVILLE ST. VAAST RD with his 5.9" and field guns. He also ranged on right Communication trench doing some damage to P.73.A. About 25 – 77.mm shells on support lines of left Bn but no damage reported.

A few trench mortar shells fired to right of LICHFIELD CRATER. Left sub-sector, his fire was extremely quiet.

M.G. and Rifle fire. Our machine guns active on points : - A.6.c.7.8. – A.12.a.9.9. and A.11.a.9.9. Enemy fired intermittently during the night on our right sub-sector.

Sniping. One positive hit obtained by our snipers. Enemy defences. Wire strengthened by enemy between WATLING and LICHFIELD CRATERS. This wire was considerably damaged by our Stokes fire. New earth observed in support lines right of WATLING CRATER and at A.5.a.3½.3. Movement in enemy's rear. Men were seen at the following points :- A.5.d.3½.4. – A.6.c.9.2. and at Mill at S.27.a.6.95. A rifle grenade post is situated at rear of far lip of BIRKIN CRATER three grenades being fired at a time.

CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. wdd. And at duty – 42nd Bn. 1 OR. killed and 2 OR. wdd. 49th Bn killed 1 OR. and wdd. Lt. N.H. Cape.

Mon, Nov 6, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, MONT ST. ELOY AREA, FRANCE

Showery.

Artillery- Normal. Our artillery was chiefly registering. Enemy put a few 4.2's in our support lines and QUARRIES. A few 77.mm. were also fired in vicinity of right Bn.H.Qrs. No damage of importance resulted from this fire.

Our T. Mortars did considerable damage in rear of WATLING CRATER, B.5. and B.7. Heavy timber was thrown into the air and wire in vicinity of WATLING CRATER badly damaged. Damage was also done to enemy's front line between ALBANY & DEVON CRATERS and posts on same. Wire and trench to left of DURAND was also considerably damaged.

M.G. & Rifle fire. Our M.Gs were pestered enemy communications during the night. Not much enemy M.G. fire.

Patrols. A covering party for the Brigade Wirers met a small hostile patrol, between WATLING & B.4. CRATERS, WHO THREW Bombs causing us two casualties, when they retired. Our patrols could not locate them again and no other hostile patrols were encountered.

Aircraft. One enemy plane over our lines between 3.30.p.m. and 4.30.p.m. One enemy balloon was also seen at 84¼° T.B. from S.27.a.60.85.

Enemy defences. Enemy's post between DURAND & DUFFIELD CRATERS has been raised with two layers of sandbags. A snipers loop-hole plate has been put in position opposite out post on COMMON. This plate has been partly demolished by our Stokes gun fire. A trench Mortar has been located at S.28.a.56.97. and one suspected at S.22.c.5.2.

CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. one officer wdd Lt. J.H. CARVOSSO – 49th Bn. 1 officer wdd. Lt. D.F.J. TOOLE, 1 OR. killed and 2 OR. wdd.

Brigadier Gen. Macdonell, (temporary in ??? command of the 3rd Cdn. Division) visited advanced Bde. H.Qrs.

Tue, Nov 7, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, MONT ST. ELOY AREA, FRANCE

Considerable rain.

Owing to the very wet weather there was little activity displayed by either side.

Enemy fired a few shells in vicinity of the QUARRIES LINE and ALBANY AVENUE. No damage reported.

There were customary bursts of M.G. fire during the night.

Two distinct blasts were heard by our sentries on TIDZA & COMMON CRATERS indicating mining activity.

Capt. W.B. Wedd, Brigade Major, went on leave the position being taken temporary by Major C.R.E. Willets, Royal Can. Regt.

Wed, Nov 8, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, MONT ST. ELOY AREA, FRANCE

Much rain.

Our artillery displayed greater activity than usual, many shells being fired into THELUS.

Enemy post on DUFFIELD CRATER was destroyed and front line to left of DEVON CRATER was damaged. Enemy fired some 12 rds into NEUVILLE ST. VAAST and around 12 rds from Field Guns along SUNKEN RD in front of QUARRIES and SOMBARD LINE. 5 of these shells failed to explode.

Enemy's T.M. Minenwerfer fired in vicinity Of LICHFIELD – WATLING – B.4 and B.5. also about 13 rds of medium T.M.'s in vicinity of ALBANY and "P" line. Enemy's T.M. at S.28.a.56.97. fired 14 rds on "P" line four of which failed to explode. This fire was silenced by our Stokes gun fire.

M.G. fire. Our M.G. fire active during the night – enemy also fired in bursts during the night.

Sniping. Two hits are claimed by our snipers one in rear of DUFFIELD and one on COMMON CRATERS

Enemy Defences. A new plate has been put in enemy lip between DURAND & DUFFIELD. This was fired at from 30 yds range but our armour piercing bullets failed to penetrate it.

Parties of enemy on VERNON & BIRKIN were dispersed by Lewis gun fire.

Movements in rear. A small working party seen at A.12.a.4.8. and two men seen in trench at S.28.c.95.80. A patrol was seen to left of CHASSERY CRATER; fire was directed on it and two men were seen to fall.

At 10.15.a.m. three men were seen apparently wearing over-alls and covered with chalk. They were fired at and one hit was observed the other two men disappeared.

Inter-Battalion relief was carried out during the day and evening. The P.P.C.L.I. were relieved in the left sub-sector by the 42nd Bn. The P.P.C.L.I. moving into Bde. reserve. The 49th Bn.

Were relieved by the R.C.R. the 49th Bn. Moving into Divisional reserve at MONT ST.

ELOY.

CASUALTIES :- Nil.

Captain Colman, Staff Capt, "A& "Q" returned off leave to England.

Thu, Nov 9, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, MONT ST. ELOY AREA, FRANCE

weather Fine

Between 11.p.m. and 12 midnight our artillery became active on enemy front, rear and communication trenches. This was on account of a suspected relief, information having been obtained through a deserter of the 107th R.I.R.

Out T. Mortar fire was confined to rear of WATLING CRATER and B.5., 6 and B.7. considerable damage being done. Much timber was thrown up into the air of DEVON CRATER.

Little enemy artillery fire. 5 shells were fired into NEUVILLE ST. VAAST – 5 shells to right and left of LICHFIELD CRATER and a few in vicinity of CHASSERY DUMP. No damage reported.

M.G. & rifle fire. Our M.G. fire was active between 11.p.m. and 12 midnight on account of suspected relief. Enemy's M.G.'s fired occasional bursts throughout the night.

Sniping. Our snipers active. Patrols. Enemy patrol was seen entering bombing post on right sub-sector they were fired at and one hit claimed.

Aerial activity. Our planes active. An enemy balloon at 92° T.B. from A.3.d.3½.7½ was attacked and was seen to be lowered by enemy. A thick cloud of smoke was seen but this may have been caused by a bomb.

Enemy defences. Wire between LICHFIELD & WATLING CRATERS is reported to be two rows thick. the first row on wooden stakes and the second composed of knife rests, gooseberries etc. forming a formidable obstacle. A working party was dispersed by Lewis gun fire at right rear of ALBANY GROUP. 5 men were seen entering B.5. post overland and later three men were seen leaving it; they were fired on. An O.P. is suspected at S.22.c.2.6.

At 6.15.a.m. an enemy party 15 strong endeavoured to reach post in VERNON CRATER. Our Lewis gunners fired on them and claim several hits. Some 20 minutes later another party attempted same route but were dispersed by Lewis gun fire.

Two men were seen running overland from about S.28.b.85.45. to S.28.b.1.4. This would appear to be on account of bad state of enemy's trenches.

CASUALTIES :- 1 OR- R.C.R.

Major General Lipsett of 3rd Can. Divn. visited advanced Bde. H.Qrs. and went up to trenches. Brig. General A.C. Macdonell, who had been temporarily commanding 3rd Can. Divn. returned to Command of the 7th Can. Inf. Bde. and Lt. Col. Griesbach, temporarily in command of the Bde. returned to his command, the 49th Battalion.

A conference of Bn. commanders was held at the Adv. Bde. H.Qrs. for the purpose of discussing the best means of putting the trenches in a good state of repair.

Fri, Nov 10, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, MONT ST. ELOY AREA, FRANCE

Weather fine – clear.

Artillery fire normal. Our artillery was registering on enemy works and emplacements. A few shells were fired by enemy into NEUVILLE ST. VAAST and 8 – 77.mm. shells were fired about support line O.62.

T. Mortar activity. Our Stokes guns were active on enemy's line in rear of B,5-6 and 7 considerable damage being done. Damage was also caused to enemy's front line in rear of ALBANY & COMMON CRATERS. Enemy's post between DURAND 7 DUFFIELD was destroyed by our fire.

Enemy's retaliation was weak and no damage reported.

M.G. fire. The usual bursts of M.G. fire during the night. Sniping. Active. Enemy appears to have a fixed rifle trained on spots which have become bad through weather conditions.

Patrols. Our patrols report seeing enemy working party to right of WATLING. This party was dispersed by Lewis gun fire. Another patrol reports enemy's posts on north side of B.4. and south side of B.5. both heavily wired. The first post was garrisoned by about 8. men.

Movements in rear. A number of enemy were doubling across from one part of trench in rear of VERNON to another, the trench apparently being in bad shape.

CASUALTIES :- 42nd Bn. 1 OR. accidentally wdd.

Sat, Nov 11, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, MONT ST. ELOY AREA, FRANCE

Artillery. A few shells were fired in vicinity of R.E. dump during the morning by the enemy, otherwise artillery was very quiet.

T. Mortar. Our Stokes and 2" Mortars were very active firing on the following targets :- Front line behind B.5-6 and 7; front line to right of WATLING and ALBANY and sap leading into DEVON CRATER. Several direct hits obtained and considerable damage caused – considerable timber sandbags etc. being thrown into the air.

Sniping. Four hits were claimed by our snipers. Patrols. One patrol discovered a trench being dug with intention of joining up ITALY SAP with sap running from WATLING CRATER. They also report a passage out in our wire opposite No.1. post.

Enemy's works. Enemy has re-arranged his sandbags on lip of crater opposite No.3. post on TIDZA. Enemy were also seen digging and shovelling earth at S.29.c.5½.2. and to left of BROADMARSH CRATER.

Casualties :- Nil.

Sun, Nov 12, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, MONT ST. ELOY AREA, FRANCE

weather fine & misty.

Artillery. Both of our own and enemy's artillery showed more activity. Our 18 pdrs fired 45 rds into the woods at S.23.c. – 15 rds into S.28.a.6.1½. and works on edge of wood at S.29.a.1.4½., and 8 rds into S.28.d. (SUNKEN ROAD.)

Enemy's fire was directed against our supports and rear. 33 rds 77.mm. were fired near S.27.d. – 10 rds scattered through NEUVILLE ST. VAAST and some 9 rds to rear of B.4 and 5 and over QUARRIE LINE between BIRMINGHAM DUMP and PYLONE TRENCH.

T. Mortars. Our trench mortars showed the usual activity. 70 rds were fired on sap to right of WATLING CRATER causing much timber and wire to be thrown up – Enemy front line left of ALBANY direct hits being obtained and bath-mats thrown up. – front line in rear of COMMON, timber and sandbags being thrown into the air. – Enemy's post left of TIDZA Crater. Post was slightly damaged and sap leading into the post badly damaged. Enemy's post in rear of GRANGE No.1. crater was completely destroyed, wire, timber and sandbags being thrown into the air.

Enemy fired 8 rds of heavy and medium T.M. bombs in vicinity of P.74 and 75. during the morning and during the afternoon 3 more were fired near P.74 and 5 heavy bombs near LICHFIELD and O.63.

M.G. fire. Our M.G's played on enemy rear communication periodically during the night.

Sniping. One hit claimed by our snipers. to right of BIRKIN CRATER. After this enemy placed more sandbags on parapet by means of sticks. O.P. on COMMON CRATER suspected as enemy O.P. for his minenwerfer fire which comes from rear of COMMON & VERNON CRATERS.

Enemy works. Working parties were dispersed by artillery and Lewis gun fire at A.5.c.7.9. and in support trench near THELUS CEMETERY. This party recommenced work later in the day and was dispersed by artillery fire.

Movement was seen during the day at the following locations. S.29.a. – Dump at S.29.d. – at the stack at A.5.d.9½.5. Men were seen to get out of trench at S.29.d.0.0. and get in again at S.29.c.8½.1. M. Gunners were advised of this overland movement so they might direct fire on these locations.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 OR. wdd. and 42nd Bn. 1 OR. killed.

Mon, Nov 13, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, MONT ST. ELOY AREA, FRANCE

Artillery. Practically no artillery fire. A few rds. fired by enemy on the road between LA TARGETTE and NEUVILLE ST. VAAST.

T. Mortar. Our stokes guns remained active on enemy CRATER posts and trenches with good effect. Enemy's retaliation was slight 10 light Mortar bombs fell near trenches P.74.s and P.75.s.

M.G. fire. Our machine guns displayed the usual nightly activity firing on S.29.a.2.4. and LES TILLEULS, A.11.a.9.9. Enemy's M.G.'s also fired intermittently during the night.

Patrols. An officers patrol reconnoitred ground around B.5. and B.4. craters. They report seeing three of enemy looking over top of post in B.5. Wire also reported very strong round these posts. Another patrol reports enemy has strengthened his wire in vicinity of ITALY SAP.

Movements. Enemy were seen during the day at the following posts:- S.29.c.8½.1. (DUMP AVE) A.5.c.7.3. S.28.a.9.1. S.28.b.- central. Enemy's works. Enemy working parties were dispersed by M.G. and artillery fire near LA FOLIE FARM and S.28.c.1.9. and S.22.c.2.6.

The P.P.C.L.I. relieved the 42nd Battalion, R.H.C. in the left sub-sector. The 42nd Bn. went into Divisional Reserve at MONT ST. ELOI. The 49th Battalion relieved the R.C.R. in the right sub-sector the R.C.R. went into Brigade Reserve at NEUVILLE ST. VAAST.

A conference of Battalion C.O's was held at Brigade Headquarters during the afternoon.

CASUALTIES :- R.C.R. 1 OR wdd.

Tue, Nov 14, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, FRANCE

Weather fine – misty during early morning.

Our artillery fired on enemy working parties and various targets which presented themselves particularly in S.29.a.

Enemy fired a few rds during the evening on the BETHUNE RD between LA TARGETTE and AUX RIETZ.

T. Mortar fire. Our stokes guns fired a large number of rounds on enemy's trenches and posts on the CRATERS causing considerable damage; timber and sandbags and wire was seen to be thrown into the air.

Enemy fired 10 rds of heavy T.M. bombs between front and support lines about 0.64. and some medium bombs in vicinity of P.75. Bombs. We threw a few bombs in enemy's post on B.4. Enemy threw a few about 10.p.m. at our post at CHASSERY but was silenced by our rifle grenade fire. M.G. fire. Usual nightly activity. Patrols. Our patrol which reconnoitred around enemy's post on CHASSERY report wire very heavy at this point.

Considerable movement was seen in rear of enemy's lines and in his support trenches. Men were again seen around the MILL and stack at A.5.d.9½.5. Enemy defences. screens have been placed on trench between DURAND & BROADMARSH – one 50 and the other 150 yds north of DURAND CRATER. Enemy defences at A.4.b.05.75. in second line has very strong wire which is piled about 6 ft. high.

Aircraft. Our planes were active and one enemy plane was seen for a short time over our lines. Balloons were seen at T.B. from O.P. at A.3.d.3½.7½ 87° - 70° and from S.27.a.60.85. 93° - 60°.

CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. – 1 OR. wdd. 7th Can. M.G. Coy. 1, OR. wdd.

Wed, Nov 15, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, FRANCE

Weather fine – cold.

A few rds artillery fired at emplacements in S.29.a. and at locations where enemy movement was observed. Very little enemy fire. 3 heavy shrapnel at junction of DENIS LA ROCK and COMBOW. 3, 77.mm. to rear of B.5. crater and a few rds on the road between AUX RIETZ LA TARGETTE.

T. Mortar. Direct hits obtained on enemy M.G. and emp. behind VERNON and front line left of DURAND considerably damaged.; material was thrown into the air. M.G. fire. Our M.G.'s active on following points :- S.29.a.3½.00. – A.11.a.9.9. – S.23.c.1.0. – and LES TILLEULS.

Our Stokes and Lewis guns silenced enemy M.G. behind VERNON CRATER. Sniping. Our snipers keep active. An enemy sentry stationed between DURAND & DUFFIELD was silenced by our snipers. His loophole was filled up and post destroyed by our fire. About 3.30.p.m. enemy was seen again observing over top of post; our snipers claim a hit. Three hits claimed by our sniper firing from post on BIRKIN. 1 between BIRKIN & COMMON – 1 at post on COMMON and 1 in trench in rear of COMMON. Patrols. Our patrols active. Report enemy busy working on his trenches and wire. MOVEMENTS. Enemy were seen during the day at S.23.c.3.5. – house at A.12.a.5.7. – enemy seen observing from mound at A.6.d.7½.9. – men moving about emplacements at edge of wood at S.29.a. – Transport heard passing along road through LA FOLIE FARM.

CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. 3 wdd. 49th Bn. 2 OR. killed 4 OR. wdd.

Thu, Nov 16, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, FRANCE

Artillery. Little artillery fire. Our artillery fired on enemy movement seen in enemy lines. Enemy scattered his fire on usual targets. T. Mortar fire. Enemy trenches in vicinity of craters were again fired on effectively by our Stokes Mortars. Some posts were destroyed and trenches considerably damaged. The screens (cloth) in rear of DURAND were destroyed and direct hits on trenches in this vicinity threw up timber etc. Enemy retaliated with rifle grenades but was soon silenced. M.G. fire. The following targets were fired upon by our M.G.'s S.29.a. S.29.c. – and LES TILLEULS. Patrols. An officers patrol reconnoitred ALBANY CRATER, and reported same 30 ft. deep and 60 to 70 yds in diameter. An old sap was discovered about 20 yds from our post and was seen to branch towards the south towards CHASSERY CRATER; sap is 3 to 4 ft deep and appears to have been used as a post at one time. Another officers patrol examined south lip of B.4. crater; crater is about 60 ft. wide and 80 to 100 yds in length. The crater is unused by enemy. Patrol then moved towards S.E. lip of crater and observed a man standing up at his post which was heavily wired, another post is situated some 30 to 40 yds to the north.

Movements in enemy lines. was seen at the following points : A.6.a.95.90. – A.4.a.8.2. – A.4.a.7.3. A.5.d.95.50 (stack) S.22.c.30.35. and S.22.c.30.25. Works. Enemy has placed what appear to be sniper-plates to left of DURAND. New earth thrown up at S.22.c.2.4.

Aircraft. Little activity – two enemy planes seen over our lines during the afternoon.

CASUALTIES :- P.P.C.L.I. – 1 OR. wdd.

Fri, Nov 17, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery fired a few rds where enemy was seen [inserted: &] movements noticed. Enemy fired a few scattered shells on our rear trenches and defences. Our Stokes Mortars were again active on enemy crater posts and trenches doing considerable damage and throwing up timber and sandbags. Enemy fired 50 aerial torpedoes near P.75 and 76 and BIRKIN CRATER post during the afternoon. M.G. fire. Normal. Movements in rear. Enemy was again seen in vicinity of the Mill, A.4.a.8.2., S.29.c.2.4. and A.6.a.9.5. Aircraft. Two enemy planes were seen over our lines during the day.
CASUALTIES :- Nil.

Sat, Nov 18, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, FRANCE

Some snow later - rain

Artillery. Usual artillery fire. Our artillery fired on any targets which presented themselves and enemy scattered his fire over support and rear lines.

Stokes Mortars. Active as usual, damage was caused to the following:- Front line between DEVON & ALBANY – enemy lines in rear of DEVON – enemy posts on and between BIRKIN & LIDZA CRATERS – front line right of BROADMARSH and enemy sniping post between DURAND & DUFFIELD. M.G. fire. Usual nightly M.G. fire. Sniping. Three hits claimed by our snipers.

Patrols. An officers patrol reconnoitred ITALY SAP and sap leading from LICHFIELD CRATER towards enemy's lines. ITALY sap found to be unoccupied and in bad state of repair. Wire round sap still very strong. Sap leading from LICHFIELD in good condition and would afford good cover to enemy. Our wire around LICHFIELD reported to be only fair.

Movement in rear. 6 of enemy were seen near LA FOLIE FARM, S.29.a. carrying planks – smoke was also see at this point. Movement was also seen in vicinity of Mill and Haystack (A.5.d.9½.5. and A.6.c.7.9½) A large party was also seen working in front of Mill.

General. Enemy fired some shells which burst high into the air and then threw out a bright white light.

CASUALTIES:- Nil.

A conference was held of Bn. C.O's at Bde. Headquarters, during the day.

Later in the The General (A.C. Macdonell) and Col. Cantlie (C.O. 42nd Bn.) visited Divisional Headquarters at AUBIGNY for interview with the newly appointed Minister of Militia of Canada, Sir G. Perley.

Sun, Nov 19, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, FRANCE

Artillery. Very quiet. Stokes mortars. Active firing on enemy crater posts and front line trenches in vicinity of craters. Wire, sandbags and timber were thrown into the air.

M.G. fire. Our M.G's fired in the vicinity of LES TILLEULS and LA FOLIE FARM periodically during the night. Enemy's M.G's were also active in bursts during the night.

Enemy fired a number of rifle grenades in vicinity of WATLING CRATER - posts on COMMON. Patrols. An officer's patrol reconnoitred ITALY SAP and report same strongly wired. Enemy were heard talking and working in his lines. Other patrols have nothing of importance to report.

Movement in enemy lines. Men were seen in vicinity of the Mill(A.6.c.7.9½) – Stack (A.5.d.9½.5.) and small parties were seen in THELUS. Men seen at S.28.b.15.15. were fired upon by our artillery. Enemy defences. New earth has been thrown up at S.22.c.4.4. – S.28.b.15.15. A M.G. is located at approximately S.21.d.8½.8.

Aircraft. Our planes were active during the day. Enemy aeroplane activity very slight.

CASUALTIES:- 42nd Bn. 1 OR. accidentally wdd. (struck by light railway car.)

Mon, Nov 20, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, FRANCE

Fine & cold

Artillery. Quiet as usual. Our artillery fired a few rds on enemy M.G. emplacements and ~~and~~ working parties. Enemy's artillery fire was scattered and no damage was done.

Stokes Mortars. Active as usual. The following targets were damaged by our fire:- Trench in Rear of WATLING – enemy sap leading to ALBANY crater – Trench between DEVON & ALBANY – Trench in rear of BIRKIN and DUFFIELD CRATERS, and trench between DURAND & BROADMARSH. Timber and sandbags were blown into the air. M.G. fire.

Active at night. Sniping. Two hits claimed to left of B.4. crater. Patrols. Patrol on right sub-section had nothing to report. Patrol on left sub-section report enemy wire very strong and composed of concertina and trestles.

Rifle grenades. Enemy fired more than usual but was silenced by our retaliation.

Movements. Some movement was observed around LES TILLEULS and S.22.d. An enemy patrol was seen to right of our section and was fired upon by Lewis gun fire.

Enemy defences. Enemy at work on his front line and com. trenches in rear of B.4. and B.5. An enemy M.G. located in vicinity of ITALY SAP. New sandbags were visible in rear of DEVON CRATER.

CASUALTIES:- R.C.R. 1 OR. wdd. 1 OR. wdd. accidentally (fell down dugout steps.)

Tue, Nov 21, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, FRANCE

Weather Fine misty during early morning.

Artillery. Very quiet on both sides. Stokes & T.Mortars. Our Stokes guns were again active in retaliation to enemy's rifle grenade fire. M.G. fire. Usual nightly activity of M.G's. Patrols. Under cover of the mist a patrol went out from LICHFIELD CRATER at 10.30.a.m. but was forced to return on account of hostile M.G. fire.

At 10.30.a.m. a patrol proceeded towards enemy's lines between CHASSERY & TWIN CRATERS. They encountered a trench 6' a 3' wide which joins enemy front line in rear of CHASSERY from post on TWINS. There was no wire but stakes were driven all ready for wiring. Trench does not appear to have been used very much. Other patrols had nothing to report, enemy being very quiet. No movement could be seen in rear of enemy lines on account of the heavy mist.

Casualties:- R.C.R. 2 wdd. (includes Lt. Col. A.H. Borden slightly and at duty. 49th Bn. 1 killed and 3 OR. wounded.

Wed, Nov 22, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery fairly active, chiefly registering. Enemy artillery fired a few 77.mm. shells on our right support lines.

Stokes & T. Mortars. Fairly active. Enemy's front line in vicinity of ALBANY – BIRKIN and BROADMARSH CRATERS was fired on successfully. Timber and sandbags were thrown up into the air in some places. Sniping. 1 hit claimed by our snipers. M.G. Fire. Our M.G's were active during the night on enemy's communications, the following points being fired on:- A.5.b.0.4. to A.11.c.5.8. – A.11.a.85.85. to A.11.b.6.8. and on THELUS. – S.29.a.4.0. – A.5.d.25.90. and S.25.c.10.00. Enemy M.G. fire was fairly effective on our right sub-section. Our left sub-section was traversed during the ~~time~~ night in bursts. Rifle

Grenades. Enemy fired about 50 in vicinity of P.74 and P.75. Patrols. Patrols out along

out frontage during the night. One patrol reports that suspected enemy listening post north of DURAND CRATER proved to be a shell hole and was unoccupied. Aircraft. Fairly active during the day. Movement in rear. Movement was seen around dump at LES TILLEULS also in the vicinity of the GLASS HOUSE, S.29.a. Two men were seen to enter sniping post between TIDZA & BIRKIN CRATERS.
CASUALTIES:- R.C.R. 2 OR. wdd. 7th Can. T.M. Bty. 2 OR. wdd.

Thu, Nov 23, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, FRANCE

Artillery. Our 4.5 howitzers and 18 pdrs, fired in vicinity of the GLASS HOUSE, S.29.a. – in THELUS and BROADMARSH CRATER.

A few enemy 77.mm. shells were fired on “O” line, ROSS ST., DENIS LA ROCHE and PILL ROCK. Stokes Mortars. Showed the usual activity firing on enemy front line and crater posts, damaging wore and trenches. An enemy heavy T.M. fired a few rds in vicinity of ROSS ST. and made one direct hit. Sniping. One hit claimed on DUFFIELD. M. Gun fire. Active during the night. Movements in rear. Enemy was seen around the GLASS HOUSE, Haystack at A.5.d.9½.5. Enemy defences. Two strong M.G. emplacements are suspected at ridge, S.28.b. They had wide rectangular openings. Aircraft. Considerable activity on both sides several fights taking place one enemy plane appearing to have been brought down.
CASUALTIES:- R.C.R. 2 OR. wdd. and Lt. H. Greene wdd. 49th Bn. 1 OR. wdd. acc.
The following inter Battalion reliefs took place this date, The 49th Bn relieved the R.C.R. who went into Divisional Res. and the P.P.C.L.I. relieved the 42nd Bn who went into Brigade reserve.

Fri, Nov 24, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, FRANCE

Fine.

Artillery. Rather more artillery fire throughout the day. Enemy fire quite a few rds on left sub-section. 30 to 40 rds during the day on the “P” line, SOMBARD & QUARRIES LINE. 4 rds 5.9. shells were fired to our left rear apparently searching for our batteries.

Stokes Mortars. Our stokes damaged enemy’s wire south east of WATLING CRATER and enemy O.P. was also destroyed. Enemy rifle grenade battery east of COMMONS was silenced by our retaliation. Wire and trench N.E. of DURAND was damaged in several places; four sniping plates were exposed to view.

Enemy fired some 25 rds T.M. bombs in rear of OBSERVATION line between B.4 and B.5. No damage was done. 20 aerial torpedoes were fired in vicinity of BIRKIN and 15 rifle grenades during the day between VERNON & COMMON. M.G. fire. Normal.

Sniping. Our snipers claim four observed hits from GRANGE on enemy passing through trench to rear of the crater.

Patrols. An officers’ patrol reconnoitred LICHFIELD CRATER and from there along sap running N.W. between LICHFIELD & WATLING CRATERS but found no enemy movement.

No.2. patrol examined north lip of B.4. crater and found it be very steep and that there appears to be a gap in enemy’s wire. No.3. patrol examined CHASSERY CRATER and found it unoccupied. An old dugout was found. Crater reported to be thinly wired on inside of near lip. No.4. patrol proceeded along posts in front of crater posts TIDZA, GRANGE and DUFFIELD CRATERS. Enemy threw a few grenades and we retaliated and caused enemy to cease throwing.

Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 OR. acc. wdd. P.P.C.L.I. 1 or. wdd.

Sat, Nov 25, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, FRANCE

Rain.

Artillery. Our artillery were active on enemy's front and support lines also in vicinity of the GLASS HOUSE. 2.30.p.m. to 3.p.m. our heavies fired a few rds on "JOSEPHINE" the heavy T.M. of the enemy's located in vicinity of S.28.b.27.21.

Enemy's artillery fire was slight. A few 77.mm. H.E. were fired over our support lines causing little damage.

T.M. Mortars. Our Stokes guns were again active on enemy Crater posts and trenches in vicinity of craters. Considerable damage was caused; timber, sandbags etc. being thrown into the air, and some wire was also cut.

Enemy's T.M. fired 6 rds in vicinity of ROSS ST and support line. It made one direct hit on ROSS ST and one on the support line. Our wiring party report that bombs of a very high explosive were thrown at them while out wiring between VERNON & COMMON, the bombs sounded much like our Mills grenades.

Rifle grenades. Our rifle grenades active on right sub-section.

M.G. Fire. The usually nightly activity; firing on enemy's rear communication's etc.

Enemy's defences. Enemy has an O.P. on B.7. crater and we have established one at S.28.c.3.4. to watch this post. Enemy have placed an observation on far lip of LICHFIELD CRATER.

Patrols. Our patrols active but have nothing in particular to report. Two saps near WATLING CRATER, previously thought to occupied by enemy were found to be unoccupied.

CASUALTIES:- P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. wdd.

A Composite Battalion is being formed for the purpose of training drafts coming to the Units of this Brigade and which are thought to not have sufficient training in England. Colonel, Hill, Royal Can. Reg. has been chosen to command this Bn. and other officers appointed for various duties are as follows:- Major A.G. Martin, M.C. , P.P.C.L.I. to be adjutant. Capt. J.K. Beveridge, 42nd Bn., to be Quartermaster. The Medical Officer for this Bn. will be provided by the Battalion in Divisional Reserve. One officer per Battalion are also to be detailed for capacity as Instructors to the Composite Bn. B.S.M. is Coy. Sergt. Major Roberts of the R.C.R.

Sun, Nov 26, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery were again busy firing in vicinity of GLASS HOUSE and DUMP at S.30.a. Enemy fired two heavy H.E. shells near ROSS ST, and about 20 77.mm. shells in vicinity of P.74. and P.76. but did not damage.

T. Mortars. Our stokes fired a large number of rounds and did considerable damage to enemy posts and trenches. Our 240.mm. ~~Trench~~ Mortar fired five rds for registration on DUMP AVE and support trench A.4.a.

Enemy's heavy Mortar fired several rds one landed at O.64 support and failed to explode.

This shell was observed to come from the direction of 17° T.B. from our No.3. post on B.4.

crater. A medium T.M. is suspected as firing from S.28.c.85.90. MG. Fire. Normal nightly

activity. Patrols. A patrol went out from north of B.4. crater and examined enemy wire which was found to be in poor condition. Another patrol out to north of DURAND report enemy wire very strong here and impossible to get through. A message fastened to a stick was brought in by one of our patrols from between DURAND & DUFFIELD posts. It was written in German and forwarded to Intelligence dept. 3rd Can Dvn.

Movement in rear. Enemy were seen at the following locations 2 men in rear of B.5 crater, 2 men at A.11.a.3.6., Smoke at A.4.a.95.10. Man seen about. S.29.c.25.10. Aircraft. Normal.

CASUALTIES:- P.P.C.L.I. killed 1 OR. wdd. 2 OR. 49th Bn. Lt. A.A. Murray wdd.

Mon, Nov 27, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, FRANCE

Fine. Frosty

Artillery. Our artillery were busy firing in vicinity of GLASS HOUSE and enemy emplacements. Two direct hits were obtained on enemy post in B.7. crater.

Enemy's artillery for the most part inactive. During the operations on our left the enemy slightly barraged SOMBARD LINE. A few shells were fired in vicinity of "P" LINE and QUARRIE LINE. T. Mortars. Our stokes showed the usual activity firing on enemy posts and trenches. Wire was damaged, timber and sandbags thrown into the air.

Enemy's T.M. again fired in vicinity of ROSS ST. and on the left sub-section a few medium T.M. shells were fired near GOODMAN. 40 or 50 aerial torpedoes were fired near our "P" line, near GRANGE and COMMON. M.G. fire. Our machine guns showed great activity during the attack by the Bde. on our left. Between 5.p.m. and 6.p.m. one gun fired on main rd through THELUS transport was heard going at great speed apparently along this road. Enemy opened up heavy M.G. fire during the attack. Patrols. Our patrols active. One patrol brought in a note which enemy had placed on a stick inside their wire; it bore the words "WELCOME CANADIANS"

Enemy defences. Post between DURAND & DUFFIELD has been partially rebuilt. Post on DURAND was built up again but destroyed by our stokes fire. An enemy T.M. was reported by Bn. and Bde observers as being located at S.28.a.95.90.; artillery were advised of this. A heavy T.M. was also located in trench at A.5.c.5.4. Flares. During the operations on our left the enemy fired many flares which burst into two red flares. These gradually worked to the right, the extreme right one being fired on right of our left sub-section. No signals were noted when enemy ceased firing. Aircraft. Several enemy planes were seen during the day. They were fired on by anti-aircraft guns and M.G.'s and one enemy plane appeared to be in difficulties.

CASUALTIES:- P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. died of wounds caused by a rifle grenade.

Brigadier General A.C. MACDONELL, C.M.G. left for England for one month's leave of absence. Lieut.. Colonel GRIESBACH, D.S.O. (49th Can. Bn.) came to Bde. as A/Brigadier during the General's absence,

Tue, Nov 28, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, FRANCE

Fine misty.

Artillery. Slight activity. Our artillery fired a few rounds in retaliation to enemy's T.M.'s. Enemy fired a few rds in vicinity of LASALLE trench, SOMBARD LINE and rear of QUARRIE LINE. Stokes & T. MORTARS. Not so active as on previous days. Some damage caused to enemy line. In vicinity of WATLING CRATER also several direct hits on enemy line S.E. of DEVON CRATER. Enemy's heavy T.M. fired a few rds in vicinity of ROSS ST. Our 4.5" how's retaliated but results could not be ascertained owing to poor visibility. M.G. Fire. Normal. Sniping. One hit claimed by our snipers from DUFFIELD No.2. post. Patrols. Our patrols report enemy quiet.

Aircraft. Fairly active on our part but only one enemy machine seen.

Movements in Rear. Little movement observed in enemy lines owing to poor visibility.

General. At 9.15.p.m. an underground explosion was heard between VERNON & COMMON SAPS.

CASUALTIES:- P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. wdd. acc. by fuse at Bde. Bomb School.

Wed, Nov 29, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, FRANCE

Artillery. A few rds from our Howitzers were fired on enemy's heavy T.M. position at S.28.c.90.95.

Enemy's artillery rather more active on our front and supports, but no damage reported.

Stokes & T. MORTARS. Our stokes were active in vicinity of DEVON, ALBANY, TIDZA and BIRKIN craters. Enemy's wire, trench and post damaged near BIRKIN.

Enemy's Heavy T.M. was again active firing on ROSS ST. A heavy T.M. situated approx. at A.5.c.5.4. fired in vicinity of LICHFIELD CRATER as well as on next Brigade frontage.

Sniping. There hits claimed by our snipers; 1 opposite B.4. crater, and two in trench in rear of GRANGE. Patrols. Officers patrol examined gap between DURAND & DUFFIELD. It was found that enemy had strong hurdles and concertina wire on his side of gap.

Enemy defences. Enemy was heard working in trench N. of DURAND and was fired on by our Lewis Guns. Movements in rear. Movement was again seen in vicinity of GLASS HOUSE.

CASUALTIES:- Nil.

Thu, Nov 30, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, FRANCE

Very misty & cold.

Artillery. Our artillery showed considerably more activity than on previous day. 30 shells were fired into THELUS, also 15 rds in enemy support lines. Between 2.30.p.m. and 3.30.p.m. our How's fired a considerable number of rounds on DUMP AVE and vicinity where working party had been seen. 6 heavy shells were also fired in rear of the MILL, 15 rds on LA FOLIE WOOD, 3 rds on the GLASS HOUSE and two rds on enemy's lines in rear of BIRKIN group.

Enemy's artillery also showed increased activity. Several rounds were fired into "O" support lines, 3 rds into NEUVILLE ST VAAST, 25 rds into support line P.75 and P.76 the latter shells appearing to come from the left of BROADMARSH. Stokes & T. Mortars. Our stokes showed considerable activity enemy saps, posts and trenches in vicinity of craters being much damaged considerable material being thrown up and wire badly cut in places. Enemy's T. Mortars were also active. 5 heavy T.M's fell near ROSS ST. between 10.a.m. and 11.a.m. and between 3.30.p.m. and 4.15.p.m. 6 more heavies fell near ROSS ST & CHASSERY. Much medium trench mortar activity reported in vicinity of LICHFIELD CRATER and in vicinity of CHASSERY and WATLING CRATERS. A few rifle grenades were fired between our front and "P" line.

M.G. fire. Our M. Guns carried out a schedule of indirect fire on enemy's roads, tramlines, etc. Four Colt guns brought up from the reserve were stationed at S.27.b.1.5. during the night. Enemy's M.G. fire was normal. Sniping. Two hits claimed by our snipers.

Patrols. Patrols out on right sub-section during the night. One patrol was fired upon by enemy our patrol replied with bombs and silenced enemy. A patrol on left-sub-section examined gap between DURAND & DUFFIELD. No enemy was seen in his post at first. Later however a man was seen to enter post and fire a flare and appeared to depart again.

Movements in rear. Increased movement was seen behind enemy's lines during the day. A working party of 20 men seen working on trench at S.29.c.4.5. to S.29.c.55.20. They appeared to be making an emplacement. 2 men were seen going from the stack to the Mill. Some movement seen in support lines at A.11.a.80.95. There appears to be a new trench running from enemy post on COMMON crater in a S.E. direction. Two enemy posts were seen; one opposite our post on COMMON and the other 30 yds to the south of it. Our Stokes guns were given the location of these posts. Enemy's wire between DURAND & DUFFIELD is composed of strong concertina wire. Much smoke has been seen in vicinity of THELUS also in support lines in front of THELUS.

CASUALTIES:- 42nd Bn. wdd. 2 OR.

**Fri, Dec 1, 1916 ~~ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, LA FOLIE~~
SECTION, FRANCE**

Artillery. Owing to the very misty weather little artillery activity took place on either side. Our Stokes guns fired 245 rounds on enemy front line but mist interfered with observation. Sniping. Not active. One hit claimed by us on COMMON. Patrols. Our patrols were out during the day under cover of the mist but have nothing to report as it is also the case with the night patrols. An enemy patrol of 6 men approached our wire on the right sub-section but were driven off with bombs. General. Bells were heard in enemy lines opposite our left frontage during the night also at "stand to" in the morning.

CASUALTIES:- 42nd Bn. 2 OR.

**Sat, Dec 2, 1916 ~~ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, LA FOLIE~~
SECTION, FRANCE**

Artillery. Again quiet. Stokes Mortars. Our Stokes fired 240 rds at enemy posts and front system of trenches and did considerable damage to enemy wire, trenches etc. Our Heavy T.M. also fired a few rds during the afternoon. Enemy's T. Mortars were active. The heavy T.M. was again firing on ROSS ST, Enemy's medium T.M.'s were also active along our front and supports. Light trench mortars were also active and fired between front and supports. P.75 and P.76. A T.M. is located about S.28.a.60.55.

Rifle grenades were fired along our front in vicinity of LICHFIELD, B.4. and WATLING, also at post on ALBANY. Our retaliation silenced enemy. M. Gun fire. Normal.

Sniping. Our snipers claim 4 observed hits. Enemy's sniping fairly active. One man was hit in post on BIRKIN CRATER. This spot was fired from S.E. lip of this crater, apparently from hole in bottom of parapet. We have put in a snipers plate to cover this.

Enemy defences. Our stokes and Lewis guns fired on enemy M.G. emplacements between DURAND & BROADMARSH. An enemy emplacement was located at 770 T.B. from our DEVON POST. The two posts on GRANGE CRATER have been built up again.

Movements. A working party was dispersed by Lewis gun fire in GRENADIER GRABEN.

CASUALTIES:- 42nd Bn. 1 OR. wdd.

Several Canadian members of Parliament visited these H.qrs during the day and made a tour of inspection.

**Sun, Dec 3, 1916 ~~ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, LA FOLIE~~
SECTION, FRANCE**

Artillery. Quiet. Stokes & Mortars. Usual activity. Trenches, saps and posts in vicinity of the craters were fired on by our Stokes with good effect, timber, wire etc. being thrown into the air. A Bombing post or store in front line E. of BROADMARSH CRATER was exploded by our fire. Some cylindrical sticks being thrown as far as our line, many white flare lights were also fired. M.G. fire. Normal. Usual nightly activity. Patrols. Three patrols on our right sub-section during the night. Right patrol examined our wire between LICHFIELD and WATLING. No.2. Patrol worked through saps and trenches between B.4. and B.5. but had nothing to report. No.3. patrol patrolled between CHASSERY & TWIN CRATERS. Much movement was heard in enemy post in rear of TWINS. Two bombs were

thrown at out No.2. post between CHASSERY & TWINS by an enemy patrol. Our patrol went out to investigate but could find no trace of enemy.

Sniping. One hit claimed, by us. The snipers post in front of COMMON CRATER is being rebuilt. Some wire has been thrown out in front of parapet opposite No.5. GRANGE POST. CASUALTIES:- R.C.R. 2 OR. wdd acc. by premature explosion of grenade. 42nd Bn. OR. wdd 1.

Mon, Dec 4, 1916 ~~ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE~~

Artillery. More active than usual. A large number of rounds were fired at the GLASS HOUSE and our Howitzers fired on H. Trench Mortar at S.28.c.90.95.

Enemy fired several rounds of shrapnel at junction of DENIS LA ROCHE and support lines. and enemy 77.mm. guns fired a number of rounds on "P" line.

Stokes & T.M's. Our Stokes guns showed the usual activity firing on enemy posts and trenches with good effect. Much wire and timber was thrown into the air.

Enemy's H.T.M. was again firing on ROSS ST. and caused considerable damage.

Sniping. Active. 3 hits claimed by our snipers and one by enemy. M.G. fire. Our M.G's fired on enemy roads and approaches in rear. Enemy's M.G. fire normal.

Movements in rear. Men seen moving in trench at S.29.c.3.3. Six men seen hurrying overland at S.28.d. Enemy's defences. Strong dugout or shelter was exposed by our stokes gun

fire about 30 yds north of DURAND CRATER. Post of lip of DUFFIELD & DURAND observed to be occupied during the day time. A new mound of earth seen at rear of GRANGE CRATER also new sandbags. New work has been done on enemy post in B.7. crater.

Aircraft. Much activity. Several fights took place in which enemy planes were driven off. CASUALTIES:- R.C.R. 1 OR. wdd. 49th Bn. 1 OR. wdd.

Tue, Dec 5, 1916 ~~ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE~~

Artillery. Our artillery carried out a Shoot on trenches in vicinity of DUMP AVE and support line between 2.p.m. and 3.p.m. (A.4.b.) A few shrapnel shells were fired throughout the day around LA FOLIE FARM, ECOLE COMMUNE and various points in enemy lines.

Enemy fired a few rds of 77.mm. into NEUVILLE ST VAAST and in vicinity of O.63 and O.64. also P.75 and P.77. Trench Mortars. At about 10.a.m. our heavy T.M. fired 5 rds in

rear of WATLING CRATER. Our Stokes guns showed considerable activity doing much damage to trenches and posts in vicinity of BIRKIN, COMMON, DURAND, DEVON and sap head N.E. of TIDZA. Much wire and timber was thrown into the air.

Enemy's H. Trench Mortar fired 5 rds near P.73 and CHASSERY, during the morning and in the afternoon fired 1 rds in the same vicinity.

M.G. Fire. Our machine guns swept enemy approaches during the night and also dispersed a working party to right of WATLING. Enemy's M.G. fire active during the night.

Sniping. A suspected O.P. was fired on several times on lip of B.7 crater. Each time the bullet was heard to ring on a steel plate concealed behind the sandbags. Three hits were claimed by our left Bn. Patrols. A patrol examined sap S.E. of WATLING but found no new work

done there. Enemy was alert and fired on patrol. A patrol acting as covering party for Brigade Wirers between CHASSERY & ALBANY went out at 7.30.p.m. Sniping by enemy was very active about 8.30.p.m. Minor Raid. At 8.30.a.m. Lieut. Burness and Lieut.

Renolds left DURAND CRATER for the purpose of reconnoitring enemy post between

DURAND & DUFFIELD CRATER. A patrol of enemy 92 men) saw our patrol but retired on their own line. Our patrol also returned to the CRATER. After 20 minutes patrol started out again with an additional man. Two periscopes that were seen observing in direction of patrol were smashed by rifle fire and after several bombs had been thrown into enemy's wire and post, our patrol removed the wire frames, (which were steel with barbed wire) and under cover of 10 rifles patrol enemy trench, destroyed two snipers posts by removing the plates, threw our several cylindrical stick bombs and took a pump after releasing the hose, the pump being brought into our lines. The trench at this point was found to be low and much damaged by stokes fire, near DURAND CRATER the water was waist high. Reliefs are carried out every 2 hours, one man being posted in sap 20 yards away from sap and in touch with supports. Enemy were wearing winter caps. The two posts command a view half right but at present are commanded by enemy snipers. At 8.23.p.m. Sniper Lopson and two N.C.O's again raided this post. When a few yards from it they were challenged by enemy sentry whom they shot, our bombers gave a covering fire of rifle grenades and bombs from the crater post. An enemy patrol of 12 men were seen advancing and our patrol was forced to withdraw. About 5.a.m. an enemy patrol of 2 men approached our trench at the junction of the crater line and VERNON Sap. The [they] approached from right of VERNON CRATER. The patrol when within our wire was fired on by our sentries and immediately turned and ran, and on returned to their lines were bombed and fired on from VERNON CRATER. Enemy movements. Movement was seen several times around S.29.a.4.3. Shovels were being used and smoke was seen at his point also. Stakes were being driven in trench at A.6.c.5.9. Two men were seen in O.P. at A.4.b.1½.7. New wire was observed 100 yds left of DURAND CRATER. CASUALTIES:- P.P.C.L.I. 2 OR. wdd. 49th Bn. 2 OR. killed, one being acc. killed by sentry. A conference was held at Adv. Bde. H.Q. during the afternoon under the G.O.C. 3rd Can. Division the Bde. C.O. and staff and Bn. C.O's were present.

Wed, Dec 6, 1916 ~~ARRAS DISTRICT, NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE~~

Artillery. Our 9.2" How's fired on enemy H.T.M. position (JOSEPHINE") and our 18 pdrs and field guns registered on enemy works. Enemy artillery very quiet. 3rd 77.mm. were fired on P.S.73. Stokes & T.M.'s. Our Stokes guns displayed the usual activity trenches & posts in the vicinity of the craters being fired on very effectively, timber sandbags, and wire being thrown into the air. Two snipers plates were also thrown up in GRANGE CRATER. Enemy fired 15 rds of light T.M. on "P" line from COMMON Sap to DUFFIELD sap. 30 rds of darts were fired on "P" line near BIRKIN. Enemy's heavy T.M. "JOSEPHINE" did not fire. Bombing. Enemy bombed DURAND trench between 2 and 3 posts about 5.45.p.m. our retaliation with rifle grenades silenced the enemy. A few enemy rifle grenades fell near ROSS ST. and O.64. We bombed enemy trenches behind BIRKIN GROUP with rifle grenades. M.G. Fire. Working party between CHASSERY and B.7.was dispersed with M.G. fire. There was the usual night firing both by enemy and ourselves. Patrols. A patrol went out and looked over ground between VERNON and DEVON Craters to try and obtain further information from vicinity where a prisoner was taken by the 49th Bn but nothing new was discovered. Prisoner belonged to 23rd L.R.L., 12th Prussian Division. He was badly wounded and had to be assisted in by Pte. Slater of the 49th Bn. On examination by the Bn. M.O. prisoner stated he had shot himself and appearances seemed to bear that statement out. Little information was obtained from him on account of his condition.

A patrol under Capt. McQueen went out to endeavour to surround enemy post in sap between B.4. and B.5. craters. On investigation post was found to be in enemy's front line and not in sap as suspected. A patrol under Lieut. Arkless reported working party in rear of WATLING and our Stokes guns were brought to bear on them and caused much confusion. Movements in Rear. A large working party of 75 men were seen wiring and digging at A.6.a.5.2. between 9.a.m. and 11.a.m. Our artillery were notified. A man was seen on ridge near DUMP Ave. Deep dugouts or emplacements are reported in this vicinity.

Thu, Dec 7, 1916 ARRAS DISTRICT, LA FOLIE SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery. Quiet. Stokes & T. Mortars. Our stokes fired on enemy trench between ALBANY & DEVON CRATERS and on trench east of TIDZA CRATER in retaliation to enemy's rifle grenades.

Trench east and south east of WATLING and working party in that location were fired on but mist rendered observation impossible.

Enemy's H.T.M. fired 4 rds on our Retrenchment line between GRANGE & TIDZA and also on rear junction of BIRKIN SAP at "P" line. Some 40 to 50 aerial torpedoes were also fired in front of "P" line between GRANGE & COMMON SAPS. A considerable number of heavy rifle grenades were also fired on "O" line. M.G. & Rifle fire. Our M.G.'s fired on various targets during the day and night, particularly in the neighbourhood of LA FOLIE FARM, S.29.a.

Patrols. A patrol of two, Sgt. Dow and Pte. Mullen, at 11.10.a.m. went through our wire and round the left edge of COMMON CRATER up to enemy post on left of opposite lip. They reached with 5 yds of post at S.28.a.4½.5. and could hear the two sentries talking. They report wire cut badly by our stokes fire and that there is a gap of about 10 ft. Patrol was well covered by M.G. and it returned at 11.28.a.m. At 3.20.a.m. a patrol under Lieut. A.A. McDougall and Sgt. Dow (sniping Sgt.) (P.P.C.L.I.) consisting of 8 OR. (2 snipers, 2 bayonet men and 4 bombers) left No.1. post COMMON CRATER object being enemy post on opposite lip of crater. The leading pair of patrol reached with 6 ft. of parapet and remained listening for 2 minutes but no sounds were heard. Pte Mullen then crawled up the parapet to get a view of the interior of the post and saw enemy sentries head 3 ft. away from his. Lt. McDougall then decided to rush the post; covering the occupants with their revolvers, Lt. McDougall and Pte. Mullen ordered them to hold up their hands at the same moment of enemy sentries fired at Mullen and the other sentry placed a bomb on the parapet. Both Lt. McDougall and Pte Mullen emptied their revolvers on the sentries and both were seen to fall and there is little doubt but that they were killed. The German bomb exploded shattering Lt. McDougall's leg. Four men carried Lt. McDougall back the remainder covering the withdrawal by throwing bombs into enemy post and trench communicating with it. When the party had cleared Sgt. Dow, threw a Stokes shell, which detonated successfully and completely smashed the post. Enemy's retaliation consisted only of the bombing of his own wire and com. Trench leading to the post and intermittent M.G. fire on our "P" line. Had Lieut. McDougall not been wounded we would undoubtedly have obtained identification. Movement in rear. Little movement could be observed on account of mist. A small enemy working party was dispersed by Lewis Gun fire near Broadmarsh Crater at 8.30.p.m. Enemy Works. A screen of rough canvas supported by poles was observed at S.28.a.60.95. on com. trench where our snipers have made several targets during the last five days. This screen was fired on by our stokes but mist made it impossible to see what results were. Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. killed and officer wdd. Lt. D. MacLean.

Fri, Dec 8, 1916 ~~ARRAS DISTRICT, LA FOLIE SECTOR, FRANCE~~

Artillery. Our heavy artillery fired on enemy H.T.M. positions. 40 rds of 4.5" how's fired at T.M. Emplacement at S.28.a.95.00.

Enemy fired a few rds of 77.mm. along our support lines during the day. Between 5.p.m. and 7.p.m. 30 rds. 77.mm. and 120 mm. scattered upon NEUVILLE ST VAAST.

T. Mortars & Stokes. Our Heavy T.M. fired 5 rds on junction of DUMP AVE and enemy support line A.4.b.2.2. Our Stokes showed considerable activity. Enemy post on DUFFIELD badly damage, snipers plate blown up and another exposed. Enemy lines between DEVON & ALBANY much timber thrown up and extrances to three dugouts exposed and a M.G. emplacement destroyed. Enemy front line S.E. of WATLING CRATER, much damage done on 70 yds frontage, timber, wire and sandbags thrown into the air. Enemy post on B.7. crater; post badly damaged and wire destroyed on 30 yds frontage.

Between 8.30.a.m. and 9.30.a.m. enemy fired 100 aerial torpedoes between GRANGE & BIRKIN saps in front of "P" line. Enemy H.T.M. fired rds on outpost and retrenchment line between GRANGE No.2. post and BIRKIN sap. 5 rds were also fired on GIVENCHY ROAD.

Bombing. 2.p.m. to 3.30.p.m. we replied vigorously with rifle grenades to enemy rifle grenade fire on area behind WATLING CRATER. At 9.p.m. a small enemy working party was dispersed with rifle grenades behind B.4. crater. At 9.55.p.m. enemy threw a bomb in the wire around DUFFIELD No.2. post. Our sentries retaliated with 6 mills grenades. Enemy was heard to blow a whistle and immediately afterwards men could be heard running along the bathmats. This was evidently a signal for enemy bombers to "stand to" along the crater line. M.G. and rifle fire. Our M'G's carried out a systematic fire on enemy rear communications during the night. At 8.p.m. an enemy working party N. of DURAND crater was dispersed by Lewis gun fire.

The following reliefs were carried out on the evening of the 8th. The 49th Bn were relieved in the left sub-section by the R.C.R. and the P.P.C.L.I. by the 42nd Bn in the right sub-section The P.P.C.L.I. went into Divisional Res and the 49th Bn into Bde. Res.

Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I. wdd Lt. A.A. McDougall by bomb.

Sat, Dec 9, 1916 ~~ARRAS SECTOR, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE~~

Artillery. Our 4.5" How's were active firing on "JOSEPHINE", 30 rds being fired. 24 rds of 18 pdrs were also fired on enemy front line between BROADMARSH & DUFFIELD CRATERS.

Enemy fired 6 rds. 5.9" in vicinity of ROSS ST. and 12 rds. in vicinity of BIRMINGHAM DUMP, S.27.c. 52 rds of 5.9" on GOODMAN near P.S. and P. line. T. Mortars and Stokes.

Our Stokes were active firing on enemy's front line in vicinity of WATLING, DEVON, BIRKIN and B.6. craters. Direct hits were observed and much material was seen thrown into the air. Screen in front of enemy's trench N.E. of TIDZA CRATER was fired on and three direct hits obtained demolishing 20 yds of screen. Bombing & Rifle Grenades. A small enemy working party was dispersed by R. Grenade fire opposite GRANGE No.3. post also a party working N. of DURAND CRATER.

Enemy fired salvos, throughout the day and night, of rifle grenades on CHASSERY SAP and trenches between DUFFIELD & TIDZA CRATERS. M.G. & Rifle fire. Our M.G's active during the night firing on enemy's rear communications and on working parties.

Sniping. One hit claimed by our snipers. Patrols. A patrol out between CHASSERY & ALBANY report enemy wire good but about 70 yds to left of CHASSERY there is a gap of 15 yds. Another patrol under Lt. Robinson discovered an enemy patrol of about 30 men assembling in vicinity of ITALY SAP, A.4.d.1.9. M.G's and artillery was turned on this party which immediately dispersed. Our patrol went out again about midnight

but found no further trace of enemy. At about 4.20.a.m. our sentry reported enemy in the same place; lewis guns were opened on enemy and no further activity was noticed. Works. The screen at S.28.a.6.9½. has been destroyed by our artillery. A M.G. Emplacement is suspected at S.21.d.95.82. New stakes have been driven in in front of BROADMARSH CRATER but wire has not yet been put on them. Enemy is also working on wire in front of ITALY SAP. Working party of 8 or 10 men was dispersed by Lewis Gun fire opposite GRANGE No.3. post. Flares. 6.50.p.m. a red flare was sent up near BROADMARSH CRATER and two others in front of BIRKIN CRATER and at 7.30.p.m. another was sent up from rear of WATLING CRATER.

CASUALTIES:- 42nd Bn. 1 OR. wdd. and 49th Bn. 2 OR. wdd.

Sun, Dec 10, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. 25 rds were fired by our 18 pdrs in rear of DURAND & DUFFIELD CRATERS. 2.30.p.m. to 3.30.p.m. 20 rds were fired on "JOSEPHINE", S.28.a.90.95. by our 4.5" also several 9.2" were fired on this location during the afternoon.

T. Mortars & Stokes. Our Stokes were active and did considerable damage to trenches, posts and wire much material being thrown up. In enemy trench S.E. of WATLING CRATER one of our stokes bombs caused a fire to break out which lasted for half an hour. Two Germans were seen to run from post near BIRKIN CRATER when our Stokes opened fire on same.

Bombing. 200 rifle Grenades were fired during the day and night. Direct hits were obtained on GRANGE CRATER posts and on working party in rear of DUFFIELD, the latter caused at least one casualty. Between 8.30.a.m. and 9.30.a.m. enemy fired about 20 R.G's in vicinity of A.4.c.5.2. and at 2.30.p.m. 12 rifle grenades were fired between WATLING and B.4. CRATERS.

M.G. & Rifle Fire. Usual activity. Our Lewis Guns fired on working party between DURAND & DUFFIELD and on a working party on BROADMARSH CRATER. Sniping. One hit obtained on man work- in support line opposite DUFFIELD CRATER. Patrols. Our patrols were active but were unable obtain much information owing to bright moonlight. Movement. Several men were seen walking from LES TILLEULS during the day. Two were seen to go towards Mill at A.6.c.7.9; 1 man was seen to go along the LENS RD and then enter BALLOON AVE, and 4 men were seen to enter GRENADIER GRABEN from the LENS RD. 2 men were seen observing artillery fire from junction of PRINZ ARNOLF GRABEN and SWISSCHEN STELLUNG. Works. 12 of enemy were seen at work at junction of SWISSCHEN STELLUNG and DUMP AVE. They appeared to be constructing a M.G. emplacement. Much work has been done on trench between S.22.c.2.5. and S.22.c.5.3. A screen has been put up by enemy at S.28.a.60.95. which prevents our snipers from looking down Com. trench at this point. A distinct explosion underground was heard at 12.25.a.m. on Decr.-0th by sentries on post on TIDZA CRATER.

Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 OR. killed and 1 OR. wdd.

Mon, Dec 11, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our 4.5" were registering on GLASS HOUSE, LA FOLIE FARM and EGGLE COMMUNE, they also fired on T.M. emplacement at S.28.c.90.95. Our Field guns were also busy registering.

Enemy's artillery fairly active between 9.a.m. and 2.30.p.m. 12 – 77.mm. were fired on O.62. and also on junction of DURAND SAP and P.77. 10 rds were also fired to left of BIRKIN SAP. 6 rds of heavy shrapnel was also fired over BIRKIN SAP. T.M's and Stokes. Our Stokes were active firing on enemy's front line, Posts and saps. Posts, saps and trenches were

badly damaged by this fire and wire was cut in several places. Our H.T.M. fired 5 rds on A.4.a.7.4.

Enemy fired 13 H.T.M.'s near GIVENCHY RD and GRANGE C.T. Light T.M's and aerial torpedoes were also fired on Observation and "P" lines. Bombing. There was considerable rifle grenade activity on left sub-section and moderate activity on right sub-section. M.G. fire. Normal. Usual night firing. Sniping. 1 Hit claimed by our snipers near CHASSERY and 3 hits from DUFFIELD & GRANGE posts. Patrol examined sap between CHASSERY and ALBANY. Bombing posts in this area reported heavily wired. A patrol of the 42nd Bn under Lieuts Montgomery and McDonald and consisted of Ptes. Wilson, Ritchie and Percy. Patrol left our post on DURAND CRATER with the object of examining suspected post between DURAND & DUFFIELD CRATERS and if possible take a prisoner. When within 6 yds of the post enemy were seen and they also detected our patrol and started to throw cylindrical stick grenades. Lieut. McDonald was slightly hurt on the hand and Lt. Montgomery on the wrist. Our patrol bombed the post and the enemy commenced blowing a horn. Post is situated on lip of DUFFIELD CRATER and is an extension of a post further in the rear.

Movement. Observers were seen using post at S.29.c.2.6. at 9.15.a.m. Smoke was seen here during the day. At 9.15.a.m. what looked to be a M.G. was seen on parapet of SWISSCHEN STELLUNG at S.29.c.1½.8. It was taken away at 10.15.a.m. At 9.30.a.m. a working party was seen in trench between DUMP AVE and GRENADIER GRABEN. Enemy appears to be deepening or revetting trench in that area. Aircraft. Active during the day. Balloons were also seen at 94° and 44° from S.27.a.60.85.

CASUALTIES:- R.C.R. wdd Lt. D.E. Munn.

Tue, Dec 12, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery busy registering on various points in enemy's lines.

Enemy's artillery fire between 2.p.m. and 4.p.m. fairly active. They were chiefly 77.mm. shells and fired on O.62., ROSS ST, and on rear junction of COMMON and "P" line. A few were also fired into NEUVILLE ST VAAST. T. Mortars & Stokes. Fire was directed against saps, trenches and Posts in vicinity of CHASSERY, WATLING, LITCHFIELD, DEVON, BIRKIN, TIDZA and BROADMARSH CRATERS. Much material was thrown into the air and a considerable amount of wire destroyed. Enemy's H.T. Mortar fired 5 rds on ROSS ST. between 3.p.m. and 3.30.p.m. Enemy's T.M's were chiefly busy dropping bombs on our lines in rear of BIRKIN & COMMON CRATER. Bombing. We fired a large number of rifle grenades on enemy's trenches and posts damaged by our Stokes fire during the day.

M.G. & Rifle fire. Active, fire was directed on points where enemy had been seen during the day and on damaged portions of enemy trenches. Enemy's M.G. fire active at night. Patrols. The 42nd Bn. made a minor raid on enemy post in rear of DURAND CRATER. Our Stokes fired 35 rds on this post and then lifted the fire to barrage communication trenches leading to the post. The patrol under Lieut. McDonald and Sgt. Smith then rushed the post but were held up temporarily by the wire. Our party then bombed the post and one of the occupants was seen to run overland to his own lines. Lieut. McDonald and Pte. Strowigsky then entered the post and went down the trench for about 15 yds but found nothing of interest. The trench was low and narrow. Our patrol returned to our lines by 5.45.p.m. Enemy retaliated to this raid with a few rifle grenades. Movement. Small groups of men were seen along the LILLE RD. At A.6.b.2.2. a few men were seen driving stakes. At 10.25.a.m. a party of 50 men were seen going in the direction of the front line in PRINZ ARNOLF GRABEN. Trenches and works. A flying traverse has been built in trench at S.22.c.2½.1½. Our observation of this trench has now been blocked. A M.G. emplacement was seen in SWISSCHEN STELLUNG

TRENCH at S.29.c.1.8½. Between S.29.c.2.6. and S.29.c.2.1½. dirt was being thrown out of the SWISSCHEN STELLUNG TRENCH. Considerable smoke was seen in support line at A.4.

CASUALTIES:- 42nd Bn. 3 wdd. inc. Lieuts. ~~D.E. Munn~~ ????? and L.C. Montgomery. S. MacDonald.

Wed, Dec 13, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Active. Our artillery fired 100 rds H.E. in neighbourhood of S.28.c.9.9. A few rds were also fired on rear points in enemy's lines.

Enemy fired 15 rds 4.2. between CROSS ST and GOODMAN. 20 rds 77.mm. fired on "P" line. A large number of 77.mm. were fired into NEUVILLE ST VAAST during the day. T. Mortars & Stokes. Our Stokes guns displayed the usual daily activity firing on enemy's posts, trenches and saps in vicinity of the Craters. Much material damage was done and a considerable amount of wire cut. During the night our Rifle Grenade batteries and M.G's fired on this localities to catch working parties. Our Heavy T.M. fired 5 rds on A.4.a.8.4. Enemy's heavy T.M. still continues to fire from old location S.28.c.90.95. Patrols. Little successful patrol work done owing to bright moonlight. An enemy patrol of 4 men was seen moving between B.4. and B.5. craters. They disappeared as soon as bombs were thrown at them from our post. Movement. At A.6.c.6.9. a man was seen; stood on parapet of trench. Smoke was seen at this point later in the day. A.6.c.3.7. Two men walked from here towards THELUS and disappeared behind wall at the cemetery. Movement has been seen here before and it would appear as if there was an overland route at this spot. S.22.d.00.55. Two men were seen working on trench and driving stakes. Three men were seen to leave Broadmarsh Crater when our artillery opened fire on it at 1.30.p.m. Works. New earth and chalk have been seen on parapets and parados at S.29.a.1.1. A.5.a.3.7. – A.5.a.8.4. – S.22.c.4.2. More work has been done on flying traverse at S.22.c.2½.1½. A.4.a.7½.5. new wire placed along sap. CASUALTIES:- R.C.R. 1 OR. wdd. 42nd Bn. 1 OR. killed and 3. OR. wdd.

The following reliefs took place during the afternoon and evening of this date :- The P.P.C.L.I. in Dvnl res. relieved the 42nd Bn. in the left sub-section, and the 49th Bn. relieved the R.C.R. in the right sub-section. The R.C.R. went into Divisional Res. and the 42nd Bn into Bde. Res.

Thu, Dec 14, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our 6" and H.T. Mortar carried out a shoot on the following locations between 2.30.p.m. and 3.30.p.m., A.4.d.3.8. – A.4.b.1.0. – A.4.d.5½.8½. – A.4.d.1.9. – A.4.d.3½.9. Considerable damage was done. Our 4.5" Hows also fired on JOSEPHINE, S.28.c.80.95. Enemy's artillery fire was well scattered over front and support lines also in NEUVILLE ST VAAST. He appears to be registering on various points. T. Mortars and Stokes. Our Stokes did considerable damage to enemy's front line at S.28.a.4.9., S.22.c.2.2., and A.4.a.8.4. Timber and other material thrown up. Enemy's H.T.M. fired 20 rds in vicinity of GRANGE & "P" line, also several rds in vicinity of BIRKIN SAP and "P" line. Our artillery opened fire on this T.M. which then ceased firing on left sub-section and commenced firing on ROSS ST. Enemy's Light T.M's showed great activity in vicinity of BIRKIN and COMMON saps. Bombing. Considerable rifle grenade fire by both sides. M.G. Fire. Active at nights firing on rear communications and gaps in enemy's trenches etc. Enemy's M.G. fire also active. Sniping. One hit claimed at S.28.a.6.0. Patrols. An enemy patrol was observed in his own wire between B.4. and B.5. craters. Our patrol went out to investigate but found no trace

of enemy patrol. Movement. Movement was seen during the day at the following locations :- S.22.c.4.1. (Com. Trench) S.28.c.7.5. 3 men looking over parapet. S.29.a.5.7, vicinity of GLASS HOUSE. New Work. S.29.c.2.6. new earth thrown up in front of trench. New wire has been placed in front of trench between DEVON and ALBANY CRATERS. Heavy barbed and concertina wire reported in front of DURAND and DUFFIELD CRATERS. Enemy posts on BIRKIN, GRANGE and TIDZA Craters show considerable work has been done on them. General. Enemy transport heard in vicinity of LA FOLIE FARM about 3.30.p.m.

Fri, Dec 15, 1916 ~~ARRAS SECTOR~~, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery and H.T.M. fired on enemy H.T.M. position at S.28.c.90.95. Our field guns also fired a few rds on rear points of enemy's lines.

Enemy's artillery showed great activity. They were chiefly 4.2 and 77.mm. and fired in vicinity of BIRMINGHAM DUMP, junction of GOODMAN and P.S.74, DENIS LA ROCK and O.S.62, PARALLEL VIII and P.S. 75. T. Mortars and Stokes. Our Stokes did considerable damage to O.P. on CHASSERY CRATER, front line and sap N.E. of COMMON CRATER, snipers plate was blown up here, and Front line between BROADMARSH and DURAND, much material was blown up.

Enemy's H.T.M. again fired on ROSS ST and another H.T.M. near this one, S.28.c.90.95. was also firing on ORANGE and P.76. Enemy's light T.M.'s did considerable firing on P.S.75, and 76 and O.64. Bombing. Our rifle grenades silenced sniper on BIRKIN CRATER. Our R.G. Batteries also fired along enemy's front trenches and posts with good effect. Enemy fired a large number of R.G.'s on our right sub-section. Sniping. Our snipers obtained a hit behind DURAND CRATER. A stretcher party was observed later to carry man out. Patrols. An officers patrol went out between LICHFIELD and WATLING CRATERS to locate suspected enemy post. The patrol did not however locate any post. Movement. Considerable movement was seen between THELUS and the Mill. Works. Enemy wire between COMMON and DEVON CRATERS reported in good condition. Consists of concertina and barbed. All hollows and dead ground is well filled with wire; depth of wire varies from 8 ft to 20. ft.

CASUALTIES:- P.P.C.L.I. killed 1 OR. 42nd Bn. wdd 1 OR. and 49th Bn. 2 OR. missing 1 OR. wdd and Lieut. P.R. Henry wdd.

Sat, Dec 16, 1916 ~~ARRAS SECTOR~~, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery carried out shoot on Enemy H.T. Mortar at S.28.c.90.95. and vicinity. Fire was also scattered on various points in enemy's lines.

During the afternoon enemy scattered his artillery fire over our area. 30 rds 77.mm. were fired on DENIS LA ROCK and COMMON trenches; 20 rds on ROSS ST and CHASSERY trenches; 30 rds on NEUVILLE ST VAAST and along our support line. T. Mortars. Our H.T.M. fired 6 rds on enemy's front and support lines. Our Stokes were active firing on enemy's front line at S.28.c.7.9½. S.28.a.4.8. and S.22.c.3.2. as well as on posts and saps near COMMON and BROADMARSH CRATERS. Much material was thrown up as a result of this fire.

Enemy's H.T.M. active especially at junction of GRANGE and P. line also on ROSS ST His light T.M.'s were active firing on BIRKIN and COMMON trenches mainly. A large number of aerial darts fell along BIRKIN trench and on Outpost line in front of P. line between BIRKIN and GRANGE saps. M.G. and rifle fire. Customary activity of M.G.'s during the night. Sniping. 1 hit obtained by our snipers in DUFFIELD post. Other targets were fired on

but results unknown. Enemy snipers active firing from BROADMARSH another sniper active from BIRKIN. Patrols. Our Patrols were active but had nothing unusual to report. No enemy patrols encountered. Movement. Some movement noticed in vicinity of LA FOLIE FARM. Works. Two men seen working on lip of B.5. crater; they were thought to be putting in O.P. or sniping post. Aircraft. Active on both sides.
Casualties:- Nil.

Sun, Dec 17, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery fired on T. Mortar at S.28.c.80.95. (approx) and on trench junction at A.4.b.2.3. Enemy's artillery fire was scattered, 12 rds 77.mm. on A.4.a.2.9., 12 rds on NEUVILLE ST VAAST, 30 rds on P.74, and 4 rds on LASALLE Ave. T. Mortars. Our T.M.'s fired on A.4.central. Our Stokes carried out the usual shelling of enemy trenches, saps and posts with good results, timber, wire and sandbags being thrown into the air. Enemy's light T.M.'s fired a few rds from behind GRANGE CRATER, on P.76. and O.63. A large number of aerial torpedoes were fired from 3 guns behind B.4. crater. About 100 aerial darts fell in vicinity of BIRKIN Post, Outpost line and Tidza post. Several gaps were blown in our wire between B.4. and crater line posts and saps. Bombing. Our rifle grenade batteries active firing on GRANGE CRATER, enemy dart guns behind B.4. and crater line posts and saps. Enemy rifle grenade fire was also active. Sniping. One hit obtained on man in BIRKIN left post. Enemy sentry looking through hole in plate opposite DUFFIELD No.2. post was fired on and a shot put through the hole. Four buzzes were heard which denotes stretcher bearers wanted. Enemy's sniper on BROADMARSH quiet but the sniper in BIRKIN active but stopped firing when fired on by our snipers. Movement. Nine men were seen behind BROADMARSH CRATER in full marching order. They were fired on by our snipers and dispersed. Between B.4. and B.5. CRATERS fairly large parties were heard walking on bathmats. A relief is suspected. Work. Enemy wire on lip of DURAND CRATER has been considerably strengthened with stakes and barbed concertina type wire. Trench at S.28.a.45.90. has been built up where our exposed to our rifle fire.
Casualties :- R.C.R. 1 OR. wdd.

Mon, Dec 18, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. During the late morning our 18 pdrs. shelled enemy lines between DEVON and At 2.30 P.M. our 6" guns fired on H.T.M. at S.28.c.80.95. 1.30 to 3.30 P.M. our 4.5" guns fired on A.4 central. Enemy's artillery fired on the following points: 20 rds 5.9 on A.9.a.35.70 near Church; 10 rds 4.1" and 77mm at A.8.c.7.9; 10 rds 4.1" on LA TARGETTE; 22 rds of 4.1" and 77mm on P.73, the fourth day he has made an opening in the wire at that place. T. MORTARS. Out H.T.M. active- 6 rds H.T.M. on A.4 central; 20 rds M.T.M. on A.4.central. Enemy's T.M.'s active. 70 rds L.T.M. were fired on O.63; 16 rds H.T.M. near GRANGE and P. line; 150 rds L.T.M. on BIRKIN post, BIRKIN sap and Outpost line. Our Stokes were active firing on enemy front line and crater posts, much material and wire being thrown up. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. There was the usual activity. Enemy bombed B.4 crater while we were repairing wire on lip. M.G. and Rifle fire. There was the usual activity during the night. Sniping. Several targets were fired on but no observed hits. Enemy sniper in BROADMARSH active. Patrols. The usual patrols were out but nothing unusual to report. Movement. Snipers fired at party of 13 passing low spot at S.28.c.75.50; working party at A.5.c.5.7. at junction of trenches. Another party apparently laying a cable.

Several periscopes were seen and shot down. Men were seen in BIRKIN post and in front line behind COMMONS and man was seen several times during the day at S.29.a.5.0. 4 men were seen digging and driving stakes at S.22.a.3.4. Mines. Three mines were exploded by us at 1.37 A.M. The explosions made good lips. CASUALTIES. R.C.R. 1 OR killed, 1 Wounded. 42nd 3 OR wounded. 49th 1 OR killed and 1 wounded.

Tue, Dec 19, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery shelled enemy wire in front line in vicinity of B.4 central greater part of the afternoon. They also shelled enemy H.T.M. "Josephine" at S.28.c.80.95. The enemy fired a few rounds 77mm. on GOODMAN and LASALLE trenches. 20 rds 77mm. were fired on ROSS Street. T. MORTARS. Our M.T.Ms fired 20 rds into A.4.a.9.2. and our H.T.Ms fired a few rds into same. Our Stokes were active firing on front line and enemy crater posts. Considerable trench material and wire was blown up. En T.Ms. were fairly active firing 55 rds LK.T.M. on O.63 and P.76. H.T.Ms and L.T.Ms later fired several rounds on latter point. Bombing and rifle grenades. Normal. M.G. and Rifle fire. M.Gs carried out the usual firing on point in enemy's rear. Patrols. The usual patrols were out during the night, the point where the enemy has been cutting the wire daily between WATLING and B.4 being closely watched. Movement. Man seen observing all day at S.29.a.5.0. Working party seen at S.29.c.15.85. Work. There is evidence of considerable work on BROADMARSH crater. Enemy post on GRANGE left was built up during the night. Sounds of blasting were heard several times during the night in the vicinity of TIDZA and BIRKIN craters. Also in the neighborhood of LITCHFIELD crater. CASUALTIES: P.P.C.L.I. Killed 2 OR. wounded, Lt. Burnett Snider and 7 OR. 42nd Wounded 1 OR. The following reliefs took place on this date; R.C.R. relieved the 49th Battalion in the right sub-section, the 49th Battalion going into Divisional Reserve. The 42nd Battalion relieved the P.P.C.L.I. in the left sub-section, the P.P.C.L.I. going into Brigade Reserve.

Wed, Dec 20, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST-VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our 9.2"s shelled trenches about BROADMARSH. We also bombarded trenches about A.4. central, and carried out registration on points in enemy's rear. Enemy put 30 rds 77mm. shells in the vicinity of BIRKIN and COMMON trenches; 25 rds 77mm on GIVENCHY ROAD rear of P.73 and 74.

T. MORTARS. Our H.T.Ms fired 5 rounds on trenches at A.4 central. Our Stokes were active firing on enemy front line and crater posts, considerable damage being done. Enemy's T.Ms. fired on Birkin Sap near P. line and near new post on TIDZA. Bombing and rifle grenades. There was the usual activity in this line. Sniping. Several targets were fired on but no observed hits. Two periscopes were smashed. M.G. and rifle fire. Our machine guns cooperated in indirect fire in demonstrations made on this section and section on our right, during attack on ECURIE section. Our M.Gs. fired on numerous points during the evening. Lewis guns were also very active. Enemy fairly active during early part of the night. Patrols. Defensive patrols were out during the night. Movement. Party was seen entering a trench just to the right of BROADMARSH crater. Our Lewis guns opened on this party and they immediately disappeared. Four men coming towards front line left trench at S.23.c.0.0. and entered it 40 yards further on. There is an observer on duty at O.P. at S.29.a.5.0. all the time. Aircraft. There was considerable aeroplane activity during the day. Four enemy machines were engaged over our lines about noon. A German machine was driven down in the forenoon by one of our machines behind LA FOLIE farm.

Mining. Several explosions were heard under BIRKIN during the afternoon. General. At 3.15.p.m. we cooperated with the operations on ECURIE section by putting a smoke barrage between LITCHFIELD and WATLING craters. During bombardment on ECURIE section and bombardment by us on THELUS section of enemy front line, enemy sent up many flares from LES TILLEULS. CASUALTIES / NIL.

Thu, Dec 21, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST-VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery was not so active as usual. 4.5s fired on H.T.M. and the field artillery carried our registration. Enemy fired occasional rounds on DENNIS la ROCK and support line. These were 77 mm. shells. Our H.T.Ms. fired several rounds to rear of WATLING much material being thrown up. Our Stokes were active as usual firing on enemy front line and crater posts appearing to do considerable damage. Enemy T.Ms. showed much less activity than usual on left. L.T.M. fired 36 rds on O.63 near noon. Bombing and rifle grenades. Our rifle grenade batteries fired salvos throughout the night on enemy posts in front line. They received very little retaliation. M.G. and rifle fire. Our M.Gs. fired on several points throughout the night. Lewis guns were active firing on enemy posts in front line. Enemy M.G. fire was fairly active. Sniping. ~~One hit claimed in enemy trench opposite WA~~ in enemy trench opposite WATLING. Also two hits claimed by left battalion. Patrols. Patrol went out by CHASSERY crater and heard laughing and talking in enemy bombing post, which was heavily wired. A patrol went out towards enemy wire near ITALY sap. An enemy working party located and dispersed by our Lewis gun fire. They returned in about an hour and were again dispersed, after which there were no further signs of them. Two men were seen at different times at BROADMARSH. Work. A new post has been built in rear of GRANGE No. 5. A burlap screen about 30' long has been put up in front of enemy trench at S.22.c.5.0. Considerable damage was done to enemy front line by explosion of a mine. General. Enemy sent up white and green flares at different times during the day and evening from right of WATLING crater. Attitude. The enemy seems to be alert but quite quiet, especially on left sub/section. The 5.9 battery which used to shell our front has been firing on section on our left during the last few days. CASUALTIES. R.C.R. wounded 2 OR including one accidentally wounded by discharge of revolver he was cleaning.

Fri, Dec 22, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST-VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. During the day our 4.5s fired on T.M. emplacements and field guns carried out the usual registrations. Enemy 77mms. Active firing on DENNIS la ROCK, LASALLE and SOMBART line in the late forenoon and early afternoon. T. Mortars. Our T. Mortars were very active, fire on enemy front line and crater posts doing considerable damage. Enemy's H.T.Ms. fired on P.74 and P.75 in the afternoon while their M.T.M.s and L.T.M. fired on O.62, O.63, O 64 and O.65 during the afternoon. Bombing and rifle grenades. Enemy M.G. behind VERNON crater was temporarily silenced three times with rifle grenades. M.G. and rifle fire. Our M.G. were active firing at several points behind enemy lines. Two enemy working parties dispersed by Lewis gun fire in right sub/section. Enemy rifle fire active in vicinity of new work on PATRICIA crater. Sniping. Our snipers claim two hits and one periscope broken. Patrols. The usual patrols were out for defensive purposes, and for reconnaissance of enemy's wire. Movement. Small working [inserted: party] seen at S.22.c.1.5. approx. Two men were observed building a post in front line at

approx. S.22.c.0.8. Stokes guns dispersed both these parties. Works. S.22.b.3.3. H.T.M. "Josephine". Smoke from this mortar took about three seconds to rise from emplacement after bomb had left indicating that emplacement is very deep. CASUALTIES. R.C.R. wounded 2 OR.

Sat, Dec 23, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST-VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery carried out the usual registration. Enemy put 8 rds. 4.2" at the Jct. of PONT street and BETHUNE road; 5 rds. 77mm. GRANGE and P. line; 12 rds. 4.2" at Ps.77. T. Mortars. Four direct hits were obtained on Snipers post N.E. of BROADMARSH and considerable material blown up at other points. Enemy put 50 rds. L.T.M. into O.63. They also shelled other posts but did no damage. Bombing and rifle grenades. This branch was normal throughout the day. M.G. and rifle fire. Our M. guns fired on the usual targets in enemy's rear, firing 2000 rounds. Lewis guns were active on enemy's front line and posts. Enemy was not so active in this line, as usual. Sniping. Enemy sniper active on BROADMARSH crater. Our Stokes guns opened fire on him and stopped his firing. Patrols. A reconnaissance patrol of Maj. Mathewson and a Sergeant went out from left post on COMMON crater. They went quite close to enemy sentry but as they were out for reconnaissance only, no action was taken. MOVEMENT. Enemy working party was seen at 9.00 p.m. at S.21.d.9.5. and was dispersed by Lewis gun fire. Sounds of blasting were heard under DURAND crater. Nine men were seen leaving front line at S.28.a. central. Works. A new enemy post has been established within 10 yards of TIDZA No. 1 post. This post was bombed. Glass house was blown down at 1.00 p.m. A large emplacement has been established at S.29.c.20.60. Attitude. The enemy's attitude was quieter than usual. Not so many flares were sent up. Casualties: R.C.R. killed 1 OR wounded 1 OR.

Sun, Dec 24, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST-VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Artillery activity was normal. T. Mortars. Our T.M.s. were a little more active than usual. Our Stokes carried out the usual shoots on enemy posts and saps. Bombing and R.G. Working party behind DURAND crater dispersed with rifle grenades at 9.a.m. M.G. and rifle fire. The usual night firing was carried out. Movement. Parties of twos and threes were seen moving along the TILLEULS road as far as GRENADIER GRABEN. Two officers seen in front of glass house at 11.00 a.m. They both wore black and dark blue coats. Works. There is a suspected M.G. emplacement at S.15.d.8.1½. Also a suspected M.G. emplacement at S.29.c.2.5½. This is partly hidden by cloth screen. Casualties. P.P.C.L.I. Wounded 1 OR. On this date the R.C.R. were relieved by the 49th Bn. in the right sub-section, R.C.R. going into Brigade Reserve. P.P.C.L.I. were relieved by the 42nd Battn. in the left sub-section, 42nd Battn. going into Divisional Reserve.

Mon, Dec 25, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST-VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Nil during the day. At 10.p.m. enemy fired 75 rds 77 mm. on P.75, P.76, 77 to which our artillery retaliated. T. Mortars. T.Ms were very quiet enemy's H.T.M. "Josephine" firing a few rounds. Bombing and rifle grenades. There was no activity in this line at all. M.G. and rifle fire. M.Gs. were unactive throughout the day. Sniping. There

was no sniping done al day. Patrols. There were just the usual defensive patrols out. Movement. The enemy showed himself quite freely during the morning, coming out into No-mans land in fairly large numbers. Trenches and works. Many wires supported on posts about 4 ft. high run into earth mound at S.29.a.05.00. General. During the heavy bombardment which took place on our left north of BROADMARSH at 10.30.p.m. enemy on our front put up yellow flares. Casualties. R.C.R. wounded 1 OR. 49th. wounded 1 OR.

Tue, Dec 26, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST-VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery was quite active carrying out shoots on enemy's wire, front line, support line and points in rear. Enemy fired 45 rds. 77mm shrapnel into SW.27.b. He also fired a few scattered rounds into NEUVILLE ST. VAAST. T. Mortars. Our Stokes fired 176 rds. at various points on enemy's front line and saps. Many direct hits were obtained. Enemy H.T.M. "Josephine" was active again. His L.T.Ms. and M.T.Ms. were also fairly active. Enemy fired salvos of aerial darts in front of our observation line O.63. Bombing and rifle grenades. We bombed enemy posts between DURAND and DUFFIELD and from sounds heard, presume that casualties were inflicted. Silenced M.G. firing from about S.28.c.6.5. with rifle grenades. M.G. and rifle fire. Our M.Gs. fired on the usual points on enemy's rear. The enemy's activity was normal. Sniping. Our snipers were very active claiming 11 hits. Patrols. We had the usual covering and defensive patrols out during the night. No enemy patrols seen. Movement. Several individuals were seen in S.29.a. in front of wood near Glass house. There are emplacements and dugouts here. Working party was clearing out trench at S.28.c.6.8. As the Stokes gun covered this point was out of action we were unable to open fire on them. Five men were seen going overland at S.22.c.0.9. Works. New loophole plates have been put in on BROADMARSH. Aircraft. Two enemy observation balloons were observed and six planes, all of which kept over their own lines. General. During bombardment on section to our left on the night of 25th an enemy heavy shell fell in their own lines in front of DUFFIELD at which they immediately sent up a succession of whirling white flares. Casualties. R.C.R. killed 1 OR wounded 1 OR. P.P.C.L.I. wounded 1 OR. Capt. Coleman (Staff Capt. "Q") went on a month's course of instruction.

Wed, Dec 27, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST-VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our 18 pndr. And 4.5 Howitzers carried out a shoot on T.M. position at S.4.c.60.05. The artillery also carried out shoots on points in the enemy's rear. Enemy artillery inactive. T.Mortars^{1/2}. Our Stokes were active firing on enemy front line and posts. Enemy L.T.Ms. and M.T.Ms. fairly active firing 72 rounds on O.62, 63 & 64. Bombing and rifle grenades. Our rifle grenades failed to stop enemy machine gun about S.28.c.6.8. M.G. and rifle fire. Our M.Gs. carried out the usual night firing on points in enemy's rear. Our Lewis guns fired on enemy's posts and front line throughout the night. Sniping. Four observed hits were claimed by our snipers and other [inserted: two] claimed. Three of these hits were from new post on TIDZA No. 1 at S.28.a.45.75. Patrols. The usual patrols were out. Movement. 6 men seen at 8.a.m. rear of BROADMARSH. There seemed to be much activity at S.22.a. between 8.30 and 9.a.m. Also much activity heard at 8.a.m. on tramway in LA FOLIE wood. Party of men seen working on road at A.5.d.2.7. 3 men observed on E. lip of B.7 crater.

Trenches and works. Two square structures of logs covered with steel rails and earth at S.28.b.70.80. and S.28.b.70.90. Both have slits 4' wide by 8" deep. There is also a steel tank here. There is new wire in front of DUFFIELD. New H.T.M. emplacement has been built at A.b.4.70.05. Aircraft. Aeroplanes were active. General. Relief is suspected as a great deal of movement was heard in the enemy trenches in the left sub-section. CASUALTIES. 49th. Bn wounded 1 OR.

Thu, Dec 28, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST-VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. There was very little artillery activity. Our 9.2s fired 4 rds. on H.T.M. emplacement. At A.4.b.60.05., T. Mortars. Our T. Mortars were very active firing on enemy front line and saps. Several direct hits were obtained and considerable damage done, trench material being thrown up. Enemy's L.T.Ms. active firing 124 rds. on O.63, 64 & 65. 50 rds. L.T.M. were also fired on DUFFIELD and GRANGE. 15 aerial darts were fired on Observation line BIRKIN to GRANGE. Bombing and rifle grenades. Little activity. M.G. and rifle fire. About 8 enemy machine guns were active against our aeroplanes during the morning. Our M. Guns carried out the usual firing on points in enemy's rear. Sniping. There observed hits made by our snipers. Patrols. The usual patrols were out and special patrols were also out covering the consolidation of new crater at S.28.c.6.9. Movement. Men seen at S.22.c.20.30. Trench appears to be in bad condition at this point. About 12 men were seen to hurry east A.4.b.0.4. Snipers obtained two hits here. Aircraft. Our planes were active throughout the day. Mines. At 10.00 p.m. we successfully blew a mine at approx. S.28.c.6.9. and consolidated the western half. Post is high. All work of consolidation finished by 4.40 a.m. Casualties. R.C.R. wounded 1 OR accidentally, P.P.C.L.I. wounded 1 OR, 49th Wounded 1 OR.

Fri, Dec 29, 1916 ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST-VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery was more active than usual on enemy support and reserve lines. Enemy 77mm. guns were active firing on SOMBART line and GRANGE. Their 4.1s were also active. T. Mortars. Our T. Mortars were active, our Stokes firing on enemy front line trenches and posts. Enemy's T. Mortars not so active. Out of 7 rds. M.T.M. fired on Jct. P. line and BIRKIN 6 were duds. 15 rds L.T.M. were fired on trench between BIRKIN and COMMON sap.

Bombing and rifle grenades. The usual activity. M.G. and rifle fire. The usual indirect fire was carried out on points in enemy's rear. Sniping. Two hits were made at S.28.c.7.9. Patrols. On the night of 28th/29th a small patrol went out from No. 1 post on PATRICIA to investigate German bombing post a few yards away under lip of crater. Post was vacated and was destroyed by 2 Stokes bombs dropped in by patrol. Special attention was paid by patrols to the new crater at S.28.c.6.9. Movement. At 8.a.m. a party was seen moving overland at S.22.a.10.20. German trenches seem to be in very bad state of repair at S.22.c. and S.28.a. At 10.a.m. a party was seen cleaning out and repairing PRINZ ARNOLF GRABEN at S.28.d.6.7. .

Trenches and works. Enemy have placed wire along E. lip of EDMONTON crater S.28.c.7.9. H.T.M. formerly reported at S.28.b.3.3. now definitely located at S.28.b.30.19. Reliefs. The following reliefs took place on this date. R.C.R. relieved the 49th in the right sub-section the 49th going into Brigade Reserve. The 42nd Battalion relieved the P.P.C.L.I. in the left sub-section the P.P.C.L.I. going into Divisional Reserve. Casualties. 49th Bn.

wounded 1 OR. On this date Brig. Gen. A.C. Macdonell returned from leave and took over command from Lieut. Col. Griesbach who was A/Brigadier during the General's absence.

Sat, Dec 30, 1916 ~~ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST-VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE~~

Artillery. Our artillery was quite active during the day firing on enemy T. Mortar emplacements and trenches and works in the rear. There was little activity on the part of the enemy artillery. T. Mortars. Our Stokes fired 100 rounds on enemy front line, wire and trench material being blown up. Enemy T. Mortars were very inactive. Bombing and rifle grenades. No unusual activity here. M.G. and rifle fire. We carried out night firing on points in enemy's rear. Lewis guns were active on enemy front line and posts. Sniping. Several targets were fired at long range but no hits observed. Patrols. A small officers patrol of the 42nd left COMMON crater at 12.20 a.m. and worked around towards the left as far as enemy wire which was strong on the whole and very irregular. As far as could be seen the two posts on COMMON and BIRKIN craters were not manned. It was too light to approach close. An enemy machine gun was located on the right of COMMON crater. An officers patrol of R.C.R. made a reconnaissance of EDMONTON crater. Movement. Four Germans reported working on parapet of trench behind BROADMARSH at S.21.d.9.8. These were dispersed by rifle fire at 7.45 a.m.

Men were seen at various times during the day coming out of SWISCHEN STELLUNG trench, walking a few yards and then getting into trench again. The trench appears to be in a bad condition. Trenches and works. New trench maps were observed on parados of trench at A.5.b.4.2. on the LENS – ARRAS road. General. Attitude of enemy much quieter than usual. CASUALTIES. NIL.

Sun, Dec 31, 1916 ~~ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST-VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE~~

Artillery. Our artillery carried out considerable shooting on points in enemy's supports and rear lines. Enemy's 77mm. guns active firing on our front and support lines. 12 rds. 5.9 were also fired on A.3.b. during the early afternoon. T. Mortars. Our Stokes were fairly active firing on enemy front line and posts. Enemy's trench mortars were not so active as usual.

Bombing and rifle grenades. We bombed enemy post in front of GRANGE No. 2 and TIDZA posts with hand grenades. Enemy was more active than usual and interfered with our wiring party at EDMONTON crater. M.G. and rifle fire. Machine guns carried out the usual firing on points in enemy's rear. [rear] Our Lewis guns were active firing on enemy's front line and posts during the night. 2000 rounds were fired. Sniping. There were no observed hits made. Enemy, sniping from BROADMARSH, hit 1 man in DUFFIELD crater. Patrols. The usual patrols were out during the night. Minor raid. A party of nine of the 42nd Battalion, under Lt. McNaughton and Lt. Martin left COMMON gap with the object of capturing enemy post between BIRKIN and COMMON craters. Party got into enemy trench and saw 2 sentries, both of whom were captured and brought back to our lines. Enemy's trench here is about 6' deep, with revetting, has no bathmats and about 6" of mud. Their outpost is line is apparently very thinly held. Lieuts. McNaughton and Martin, Sergeants Bealor and Smith, and Pte. Maquard were recommended for special leave for this. The raid was accomplished by stealth in so effective a manner that no alarm was given. Movement. Considerable enemy movement was observed during the day in enemy's supports and rear, men being seen singling or in small parties in numerous places. Trenches and works. Mud

was being thrown out of H.T.M. emplacement Josephine No. 2 at S.28.b.30.19. Our 6" Hows. Fired on this. Repairs were being made to trenches at various other points. General. Blasts were heard under PATRICIA crater about 12. noon. Blasting was also heard underneath LITCHFIELD crater on lip nearest to enemy's lines, during the night. At 8.45 a.m. five white flares were seen near DEVON Crater. CASUALTIES. 42nd Battalion killed 1 OR, wounded 1 OR.

31.12.16.

(Signed) *A.C. Macdonell* Brig. General,
Commanding 7th Canadian Infantry Bde.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade

WAR DIARIES 1915 -1919

Transcribed & proofread by Michael Thierens.

CEFStudies@EeMike.nl

© Michael Thierens 2008.

1917

Reference Map VIMY 36c.S.W.3. 1/10,000 & Roclincourt, 51.B.N.W.1. 1/10000.

Mon, Jan 1, 1917 ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery showed the usual activity; fired on enemy working parties and enemy works and trenches. Enemy's artillery was active, and fired on GOODMAN, ALBANY and ROSS ST. – QUARRIES LINE – LA PORTIQUE DUMP and PYLONES TRENCH. The shells were chiefly 77.mm. T. Mortars. Our Stokes showed the usual activity. Fire was scattered on enemy trenches, crater posts and wire. Much damage was done and retaliation to enemy darts was effective. Enemy's fire not so active a few rounds were fired on P.74. and P.75. also on O.64 and O.65. Rifle grenades. Our rifle grenade batteries were very effective, particularly on enemy crater posts and post behind B.4. Enemy R.G. fire always stopped when our Stokes retaliated. M.G. fire. Our M.G.'s were active during the night firing on enemy communications and our Lewis guns dispersed an enemy patrol at 10.p.m. Sniping. Our snipers claim two hits on enemy working party about A.4.central. There was also a sure hit on man in GRANGE crater post opposite our No.2 post. Little enemy sniping.

Patrols. A patrol from the R.C.R. went out from our post on ALBANY and crossed the crater and commenced cutting enemy wire near an enemy post, when three of enemy were seen coming down trench. Our patrol was forced to retire as the ground afforded no protection. Several posts were located and wire is reported strong in this vicinity and of heavy concertina type. Movement. An enemy working party was dispersed by artillery at A.4.b.2.2. – S.29.a.05.00. is a suspected H.Q. a sentry was stood at this spot. – S.22.a.2.4. two men seen repairing barbed wire.

Much overland movement was seen in rear of BROADMARSH CRATER. Considerable movement was also seen between Mill and THELUS, and on the LENS ARRAS ROAD. Trenches & Works. A white tape has been stretched from A5.a.1.7. to A.5.c.3.6. Small working parties were seen repairing trenches at A.5.a.4.3. - A.5.c.3.6. and A.5.b.5.8.

Casualties :- 42nd Bn. Lieut. L.H. PHILLIPS slight wound in head by snipers bullet.

Tue, Jan 2, 1917 ARRAS SECTOR, NEUVILLE ST VAAST, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Out artillery active during the day firing on enemy H.Q. at S.29.c.20.60 – S.29.a.05.00., LA FOLIE FARM and other known H.Q. and strong points in enemy lines. Between 7.30.p.m. and 12.30 a.m. the artillery were active firing on enemy communications and roads in rear to catch enemy during suspected relief.

Enemy's artillery active. 100 rds of 77.mm. were fired on GOODMAN and ALBANY Com. Trenches, support line and P.S.73. About 35 rds were also fired on CHASSERY DUMP, PORTIQUE DUMP and NEUVILLE ST VAAST. T. Mortars. Our Stokes guns were very active. Considerable damage was done to enemy front line and wire in vicinity of WATLING, LITCHFIELD, CHASSERY, TWINS and BROADMARSH CRATERS. Enemy's T. mortars were not so active as usual. 55 T.M's, light and Heavy, were fired on O.64., P.75 – 77 – 78 and Birkin. The H.T.M. fired from direction of VERNON CRATER and the shell makes a crater 15 ft. deep by 30. ft. in diameter. Bombing & Rifle Grenades. Our rifle grenade batteries were particularly active between 9.p.m. and midnight in order to interfere with suspected enemy relief. Enemy's R.G's were active on the right section during the morning. M.G. fire. Our M.G's very active at night. Enemy communication trenches, roads and routes were swept to interfere with enemy relief. Out Lewis Guns were also active and fired on enemy saps and posts. Sniping. Four hits claimed by our snipers. Patrols. A patrol under Lieuts. Studd, and McDonald went out between PATRICIA and BIRKIN CRATERS. Enemy post on TIDZA was found to be unoccupied. A roll of concertina wire was seen stretched along lip of PATRICIA CRATER. At 5.30.a.m. a small party of Germans were seen approaching our wire between GRANGE and TIDZA. They were dispersed by Lewis gun fire. Movement. Much movement observed on the LENS – ARRAS RD also at BROADMARSH CRATER at dawn and dusk. Our M.G's and Lewis guns were active on this point. Movement in small parties was seen at several points in enemy C.T's, and repairing trenches etc. Trenches & Works. New work is [inserted: *in*] progress at the Mill, A.6.c.7½.9. ; work also continues at A.5.c.5.2. Fresh earth also thrown up along tape line at A.5.a.2.5. Enemy also placed new wire in gaps caused by our fire near DURAND and BROADMARSH. Aircraft. Considerable activity. Several enemy planes crossed our lines and flew in N.W. direction. Our planes were also active.

Casualties :- Nil.

Wed, Jan 3, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery continued active and fired on enemy strong points, T.M. emplacements and trench junctions. Enemy's artillery was exceptionally quiet. A few 77.mm. were fired on Parallel VIII and into NEUVILLE ST VAAST. T. Mortars. Our Stokes less active than usual. Considerable damage was done to enemy trenches between DUFFIELD and BROADMARSH. Enemy's H.T.M. fire caused considerable damage to ROSS ST., P.78 and Sombard line. Our "P" line between B.4. and B.5. craters – O.62. were fired on with Light and Medium T.M's. M.G. fire. Our M.G's displayed the usual night activity. Enemy's M.G's were also fairly active. Patrols. The usual defensive patrols were out during the night. Movement. Small parties were seen at the following points :- A.6.c.5.6. – A.12.a.2.7. – A.5.a.4.8. – S.29c.3.5. – S.22.a.1.5. and a large party was seen at S.29.c.1.9.

They were seen to enter the SWISCHEN STELLUNG Com. Trench. Other small parties were seen here during the day. Artillery were notified and registered on this spot.

Trenches & Works - Enemy H.T.M's were active S.28.b.30.19. and S.28.c.80.95. A new T.M. emplacement was seen at S.28.a.1.5. This is a double emplacement the guns being about 15 yards apart. Wire has been strengthened at A.4.a. between Watling and B.4. craters.

Casualties :- R.C.R. 3 killed and 2 wdd. P.P.C.L.I. – 1 killed and 3 wdd.

Thu, Jan 4, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our 9.2's fired 135 rds on Josephine No.1 and 2. and on new Trench M. emplacement at S.22.a.1.5. Other strong points in enemy's lines were also fired on. Our lighter artillery were active firing on enemy trenches and dispersing working parties. Enemy's artillery not so active as usual. 25 rds of 4.1. were fired on Goodman and Albany and 8 rds on S.27.b. at 3.30.p.m. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes fired 182 rds at various targets along our front and also succeeded in stopping enemy dart fire. Enemy's T.M. fire comparatively quiet. 6 H.T.M's fell in vicinity of Ross St. about 1.p.m. Their light T.M's fired on P.73 and in front of P.76-77 and 78. Bombing & Rifle grenades. Usual activity in vicinity of Albany, Devon and Birkin saps. M.G. fire. The usual night firing was carried out on enemy communications by our M.G's and Lewis guns. Enemy's M.G. fire not active. Sniping. At S.21.b.9.1. two men were hit by our snipers but not fatally as they were seen to crawl away later. Patrols. Usual patrols out but have nothing to report. Movement. Considerable movement seen during the day at S.29.a.05.00, Headquarters, and La Folie Farm. Much movement was seen along the Les Tilleuls Road. A party of 12 men were also seen at A.5.a.2.2. These men were walking overland and were fired on by our snipers and one is believed to have been hit. Movement in one's and two's was seen at various other points in rear of enemy lines. Trenches & works. Much fresh earth and chalk seen at S.28.a.30.90. S.22.c.8.6. a large mound of earth was seen here. Two spots were observed which appeared to be covered with camouflage grass. At A.4.d.7.5. there is a suspected O.P. Aircraft. Our own and enemy aircraft active.

Casualties :- P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.R. killed 2 O.R. wdd. 42nd Bn. 1 O.R. acc. wdd.

Fri, Jan 5, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery displayed the usual activity. The heavies fired on T.M. emplacements, trench junctions and positions, considerable damage being done. Our Field artillery fired on points where movement had been seen and dispersed enemy working parties. Enemy's artillery was again quiet. A few scattered rounds of 77.mm. on GOODMAN, P. line, GIVENCHY ROAD, and BIRKIN and COMMON saps. Many of these were duds. T. Mortars. Our Stokes were active and fired on enemy posts, saps, wire and trenches and in retaliation to enemy darts. Enemy's H.T.M's were particularly active. Between SOMBARD and P.77 they fired 90 rds of H.T.M. They also fired on ROSS ST. P.74 and DEVON CRATER. Their Light and Medium T.M's were active on DE LA FOURCHE, rear of B.4. O.63. and 64, P.75. and 76 and Observation line. M.G. fire. Our M.G's active during the night on THELUS, LA FOLIE WOOD, LES TILLEULS and ECOLE COMMUNE. Enemy was fairly active. Sniping. Few targets presented enemy being more careful than usual.

Patrols. Our defensive patrols covered our front during the night. Movement. Men were seen during the day in THELUS. At A.6.c70.90 when our artillery were shelling this point two men were seen to leave the MILL and enter trench at this point. A.5.a.4.00. a man's head was seen over the parapet. Our snipers shot at him and he was believed to be hit. A M.G. emplacement is suspected here. S.21.d.90.85. There appears to be a daily relief carried out about 8.a.m. to 8.30.a.m. as men are seen to enter and leave this post at this hour daily. Works. At S.22.a.1.5. The emplacement here is of cement or steel as several of our shells have been seen to ricochet off the emplacement. There are two guns here within 15 yards of each other and one fires North and the other south. S.22.c.25.15. A concealed post has been built up with sandbags. A.5.a.1.2. – A.5.a.3.6. Between these two locations is a tape line and from A.5.a.3.0. tape turned towards the front line for about 20 yards. Casualties :- 42nd Bn. 1 OR. wdd.

Sat, Jan 6, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. From 8.30.a.m. to 2.30.p.m. our artillery was very active firing on entrances to C. trenches, LES TILLEULS VIMY RD, trench junction and H.Q's and on O.P's SWISCHEN STELLUNG, ECOLE COMMUNE, LA FOLIE FARM and H.T.M. emplacements.

Enemy's artillery was rather more active [inserted: than usual.] They shelled junction of CHASSERY and PARALLEL VIII, rear of O.63, CROSS ST, junction of GOODMAN and GIVENCHY RD, SOMBARD LINE and QUARRIES using mostly 77.mm. A few 5.9's were fired but were mostly duds. T. MORTARS. Our Stokes did much firing on enemy's Posts, saps, trenches and wire along our front; 200 rds in all were fired. Enemy's T.M's were also active. O.63 and 64 were shelled with medium and light T.M's, ROSS ST. and P.74 and P.75 with 30 H.T.M.'s and P.75 and P.76 with 45 L.T.M's. This activity lasted from 10.30.a.m. to 4.p.m. Bombing. & R. Grenades. Our R.G' batteries were active on enemy posts and front line. Enemy fired 70 darts and rifle grenades in front of P.75. M.G. fire. Normal. Sniping. Four hits claimed by our snipers, two on B.7. crater and one at S.28.c.35.90. and one at S.22.c.25.80. Patrols. Our patrols were out during the night. One officers' patrol was out patrolling enemy's wire but saw no signs of enemy. Another patrol made a reconnaissance of CHASSERY CRATER. They report inside of crater of loose clay and impassable. M.G. fired on patrol from far lip of crater. Movement. A man was seen walking on parapet at A.5.a.4.2. directing work in trench. The usual morning relief was carried out at S.21.d.90.85. Trenches & Works. A.5.d.4.5. to A.5.d.5.6. fresh earth has been thrown up and three new rows of stakes put up from road to this point. A.4.b.0.6. H.T.M. was located firing in rear of DEVON C.

Casualties :- 42nd Bn 1 OR. wdd.

Sun, Jan 7, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery were active, firing in retaliation to enemy Trench Mortars, also on Communication Trenches and Strong Points.

Enemy's artillery fairly active. 30 rounds 5.9 H.E. were fired on our Crater and P Line during the afternoon. Several "duds" noticed and nine were observed to fall in Enemy line. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes fired 242 rounds on the following targets:- Trenches east of WATLING, Trenches east of TWINS and B.5., Trenches north-east of ALBANY, Front Line

east of COMMONS, Sap south-west of BIRKIN, Second line west of DURAND and lines east of BROADMARSH.

On the right sub-section enemy mortars were fairly active and did some damage to HAIRBRUSH Trench. On the left sub-section enemy H.T.M's fired behind mine-head in P.78. No appreciable damage done. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. Many aerial darts fired throughout the day. M.G. Fire. Our M.G's fired on the usual targets during the night. Enemy M.G. fire normal. Sniping. Three hits claimed by our Snipers, two at A.4.a.85.20 and one between WATLING and B.4. Movement. S.29.c.20.25 to S.29.c.25.40. Considerable movement seen here during the day. At A.4.a.85.25 sentry observed doing duty. Trenches and Works. A.5.a.1.2. to A.5.a.3.6. No further work observed here. Our artillery fired on this point intermittently throughout the night. S.28.a.35.85. Sandbags have been placed in gap in the wire. A working party at S.22.c.20.40. was dispersed by Lewis Gun fire. Mining. Between 9 pm. and 2 am. small explosions were heard behind near lip of TWIN Crater, after which small clouds of white smoke appeared. Aircraft. Both enemy and our own planes active during the day. General. S.28.a.30.95. Twin green flares were sent up from here when enemy's Artillery was shooting short. Electric bells were heard ringing behind BROADMARSH Crater when our Artillery was shelling this location. Casualties. P.P.C.L.I. 3 O.R. wounded. 49th. Battalion 1 O.R. killed and 1 O.R. wounded.

Mon, Jan 8, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery. Our Artillery showed the usual activity, firing on Communication trenches, T. Mortars, and rear positions. Enemy's Artillery showed increased activity. His main targets were:- Trench O.52., junction of DENIS LA ROCK and COMBOW, P.77 and P.S.77, the QUARRIE Line and NEUVILLE ST. VAAST. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes fired 192 rounds on various targets. Much damage done to M.G. Emplacement E. of CHASSERY. Direct hits obtained on trench E. of CHASSERY and front line E. of EDMONTON. A working party was dispersed E. of COMMONS. Post N. of DURAND is believed to be completely destroyed. Stokes also used in retaliation to enemy T.Ms and Darts with good effect.

Enemy H.T. Mortars again fired in the vicinity of ROSS St. and a number of L.T. Mortars in rear of B.4. B.5. and TWINS. 3 rounds H.T.M. fired between VERNON and DEVON Saps on support line. L.T.Ms in rear of TIDZA. A L?T? Mortar emplacement is suspected at S.22.c.9.3. (This is to be confirmed). Bombing and Rifle Grenades. A number of rifle grenades were fired on suspected dugout at S.28.a.55.85, where column of smoke was observed. M.G. Fire. Our Machine Guns fired 3,000 rounds during the night on usual places in enemy's rear lines. Out Lewis Guns fired approx. 2,000 rounds, the targets being:- Working party opposite Sap No.2. – Working party between COMMONS and BIRKIN – Along enemy's front line. Enemy machine gun opposite VERNON was fairly active throughout the night. Sniping. Our snipers claim one hit opposite right sub-section. Hostile snipers showed slight activity. Movement. To the left of WATLING a working party of about 20 men and another of 8 men were observed. Both were dispersed by M.G. fire. Smoke was observed at A.5.d.2.6., A.4.d.7.6., S.28.b.70.60. Movement in small parties was observed at various points. Trenches and Works. New earth observed in front of wire on SWISCHEN STELLUNG about A.5.a.20.85. What appears to be a tape line is stretched from A.5.d.2.6. to A.5.d.40.55. Wire stretched on two poles about 10 ft. high was observed at A.5.c.6.7. A tape is stretched in front of enemy's trench from about A.5.a.3.1. to A.5.c.3.6., and from the former point to A.4.b.8.0. Aircraft. One enemy plane appeared

over our lines about 2.00 p.m. General. At 2.05 a.m. two distinct blasts were heard underground from post in BIRKIN Crater.

Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. killed, 5 O.R. wounded., 49th. Battalion 1 O.R wounded.

Tue, Jan 9, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery. Our Artillery quite active during day, firing on enemy's support line and defences in rear. Enemy's Artillery quiet on right sub-section. During bombardment on our left enemy lightly barraged La SALLE Ave. and SOMBARD Trench with 77 mm. and 5.9 shells. Trench Mortars. Our 60 pds. fired ten rds. into enemy front line behind WATLING. Our Stokes fired 231 rds. on various targets, many direct hits at various places being registered. The wire opposite Edmonton Crater and N.E. of Durand Crater was considerably damaged. Enemy's Trench Mortars active during the day on ROSS Street, DENIS LA ROCK, DE LA FOURCHE, O.63 and on ALBANY and DEVON Craters. A direct hit was obtained on ROSS Street, causing considerable damage. On the left sub-section 5 Heavy Trench Mortars fell to the rear of P.74 and P.75, three of which failed to explode. Light Trench Mortars were fired on LA SALLE Ave. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. A number of Rifle Grenades were fired in the vicinity of WATLING Crater Post and Sap and WATLING Street, and a few to the right of COMMON Crater and rear of Observation Line. Our Rifle Grenades were active, firing into enemy front line trench. A Machine Gun to the south of COMMON Crater was effectively silenced. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our Machine Guns fired 2300 rounds on selected points. On the left sub-section our Lewis Guns fired 2100 rounds, several parties being dispersed. Lewis Gunners covering gap between BIRKIN and COMMON Craters claim 5 hits on men proceeding overland here. Sniping. No hits were observed, the enemy being more careful about exposing himself. The enemy snipers were inactive.

Patrols. The usual patrols covered the right sub-section during the night. At 5.00 p.m. an Officers Patrol went out between BIRKIN and PATRICIA Craters. They worked their way through enemy front line wire, but were unable to proceed further owing to the brilliant moonlight. They observed that the enemy does not hold the post opposite PATRICIA continuously, but patrols about every 15 minutes. Movement. A party of 25 men got out of the trench at A.5.a.45.50 and moved north along LES TILLEULS Road. 6 men were seen passing through trench on BROADMARSH Crater. 6 men observed at A.5.a.25.75. Trenches and Works. Enemy post opposite GRANGE 4. Post has been strengthened considerably. Post on BIRKIN has also been built up. During the night a great deal of baling was heard on the left sub-section.

Casualties:- R.C.R., 1 O.R. wounded. 42nd Battalion 2 O.R. wounded.

Wed, Jan 10, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery Our Artillery was fairly active during the day, our heavies silencing enemy Trench Mortars. Enemy's. Enemy's Artillery was inactive. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes fired 212 rounds. Wire on the east lip of EDMONTON Crater was destroyed. Several direct hits were made on front line N.E. of VERNON, and on Post and Sap East of COMMONS. Trench leading to Sniping and Observation Post on east lip of GRANGE was blown in. Enemy's. Enemy Trench Mortars were active against O.64, O.65 and ROSS STREET, but were silenced by our heavies. 6 H.T. Mortars landed in area between P. Line

and GIVENCHY ROAD, 4 of these failing to explode. 45 Medium T. Mortars were fired on right sub-section from A.4.b.05.40 and A.4.b.0.8. A number of L.T. Mortars were fired on our trenches to rear of TIDZA and BIRKIN. Aerial torpedoes were fired from emplacement at S.28.a.60.55. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. On the right sub-section a number of rifle grenades were fired on O.62 and O.63 in retaliation to our rifle grenade batteries. No damage was done. On the left sub-section our rifle grenades fired on enemy crater post with good effect. At 11.30 p.m. a number of rifle grenades and Mills bombs were used against enemy working party in front line between COMMONS and VERNON trenches.

Sentries in DURAND Crater bombed enemy working party in gap between DURAND and DUFFIELD Craters. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our Machine Guns fired 2500 rounds during the night on selected points. Our Lewis Guns fired at enemy M.G. flashes and at enemy working party in gap between BIRKIN and PATRICIA Craters. Enemy M.G. located at approx. S.28.c.5.5. very active during the night. Enemy M.G. in new post in BIRKIN also active. Sniping. No observed hits. Enemy snipers inactive. Patrols. A patrol going out in gap between BIRKIN and PATRICIA Craters worked their way through enemy first line wire and up to the wire in front of his main trench. They report enemy PATRICIA Post patrolled by one man, while another sentry stands at junction of sap and main trench. Sentry in post opposite our BIRKIN Post also patrols over to this junction. Movement. Movement in small parties was seen around TILLEULS and the LENS-ARRAS Road. Men were seen at A.6.c.½.6. They disappeared at A.6.c.75.80. Trenches and Works. A working party was heard in front of FRENCHMAN'S Post and was dispersed by rifle grenades. New sandbags placed on parapet at S.22.c.25.26. Enemy O.P. at S.28.a.45.64. has been reported as a M.G. Emplacement. Suspected M.G. Emplacements at A.4.a.95.80, built up with sandbags, slit facing S.W. and at A.4.d.60.85, chalk mound, slit facing N.W. New work on trench at A.5.a.36.45. Fresh earth and chalk on parapet at A.4.d.65.55. Revetting poles protruding from trench at A.5.a.40.30. H.T.M. Emplacement located at A.28.d.55.65. M.G. Emplacement located at S.22.c.25.55. approx. Signals and Flares. At 10 am. enemy sent up two single white flares from BROADMARSH. At 5 pm. two red flares were seen to the north of the right TWIN. At 8 pm. one red flare was sent up. No apparent action followed any of these flares. General. At 4.45 pm. a gas alarm was sounded on our left.

Casualties:- NIL.

A practice in co-operation between aeroplane and Battalion in attack was carried out by the 49th. Battalion between 10 and 10.30 am. in the vicinity of F.7.b.6.7. and F.8.c.2.5. This practice was entirely successful.

Thu, Jan 11, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery showed the usual activity, the enemy artillery being inactive. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes showed unusual activity. 322 rds. were fired on – enemy trench east of Watling – breached, Machine Gun north of CHASSERY – silenced, wire and trench east of EDMONTON, and posts in COMMON and BIRKIN. 2 posts between BIRKIN and GRANGE were completely destroyed. Enemy Trench Mortars were very inactive. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. Hostile machine gun to the left of DURAND silenced by our rifle grenades. Enemy threw rifle grenades in rear of Observation Line near COMMONS CRATER. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our Machine Guns fired on enemy trenches during the morning, which was misty, and on usual selected places during the night. Indirect fire also used on area between A.5.b.0.25 and A.5.c.25.55. Enemy

machine guns showed usual night activity. Sniping. One hit claimed on right sub-section. Enemy snipers inactive. Patrols. Lieut. Gray and Sgt. Ross made a daylight reconnaissance of WATLING Crater. They went around left side of Crater, entering enemy Bombing Post at A.4.a.65.40. Nothing was seen of enemy, but he could be heard in dugout about 15 yards to right of posts. Lieut. Studd and 5 men went out through gap between BIRKIN and PATRICIA Craters to third line of enemy wire. The first two lines of wire are barbed concertina, shell holes being filled with broken bits of wire. The third line is very strong, consisting of barbed concertina filled with loose wire. The patrol investigated enemy post in PATRICIA, which was found to be unoccupied, and then proceeded down sap in rear of post. The sap is about 6 feet deep, and about 2½ feet wide at the bottom and 10 feet at the top. It is not revetted and affords no cover from rifle and machine gun fire from enemy front and support lines. At 7 pm. another Officer's patrol went out from DURAND Post and worked towards north-east side of Crater. They found enemy posts about 60 yards north-east of our own post and about 45 yards away. Trenches and Works. Enemy Post on BIRKIN Crater has been improved and new snipers plate put in. New wire opposite GRANGE No.2 Post. Aircraft. One enemy plane appeared over his own lines during the afternoon. Signals and Flares. Two red flares were seen south of LICHFIELD Crater. No apparent action followed.

Casualties:- Nil.

Fri, Jan 12, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery. Our Artillery was active during the day firing on enemy's support trenches, trench mortar emplacements and selected points in the rear. Enemy's Artillery was inactive.

Trench Mortars. Our Stokes fired 237 rds, damaging considerably post and sap on B.7, post in front line south of Devon and sap east of BIRKIN Crater. Post north-east of COMMONS and one east of DURAND were also destroyed and front line south-east of BROADMARSH breached. Enemy's Heavy T.M. was again firing on ROSS St from S.28.d.55.65. A number of Medium T.Ms fired in the vicinity of ALBANY Crater. A number of H.T.Ms fired between P.74 and Observation Line. A number of aerial torpedoes fell in vicinity of BIRKIN, COMMON and VERNON Craters, several failing to explode. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. A number of rifle grenades in the vicinity of VERNON Sap. Our R.G. Batteries more active than usual. During night enemy threw occasional egg bombs and cylindrical sticks near our DURAND Post. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs fired 1750 rds. during the night on selected points. Our Lewis Guns also active. Enemy Machine guns quite active during the night. 2 guns in vicinity VERNON Crater specially active between 9 pm. and 12 midnight. Patrols. A number of patrols out during the night on right sub-section. At 5.30 pm. an Officers patrol went out to the right of our No.1 post, B.4. Crater. They went out about 20 yards past our own wire and waited. An enemy patrol which approached within bombing distance were dispersed by bombs. Patrol returned at 6.30 pm. At 6.30 pm an Officers patrol went out to the right of our No.9. post. They patrolled round FRENCHMAN'S Sap, but as nothing turned up, they returned at 8 pm. At 7 pm a patrol consisting of 1 Officer and 5 men went out from right of CHASSERY Crater. After proceeding some distance in the direction of the TWINS they heard cries followed by rifle fire. Fearing enemy patrol was raiding our No.2.sap post they worked their way there in order to cut off enemy's retreat. Finding our posts to be all right they started out again, but as enemy commenced throwing rifle grenades in the vicinity of the Left TWIN they returned to No.3 post on Right CHASSERY. They found trench about 3 to 4 feet deep in good condition running from point 50 yards in advance of our sap post and well to rear of the

TWINS. Enemy has a path from our No.3 post on CHASSERY through centre of Crater to his , post on the opposite lip. He has arranged a passage through the knife rests in front of the posts.. Enemy's Patrols. 2 men on patrol were seen to work along sap from enemy bombing post on WATLING to the left of our post, about 7 am. They were dispersed with hand grenades from our Crater post. At 6 pm. enemy made a raid on our trenches between Post 9 and Post 11, holding up one of our posts, but were forced to retire, leaving one prisoner in our hands. (For full report see Appendix "A".) Movement. 7 men were seen digging on trench at S.29.a.15.10. Sniping. One hit claimed at A.4.a.75.45. Hits were claimed from DUFFIELD No.2 Post on sentry in front line just North of DURAND and on sentry occupying post between DURAND and DUFFIELD Craters. Another hit claimed on sentry at S.22.c. range 200 yards. Enemy snipers were inactive. Trenches and Works. Enemy has sniper's post placed on a wooden framework opposite our TIDZA No.2 post, the framework forming a sort of traverse over the trench. New heap of chalk observed at S.29.a.35.05. Work done on trenches A.5.d.4.5. and A.5.d.60.45, A.5.b.7.2. to A.5.b.7.0., A.5.b.0.5. to A.5.d.7.8. Suspected M.G. emplacement at A.5.d.20.15. Suspected S.P. or O.P. at A.4.d.70.50. has been demolished by our T.M. fire.

Casualties. R.C.R., 1 O.R. wounded. 42nd Battalion 2 O.R. wounded.

Sat, Jan 13, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our Artillery was fairly active, shelling strong points and enemy's trenches. Enemy's Artillery was very inactive, being nil on the forward area. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes Mortars fired on enemy's line S.E. of ALBANY, E. Of EDMONTON, E. of DURAND, E. of CHASSERY and E. of B.7 Crater. Enemy's T.Ms were ~~very~~ fairly inactive. H.T.M. at S.28.d.55.65 fired 8 rds. in front of P.73 and 74. H.T.M. threw 5 shells in vicinity of ROSS Street and DE LA FOURCHE. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs were active, firing on routes from BOIS BERNARD to S.29.d. and A.5.b., also on LES TILLEULS and THELUS. Sniping. Enemy has kept under cover more lately. Patrols. Patrols covered our front, but owing to snow and frozen condition of the ground, patrolling was very difficult. Movement. At A.5.d.1.3. men appeared from behind house at 8 am. and walked north towards VIMY. Boiling water thrown out of trench at S.29.a.05.10. Some good hits were made on this point by our 4.5s. Men observed working in trench at A.5.a.40.15. Trenches and Works. New earth seen on parapet at A.4.a. 9.2. New wire placed at A.4.a.7.8. Considerable new earth observed along parapet of SWISCHEN STELLUNG at A.5.a.20.90. O.P. or Snipers Post at A.4.d.70.50 mentioned yesterday as having been destroyed, has been repaired. General. Our Lewis Guns dispersed working party at S.22.c.2.4. Loud cries were heard. Smoke was observed at – A.5.c.60.90., S.29.c.30.30., S.29.c.25.40.

Casualties:- 7th Can. M.G. Coy. 1 O.R. wounded.

Sun, Jan 14, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our 18 pdrs. were active, firing on enemy working parties and points where he exposed himself. 4.5s fired on T.M. emplacements and Strong Points in enemy's lines. Enemy's artillery fire on forward area nil. They fired 15 4.5s into A.8.a.7.0. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes were active firing on enemy's crater posts and on his front line. At S.22.c.10.40 trench mats and timbers were thrown up, wire badly damaged and Very Light

store set on fire. Enemy's H.T.M. firing from about S.28.d.55.65 threw 5 mortars into DEVON Trench doing considerable damage. Medium T.M. at about S.28.a.55.90 fired 22 rds. in rear of P.74. Our artillery made a direct hit on this emplacement, heavy timbers being thrown up. 45 aerial darts fell in front of P.75 and P.76. Machine Gun & Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs fired 3,000 rds. during the night on points in squares A.6.c., S.29.d., A.11.b., A.12.a, A.5.a., S.23.c. Sniping. Several targets seen but no observed hits made.

Patrols. A patrol examined sap that runs from B.4 to WATLING Crater. There is some concertina wire in the bottom and line of wire on the east side. Movement. New earth thrown up on parapet at A.5.a.4.2. Smoke also observed here. At 4.15 pm. 2 men carrying packs left trench but were driven back by our snipers. 2 men seen to jump into trench at S.28.a.70.70. 2 dart guns opened from this point a few minutes later. Small working party working on what appeared to be an emplacement observed at S.22.c.6.6. Dispersed by our 4.5s and 18 pdrs. Trenches and Works. Enemy hear all along front line clearing out his trenches. Work going on at S.28.a.75.85. New enemy sniping post established in DUFFIELD Crater. General. About 12 midnight enemy figure opposite PATRICIA Post began to shout "Kamerad". Fire was held to see if he could be induced to enter our trenches, but the man, who was obviously drunk, was at once pulled back into his own trench.

Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I. , 1 O.R. killed.

Mon, Jan 15, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery carried out usual shoots on enemy's support line, SWISCHEN STELLUNG and points where movement was seen. Enemy's. For the 3rd. day in succession, enemy's artillery fire on the forward area was nil. From 8 to 11 pm. enemy fired several salvoes of 4.1s on new cable trench in A.8.a. and A.7.b. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes Guns fired 370 rds. in all, doing much damage to enemy's wire and trenches. Enemy's posts in DURAND and DUFFIELD Craters also damaged. Enemy's H.T.Ms fired 9 rds. on ROSS Street and DEVON Sap, doing some damage. 15 rds. Medium T.Ms fell in rear of P.74. 7 of these were blind and 2 air bursts. 30 rds of Light T.Ms fell near BIRKIN Sap in rear of P.75. 30 aerial darts fell in front of P.75. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. Our rifle grenades fired on enemy trenches behind GRANGE and WATLING Craters. Enemy rifle grenadiers inactive. Machine Gun Fire. Our M.Gs fired 2500 rds. on points in enemy's lines during the afternoon and night. Enemy's M.Gs active between 5 and 6 pm. Normal during the night. Sniping. At S.22.c.30.25, E. of DURAND a man was hit and seen to fall to the ground, and heard to cry out. 7 periscopes were shot down on the left sub-section, but enemy invariably replaced them. Patrols. Many patrols were out during the night obtaining information re enemy wire and holding of enemy posts and saps. A patrol went out from left post of CHASSERY and proceeded up disused sap towards enemy's lines. They report the sap badly cut up with shell holes. Movement. Considerable movement was observed behind enemy's lines during the day. At 2.10 pm. party of 5 men was seen repairing telephone wires at S.28.a.05.00, H.Q. Artillery was notified and party was dispersed, At 3.05 pm. party of 5 men was seen moving overland at S.22.a.10.90. Artillery fired on them. Trenches and Works. Fresh earth seen on parapet of enemy's trenches in several places, notably A.5.a.3.4., A.4.b.05.70., A.4.a.98.15., About 12 men were seen throwing earth out of Swischen Stellung at at S.29.a.10.05 – S.28.b.90.40 at 11 am. Artillery was notified. There is a long low mound at S.22.c.40.60, where earth has been thrown up. Mud has been thrown out of front line at various places along the front.

Casualties:- 49th. Battalion 2 O.Rs wounded.

Tue, Jan 16, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our 18 pdrs. were active firing on working parties in support line and SWISCHEN STELLUNG. Our heavies fired on T.M. Emplacements. Enemy's artillery fired 2 rds. of 77 mm. and 2 rds. of 4.1" near SOMBARD Line at 2.35 pm. Those were only shots fired during the day by him. Trench Mortars. Our Heavy T.M. made good shooting on trench between BROADMARSH and DURAND Craters, timbers, sandbags, wire, etc., being thrown up. Our Stokes fired 295 rds. on points in enemy's lines. A great deal of damage done, and much material thrown into the air. Enemy's H.T.Ms were active, firing on ROSS Street, VERNON and DEVON Saps. A mortar at S.28.b. (Not Josephine No.2. at S.28.b.23.25) fired 7 rds, 6 being air bursts and 1 failing to explode. 15 rds. of Medium T.M. fired in rear of P.74, about 35% of these either being blind or air bursts. 30 Light T.Ms and 40 darts fell between lines in front of P.75 and P.76.

Bombing and Rifle Grenades. Our sentries on DURAND bombed enemy post at S.22.c.15.35 about 10 am. Shouts were heard. Rifle Grenades were inactive. Enemy is much more inactive than two weeks ago. Occasional bombs thrown at our posts usually fell short and often failed to explode. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs fired 2800 rds. on points in enemy's lines during afternoon and evening. Our Lewis Guns swept enemy front line and posts during the night. Enemy's M.G. fire normal. Sniping. Observed hits made at S.28.a.50.55 and S.28.a.55.50. Enemy snipers inactive, but one hit made on man in DUFFIELD. Patrols. Sgt. Holloway and Pte. Klukas, 49th. Bn. made a daylight patrol, leaving No.4 Sap on CHASSERY (S.28.c.3.5½) at 12 noon. They proceeded up sap which runs from this point to S.28.c.5¼.6½, in German front line, finding first part of sap a succession of shell holes with several feet of water, then becoming very shallow with little protection from view. About 20 yards from enemy front line there is a little broken wire; where sap joins German line the German line is built up with sandbags, a post apparently being maintained here (S.28.c.5½.6½) This point is also the junction of a sap from ALBANY. There is a gap in German wire 15 yards to the right of this post; enemy's wire is fairly strong, though uneven. The sap from ALBANY is not wired in except for a little broken wire where it joins ALBANY. A noise resembling compressed air drill was heard underneath bend in sap. Patrol returned at 2 pm. Other patrols examined ground between WATLING and LICHFIELD. There are 3 enemy posts on this front, strong wire being placed in front of the two nearest WATLING. Sap running out from A.4.a.7½.2. approx. is badly broken up, and there is a gap about 12 feet in wire here. Movement. Considerable movement was seen during the day. At A.6.d.5.2. man came to edge of THELUS Wood and walked in N.W. direction. He semaphored to 2 other men who got out of trench at A.6.c.45.65., and followed him back into THELUS Wood. Several parties were seen behind BIRKIN at S.28.a.5.8. All were fired on and one hit was made. At 10.40 am. party of 4 men seen working near H.Q. at S.29.a.05.00. They were dispersed several times by fire from our 18 pdrs. and 4.1s. Trenches and Works. Considerable new earth thrown on parapet at several points in enemy's trenches. Enemy building up post in B.9. Crater with sandbags. From S.29.a.05.00 to a point 50 yards north considerable work has been done and is still going on. Enemy appears to be either deepening his trench or digging dugouts.

Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. killed, 1 O.R. wounded. 49th. Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

Wed, Jan 17, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our 18 pdrs. were active during the day, firing on enemy trenches and wire. Enemy's artillery nil. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes fired 144 rds. during the day, considerable damage being done to enemy front line east of B.4 and B.5 Craters, and east of ALBANY, PATRICIA, GRANGE and DURAND Craters, much material being thrown into the air. Enemy post and trench at S.22.c. 25.35. was fired on effectively, also M.G. emplacement on B.4 Crater. Enemy's H.T.M. Hildegard fired 3 rds. rear of DEVON between 2 and 2.15 pm. Medium T.M. fired 10 rds. on GIVENCHY Road and COMMON, no damage being done. 30 rds. Light T.M. fired on saps leading to PATRICIA Group. 30 aerial darts fired on BIRKIN Sap in front of P. Line. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. 5 R.G's fired from S.28.a.60.45 on COMMON Sap near P. Line. Several R.G's fell in rear of DURAND. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs fired 2250 rds. on points in enemy lines during the night. Our Lewis Guns and enemy's M.Gs normal. Sniping. One hit claimed on man clearing front trench. 2 observed hits made at S.28.a.55.50. Enemy snipers more active than for past few days. Movement. At 2 pm. 2 men seen working at S.29.a.05.00 dispersed by artillery. Trolley car observed passing low spot in trench at S.28.c.75. 25. Men also observed passing this spot between 9 and 10.30 am. Snipers fired on this place, and location given to artillery. Party of 10 men seen on LES TILLEULS Road at A.5.b.4.1. were fired on by our snipers. General. The day was very poor for observation owing to snow storms. Nothing could be observed at all up to 1.00 pm.

Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 O.R. accid. wounded. 49th. Battalion 2 O.R. accid. wounded.

Thu, Jan 18, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery was fairly active, firing on enemy's front and support lines. Enemy's artillery inactive. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes were active, destroying wire E. of LICHFIELD, around ITALY Sap and opposite WATLING Crater. Post on ALBANY and post E. of DUFFIELD Crater completely destroyed, and much damage done to enemy front line. Enemy's H.T.M. at S.28.d.55.65 fired 10 rds. into our line between ALBANY and DEVON Craters. Light T.M. fired 11 rounds in front of TIDZA Crater. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs fired 1750 rounds on selected points in rear of enemy lines. Enemy's M.Gs less active than usual. Sniping. Our snipers claim 3 hits. One at A.4.a.8.4., one opposite BIRKIN and one opposite GRANGE. Hostile sniper active against our BIRKIN CRATER. Movement. At S.28.c.75.25, men and a trolley car were observed passing this point. 3 men seen at A.4.a.8.2. Party of men seen at A.5.b.4.4. Party was seen in rear of DEVON Crater just at daylight. Scattered movement observed in S.29.a. and S.22.c. Trenches and Works. Newly turned earth seen at S.29.c.2.7. and A.5.a.3.9. General. At 4 pm. heavy fog settled down. Horns could be heard in rear of German lines. An inter-Brigade relief took place on the night January 18th/19th. The R.C.R. relieved the 49th. Battalion in the Right Sub-section, and the 42nd. Battalion relieved the P.P.C.L.I. in the Left Sub-section. The 49th. Battalion went into Brigade Reserve at LA PORTIQUE, and the P.P.C.L.I. into Divisional Reserve at BOIS DES ALLEUX.

Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 O.R. accid. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. Lieut. Andrew M. GAMMELL wounded.

Fri, Jan 19, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our 9.2s fired 45 rds. on H.Q. at S.29.a.05.00, S.28.b.50.68, dugouts and suspected emplacements at S.28.b.90.60. Our 4.5s fired on H.T.Ms with good effect, and on suspected O.P. at about S.28.a.80.45. 18 pdrs. fired on sniper's position N.E. lip of B.G. crater, direct hit being made. Enemy's artillery fired 10 rds. 4.1s in vicinity of PYLONES and rear of P. Line. In retaliation for direct hit by our 9.2s on S.28.b.90.60, enemy opened on our Left Sub-section with 5.9s, 4.1s and 77 mm. Direct hit was made on GRANGE and Company H.Q. in BIRKIN, S.28.a.0.4½. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes fired 232 rds. on enemy saps and posts, working party in trench E. of DUFFIELD Crater being dispersed. Enemy's H.T.Ms were active, firing on Observation Line, O.64, DEVON Crater and vicinity of P.74. H.T.M. fired from S.28.d.30.40, Hildegard from S.28.d.55.65 and Josephine No. 2 from S.28.b.23.25. Usual light T.M. activity. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. Our R.G. batteries active during the night on enemy's front line posts. Enemy R.G. fire normal. On left sub-section our Lewis Guns fired 1500 rds on enemy posts and saps. Sniping. Hits were made by our snipers on two large parties of enemy seen going out of PRINCE ARNOLF GRABEN, about 4.15 pm. Observed hits made on sentries rear of BIRKIN, S.28.a.5.7, and at S.28.a.4.9. Snipers on Right Sub-section claim 2 hits. Enemy snipers firing from WATLING Crater Post and rear of B.4. Movement. Enemy working party of 20 men seen in trench at S.28.d.15.10, dispersed by our snipers. 3 men carrying packs and rifles got out of GRENADIER GRABEN and into trench at A.5.d.35.40. Suspected O.P. or M.G. Emplacement at S.28.c.80.45. Men seen to leave place hurriedly when it was fired on by artillery. Trenches and Works. S.29.a.05.00 – large quantities of earth thrown up near suspected H.Q. Sandbags and sniper's plates have been put in enemy post at S.22.c.1½.4½. Sandbags give protection from snipers in DUFFIELD No.2. New earth and sandbags seen in front line in several places. Aircraft. At 1.35 pm. an aeroplane was seen flying low E. of LA FOLIE WOOD. General. At 4.55 pm. 3 sets of signals of 3 Very Lights each fired from rear of Craters, commencing at DURAND and going to VERNON. No apparent action followed these signals. A man, thought to be a civilian, was seen in trench opposite DURAND at 1 p.m.

Casualties. – Nil.

Sat, Jan 20, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. During the day our 9.2s fired with good results on H.Q. at S.29.a.05.00 and trench junction at S.29.b.50.68. Our 4.5s fired on T.M. emplacements, front line between LICHFIELD and B.4 Crater and along PRINZ ARNOLF GRABEN. Our 18 pdrs. cut enemy wire between DEVON and VERNON Craters. At 7.30 pm. our 4.5s and 18 pdrs. carried out brisk bombardment of enemy's support lines and communication trenches opposite Left Sub-section. Enemy retaliated to our Artillery with a few 4.1s and 77 mm. scattered over forward area. Trench Mortars. From 2.30 to 3.45 pm. our 2" T.Ms were active, firing on enemy's wire right and left of WATLING Crater. 61 rds. fired. Our Stokes fired 242 rds. during the day on enemy posts and saps. Much damage done, and wire and engineering material thrown in the air. Enemy's H.T.Ms Hildegard and Josephine were active during the day, the former firing between DEVON and ROSS STREET and the latter in rear of P.74. About 50 aerial torpedoes fell in vicinity of DE LA FOURCHE and O.63, damaging our wire considerably. Light T.Ms and aerial torpedoes fired at intervals throughout the day on junction of BIRKIN Sap and OBSERVATION LINE. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. Our R.G. Batteries very active firing on enemy saps and posts. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs active during the night on points in rear of enemy's lines. Lewis Guns kept up intermittent fire on gaps in enemy's wire. Enemy M.G. in front line N. of VERNON

opened up during the evening but was silenced by our rifle grenades. Sniping. 2 observed hits were made at S.28.c.6.7., 2 at A.4.d.3.9. and 1 on BROADMARSH Crater. Movement. Considerable movement observed at various points in enemy's lines during the day. At S.28.d.40.25 men were seen throughout the day observing over our lines. At 4.30 pm. 15 men with packs disappeared from LENS-ARRAS Road into GRENADIER GRABEN at A.5.b.45.45. Working party seen cleaning trench and revetting at S.21.b.9.3. Our 4.5s fired 2 salvoes, and 4 wounded men were seen making their way into another trench. Trenches and Works. Enemy attempted to mend his wire between B.4 and B.5., but was dispersed by our rifle grenades. Dirt being thrown out of trench and quantities of fresh earth on parapet were observed at several places. General. Enemy seems to be nervous. He used many Very Lights through the night, especially in the vicinity of gaps in his wire. Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 O.R. accidentally wounded.

Sun, Jan 21, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery was active during the day. Our Heavies fired on T.M. Emplacements, silencing one T.M. Enemy's artillery more active than usual. 77 mm. fired on our wire to right and left of LICHFIELD and on DENNIS LA ROCK. 4.1s on junction of LA SALLE and QUARRIES and shrapnel on GOODMAN and P.74. Trench Mortars. Our 2" T.Ms fired 100 rds. on enemy's front line wire between LICHFIELD and WATLING, making several lanes. Stokes fired 251 rds. on enemy's crater posts, front line wire and front line trenches, doing much damage. Enemy's H.T.Ms fired on ROSS Street and O.S.64, where they blew in about 15 yards of trench. Activity with aerial torpedoes against junction of GRANGE C.T. and P. Line, and rear of PATRICIA. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. Our R.Gs were active along whole front, keeping gaps in enemy's wire open, and firing on snipers posts. Working party in GRANGE Crater was dispersed. Enemy inactive. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs fired as usual on dumps and communication trenches during the night. Lewis Guns swept enemy's front line and posts at intervals during the night. Wiring party in front of WATLING dispersed. Enemy's M.G. fire normal. Sniping. 4 observed hits made at A.4.a.75.50 and 1 at A.4.a.75.40. Left Battalion claim 4 hits. Enemy snipers active, one man being hit in DUFFIELD Post. Patrols. The snow interfered with patrols. Movement. Working party repairing trench at S.21.b.85.45, dispersed by our 4.5s. 4 men repairing road at A.5.d.22.65. Man observed at different times during day at A.4.d.70.60. Trenches and Works. New wire placed between B.4 and WATLING craters ; destroyed by our Artillery. Fresh earth on parapet at several places. New earth at both sides of ARTILLERY WEG. New wire on lip of BIRKIN Crater. General. Enemy appears to be very nervous, sniping and T.M. fire being quit active. Many flares used along the whole front. CASUALTIES. – R.C.R. 1 O.R. killed, 2 O.R. wounded. 42nd. Battalion – 1 O.R. killed, 2 O.R. accidentally wounded.

Mon, Jan 22, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our 18 pdrs. were active throughout the day. Our 9.2s carried out effective bombardment of enemy trenches and works around S.28.d.25.68, between 11.15 am to 12 noon. Our 4.5s fired 4 rds. on A.4.a.80.80. Enemy's 77 mm. active against SOMBARD and to left of GRANGE. His 4.1s fired in vicinity of PARALLEL VIII and

DENIS LA ROCK. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes fired 324 rds during the day, completely destroying enemy posts E. of DURAND and S.E. of BIRKIN, and severely damaging posts E. of PATRICIA and N. of CHASSERY. An unusual amount of sandbags, wire, material etc., thrown up out of enemy's trenches, which were severely damaged. Enemy's H.T.Ms active in rear of DEVON Crater and vicinity ROSS STREET and BOYAU POQUET. 89 aerial torpedoes fired around O.63 did no damage, and 65 behind GRANGE and PATRICIA Craters also ineffective. About 45 L.T.Ms fired on Left sub-section during the day, but no damage done. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. Our R.G. Batteries active against enemy posts and snipers plates. 215 grenades fired on Left sub-section with good results. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs active against selected points in rear of enemy's lines during the night. Lewis Guns carried out intermittent fire against gaps in enemy's wire and points where new work has been observed. Sniping. 5 observed hits claimed by our snipers during the day. Patrols. On the afternoon of the 21st. Lieut. Naylor and Cpl. Longueil left our ALBANY Post and cut a gap through enemy's wire near his post. At 4.10 am, these two, with 3 other men, left this post and passing through enemy wire, dropped two of their number on enemy lip of Crater. Lieut. Naylor, Cpl. Longueil and Pte Smith continued down disused communication trench to front line, where they lay in wait on the parapet. A German patrol of 2 men came along with 20 paces interval. The first man was held up, but before he could be taken prisoner another patrol of 6 or 7 men was seen. The first man was then shot, and our party withdrew. Movement. Post in BIRKIN Crater observed to be occupied from 8 am. to 4.45 pm. At S.22.d.5.4. working party of 10 or 15 men continued work for 1½ hours, being finally dispersed by our 18 pdrs. They reappeared at 3.20 pm. and were again dispersed by our 4.5s. Party was apparently repairing a trench, but trees obstructed the view. Two men observed at A.4.a.97.14 sniping towards saphead at O.62.d., from a new post; one man using telescope. At 4.30 am. a party attempted to wire to right of WATLING Crater. They were fired on by Lewis Guns and casualties apparently inflicted. At 10.45 am. 2 Officers walked from LES TILLEULS down the LENS-ARRAS Road and turned off road to O.P. at A.5.d.25.95. 1 went into the post, the other examining a map outside. They returned to road in about 5 minutes and went off towards PETIT VIMY. Trenches and Works. New earth and wire observed at several places along enemy's trenches. Enemy can be heard at work near BROADMARSH throughout the night. Aircraft. At 3.40 pm. 5 enemy planes, and at 4.30 pm. 1 enemy plane seen above THELUS. These all disappeared in a northerly direction without crossing our lines. General. After a salvo of 18 pdrs. directed on enemy front line opposite O.65 at 3.30 pm, whistles were heard. These were also heard in the morning after fire from our heavy artillery.

Casualties. 42nd. Battalion 1 O.R. killed, 2 O.R. wounded. 7th Can. M.G. Coy. 1 O.R. wounded.

Tue, Jan 23, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our small calibre guns active throughout the day and night. No shooting done by guns of heavy calibre. Enemy's 77 mm. guns very active throughout the day, firing in vicinity of GRANGE, DENIS LA ROCK, PARALLEL VIII and COMMONS. 26 rds. 4.1 shrapnel fired on PORTIQUE DUMP. Very little damage done by enemy artillery. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes fired 222 rds. on targets in vicinity WATLING Crater and other targets along front. Considerable damage to enemy's front line defences, much material being thrown up. Enemy's L.T.Ms active on GRANGE and PATRICIA Sap. About 50 aerial torpedoes in vicinity P.75 and P.76 caused slight damage to trenches and inflicted two

casualties. 10 rds. H.T.M. on ROSS Street and to right of ALBANY Sap. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. Enemy fired 20 to 30 R.Gs to rear of DURAND; silenced by our R.G. batteries. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs did considerable firing on broken down portions of enemy trenches, also on usual selected points in rear of enemy's lines. Enemy M.Gs quiet, but he showed slight activity with rifle fire, which seems to come from set rifles. Sniping. Enemy snipers showed increased activity, especially in neighbourhood of VERNON and COMMON Saps and on right subsection. Our snipers showed usual activity, and report 4 observed hits from right sub-section. Movement. Three men, presumably F.C.Os seen in front line at S.22.c.10.55, observing for 77 mm. guns firing on our wire. Considerable movement throughout the afternoon at S.29.c.10.90. Trenches and Works. Gap in trench and wire opposite our Northern PATRICIA Post, caused by our artillery and T.M. fire, has been repaired. New work continues along enemy's front line trenches. Aircraft. Planes on both sides active during the day. About 3 pm. a plane was seen to fall in flames some distance north of our frontage, too far off to be recognised. At 9.30 am. enemy plane flew back as far as ARRAS-BETHUNE Road, and at 10.30 am. enemy plane was seen over MONT ST. ELOY. A plane was seen to fall behind LA FOLIE WOOD about 10.30 am, but was too distant to be recognised. Minor Raid. At 7.30 am. 2 Officers and 22 O.Rs of the R.C.R. entered enemy trenches at A.4.a.87.42, supported by box barrage by artillery and T.Ms. 5 prisoners were captured and several dugouts destroyed. It is estimated that about 50 casualties were inflicted on enemy.

See Appendix "A"

The party remained in enemy trench for 10 minutes and returned, having suffered two casualties, one slight and one severe. On the night of January 23rd/24th. an inter Brigade relief took place. The 49th. Battalion relieved the R.C.R. in the Right sub-section and the P.P.C.L.I. the 42nd. Battalion in the Left Sub-section. The R.C.R. went into Divisional Reserve at BOIS DES ALLEUX and the 42nd. Battalion into Brigade Support at LA PORTIQUE.

Casualties:- R.C.R. 4 O.R. wounded. 42nd. Battalion, Lieut. K.A.C. ambell, Killed, 3 O.R. wounded. 49th. Battalion 1 O.R. wounded.

Wed, Jan 24, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery very active during the day. Enemy's artillery fairly active, firing on our communication trenches and points in rear. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes very active, firing 232 rds. Considerable damage done to trenches S.E. of WATLING, Posts on Albany and EDMONTON Craters damaged, snipers post E. of VERNON badly damaged. Number of rounds fired in retaliation for aerial darts. Enemy's H.T.M. at A.4.a.85.75. active, [inserted: L.T.M.] firing on area between VERNON and COMMON Saps and on P. LINE. Number of aerial darts fired in rear of BIRKIN Sap. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. Enemy wiring party between LICHFIELD and WATLING dispersed by our R.Gs. Enemy threw 2 stick bombs at DURAND POST. Number of R.Gs fell in rear of DUFFIELD and TIDZA. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs fired as usual on selected targets in rear of enemy lines. Our Lewis Guns fired at gaps in enemy's wire during the night. Sniping. 4 hits claimed on Right Sub-section, and one at S.22.c.10.65. Movement seen at various places in rear of enemy's lines and at low spots in his trenches during the day. Trenches and Works. Enemy's trenches repaired and new earth thrown out of his trenches at various places. Aircraft. 4 enemy planes flew over our lines at different times during the day. They were driven off by our anti-aircraft and M.G. fire. A number of our planes were up

during the day. One of our planes engaged enemy at 11 am. but result could not be observed. General. At 2 pm. 4 white flares were fired by enemy, landing in our DUFFIELD Trench. A number of darts were immediately directed at this locality. At 11.15 am. a small bundle of enemy documents and papers in the form of a roll, tied with string, were picked up in the Observation Line in rear of DUFFIELD. It is not known how these papers came to be there.

Casualties:- R.C.R., att. Trench Mortar Bty. 1 O.R. killed. 42nd. Battalion 2 O.R. wounded.

Thu, Jan 25, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery very active during the day. An organised shoot with 9.2s took place. Excellent work done in vicinity of B.4, B.5 and B.6, much trench material being thrown in the air. Enemy's artillery active, firing with 77 mm. and 4.1s on vicinity of firing line, O.62, in Sunken Road S. of ROSS Street, and in DENIS LA ROCK. A number of 77 mm. fired on P.LINE, SOMBARD LINE, and vicinity of EMPIRE REDOUBT. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes particularly active along Brigade Front, doing considerable damage to enemy's wire, posts and trenches. 287 rds. in all were fired. Enemy's T.Ms more than usually active, some damage being done to O. Line and CHASSERY communication trench. 40 aerial torpedoes in vicinity of O.63, and a number of H.T.Ms in vicinity of DEVON Crater. On left sub-section number of L.T.Ms fired near P. LINE between BIRKIN and COMMONS. Patrols. A patrol on right sub-section report post between CHASSERY and ALBANY to be occupied by enemy. Enemy wiring party seen opposite CHASSERY. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs were active by night, firing 3500 rds. on targets in rear of enemy's lines. Sniping. 1 hit claimed on right sub-section and 3 on left sub-section. Movement. Working party dispersed during the night in vicinity B.4 and B.5 Craters. Man seen moving along from junction of ARTILLERIE WEG and Support Line to H.T.M. Emplacement at S.28.b.23.25. This trench is evidently shallow and in bad condition. Men seen observing artillery fire from S.28.b.1.3. Trenches and Works. New earth observed on Tape Line and at several locations in enemy's lines. Sacking has been thrown over aperture of M.G. Emplacement at S.29.c.20.70. Aircraft. Enemy plane observed to fall partially under control north of THELUS, as result of engagement with one of our planes. General. At 8.40 am. a train was heard at approx. 75 degrees T.B. from S.28.a.60.85.

Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I. wounded, since died of wounds 1 O.R., 42nd. Battn. 1 O.R. accid. wounded.

At night, Brigadier A.C. Macdonell, C.M.G., D.S.O., proceeded to 3rd. Canadian Division, to take over temporary command of the Division, and Lieutenant Colonel W.A. Griesbach, D.S.O., Officer Commanding 49th. Canadian Battalion, took over command of the Brigade.

Fri, Jan 26, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery was active, firing on trenches and emplacements. Enemy's artillery not active. A few 77 mm. fell on O.62 and a number of 4.1s in vicinity of LA SALLE and the QUARRIES. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes were again active doing considerable damage to enemy's wire and trenches, and firing on and dispersing working parties. Wire in front of DURAND Crater badly damaged. 219 rounds were fired. Enemy's H.T.Ms again fired about ROSS Street, Support Line and Company H.Q. 20 rds. M.T.M. in vicinity of P. LINE between BIRKIN and COMMON Saps. Number of darts in vicinity of

GRANGE. No damage done. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs carried out a shoot on selected points in rear. Enemy M.Gs fairly active, firing short bursts during the night.

Sniping. 1 hit claimed on Right Sub-section, and one at S.22.c.60.65. Enemy snipers active on Left Sub-section, firing from BROADMARSH on our Crater Posts.

Movement. Considerable movement seen throughout the day. Working party of 15 men seen behind the ECOLE COMMUNE. Trenches and Works. Enemy continues work along his trenches, new earth being seen at several points. Patrols. An Officer and N.C.O. patrolled between DURAND and BROADMARSH, locating enemy working party, which was dispersed by Lewis Guns. Aircraft. 2 enemy planes seen over our lines during the day.

Casualties:- N I L.

Sat, Jan 27, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery again active during the day. By night they shelled enemy's C.Ts and dumps. Enemy's artillery fairly active from 8.30 am. till noon, firing on front line, C.Ts and QUARRY Line of Left Sub-section. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes more than usually active, firing 666 rounds, and badly damaging enemy's front line, Crater posts and wire. A barrage was placed on enemy front line S.E. and N.E. of DURAND to cover P.P.C.L.I.

raiding party. Enemy's M.T.M. threw 10 rds. on P. Line and GIVENCHY Road. Not active on right sub-section. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. Our R.Gs dispersed enemy party working on wire between CHASSERY and ALBANY Craters. Number of R.Gs fired at his posts. Enemy R.Gs not active. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs more than usually active, firing 9,000 rds. on points in rear of enemy's lines.

Sniping. Our snipers active, claiming several hits during the day. Enemy snipers active during minor raid on left sub-section. Movement. Small parties and sentries seen at several points in enemy's lines during the day. Trenches and Works. Revetting and screening material seen at S.22.b.23.25. Mound about 20 yards to south has opening in side about 1 foot 8 inches in diameter. M.G. Emplacement at S.29.c.20.60 has been altered, opening being partly covered. Aircraft. A number of aeroplanes were over our lines during the day. They were driven off by fire from anti-aircraft guns. Minor Raid. At 8.20 am. on 27th. inst. a raiding party of P.P.C.L.I. consisting of Major A. Rasmussen and 12 O.Rs entered the enemy trench at S.22.c.18.31, under cover of a Stokes barrage. The raid was entirely successful, many casualties inflicted, enemy's post destroyed and 2 prisoners were brought in.

At 4 am on the 28th instant, raiding party of the P.P.C.L.I. attempted to rush enemy listening post on BIRKIN Crater. Enemy was apparently on the alert and immediately bombed our party, inflicting 2 slight casualties. Our party killed 2 of enemy in post, and then withdrew. P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.Rs wounded.

Sun, Jan 28, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery displayed the usual activity. Enemy's artillery very active between 7 and 8 am, evidently in retaliation for raid. 60 rds. 77 mm. between GRANGE and BIRKIN Saps and 25 rds. 5.9s in same vicinity. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes fired 118 rds. in conjunction with minor operation on enemy's front line and posts, with good results. Enemy's H.T.M. at S.22.d.55.65 fired 4 rds. rear of CHASSERY at 12.15 pm. L.T.M fired

60 rds. on O.63, and 30 rds rear of PATRICIA and BIRKIN. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs fired 2000 rds. during the night on points in rear of enemy's lines. Sniping. Our snipers fired on several targets, but hits not observed. Enemy snipers active from 9 to 10.30 am. Movement. Several men observed entering and leaving dugout in earth mound at S.29.c.15.85. Men observed at several points in enemy's trenches. Trenches and Works. Working party heard in enemy line S. of VERNON Crater. Enemy endeavoured to mend wire on left of WATLING Crater about 11 pm, but was dispersed by out Lewis Guns. Aircraft. A number of aeroplanes were over our lines during the day. They were engaged by our anti-aircraft guns, and driven off. General. Enemy much quieter than usual during afternoon and night. Minor Raid. At 7 am. on 28th. instant, a raiding party of 49th. Battalion, consisting of Lieut. J.H.M. Emslie, No. 432992, Sgt. H.L. Holloway and 19 O.Rs entered enemy trenches at S.28.c.7.6., under cover of an artillery barrage. The raid was entirely successful. A number of dugouts were bombed, and about 30 casualties inflicted on the enemy, about 9 dead Germans being seen in his trenches. 8 unwounded prisoners were brought in. Our casualties were two slightly wounded with shrapnel in enemy trenches.

Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I., Lieuts. G.W. Little and A.N.B. Mortimer and 1 O.R. wounded. 42nd. Battn. 1 O.R. wounded. 49th. Battalion. 1 O.R. killed. Lieut. L.G. Jellett and 5 O.Rs. wounded.

On the night of January 28th/29th. an inter-Brigade relief was carried out. The R.C.R. relieved the 49th. Battalion in the right sub-section, the latter going to Divisional Reserve at BOIS DES ALLEUX. The 42nd. Battalion relieved the P.P.C.L.I. in the left sub-section, the latter going into Brigade Support at LA PORTIQUE.

Mon, Jan 29, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our Field artillery active during the day, shelling enemy's C.Ts, dumps in rear and his front line. Our 6" shelled THELUS. Enemy's artillery unusually quiet. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes fired 115 rds. during the day with good effect on enemy's front line and posts. Enemy H.T.M. fired 7 rds. on ROSS Street and O.63. M.T.M. and L.T.M. fired on O.63 and O.64. 8 H.T.M. fell on left sub-section, 5 of these being "duds". 40 aerial darts fired in vicinity of P. Line and BIRKIN Sap. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs more than usually active, firing 6,500 rds. on selected points in enemy's lines. Our Lewis Guns active, sweeping enemy's front line and posts, and keeping gaps in enemy's wire open. Sniping. Our snipers obtained no observed hits. Enemy snipers active, obtaining 1 hit on left sub-section. Patrols. Lieut. England and 1 N.C.O. left our lines at 11 am, and proceeded along disused Sap running between the TWINS and CHASSERY Craters. About 40 yds. From out No.2 post this sap joins another disused sap running roughly North and South. At this point they found 3 boxes of Mills bombs, one of which was brought back to our lines. This sap runs to a blind end N.E. of TWIN Crater. Patrol then proceeded North to enemy post on East Lip. No movement was seen or heard in enemy trenches.

2 men thought to be an enemy patrol were fired at by our WATLING Post at 12.30 am. At 11.30 pm. our No.7 post, O.64, was approached by 4 men. This party was driven back by Lewis Guns and bombs. At 1.30 am. two men were seen in the same vicinity and the same action taken. Movement. A man came overland from PETIT VIMY and entered trench at A.5.b.80.40. Some movement seen in enemy trenches during the day. Trenches and Works. New sandbags have been put on parapet at S.28.d.30.40. Telescope was

observed being used from this point. Small pile of bathmats can be seen in front of trench at S.28.d.80.60. Aircraft. Several enemy planes flew over our lines during the day, but were all engaged by our planes, and retired. Enemy anti-aircraft guns very active. General. Throughout the night a steam engine could be distinctly heard in vicinity of PRINZ ARNOLF GRABEN. Enemy seem very nervous and use many flares.

Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 O.R. killed, 1 O.R. wounded, 42nd. Battalion, 2 O.Rs wounded (1 accidental).

Tue, Jan 30, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery were active. Enemy's artillery active, firing a number of 77 mm. on O.62, O.63, DE LA FOURCHE, LA SALLE Ave. and QUARRY Line. A number of 4.1s and 5.9s in NEUVILLE ST. VAAST and a few rds. on P. Line between COMMONS and VERNON Trenches. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes fired 220 rds. doing considerable damage to enemy's front line and wire, and destroying enemy post East of DUFFIELD. Some night firing was done between GRANGE and DUFFIELD, and on front line N.E. of DUFFIELD. Our Stokes also fired with good retaliatory effect to enemy's darts. Enemy H.T.M fired 2 rds. vicinity of CHASSERY TRENCH and 2 in vicinity of ALBANY. A number of M.T.Ms on O.63, rear of B.4 Crater, and behind P.73 and P.74. Josephine No.2 fired 10 rds. in front of VERNON Sap. A number of aerial torpedoes in vicinity of DE LA FOURCHE. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. Our Rifle Grenadiers active throughout the night on enemy's posts. Enemy threw 2 egg bombs in vicinity of WATLING Crater Post, and a few R.Gs in vicinity of LICHFIELD. A number of R.Gs and darts fell in vicinity of P.76 and P.77. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs were active throughout the night, firing 4000 rds. on targets in rear of enemy's lines. Enemy's M.Gs not so active as usual. Sniping. Our snipers claim 4 hits on enemy in low part of trench opposite GRANGE. Our snipers have put new sniping post in P.77 which covers enemy's snipers position on BROADMARSH. Periscopic rifles are used in BIRKIN and DUFFIELD Craters. Movement. Slight movement seen on LENS-ARRAS Road. Considerable movement at S.29.c.15.85. Trenches and Works. Enemy is constructing new trench or reclaiming old one on highest point of BROADMARSH opposite our No.2 Sap. New work observed on several of enemy's posts and his wire has been repaired and strengthened at several points. Loose wire has been placed on parapet of front line from WATLING to B.4 Crater. Several parties were dispersed here during the night by Lewis Gun fire. Aircraft. Enemy plane observed over our lines during the morning, but was forced to return by our anti-aircraft fire. General. Enemy put up 2 white flares behind GRANGE at 10.10 am; no apparent results followed. When our Stokes opened fire between GRANGE and DUFFIELD at 11.30 pm., enemy sent up red flare.

Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded, P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded, 42nd. Battalion 1 O.R. killed.

Wed, Jan 31, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery very active during the day. At 2.30 pm. our heavies carried out a bombardment of PRINZ ARNOLF GRABEN, doing considerable damage. At 9 pm. an active bombardment of enemy's front line system to left of DURAND was carried out. Enemy's artillery fairly active, especially during the afternoon, when they retaliated to our heavies with 5.9s, 4.1s, and 77 mm. shells on our front, support and communication trenches.

Trench Mortars. Our Stokes active during the day. They did much damage to enemy front line trenches and wire, and completely destroyed snipers post on DURAND. Sandbags and timber were thrown into the air from front line between DURAND and BROADMARSH, and 4 of the enemy were seen running from this place. They also fired on enemy's front line and C.Ts in retaliation for darts. Enemy's H.T.Ms active, firing in vicinity of ROSS Street and O.S. 64. Number of aerial torpedoes fired in vicinity of O.62, DE LA FOURCHE, P. 75 and P.76. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. Our R.G. batteries active through the night. Enemy's R.G. Batteries silenced by our Stokes Guns. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs fired 4500 rds. during the night on enemy's C.Ts and selected points in the rear. Enemy showed more activity with his M.Gs on the right sub-section during the early part of the night than usual. Sniping. Our snipers active during the day, claiming 4 observed hits and several periscopes broken. Patrols. A patrol left No.7 post and proceeded to sap running from CHASSERY to B.7. The wire along this sap is about 12 feet deep and very strong. An enemy post was seen in this sap about 20 yards E. of CHASSERY Crater. This post was bombed, and the patrol withdrew. Movement. Some movement seen in THELUS. Considerable movement observed in various parts of enemy's lines during the day. During the night, trucks could be heard on light railway to the left rear of WATLING Crater. Trenches and Works. H.T.Ms which were active during the day were located at the following points:- S.28.d.3.4., S.28.b.23.25., (Mortars from this emplacement were all air bursts), S.28.d.55.65. Several enemy wiring parties were dispersed during the night. Enemy continues work on his trenches, new earth being thrown out at several places. Aircraft. Several of our own and enemy's planes were up during the day. General. Heavy transport could be heard on the THELUS Road throughout the night. At 12 midnight 30 yellow flares, bursting into red, were observed to the right of our right sub-section. At 2.50 am. red flares were sent up from left of BIRKIN. At 11.30 pm. a succession of purple flares were sent up opposite the centre company on our left sub-section. Indications point to a relief taking place on the right sub-section during the night. Casualties:- 42nd. Battalion, 1 O.R. killed, 1 O.R. wounded.

1.2.17. [War Diary signed by W.A. Griesbach, Lieutenant-Colonel]

“A”

Report on Enemy Raid on No. 9 Post, B.5 Crater, S.28.c.7.1½..

at 8.00 pm. January 12th. 1917.

By Company Commander, Royal Canadian Regt.

At 8.00 p.m. there were three Officers on duty, Lieuts. McCallum, Pickford and Macpherson. Lieuts. McCallum and Macpherson were visiting the posts and while at No. 7 a shriek was heard from No. 9 Post. The Officers rushed to the scene, and when at “A” (see sketch attached) the Germans were seen against the sky line at “B”. Lieut. MacCallum fired at these men, and one was seen to fall. We then went up to the post at “C”, where a bomber was still on duty. What happened was as follows:-

The enemy patrol entered our line between Post 9 and Post 11, very probably by the unoccupied post “D” and there was very nearly continuous machine gun fire at this time

which enabled the patrol to approach without being heard. The next thing that happened was that all of a sudden the post found themselves held up at half a yard off. One man threw up his hands, the other fought with his enemy and succeeded in holding him down, when he was shot at by the other Germans. He let his man go and ran down the sap to the Lewis Gunners in "E". The bomber took cover under the shelter but did not throw a bomb as the space was so confined that he would have got friend and foe alike. Two of the enemy went across our wire with their prisoner at "F". The other three went over at "B", where they were fired upon as mentioned before. The bomber then got out of the shelter and fired upon the party that left at "F". All the grenades were knocked over in the scuffle. The left arm of "Y" sap was then entered, but nothing was found.

The matter was reported to Headquarters, and Major Willetts came up for further details. The post was again visited, and when the left arm of the "Y" sap was entered, the feet of the prisoner were seen protruding from the small shelter. He was hauled out and proved to be a Hun. He had three egg bombs with him, which he left behind in the shelter. He was shot through the leg, but not badly. He was escorted to Headquarters.

The left arm of the "Y" sap is now manned and wire is being put in front of the post and the disused trench is being further blocked with wire.

13.1.17.

(sgd) E.E. MacCallum. Lieutenant.

[Situation sketch.](#)

Thu, Feb 1, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE, Reference Map VIMY 36c.S.W. 3. 1/10,000 & ROCLINCOURT, 51 B. N.W.1, 1/10,000.

Artillery. At 7.00 am, our artillery, assisted by Trench Mortars and Stokes Guns, placed a barrage around WATLING Crater, simulating attack. Our guns active throughout the rest of the day. Enemy's artillery retaliated with 77 cm. Shells at 7.30 am, firing a number of shells on DENIS LA ROCK, COMBOW and PARALLEL 8. A few of heavier calibre were fired into LA TARGETTE. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes were active, firing 308 rds. during the day on enemy's front line trenches and posts. Post and wire E. of PATRICIA were damaged, and new work E. of DURAND was destroyed. Our 2" mortars fired between B.4 and B.5. Enemy's L.T.Ms fired a number of rds. on DE LA FOURCHE and O.63. A number of L.T.Ms and darts on P.74, P.75, GIVENCHY Road and BIRKIN Sap. 3 H.T.Ms fell on P.74. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. During the demonstration in the morning, our M.Gs fired 3000 rds. on THELUS and PETIT VIMY and road through S.29.b and S.29.d. During the night our M.Gs fired on enemy C.Ts and selected points in rear of his lines. Enemy's M.Gs showed the usual activity. Sniping. 1 hit is claimed from DUFFIELD No.2 Post. Enemy snipers much less active than usual. Movement. 3 men observed at S.28.b.15.35 appeared to be looking over our lines. At S.28.b.70.65 6 men were seen passing low spot in SWISCHEN STELLUNG. A man was seen opposite PATRICIA No.2 Post wearing a Field Cap with Red Band. Considerable movement was observed in enemy's lines throughout the morning. Trenches and Works. Enemy is doing a great deal of work cleaning out and repairing his trenches. New earth and chalk observed at several points along his parapet. Enemy appears to be rebuilding his old

bombing post on the southern lip of CHASSERY Crater. Mound of earth at S.29.c.20.70 has been removed. Enemy post opposite out BIRKIN Post has been strengthened. At S.22.d.3.8. a large bellis suspended from framework (2 uprights and cross-piece). Aircraft. A number of enemy planes were up during the day. During the afternoon 5 of them attacked one of our planes, forcing it to descend in our lines. A number of enemy captive balloons were up for short periods during the day. General. A white flare, and then a red one, with seven minutes interval, were sent up opposite our right sub-section at 7 pm. No apparent action followed.

Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 O.R. killed, Lieut. W.M. Ewart Ross accidentally wounded by parachute light. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. killed.

Fri, Feb 2, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. At 8 am. our 18 pdrs and 4.5s, in conjunction with Stokes Guns and 2" T.Ms, put a barrage on German Support Line behind B.4 and B.6, lasting for 10 minutes. During the rest the day our 18 pdrs. and 4.5s were active. Enemy's artillery retaliated to our simulated attack with 4.1s, H.T.Ms and M.T.Ms on our C.Ts and firing positions, and with heavy shrapnel and H.E. on WINCHESTER HOUSE, PARALLEL 8, O.62.S, WATLING ST. and DE LA FOURCHE. Trench Mortars. Out Stokes fired 129 rds. during the day on enemy's front line and posts. They dispersed enemy working party S. of DURAND Crater. Enemy's H.T.Ms and L.T.Ms very active against P.74 and P.75 throughout the day; L.T.Ms fired 70 rds in vicinity of DE LA FOURCHE and O.63 during the afternoon. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. At 8 am. our M.Gs fired 3500 rds. in co-operation with simulated attack, and during the night they fired 5000 rds on enemy's C.Ts and rear positions. Our Lewis Guns dispersed 2 enemy wiring parties between B.4 and B.5. Patrols. Defensive patrols covered our front during the night. Movement. Considerable movement was seen in enemy's trenches and rear works throughout the day. At 11 am. 5 men were seen digging at S.29.c.20.65, but disappeared before artillery could open up on them. At 2.45 pm. 3 men reappeared at this place. Movement was observed on the LENS-ARRAS Road through the day. Sentries were observed at several points in enemy's lines. Trenches and Works. Mound at S.28.b.17.10 appears to have an opening or shaft near the top. Chalk observed here. At S.29.c.20.75 men were seen emptying chalk from bags. 1 of these men was wearing a white smock. Large volumes of smoke seen issuing from trench during the day at A.5.d.95.40 and A.5.c.50.70. Aircraft very active throughout the day. Enemy planes over our lines at intervals between 9 am and 12 noon. Our planes patrolled our own and enemy's lines. General. Light Railway train, heavily loaded, moving from south to north, was heard due east of CHASSERY Crater at 8.45 pm.

Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 O.R. killed, P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. accidentally wounded, 49th Battn, 1 O.R. wounded.

On the night of the 2nd/3rd. an inter-Brigade relief took place. The 49th. Battalion relieved the R.C.R. in the right sub-section, the latter going into Brigade Support at LA PORTIQUE. The P.P.C.L.I. relieved the 42nd. Battalion in the left sub-section, the latter going into Divisional Reserve at BOIS DES ALLEUX.

Sat, Feb 3, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery active throughout the day, firing on selected targets in enemy's lines. Enemy's artillery more active than usual. His 77 mm. and 4.1 guns fired on DENISE LA ROCK and LICHFIELD St, O.62, O.S.62, COMBOW and P. and P.S. Line. His 77 mm. fired on LA SALLE, SOMBARD Line, and DURAND, DUFFIELD and GRANGE Craters. His 4.1s fired 12 rds. into NEUVILLE ST. VAAST. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes Guns did no firing during the day. Our M.T.Ms fired a few rds. on both sub-sections. Enemy's H.T.Ms active. Several direct hits made on WATLING Street. L.T.Ms fired between Observation and Firing Line, O.63. Darts active at intervals during the day between TIDZA, COMMONS and BIRKIN Saps. Bombing and Rifle Grenades. On four occasions the enemy tried to fix his wire on lip of B.5 Crater, but was dispersed each time by our R.Gs. Our R.Gs dispersed enemy working party at A.4.a.7.9. Our rifle grenadiers active along the whole front, firing salvoes into enemy front line and posts. Enemy's R.Gs fairly active, firing on Observation Line between DEVON and ALBANY. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs were active, firing on ECOLE COMMUNE, THELUS Village, and selected targets in rear of enemy's lines. Sniping. Our snipers active during the day, 4 observed hits being made, and 2 periscopes smashed. Movement. Sentries were seen at several points in enemy's lines during the day. 2 men covered with chalk were seen at S.28.a.35.90. At S.28.b.10.20, 8 men were seen moving through trench towards ARTILLERIE WEG. Trenches and Works. Enemy observed working at several places repairing damage done to his trenches by our artillery. New wire observed at several places. Work on his trenches continues, new earth and chalk being observed on parapet. Considerable smoke seen in enemy's lines during the day. Aircraft. Enemy's planes were kept well over their own line by our machines, which patrolled enemy's lines during the day. General. Enemy's trains could be distinctly heard in rear of ECOLE COMMUNE at 8.30 am. One steam engine could be heard. A new flare was seen at 8.30 pm. to the left of WATLING Crater, and another soon afterwards to the right of LICHFIELD. This flare is similar to an ordinary white flare, but when descending it breaks into a red flare. From 8.15 to 8.30 pm, about 500 yards east of ALBANY, enemy was signalling with lights. No answering signals were seen. At 8.45 am, enemy sprung a small camouflet directly in front of PATRICIA No. 2 Post. Enemy post opposite was badly damaged. Our post was slightly damaged.

Casualties:- 42nd. Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

On the night of February 3rd. Brigadier A.C. Macdonell, C.M.G., D.S.O., returned from the 3rd. Canadian Division, where he had been in temporary command, and resumed command of the Brigade.

Sun, Feb 4, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery were active, firing on Support Line, H.T.M. Emplacements and selected targets on SWISCHEN STELLUNG. Enemy's artillery active from 10.30 am. to 2.30 pm, putting a scattered fire of 77 mm. shells over the forward area in the right sub-section and about 20 77 mm. on GOODMAN C.T. and P.73. Trench Mortars. Stokes fired 208 rds. on enemy's posts, front line, wire, saps and M.G. emplacements, doing considerable damage. Our M.T.Ms fired 43 rds. on enemy Crater Posts and Observation Line, obtaining several hits on the latter behind GRANGE. Enemy's T.Ms of all calibres active against usual points in our lines. Two "3 gun" dart batteries in Support Line between DURAND and BROADMARSH were active between 11 am. and 4 pm. Bombing & Rifle Grenades. Our R.G batteries dispersed enemy working party behind B.4. Salvoes of R.Gs were fired at intervals on enemy's posts. Enemy not very active. Machine

Gun & Rifle Fire. Out M.Gs fired 2750 rds. on enemy's Overland Routes and C.Ts, and on THELUS Village. Our Lewis Guns swept enemy lines, especially Observation Line, at intervals, to prevent wire being put out. Enemy night rifle fire has increased slightly.

Sniping. Our snipers very active during the day, eight observed hits being claimed, one of these being on a man thought to be an Officer. Eight periscopes were smashed.

Movement. Individual men or pairs of men were observed at various points in enemy's lines during the day. 3 men emptying sandbags at S.28.a.85.15 were dispersed by our snipers.

Trenches & Works. At S.28.a.35.90, enemy has blocked trench back of Crater Lip where it was blown down by camouflet on 3rd. instant. New wire has been placed in front of block.

Aircraft. At 3.15 pm, combats between 2 German planes and 2 British planes resulted in our two planes being shot down and one German damaged. Aircraft were very active all day.

General. At 5.10 am. 1 red flare, followed by a white flare, was shot from front line East of BIRKIN.

Casualties:-

Mon, Feb 5, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery carried out registration on points in SWISCHEN STELLUNG, C.Ts, Support Line and Strong Points. Enemy's artillery showed very little activity. 6 rds 77 mm in front of O.64 and O.65. 15 rds. fired between P.77 and Craters; 3 of these fell short in enemy trench in front of GRANGE Crater and threw up a considerable amount of timber.

Trench Mortars. Stokes fired 322 rds. on enemy wire at various points, badly damaging it. At snipers post South of DURAND plate was destroyed and much timber thrown up. Enemy's front line badly damaged in several places. Our 2" T.Ms registered on B.7 and behind GRANGE Crater. Enemy's H.T.M. active on DE LA FOURCHE, doing some damage. In the afternoon his L.T.Ms fired on same place. His H.T.Ms and L.T.Ms also fired on O.63 and Watling Sap at minehead. 60 rds. darts fell between P.75 and P.76 and Crater Line. New L.T.M. in support line between DURAND and BROADMARSH fired 6 rds. in front of P.77.

Bombing & Rifle Grenades. Our R.Gs dispersed 2 enemy working parties to rear of B.4. Fired considerably on front line between GRANGE and the TWINS. Enemy fairly active with light aerial torpedoes. Machine Gun & Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs active during the night on enemy's rear communications. Our Lewis Guns swept enemy's wire during the night to prevent new work being done.

Sniping. Our snipers very active, obtaining 6 hits, one uncertain, the rest observed. One periscope broken. Enemy's snipers much less active than usual. Whenever they fire, our rifle grenadiers put salvoes of R.Gs on post they are firing from.

Movement. Enemy seemed very anxious to repair his wire on the left rear of B.4 crater. A single man returned 4 times during the night trying to repair this gap. Considerable movement has been seen in vicinity of B.7 during the last two days, and our snipers have obtained 8 hits on enemy in this locality.

Trenches & Works. Large quantities of chalk observed at several places on enemy's parapet. At S.28.a.60.49. a box can be seen 18" high and 3' wide and 3' long. Low mound is 10' to the right of this.

Aircraft. At 2.30 pm. 20 of our planes crossed enemy's lines and dropped bombs due East of our front. Besides the explosion of the bombs, a continuous rumble as though an ammunition dump had been blown up, was heard. A man was observed at S.29.c.2.6. looking to the rear with field glasses. Ours and enemy's planes were very active over the front line.

Casualties:- 42nd. Bn. 1 OR. wdd. 49th. Bn. 1 OR. killed and 1 OR. wdd. Can. M.G. Coy. 1 OR. kld.

Tue, Feb 6, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Our artillery active during the day and night. The 6" Hows registered on B.7. crater. Much timber was thrown into the air and trenches and wire destroyed. Our 18 pdrs dispersed working parties at A.4.b.2.5. Our retaliation against enemy H.T.M. caused enemy some casualties as stretcher bearers were seen carrying men overland. Enemy's artillery. Not very active. A few rds. 77.mm. were fired on De La Fourche – parallel VIII and Sombard line. T. Mortars. Our Stokes fired effectively on enemy's front line E. of Twins – Front line between Albany and Devon craters, Trenches E. of Devon and Edmonton – wire in front of Duffield and enemy's posts on Grange and Patricia's Craters. Enemy's T.Ms. H.T.M was active during the day on right sub-section firing on Denis La Rock, De La Fourche and Resistance line. H.T.Ms active at A.4.a.85.75. – S.28.d.3.4. and S.28.b.23.25. 9 of the H.T.Ms from the latter location burst in the air. Enemy's Medium and Light T.Ms fairly active throughout the day. They fired on Common sap – P. line and Observation line behind Tidza and Birkin. Bombing & Rifle Grenades. Our Grenadiers fired intermittently on enemy posts and Observation line. Enemy's fire was in retaliation on our Observation line behind Tidza and Birkin Craters. M.G. fire. 2,000 rds were fired on Thelus, Ecole Commune and S.29.b. Our Lewis Guns fired on enemy front line throughout the night. An enemy wiring party at A.4.b.2.5. was fired on and dispersed some casualties having been caused. Sniping. Two hits made by our snipers at S.28.c.65.75. A sentry was shot on Albany post. S.28.a.55.45. two unobserved hits made at 7.30.a.m. S.22.c.10.50. another sentry was shot. Enemy's sniping quiet. Patrols. Usual defensive patrols were out during the night. An officer's patrol of 49th Bn. went out in daylight in disused sap between B.4 and B.5. Enemy reported not to occupy post on north side of B.4 crater. Post has been completely destroyed by our Stokes fire. Movement. Sentries were seen at the following points :- A.5.c.45.80 – A.5.c.35.75 – A.5.d.35.40. and S.29.c.30.45. Several men were seen to pass low spot in trench at A.5.c.5.5. Other movement in small parties was seen in enemy lines during the day. Trenches & Works. Work was noticed in progress at S.29.c.20.75. also considerable new chalk has been dumped here. From A.4.b.20.10. to A.4.d.50.80. approx. new wire is being put up. Artillery and M.G's fired on this location during the night. Aircraft. Very active. Both enemy's and our own were up from between 11.am. and 4.p.m. General. Enemy transport heard due east of Devon Crater at 8.a.m. and 5.p.m. Train heard at 10.p.m.

Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I. 1 OR. wdd. 49th Bn. 4 OR wdd.

Wed, Feb 7, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our Heavies were particularly active during the afternoon shelling in vicinity of Swischen Stellung and Prinz Arnolf Graben. Our 18 pdrs were active on enemy's front line. Enemy's artillery fire was chiefly 77.mm. scattered along our front, support and communication trenches. 12 rds of 4.1" were fired on crater posts between Grange and Birkin Group. T. Mortars. Our 60 pdrs fired 12 rds on trenches in rear of Grange getting some good hits on trenches. Our Stokes were again active on enemy crater posts, saps, front line and wire. The fire being very effective. Enemy's H. Trench Mortars were fairly active. The fire was directed against Ross St, Watling Crater and vicinity. Enemy's medium and L.T.Ms showed the usual activity firing on our saps, posts and trenches. M.G. & Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs kept up a brisk fire on enemy's communications during the night. Our Lewis Guns fired on enemy working parties and front system of trenches. Enemy's M.Gs fairly active during the night. They were also active by day against our aeroplanes. Sniping. The enemy

presented fewer targets for our snipers but an unobserved hit is claimed at S.22.c.10.60. Several periscopes were also broken. Enemy's snipers were less active than usual.

Movement. Men were observed loitering about suspected dugout entrance at A.5.c.45.65. Men were seen looking over trench at A.5.b.65.05. Movement was also seen along Swischen Stellung and S.29.c.98.20. throughout the day. Trenches & Works. Wire has been placed in front of trench at S.28.c.98.15. to A.4.b.05.80. A number of rolls of wire can be seen lying around at this point. The M.G. emplacement at S.29.c.20.70. (Swischen Stellung) has been destroyed by our artillery fire. Aircraft. Very active on both sides. General. 13 white lights were fired by enemy during the day; 6 of these were strung together and the remainder followed in quick succession. Red and green flares were also fired from enemy support lines between 10.30.a.m. and 1.p.m. They were also seen on extreme right and left.

Casualties:- R.C.R. Major LOGAN wounded while on duty. 42nd Battalion 2 OR. wounded. 49th Battalion 1 OR. killed and 1 OR. wounded.

The following inter Battalion reliefs took place during the early evening. The 42nd Bn. relieved the P.P.C.L.I. in the left sub-section. The P.P.C.L.I. went into Divisional Res. The R.C.R. relieved the 49th Bn. in the right sub-section, the 49th Bn. going into Bde. Reserve.

Thu, Feb 8, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Our artillery were active both day and night on the following targets :- Support line, Prinz Arnolf Graben, Swischen Stellung, La Folie Wood and ~~and~~ the front line between Durand and Broadmarsh Craters. Enemy's Artillery, chiefly 77.mm. spread the fire over our front, support and communication trenches doing little damage. T. Mortars. Our Stokes showed the usual activity. Successful shooting being done on enemy's posts, saps and wire. Enemy's Heavy Trench Mortars fired a few rounds on De La Fourche and O.63 Observation line. His Light and Medium T.Ms were fairly active on our posts and saps. M.G. & Rifle fire. Our M.Gs fired on S.29.b., S.29.c. and S.29.d. during the night and our Lewis guns were active on enemy's front line and gaps in enemy's wire. Sniping. There were fewer targets presented for our snipers but one hit is claimed at S.28.c.75.30. Enemy's snipers were active at night but quiet during the day. Movement. Two men seen observing our lines at S.29.c.20.75. Two men seen carrying plank at S.29.a.50.60. Trenches & Works. New wire has been placed from A.4.d.96.75 to A.4.d.80.95. several spools of wire were seen laying around. Our artillery and M.Gs fired on this target but work still continuous. A.4.a.85.25. to A.4.a.95.10. wire destroyed by our stokes. Much new earth has been thrown up at S.22.c.2.7. Aircraft. Both ours and enemy planes were active throughout the day. General. Enemy fired several coloured rockets during the time our artillery were firing on enemy's trenches and works.

Casualties :- R.C.R. 1 OR. wdd. – 42nd Bn. 1 OR. kld. – 49th Bn. 1 OR. acc. Wdd.

Fri, Feb 9, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Our heavies and 18 pdrs were active firing on enemy front support and communication trenches. Enemy's artillery was also active. Between 10.40.a.m. and 11.30.a.m. our front support and communication trenches were heavily shelled with 77.mm. on our right sub-section. A few rds 77.mm. were fired into Neuville Sg [St] Vaast and a few scattered shots along Givenchy Rd, P. Line, Sombard line and P.74 – 77. T Mortars. Our Stokes and 2" mortars did effective firing on enemy posts, saps and front line also in rear of Watling and

B.9. Craters. Enemy's M.T.M's and L.T.M's were also active. 42 rds M.T.M's were fired on O.62, 63 and 64 and his L.T.M's fired on O.65, P.74,-77, Denis La Rock and Observation line. 16 rds H.T.M. were fired on Ross St. Bombing & Rifle Grenades. The usual night activity by our Grenadiers was maintained. Little activity from enemy. MG. And Rifle fire. 2,900 rds were fired by our M.Gs on squares S.29.d. S.29.b. and S.29.c. Our Lewis guns were also active at night and fired on and dispersed a working party causing at least one casualty. Sniping. Less active than usual. Enemy presented fewer targets. Enemy sniper inactive. Patrols. Our patrols out during the night encountered none of enemy. A patrol composed of Sgt. Shaw, Sgt. Brearley, and Cpl. Treston, R.C.R, crawled over to enemy post on E. lip of Twins crater with a view to capturing some of enemy. They were seen and fired on and forced to retire. The men in the post wore spiked helmets of dark grey colour. Movement. Enemy were seen in their front line trenches in quite large numbers about 10.a.m. and some were seen running down the line behind B.4. crater. There was great T.M. and aerial torpedo activity on the part of the enemy at that time. They appeared to be standing to and it is thought that our patrol on Twins crater was the cause of this. Our artillery opened on enemy's lines and our Grenadiers was also active. T. & Works. From S.22.c.02.70 to S.22.c.07.47 enemy working on trench joining saps. Our artillery and M.G's fired on this location, and Stokes also fired in this vicinity during the night. This trench is 5 yds in front of enemy wire. A.4.d.90.75. to A.4.d.80.95 work still continues and wire and trench close behind. 8 large rolls of wire was observed on parapets of trench. The gap in enemy wire opposite Patricia Crater has been repaired, and enemy are busy working on new sap in this vicinity. Aircraft. Both sides were active throughout the day.

Casualties :- R.C.R. 5 OR. wdd. 42nd Bn. 3 OR. wdd one of which was accidental.

Sat, Feb 10, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. The usual firing on enemy trenches and works was carried out by our artillery during the day and night. From 7.15.p.m. to 7.45.p.m. our artillery heavily shelled enemy front, support and communication trenches in retaliation to severe shelling by enemy of our lines. Enemy's artillery more quiet than usual until 6.50.p.m. when a barrage of 77.mm. and 4.5's was put on our crater posts., front line, supports and communication trenches. There was also a heavy T. mortar fire at the time of the barrage. Other points in our lines were shelled with a few 77.mm. during the day. T. Mortars. Our Stokes did considerable damage to enemy posts, saps and trenches and made several gaps in enemy's wire. Enemy was also active with T. mortars. His H.T.M's fired on Ross st., O.63, De La Fourche and in rear of B.4. 36 rds M.T.M's were fired in vicinity of Watling St. O.62 and O.63. Enemy Dart Batteries were active on our left sub-section traversing our Observation and P. line. During the artillery barrage enemy's T.M's also showed increased activity. Bombing & Rifle Grenades. Our Grenadiers maintained their activity at night and fired on enemy posts and saps. M.G. & Rifle Fire. There was the usual M.G. activity at night with the exception of during the time enemy was active with his barrage fire when our M.G's and Lewis guns showed great activity. Patrols. A patrol under Lieut. Taylor, R.C.R. reconnoitred enemy post on Albany crater and found it still unoccupied by enemy and wire in poor condition. Another patrol under an N.C.O. investigated enemy post on N. side of Devon. This post was found to be occupied and it was thought by the noise that at least 6 men held this post. Minor Operation. (Enemy's) During the time enemy put on the barrage in rear of Watling, Lichfield and B.4. craters, and on our firing and support line, he blew a camouflet under Chassery crater throwing back our lip on that crater about 15 feet. The new lip was consolidated by us and wired. During this

operation the enemy attempted to raid our lines at No.1. post B.4. crater. This he failed to do being driven off by our rifle fire and bombs. The artillery barrage put on enemy lines in answer to our S.O.S. from the right Coy. R.C.R. undoubtedly prevented enemy from attempting a much stronger raid. Our casualties from this operation were 1 killed and 11 wounded. (5 by shell fire; 5 buried and 1 by the explosion of the camouflet. Movement. At 6.15.a.m. 6 men were seen to leave Watling Crater post; later 3 of these men returned. Movement was seen throughout the day at S.28.c.98.20. Trenches & Works. Work still continues on wire and trench from A.4.d.90.75.to A.4.d.80.95. Much work noticed to have been done between Broadmarsh and Durand Craters, and on trench in rear of Grange Craters. A new trench is being dug from centre of Broadmarsh crater and running in a northerly direction more some distance along the adjoining Division's front.

Casualties :- R.C.R. 5 OR' wdd. [inserted: 42nd] 3 OR. wdd. inc. 1 OR. acc. wdd.

The 7th Can. Training Bn, in accordance with O.O. No.66 attached moved from HOUDAIN to AUCHEL on this date.

See O.O. No. 66.

Sun, Feb 11, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Our artillery displayed the usual activity and fired on squares S.28.a.- S.22.c.- and S.28.b. Enemy's artillery was unusually quiet only firing a few rds on our support and communication trenches. T. Mortars. Our Stokes were active and fired 424 rds on enemy posts, saps and front trenches with [with] very effective results, much material being thrown into the air. Enemy's T.M. fire was also more quiet than usual. 9 H.T.M's were fired in vicinity of ROSS ST. and Watling at 12 noon. 4 H.T.M's near Birkin and P.75. 37 rds L.T.M's in vicinity of O.62-63 and a few aerial torpedoes along our front. Bombing. Our Grenadiers were active and dispersed enemy working party to left of Durand Crater. Enemy posts were fired on during the night. M.G. & Rifle fire. The usual night firing was done by our M.G's and Lewis guns. Our Lewis Guns dispersed a small party of enemy who attempted to approach our lines to right of B.4. crater. Sniping. Few targets presented and no hits claimed. Patrols. A patrol under Sgt. Shaw and Cpls Doucette and Treston went out with a view to ascertaining damage caused by enemy's camouflet the previous evening to his side of crater (Chassery) Lip was found to be much damaged and post on S.E lip demolished and unoccupied. Movement. Seven men were seen at S.28.a.5.7. and two men seen observing at S.22.c.53.70. Other movement was seen in one's and two's during the day in enemy trenches. Trenches & Works. Enemy continuous work on his new support trench and wire. A M.G. emplacement seen at S.22.c.20.4.0. and appears to be made of concrete. A Machine gun was also seen mounted on parapet at S.28.c.98.20., fired a few rds and was taken down again. Aircraft. 6 enemy planes were over our lines during the afternoon. Our planes were also active.

Casualties :- R.C.R. 1 OR. kld. And 13 OR. wdd. 42nd Bn. 1 OR. acc. wdd.

On this date the P.P.C.L.I. in Divisional Reserve at BOIS DES ALLEUX, were relieved by the 24th Battalion of the 5th Can. Inf. Bde., The P.P.C.L.I. proceeded to our Training area in vicinity of BRUAY by march route.

Mon, Feb 12, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Our artillery was again active between 9.a.m. and 4.p.m. 35 rds were fired in square S.28.a. 29 rds 18 pdrs between Durand and Broadmarsh Craters. And 32 rds 18 pdrs in vicinity of S.22.b. 16 rds of 6" were also fired in this locality. Enemy's artillery was active during the day 6 rds 5.9" were fired in vicinity of P.74. One of these shells caused us 5 casualties. A few 5.9" were also fired around Grange Com. trench. 77.mm. shells were scattered over our front and support lines but did practically no damage. T. Mortars. Our Stokes not as active as usual but did effective firing on enemy crater posts and front line. Enemy's T. Mortars not particularly active. A few L.T.M's were fired on our crater posts in Albany – Watling and Chassery Craters. 6 rds H.T.M's fired on junction of P. line and Vernon and 4 rds in vicinity of P.74. Bombing. Our Rifle Grenadiers very active especially on our centre where a light bombardment on gaps in enemy's wire was kept up to prevent his repairing same. Sniping. Below normal. Patrols. Defensive patrols were out along our front during the night but encountered none of enemy who was very quiet. Movement. S.29.a.05.50. Men were seen here at different times during the day. They appeared to be laying telephone wires to an emplacement. Movement was also seen along the Lens Arras Rd at A.5.d.30.90. There was also considerable movement between Durand and Broadmarsh Craters. Trenches & Works. There was very little new work observed to have been done during the last 24 hours in enemy lines. General. At 8.15.p.m. enemy opened a heavy barrage on our trenches with T.M's and 77.mm. shells covering De La Fourche, O.63-64-65 P.73 and support trenches and Com. Trenches. Two red flares were sent up at 8.55.a.m. and at 9.0.5.a.m. enemy was observed massing in trenches behind Chassery Crater. It appeared as if a roll was being called and later parties were seen to split into two and go right and left. In answer to our S.O.S. our artillery put a barrage on these trenches causing considerable commotion, yelling and groans were distinctly heard. The enemy were undoubtedly contemplating a raid on our lines but the timely artillery barrage nipped this in the bud. Casualties :- 42nd Bn. 1 OR. kld. 4 OR. wdd. On the night of the 12th/13th The R.C.R. were relieved in the right sub-section by the 24th Can Battalion of the 5th Can. Inf. Bde. the R.C.R. went into Dvnl reserve at BOIS DES ALLEUX. The 49th Bn. in Bde. Reserve were relieved by the 25th Can. Battalion, the 49th Bn. going into the new huts at BOIS DES ALLEUX. See O.O. No. 66 attached.

Tue, Feb 13, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

The usual artillery fire on enemy support and communication trenches was carried out. During the raid by the 42nd Bn. a barrage fire combined with Trench Mortars was put on. There was little artillery fire excepting during the raid from the enemy who shelled our front, support and communication trenches fairly heavily. T. Mortars. Our Stokes and 2" T.M's were active during the raid but otherwise were fairly quiet. There was little T.M. fire from the enemy excepting at the time of the raid, when his trench mortars were active. M.G. & Rifle fire. Our M.G's were extremely active during the raid and they also maintained the usual night activity. Enemy's M.G. fire was normal but for the time of the raid when they showed increased activity. Sniping. Two of enemy were seen to fall to our snipers during the day. Enemy's snipers inactive. Movement. The usual movement in rear of enemy's lines was again seen, but nothing beyond the daily activity was observed. Aircraft. Not so active as on previous days. Minor Raid. At 9.15 am. on the 13th, the 42nd. Battalion, R.H.C. raided the enemy trenches in the vicinity of Durand and Duffield Craters. The party consisted of Lieut. Gillingwater and 48 O.Rs Under cover of a strong artillery and T.M. Barrage they succeeded in entering the enemy trenches with little resistance 10 dugouts, which were known to be occupied, were bombed with Stokes bombs, "P" and Mills Grenades,

and the enemy undoubtedly sustained a great many casualties. 10 of the enemy who offered resistance in the trenches were killed. The party brought back two prisoners, one wounded, of the 23rd. R.I.R. Lieut. Smythe, an Artillery Liaison Officer, also went over with the raiding party, and by means of telephone communication directed our barrage on the enemy lines. He later shot two of the enemy and took command of a section of the raiding party who at that time were experiencing some difficulty. His action resulted in the enemy party being defeated at this point. Our casualties were two Officers and three other ranks wounded.

Casualties :- R.C.R. 1 O.R. wdd. 42nd. Battn 1 O.R. kld, 6 O.R. wdd, Lieut. Gillingwater wdd.

On this date the R.C.R. and 49th. Battalions, who were at the New Huts, BOIS DES ALLEUX, marched to the Training Area at BRUAY. They were relieved by the 22nd. and 26th. Canadian Battalions (5th. Canadian Infantry Brigade) respectively. (See O.O.66 attached).

Wed, Feb 14, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

On the night of the 14th. the 42nd. Battalion were relieved in the Left Sub-section by the 22nd. Battalion, The 42nd. Battalion going into the New Huts, BOIS DES ALLEUX. On completion of this relief the Advanced Headquarters of the 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade moved back to MONT ST. ELOY, being relieved by the Headquarters of the 5th. Can. Inf. Bde. (See O.O. 66 attached).

Casualties :- Lieut. Small, 42nd. Battn, wdd, 42nd. Bn. 5 O.R. wdd.

Thu, Feb 15, 1917 LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

The 42nd. Battalion marched to the Training Area in the vicinity of DIVION. The H.Q. 7th. Can Inf. Bde. also moved back to this area, opening H.Q. at the Chateau La Cauchiette (I.23.d.88.55. approx.) at 4.00 pm. [inserted: *ref sheet 36B.*]

The Commander-in-Chief, Sir Douglas Haig, G.C.B., etc. inspected the R.C.R. P.P.C.L.I. and 49th. Battalions on this date.

Fri, Feb 16, 1917 BRUAY TRIANING AREA, FRANCE

General Nivelle, Commander in Chief of the French Armies of the North and North-east, inspected representatives of the troops of the Canadian Corps, which included all Battalions of this Brigade. The General expressed himself as highly satisfied at the smart and soldierly appearance of all ranks of this Brigade.

Sat, Feb 17 to Tue, Feb. 27, 1917

BRUAY TRAINING AREA, FRANCE

During this period the Brigade was in training. Special attention was paid to practice in the “New platoon organization”, and the training also included route marches, physical training, and Platoon, Company and Battalion Drill.

Brigade Sports were carried out during this time as follows:-

Boxing. The preliminaries of the Brigade Boxing Matches were pulled off in the Theatre, BRUAY, on the 21st, and the finals on the 23rd. The Divisional Competitions were completed on the 27th. These bouts were fought before packed houses, and the exhibitions were very enthusiastically received.

Football. On the 21st. the Brigade Football Preliminaries were played off; on the 25th. the Brigade Final was played between the 42nd. and 49th. Battalions, the former securing an easy win by 3 goals to 0.

Tug of War. On the 24th. the Tug of War Competitions were held, the R.C.R. Beating the 49th. Battalion in Brigade Final.

On Sunday, the 25th. A Brigade Parade was held at 10 am, at which the Corps and Divisional Commanders were present, the Corps Commander presenting medal ribbons. After the presentation the parade marched past the recipients.

On February 12th. Major W.B. WEDD, Brigade Major, was admitted to No. 12 Stationary Hospital, St. POL, and on the 14th. Captain H.M. WALLIS, Staff Captain “I” was admitted to the same Hospital. On the 15th. Major D.A. CLARKE, P.P.C.L.I. took over the position of Acting Brigade Major. On February 21st., General A.C. MACDONELL, C.M.G., D.S.O. was admitted to No.2 General Hospital, Le Treporte, and Lieut-Colonel C.H. HILL, D.S.O., Royal Canadian Regiment, took over temporary command of the Brigade. On the 23rd. Captain P.E. COLMAN returned from the Junior Staff Course, HESDIN. On the 24th. Major D.A. CLARKE rejoined his Regiment, and Captain COLMAN took over the position of Acting Brigade Major.

On the 26th. the Brigade headquarters moved Headquarters to J.14.d.2.0., the transport only remaining in the old location.

Wed, Feb 28, 1917 BRUAY TRIANING AREA, FRANCE

On this date the R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I., and 42nd. Battalions commenced tactical exercises during the morning over taped trenches, and devoted the afternoon to Specialist Training. The 49th. Battalion, 7th. Can. Machine Gun Coy. and 7th. Can. Trench Mortar Battery devoted the morning to Specialist Training, and the afternoon to tactical exercises over the taped trenches. In the afternoon the 42nd. Battalion, R.H.C, played a team from the 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade at Football, defeating them after a good game, by 1 goal to 0, in the first round of the Divisional Finals.

[War Diary signed by Lieutenant C.H. Hill for G.O.C., 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade]

Appendix I

SECRET.

Copy No..29

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 66.

Reference Sheet 36.b.)

_____, 51.c.) 1/40,000.

1. The Brigade will be relieved in the LA FOLIE SECTION by the 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade, relief to be completed on the night of the 14th/15th February, 1917, and will move to the BRUAY training area in accordance with attached Table.
2. All details of reliefs will be arranged between the Units concerned. The relief of the Machine Gun Company and Trench Mortar Battery to be complete by the morning of the 14th February 1917.
3. All Maps, Defence Schemes, aeroplane photographs, log books, B.A.&B. codes, and other trench stores to be handed over to incoming Units and receipts obtained. Battalions in the line will also prepare and hand over a report showing condition of trenches programme of work, and al, important information of the line and enemy attitude.
4. Completion of relief to be reported by the use of the code phrase "Your B.M.R. ? received....".
5. The following halts will be observed each clock hour during the march to the training area:-

From 25 minutes to 30 minutes after the hour.
,, 50 ,, 60 ,, ,, ,, ,,
6. Billeting arrangements will be made by Staff Captain, and guides arranged regimentally.
7. Reports to Advanced H.Q. AUX RIETZ until completion of relief on night of February 14th/15th, 1917, to Rear H.Q. till 9.a.m. February 15th 1917 and afterwards to BRUAY.

8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

W.B. Wedd

Major,

Brigade Major,

9.2.17. 7th Canadian Infantry Bde.

L.

Issued through Signals at 5.30.p.m.

Copies issued to:-

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1,2 & 3 3rd Can. Division. | 14 & 15 Rear Bde. H.Q. |
| 4. R.C.R. | 16. 2nd Can. Division. |
| 5. P.P.C.L.I. | 17. 5th Can. Infantry Bde. |
| 6. 42nd Battalion. | 18. 8th Can. Infantry Bde. |
| 7. 49th Battalion. | 19. 9th Can. Infantry Bde. |
| 8. 7th Can. M.G. Coy. | 20. 11th Can. Infantry Bde. |
| 9. 7th Can. M.T. Bty. | 21. No.9. Can. F. Ambulance. |
| 10. 7th Bde. Signal Officer. | 22. Left Group 3rd. C.F.A. |
| 11. 7th Bde. Wiring Party. | 23. 7th Field Coy. |
| 12. Town Major Neuville St. Vaast. | 24. No. 1. Coy. 3rd Can. Dvn. Train. |
| 13. 7th Bde. Veterinary Officer. | 25. 172nd Tunnelling Coy. |
| | 26. 7th Can. Infantry Bde. Training Bn. |
| | 27. 3rd Pioneer Battalion. |
| | 28,29, & 30 War Diary. |

Appendix "A".

[TABLE OF RELIEFS. – 7TH CAN. INFANTRY BRIGADE.](#)

Thu, Mar 1 to Wed, Mar 7, 1917 BRUAY TRAINING AREA, Reference Map Sheet 36.B. Scale 1/40,000., FRANCE

Weather – Frosty with occasional snow.

During this period the Units of the Brigade carried out Specialists Training, particular attention being given to tactical exercises at the Taped Practice Trenches in J.21.a.

March 3rd – Brigadier General A.C. Macdonell, C.M.G., D.S.O. returned from Hospital at Le Treporte and resumed command of the Brigade.

March 5th – Captain H. M. Wallis returned from Hospital, and on March 7th, proceeded on leave to England.

March 6th – At 3.00 pm, the Army Commander inspected the Divisional Transport. The turnout of the 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Transport was excellent, and the Army Commander expressed himself as highly satisfied with it.

At 5.15. pm, The Divisional Commander held a Conference with the Brigadier-Generals of the Division, at the 3rd Canadian Division Headquarters, to discuss the forthcoming operations.

Thu, Mar 8 to Wed, Mar 14, 1917 BRUAY TRAINING AREA, FRANCE

Weather – Unsettled.

During this time training was continued on the Tape Trenches, Battalion practising the Attack as it will actually take place. The 7th. Canadian Machine Gun Company and the 7th. Canadian Trench Mortar Battery carried out practice in conjunction with the Battalions. Several Brigade Attacks were also practiced. Platoons were put through practice attacks using live grenades. Specialist Training was also continued.

On March 9th, Hon. Sir R.L. BORDEN, Premier of Canada visited the Corps Area, and in the afternoon in company with the G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division, he visited the Brigade at Training. Afterwards the Battalions of the Brigade formed a hollow square at the Tape Trenches, where the Premier addressed a few remarks to them. [Inserted: *After which he was heartily cheered by the Bde.*]

On the morning of the 13th the 42nd. Battalion, and in the afternoon the P.P.C.L.I. carried practice Contact Patrol with aeroplanes from the 16th. Squadron R.F.C., at the Tape Trenches. On the 13th. the G.O.C. held a Conference of Battalion and Unit Commanders at the Headquarters 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade, to discuss the forthcoming operations.

Thu, Mar 15 to Tue, Mar 20, 1917 BRUAY TRAINING AREA, FRANCE

Training was continued on the Tape Trenches, Battalions carrying out tactical manoeuvres and practising attack, and the 7th. Canadian Machine Gun Company and 7th. Canadian Trench Mortar Battery practising in conjunction with Battalions. Specialist Training was also continued. On March 15th the Corps Commander inspected the Brigade in a Brigade Attack on the Tape Trenches. The G.O.C., 3rd. Canadian Division was also present. On March 19th. Brig-General A.C. Macdonell, C.M.G., D.S.O., held a Conference of Unit Commanders at Brigade Headquarters to discuss forthcoming operations.

Wed, Mar 21, 1917 VILLERS-AU-BOIS, Reference Map Sheet 36.B., 1/40.000, FRANCE

Brigade Headquarters and half of the R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd. Battalion R.H.C. moved to the VILLERS-AU-BOIS Area. Brigade Headquarters was established in VILLERS-AU-BOIS. (For details of move, see Operation Order No. 67 attached as Appendix “A”, the date of the first move being set back from the 20th to the 21st).

See Appendix “a”

Thu, Mar 22, 1917 VILLERS-AU-BOIS, FRANCE

The remaining halves of the R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd. Battalion R.H.C. moved up from BRUAY to the VILLERS-AU-BOIS Area. (See Appendix "A").

Reference Trench Map 1/10,000 new.

Brigade Headquarters moved to the QUARRIES LINE, S.27.a.8.5. One company of the R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd. Battalion, R.H.C. relieved the 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade in the Left sub-section, LA FOLIE SECTION, one company of the P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd. Battalion R.H.C. going into Brigade Support. For details of move see O.O 67, the order being changed from 2 companies to 1 company of each of the three Battalions in the front line).

Artillery. Throughout the day our artillery fired on selected targets. At night they were very active, firing on enemy's rear lines. Enemy's artillery fired very few rounds on forward area during the day. At night they were more active, firing about 30 rds. 5.9s in S.21.c., and a considerable number in S.23.b. A few rds. 77 mm. on P.75. Aircraft. One enemy machine flew over our lines about 2.30 pm, and was driven back by our anti-aircraft fire. Other machines were seen over enemy's lines during the day. Mines. At 3.20 am. (23rd.) this morning, the enemy blew a large crater N.W. of and adjoining DURAND Crater. Our DURAND Trench was blown in for a distance of 30 yards. Capt. Topp, Lieut Small and a party (all 42nd. Battalion R.H.C.) took out a Lewis Gun and occupied our lip, but was driven in by heavy rifle fire. Daylight came too soon for our working party to dig a sap to the lip. Enemy working on far lip were fired on by our machine guns. Enemy put over a considerable number of rifle grenades at the time of the explosion.

Fri, Mar 23, 1917 LEFT SUB-SECTION, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery were very active during the day, carrying out deliberate shoots on ECOLE COMMUNE and FEATHER and FICKLE Trenches. Our 4.5s and 18 pdrs. fired on high point on enemy's lip of new crater, but without reducing it materially. Enemy's artillery fairly active, with 4.1s on CROSS STREET, SOMBART LINE, and QUARRIES near LA SALLE C.T., and eight 77 mm. on P.S. 77 and Jct. LA SALLE and SOMBART LINE. Trench Mortars. Our 2" T.Ms fired 25 rds. on front line and crater posts behind DUFFIELD Crater. Our Stokes fired on front line E. of COMMONS Crater and on enemy's lip of new crater. Enemy fired 15 darts on outpost line behind GRANGE and DUFFIELD between 4 and 5 am, and 10 darts on same place between 3.10 and 4.20 pm. Machine Gun & Rifle Fire. Our Lewis Guns silenced snipers firing at our working parties during the night. Sniping. One hit made at S.28.a.45.75 from S.28.a.35.76. Enemy snipers firing from steel plate on BROADMARSH Crater were silenced by our snipers at 10.30am. Periscope in enemy front line E. of DURAND was broken. Enemy snipers very active but inaccurate. Patrols. A patrol reconnoitred new crater blown N. of DURAND. Crater is about 50 feet deep and 45 yards wide at S.22.c.½.4. which is the deepest and widest part of the crater. Post established on our lip at S.22.c.¾.5¼ commands practically the whole of the crater. Other patrols had nothing to report. Movement. At 10.30 am. two men were seen moving in rear of M.G. Emplacements at S.28.b.80.72. At 8.00 am movement was seen behind new crater about S.22.c.2.4. Fired on but no observed hits made. Trenches & Works. New chalk on parapet of trench from S.28.a.45.85 to S.28.a.48.55. Wire in front of enemy's BIRKIN Posts has been repaired; barbed concertina. Aircraft. Several enemy planes seen behind their own lines during the day, and a few over our lines. General. One white flare was sent up by enemy behind BROADMARSH at 11.30 am.

Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I., 1 O.R. kld, 2 O.R. wdd. 42nd. Battn., Lieuts. L.C. MONTGOMERY and D.F. SMALL and 1 O.R. wdd.

Sat, Mar 24, 1917 LEFT SUB-SECTION, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our 8" guns bombarded ECOLE COMMUNE DEFENCES east half of S.22.d. and west half of S.23.c. Direct hits were made on foundations of buildings, shewn [shown] by red brick dust thrown up. Enemy's artillery did no shelling in advance of BETHUNE ROAD. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes Guns did considerable firing on enemy cater posts and front and second line, several direct hits being made, and a considerable amount of material, sandbags, trench mats, angle irons, etc, being thrown up. They also fired at intervals throughout the day to the left of New Crater, to prevent enemy work. Enemy L.T.M. fired 10 rds, near P.77 at 10.30 pm. M.T.M. firing from S.22.d.90.30 fired 2 rds. in front of P.75 at 5.30 pm. Bombing & Rifle Grenades. Our R.Gs were active, firing on enemy's posts and saps throughout the day and night. Machine Gun & Rifle Fire. Our Lewis Guns fired on enemy aircraft several times without result. Sniping. Our snipers made seven hits during the day. Three hits were made from DUFFIELD Crater post; one at S.28.a.45.80; one at S.28.a.45.75; one on Officer at S.28.a.50.75. Enemy snipers active, firing from BROADMARSH. Enemy sniper also located at S.28.a.25.95. Patrols. Patrols covered our front during the night. A patrol from the 42nd. Battalion reconnoitred the New Crater. It consists of three craters each about 50 feet deep and 45 yards wide. Earth thrown up from crater has almost filled DURAND Crater. Extreme northern end of crater is very low. Our northern post has cover from BROADMARSH and commands the whole crater.

Movement. Several men wearing steel helmets seen in front of line E. of DURAND Crater. At S.29.a., one man carrying a white roll about 5 feet long came from behind cover near LA FOLIE FARM and ran towards ECOLE COMMUNE. Trenches & Works. Wire in front of SWISCHEN STELLUNG at S.28.b.4½.6. is in good shape.

Aircraft. Both our planes and enemy's were very active. Red enemy aeroplane forced one of ours to land near VIMY. An enemy machine was brought down by rifle fire in rear area. Several enemy planes crossed our lines during the day, and remained over our rear area for periods varying from ten minutes to three hours. General. All enemy observed during the last two days, except one officer, have been wearing shrapnel helmets.

Casualties:- 42nd. Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

Sun, Mar 25, 1917 LEFT SUB-SECTION, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. During the whole afternoon our 9.2s shelled ECOLE COMMUNE DEFENCES, STAUBWASSER WEG, PRINZ ARNOLF GRABEN, and M.G. Emplacements S.28.b.80.72. The firing appeared to be very accurate, several direct hits were obtained, and much damage was done. Enemy's 5.9s fired 95 rounds during the day on squares S.27.a. and S.27.b. His 77 mm. fired 49 rds. on square S.27.b. between 3.30 and 4.30 pm. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes fired 161 rounds during the day on enemy front line, saps, crater posts, etc, during the day. Much damage was done and a considerable amount of material thrown up in the air. Several direct hits were observed on enemy sap leading into New Crater (LONGFELLOW Crater) and much damage was done to it. Enemy Rifle Grenade Battery E. of DURAND was silenced. Enemy H.T.M. fired 3 rds. on Entrenchment line between GRANGE & BIRKIN at 11.30 am. He fired 30 rds. darts on Outpost and Crater Line from 6.00 to 10.00 am. Machine Gun & Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs carried out night firing on points

bombarded by our artillery during the day. Sniping. One hit, not observed, claimed at S.28.a.90.90. Enemy snipers not so active. Patrols. Patrol of 42nd. Battalion consisting of one Officer and 3 O.R. made reconnaissance of LONGFELLOW Crater. There appear to be 4 separate craters – 3 of them about 50 feet deep and 45 yards wide – the fourth is about 35 feet deep on the eastern lip and slopes up towards the western lip. Patrols on remainder of front reconnoitred craters for best method of crossing and in preparation for minor raids. Movements. Considerable movement, men digging in and around trenches, was seen during the day. A man was seen to run from one wall to the other of LA FOLIE FARM during the artillery bombardment. At S.29.a.05.00 2 men were seen digging; much work has previously been reported here. Smoke was observed at several locations. Trenches & Works. White tape is laid out at S.22.b.4.6. A new chalk mound was observed to the left of the left wall of LA FOLIE FARM. This was seen after a 9.2 had blown up the parapet and the parados in front of it. Aircraft. Eight enemy balloons were observed during the day. One carried two dark flags just above stabilizing discs. One was of the old sausage type. One was like our new type, without discs, and was very high in the air. 4 enemy aeroplanes patrolled our front most of the day, flying very low. Our machine guns fired at them. Our aeroplanes were also active. General. Movement of Light Railway behind LA FOLIE FARM could be heard between 6 and 8 am. Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 O.R. wdd., P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. kld., 42nd. Battalion 2 O.R. killed, Lieut. R.W. STEWART and 4 O.R. wdd., 49th. Battalion 1 O.R. wdd.

Mon, Mar 26, 1917 LEFT SUB-SECTION, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery extremely active throughout the day and night. Organized shoots were carried out on targets, including ARTILLERY WEG, STAUBWASSER WEG, FARTHING & FAMISH Trs., and LA FOLIE FARM. Battery positions around LA FOLIE WOOD and PETIT VIMY were also engaged. The shooting in all cases was extremely accurate, many direct hits were obtained, and considerable damage done. In the afternoon our 6" heavily bombarded BROADMARSH and north end of LONGFELLOW Crater. Enemy's artillery active throughout the day and night, firing on our Support and rear areas, partly in retaliation of for our shoots. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes were extremely active during the day, firing on enemy crater posts and on his front and second lines. Many direct hits were obtained, much material being thrown up, and considerable damage was done. Enemy's L.T.Ms and darts were active, firing on our Observation Line and on North end of LONGFELLOW Crater. Machine Gun and Rifle Fire. Our Machine Guns fired throughout the night, on places bombarded by our artillery during the day. Enemy M.G. firing from direction of BROADMARSH active at intervals throughout the night. Sniping. Our snipers were active, claiming 4 hits (2 observed, from post on LONGFELLOW, and 2 unobserved). One periscope broken. Patrols. A patrol of R.C.R. reconnoitred sap running from south of COMMONS Crater at S.28.a.35.45 to enemy's wire, and found it in fairly good condition. They also went out on southern lip of COMMONS Crater as far as S.28.a.38.47. No enemy posts were seen or heard, and it is thought that enemy does not hold his post on this crater, but patrols from S.28.a.50.45. along front line to S.28.a. 69.52. A patrol from 42nd. Battalion reconnoitred LONGFELLOW Crater. Nothing new to report. Minor Raid. A raiding party of P.P.C.L.I. consisting of Major Rasmussen, in charge, and 6 O.R., covered by Rifle Grenadiers, left PATRICIA and GRANGE No. 1 Causeway at 11.05 pm. They passed through our wire which had previously been cut and left on hinge, and after advancing about 6 yards beyond our wire were met with a heavy enemy barrage of bombs, which forced them to return to our lines. It appeared from flares sent up and the intensity of the bomb barrage, that the enemy is manning his Observation Line nightly,

expecting raids or attacks. Our casualties were one O.R. killed and three O.R. wounded (two slightly). Movement. Considerable movement observed in rear of enemy's lines during the day. Some men with packs seen. Enemy working party which was observed was dispersed by our artillery. Men observed in ARTILLERIE WEG and SWISCHEN STELLUNG, and from slow movement, trenches are evidently in bad shape.

General. After the explosion of one of our 9.2s, a large explosion took place at S.28.b.80.72.

Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 O.R. wdd, 42nd. Battn 1 O.R. killed.

Tue, Mar 27, 1917 LEFT SUB-SECTION, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery very active, continuing shoots on selected targets as on previous days. Shooting again extremely accurate, and much damage done to enemy's trenches and works.

Enemy's artillery extremely active, especially with 5.9s and 4.1s, on support area. Enemy retaliated fairly heavily to our shoots, heavily bombarding NEUVILLE ST. VAAST during the afternoon with 5.9s.

Trench Mortars. Our Stokes Guns active firing on enemy's front line and posts and saps. Several direct hits obtained and much damage done.

Enemy's H.T.Ms fairly active, firing on Observation Line, P.75 and LA SALLE. L.T.Ms and darts very active between P.75 and Observation Line.

Bombing & Rifle Grenades. Our rifle grenadiers active, firing on enemy posts, especially behind LONGFELLOW Crater. Machine Gun & Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs and L.Gs were active throughout the night, firing on places bombarded by our artillery during the day.

Sniping. 7 hits claimed by our snipers during the day. Enemy snipers were inactive.

Patrols. Officers patrol from R.C.R. left disused sap at S.28.a.34.45 and proceeded towards enemy's lines in a south easterly direction. Remained outside enemy's wire S.28.a.50.45 for half an hour and listened. No movement was heard in post at S.28.a.55.39. It is thought that the enemy is holding a post at about S.28.a.44.49.

Minor Raid. At 7.00 am Lieut. Neatby and 5 O.R. of the P.P.C.L.I., covered by Rifle Grenadiers, went across the Causeway PATRICIA GRANGE Crater No.1 with the intention of obtaining identification from enemy's post on GRANGE 1. Post was unoccupied, but it had recently been occupied judging by signs of footmarks etc. There were no bombs, ammunition or other identification in the post, which had recently been badly damaged by trench mortar fire. Observers report that 3 men were seen leaving the post about 5 minutes before our party went over. Our party remained 3 minutes in the post, obtaining some information as to adjoining trenches, saps, wire etc, and then returned to our lines under cover of 18 pdrs, Stokes and rifle grenades. A few rifle shots were fired at the party as they crossed our crater lip on their return. There was no enemy retaliation.

Movement. Considerable movement observed in enemy's lines during the day, especially at places where his trenches have been breached by our artillery. Enemy seen clearing his trenches of debris caused by our artillery. Trees used by the enemy as O.Ps were located at S.28.b.50.74 and S.28.b.82.73, the latter apparently an artificial one.

Trenches & Works. Enemy has deepened his front line from S.28.a.45.80 to S.28.a.45.55.

Aircraft. Enemy aeroplanes not so active as usual.

General. From observations made it appears that the enemy uses an orange cluster flare for his S.O.S. Signal, and double green and red flares to indicate the frontage on which fire is desired. When enemy sent up two single green flares, his artillery gradually became quiet. Enemy sent up a flare which burst into a yellow spray. This was followed by 10 yellow sprays in succession, and immediately after his artillery and trench mortars opened up, lasting about 20 minutes.

Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I., 1 O.R. kld, Major A RASMUSSEN and 2 O.R. wdd. 42nd. Bn. 2 O.R. wdd.

Wed, Mar 28, 1917 LEFT SUB-SECTION, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery again extremely active, carrying out organized shoots on selected targets as on previous days. Shooting extremely accurate and considerable damage done to enemy's works and rear lines of defence. Enemy's artillery also very active, especially with his 5.9s and 4.1s on our support and rear areas. During the afternoon enemy directed a heavy fire on NEUVILLE ST. VAAST and rear area, doing some damage. From 2.25 to 3.15 am., he bombarded intensely from P. Line back, doing little damage, however. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes were active throughout the day, firing on enemy front line, posts and saps. Sniping post east of No.3 Post on LONGFELLOW Crater was destroyed. A barrage on front line N.E. and S.E. GRANGE Crater was put up to cover P.P.C.L.I. raiding party. Enemy's H.T.M. fired 6 rds during P.P.C.L.I. raid, 3 of which fell in Crater line rear of PATRICIA Crater and 3 in his own Observation Line. He fired 20 rds. darts during the day in vicinity of PATRICIA Crater; no damage done. Machine Gun & Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs fired 2500 rds. during the day at enemy aircraft. At night they fired on places bombarded by artillery during the day. Our Lewis Guns fired at enemy planes during the day, causing them to return to their own lines in several cases. Sniping. 3 observed hits obtained by our snipers during P.P.C.L.I. raid. Enemy snipers active from LONGFELLOW and GRANGE Craters. Movement. Considerable movement seen in enemy's lines throughout the day. Some movement around LA FOLIE FARM. Smoke observed in enemy's lines at several places between 6 and 7 am. Trenches & Works. Enemy continuous work on saps, trenches and wire around LONGFELLOW Crater. Aircraft. Considerable activity displayed on both sides throughout the day. After a sharp fight with 4 enemy planes, one of our machines was brought down in flames in LA FOLIE WOOD. Enemy planes patrolled the lines all day, and made several trips over our lines at a medium height. Eight enemy balloons were observed up through the day. Minor Raid. At 6.35 a patrol of the P.P.C.L.I. consisting of Lieut. Neatby and 8 O.R., with covering party of Snipers, Rifle Grenadiers and Lewis Gunners, raided enemy's post through DUFFIELD and GRANGE just over the Crater, head of TRICHTER GRABEN. They captured post and held it for about 10 minutes. Lieut. Neatby killed three of enemy with his revolver, and threw some 30 stick bombs into the enemy's trench, which was strongly held. The party accounted for six more, and our snipers for another 3. At least 50 of the enemy were observed in his trenches, and a very strenuous resistance was put up. Our casualties were 1 O.R. killed, 1 O.R. severely wounded, and three others wounded. General. From parties of the enemy moving in behind LONGFELLOW Crater, and others moving out from the north along STRAUBWASSER WEG, it was thought a relief was taking place. Our artillery opened fire on the parties. It is now practically certain, from observations made, that enemy's S.O.S. signal is an orange spray flare. Fewer flares were observed during the night than usual. Enemy is very careful about moving in his trenches, and either stoops or doubles past the low places.

Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 kld, Lieut. LITTLEWOOD and 6 O.R. wdd: P.P.C.L.I., 1 O.R. kld, Lieut. NEATBY and 3 O.R. wdd, 1 O.R. missing: 42nd. Battalion 1 O.R. kld, 2 O.R. wdd.

Thu, Mar 29, 1917 LEFT SUB-SECTION, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery again very active all day and night, firing on selected targets in enemy's rear area and on his support lines. Shooting very accurate, several direct hits obtained and much damage done. Enemy's artillery not quite so active as on previous days. He did considerable shelling, however, on our support and rear areas, most of it in retaliation for our bombardments. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes fairly active, firing on enemy's front and support line and saps and crater posts. Enemy's sniping post in front of No.1 LONGFELLOW was damaged. Enemy's T.M. fire practically nil. 5 rds. darts fell in rear of PATRICIA Crater. Bombing & Rifle Grenades. R.Gs were fired on enemy posts at intervals throughout the day. At 5 am 30th. we carried out a shoot with 200 R.Gs from LONGFELLOW Crater on enemy trenches opposite. Enemy inactive. Machine Gun & Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs active at night, firing on enemy's rear area, especially those places bombarded by artillery during the day. Enemy M.Gs on BROADMARSH very active. A M.G. firing from position between DURAND and LONGFELLOW and another from position close to front line on enemy side of DURAND Crater also active. Sniping. Our snipers active, claiming 6 hits during the day. Enemy snipers firing from posts on LONGFELLOW active. Patrols. At 10 pm a patrol of 42nd. Battalion consisting of 1 Officer and 4 O.R. worked around of north end of LONGFELLOW Crater. The night was very light and the patrol was seen and subjected to fairly heavy rifle fire from BROADMARSH which caused them to withdraw. No enemy post was seen on north lip of LONGFELLOW. Patrol remained out until midnight, when they returned to our lines. Movement. Considerable movement observed in enemy's lines during the day. About 20 men, apparently a working party, was seen around old H.Q. at S.29.a.05.00. 11 men were seen going towards LA FOLIE WOOD. They all wore greatcoats and shrapnel helmets, but no equipment. At 7.45 am a number of men wearing packs were seen going overland towards STAUBWASSER WEG. It is believed a relief took place. At 7.30 pm 10 men wearing caps and no equipment were seen passing gap in trench at S.22.c.2.7. Trenches and Works. A large amount of wire was seen at S.22.c.40.80. It was about 25 feet long and 4 feet high and very compact. It was fired upon by our 18 pdrs., but they failed to obtain a direct hit. Aircraft. Very little activity on either side during the day. General. Enemy used a large number of flares during the night, and appeared to be alert, but nervous. Various coloured flares were used by the enemy during the night as signals to his artillery. Casualties:- R.C.R., 4 O.R. wdd, including 1 O.R. att'd 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty.: P.P.C.L.I., 4 O.R. wdd.; 42nd. Battalion, 1 O.R. wdd.

Fri, Mar 30, 1917 LEFT SUB-SECTION, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery continued shoots on enemy's trenches and rear lines as on previous days. Great activity displayed and considerable damage done to enemy works. At 8.00 am. a practice barrage was put up on enemy's front line, working back to his support line and then returning to his front line again. This practice barrage was repeated at 4.00 pm. Enemy's artillery fairly active, especially with 4.1" and 77 mm shells, in retaliation for our shoots. He fired on our support area considerably. Enemy retaliation to our practice barrages was practically nil. Trench Mortars. Our Stokes active, firing practice barrages on enemy front and support lines, and firing on enemy posts and saps. Enemy's H.T.Ms (4) firing apparently from FANNY and FACT Trenches, in conjunction with some artillery, put a barrage on our front and support area in vicinity of LA SALLE and CROSS STREET at 3.20 am. His TMs fired about 20 rds. in all. Bombing & Rifle Grenades. During our practise barrages at 8 am and 4 pm we fired smoke grenades on enemy lines with very good effect. Our R.Gs fired on enemy post on DURAND. Enemy inactive,

except during barrage at 3.20 am, when he used some R.Gs in conjunction with artillery and T.Ms. Machine Gun & Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs active during the day, firing on enemy planes. One enemy plane which was fired on at 5 pm was observed falling behind his own lines. Our M.Gs also active on places engaged by our artillery during the day. Enemy's M.Gs fairly quiet. One gun was located during the night firing from a position between LONGFELLOW and BROADMARSH. Sniping. Our snipers very active, obtaining 4 hits during the day. Enemy snipers inactive. Minor Raid. A raiding party of the R.C.R. consisting of Lieut. Allenbeck and 8 O.R. left our trenches by sap at S.28.a.3½.5. at 2.00 am. Party of Rifle Grenadiers and Lewis Gunners stood by to cover party. Party proceeded in a north-easterly direction to enemy's trench at S.28.a.45.45. No wire was encountered, making it easy for party to get into trench. Only two of enemy were encountered in trenches and they fled as soon as they sighted the party. Enemy trenches were badly damaged by our artillery in several places, and several dugouts were observed to be destroyed. Party remained in enemy trenches for 25 minutes, and then were forced to return to our lines, owing to our barrage opening up on the right. At 3.20 am, in retaliation, enemy put heavy barrage on P.75 and P.S. Line. Under cover of this barrage about 20 of the enemy left their trenches, put [but] were immediately stopped by our rifle and machine gun fire. None of them entered our lines. Movement. Considerable movement observed in enemy's lines during the day. Small parties observed at several places. At 5.50 am a party of 50 were observed walking towards BROADMARSH Crater. Trenches & Works. An enemy post was located on LONGFELLOW Crater at S.21.d.9½.6. This post is almost opposite but slightly to the left of our left post on that Crater. A man was seen working on post at 6.30 am, and later a periscope could be seen. Aircraft. Considerable activity displayed by both sides during the day. At 8.15 am an enemy plane crossed our lines and went as far back as BERTHONVAL FARM. General. Previous to enemy barrage opening up at 3.20 am, enemy threw up about 30 orange spray flares between LONGFELLOW and TWINS Craters. Flares were thrown up before and during the barrage from SWISCHEN STELLUNG and SPANDAU HAUS. Casualties:- 42nd. Battalion, 5 O.R. wounded.

Sat, Mar 31, 1917 LEFT SUB-SECTION, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery continued shoots on selected targets in enemy's lines during the day and night. Excellent shooting was done, and considerable damage done to enemy's M.G.Es, works, etc. At 10.00 am a practice barrage was carried out on enemy's front and support lines, with good effect. Enemy's artillery fairly quiet during the day. From 10.35 to 11.05 pm. enemy barraged heavily in vicinity of P. Line, GRANGE C.T., GIVENCHY ROAD, SOMBART LINE, P.S. Line, firing about 600 shells, mostly 77 mm and 4.1". Trench Mortars. Our Stokes were active, carrying out practice barrages on enemy's front lines and firing on his crater posts and saps. Our 2" T.Ms registered on enemy's trenches and C.Ts. Enemy's H.T.Ms put a barrage on our Observation Line at 4 am, 3 H.T.Ms firing about 20 rounds; little damage was done. Otherwise enemy displayed little T.M. activity. Machine Gun & Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs fired 2250 rds. during the day at enemy planes flying near our lines. Enemy M.Gs inactive except during his artillery barrage, when he swept our front line. Sniping. Our snipers obtained 9 hits during the day from No.1 and 3 Posts on LONGFELLOW Crater. These posts command a good view of enemy's lines, and he is unable to move around without exposing himself. Enemy sniper on BROADMARSH was active. Minor Raid. At 6.45 am (April 1st) a party of 42nd. Battalion consisting of Lieut. Willcock and 30 O.R. entered enemy trench at S.22.c.2.3., turned to the left and cleared

small square of trenches with centre at S.22.c.2.4. One prisoner of 3rd. Company, 262nd. R.I.R. was captured. Many dugouts bombed. Front line was not held, but in support line many Germans were encountered and bombed. Party returned at 7 am with no casualties. Trenches were found to be very wet. Artillery and Stokes box barrage supported raiding party; barrage was excellent. Rifle Grenadiers, Snipers and Lewis Gunners covered party from Crater Posts. Enemy artillery retaliation nil. Movement. Considerable movement in small parties observed in enemy's lines at different times during the day. Trenches & Works. At S.28.b.20.65 what appeared to be a concrete MGE. was uncovered [*uncovered*] by artillery fire. Aircraft. Enemy machines active during the whole day patrolling the lines. At 7.45 am 3 of our planes crossed enemy's lines, one flying fairly low. General. Enemy more quiet than usual, and very few flares were used during the night on our front. At 4.45 pm while our artillery were shelling rear country a red glow was seen in rear of enemy's lines at 80° T.B. from S.27.a.60.82, and at same time a series of loud explosions were heard. It was thought to be a dump in S.23.c. or d.

Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I., 1 O.R. att. 7th. C.T.M. Bty. wdd; 49th. Battalion 1 O.R. wdd.

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General A.C. Macdonell G.O.C., 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade]

“A”.

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER No. 67.

Copy No. 20

Ref: LENS 1/100000.

March 18th, 1917.

Trench Map 1/10,000

new.

Sheet 36.B 1/40,000.

INFORMATION.

(a) The 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will be relieved by the 7th. and 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigades on the front DE LA FOURCHE (exclusive) A.4.a.5.6. to LA SALLE AVENUE (inclusive) S.21.d.45.45. Relief to be completed by the 23rd. March.

(b) The 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the right sub-section.
The 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the left sub-section.

(c) Dividing line between Brigades will be:

VERNON SAP (S.28.a.3.2.) inclusive to 8th. Brigade, thence to road junction at S.27.b.4.0, thence to junction GOODMAN with QUARRIES at S.27.c.7.6. (GOODMAN inclusive to 8th. Brigade) thence to PYLONES at S.27.c.0.5.

2. INTENTION.

The Brigade will hold the line with two companies of each of the R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd. Battalions. The remaining companies of these Battalions will be in Brigade Reserve, and the 49th. Battalion in Divisional Reserve in the VILLERS AU BOIS area. Details of relief will be issued later.

3. The Machine Gun Company and Trench Mortar Battery will relieve the corresponding Units of the 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade covering the left sub-section on the 22nd. March, 1917, under arrangements to be made direct between Officers Commanding concerned.

4. Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with attached appendices.

5. During the march to the VILLERS AU BOIS area intervals of at least 500 yards will be maintained between Battalions and 100 yards between companies.

The following halts will be observed:-

From 50 to 60 minutes after each clock hour.

From 2.30 pm. to 3.00 pm. on March 20th.

From 11.30 am. to 12 noon on March 23rd.

No halts will be made in villages.

6. Billeting arrangements will be made by Staff Captain, and guides arranged regimentally.

7. Brigade Headquarters will close at BRUAY at 10.30 am, March 20th, 1917.

8. Acknowledge.

[Signed] A.O. Meredith

Major,

A/Brigade Major,

Issued through Signals at _____

7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to:-

- 1 – Canadian Corps.
- 2, 3 & 4 – 3rd. Canadian Division.
- 5 – R.C.R.
- 6 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 7 – 42nd. Battalion.
- 8 – 49th. Battalion.
- 9 – 7th. Cdn. M. G. Coy.
- 10 – 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 11 – 7th. Bde. Signal Officer.
- 12 – 7th. Bde. Wiring Party.
- 13 – 7th. Bde. Veterinary Officer.
- 14 – 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 15 – 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 16 – 11th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

17 – No.10 Cdn. Field Ambulance.
 18 – 7th. Field Company, R.E.
 19 – No 2 Coy, 3rd. Cdn. Divnl. Train.
 20, 21 & 22 – War Diary.
 23, 24 & 25 – File.

APPENDIX 1. 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 67 – 18-3-17.

APPENDIX 2. 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 67 – 18-3-17.

APPENDIX No. 3. 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 67 – 18-3-17.

SECRET.

SUPPLY & TRANSPORT ARRANGEMENTS.

Issues in connection with 7th. Canadian Inf. Bde.
 Operation Order No.67.

March 18th, 1917.

Ref. Map: 1/40,000
Sheet 36.B.

1. TRANSPORT.

(a) All Transport Lines will be at GOUY.

(b) Half the First Line Transport and Baggage Wagons will accompany the half Battalions of the R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd. Battalion on the 20th. instant.

(c) The whole of the First Line Transport and Baggage Wagons will accompany the 49th. Battalion, 7th. Cdn. Machine Gun Coy, and 7th. Cdn. Trench Mortar Battery.

2. LORRIES.

Lorries for the conveyance of blankets to new billets will be available as follows:-

March 20th.	R.C.R.	½ lorry.)
	P.P.C.L.I.	½ lorry.)
	42nd. Battn.	½ lorry.)
	M.G. Coy.	¼ lorry.)
	T.M. Bty.	¼ lorry.)

49th. Battn. 1 lorry.

Lorries will rendezvous at 7th. Canadian Inf. Bde. Headquarters, J.14.d. and will move under orders of the Staff Captain. (1.1 at 8 am.

Each of the above-named Units will detail a guide to report at Brigade Headquarters at the same hour to accompany lorries.

March 23rd. R.C.R. ½ lorry.)
 P.P.C.L.I. ½ lorry.)

 42nd. Battn. ½ lorry.)
 Brigade H.Q. ½ lorry.)

Lorries will rendezvous at the same time and place as on the 20th. instant. Guides will be detailed in the same way.

3. SUPPLIES.

The system of supply will be in accordance with attached Supply Table.

4. BILLETS.

Advance parties will be sent forward early on March 20th to take over new billets. Location of billets and instructions regarding advance parties will be issued later.

[Signed] P E Colman,
 Captain,
 Staff Captain,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at _____

SUPPLY TABLE.

Sun, Apr 1, 1917 VILLERS AU BOIS AREA, Reference: Trench Map 1/10,000 new. Sheet 36.B 1/40,000., FRANCE

On the night of March 31st/April 1st, and the night of April 1st/2nd, the Brigade was relieved in the line by the 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade, and moved back into the VILLERS AU BOIS Area. On March 31st. the 49th. Battalion moved back from VILLERS AU BOIS to BRUAY. Brigade H.Q. moved from the line to VILLERS AU BOIS on the night April

1st/2nd. All moves and reliefs were carried out in accordance with 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O. 86, attached (See Appendix "A")

Mon, Apr 2 to Wed, April 4, 1917 VILLERS AU BOIS AREA, FRANCE

This period was spent in the VILLER AU BOIS AREA. The time was spent by Units in resting and cleaning up, and in some training, also in preparing for the return to the line. On April 2nd. the Divisional Commander held a Conference at Divisional Headquarters, at 4.30 pm. On April 3rd. Brigadier General A.C. Macdonell, C.M.G., D.S.O., held a Conference of Commanding Officers at Brigade Headquarters at 4 pm., to discuss forthcoming operations.

Casualties:- R.C.R. 4 W'd. P.P.C.L.I. 2 W'd., 42nd. B'tn. 1 K'd, 2 W'd.

Thu, Apr 5, 1917 LEFT SUB-SECTION, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

On the night of April 5th/6th the Brigade returned to the line, relieving the 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade on a front extending from S.21.d.8½.5½ (approx.) to S.28.a.3.2. Brigade Advanced Headquarters was established in the MACHINE GUN FORT at S.27.a.97.33. Moves and reliefs were carried out in accordance with 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O. No.69 attached (See Appendix "B", except that "X" Day and following days were postponed 24 hours.

During the day our artillery was extremely active, firing on enemy trenches, dumps, rear lines etc. Enemy's artillery active, firing on our supports and rear areas. From 12 midnight onwards enemy barraged our lines with 4.1" and 77 mm shells, mainly on LA SALLE, SOMBART LINE and CROSS STREET. For a short time the barrage was heavier and fell on forward trenches. Trench Mortars. Our 2" T.Ms were active, firing on enemy's wire and support trenches. Enemy T.M. fire Nil. Bombing & Rifle Grenades. Our R.Gs active, firing on enemy's crater posts. Machine Gun & Rifle Fire. At night our M.Gs fired on points bombarded during the day, also on ration dumps and rear communications. Enemy M.Gs fired a few rounds during their bombardment about 12 midnight. Movement. Little movement seen in enemy's lines during the day. Trenches & Works. M.G. Emplacement at S.28.b.70.82 appears to have been repaired. At S.28.d.80.22. mounds along FAMINE Trench are very conspicuous. Aircraft. Only one enemy plane over our lines during the day. General. At 10.20 pm enemy put up double green flares followed by golden rain, along whole of front, and repeated at intervals of five minutes. A feeble barrage of 4.1" and 77 mm shells was placed on P. Line in answer.

Casualties:- N I L.

Fri, Apr 6, 1917 LEFT SUB-SECTION, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our heavies were active, firing on enemy's trenches and trench junctions. Our 18 pdrs and 4.1" active on enemy support lines and LA FOLIE WOOD. At 1.30 pm a rolling barrage was put on enemy lines. At 1.33 pm enemy retaliated heavily with 5.9" and 77 mm shells on P. Line, GRANGE, LA SALLE, GIVENCHY ROAD, SOMBART LINE, CROSS STREET, QUARRIES and FRANCE STREET, and kept up intermittent fire during the afternoon, doing considerable damage. Enemy artillery was altogether much more active than usual. Trench Mortars. Our 2" T.Ms were active, firing on remains of wire entanglements on enemy front and support lines, and on dugouts in his support line. 9.45" T.Ms fired on BEGGAR Trench in S.22.d. Stokes fired on enemy snipers, silencing them.

Enemy's Medium and Light T.Ms were active, firing on our front and support lines.
Bombing & Rifle Grenades. Our R.Gs fired on enemy post on DURAND. At 12.30 pm, in retaliation for rifle grenades fired at a sentry, enemy threw about 50 rds. of bombs of various kinds in front of PATRICIA. These bombs fell in Crater in enemy Observation Line.
Machine Gun & Rifle Fire. Our Lewis Guns fired at and dispersed enemy working party near BROADMARSH Crater. Our M.Gs active against enemy aircraft during the day.
Sniping. Snipers on both sides were inactive. Our snipers claim 2 hits during the day.
Movement. Considerable movement seen in enemy lines during the day, especially small parties moving along trenches.
Trenches & Works. A little new work observed in enemy's lines.
Aircraft. Considerable aerial activity displayed on both sides during the day. At 10.15 am three enemy planes crossed our lines, returning at 10.40 am. During their trip these planes brought down 4 of our planes. Balloons were up at several locations behind enemy's lines during the day. These were driven down several times by our aeroplanes.
General. Enemy appears to be very alert. At 1.30 am. he fired three orange shower rockets and one double green rocket, in answer to which his artillery opened up.
Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 K'd. P.P.C.L.I. 1 W'd.

Sat, Apr 7, 1917 LEFT SUB-SECTION, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery extremely active, heavies firing on enemy trenches and rear works and 18 pdrs. and 4.1s firing on and cutting enemy wire along FARTHING and FAMINE Trenches. In the afternoon a number of our heavy shells dropped short, doing some damage to FINLEY and LONGFELLOW Trenches. Enemy's artillery extremely active all day, firing principally on LA SALLE, SOMBART LINE, CROSS STREET, and QUARRIES LINE.
Trench Mortars. Our Medium and Heavy Trench Mortars very active, firing on enemy wire and on his front and support trenches. Enemy's T.M. fire Nil.
Machine Gun & Rifle Fire. Our Lewis Guns fired at aircraft during the day. M.Gs fired at targets in enemy's rear lines during the night.
Sniping. Little activity. Enemy did not expose himself and no hits were obtained by our snipers.
Movement. There was less enemy movement observed than usual, one or two small parties only being observed in enemy's rear lines.
Aircraft. Planes of both sides extremely active throughout the day. Enemy planes crossed our lines several times during the day. Planes of both sides patrolled the lines all day. 4 enemy balloons observed up.
General. At 7.10 pm, what appeared to be a small mine was blown in enemy's lines about 50 yards behind GRANGE Crater. Apart from a few rifle shots exchanged, nothing happened after the mine was blown. Two fires were observed in enemy's lines at S.28.a.40.80 and S.28.a.60.90. More movement than usual observed in FAMINE and FANNY Trenches.
At 5.00 pm. Brig-Gen'l A.C. Macdonell held a Conference of Commanding Officers at the Headquarters of the P.P.C.L.I., to discuss final preparations in regard to the forthcoming operations.
Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 K'd. 2 W'd. 42nd. B'tn. 5 W'd.

Sun, Apr 8, 1917 LEFT SUB-SECTION, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

After 11 am, our artillery was active, continuing destruction of enemy's trenches, wire, etc. Enemy artillery active, principally on our support area.
Trench Mortars. Our Mediums and Heavies were very active in the morning, and fairly active during the afternoon, cutting and destroying enemy wire.
Enemy's T.Ms Nil.
Machine Gun & Rifle Fire. Our M.Gs fired on hostile aircraft during the day, and on selected targets in enemy's rear lines during the night.
Patrols. Protective patrols covered our front during the night to

prevent the enemy gaining news of assembly. Aircraft. Enemy planes less active than on previous days, but several crossed our lines during the day. Both sides patrolled the lines at intervals during the day. At 11.45 am one of our planes was forced down to the south of Thelus and at 5.00 pm another fell near La Folie Wood. General. Enemy fired two pink flares from the direction of Swischen Stellung; no apparent action followed. At 11.30 am dense volumes of smoke arose from enemy's lines to rear of La Folie Farm; lasted about fifteen minutes.

Casualties. R.C.R. 1 O.R. killed, Lieut. C.A. Thompson and 2 O.R. wdd. 42nd. Battn 4 O.R. wdd.

Mon, Apr 9, 1917 LEFT SUB-SECTION, LA FOLIE SECTION, FRANCE

April 9th. At 5.00 am on the morning of April 9th. The Brigade attacked the enemy's positions on the

April 10th. VIMY RIDGE (See Appendix "C"). The 8th, Canadian Infantry Brigade attacked simultaneously on

April 11th. & 12th. our right, and 11th. Canadian Infantry Brigade on our left. The Brigade attacked with three Battalions in line, R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd. Battalion (from Right to Left respectively) each Battalion attacking on a two Company frontage. The 49th. Battalion was in Support and provided Mopping-up and Carrying Parties. The Attack was entirely successful, all objectives being gained and consolidated, and the Outpost Line being completed and wired by 1.30 p.m. (For full report of attack see Appendix "D" Attached).

During the Attack the 58th. Battalion (9th. Can-Inf. Bde.) was placed at the disposal of the G.O.C. 7th. Can. Inf. Bde. For use in case of urgent necessity only.

On the night of April 11th. The 49th. Battalion and the 58th. Battalion took over the line and the R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd. Battalion went into Billets in the Villers Au Bois Area. The 49th. Battalion took over the left sub-section and the 58th. Battalion the Right sub-section. The 43rd. Battalion (9th. Can. Inf. Bde.) were in Brigade support, occupying our old front line system. The G.O.C. 7th. Can. Inf. Bde. remained in command of the line. On April 12th., at 12 noon Brig-General A.C. Macdonell, C.M.G., D.S.O., handed over command of the line to the G.O.C. 9th. Can. Inf. Bde., and Brigade Headquarters returned to VILLERS AU BOIS.

(See Appendix "E" attached)

See Appendix "C"

See Appendix "D"

See Appendix "E"

Fri, Apr 13, 1917 VILLERS AU BOIS AREA, FRANCE

In the afternoon Major-General L.J. Lipsett, C.M.G., G.O.C., 3rd. Canadian Division visited the R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd. Battalions at their Billets, and made a short Speech to them, thanking them for the splendid work they had done in the recent operations.

Sat, Apr 14, 1917 VILLERS AU BOIS AREA, FRANCE

On this day [inserted: 13th ?] the 49th. Battalion were relieved in the line by a Battalion of the 9th. Can. Inf. Bde., and returned to Billets in VILLERS AU BOIS.

CASUALTIES:- 8th. to 14th. (See Appendix "D", Sub-Appendices 4, 5, 6 attached).

Sun, Apr 15, 1917 VILLERS AU BOIS AREA, FRANCE

The time was spent by Battalions in cleaning up and in Specialists Training, Open Order Drill, Route Marches, Lectures on Semi-open warfare, Sports, etc.

The P.P.C.L.I. moved from billets in LAMOTTE Camp to GOUY CHATEAU.

Casualties – NIL.

Mon, Apr 16, 1917 VILLERS AU BOIS AREA, FRANCE

Training was carried on by Battalions as above.

The R.C.R. moved from billets in VILLERS AU BOIS to the LA TARGETTE AREA, where they came under the orders of the 9th. Can, Inf, Bde. and were employed on roadwork under the C.R.E.

CASUALTIES – NIL.

Tue, Apr 17, 1917 VILLERS AU BOIS AREA, FRANCE

Battalions carried on training. At 4-00 P.M. Major General L. J. Lipsett, C.M.G, G.O.C. 3rd. Canadian Division addressed a few words to the 49th. Battalion, thanking them for what they had done in the recent operations. At 4.00 P.M. Brigadier General A.C. Macdonell, C.M.G., D.S.O. gave a lecture to Battalion officers at Headquarters, 7th. Can. Inf. Bde. on Outposts, Advanced Guards, Patrols, etc.

CASUALTIES – NIL.

Wed, Apr 18 to Fri, Apr 20, 1917 VILLERS AU BOIS AREA, FRANCE

Training continued as detailed above.

On the afternoon of April 18th. the G.O.C. inspected the transports of the Units of this Brigade. In the afternoon of April 19th the G.O.C. addressed the personnel of the 73rd. Battalion R.H.C. who reinforced the 42nd. Battalion, welcoming them to the Brigade.

Casualties – NIL.

Sat, Apr 21, 1917 VILLERS AU BOIS AREA, FRANCE

The Brigade moved into the forward area, moves being carried out in accordance with Operation Order [inserted: D359] 61 20th instant. (See Appendix F.)

Casualties:- Nil.

See Appendix “F”

Sun, Apr 22, 1917 VILLERS AU BOIS AREA, FRANCE

Rear Headquarters moved to Machine Gun Fort in CROSS Street. Transport lines at LA TARGETTE.

Casualties:- 42nd Battalion 1 O.R. Killed, 2 O.R. Wounded.

Mon, Apr 23, 1917 VILLERS AU BOIS AREA, FRANCE

The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade commenced to relieve the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the 3rd Divisional Forward area (T.22.b.7½.9. to T,8.a.5.3½., sheet 36 c S.W.) in accordance with Operation Order No. 84 (See Appendix “G”).

Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I. one O.R. wounded.

See Appendix "G"

Tue, Apr 24, 1917 VILLERS AU BOIS AREA, FRANCE

Relief of the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade was completed, dispositions being as follows:- Right sub-section – P.P.C.L.I., Left sub-section, 49th Battalion, Brigade Support – 42nd Battalion, Brigade Reserve – Royal Canadian Regiment, Brigade Advanced Headquarters in FISCHER HOUSE, S.24.a.20.00, Brigade Rear Hqrs., in Machine Gun Fort.

Artillery: Our artillery was active throughout the day and night firing on enemy trenches, works, etc. Fires were caused in ACHEVILLE and Fosse 5 de COURRIERES. Enemy's artillery was active, firing on LA CHAUDIERE, VIMY, PETIT VIMY, ANDROS Corner and on VIMY RIDGE. Works: Considerable new work observed to have been done by enemy on trenches in front of his line and on wire. Aircraft: Our aeroplanes were active during day, patrolling in flights of 5 planes over enemy's lines. Enemy planes not very active. Several appeared over our lines during the morning but were driven back. One plane was seen to fall near ACHEVILLE. Three enemy balloons observed. Casualties. P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.Rs Kld. 2 O.Rs. wd'd. 42nd Bn. Lt. L.C. Montgomery & 3 O.Rs wounded. 49th Bn. Lt. W.G. Williams Kld. Major C.Y. Weaver Wd'd, Capt H.C. WALLACE (wdd).

Wed, Apr 25, 1917

Artillery: Our artillery was active through the past twenty-four hours, paying particular attention to enemy wire. Enemy's artillery was not so active as yesterday. They gave attention, however, to railway embankment, battery positions in S.24.b., LA CHAUDIERE, BRACKEN Trench and on ARRAS-LENS Road. Machine Guns: Our M. Guns fired on enemy planes and on AVION. Enemy Machine guns fired at intervals from direction of AVION. Sniping: Enemy snipers not active. Movement: Considerable scattered movement was observed. One working party was dispersed by our Machine Guns. Train was observed travelling South or South West through N.28.d. Considerable transport heard in direction of MERICOURT. Works: A number of men were observed employed on new works. From U.7.c.6.8. a communication trench can be seen running forward to enemy front line. Trench from T.2.a.05.25. to T.2.a.7.2. is strongly wired. Enemy working party seen digging trench from N.35.a.4.2. to N.35.d.2.0. Aircraft: Our aircraft were active today. Enemy aeroplane crossed our lines flying low with tri-coloured pennant attached to lower right wing.

Five enemy planes over ACHEVILLE at 5 a.m. patrolled behind their lines for about two hours. They did not cross our lines. One enemy plane over LENS and AVION at low altitude between 9.30 a.m. and 11.30 a.m. One enemy plane flying low apparently searching for batteries. Later, enemy shelled our batteries at LA CHAUDIERE. Patrols: At 9.50 p.m. 25th April, patrol of 20 O.R. and one Lewis gun in charge of Lieut. Snider, P.P.C.L.I. proceeded from T.16.c.1.0. – T.16.c.4.4½. – T.10.c.5.0. – to a line T.10.b.6.7. – T.10.b.8½.5. Scouts sent forward about 100 yards to listen. No movement was heard or seen. Patrol moved to T.11.a.6.1. where scouts were sent forward to listen. No working parties seen or heard. Patrol returned at 11.15 p.m. south of road running from T.11.a.6.1. to T.16.b.1.0. At 9.50 p.m. 25th April, patrol No. 2 consisting of 20 O.R. and one Lewis gun in charge of Lieut. W.E. Ford, P.P.C.L.I. proceeded along S.E. side of road running from T.15. central to T.11.c.4.7. From here patrol moved to T.18.a.5.3. where scouts were sent out to a point 50 yards from enemy wire. No enemy seen or heard. Flares were numerous on whole front. On its return journey, party picked up a German prisoner of 9th Company, 5th Grenadier Guards Regiment. The 49th Battalion sent out two strong patrols went out to attack enemy working

parties suspected to be working on works in T.3.a. and b. No. enemy parties could be found. Another patrol of one Officer and 3 O.R., 49th Battalion, proceeded towards German trench in T.d.2. and were fired on from ruined house at T.2.b.4.0.

General: An explosion took place at MERICOURT at 6.20 a.m. near railroad at T.5.b.8.6. At 8.30 p.m. a golden spray rocket was fired by enemy from direction of ACHEVILLE. No observed result. Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 9 O.Rs wd'd. 42nd Bn. 5 O.R. killed, 10. O.Rs wd'd.

Thu, Apr 26, 1917

Artillery: Our artillery heavily shelled ACHEVILLE, MERICOURT and S.E. end of AVION. We barraged the enemy's lines at 5.15 a.m. and red and green flares were sent up by him at 5.16½ a.m. Enemy's artillery not very active during day except in vicinity of LA CHAUDIERE. His reply to our barrage commenced at 5.18½ a.m. This fell on our forward area. Machine Guns: Our gun at T.15.d.4.4. fired during night enfilading enemy positions at T.5.d.35.50. Movement: Considerable movement observed, particularly near enemy new line. Small parties were also observed on ACHEVILLE-ROUVROY Road, and amongst houses at T.5.d.5.1., N.34.d.7.7., T.5.a.3.4. Much train movement activity behind enemy's lines – eight trains in all being observed. Works: A number of parties observed working on enemy's defences, - new gun emplacements and new wire observed.

Aircraft: Three enemy planes appeared on our front at 8.45 a.m. two crossed our front line but did not remain long on our front. Three enemy planes were seen within their own lines at 5 p.m. At 5.30 p.m. one enemy plane (red) forced two of ours down in vicinity of VIMY. Four enemy planes crossed our lines flying low at 7 p.m. Enemy's planes dropped darts near VIMY at 8 a.m. This was also done by red plane at 5.30 p.m. near our front line. Our planes were active from 8 a.m. onwards. Machine gun fire was directed at them from direction of AVION. Seven enemy balloons were observed during day. General: At 6.30 a.m. red flames 40 to 50 feet high appeared for 30 seconds approx. O.29.c.60.65. followed by dense smoke for about ten minutes. Small fire broke out at MERICOURT at 8 a.m. Later it increased and dense smoke was observed for two hours. A large explosion was caused in AVION by our shelling. A fire was observed at T.9.c.7.8. at 7.45 p.m. Two fires were observed in direction of LENS at 8.30 p.m. At 9.10 p.m. a fire apparently caused by one of our shells hitting an ammunition dump was observed near FRESNOY. Enemy searchlights were active during night. Enemy blew up tower of MERICOURT church at 2.30 p.m. Steeple and roof are observed to be blown off. At 12.55 a.m. ten green chain flares of 3 to 10 lights were seen on our right front. Two were also seen at 10.20 p.m. Enemy's artillery appeared to become more active immediately. Patrols: At 9.45 p.m. four patrols, each of one N.C.O., 5 O.R. and one Lewis gun, of the P.P.C.L.I. established themselves in shell holes at approximately T.17.b.9.8., T.11.d.5.6., T.11.a.8.2. and T.11.a.1.5. Patrols remained out until 3.15 a.m. No enemy patrols were encountered and no working parties were heard. One patrol of the 49th Battalion consisting of two Officers (Lieuts. Downton and KINNAIRD) and 26 men left our lines at 9.20 p.m. proceeding to approximately T.3.c.0.4. At 11 p.m. enemy working parties were observed wiring in front of trench at T.2.b.7.4. Enemy was at once engaged and dispersed by Lewis gun fire. Patrol of one Officer (Lieut. J.R. Ferris), 24 O.R. and 2 Lewis guns (49th Battalion) proceeded to T.3.d.3.0. half of patrol remained here as support, remainder worked half-left and afterwards half-right until heavy wire was encountered. Another patrol of the 49th Battalion consisting of one officer (Lieut. Ames) and 17 O.R. proceeded towards enemy lines. They did not encounter any of the enemy nor hear any parties. Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. kl'd 3 O.Rs. wd'd. 42nd Bn. 1 O.R. kl'd, 2 O.Rs. wd'd. 49th Bn. Lieut. A.A. Rollitt and 5 O.Rs. wd'd.

Fri, Apr 27, 1917

Artillery: Our artillery usual activity. During the night our field artillery fired bursts of fire on enemy new works, the heavy artillery firing on approaches to AVION and MERICOURT. Enemy artillery firing mainly on railway embankment, VIMY, PETIT VIMY, LA CHAUDIERE and LENS-ARRAS Road. Enemy set fire to one of his old ammunition dumps in VIMY. He also shelled dummy trenches in front of right Battalion, and also No Man's Land about 800 yards in advance of our front line. **Machine Guns:** Our guns fired successfully on enemy planes, driving them off. **Movement:** Much movement in T.4.a. and T.5.b. Some movement observed between ACHEVILLE and MERICOURT. **Aircraft:** Our aeroplanes active. Several enemy planes were over our lines during day. Three hostile balloons observed. One of our balloons was brought down by enemy plane. **Works:** Wire in front of enemy new front line very low and is a mixture of concertina and barbed. Directly in front of ACHEVILLE wire is badly damaged. **Patrols:** A patrol consisting of Lieut. Patterson and ten Other Ranks, 49th Battalion, proceeded to approximately T.3.d.1.4. No sign of enemy was seen. **General:** During the night enemy fired several flares well back of our lines, which continued to burn for several minutes, giving off a brilliant light. **Casualties:** 42nd Bn. Captain S.J Mathewson and one Other Rank wounded.

Sat, Apr 28, 1917

Operations: At 4.25 a.m., in connection with operations on our right, our artillery opened an intense barrage. Enemy immediately sent up single red and double red flares. A number of green and golden orange flares later went up from direction of AVION. Enemy artillery opened on our front line at 4.29 a.m. but firing was not heavy. Heavies fired a few rounds on LA CHAUDIERE at 4.39 a.m. Enemy bursts of M.G. Fire along the whole frontage. Our barrage died down on our front at 5.10 a.m., enemy heavies firing to North of Divisional area. At 5.25 a.m. Brigade front quiet. It was noticeable that enemy retaliated heavily on frontage to our North evidently expecting an attack from Division on our left. Most of retaliation appeared to come from direction of SALLAUMINES. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade co-operated with operations on our right as per attached Operation Order No. 87 (See Appendix "H"). **Artillery:** Our artillery active, during the night approaches to AVION and MERICOURT were shelled. Enemy artillery not so active as usual. **Machine Guns:** Occasional bursts of enemy machine guns during the night. Our Machine guns fired on enemy aeroplanes. **Movement:** At 5.30 p.m. train was seen moving near SALLAUMINES going west, At 5.35 p.m. train observed near HARNES. Some movement observed in MERICOURT. Several enemy working parties were dispersed by our artillery. **Enemy Works:** Wire on MERICOURT-AVION line in front of cemetery damaged to some extent by our artillery. **Patrols:** Patrol consisting of Lieuts. DOWNTON and FOSTER (49th Battalion) 32 O.Rs. and two Lewis guns proceeded to old enemy battery positions at approximately T.8.a.8.8. Small patrols pushed forward from this party along railway and to T.2.d.4.4. Several enemy were observed walking along road especially where it crosses the track. Stokes gun fired 35 rounds at house in T.2.c.95.40. Every possible target was engaged. 35 rounds Stokes, 24 Rifle Grenades and 2,500 rounds S.A.A. were used. Patrol returned at 3.10 a.m. A patrol of one officer and 12 O.R. (49th Battalion) proceeded to T.4c.5.5. returning through T.3.d. no enemy being seen or heard. Patrol of one officer and 12 O.Rs. (49th Battalion) proceeded to T.10.b.2.8. and to T.4.d.5.0. but did not see or hear any sign of enemy. **Aircraft:** Our planes were exceptionally active during the day. A number of enemy planes were up during the day. Two enemy balloons observed. **General:** Fires

observed in AVION and MERICOURT. Casualties: R.C.R. one O.R. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. two O.R. killed and eight O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion Lieut. Daniel McFie wounded and four O.Rs. wounded. 49th Battalion two O.Rs. killed and two O.Rs. wounded. See Appendix "H"

Sun, Apr 29, 1917

Artillery: Our artillery active firing on AVION, MERICOURT, ACHEVILLE, etc. During enemy gas shelling our counter batteries took on enemy batteries but enemy still continued to fire. At 4.15 a.m. our artillery opened a barrage which lasted for twenty minutes. No serious retaliation from enemy. Enemy's: Shelled VIMY station, LA CHAUDIERE, BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE, LENS-ARRAS Road and usual targets with 5.9's and 4.1's. From 11 p.m. to 4 a.m. enemy fired many gas shells into VIMY, PETIT VIMY and vicinity of and on VIMY RIDGE, also in vicinity of Support Line. Machine Guns: Our guns active against enemy aircraft. Enemy guns not very active. Sniping: Two snipers of the P.P.C.L.I. in a shell hole well forward in T.10.a. were sniped at from direction of AVION. Enemy shooting accurate. Movement: Some movement seen in MERICOURT, also some train movement observed in rear area. Patrols: A patrol consisting of Lieut. Ames and 12, O.Rs. of the 49th Battalion proceeded along left of Sunken Road to cross roads T.3.d.35.00. to T.3.d.0.8. Patrol then moved S.W. to T.3.c. central and returned through T.9. Nothing was seen or heard of enemy. A patrol consisting of Lieut. H. POPE-HENNESSY and 12 O.Rs, 49th. Battalion left T.15 central and proceeded to approximately T.4.d.7.7. until they came in touch with enemy wire. They moved to the left along enemy wire, when enemy opened fire. Lieut. POPE-HENNESSY and one N.C.O. are missing. Aircraft. Our aeroplanes very active. One of our triplanes was brought down in flames N.E. of MERICOURT. Several enemy planes flew over our lines during the day. Several enemy balloons up during the day. General. Fires were seen in LENS AVION and MERICOURT. A small fire, which burned for about 10 minutes, was started in VIMY by an enemy shell at 12.40 am. Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 O.R. wdd. P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.R. kld, 11 O.R. wdd. 42nd. Bn. 4 O.R. wdd, Lieut. F.D. McFIE wdd. 49th. Bn. 2 O.R. kld, 2 O.R. wdd,

Mon, Apr 30, 1917

On the night of 29th/30th April and April 30th/May 1st the Brigade was relieved by the 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade. Moves and reliefs were carried out in accordance with Operation Order No.88 attached. (See Appendix J).

Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 O.R. kld. 2 O.R. wdd. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. kld. 1 O.R. gas poisoning. 42nd. Bn. 1 O.R. wdd. 49th. Bn. 2 O.R. kld. 2 O.R. wdd. Lieut. H. POPE-HENNESSY and 1 O.R. missing, believed killed.

Considerable work was done by the Brigade during the period April 23rd to April 30th, in constructing trenches, etc. (See Appendix "J").

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General A.C. Macdonell G.O.C., 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade]

[Sketch of Trenches](#)

[Sketch of Trenches 7.4.17.](#)

“A”

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER No.68.

Copy No. 24

March 30th. 1917.

Ref: Trench Map 1/10,000 new.
Sheet 36.B. 1/40,000.

1. The Brigade will be relieved in the line by the 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night 31st. of March/April 1st, and 1st/2nd. April.
- 2 Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with attached appendix.
3. Details of relief will be arranged direct between the Officers Commanding concerned.
4. The Brigade Bomb Officer, the Brigade Signal Officer and one Officer and two N.C.O's from each Unit of the Brigade except the 49th. Battalion will remain in the line with the 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade to ensure continuity of work.
5. One guide per Platoon will be detailed by Battalions to meet relieving units at 8.00 pm on the nights of relief. Guides will rendezvous at Junction of PYLONES and QUARRIES LINE, reporting to Lieut. CHUTTER of 7th. Cdn. Inf. Bde. H.Q.
6. Completion of Relief to be reported by use of code phrase "Your B.M.R. 68 received at".
7. The Staff Captain "A & Q" will issue separate orders giving march orders for the 49th. Battalion, allotment of Billets, etc.
8. Reports to Advance H.Q., QUARRIES LINE until completion of relief on the night 1st/2nd. April, afterwards to VILLERS AU BOIS.
9. ACKNOWLEDGE.

[Signed] *A O Meridith*
Major,
A/Brigade Major,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 8.30 am.

Copies to:-

1 – Canadian Corps “G”.	
2, 3 & 4 – 3rd. Canadian Division.	
5 – R.C.R.	14 – 7th. Bde. Wiring Offr
6 – P.P.C.L.I.	15 – 7th. Bde. Vet. Officer
7 – 42nd. Battalion.	16 – 8th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
8 – 49th. Battalion.	17 – 9th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
9 – 7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy.	18 – 11th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
10 – 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty.	19 – 10th. Cdn. Fld. Amb.
11 – 7th. Brigade Signal Officer.	20 – 7th. Field Coy, C.E.
12 – 7th. Brigade Bomb Officer.	21 – No.2 Coy, 3rd. Cdn.
13 – 172nd. Tunnelling Coy, R.E.	Divnl. Train.
	22 – 3rd. Cdn. Divnl. Train
	.23, 24 & 25 – War Diary.
	26, 27 & 28 – File.

APPENDIX to 7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER No. 68.

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE .

SECRET.

AFTER ORDER No. 1 to OPERATION ORDER No. 68.

Copy No. 24

March 30th, 1917.

Ref: Trench Map 1/10,000 new.
Sheet 36.B. 1/40,000.

1. Reference Appendix to 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.68.
The relief of the 7th. Canadian Machine Gun Company by the 9th. Canadian Machine Gun Company will take place on April 1st by night, instead of March 31st by night.
2. Acknowledge.

[Signed] *AO Meridith*
Major,
A/Brigade Major,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 2.00 pm.

Copies to:- 1 – Canadian Corps “G”.
2, 3 & 4 – 3rd. Canadian Division.
5 – R.C.R.
6 – P.P.C.L.I.
7 – 42nd. Battalion.
8 – 49th. Battalion.
9 – 7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy.
10 – 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty.
11 – 7th. Bde. Signal Officer.
12 – 7th. Bde. Bomb Officer.
13 – 172nd. Tunnelling Coy, R.E.
14 – 7th. Bde. Wiring Officer.
15 – 7th. Bde. Vet. Officer.
16 – 8th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
17 – 9th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
18 – 11th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
19 – 10th. Cdn. Field Amb.
20 – 7th. Field Coy, C.E.
21 – No 2 Coy, 3rd. Cdn. Divnl. Train.
22 – 3rd. Cdn. Divnl. Train.
23, 24 & 25 - War Diary.
26, 27 & 28 – File.

“B”

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INF NTRY BRIGADE.

Copy No.....23....

OPERATION ORDER No.69.

4th April 1917.

Ref: Trench Map 1/10,000 new.
Sheet 36.b. 1/40,000.

1. Operations will take place on Z day (the date of which has been communicated verbally to all concerned).
2. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the Left Sub-Section on Y/Z night.
3. Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with the attached appendices.
4. All details of relief and assembly of troops in the assembly trenches and jumping-off trenches on Y/Z night will be arranged by O's.C concerned.

5. The 7th Canadian Machine Gun Company will relieve the 9th Canadian Machine Gun Company under arrangements to be made by the Divisional Machine Gun Officer.
6. During the march from billets to the trenches, intervals of 500 yards will be maintained between Battalions and 100 yards between Platoons. Battalions will take particular precautions not to arrive at the Starting Point before or after the time given in the Appendices. The 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade are using the same road and starting point and their Battalions will be passing the starting point every clock hour up to 11.00 p.m. on W/X night and X/Y night.
7. Roads are allotted to Brigades on Y/Z night as follows:-
 - (a) 7th Canadian Inf. Bde.
VILLERS AU BOIS – LAMOTTE FARM (F.2.d.4.9.) to F.9.a.0.7. – F.9.a.5.4. – F.4.c.0.3. – F.4.c.2.1. – BERTHONVAL FARM and plank road. To be clear of BERTHONVAL Farm by 10 p.m.
 - (b) 8th Canadian Inf. Bde.
Same as above to F.4.c.2.1. thence track towards F.10 central, thence via CHASSERY forward. To be clear of BERTHONVAL Farm at 9 p.m.
N.B. – The ST.ELOY-LA TARGETTE Road is allotted to the 2nd Canadian Division and must not be used.
 - (c) 9th Canadian Inf. Bde.
Same as (a) above for 7th Canadian Inf. Bde. to follow 7th Canadian Inf. Bde. Head not to pass BERTHONVAL FARM before 10 p.m.
 - (d) The A.P.M. will arrange for traffic control on the above routes.
 - (e) No transport will be allowed forward of LAMOTTE FARM on Y/Z night.
8. The Staff Captain “A” & “Q” will issue separate orders regarding all Administrative Instructions.
9. Completion of reliefs and arrival of Units on X/Y night and Y/Z night will be reported by use of code phrase “Your B.M.R. 69 received at”.
10. Advanced Brigade Headquarters will open at MACHINE GUN FORT at 8.00 p.m. on W day.
11. ACKNOWLEDGE.

[Signed] *AO Meridith*
Major,
A/Brigade Major,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 5.30 p.m.

Copies to:- 1 – ~~Canadian Corps.~~
2, 3 & 4 – 3rd Canadian Division.
5 – R.C.R.
6 – P.P.C.L.I.
7 – 42nd Battalion.
8 – 49th Battalion.
9 – 7th Can. M.G. Coy.
10 – 7th Can. T.M. Bty.
11 – 7th Bde. Signal Officer.
12 – 7th Bde. Bomb Officer.
13 – 7th Bde. Wiring Officer.
14 – 172nd Tunnelling Coy.
15 – 8th Can. Inf. Bde.
16 – 9th Can. Inf. Bde.
17 – 11th Can. Inf. Bde.
18 – 10th Can. Field. Ambulance.
19 – 7th Field Coy. C.E.
20 – 3rd Can. Divn'l. Train.
21 – No.2 Coy. 3rd Divn'l Train.
22, 23 & 24 – War Diary.
25, 26 & 27 – File.

APPENDIX "A"

APPENDIX "B"

APPENDIX "C".

"C"

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER No.70.

Copy No.....

Ref: Vimy Roclincourt.
1/10,000.

1. General Intention. On Z day the Canadian Corps will undertake the capture of VIMY RIDGE from COMMANDANT'S HOUSE (B.7d) to KENNEDY Crater (S.9.c.1.2.) in conjunction with operations of the XVII Corps.
2. Task.
 - (a) The 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will attack and capture a portion of the VIMY RIDGE.
 - (b) After reaching the final objective the Brigade will push patrols forward towards BOIS DU CHAMP POURRI (S.23.b.) to ascertain whether the defences of these localities are occupied. The protective barrages will be lifted to enable this to be done.
 - (c) The 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will attack simultaneously on our right and the 11th. Canadian Infantry Brigade (4th. Canadian Division) on our left.
 - (d) After reaching the final objective, the 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will push patrols forward to PETIT VIMY and VIMY.
3. Time. Zero hour will be communicated separately to all concerned.
4. Boundaries. In accordance with 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Secret Map "A", issued under 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade B.M.R.518., 10th March 1917.
5. Objective. Successive objectives have been allotted to Brigade as follows:-
 - (a) Intermediate Objective (Black Line.)
Junction of SWISCHEN STELLUNG and ARTILLERIE WEG (S.28.b.6½.7.) exclusive, thence along ARTILLERIE WEG to FEATHER Trench, thence along FEATHER Trench, FAMINE Trench and BEGGAR Trench to Northern Brigade Boundary at S.22.b.0.1½.
 - (b) Final Objective (Red Line).
The General Line in LA FOLIE WOOD from S.23.c.9½.0. to S.22.b.7.3½. including BRITT Trench. This line to be dug in and consolidated with strong points (Minimum garrison 20 men each) constructed at the following approximate locations:-

S.23.c.7.2¾.	-	Cross Tracks
S.23.c.4½.4½.	-	Jct. Of ARTILLERIE WEG and BRITT Trench.
S.23.c.3½.6.	-	Jct. Of STAUBWASSER WEG and BRITT Trench.
S.23.c.1.8.	-	
S.22.b.9.0.	-	To enfilade track.
S.22.b.7.3.	-	To cover North side of Re-entrant in S.22.b. and S.23.a.
6. Intention. The Brigade will attack from the Observation Line with three

Assaulting
Troops.

Battalions in Line (R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I. 42nd. Battalion R.H.C. from
Right to Left respectively) each attacking on a two company front.

The 49th. Battalion E.R. (less two companies employed as moppers-up
and Stokes Gun ammunition carriers) will be in Brigade Reserve in the
Machine Gun Fort and GRANGE Subway.

7. Frontages
allotted to
Battalions in
Objectives &
Bn. H.Q.

1. Frontages allotted to Battalions in Objectives are as follows (See
Secret Map "A"):

(a) On Intermediate Objective (Black Line).

R.C.R. - From S.28.b.6½.7. to
S.22.d.7¾.2.

P.P.C.L.I. - From S.22.d.7¾.2. to
S.22.d.3½.5½. Jct. of BLUE
Trench and BEGGAR Trench
(EXCLUSIVE).

42nd. Bn. R.H.C. - From S.22.d.3½.5½. Jct. of
BLUE Trench and BEGGAR Trench
(INCLUSIVE) to S.22.b.0.1½.

(b) On Final Objective (Red Line).

R.C.R. - From S.23.c.9½.0. to Jct. of
ARTILLERIE WEG and BRITT Trench
(S.23.c.4½.4½.) inclusive,
thence along BRITT Trench to
S.23.c.4.5. with strong points at
S.23.c.7.2¾. and S.23.c. 4½.4½.
(ECOLE COMMUNE inclusive to the
R.C.R.)

P.P.C.L.I. - BRITT Trench from S.23.c.4.5. to
its junction with STAUBWASSER WEG
(S.23.c.3½.6.) inclusive thence
to S.22.d.9½.9½. with strong
points at S.23.c.3½.6. and
S.23.c.1.8.

42nd. Bn. R.H.C. - From S.22.d.9½.9½. to S.22.b.
7.3½. with strong points at
S.22.b.9.0. and S.22.b.7.3.

7. Frontages allotted to Battalions in 2. Battalion Headquarters will be as follows:-

Objectives and Bn.		
<u>Headquarters.</u>	<u>R.C.R.</u>	- S.27.b.72.88 (In PS Line adjoining GRANGE Subway).
	<u>P.P.C.L.I.</u>	- S.27.b.93.96 (In GRANGE Subway).
	<u>42nd. Bn. R.H.C.</u>	- S.27.b.93.96 (In GRANGE Subway).
	<u>49th. Bn., E.R.</u>	- S.27.a.97.33. (In M.H. FORT).

8. Patrols To BOIS

DU CHAPM POURRI.

Separate instructions will be issued regarding the action of these patrols.

9. Strong Points.

Strong Points (Minimum garrison 30 men each) will be constructed in rear of the Final Objective by Battalions at the following approximate locations:-

R.C.R.	- S.P.5, S.23.c.2.1. (ARTILLERIE WEG)
P.P.C.L.I.	- S.P.6, S.22.d.8½.5. (STAUBWASSER WEG)
42nd Bn.R.H.C.S.P.7,	S.22.b.4½.0. (Blue Trench).

These strong points will be constructed simultaneously with the consolidation of the Final Objective.

10. Artillery
Barrage &
Infantry Action.
Ref. Artillery
Barrage Map.

At Zero hour the intense shrapnel barrage will open on the the enemy's front line system a short distance East of his Crater Posts and continue for three minutes. Small parties from the leading companies will push forward into the craters and enemy crater post,. If the barrage permits.

At plus three the barrage will move forward in accordance with artillery barrage time table previously issued until at plus 35 it is 150 yards beyond the Intermediate Objective. The Assaulting Troops will follow it up closely to the Intermediate Objective which will be mopped-up and consolidated by the Companies detailed for this work. Parties will be pushed out in front and up communication trenches close under the barrage to protect the consolidation parties. The barrage will remain 150 yards beyond the Intermediate Objective for 40 minutes during which time troops detailed to capture the Final Objective will form up in rear of the Intermediate Objective.

A short time before plus 75 the troops detailed to take the Final Objective will creep forward and form up close under the barrage in front of the Intermediate Objective, to assault the Final Objective.

At plus 75 the barrage will move forward in accordance with the Artillery barrage time table until at plus 95 it finally stops 300 yards beyond the Final Objective.

The assaulting troops will follow the barrage closely, mopping-up as they go, special attention being given to the ECOLE COMMUNE.

Battalions will detail part of the Companies proceeding beyond the Intermediate Objective to provide covering parties and to construct the strong points in LA FOLIE WOOD. The remainder of these companies will mop-up consolidate and garrison the next trench in rear of and approximately parallel to the Final Objective.

The actual advance into LA FOLIE WOOD will be preceded by scouts and covering parties who will be specially detailed for this work.

The barrage will ultimately lift to enable patrols to be pushed forward in accordance with para. 2 (b) above.

11. Moppers-up. Six platoons and 2 sections of the 49th Battalion, E.R.,
6 platoons & 2 will be detailed to Battalions as follows to act as moppers-up:-
Sections, 49th.
Bn., E.R.
- | | | |
|------------------|---|----------------------|
| R.C.R. | - | 2 platoons. |
| P.P.C.L.I. | - | 2 platoons. |
| 42nd Bn., R.H.C. | - | 2 platoons & 2 secs. |

Moppers-up will be under the orders of the Battalions to which they are attached, and will accompany the attack. They will mop-up all the trenches and craters on the frontage of the Battalion to which they are attached, up to, but not including, the Intermediate Objective (Black Line).

Moppers up will be assigned their tasks, exact trenches they are responsible for, and where they are to rendezvous eventually. After they have completed their work, the moppers-up will be employed in carrying out wounded (in accordance with Administrative Instructions) and will then report back to the O.C. 49th Battalion E.R., at Machine Gun Fort.

12. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty. (a) Two guns of the 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery will
1 platoon & 2 be placed under the orders of each Assaulting Battalion to assist
Sections 49th Bn. in the advance ; remaining two guns will in Brigade Reserve.
E.R., Stokes gun in the P Line near the head of GRANGE Subway.
carriers.
- (b) Two sections of the 49th Battalion, E.R., will be placed
under the orders of each assaulting Battalion to carry Stokes gun
ammunition.

13. 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy. The eight machine guns of the 7th Canadian Machine
Gun Company allotted to Battalions will go forward from their
assembly positions to the Intermediate Objective as soon as the
favourable opportunity presents itself, under orders of the O's.
C. Battalions.

The four guns of the 7th Canadian Machine Gun Company allotted as a Brigade Reserve and which will have been engaged in holding our front line system and indirect firing, will move forward to the Intermediate Objective after the Final Objective has been secured, under orders of the O.C. 7th Canadian M.G. Company.

The final di

On these four guns relieving the first eight guns in the Intermediate Objective, these first guns will move forward by orders of the O's.C. Battalions to positions in or near S.Ps. 5, 6 and 7.

The final distribution of the Machine Guns will be:-

R.C.R.	- 2 guns, S.P. 5.
P.P.C.L.I.	- 2 guns, S.P. 6.
42nd Bn. R.H.C.	- 2 guns, S.P. 7 & 2 guns S.22.b.15.10.
Bde. Reserve	- 2 guns, Intermediate Objective.

14. Engineers.

One Officer and four N.C.Os. or sappers of the 7th Field Coy. will accompany each Assaulting Bn. and assist in the siting and construction of Strong Points 5, 6 and 7.

15. S.O.S. Signal.

The S.O.S. signal will be RED, either rockets or Very lights. As many as possible fired in quick succession.

16. Distinguishing flags.

When objectives are reached, the Divisional distinguishing flags will be waved NOT stuck in the ground.

Flags will be carried as follows:-

3rd Canadian Division	- BLACK & RED.
4th Canadian Division	- RED.

17. Smoke Barrage.

No 4 Special Company, R.E., will arrange for a smoke barrage from 4" Stokes Mortars to cover the Black Line from 0 to plus 15, provided the wind is then between North West and South West.

The decision as to the employment of smoke will rest with the Officer in charge of the 4" Stokes.

18. Contact Patrols.

Contact aeroplanes will fly at the following times:-

- (a) Zero plus 50 minutes.
- (b) Zero plus two hours.

Details as to Contact Aeroplane work have been issued, (See 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade B.M.S.1263, 4.4.17).

19. Administrative

Administrative instructions have been issued separately

- Instructions. by Staff Captain "A & Q" to all concerned.
20. Liaison. Liaison Officers and N.C.O's will be exchanged in accordance with instructions previously issued.
21. Reports. Reports will be sent direct to the 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade H.Q. in Machine Gun Fort (S.27.a.97.33.). When Battalion H.Q. move forward reports will be sent to Brigade Advanced Report Centre at S.22.d.3.5. (approx.) which will be marked by a blue and white signal flag. In the event of Battalions not being able to locate this Advanced Brigade Report Centre, reports will be sent to Brigade Rear Report Centre at east end of GRANGE Subway.
22. Time. Brigade time will be sent out by runner at 4 pm. and 11 pm. daily.
23. Acknowledge.

Sgd. A.O. Meredith, Major,
A/Brigade Major,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 2.30 pm.

Copy No. to:-

Nos 1, 2, 3 – 3rd. Canadian Division.	26 – 7th. Field Coy, C.E.
4 – R.C.R.	27 – 63rd. Divisional Arty.
5 – P.P.C.L.I.	28 – D.T.M.O., 63rd. Divnl. Arty.
6 – 42nd. Battalion.	29 – 172nd. Tunnelling, Coy. R.E.
7 – 49th. Battalion.	
8 – 7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy.	
9 – 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty.	
10 – Rear Bde. Hqrs.	
11 – Bde. Signal Officer.	
12 – Bde. Bombing Officer.	
13 – O.C., No.4 Special Coy, R.E.	
14 – 8th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.	
15 – 9th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.	
16 – 11th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.	
17 – 19 – War Diary.	
20 – 25 – Office.	

SECRET.

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OPERATION ORDER No.81.

10th. April.1917.

1. At 4.00 pm today, in accordance with orders received from the 3rd. Canadian Division, the 49th. Battalion will push forward patrols to BOIS DU CHAMP POURRI and LA CHAUDIERE. Not more than two platoons will be employed in this operation.
2. The R.C.R. will assist the 49th. Battalion by clearing FILLIP Trench as far east as S.23.d.9.8.
3. The 42nd. Battalion will assist by establishing posts at BRACKEN Trench.
4. The Artillery will bombard BOIS DU CHAMP POURRI and vicinity till 4.00 pm.
5. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Sgd. A.O. MEREDITH, Major,
A/Brigade Major,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued at

Copies to:-

R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd. Battalion.
49th. Battalion.
7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy.
7th. Cdn. M.T. Bty.

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE. Copy No.....

OPERATION ORDER No.82.

11th. April, 1917.

1, The Brigade will undertake the following operations on the night of 11th/12th April and on the morning of the 12th. April.

2. (a) The 58th. Battalion will push forward strong parties up FILLIP Trench, ARTILLERIE WEG, STAUBWASSER WEG and establish blocks at the following locations:-

S.23-c.9.5. - FILLIP Trench.

S.23.c.6½.6½. - Jct. BROOK and ARTILLERIE WEG.

S.23.c.6½.8½. - Jct. STAUBWASSER WEG and BROOK Trench.

These trenches will be re-claimed, cleaned out and firestepped as far East as the Blocks.

(b) The 49th. Battalion will push forward and establish a post at S.23.a.0.4. and will join up this post by a trench to the front line.

3. (a) At 6.30 am the Canadian Corps Heavy Artillery and the 63rd. Divisional Artillery will bombard all trenches in the following area – East of Contour 95 (in Squares S.23.a, c and d) as far North as a line running from S.23.a.3.7. to BLOATER Trench at S.23.b.2½.8. – thence along BLOATER Trench inclusive to its junction with FILLIP Trench at S.23.d.9.7¼. – thence from S.23.d.9.7¼. to Contour 95 at S.23.d.4½.4½.

(B) Battalions will clear all trenches within four hundred yards of the area to be bombarded by 6.15 am, 12th, April.

(c) The Artillery Bombardment will last from 6.30 am to 8.30 am.

4, At 8.30 am the posts which have been captured and consolidated during the night will be re-occupied and pushed [pushed] further forward advantage being taken of all knolls and controlling ground [found] to cover the flanks.

5. At 8.30 am the Canadian Corps Heavy Artillery will change their target and fire on BLOATER Trench and the 63rd. Divisional Artillery will change their target and barrage the “Y” Line for three minutes, and will then lift to BLOATER Trench .

Under cover of the 63rd. Divisional Artillery barrage, the posts which have been established during the night will be re-occupied and will be pushed further forward to the ground most favourable to command the flanks.

6. The 7th. Canadian Trench Mortar Battery will assist in the first pushing forward of patrols on the night 11th/12th April, if required by the Os.C 58th and 49th. Battalions.

[7.] Reports will be rendered as follows:-

(i) Showing exact location of blocks established during the night.

(ii) Showing exact location of blocks established after the artillery bombardment.

8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Sgd. A.O. MERIDITH, Major,

Issued through Signals at 8.00 pm.

A/Brigade Major,
7th. Canadian Infantry Bde.

Copies to:-

1. – 58th. Battalioan.	2. – 49th. Battalion.
3. – 9th. Cdn. M.G. Coy.	4. – 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty.
5. – 43rd. Battalion.	5. – 3rd. Canadian Division.

“*D*”

7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

B.M.R. 222.

To:
3rd. Canadian Division.

I have the honour to submit herewith report on Operations of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the attack on VIMY RIDGE, April 9th to April 12th, 1917.

16.4.17. Brig. Gen'l,
Cmdg., 7th Canadian Inf. Bde.

REPORT ON OPERATIONS OF THE 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE
IN THE ATTACK ON VIMY RIDGE FROM S.22.B.45.17 to
S.29.a.55.90, from April 9th to April 12th 1917.

Ref: VIMY 1/10,000
Edition 8 a.

Foreword.

Before submitting my report of the action, may I place on record my appreciation of certain work which so materially assisted us as to bear vitally upon our success, viz.:

Major O.A. Syme
and 172nd
Tunnelling Co.

The ORANGE Tunnel with its branches, tramways,. Trench Mortar positions, recesses for ammunition, etc., etc., facilitating supplies of every sort and saving hundreds of lives, Major Syme and the 172nd Tunnelling Company are deserving of all praise.

Major H.C. Walkem, Traffic Manager and Lieut. West his assistant, did their work well.

The Machine Gun Fort also proved a valuable adjunct from every point of view, being a well selected point of vantage for machine guns and a shell proof cover for the Machine Gun Company, and there being accommodation for Brigade and Battalion Headquarters, also a large Dressing Station, and cover for many other Officers and Other Ranks. The fort was designed by Major J.W.H.G.E. Vandenberg, 7th Canadian Machine Gun Company, now 3rd Canadian Divisional Machine Gun Officer, and his plans were put into execution by Lieut. D.S. Forbes, M.C. (P.P.C.L.I.) 7th Canadian Machine Gun Coy. I desire to bring these Officers' names forward to you most favourably notice for their initiative and splendid work. I regret to state that Lieut. Forbes was hit in three places by shrapnel on the 9th instant.

Instructions,
Operation Order.

These are all attached hereto and proved effective and practical when it came to the finll [*final*] test.

Brigade Staff.

For much hard work in connection therewith, the 7th Brigade is indebted to Major E. Basil Wedd, M.C., who drew up the preliminary draft before being evacuated with pneumonia.

Major A.O. Meredith, now Brigade Major, whose work has been beyond all praise before, during and after the attack.

Captain P.E. Colman, M.C., Staff Captain "A" & "Q" who again, as on the SOMME, did extremely well in his Department.

Captain H.M. Wallis, Staff Captain Intelligence, who was indefatigable in obtaining fullest information, no task being too hard or dangerous if it promised results. His work during the attack showed promptitude and a grasp of the military situation, coupled with courage of a high order.

Captain Kenneth Stewart, M.C., 7th Field Co. C.E. has been a success and absolutely unremitting in his work before, during and after the attack.

Lieut. M.L. Maitland, Brigade Signalling Officer, also did extremely well in his Department, and took many risks freely.

Lieut. L.F.G. Bole, M.C., R.C.R. (Brigade Bombing Officer) was simply indefatigable in his work. I deeply regret to report that he was killed in action.

Captain J. H. Wallis and Lieut. T. S. Chutter, M.C., are both deserving of praise for much good work done before, during and after the attack.

Weather.

Before Zero Hour, weather propitious with a slight mist, Later it rained and snowed but not enough to interfere with operations of the Infantry.

[W]ind.

North West.

Medical
Arrangements.

Each Battalion carried out instructions re stretchers etc. attached.

Arrangements for accommodation of 52 lying down patients at R.A.P. (R.C.R. and P.P.C.L.I.) at Machine Gun Fort.

Dugout No.37 in QUARRIES neat LASALLE fitted up for both lying down and walking cases.

Captain W. Hale, attached 42nd. Battalion, went over with the first wave and established R.A.P. in FAMINE Trench (see report of 42nd. Battalion attached), himself capturing 5 Germans. He was ably and courageously assisted by Captain G.D. Kilpatrick., Brigade Chaplain.

Narrative.

At 5.15 am we heard from all Battalions that everyone was in place in the jumping-off trenches.

At 5.30 am Battalions began creeping through the Crater Line up to the barrage and followed it closely to all objectives.

Our barrage was excellent and was so through the attack. May I bring Lieut-Colonel Wingfield, in command of Group Artillery, and Major Brown, (Liaison Officer) of the 63rd. Divisional Artillery to your favourable notice.

Shortly after Zero Hour the enemy began to barrage the P. Line, but the fire was weak.

At 5.40 am the first prisoners began coming in. There was little or no resistance up to the Intermediate Objective, which was reached on schedule, and all Battalions pushed out for the Final Objective absolutely on time.

The programme laid down was carried out in its entirety – Strong Points 5, 6 and 7 dug in, patrols and covering parties pushed into La Folie Wood and the Final Objective dug in. (It was traversed and wired, a good performance). Casualties now began to increase – the R.C.R. losing a good many and capturing an active machine gun, the Germans essaying several

counter-attacks on junction of R.C.R. and 4th. C.M.R. which were repulsed by the R.C.R, and could be seen massing in S.23.c. central. The artillery was called upon and dispersed them.

A small counter-attack emerging from BROOK Trench along STAUBWASSER WEG was repulsed by the P.P.C.L.I. who had carried out their programme with great dash and gallantry.

A machine gun opened from Hill 145, and began taking heavy toll of the 42nd. Battalion, and others also suffered. Sniping was also heavy from that direction. Major E.R. Pease, 42nd. Battalion, began forming a defensive flank and took command of some 15 men of the Battalion on our left who had gone over the hill, lost their officers and come back; also blocked trenches leading to the left. Germans could be seen to the left rear of the 42nd. Battalion. About 10.00 am Major S.C. Norsworthy, M.C., 42nd. Battalion, feeling things were critical, went up and took personal charge of the situation. I cannot speak too highly of this officer's courage and ability as displayed upon this occasion. About this time I received a very clear report from Captain H.M. Wellis, giving me valuable information. Please also note his assistance to Major Norsworthy in letter attached.

Major Norsworthy went with a patrol along BEGGAR Trench and finding none of the 11th. Brigade, blocked the trench, sent me word of the situation, and I placed a platoon of the 49th. Battalion at his disposal, which he placed along BLUNT Trench, refusing his left flank.

By 1.00 pm all Strong Points were completed, Nos 5 and 6 were wired, but No.7 could not be wired until nightfall, because of heavy machine gun fire and sniping from Hill 145. The Final Objective had been well dug in and wired by 9.00 am. From ARTILLERIE WEG to the right the line was not continuous, but two posts were dug in. Left post of the 8th. Brigade was well dug in 150 yards to the right of our right post. The C.M.R. left Strong Point was a continuation of our S.P.5 and connection was very good. The left flank was a source of anxiety, and the G.O.C., 3rd. Canadian Division placed the 58th. Battalion, (9th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.) at my disposal, with the injunction not to use it unless absolutely necessary.

Owing to the losses of the R.C.R. and the constant report of threatened attacks against them and the 4th. C.M.R. Battalion, I re-inforced them with one platoon of the 58th. Battalion. Hearing positively that the 11th. Brigade were not in touch with my left flank, I decided to form a defensive flank right back,

pivoting on LONGFELLOW Crater, on which the Divisional Machine Gun Officer placed two machine guns, and another at S.c.22.6.9. At 9.15 pm a company of the 58th. Battalion dug across from BLURT and FAMINE Trench, thus giving a communication trench as well as forming a defensive flank.

Late at night as the 11th. Brigade connected up with BEGGAR Trench, I withdrew the company of the 58th. Battalion to the dugouts in the P. Line and LASALLE Trench.

Prisoners continued to come in, many unfortunately being taken to the 2nd. Canadian Divisional cage near LA TARGETTE, but some five hundred are estimated to have been brought back by our moppers-up.

Captain H.M. Wallis, Lieut. M.L. Maitland and Signallers established Brigade Advanced Report Centre near junction of STAUBWASSER WEG and FAMINE Trench at 7.00 am, 9th. April.

My information was at all times good, Captain H.M. Wallis going from end to end of the line and keeping me informed, besides information received direct from Battalions – Lieut-Col. C.E. Hill, D.S.O., going forward to the R.C.R., also Majors A.E. Willoughby and C.R.E. Willets, who finally remained in command, and Major R.S. MacDougall, P.P.C.L.I.

There was a cross machine gun fire from direction of PETIT VIMY and much sniping from vantage points on both flanks. Our patrols were held up as they tried pushing down the Hill by machine gun cross fire and sniping, and by the snipers in the Wood at S.23.central, being at that time strongly held, also BRACKEN Trench with strong block out in STAUBWASSER and ARTILLERIE WEGS, and BROOK Trench was well manned.

Observations.

Supplies, tools,
Etc.

We attacked as laid down, and carried the tools therein arranged for. There was, however, a tendency owing to the very heavy going, to ditch tools and loads, and we had some difficulty in retrieving these afterwards, but thanks to the splendid work done by the 49th. Battalion, who acted as moppers-up, stretcher bearers and carriers, and later to the 58th. Battalion (9th. Cdn. Inf. Bde), and to the Battalion carriers themselves, the line was at all times kept well supplied with ammunition, etc, etc.

Value of previous
Observation and

Battalion found maps and aeroplane photographs of the greatest value, and that they were amply repaid for studying

Intelligence.	them.
Trench Mortars. Heavy & Medium.	These were found to have done splendid work prior to the assault. This is due to the energy and splendid work of Capt. Campbell, R.A., (63rd. Divnl. Arty.) who worked unceasingly to get in ammunition and at firing his mortars.
Stokes Mortars.	Proved useful the day after the assault, but were not used at the time.
Lewis Guns.	Proved of great value and inflicted many casualties on the enemy.
Machine Guns.	Did good work but it is open to argument whether ought ever to barrage directly over advancing troops without a factor of safety of at least 400 yards. Oblique fire is recommended.
Enemy Machine Guns.	Were fought bravely, but we captured ten, the R.C.R. alone being responsible for five.
Communication.	Was well kept, but was frequently cut, and runners were used.
Formations.	Seemed to have worked well, especially having the moppers-up from another unit.
Rifle Grenades.	Did not play an important part in the advance, the rifles coming more into their own.
Narrative - <u>After the Attack.</u>	The principal items of interest are – Our patrols were held in every attempt to search BRACKEN Trench at the foot of the Hill. The R.C.R. sent strong patrols which were invariably involved in strong machine gun fire and heavy sniping. Two platoons of the 49th. Battalion under Major P.S. Winsor had to withdraw with loss while attempting to force their way through STAUBWASSER and ARTILLERIE WEGS to BRACKEN Trench. The party encountered heavy machine gun fire and sniping, and when withdrawing the Germans charged overground but were driven back owing to the courage and promptitude of Sgt. Wyndham, 49th. Battalion, who brought a Lewis Gun to bear, inflicting heavy casualties on the enemy. Withdrawing our posts, the Heavy Artillery bombarded the trench. We tried again with two platoons of the 58th. Battalion under Lieut. Dashwood. They forced their way to BROOK Trench but were unable to hold on at that spot and withdrew further back and blocked. We pressed again and during the night the 49th. Battalion did good work in establishing a post on a knoll at S.23.a.0.4., and digging a 4 foot trench out to it. On the

morning of 12th. April, at 6.05 am we withdrew all our blocks and front line posts and bombarded heavily, and that day succeeded in reaching and holding the foot of the Hill.

Brigadier-General,
15.4.17. Cmmdg., 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

LIST OF APPENDICES.

1. 7th. Canadian Infantry B'de. Operation Order No.70.
 2. „ „ „ „ Administrative Instructions.
 3. „ „ „ „ Outline scheme for attack and capture of VIMY Ridge.
 4. Casualties..... Officers Killed.
 5. „ Officers Wounded.
 6. „ Other Ranks.
 7. Statement of Prisoners and War Material captured.
 8. Letter from O.C., 42nd. Battalion (R.H.C.) to G.O.C., 7th, Canadian Infantry Brigade.
-

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER No.70.

Copy No.**31.**

Ref: Vimy Roclincourt.
1/10,000.

1. General Intention. On Z day the Canadian Corps will undertake the capture of VIMY RIDGE from COMMANDANT'S HOUSE (B.7d) to KENNEDY Crater (S. 9.c.1.2.) in conjunction with operations of the XVII Corps.

2. Task.
- (a) The 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will attack and capture a portion of the VIMY RIDGE.
- (b) After reaching the Final Objective, the Brigade will push patrols forward towards BOIS DU CHAMP POURRI (S.23.b.) to ascertain whether the defences of these localities are occupied. The protective barrages will be lifted to enable this to be done.
- (c) The 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will attack simultaneously on our right and the 11th. Canadian Infantry Brigade (4th. Canadian Division) on our left.
- (d) After reaching the final objective, the 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will push patrols forward to PETIT VIMY and VIMY.
3. Time. Zero hour will be communicated separately to all concerned.
4. Boundaries. In accordance with 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Secret Map "A", issued under 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade B.M.R. 518, 10th March 1917.
5. Objectives : Successive objectives have been allotted to the Brigade as follows:-
- (a) Intermediate Objective (Black Line.)
Junction of SWISCHEN STELLUNG and ARTILLERIE WEG (S.28.b.6½.7.) exclusive, thence along ARTILLERIE WEG to FEATHER Trench, thence along FEATHER Trench, FAMINE Trench and BEGGAR Trench to Northern Brigade boundary at S.22.b.0.1½.
- (b) Final Objective (Red Line).
The General Line in LA FOLIE WOOD from S.23.c.9½.0. to S.22.b.7.3½. including BRITT Trench. This line to be dug in and consolidated with strong points (Minimum garrison 20 men each) constructed at the following approximate locations:
- | | | |
|---------------|---|--|
| S.23.c.7.2¾. | - | CROSS TRACKS |
| S.23.c.4½.4½. | - | Jct. Of ARTILLERIE WEG and BRITT Trench. |
| S.23.c.3½.6. | - | Jct. Of STAUBWASSER WEG and BRITT Trench. |
| S.23.c.1.8. | - | |
| S.22.b.9.0. | - | To enfilade track. |
| S.22.b.7.3. | - | To cover North side of Re-entrant in S.22.b. and S.23.a. |
6. Intention.
Assaulting Troops. The Brigade will attack from the Observation Line with three Battalions in Line (R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I. 42nd. Battalion R.H.C., from Right to Left respectively) each attacking on a two-company front.

The 49th. Battalion E.R. (less two companies employed as moppers-up and Stokes gun ammunition carriers) will be in Brigade Reserve in the Machine Gun Fort and GRANGE Subway.

7. Frontages Allotted to Battalions in Objectives & Bn. Headquarters. 1. Frontages allotted to Battalions in Objectives are as follows (See Secret Map "A"):

(a) On Intermediate Objective (Black Line).

R.C.R. - From S.28.b.6½.7. to S.22.d.7¾.2.

P.P.C.L.I. - From S.22.d.7¾.2. to S.22.d.3½.5½. Jct. of BLUE Trench and BEGGAR Trench (EXCLUSIVE).

42nd. Bn. R.H.C. - From S.22.d.3½.5½. Jct. of BLUE Trench and BEGGAR Trench (INCLUSIVE) to S.22.b.0.1½.

(b) On Final Objective (Red Line).

R.C.R. - From S.23.c.9½.0. to Jct. of ARTILLERIE WEG and BRITT Trench (S.23.c.4½.4½.) inclusive, thence along BRITT Trench to S.23.c.4.5. with strong points at S.23.c.7.2¾. and S.23.c. 4½.4½. (ECOLE COMMUNE inclusive to the R.C.R.)

P.P.C.L.I. - BRITT Trench from S.23.c.4.5. to its junction with STAUBWASSER WEG (S.23.c.3½.6.) inclusive thence to S.22.d.9½.9½. with strong points at S.23.c.3½.6. and S.23.c.1.8.

42nd. Bn. R.H.C. - From S.22.d.9½.9½. to S.22.b.7.3½. with strong points at S.22.b.9.0. and S.22.b.7.3.

7. Frontages Allotted to Battalions in Objectives & Bn. Headquarters. 2. Battalion Headquarters will be as follows:-

Headquarters. R.C.R. - S.27.b.72.88 (In PS Line adjoining GRANGE Subway).

P.P.C.L.I. - S.27.b.93.96
(In GRANGE Subway).

42nd. Bn., R.H.C. - S.27.b.93.96
(In GRANGE Subway).

49th. Bn., E.R. - S.27.a.97.33.
(In Machine Gun Fort).

8. Patrols To BOIS

DU CHAPM POURRI.

Separate instructions will be issued
regarding the action of these patrols.

9. Strong Points.

Strong Points (Minimum garrison 50
men each) will be constructed in rear of the
Final Objective by Battalions at the following
approximate locations:-

R.C.R. - S.P.5, S.23.c.2.1. (In ARTILLERIE WEG)
P.P.C.L.I. - S.P.6, S.22.d.8½.5. (STAUBWASSER WEG)
42nd Bn. - S.P.7, S.22.b.4½.0. (In BLUE Trench).

These strong points will be constructed simultaneously with the
consolidation of the Final Objective.

10. Artillery Barrage &

Infantry Action.
Ref. Artillery
Barrage Map.

At zero hour the intense shrapnel barrage will open on the
enemy's front line system a short distance East of his crater posts
and continue for three minutes. Small parties from the leading
companies will push forward into the craters and enemy crater posts,
if the barrage permits.

At plus three the barrage will move forward in accordance with
artillery barrage time table previously issued until at plus 35 it is 150
yards beyond the Intermediate Objective. The Assaulting Troops will
follow it up closely to the Intermediate Objective which will be
mopped-up and consolidated by the Companies detailed for this work.
Parties will be pushed out in front and up communication trenches close
under the barrage to protect the consolidation parties. The barrage will
remain 150 yards beyond the Intermediate Objective for 40 minutes
during which time troops detailed to capture the Final Objective will
form up in rear of the Intermediate Objective.

A short time before plus 75 the troops detailed to take the Final
Objective will creep forward and form up close under the barrage in
front of the Intermediate Objective, to assault the Final Objective.

At plus 75 the barrage will move forward in accordance with the
Artillery barrage time table until at plus 95 it finally stops 300 yards

beyond the Final Objective. The assaulting troops will follow the barrage closely, mopping-up as they go, special attention being given to the ECOLE COMMUNE.

Battalions will detail part of the Companies proceeding beyond the Intermediate Objective to provide covering parties and to construct the strong points in LA FOLIE WOOD. The remainder of these companies will mop-up consolidate and garrison the next trench in rear of and approximately parallel to the Final Objective.

The actual advance into LA FOLIE WOOD will be preceded by scouts and covering parties who will be specially detailed for this work.

The barrage will ultimately lift to enable patrols to be pushed forward in accordance with para. 2 (b) above.

11. Moppers-up. Six platoons and two sections of the 49th Battalion, E.R.,
6 platoons & 2 will be detailed to Battalions as follows to act as moppers-up:-
Sections, 49th.
Bn., E.R.
- | | | |
|------------------|---|----------------------|
| R.C.R. | - | 2 platoons. |
| P.P.C.L.I. | - | 2 Platoons. |
| 42nd Bn., R.H.C. | - | 2 Platoons & 2 Secs. |

Moppers-up will be under the orders of the Battalions to which they are attached, and will accompany the attack. They will mop-up all trenches and craters on the frontage of the Battalion to which they are attached, up to, but not including, the Intermediate Objective (Black Line).

Moppers-up will be assigned their tasks, exact trenches they are responsible for and where they are to rendezvous eventually. After they have completed their work, the moppers-up will be employed in carrying out wounded (in accordance with Administrative Instructions) and will then report back to the O.C. 49th Battalion E.R., at M. G. FORT.

12. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty. (a) Two guns of the 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery will
1 platoon & 2 be placed under the orders of each Assaulting Battalion to assist
Sections 49th Bn. in the advance ; remaining two guns will in Brigade Reserve
E.R., Stokes gun in the P Line near the head of GRANGE Subway.
carriers.
- (b) Two sections of the 49th Battalion, E.R., will be placed under the orders of each assaulting Battalion to carry Stokes gun ammunition.

13. 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy. The eight Machine Guns of the 7th Canadian Machine Gun Company allotted to Battalions will go forward from their assembly positions to the Intermediate Objective as soon as the favourable opportunity presents itself, under orders of the O's. C. Battalions.

The four guns of the 7th Canadian M.G. Coy. allotted as a Brigade Reserve, and which will have been engaged in holding our front line system and indirect firing, will move forward to the Intermediate Objective after the Final Objective has been secured, under orders of the O.C. 7th Can. M.G. Company.

On these four guns relieving the first eight guns in the Intermediate Objective, these first guns will move forward by orders of the O's.C. Battalions to positions in or near Strong Points 5, 6 and 7.

The final distribution of the Machine Guns will be:-

R.C.R.	- 2 guns, S.P. 5.
P.P.C.L.I.	- 2 guns, S.P. 6.
42nd Bn. R.H.C.	- 2 guns, S.P. 7 and 2 guns, S.P. 15.10.
Bde. Reserve	- 2 guns, Intermediate Objective.

14. Engineers.

One Officer and four N.C.Os. or sappers of the 7th Field Company will accompany each Assaulting Battalion and assist in the siting and construction of Strong Points 5, 6 and 7.

15. S.O.S. Signal.

The S.O.S. signal will be RED, either Rockets or Very lights. As many as possible fired in quick succession.

16. Distinguishing
Flags.

When objectives are reached, the Divisional distinguishing flags will be waved NOT stuck in the ground.

Flags will be carried as follows:-

3rd Canadian Division	- BLACK & RED.
4th Canadian Division	- RED.

17. Smoke Barrage.

No. 4 Special Company, R.E., will arrange for a smoke barrage from 4" Stokes Mortars to cover the BLACK Line from 0 to plus 15, provided the wind is then between North West and South West.

The decision as to the employment of smoke will rest with the Officer in charge of the 4" Stokes.

18. Contact
Patrols.

Contact aeroplanes will fly at the following times:-

- (a) Zero plus 50 minutes.
- (b) Zero plus two hours.

Details as to Contact Aeroplane Work have been issued, (See 7th. Canadian Inf. Bde. B.M.S.1263, 4.4.17).

19. Administrative
Instructions.

Administrative instructions have been issued separately by Staff Captain "A & Q" to all concerned.

20. Liaison. Liaison Officers and N.C.O's will be exchanged in accordance with instructions previously issued.
21. Reports. Reports will be sent direct to the 7th. Can. Inf. Brigade Hqrs. in Machine Gun Fort (S.27.a.97.33.). When Battalion Hqrs. move forward reports will be sent to Brigade Advanced Report Centre at S.22.d.3.5. (approx.) which will be marked by a blue and white Signal flag. In the event of Battalions not being able to locate this Brigade Advanced Report Centre, reports will be sent to Brigade Rear Report Centre at East end of GRANGE Subway.
22. Time. Brigade time will be sent out by runner at 4 pm. and 11 pm. daily.
23. A Acknowledge.

A.O. Meredith

Major,

A/Brigade Major,

7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 2.30 pm.

Copy No. to:-

Nos 1, 2, 3, – 3rd. Canadian Division.
 4 – R.C.R.
 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
 6 – 42nd. Battalion.
 7 – 49th. Battalion.
 8 – 7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy.
 9 – 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty.
 10 – Rear Bde. Hqrs.
 11 – Bde. Signal Officer.
 12 – Bde. Bombing Officer.
 13 – O.C., No.4 Spl. Co, R.E.
 14 – 8th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
 15 – 9th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
 16 – 11th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
 17–19 – War Diary.
 20–25 - Office.

26 – 7th. Field Coy, C.E.
 27 – 63rd. Divnl. Artillery.
 28 – D.T.M.O., 63rd. Div.
 Artillery.
 29 – 172nd. Tunnelling Coy,
 R.E.

SECRET.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS

Issued in connection with 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade

Outline Scheme for Attack and Capture of VIMY RIDGE.

Reference Map 1/10,000

April 3rd. 1917.

VIMY Edition 8.A

1. DUMPS.

Divisional Ammunition Dumps will be at F.9.d.7.3., Sheet 36.B.

Brigade Dump in GRANGE Subway.

R.E. Dumps for Engineer Tools & Stores will be at BLACKHEATH and BRIMINGHAM.

Previous to the Attack, forward dumps will be established by each assaulting Battalion in its front line, under the direction of the Brigade Bombing Officer.

Those Dumps will contain Mills Grenades, S.A.A., Water, Flares, R.E. Material, and Stokes Trench Mortar Ammunition.

During the hours of darkness after the attack an overland track for pack animals will be constructed to a point at S.22.d.1.3. at which place will be established a Brigade Dump for Ammunition Supplies and R.E. Stores.

2. CARRYING PARTIES.

Carrying parties of 25 men will be detailed by each assaulting Battalion to carry Mills Grenades and establish Dumps in the Intermediate Objective. These carriers may either follow the last wave of each Battalion as one party or be distributed amongst the Companies at the discretion of Commanding Officers.

3. SALVAGE.

Battalions will be responsible for the collection of abandoned arms, munitions, equipment, etc, from Battalion Headqrs. forward.

Each Battalion will establish a Dump at a convenient place adjacent to Corps Light Tram Lines and convenient to Communication Trenches.

Carrying parties must not return empty-handed. Salvage must be brought back and deposited at the Dumps. Order of importance of Salvage as follows:-

1. Arms.
2. Machine Gun Belts, Magazines etc.
3. Equipment.

4. RESERVE RATIONS & WATER.

Supplies of Reserve Rations and water will be assembled and maintained at the Brigade Dump in GRANGE Subway. Every effort must be made to return empty petrol tins to that place.

5. MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS. REGIMENTAL AID POSTS.

(a) At S.27.a.6.10. corner of LA SALLE and QUARRIES Road. This dugout will receive wounded from the extreme left which are brought out by way of LA SALLE Trench.

(b) At MACHINE GUN FORT. This Regimental Aid Post will get most of the Stretcher Cases in view of its central location. These cases will be carried from the extreme left by the P.S. Line to GRANGE Avenue, and thence out via CROSS Street. The extension of BIRKEN [*BIRKIN*] Trench westward to CROSS Street will also be used.

Intermediate. Not in 7th. Brigade Area but can be used.

(c) S.27.d.3.2. Junction BAY Street and BEGG. This Regimental Aid Post will receive wounded that come down COMMONS Trench and VERNON, and also down the GIVENCHY Road.

SUPPORT R.A.P. S.27.a.7.4. QUARRIES Road.

ADVANCED DRESSING STATIONS.

1. PONT STREET – Two Dugouts at corner of PONT STREET Trench and the ARRAS-BETHUNE Road.

2. NEUVILLE ST. VAAST. – A.8.b.5.9.

EVACUATION OF WOUNDED.

As far as possible wounded from (a) and (b) Regimental Aid Posts will be conveyed to the Advanced Dressing Station at NEUVILLE ST. VAAST by trucks on the tramline, otherwise they will be carried across the PONT STREET Trench and the ARRAS-BETHUNE Road to PONT Street Advance Dressing Station. A relay Post will probably be established near the corner of PYLONES and PONT Street Trench.

Wounded from (c) Regimental Aid Post will be carried along the QUARRIES Road and from there evacuated in the same way as (a) and (b) posts.

Walking wounded will proceed to Advance Dressing Station at PONT Street, and will be directed to the Collecting Posts further back both by signs and point men. From these posts they will be loaded into lorries and transported to the Main Dressing Station at VILLERS AU BOIS.

6. TRAFFIC CONTROL & POLICING COMMUNICATION TRENCHES.

Traffic Control in GRANGE Subway and policing of Communication Trenches will be under the direction of Major H.C. Walkem, 42nd. Canadian Battalion.

Police Posts for regulating traffic in Communication Trenches will be established at the following points:-

S.27.a.6.9½. (42nd. Battalion.)
S.26.b.6.3. (49th. Battalion.)
S.27.a.8.3. (R.C.R.)
S.28.a.1.4. (R.C.R.)
S.27.a.9.5½. (P.P.C.L.I.)

Personnel consisting of 1 N.C.O. and 2 men for each post will be detailed by the Units designated above.

7. COMMUNICATION TRENCHES & SUBWAY.

IN TRENCHES. – GRANGE Subway from WEDD Street to Front.
SOMBART South of Subway and BIRKIN.
PONT Street, East of S.27.a.5.2. CROSS & BIRKIN
between CROSS Street & SOMBART.

OUT TRENCHES. – LA SALLE.
GRANGE Communication Trench, CROSS Street &
FRANCE Street West of CROSS Street.

IN and OUT TRENCHES. - PONT Street from rear to junction with GOODMAN,
S.27.a.5.2.
WEDD Street between SUBWAY and FRANCE Street.

8. BATTLE STOPS.

(a) Battle Stragglers Posts will be established at the following points:-

F.10.b.1.1.)
F.5.c.0.5.) Sheet 51.c.N.E.
F.4.b.5.4.)

(b) Each of these Posts will consist of 2 M.M.Ps and 5 Privates. The latter will be detailed by the Brigade in Reserve.

(c) Stragglers Collecting Post will be at F.4.c.0.4.

9. PRISONERS OF WAR.

Divisional Cage at F.4.c.0.4. at which Prisoners of War will be handed over.

Wounded Prisoners will be sent to the Dressing Station.

10. TROPHIES.

Wounded men and others returning from the trenches are forbidden to bring back trophies if they are unable to carry their own arms and equipment as well. All such trophies will be taken away at the Police Posts.

It should be a point of honour with wounded men to return with their arms and equipment unless too severely wounded. Arms can be left at Dressing Station.

11. TRANSPORT.

Captain G. LeR. Hudson, 49th. Canadian Battalion will act as Brigade Transport Officer during the Operations.

12. IRON RATIONS.

All Units will inspect Iron Rations and ensure that every man is properly provided.

Extra emergency rations to be carried on the men will be issued. Units will be notified when these can be drawn.

13. HOT DRINKS.

Kitchens will be established and maintained in the vicinity of MACHINE GUN FORT and of ORANGE SUBWAY, at which hot drinks will be served throughout the Operations to wounded men, stretcher bearers, runners, etc.

There will also be a Depot near Junction ARRAS-BETHUNE Road and PONT STREET.

14. STORAGE OF PACKS.

Packs will not be carried into the attack. They will be stored at the Transport Lines under arrangements to be made by each Unit.

15. WATER.

All attacking troops must advance with full water bottles. On no account must water obtained from any source in the captured ground be used for drinking purposes as the Germans are poisoning the water supplies they leave behind. Field Tests will be made by the M.Os. and notices posted at water supplies. No water must be drunk until chlorinated.

16. ORDNANCE SERVICES.

It should be possible for Units to anticipate to a certain extent their requirements. In any case, indents on the D.A.D.O.S. should be made with the least possible delay.

17. BURIAL OF DEAD.

Instructions regarding Burial of Dead are being issued to all Units. These should be carefully studied.

18. APPENDIX.

Appendix regarding Prisoners of War is attached.

19. ACKNOWLEDGE.

[Signed] *P.E. Colman*,
Captain,
Staff Captain,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

APPENDIX "A".

PRISONERS OF WAR, ARMS, DOCUMENTS, ETC.

(a) ARMS & EQUIPMENT.

All Arms and Equipment captured from the enemy are the property of the Government and should be turned in to the nearest Ordnance Depot for transmission to the Base.

(b) DOCUMENTS.

Prisoners should be given no opportunity to destroy or throw away documents in their possession at time of capture. In case of Officer Prisoners all their papers and correspondence will be placed in sandbags as soon as possible after capture. This bag will be sent to Corps Cage with the Prisoner. In the case of O.R. Prisoners will retain their personal effects which will be dealt with at the Corps Cage. Documents will be collected from dugouts and dead if possible, and will be placed in sandbags. Labels indicating the approximate locality in which the documents were found will be attached. These sandbags will be forwarded to the Corps Cage with the least possible delay.

Documents will be collected from dugouts and dead if possible, and will be placed in sandbags. Labels indicating the approximate locality in which the documents were found will be attached. These sandbags will be forwarded to the Corps Cage with the least possible delay.

(c) WOUNDED PRISONERS OF WAR.

Will be treated in every way similarly to our own wounded. All wounded will be searched by Field Ambulance and all papers, documents, and maps forwarded to Corps Intelligence as soon as possible.

(d) IDENTITY DISCS.

These will never be taken from the living. All identity discs taken from the dead will be dealt with in the same way as documents taken from the dead.

(e) PERSONAL EFFECTS.

Prisoners are allowed to retain their personal effects & decorations.

(f) INTERROGATION.

Any interrogation of, or conversation with, prisoners by Officers or other ranks not belonging to the Intelligence, is forbidden. Intelligence Officers, who are instructed by the Corps or by a Division to interrogate prisoners, will be provided with a pass to that effect.

(g) OFFICER Prisoners will be kept apart from the rank and file.

(h) BATCHES OF PRISONERS.- The most convenient number to handle as one batch is 100 to 150. The escort should consist of about 15%. Such parties should, if possible, be in charge of an Officer. It has been found that the habit of utilising the services of a prisoner Officer or N.C.O. to give the necessary orders is a help towards mobility.

(i) RECEIPTS.

Escorts should always take receipts for the number of prisoners and documents (if any) handed over. The receipts should be in general terms, e.g., "52 prisoners of war and 3 bags of documents."

(j) COLLECTING STATIONS.

The Divisional Cage is located F.4.c.0.4. sheet 51.C.N.E. Prisoners will be escorted by Battalions to S.25.a.9.2. Sheet 36.C. (Junction of the BETHUNE and PLANK Roads), where they will be taken over by a representative of the A.P.M. The A.P.M. will be situated at the Divisional Cage.

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OUTLINE SCHEME FOR ATTACK AND CAPTURE OF VIMY RIDGE.

Ref. Map: VIMY 1/10,000

Edition??

1. Boundaries.

As shown on 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Secret Map
"A" 10.3.17.

(a) Brigade Boundry:

(i) South Boundary:

VERNON SAP (exclusive) – thence to road
Junction in S.27.b.4½.0. – thence to junction
of GOODMAN with QUARRIES in S.27.c.7.6½. (exclusive)
- thence South West to Western boundary of
Forward area S.27.c.0.5.

(ii) North Boundary:

From junction LA SALLE AVENUE and front line at S.21.d.7.5. – LA SALLE AVENUE (inclusive) to QUARRIES road at S.21.c.6½.0. – thence a line to PYLONES at S.26.b.4.7. to BETHUNE Road at S.25.b.8.3.

2. Plan of Attack.

The Brigade will attach with three Battalions in Line (R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I., 42nd. Bn., Royal Highlanders of Canada, from Right to Left respectively). The 49th. Battalion, E.R., less two companies (employed as moppers-up and Stokes gun ammunition carriers) will Be in Brigade Reserve.

3. Objectives.

(a) Intermediate Objective (Black Line).

Junction of SWISCHEN STELLUNG and ARTILLERIE WEG (S.28.b.6½.7.) exclusive thence along ARTILLERIE WEG to FEATHER Trench, thence along FEATHER Trench, FAMINE Trench and BEGGAR Trench to Northern Brigade Boundary at S.22.b.0.1½.

(b) Final Objective (Red Line).

The general line in LA FOLIE WOOD from S.23.c.9½.0. to S.22.b.7.3½. including BRITT Trench. This line to be dug in and consolidated with Strong Points minimum garrison 20 men each at the following approximate locations:

S.23.c.7.2¾. (Cross Tracks).
S.23.c.4½.4½. (Jct ARTILLERIE WEG & BRITT Trench.
S.23.c.3½.6. (Jct STAUBWASSER WEG & BRITT Trench
S.23.c.1.8.
S.22.b.9.0. (To enfilade track).
S.22.b.7.3. (To cover North side of re-entrant in S.22.b.
And S.23.a.).

4. Strong Points.

Three Strong Points (minimum garrison 50 men and two machine guns each) will be constructed in rear of the Final Objective at the following approximate locations:

S.P.5. S.23.c.2.1. In ARTILLERIE WEG.
S.P.6. S.22.d.8½.5 In STAUBWASSER WEG.
S.P.7. S.22.b.4.0. In BLUE Trench.

5. Frontages allotted to Bns. In Objectives.

Frontages allotted to Battalions in Objectives are as follows (See Map “A”).

(a) On Intermediate Objective (Black Line).

R.C.R. - From S.28.b.6½.7. to S.22.d.7¾.2.

P.P.C.L.I. - From S.22.d.7¾.2. to S.22.d.3½.5½.
Jct of BLUE Trench and BEGGAR
Trench (exclusive).

42nd Bn. R.H.C. - From S.22.d.3½.5½. to Jct of BLUE
Trench and BEGGAR Trench
inclusive to S.22.b.?.1½.

(b) Final Objective (Red Line).

R.C.R. - From S.23.c.9½.0. to Jct of
ARTILLERIE WEG & BRITT
Trench. S.23.c.4½.4½.inclusive –
thence along BRITT Trench to
S.23.c.4.5. with strong points at
S.23.c.7.2¾. and S.23.c.4½.4½.

P.P.C.L.I. - BRITT Trench from S.23.c.4.5. to
its Junction with STAUBWASSER
WEG (S.23.c.3½.6.) inclusive –
thence to S.22.d.9.9½. with strong
points at S.23.c.3½.6. and
S.23.c.1.8.

42nd Bn., R.H.C - From S.22.d.9½.9½. to S.22.b.7.3½.
with strong points at S.22.b.9.0. and
S.22.b.7.3.

(c) Strong Points:

Strong Points in rear of the Final Objective will be
constructed as follows:-

R.C.R. - S.P. 5.

P.P.C.L.I. - S.P. 6.

42nd Bn., R.H.C. - S.P. 7.

6. Battle
Headquarters.

(a) 7th Canadian Inf. Bde.

Bde. Hqrs. - M.G. FORT S.27.a.9½.3.

Bde. Report Centre - Head of GRANGE Subway.

R.C.R. - In P.S. Line near GRANGE
Subway.

P.P.C.L.I. - GRANGE Subway.

42nd Bn., R.H.C. - GRANGE Subway.

49th Bn., E.R. - M.G. FORT S.27.a.9½.3.

(b) 8th Canadian Inf. Bde. (On Right).

Bde. Hqrs. - ROSS Street, S.27.d.6.4.

4th C.M.R. Bn. - GOODMAN Tunnel S.27.d.8.7.

On Right R.C.R.

(c) 11th Canadian Inf. Bde. (On Left).

Bde. Hqrs. - TOTTENHAM Tunnel.

54th Bn.)

102nd Bn.) - Head of CAVELIER Tunnel.

On Left 42nd Bn.

7. Policy of Work.

The following is policy of work in the maintenance of the defences and preparation for the offense:-

(i) Fire Trenches:

(a) Maintain the Strong Points in the resistance line and keep open for communication purposes the remainder the resistance line.

(b) Jumping-off Trenches:

The Observation Line and Retrenchment Line to be cleaned out and reclaimed as jumping off trenches.

In addition, it will be necessary to dig new trenches on some parts of the front, more specially the Battle front of the 42nd Battalion, R.H.C.

(c) Open up support line on whole Brigade front.

(ii) Communication Trenches:

(a) Maintain the saps from the Resistance Line to the Observation Line.

(b) Maintain the following communication trenches:-

LA SALLE

GRANGE

BIRKIN

(c) Open up WEDD Street. This trench is marked out on the ground.

(d) Open up SOMBARD South of GRANGE Subway.

(e) Open up trench along GIVENCHY Road from GRANGE Subway to Resistance Line.

(f) Improve PONT STREET between EMPIRE REDOUBT and QUARRIES.

(g) Open up FRANCE Street from SOMBART to CROSS Street and improve it from QUARRIES to Junction with PONT Street S.27.a.3.2.

(ii) Communication Trenches.

Crater will have a line to Brigade Exchange.

All the foregoing communication is by buried cable.

A Wireless Set will be working from Brigade to Division.

After Zero Hour

When Intermediate Objective is reached, the Brigade Signal Officer, 6 men with Power Buzzer, and 4 Runners will go forward with Staff Captain "T" to locate Advance Report Centre (R.C.) at approximately S.22.d.3.5. A white and blue signal flag will put up here to guide runners. Companies may send reports to this point if their communication to Battalion Headquarters is out. They will be sent back by Power Buzzer to T.S.

Two of the 4 runners will then report back to T.S. (Green flags will be placed in GRANGE and LONGFELLOW Craters to guide runners to T.S.) and guide party for Advance Report Centre to R.C.

Power buzzer will be used until such time as the cable is laid, and when the cable is cut.

Battalion Signallers will move forward after the 3rd wave, laying wire as they go, to the previously selected Report Centres, which will be approximately as follows:-

R.C.R. - S.22.d.75.20.

P.P.C.L.I. - S.22.d.4.5.

42nd. Battalion. - S.22.d.3.7.

X X X X X X X X

When Battalion Headquarters move forward to take up Advance Headquarters, their Reports should be sent to Advance Brigade Report Centre (R.C.) until such time as telephonic communication is established to them.

This will cut down the distance for runners, and it is thought that constant communication can be kept up, from R.C. to the rear, with the Power Buzzer and cable.

Two pigeons, or more if available, will be supplied to each attacking Battalion to be used under their own arrangements.

The 7th. Cdn. Machine Gun Company will lay lines from their Section Headquarters, after they have reached their final positions, to Advance Brigade Report Centre (R.C.). Their reports will be sent to Machine Gun Company Headquarters by Brigade Signals.

Battalion Signal Officers should arrange that their runners know the locations of T.S and R.C.

Messages should be as brief as possible to allow all messages to be sent back from R.C. promptly. Long messages will delay other important ones.

9. Assembly Areas &
allotment of trenches
for IN and OUT
Traffic.

(a) Prior to the attack, assaulting troops will be assembled in depth on their battle front. A Short time before dawn they will move up to their jumping-off trenches.

(b) Communication Trenches for IN and OUT Traffic.

IN & OUT	- PONT Street from Rear to junction with GOODMAN S.27.a.5.2.
IN	- GRANGE Subway from WEDD Street to Front. - SOMBART South of Subway to BIRKIN. - PONT Street, east of S.27.a.5.2. CROSS & FRANCE Streets between CROSS Street SOMBART.
OUT	- LASALLE. - GRANGE Communication Trench, CROSS Street and FRANCE Street West of CROSS Street.
IN & OUT	- WEDD Street between Subway and FRANCE St.

10. Action of the
Brigade & Offen-
sive operations
to be carried out
prior to the
attack.

During our next tour in the line, every effort will be made to harass the enemy and confuse him as to the day of attack, and position of jumping-off trenches.

Each Battalion will carry out a raid, and, in addition, dummy raids and attacks will be arranged and dummy trenches dug to draw the enemy's fire.

11. Number of Officers
N.C.Os and Spec-
ialists to accompany
assaulting troops.

(i) Battalions. (a) On the day of the attack, not more than 20 officers, excluding the Medical Officer, will go in with the Battalion.
(b) All instructors and 25% of the Specialists will be left out.
(c) All untrained men in excess of establishment will be left out.

(ii) M.G. Coy. 25% of all ranks to be left out.
& T.M. Bty.

12. Moppers-up.

Six platoons and two sections of the 49th. Bn. E.R. will be detailed to Battalions as follows to act as Moppers-up:-

R.C.R.	- 2 platoons.
P.P.C.L.I.	- 2 platoons.
42nd. Bn. R.H.C.	- 2 platoons & 2 sections.

Moppers-up will be under the orders of the Battalions to which they are attached, and will accompany the attack. They will mop-up all trenches and craters on the frontage of the Battalion to which they are attached up to, but not including, the Intermediate Objective (Black Line).

Moppers-up will be assigned their tasks, exact trenches they are responsible for and where they are eventually to rendezvous. After they have completed their work, the moppers-up will be employed in carrying out wounded, and will then report back to the O.C., 49th. Bn, E.R. Machine Gun Fort.

13. Artillery Plan,
including Preliminary Bombardment, wire cutting, barrages and time-tables. As laid down by Divisional Headquarters.
14. Action of 7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy including arrangements for Barrages, indirect fire and time-tables. As laid down by Divisional Headquarters.
- 1[5]. action of 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty and provision of Ammunition Carriers. (a) Two guns of the 7th. Cdn. Trench Mortar Battery will be placed under the orders of each assaulting Battalion to assist in the advance; the remaining two guns will be in Brigade Reserve.

(b) Two sections of the 49th. Bn. E.R. will be placed under the orders of each assaulting battalion to carry Stokes Gun Ammunition. In addition, about 30 O.Rs of the Trench Mortar Battery will be distributed amongst the R.C.R. and 42nd. Battalion R.H.C. as carriers.
16. Proposed supply of Maps. (a) To all Officers taking part in the Attack.

(i) 1 copy of Trench Map VIMY 8.A. scale 1/10,000 (36.C.S.W.3.) with latest information of enemy's defences marked thereon.
(ii) 2 copies of map disposition forms, scale 1/50,000 (hctograph print) showing all enemy trenches in Brigade area of attack. These will also be issued to as many N.C.Os as printing facilities permit. These forms will be used for reporting, disposition of our own and enemy's troops, immediately on reaching an objective.
(iii) 1 complete set of small size aeroplane photographs of German defences in Brigade area of attack.

(b) At Battalion H.Q. (Additional to (a)).

- (i) 1 copy of blueprint scale 1/1250 of Brigade area of attack and flanks showing all German trenches.
- (ii) 3 copies blueprint scale 1/2500 showing German trenches and fortifications.
- (iii) 1 copy of NEUVILLE ST. VAAST 1/5,000 Trench Map showing enemy defences.
- (iv) 10 copies of map disposition form.
- (v) 1 complete set aeroplane photographs.

17. Liaison.

The Brigade will send Liaison Officers with runners to Brigades on flanks, and will have an Officer from each of the Brigades on flanks at Headquarters.

Battalions on Brigade flanks will send an Officer with runners to flank [*flank*] Battalions of Brigades attacking on flanks of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Within the Brigade, Battalions will send an N.C.O. with runners to Headquarters of Battalions on flanks.

The duties of Liaison Officers and N.C.O's should be clearly understood by them, namely: That each is there for the purpose of keeping his own unit apprised of what the situation is on the front of the Unit to which he is attached.

18. Scheme of
Preliminary
Consolidation.

(a) Final Objective:

- (i) Battalions will earmark in the attacking companies scouts and covering parties to cover the construction of the strong points in the Final Objective, and thirty men to construct each strong point. One platoon and two sections per company should be sufficient for this work, the remaining one platoon and two sections per company being employed in consolidating, as an immediate support line, the next trench in rear of and approximately parallel to the Final Objective.
- (ii) The Strong Points in the Final Objective should be constructed for a minimum garrison of twenty men each and will be held by (on??? men who have built them.
- (iii) Trenches in rear of the Final Objective

which appear to be the best for supports are:-

Trench running from S.29.a.6.9½.

To S.23.c.3½.2.

SCHLOSS WEG.

BRIDLE Trench.

BLUE Trench from S.P.7 to Brigade Northern Boundary.

(iv) Wire: Battalions will arrange to have twenty rolls barb wire (ten per company) or its equivalent in French and barb wire, actually reach the Final Objective, so that wiring can be commenced at once. The Brigade wirers will be equally divided between Assaulting Battalions to assist in this work.

(v) Lewis guns will be placed in accordance with plans of O's.C. Battalions. The O.C. 42nd Battalion, R.H.C., however, should arrange, in co-operation with the O.C. 34th Battalion to bring heavy fire to bear on the sides of the Valley in S.22.b. and S.23.a.

(b) Strong Points 5, 6 and 7.

Each Battalion will detail fifty men who will carry up material for, construct and garrison the rear S.P. on its front. These men will be detailed from the companies taking the Intermediate Objective. They will go forward and commence work under the supervision of Engineers (see para "Engineers" below) as soon as possible after the companies detailed to take the Final Objective have jumped-off from the Intermediate Objective.

Engineers:

One Officer and 4 N.C.Os. or sappers of the 7th Field Coy. C.E. will accompany each assaulting Battalion and will assist in the siting and construction of Strong Points 5, 6 and 7. In addition, each Battalion will have a few N.C.O's. or sappers in reserve at Battalion Headquarters.

(c) Intermediate Objective:

BEGGAR and FAMINE Trenches will be cleaned out as quickly as possible and a new trench dug from S.22.d.9.1. to FICKLE Trench at S.23.c.½.o. The line to be consolidated will be BEGGAR Trench from Brigade Northern Boundary,

FAMINE Trench, new trench to be dug from S.22.d.9.1. to FICKLE Trench and thence along FICKLE Trench to join up with 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade at Brigade Southern Boundary.

Appendix to Scheme of Communication
for 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Unit.	Station Call.	Location.
7th. Cdn. Inf. Bde. H.Q.	L.H. 11.	Machine Gun Fort.
8th. Cdn. Inf. Bde. H.Q. (Bde. on right).	L.G. 6.	S.27.d.7.3.
9th. Cdn. Inf. Bde. H.Q. (Reserve Bde.)	L.H. 2.	S.27.a.7.6.
11th. Cdn. Inf. Bde. H.Q. (Bde. on left).	A.A.2. (After ZERO C.Z.K.)	In TOTTENHAM TUNNEL.
W. Artillery Group.	G.M.	
H. Artillery Group.	P.T.	
R.C.R. H.Q.	A.	In P. Line to right of GRANGE TUNNEL.
P.P.C.L.I. H.Q.	B.	In GRANGE TUNNEL.
42nd. Battalion H.Q.	C.	do.
49th. Battalion H.Q.	D.	Machine Gun Fort.
7th. Cdn. Machine Gun Coy.	L.H.11.A.	do.
Brigade Report Centre.	T.S.	Forward end of GRANGE Tunnel.
Briga de Advance Report Centre.	R.C.	S.22.d.3.5. (approx.).

CASUALTIES – NOON 8th – NOON 14th APRIL 1917 – 7th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.

OFFICERS KILLED.

<u>RANK.</u>	<u>NAME.</u>	<u>UNIT.</u>	<u>DATE.</u>	<u>REMARKS.</u>
Lieut.	Churchill, A.S.	R.C.R.	9th.	
„	Beck, G.A.	„	„	
„	Bole, L.F.G.	„	„	Bde. Bomb Offr.
„	Blott, W.M.	„	„	Missing believed killed.
„	Rooks, L.G.	„	„	
Lieut.	Sladen, R.L.	P.P.C.L.I.	9th.	
„	Simmonds, R.H.	„	„	
„	Wagern, A.F.	„	„	Attached 7th. Canadian T.M. Bty.
Lieut.	Wattam, R.J.	42nd. Battalion	9th.	
„	Small, D.F.	„	„	
Lieut.	Hilton, H.E.	7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty.	9th.	(42nd. Battalion).

CASUALTIES – NOON 8th – NOON 14th APRIL 1917 – 7th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.

OFFICERS WOUNDED.

<u>RANK.</u>	<u>NAME.</u>	<u>UNIT.</u>	<u>DATE.</u>	<u>REMARKS.</u>
Capt.	Munn, D.E.	R.C.R.	9th.	
Lieut.	Davies, C.C.	„	„	
„	Gray, F.J.	„	„	
„	Barker, H.C.	„	„	
„	Robinson, E.A.	„	„	
„	Lewis, F.I.	„	„	
„	Foster, F.L.	„	„	At duty.
Capt.	Pearson, A.G.	P.P.C.L.I.	9th.	
Lieut.	Shouldice, F.L.	„	„	
„	Carvosso, J.H.	„	„	
„	Knapp, W.H.	„	„	
„	Cloran, E.P.	„	„	

„	Plummer, S.B.	„	„	
„	Lownsbrough, J.T.	„	„	Returned to duty.
„	Forbes, D.S.	„	„	Attached to 7th. Canadian M.G. Coy.
Capt.	Finley, E.B.	42nd. Battalion	9th.	
Lieut.	Shum, J.T.L.	„	„	
„	Tinling, C.B.	„	„	
„	Sheffield, G.	„	„	
„	MacDonald, S.	„	„	
„	Trout, H.B.	„	„	
„	McIntyre, A.J.	„	10th.	
„	Ashby, G.S.	„	„	
Major	Lowery, J.R.	49th. Battalion	9th.	
Capt.	Hunt, G.D.	„	„	
Lieut.	Mercer, A.R.	„	„	
„	Irwin, J.L.	„	10th.	
„	Patterson, G.E.	„	„	
„	Van Petten, E.J.	„	11th.	
„	Louis, R.H.	„	12th.	

CASUALTIES – NOON 8th – NOON 14th APRIL 1917 – 7th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.

OTHER RANKS.

UNIT.	KILLED.	WOUNDED.	MISSING.
R.C.R.	50.	175.	70.
P.P.C.L.I.	54.	148.	10.
42nd. Battalion.	49.	154.	74.
49th. Battalion.	17.	75.	11.
7th. Cdn. Machine Gun Coy.	11.	15.	2.
TOTALS.	181.	567.	167.

STATEMENT OF PRISONERS & WAR MATERIAL CAPTURED

by

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Officers - 14, including 1 Divisional Staff
Officer and 1 Battalion
Commander.

Other Ranks - 450 (approx).

Machine Guns - 14.

Heavy Trench Mortars - 1.

Light Trench Mortars - 8.

April 13th, 1917.

From. O.C.,
42nd, Battalion,
5th. Royal Highlanders of Canada.

To. G.O.C.,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

I should like to place on record the great assistance which was rendered this Battalion during the recent operations at VIMY RIDGE by Staff Captain "I" H. M. Wallis. The O.C., of our front line Company reports that Captain Wallis arrived at our final objective only a few minutes after our troops; that he proceeded along his line to the left and brought back the first news that the 34th. Battalion connecting up with us were only a small detachment, and that their main advance was held up. This information prompted Major Pease to post two Machine Guns, which were afterwards instrumental in frustrating an attempt by a considerable Hun party to advance round our left.

I may state that on arriving myself at BEGGAR STREET about 10.00 am, I found Captain Wallis already established there in a German dugout serving as Brigade Report Centre. He had just completed a tour along the 7th. Brigade front and was able to re-ensure me that conditions on our right were in every way satisfactory, the Battalions being in line and in touch.

I may state that we have at all times found Captain Wallis extremely well informed, and in close touch with all operations on our front, and a real help to the Battalion.

Sgd. S.C. NORTHSWORTHY, Major,
Commanding 42nd. Battalion,
5th. Royal Highlanders of Canada.

April 15th, 1917.

From. Brigade Major,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

To. G.O.C.,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Sir,

I have the honour to request that the following be placed on record with regard to the late Lieut. L.F.G. BOLE, M.C., of the Royal Canadian Regiment.

Lieut. BOLE was the Brigade Bombing Officer, and was at all times very efficient and keen in his work. When a Battalion of the Brigade carried out a Raid he was always on the spot, saw personally that everything necessary to the success of the raid was supplied, and often went over with the Raiding Party himself. On many occasions he helped to bring in wounded men under heavy fire.

On the 9th. April, 1917, during an attack on the VIMY RIDGE, Lieut. BOLE arrived at the Final Objective a short time after the attacking troops and went along the whole front under heavy machine gun and rifle fire in order to satisfy himself that Battalions were well supplied with grenades. While in the front line he personally opened fire on a German machine gun with a captured German machine gun. While doing this he was shot through the head by a German sniper and killed.

The attached copy of a letter from the O.C., 42nd. Battalion, R.H.C., is also forwarded.

Lieut. BOLE was a very gallant, efficient Officer and will be a great loss to the Brigade. He was very well liked by all ranks.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,

Your obedient servant,

A.O. Meridith

Major,

A/Brigade Major,

7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

15.4.17.

April 13th, 1917.

From. O.C.,

42nd. Battalion,

5th. Royal Highlanders of Canada.

To G.O.C.,

7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

I would like to place on record the services rendered to this Battalion by Lieut. L.F.G. BOLE during the recent attack on Vimy Ridge. While making a tour of the captured ground Lieut. Bole came across one of our Officers lying in a shell hole with a compound fracture of the thigh. Lieut. Bole first dressed his wounds and then reported his location to our advanced dressing station with the result that he was carried out early in the afternoon of the same day. Our Medical Officer stated that the dressing was so well done that he did not alter it in the slightest degree.

Sgd. S.C. NORTHSWORTHY, Major,
Commanding 42nd. Battalion,
5th. Royal Highlanders of Canada.

“E”

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Copy No. ...24..

OPERATION ORDER NO.83.

Ref: VIMY 1/10,000.

1. In accordance with instructions received from the 3rd Canadian Division, the G.O.C., 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will hand over command of the front to the G.O.C., 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade at noon to-day, 12th April.
2. The 49th Canadian Battalion is placed under command of the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
3. Separate instructions will be issued regarding relief of the 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery.
4. Brigade Headquarters, Machine Gun Fort, and Brigade Advance Report Centre will move to VILLERS AU BOIS on completion of hand-over.
5. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.O. Meridith
Major,
A/Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 9.00 a.m.

Copies to:-

- 1, 2, 3 – 3rd Canadian Division.
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd Battalion.
- 7 – 49th Battalion.
- 8 – 43rd Battalion.
- 9 – 58th Battalion.
- 10 – 7th Can. M.G. Coy.
- 11 – 9th Can. M.G. Coy.
- 12 – 7th Can. T.M. Bty.
- 13 – D.M.G.O.
- 14 – 8th Can. Inf. Bde.
- 15 – 9th Can. Inf. Bde.

16 – 11th Can. Inf. Bde.
 17 – Bde. Signal Officer.
 18 – Bde. Bomb Officer.
 19 – 7th Field Coy. C.E.
 20 – O.C. GRANGE Tunnel.
 21 – Adv. Bde. Report Centre.
 22 – Rear Bde. Hqrs.
 23, 25 – War Diary.
 26, 30 – Office.

MESSAGES AND SIGNALS

TO { 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Sender's Number.	Day of Month.	In reply to Number.
* G.999.	20th.	AAA 65

Warning Order aaa The 7th. Cdn. Inf. Bde. will move to the vicinity of the Quarries Line to be in position by 6.00 am 21st. inst where they will be in Corps Reserve ready to move at half hours notice aaa Hqrs MACHINE GUN FORT aaa A & Q will allot accommodation aaa Addsd 7th. Cdn. Inf. Bde. A & Q rpted all concerned. aaa ACKNOWLEDGE.

From	3rd. Canadian Division.
Place	
Time	6.37 pm.

MESSAGES AND SIGNALS

“F”

TO { R.C.R.	49th. Bn.	3rd. Cdn. Div.	9th. C.I.Bde
P.P.C.L.I.	7th. C.T.M.B.	8th. C.I.Bde.	
42nd. Bn.	7th. C.M.G.C.	Billeting Offr.	
		Forward Area.	

Sender's Number.	Day of Month.	In reply to Number.
------------------	---------------	---------------------

* D.359.	20th.	AAA 66
----------	-------	--------

(1) The 7th. Cdn. Inf. Bde. Less the R.C.R. will move the vicinity of QUARRIES LINE tonight, where they will be in Corps Reserve ready to move at half hours notice after 6.00 am, 21st. inst aaa (2) Battalions will move off from their billets as follows aaa 49th. Bn 12.01 am 21st. inst aaa 42nd Bn 12.30 am 21st. inst aaa P.P.C.L.I. 13.15 am 21st. inst aaa Trench Mortar Battery to follow P.P.C.L.I. aaa (3) Route VILLERS AU BOIS – LAMOTTE

FARM – PLANK ROAD aaa Billeting parties will be sent forward at once and will report to Major Walkem, GRANGE SUBWAY, who will arrange accommodation aaa The 49th. Battalion will be billeted in the most forward position aaa (5) Packs will not be carried aaa (6) Brigade Headquarters MACHINE GUN FORT aaa C.Os or Seconds-in-Command with Runners will be accommodated in the Machine Gun Fort and will report there by 4.00 am, 21st. inst aaa (7) ACKNOWLEDGE aaa Addsd P.P.C.L.I., 42nd. Bn, 49th Bn., 7th. C.T.M. Bty., rptd all concerned.

From 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Place
Time 8.30 pm.

(Z)

Sgd. A.O. MERIDITH,
Major.

MESSAGES AND SIGNALS

TO {	R.C.R.	49th. Bn.	3rd. Cdn. Div.	15th. Brigade.
	P.P.C.L.I.	7th. C.M.G.C.	5th. C.I.B.	
	42nd. Bn.	7th. C.T.M.B.	8th. C.I.B.	

Sender's Number. Day of Month. In reply to Number.

* O.O. 84. 23rd.

AAA 67

(1) The Brigade will relieve the 8th. Cdn. Inf. Bde. On the nights 23rd/24th April aaa (2) Reliefs on night 23rd/24th April and 24 th/25th April aaa One Coy. P.P.C.L.I. will relieve one Coy. 2nd. C.M.R. in T.19.b aaa One Coy. 49th. Battn. Will relieve half Coy. 2nd. C.M.R. in S.18.b and T.13.a. aaa 42nd. Bn. will relieve 2 Coys. 1st. C.M.R. in VIMY, one Coy. 2nd. C.M.R. in T.13.c and one half Coy. 2nd. C.M.R. in VIMY. aaa (3) Reliefs night 24th/25th April aaa 2 Coys. P.P.C.L.I. will relieve one and a half Coys. [Coys.] 4th. C.M.R. in right sub-section front line aaa One Coy. P.P.C.L.I. will relieve one Coy. 2nd. C.M.R. in right sub-section support line aaa Three Coys. 49th. Bn. will relieve two and a half Coys 4th. C.M.R. in left sub-section front and support lines aaa R.C.R. will relieve two Coys. 1st. C.M.R. in PRINZ ARNOLF GRABEN TUNNEL Area aaa (4) Orders for relief of 7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy. will be issued by the D.M.G.O. (5) Battalion Hqrs. will be as follows aaa P.P.C.L.I. at T.19.b.9.4. aaa 49th. and 42nd. Battalions at S.18.d.5.2. aaa R.C.R. S.29.c.2.5. aaa (6) Dividing line between P.P.C.L.I. and 49th. Bn will be T.19.b.6.9. to T.15 central to T.10 central aaa Road through T.15 central exclusive to P.P.C.L.I. aaa (7) Battalions will send a Senior Officer to 7th. Cdn. Inf. Bde. Hqrs. at 8.15 am today so that details of relief can be explained aaa (8) Completion of relief will be reported by code phrase "Your B.M.R. 84 received at _____" aaa (9) On completion of relief on night 24th/25th April Brigade Hqrs will be established at S.24.c.3.9. aaa (10) ACKNOWLEDGE.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS & INFORMATION

Issued in connection with
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order 84.

1. BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS.

Forward.	S.24.c.4.8.
Rear.	Machine Gun Fort.

2. BATTALION HEADQUARTERS.

BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE	T.7.D.8.6.
LA CHAUDIERE Fosse 1.	S.18.d.6.3. 42nd. & 49th. Battns.
SPANDAU HAUS	S.29.A.2.0. R.C.R.
Railway Line.	T.19.b.8.4. P.P.C.L.I.

3. BRIGADE DUMPS.

Advanced Brigade Dump.	S.18.c.8.0.
Brigade Dump.	S.29.d.8.9.
Brigade Dump.	S.23.c.8.8.
Brigade Dump.	S.29.d.3.8.

4. BATTALION DUMPS. Ammunition.

Battn. Outpost Line.	---
BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE	T.8.c.9.6.
Mount Forest Quarries.	T.22.a.6.8.
Battn. Resistance Line.	T.18.d.6.2½.
Battn. SPANDAU HOUSE	S.29.c.2.3.

5. WATER SUPPLY passed by M.O.

Wells	S.24.c.4.4.	Twelve buckets and ropes have been sent to Brigade Hqrs. at S.24.c.4.8. If these are not already distributed and in use at the wells they can be procured on demand.
	S.24.c.3.4.	
	S.24.d.2.2.	
	S.30.a.9.8.	
	S.30.b.0.9.	
	S.24.c.7.5.	
	S.24.c.6½.5½.	
	S.24.c.3.5.	
Springs	S.25.d.2.2.	
Springs	S.30.a.0.9.	
	S.30.a.9.9.	

6. MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

R.A.P.

R.L.	S.18.c.9.3.
O.R.	T.6.c.0.6.
SPANDAU HOUSE.	S.29.c.1.8.
Relief post for Bearers.	
SCHWABEN TUNNEL	S.29.c.2.6.
WHITE CITY CAVE.	---
Advanced Dressing Station.	S.30.a.4.0.
” ” ”	S.18.c.8.2.

DRESSING STATION HEADQUARTERS.

8th Field Ambulance.	NEUVILLE ST. VAAST.
10th Field Ambulance.	PONT ST. ARRAS-BETHUNE ROAD.
?9th Field Ambulance.	VILLERS AU BOIS.

7. Battalions will ascertain from units they relieve the method of getting their supplies to the forward area.

Requisitions for pack animals must be sent to Brigade as early as possible each day, stating where they are required and at what hour.

23.4.17. (Sgd.) *P. E. Colman* Captain.
Staff Captain.
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to:-

R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Bn. R.H.C.
49th Cdn. Battn.
7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
3rd Canadian Division.

H.

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OPERATION ORDER NO.87. 27th April 1917.

1. The 1st Canadian Division is attacking ARLEUX and the Sunken Road in T.29.d. and b. on 28th April 1917.
2. The 2nd Canadian Division (5th Cdn. Inf. Bde) on the right of the 3rd Canadian Division is attacking on the left of the 1st Canadian Division with one Battalion and has its objectives the line of the road, T.23.d.8.0. – T.23.b.8.0. – which line has been ordered to be captured and consolidated with advanced posts at approx. T.24.c.5.0. – T.24.c.6.3. – T.24.c.6.8. – T.24.a.3.2.
3. From T.23.b.8.0. to T.17.d.5.5. the 2nd Canadian Divn. on night of 27th/28th April are digging a new line and will occupy it before zero hour so as to form a defensive flank and join up with the 3rd Canadian Divn. (7th Cdn. Inf. Bde.) at T.17.d.5.5.
Zero hour has been communicated separately to all concerned.
4. The P.P.C.L.I. will, on night of 27th/28th April 1917 before zero hour complete, improve and occupy the new line T.17.d.5.5. to T.16.a. and hold it as a defensive flank during the operations. Touch will be maintained with the 2nd Canadian Division (5th Cdn. Inf. Bde.) about T.17.d.5.5.
The P.P.C.L.I. will arrange to hold the old front line in T.16.d. so as to support the new right flank against counter-attacks.
5. Recent operations have shown that the German policy is to now deliver counter attacks over the open in great strength and within a short time of troops having gained their objective.
The P.P.C.L.I., 42nd and 49th Battalions will be prepared to move forward troops by any covered approaches available, special reconnaissances being made with this object in view.
6. In addition to neutralizing the front of the OPPY-MERICOURT line as far North as MERICOURT, a barrage to support a simulated attack will be established by the 3rd Canadian Divn'l Artillery in conjunction with the Reserve Divisional Artillery on the AVION Switch and THELUS Line.
7. Watches will be synchronized under arrangements of O.C. Brigade Signals at 4 p.m. and 11 p.m.
8. The O.C., P.P.C.L.I. will arrange to exchange Liaison Officers with the Battalion on his right.

Sgd. A.O. Meredith, Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 3.30 p.m.

Copy to – R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.

“I”

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE. Copy No. ...16....
OPERATION ORDER NO.88. 28th April 1917.

Ref: Map 36 c. S.W. 1/20,000.

1. The Brigade will be relieved by the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the nights 29th/30th April and 30th/1st May.
2. Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with attached Appendices. All details of relief to be arranged direct between O's.C. concerned.
3. Relieving troops will not move over VIMY RIDGE before 8.45 p.m. on the day of relief.
4. Orders for the relief of the 7th Canadian Machine Gun Company will be issued by the Divisional Machine Gun Officer.
5. (a) Representatives of Companies of the 9th Canadian Inf. Bde. which are moving forward on the night 29th/30th April will be at Brigade Headquarters at 10.00 a.m. 29th April. The P.P.C.L.I., 42nd and 49th Battalions will each have one Officer and guides at Brigade Headquarters at that time to meet them.
(b) A proportion of Officers and scouts of the 43rd and 52nd Battalions will be at Brigade Hqrs. at 8.30 p.m. 29th April and will go into the front lined trenches for the night 29th/30th April. The P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion will each have one officer and guides at Brigade Hqrs. at that time to meet them.
6. Completion of relief to reported by the code phrase – “Your B.M. 88 received at “.
7. Separate instructions will be issued by the Staff Captain ”A & Q” regarding allotment of billets in VILLERS AU BOIS Area.
8. Brigade Headquarters will move to VILLERS AU BOIS on completion of relief.

9. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd.) *AO Meredith*
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to -

- 1, 2, 3 – 3rd Canadian Division.
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd Battalion.
- 7 – 49th Battalion.
- 8 – 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 9 – 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 10 – 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 11 – 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 12 – 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 13 – No.2. Coy. 3rd. Cdn. Divn. Train.
- 14 – Divn'l M.G. Coy.
- 15 – Rear Bde. Hqrs.
- 16—18 – War Diary.

[Appendix “A”](#)

[Appendix “B”](#)

Appendix “J”.

WORK DONE BY 7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

DURING THE PERIOD APRIL 23rd – 30th. 1917.

During this period much work was done. The Rifle Pits of the Front Line were joined up to form a continuous Front Line Trench. A Support Line Trench was dug and consolidated with Strong Points, and about 600 yards of wire put up on the left flank, from T.13.b.0.3½. to T.21.b.2.1.

In connection with the operations on our right on April 25th, the P.P.C.L.I. dug a new line from T.17.d.5.5. to T.16.a. (See 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.87,

‘Appendix “H” ’). In addition to this a dummy trench, about three feet deep was dug approximately 300 yards in advance of the Front Line.

About 800 yards of cable were laid from Brigade Headquarters to Battalion Headquarters, Railway Embankment.

Tue, May 1 to Sat, May 5, 1917 VILLERS AU BOIS AREA, FRANCE

During this period the Brigade was in rest in the VILLERS AU BOIS Area. The time was occupied by training and sports, the mornings being spent in training and the afternoons being devoted to sports.

Training in Semi-open Warfare was carried out, and lectures were given by Officers to the men on this type of warfare. Squad drill, platoon and company drill, physical exercises, etc, were also carried out.

Matches were played between Battalions of the Brigade at Football and Baseball, the 42nd. Battalion R.H.C. proving the champions of the Brigade in both classes. Indoor Baseball Matches were played between the Officers of the Battalions

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 3 O.Rs shell shock, 7 O.Rs. gassed, 49th. Battn 1 O.R. killed on May 1st.

May 2nd. 49th. Battalion 2 O.R. killed, 4 O.R. wdd, including 1 O.R. on duty.

May 3rd. 49th. Battalion 1 O.R. wdd.

May 4th. R.C.R. 1 O.R. kld. 7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy, 1 O.R. wdd.

Sun, May 6, 1917 VILLERS AU BOIS AREA, FRANCE

Training and Sports were carried out as above.

Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 O.R. attached 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty. killed, and one O.R. wounded.

Mon, May 7, 1917 VILLERS AU BOIS AREA, FRANCE

On May 6th. and 7th. the Brigade relieved the 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade in the QUARRIES Area, moves and reliefs taking place in accordance with Operation Order No.89 attached (See Appendix ‘A’)

Tue, May 8 to Fri, May 11, 1917 VILLERS AU BOIS AREA, FRANCE

The Brigade remained in the QUARRIES Area. Working parties were supplied by the Battalions, chiefly for work on roads and railways.

On May 10th. Lieut. T.B. MALONE, 49th. Battalion was attached to Brigade Headquarters to assist Staff Captain “Q”., and Capt. J. Mc.Naughton, M.C., 42nd. Battalion was attached to assist Staff Captain “I”.

Casualties:- May 9th. R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded.

May 10th. 42nd. Battalion 1 O.R. wounded.

Sat, May 12, 1917 QUARRIES AREA, FRANCE

Ref. Map 36.c.S.W. 1/20,000.

The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade relieved the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the Line as per Operation Order No. 90 (see Appendix "B") taking over front line trenches from T.17.d.3.5. to T.1.d.2.2. The Battalions were located as follows:- Right sub-section – R.C.R. with two companies of P.P.C.L.I., Left sub-section – 42nd Battalion R.H.C., Second Line – 49th Battalion. VIMY and defences – P.P.C.L.I. less two Companies. Artillery: Our artillery active. During afternoon fired on AVION and MERICOURT. Enemy's artillery active. VIMY and VIMY Station were heavily shelled between 7.00 p.m. and 8.30 p.m. Machine Guns: Anti-aircraft firing carried out on both sides. Sniping: Not active. Patrols: A patrol consisting of Lieut. E.J. Donnelly and 14 Other Ranks, 42nd Battalion R.H.C. went out at 11 p.m. covering right company frontage. No enemy encountered. Two other patrols, each consisting of one Officer and 11 Other Ranks were also sent out by the 42nd Battalion. No enemy encountered. Movement: Some scattered movement observed in AVION. Enemy Works: Enemy machine gun emplacement suspected about 600 yards in advance of our front line on left of railway embankment. Aircraft: Enemy planes were over our lines for a few minutes at various times during the day. Our planes active. One British plane was brought down at 7.15 p.m. by anti-aircraft fire. General: Several fires observed in AVION. Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I. four O.Rs. killed, five O.Rs. wounded and three O.Rs. shell shock. 42nd Battalion, one O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, one O.R. wounded, and one O.R. wounded and at duty. Appendix "B"

Sun, May 13, 1917

Artillery: Our artillery active during the day on AVION, MERICOURT, FOSSE 7 and enemy front line. Enemy's artillery was active – VIMY and VIMY defences were heavily shelled at intervals with guns of all calibres. Machine Guns: Anti-aircraft firing on both sides. Sniping: Our snipers claim one hit. Slight enemy sniping reported from Left sub-section. Patrols: A patrol under Lt. Hoyles and 11 O.R. 42nd Battalion, R.H.C. were out from 10.00 p.m. to 11.30 p.m. but encountered none of the enemy. Other defensive patrols covered the frontage all night. One prisoner, belonging to the 93rd Regiment, was captured by the Royal Canadian Regiment. Movement: Considerable movement observed in vicinity of AVION, BOIS BERNARD and ACHEVILLE. Enemy's Works: Suspected Machine Gun reported yesterday is confirmed at T.2.c.9.3. Aircraft: Our planes very active. A few enemy planes seen over our lines for short periods. General: Fires seen in LENS during the day. Casualties: R.C.R. 3 Other Ranks killed, 5 Other Ranks wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 1 Other Rank wounded, 4 Other Ranks shell shock. 42nd Battalion, 1 Other Rank wounded. Accidentally wounded by explosion of Mills grenade – 1 O.R. 42nd Battalion and 1 O.R. 49th Battalion.

Mon, May 14, 1917

Artillery Our artillery was active today firing on FOSSE 7, AVION and MERICOURT. Enemy's artillery was unusually active firing on our front line. They obtained a direct hit on B Coy. Headquarters, 42nd Battalion. Trench Mortars: Our Stokes registered on enemy front line during afternoon. At 2.30 p.m. the enemy fired 12 darts on our front line and at 8.30 p.m. he fired three Heavy Trench Mortars. Machine Guns: There was the usual anti-aircraft activity on both sides. Sniping: Our snipers claim hits on the left. The enemy is noticeably more cautious in his movements. Enemy snipers are reported to be slightly more

active. Patrols: Numerous offensive and defensive patrols covered the Divisional frontage during the night. Three hostile patrols were seen and dispersed by our Lewis Guns. From one of these a German Officer, belonging to the 93rd Regiment, was killed. His body was brought in to our lines. Movement: Considerable movement in small parties observed on AVION-MERICOURT Road. Aircraft: Our aircraft displayed their usual activity. Enemy planes also active – 45 were seen during the day, 16 of which crossed our lines and three of these were flying low between 11 a.m. and 12.30 p.m. Six enemy balloons were up opposite out front during the day. General: Several fires and explosions have been seen in AVION and MERICOURT. Not all of these were the results of our artillery fire. Casualties: R.C.R. 3 Other Ranks wounded. P.P.C.L.I. one O.R. accidentally wounded. 49th Battalion one O.R. wounded and 1 O.R. wounded and at duty.

Tue, May 15, 1917

Artillery: Our artillery active during the day on the enemy front line, AVION and MERICOURT. Enemy's shelling was considerably less active than usual. Trench Mortars: Enemy fired several aerial darts at 4 to 5 minute intervals on our front line between 7 and 8 p.m. Machine Guns: Our Machine guns active against enemy aircraft. Night firing was also carried out on routes in rear of German lines. Enemy guns showed usual amount of activity against our planes. During the evening of the 15th instant information was received from the Division that First Army had received reports of a probable German withdrawal on this front. The patrols which went out during the night were, therefore, instructed to endeavour to locate evidence of a withdrawal. Patrols: A patrol of one Officer and 20 Other Ranks of the R.C.R. went out at 3.25 a.m. and proceeded to a point close to the German lines. They waited there for a considerable time without coming in contact with any of the enemy. Flares were much in evidence during the time this party was out. At 3.25 a.m. the 42nd Battalion sent out a patrol of 11 O.Rs. under captain J.C. Stewart. The party split up and Captain Stewart and three O.Rs. carried on forward, a Sergeant and scout crawling to within about 25 yards of the German wire from where sounds of work were heard. Owing to the growing light the party returned to our trenches and opened Lewis gun fire which was immediately replied to by the enemy with a brisk rifle fire. Other patrols covered the entire Brigade frontages but had nothing unusual to report. Movement:

Considerable less movement observed today owing to poor visibility caused by mist.

Enemy's Works: New work observed in strengthening wire and in Machine gun emplacements. Aircraft: Our aircraft was inactive. Enemy planes fairly active. Sniping: Two hits claimed by snipers of 42nd Battalion. Enemy snipers were not active. General: Major C.B. Topp Commanding Right Company, 42nd Battalion, reports that enemy is unquestionably occupying same position on our front. Lewis Guns were pushed forward and fired on both flanks. Very few flares were fired by enemy during early part of the evening but the usual number were put up during the early morning which would indicate a possible relief. Casualties: R.C.R. one O.R. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. one O.R. wounded.

Wed, May 16, 1917

Artillery: Our artillery active against AVION, MERICOURT, etc. Enemy's artillery showed decreased activity. Machine Guns: Our M. Guns nor active. Lewis Guns were fairly active during the night. Enemy Machine Guns quiet. Patrols: Usual offensive and defensive patrols covered the Brigade frontage during the night. Movement: Some movement observed in enemy's front and second lines, although visibility was very poor. Aircraft: None of our planes were up on account of unfavourable weather conditions. One

enemy plane seen flying over ACHEVILLE early in the morning. General: From 4.30 p.m. to 5 p.m. seven white star shells were fired over our lines from direction of MERICOURT. No action followed. Large fires seen in LENS and MERICOURT. Casualties: R.C.R. 2 O.Rs. killed, 2 O.Rs. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. one O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion two O.R. wounded.

Thu, May 17, 1917

Artillery: Our artillery displayed usual activity during the afternoon behind the enemy's lines in the direction of AVION and MERICOURT, Enemy's artillery fairly active. Machine Guns: Our Machine guns carried out usual nightly programme on selected targets around LA COULOTTE and trench tramways, rate of fire 1000 rounds per hour. Enemy Machine Guns fired at intervals during the night but there has been a marked decrease in his activity during the last few days. Sniping: Our snipers on the left were active, two hits being claimed. Enemy snipers inactive. Patrols: Usual nightly patrols covered the entire Brigade front but had nothing unusual to report. One patrol discovered many dead Germans near enemy's wire in T.c.2. Movement: Considerable movement was reported in enemy's lines which may be accounted for by the very poor visibility or a relief. Enemy's Defences: Some work observed to have been done by the enemy in widening his front and support line trenches, and also in strengthening his wire. Aircraft: There was no aerial activity on account of unfavourable weather conditions. General: Fire seen behind MERICOURT at 2.30 p.m. which lasted for about 10 minutes. Casualties: Nil.

Inter-Brigade reliefs were carried out on the nights of May 15th/16th and May 16th/17th as per Operation Order No. 91 attached (see Appendix "C"). The 2nd Canadian Division relieved two companies of the P.P.C.L.I. in front line on the right sub-section, making the right boundary of the Divisional front T.16.b.8.0.

See Appendix "C"

Fri, May 18, 1917

Artillery: Our artillery actively bombarded AVION, MERICOURT, COURRIERES, BILLY MONTIGNY, ACHEVILLE and DROCOURT, also enemy front line and wire in T.c. and d. Enemy's artillery was more active than usual firing on VIMY, VIMY Station, MONT FORET QUARRIES and vicinity of VIMY RIDGE. The BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE was shelled intermittently during the day with calibres of all sizes. Trench Mortars: Our mortars inactive. A few enemy darts were thrown near our front line in left sub-section. Machine Guns: Usual night firing on enemy's communications was carried on. Enemy machine guns not active, only occasional bursts during the night. Sniping: Our Snipers on the left continue active, one observed hit being obtained, as well as two possible hits. Enemy snipers were active on junction of AMHERST and front line. Patrols: A patrol consisting of Lieut. AMES, sergt HOLLOWAY and L/C APPLETON of the 49th Battalion left our lines at 11.15 p.m. and proceeded to enemy wire where several men could be seen working on wire in spite of our machine and Lewis gun fire. Another patrol consisting of one Officer and 11 O.Rs of the R.C.R. went out at 10.30 pm returning at 3.30 am. They encountered an enemy patrol of 15 O.R. which appeared to be returning to their own lines. Our party opened Lewis Gun fire which dispersed the enemy patrol, but investigation disclosed the fact that we did not inflict any casualties.

Movement: Visibility was good and much movement was observed, both horse transport and trains. Aircraft: Considerable activity on both sides. Ten enemy planes are reported

to have crossed our lines during the day. Six enemy balloons were observed. General. Fires seen in AVION and behind MERICOURT during the night. Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. killed, 4 O.Rs wounded. 42nd. Battalion 1 O.R. killed, 4 O.RS wounded, including 2 O.Rs accidentally wounded.

Sat, May 19, 1917

Artillery. Our artillery was active on AVION and MERICOURT with good results. Enemy's artillery fairly active, especially on T.19. Intermittent shelling during the day and night on LA CHAUDIERE and S.24.c. An enemy barrage was laid on our front line from 9.45 pm, from T.16.a.1.3. to T.16.b.2.2. with 77 mm and 4.1 shells. Trench Mortars. Our T.Ms were inactive; enemy showed slight activity, obtaining two direct hits on our Stokes Gun emplacements. Machine Guns. Both ours and enemy's were active firing [firing] on aircraft during the day. During the night our M.Gs fired on the usual night targets, and enemy's M.Gs fired occasional bursts over our front line trenches. Sniping. Our snipers were active on the left, claiming one hit. Enemy snipers inactive. Patrols. A fighting patrol of the R.C.R. consisting of 1 Officer and 15 O.Rs left our lines at 10.30 pm. They located an enemy working party, and fired on them with a Lewis Gun, but it is doubtful if any casualties were inflicted. The patrol returned to our lines at 3.20 am. Other offensive and defensive patrols covered our front during the night, but had nothing unusual to report. Trenches & Works. Enemy is doing some work on his Trench Mortar and Machine Gun Emplacements, also on his trenches at various locations. Movement. Much movement was seen in the front line opposite the whole of our front. Very little movement was observed behind the lines except on the main roads far back, which seemed to be used freely. Aircraft. Both sides active. One enemy plane was brought down in flames near MERICOURT. Twelve enemy balloons were observed during the day. General. A very bright light was seen in MERICOURT at 3.20 pm. Fires were seen in LENS and AVION during the night. Casualties. – R.C.R. 3 O.Rs wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.Rs wounded. 49th Battalion 3 O.Rs wounded.

Sun, May 20 to Wed, May 30, 1917

Ref. Map 36.b. S.W.

On the night of May 19th/20th the Brigade was relieved in the line and moved back to the QUARRIES Area, the relief being completed on the night of May 20th/21st. On May 20th and 21st the Brigade moved back to the VILLERS AU BOIS AREA. All moves and reliefs were carried out in accordance with the attached Operation Order No. 93. (See Appendix "D").

Training was carried out by Units, special attention being paid to practice for the forthcoming operations. Taped trenches were formed at X.26 & X. 27., over which practice attacks were carried out.

On Sunday, May 27th, Brigade Sports were held, all Units competing. Inter Brigade football and Baseball Matches were held, and Boxing Contests were carried out.

The G.O.C. held several conferences with Battalion Commanders to discuss forthcoming operations.

Casualties. –

May 20th. Lieut E. BANWELL, 42nd. Bttn, att. 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty. wounded. R.C.R. 1 O.R. killed. 2 O.Rs wounded, and 3 O.Rs att. 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 3

O.Rs wounded, including 1 O.R. att. 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty. 42nd. Battalion, 1 O.R. attached 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty. wounded.

May 22nd. R.C.R. 1 O.R. accidentally wounded.

May 23rd. R.C.R. 1 O.R. accidentally wounded.

May 24th. 7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy, 1 O.R. wounded.

May 26th. R.C.R. 3 O.Rs wounded.

May 28th. 49th. Battn, 1 O.R. attached 7th. C.I.B. Hqrs. accidentally wounded.

May 30th. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. accidentally wounded.

Thu, May 31, 1917

In the morning, the Brigade, less two companies of the R.C.R. and the P.P.C.L.I. held a Practice attack on the Taped Trenches. In the afternoon games and training were carried out.

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General A.C. Macdonell G.O.C., 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade]

‘A’.

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Copy No.21....

OPERATION ORDER NO. 89.

5th May 1917.

Ref. Map sheet 36.c.S.W.

1. The Brigade will relieve the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the QUARRIES Area, on the 6th and 7th May, 1917.
2. Moves will be carried out in accordance with the attached Appendix.
3. Units will report arrival in QUARRIES Area to Brigade Headquarters.
4. Brigade Headquarters will close at VILLERS AU BOIS at 2 p.m., 7th May, and open at the MACHINE GUN FORT at the same hour.
5. Corps working parties will be found by the Brigade on the 6th instant.
6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.O. Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 2.30 p.m.

Copies to:-

- 1, 2 & 3 – 3rd Canadian Divn.
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd Battalion.
- 7 – 49th Battalion.
- 8 – 7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 9 – 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 10 – 8th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 11 – 9th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 12 – Bde. Bomb Officer.
- 13 – Bde. Signal Officer.
- 14 – 7th. Field Coy, C.E.
- 15 – D.M.G.O.
- 16 – No.2 Coy 3rd Divn. Train.
- 17 – Hqrs. 3rd Can Divn. Train.
- 18 – Camp Commandant, Tunnel area.
- 19 – 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance.
- 20-22 – War Diary.
- 23-28 – File.

[Appendix 5-5-17.](#)

“B”

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO.90.

Copy No..**21**.....
10th May, 1917.

1. The Brigade will relieve the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the line on the nights 11th/12th and 12th/13th of May, 1917.
2. Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with the attached Appendix.
3. All details of relief to be arranged [inserted: direct] between Officers Commanding concerned.
4. Relieving troops will not move over VIMY RIDGE before 8.45 p.m. on the day of the relief.

5. Completion of relief to be reported by the code phrase "Your B.M.R. 90 received at".
6. Advanced Brigade Headquarters will open at ZOLLERN HOUSE at 9 P.M. 12th May.
7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A O Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 8.00 P.M.

Copies to:-

- 1, 2, 3, - 3rd Canadian Division.
- 4 - R.C.R.
- 5 - P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 - 42nd Battalion.
- 7 - 49th Battalion.
- 8 - 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 9 - 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 10 - 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 11 - 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 12 - 4th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 13 - 12th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 14 - Bde. Bomb Officer
- 15 - Bde. Signal Officer.
- 16 - Bde. Transport Officer.
- 17 - 7th Field Coy. C.E.
- 18 - D.M.G.O.
- 19 - Camp Commandant, Tunnel Area.
- 20 - 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance.
- 21-23 - War Diary.
- 24-30 - Office.

[Appendix.](#)

“C”

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Copy No.....12...

OPERATION ORDER NO.91.

15th May 1917.

1. Inter-Brigade reliefs will be carried out as follows:-

Night 15/16 May:

- (a) One section 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery from QUARRIES LINE will relieve one section 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery in Left sub-section.

Night 16/17 May:

- (a) The 49th Battalion from Second line will relieve the 42nd Battalion in Left sub-section. On completion of relief the 42nd Battalion will move to the Second line and occupy trenches vacated by the 49th Battalion.
- (b) The 2nd Canadian Division will relieve two companies of the P.P.C.L.I. (attached R.C.R.) in Right sub-section. On completion of relief the two companies of the P.P.C.L.I. will move to VIMY area in accordance with orders which will be issued by the O.C., P.P.C.L.I.

2. All details of reliefs will be arranged direct between Officers Commanding concerned.
3. Completion of reliefs to be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase "Your B.M.R. 91 received at _____".
4. Completion of moves will be reported to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase "Rum received at _____".
5. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A O Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to:-

- 1 – 3rd Canadian Division.
- 2 – R.C.R.
- 3 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 4 – 42nd Battalion.
- 5 – 49th Battalion.
- 6 – 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.

7 – 9th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
8 – 15th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
9 – 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
10 – 11th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
11 – Rear Bde. Hqrs.
12-14 – War Diary.
15 – Office.

“D”

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 93.

Copy No.....
18th May 1917.

1. The Brigade will be relieved in the line by the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the nights May 19th/20th and 20th/21st and will move to the QUARRIES Area.
2. On the 20th and 21st May the Brigade will be relieved in the QUARRIES Area by the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade and will move to VILLERS AU BOIS.
3. Moves and reliefs will be carried out in accordance with the attached Appendix.
4. Details of reliefs, guides, etc., will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
5. Relieving troops will not move over VIMY RIDGE before 9.00 P.M.
6. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase “Your B.M.R. 93 received at _____”.
7. Advance billeting parties from Units will arrange details of billeting accommodation in QUARRIES AREA direct with Major H.C. Walkem, Camp Commandant.
8. Separate instructions will be issued by the Staff Captain “A & Q” regarding allotment of billets in the VILLERS AU BOIS Area.
9. On completion of relief [inserted: *night 20/21st*] Brigade Headquarters will move to the Machine Gun Fort where it will remain till 3.00 P.M. on the 21st May when it will move to VILLERS AU BOIS Area.
10. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A O Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 7.30 P.M.

Copies to –

- 1, 2, 3 – 3rd Canadian Division.
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd Battalion.
- 7 – 49th Battalion.
- 8 – 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 9 – 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 10 – 9th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 11 – 15th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 12 – Bde. Signal Officer.
- 14 – Bde. Transport Officer.
- 15 – Bde. Bomb Officer.
- 16 – 5th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 17 – 11th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 18 – 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 19 – 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 13 – Hqrs. 3rd Cdn. Divn. Train.
- 20 – No.2. Coy. Divn. Train.
- 21-23 – War Diary.
- 24-26 – Office.
- 27 – Camp Commandant, Tunnel Area.
- 28 – Rear Bde. Hqrs.

[Appendix.](#)

Fri, Jun 1, 1917 to Thu, Jun 7, 1917 Reference Map 36.C.S.W., AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

In the King's Birthday Honour List, Brigadier General Archibald Cameron Macdonell, C.M.G. D.S.O., was awarded a C.B., and Captain Hugh Macdonell Wallis, Staff Captain "I", was awarded a M.C.

During this period Brigade practice attacks were continued on the taped trenches, in addition to the general training.

On April 5th [*June 5th*] the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade relieved the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the QUARRIES Area, and on the night of June 7th & 8th relieved the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the line, taking over the Divisional frontage, From T.16.B.8.0. to T.1.C.8.6½, as per operation order No.94 attached.

On June 6th Captain P.E. Colman, M.C., Staff Captain "A & Q", proceeded to Headquarters 1st Canadian Division to take up duties for D.A.Q.M.G., pending appointment and Lieut. E. Osborne, (24th Cdn. Battalion) reported for duty to the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade as Staff Captain, "A & Q", pending appointment.

Casualties: June 1st, R.C.R. one O.R. accidentally wounded.

Appendix A

Thu, Jun 7, 1917 Reference Map 36.C.S.W., AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery: Our artillery active during the day firing on selected targets, enemy front line wire and back areas. During the day the enemy intermittently shelled BLUE NOSE Trench, BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE, Culvert (T.13.d.) FOSSE 1, PETIT VIMY, ANDROS CORNER, and the foot of the ridge in the vicinity of STAUBWASSER WEG. Trench Mortars: Our trench mortars quiet. Enemy's active during night. Machine Guns: The usual indirect night firing was carried out on selected targets. The enemy swept our parapet with frequent bursts of machine gun fire. Sniping: Our snipers claim eleven hits during the day. Enemy sniping very quiet. Patrols: A patrol consisting of Lieut. C.B. Trout and 3 O.Rs. 42nd Battalion left our line just west of BEVEL Trench at 1:30 a.m. and reconnoitered the enemy's front line and wire carefully. The enemy was heard in his trenches but did not seem to be working either on his wire or trenches. Patrol returned at 3:00 a.m. Other patrols covered Brigade frontage. Movement: Very slight. Aircraft: Own and enemy aircraft fairly active during the day. Enemy balloons up as usual. General: From 5:20 to 5:40 a.m. fires were seen in AVION. Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. one O.R. wounded.

Fri, Jun 8, 1917 Reference Map 36.C.S.W., AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

Operations: At 11:45 p.m. Attacking parties of R.C.R., 42nd. and 49th Battalions in conjunction with 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade left our trenches on the left of the Brigade Front between RAILWAY and LENS-ARRAS Road from point T.8.a.8.9. to point T.1.c.7.7. approximately. At all points our troops successfully penetrated enemy's defences and the final objective was reached by all concerned, on time. This area was occupied and mopped up till zero hour plus 90 when the withdrawal on time commenced. At zero plus 120 on rocket signal from Battalion Headquarters the covering parties started to withdraw and at 3:30 a.m. our troops were reported clear of the enemy trenches. The enemy trenches were found to be lightly held throughout and their resistance was feeble, many Germans being killed especially in the final objective.

The trenches were found to be badly knocked about in all cases with most of the dug-outs, etc., demolished by our preparatory artillery fire, except in the vicinity of the railway line where they were dealt with with mobile charges and Stokes mortar bombs.

(See Appendices "A" for operation orders, instructions, etc., issued for the raid, and statements of prisoners captured and Casualties)

Artillery: Our artillery very active all day on enemy trenches and wire between LENS-ARRAS Road and railway, with excellent results. The barrage for operation was excellent. Enemy's artillery intermittently shelled BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE, Culvert (T.3.d.) Houses T.19.a. and LENS-ARRAS Road during the day. During the night operations, his barrage was very scattered the principal part being on BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE and BLUENOSE Trench. Trench Mortars: Our trench mortars not active. Enemy trench mortars were active on ALCOVE and AMBLE Trenches. Machine Guns: Our machine guns active during operations on barrage work about 50,000 rounds being fired. Enemy machine guns fairly active along whole front. Sniping: Active on both sides. Aircraft: Aerial activity very slight

on both sides. General: Several explosions heard in AVION from 3 a.m. to 5 a.m. Large fire seen in direction of LENS at about 8:45 p.m.

Casualties: R.C.R. 2 O.R. killed, 1 O.R. missing believed killed, 6 O.R. wounded. 49th Bn. 2 O.R. killed, 5 O.R. wounded. 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy. 2 O.R. killed, 1 O.R. wounded.

Sat, Jun 9, 1917 Reference Map 36.C.S.W., AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery: Our artillery much quieter. The heavies were firing on AVION, MERICOURT, and the back areas, and the field guns did some harassing fire on movement, especially between the RAILWAY and FOSSE 7. The enemy's artillery was much quieter than usual, a few rounds being put into the following places: Culvert (T.13.d.) House (T.13.a.) VIMY and ANDROS CORNER. During the day an intermittent barrage was put down on a line from the N. end of BOIS DE LA CHADIERE to point S.12.d.4.9. approx. This barrage was very light and the guns fired seemed to be in the vicinity of MERICOURT. Trench Mortars: Our trench mortars active, fired about 100 rounds. Enemy trench mortars showed slight activity.

Machine Guns: Our machine guns carried out the usual indirect fire on selected targets during night. Otherwise quiet. Enemy machine guns active during night on East end of Railway. Sniping: Active on the Left all day against the unusual amount of movement there. However, no results could be ascertained on account of the length of range, but later in the day the enemy were observed to get past certain gaps as fast as possible. Enemy sniping practically Nil. Patrols: Defensive and reconnaissance patrols were pushed well out on our left Battalion front but could find no signs of the enemy who did not seem to be working on either his wire or Trenches. Other patrols were out on the right but have nothing unusual to report. Movement: Much movement is reported on our left principally of stretcher parties who were not molested on account of our own stretcher parties being out on the left Brigade's frontage. General: Several explosions seen and heard in AVION which were nor the result of our artillery fire.

On the morning of the 9th inst. Major-General L.J. LIPSETT, C.M.G., and Brigadier-General A. C. Macdonell, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., met the Chief of the Imperial Staff at the CHATEAU DE LA HAIE, whence the party proceeded to [inserted: *THE*] PIMPLE and HILL 145.

In accordance with instructions from the ~~3rd~~ Canadian Corps, Brigadier-General A. C. Macdonell, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., took over command of the 1st Canadian Division, whilst Major-General Sir A. W. Currie, C.B., is in command of the Canadian Corps. Lieutenant-Colonel C.E. Hill, D.S.O., The Royal Canadian Regiment assumed command of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade. Inter-Battalion reliefs were carried out in accordance with Operation Order No.96

Appendix B

Sun, Jun 10, 1917 Reference Map 36.C.S.W., AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery: Our artillery was active during the day against AVION, MERICOURT, ACHEVILLE, etc. The enemy's artillery showed a marked decrease.

Trench Mortars: The enemy was quite active with both light and heavy Trench Mortars, but no damage was done and no casualties were caused. Machine Guns: The usual night firing was done by our guns, which fired total of 3,500 rounds. The enemy's guns were active at dawn and dusk. Patrols: The usual nightly patrols covered the entire Brigade frontage but had nothing unusual to report. Movement: Many parties carrying the Red Cross flag were seen during the day. Between 7:40 a.m. and 2:10 p.m. seventeen stretchers were carried out. A very large amount of movement (men in twos or threes) was observed. Aircraft: There

was practically no aerial activity on account of the very poor visibility. General: An explosion in AVION was heard in the evening.

Mon, Jun 11, 1917 Reference Map 36.C.S.W., AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery: Our heavy artillery active during the day against MERICOURT, AVION, SALAUMINES, NOYELLES and FOUQUIERS. Field guns took on opportunity targets and were active in retaliation and harassing fire on roads, streets, etc. Enemy's artillery was rather more active than yesterday, especially in the afternoon and evening when the visibility started to improve. Trench Mortars: Active during the early morning and evenings against targets on both sides of the Railway Embankment. Enemy's very active during the first half of the night, but our Stokes and field guns retaliated immediately whenever he opened. Machine Guns: Our machine guns were active during the day against hostile aircraft and at night carried out the usual indirect firing on enemy's communications, etc. Sniping: Our snipers were on the alert. Obtained several observed hits. Patrols: Patrols covered the Brigade frontage but did not encounter any of the enemy and had nothing exceptional to report. Movement: Considerable movement was observed again today. The Enemy was still engaged in evacuating his casualties caused in our raid on the night of the 8th/9th inst. 20 stretchers being carried out by him between 11:25 a.m. and 2:50 p.m. today. Movement was also observed in enemy's frontline trenches and in the vicinity of MERICOURT. In this connection the artillery were working in close co-operation with Infantry observers and many targets were taken on. Aircraft: Aircraft were active on both sides, especially during the afternoon and evening. General: During the night the enemy put over a few gas shells, which were scattered over our entire area, but no damage was caused. Several fires and explosions were seen and heard in AVION, during the day. Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. Lieut. Charles Arnold Grant slightly wounded. 1 O.R. accidentally wounded. 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. accidentally wounded.

Tue, Jun 12, 1917 Reference Map 36.C.S.W., AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery: During the day our heavies fired on selected targets and back areas, AVION, MERICOURT, SALLUMINES, and ACHEVILLE. Our field guns were also active on opportunity targets, several working and other parties being dispersed. Liaison between Artillery and Infantry was good and excellent results were obtained. During the night harassing fire was carried out on selected targets by both Heavy and Field Artillery, as well as retaliation work.

Enemy's artillery active during the day and early part of the night on BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE and BLUE NOSE Trench, PETITI VIMY, LENS-ARRAS Road and the foot of the Ridge near STAUBWASSER WEG. During the night the enemy appears to be very nervous as he twice called for artillery, at 9:50 and 11 p.m. on our Right and Left sub-sections. This was lightly replied to. Trench Mortars: Enemy's Trench Mortars were active during the night for short periods but our guns invariably shut them up in from five to ten minutes. Machine Guns: Our machine guns slightly active during the day against hostile aircraft. During the night selected targets (roads, railways overland routes) were engaged, about 8,000 rounds being fired. Enemy's machine guns slightly active against aircraft and during the hours of dusk and dawn. Sniping: Our snipers alert and active, 3 hits claimed by the left Battalion and 7 others uncertain. Enemy's snipers slightly more active 3 shots being fired during the day at targets on the left sub-section. Patrols: A patrol consisting of Lieut. Reynolds, P.P.C.L.I., 6 bombers, six riflemen, 2 scouts and a Lewis Gun crew of 3 left our lines at T.15.b.9.4. and proceeded out Toronto Road to approx. T.9.b.5.5. when a series of

golden rain, green and red flares were sent up within 2 minutes. The shells fell slightly behind the patrol, however, but lasted for about 20 minutes. As soon as things quieted down again the patrol proceeded to edge of wire approx. T.3.a.8.2. from where voices were heard, the trench appearing to be well garrisoned. The party returned at 3 a.m. after patrolling the whole Battalion front and seeing no enemy. (~~See letter attached~~). Active patrols covered the entire Brigade Frontage during the night but had nothing unusual to report. Movement: Considerable movement was observed during the day and evening and our artillery dispersed several working and other parties. Enemy's Works: New work was seen at approx. T.2.d.3.3. and 4.3 in front of enemy's lines. This work looks like a series of strong points. Two Lewis Guns fired periodically on this all night. New work seen at N.29.c.00.40., 2 mounds. There appears to be a gun pit at N.34.b.60.70. and M.G. emplacement at T.5.c.45.70. (apparently concrete). Aircraft: ~~Aircraft~~ Our aircraft active during the day and night. Enemy's aircraft active all day, several planes being over our lines for a few minutes at various times. General: Several fires and explosions seen and heard in AVION. Casualties: P.P.C.L.I., 1 O.R. wounded and 1 O.R. accidentally wounded. 42nd Battalion, 2 O.Rs. killed, 2 O.Rs. wounded. 49th Battalion, Lieut. James McQueen wounded, 3 O.Rs. killed and 4 O.Rs. wounded.

Wed, Jun 13, 1917 Reference Map 36.C.S.W., AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery: Our heavies were active during the day and night on selected targets in the back areas. Our field guns were active during the day on selected and opportunity targets and during the night on special programme of harassing fire. Enemy's artillery slightly less active during the day and night than usual. Very intermittent shelling of BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE, and railway track to the culvert, VIMY, PETIT VIMY, LENS-ARRAS Road and the foot of the Ridge, and scattered shelling of our front line having taken place but no concentrated shoots of any one place being indulged in. Trench Mortars: Our trench mortars quiet. At 10:30 p.m. an enemy trench mortar became active from T.3.a.30.80. approx. but was silenced by our guns immediately. Machine Guns: Our machine guns slightly active during the day against hostile aircraft and during the night on selected targets on back areas, about 4,000 rounds being fired. Enemy machine guns slightly more active than usual on our front and support lines. Patrols: Our patrols covered our frontage thoroughly during the night in an endeavour to get a prisoner; none of the enemy were seen however and only one party was heard apparently driving stakes at approx. T.3.b.2.4. Movement again seen on road to N.25.d.8.8. which was engaged by our field guns. Enemy's References & Works: New strong point reported yesterday as being at T.2.d.3.3. to 4.3. is now definitely located as being between ALCOVE and AMBLE Trenches at T.2d.50.55. This was engaged during the afternoon at 5:50 p.m. by our 4.5 Hows. who did excellent shooting getting 10 direct hits put of 33 rounds. When this shoot started a pigeon was liberated which flew back over the enemy lines. Later in the evening when the enemy's H.T.M. opened up, this point was again engaged by our artillery, whereupon the T.M's. stopped abruptly. Aircraft: British aircraft was active during the day and night. Enemy's aerial activity slight. General: Frequent explosions were heard during the night in AVION.

Capt. H. M. Wallis, M.C., returned today from hospital and resumed his duties as Staff Captain "Intelligence". Casualties: P.P.C.L.I., 1 O.R. killed, 3 O.R's. wounded. 42nd Battalion, 2 O.R's. slightly gassed, 4 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. killed 5 O.R's. wounded.

Thu, Jun 14, 1917 Reference Map 36.C.S.W., AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

The Brigade was relieved in the line by the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade in accordance with Operation Order No. 97 attached (See Appendix "C"), and moved to the QUARRIES Area with Brigade Headquarters located near FORT GEORGE. Appendix C

The 3rd Canadian Divisional Tournament, by permission of the G.O.C. Division was held on June 14th near BERTHONVAL FARM (F.5.c., sheet 51.c.N.E.). It was very well staged and proved to be the banner tournament this Division has yet held. The transport of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade transport under the encouragement and guidance of Brigadier General A.C. Macdonell, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O. had attained a high state of efficiency and won the major portion of the events open to Infantry. Among exciting features of the day were the tug-of-war won by the 49th Canadian Battalion, and wrestling on horseback won by the 5th C.M.R. Battalion after a hard tussle with the 49th Battalion. The winners of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade are shown as attached Appendix "D".

Casualties for June 14th: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.Rs. wounded. 49th Battalion 2 O.Rs. killed and 4 O.Rs. wounded.

Appendix D

Fri, Jun 15 to Fri, Jun 22, 1917

During this period all Battalions supplied Working Parties, averaging three Companies per Battalion nightly, for digging new Communication Trench from BLUE Trench to front line, burying cable and strengthening third and fourth lines of defence.

In the Battalions the usual Company and specialist training was carried out, the old trenches and craters being found very useful for specialist work. The usual personnel was sent to Divisional, Corps and Army Schools.

Battalion sports were carried on. Soccer and baseball were specialized in, inter-platoon, inter-company and some inter-Battalion games being played.

On the 16th. instant, Lieutenant N. L. LESUEUR, of the 24th. Canadian Battalion, V.R.C., reported for attachment and training in staff duties.

On the 17th. instant, Lt-Col. C.H. HILL, D.S.O., Commanding 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade attended a demonstration in the use of Tanks at WAILLY.

On the 19th. and 21st. instant, the Canadian Corps Horse Show was held at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE. The 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade, as usual, were very successful, winning the following:-

Best Battalion Transport – R.C.R. 1st, P.P.C.L.I. 2nd.

Ambulance Wagon Complete – 10th. Cdn. Field Ambulance.

Heavy Draft Horse stripped – 7th. Cdn. Inf. Bde. Hqrs 1st.

Light Draft Horse stripped – R.C.R. 2nd.

Limbered M.G. Wagon, complete turnout – 7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy, 2nd.

On the 22nd. instant, Captain G.H. AIKENS, who had been Acting A.D.C. to Brigadier General A. C. MACDONELL, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., at 1st. Canadian Division H.Q. returned to the Brigade for attachment.

Casualties – 17th. 42nd. Bn. 3 O.Rs wdd. 22nd. 49th. Bn. 1 O.R. died of wounds.

Sat, Jun 23 to Sat, Jun 30, 1917

During this period Battalion training has been carried on as during previous week.

Specialist sections have in addition received training along their special lines. The Crater Line and trenches have been very useful for bombing, rifle ranges, Lewis Gun practice, and observation.

Battalion sports, consisting mainly of Soccer and baseball have been kept up, mostly inter-Company and some inter-Battalion games being played.

Working parties have been furnished each night, as well as some day parties, by all Battalions. The work has been chiefly done on the new BLIGHTY Communication Trench, On June 23rd. Lt-Col, C.H. HILL, D.S.O., and Officers Commanding Battalions attended a conference at 3rd. Canadian Divisional Headquarters at 3.00 pm.

At 5.00 pm, June 23rd, the 7th. Cdn. Inf. Bde. HQ Officers Indoor Baseball Team won from the 49th. Canadian Battalion by score of 21 to 16.

June 23rd, Major A.P.O. MEREDITH, D.S.O. Brigade Major, 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade left on leave for England

On June 24th, H.R.H. Prince Arthur of Connaught visited Brigade Headquarters.

On the same day Lt-Col, C.H. HILL, D.S.O., Commanding 7th. Cdn. Inf. Bde. had dinner with Brig-Genl, A.H. MACDONELL, C.M.G., D.S.O., at 5th. Cdn. Inf. Bde. Headquarters,

On June 25th, Lt-Col, C.H. Hill, D.S.O., attended First Army Show at CHATEAU DE LA HAYE.

The P.P.C.L.I. won second prize in the Horse Transport event at the First Army Horse Show.

On June 26th, Lt-Col C.H. HILL, D.S.O. Capt. H.M. WALLIS, M.C., and Officers Commanding Battalions attended a conference on "Training" at 3rd. Canadian Divisional Headquarters at 5.00 pm.

On June 27th. Lt-Col, C.H. HILL, D.S.O. and Lt-Col, Agar ADAMSON, D.S.O., P.P.C.L.I. attended the Massed Band Concert at CAMBLAIN L'ABBE, in honour of Field Marshall H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught. The Guard of Honour was supplied by the P.P.C.L.I., with Major STEWART, D.S.O. in command.

On June 28th, an Officers game of Indoor Baseball was played at Brigade Headquarters at 5.00 pm between Brigade H.Q. and the 49th. Battalion, the former winning by a score of 13 to 9.

On June 29th, Brig-Genl. A.C. MACDONELL, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., visited the 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade accompanied by Lieut-Col. H.M. DYER, D.S.O., 5th. Canadian Infantry Battalion, who took over command of the 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade, Lt-Col, C.H. HILL, D.S.O., returning to his battalion.

Operation Orders for the relief were cancelled by 3rd. Canadian Divisional Warning Order. The 42nd. Battalion Soccer Team, representing the 3rd. Canadian Division defeated the 4th. Canadian Division team at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE by score of 4 – 3. This was the semi-final for the sports of 2nd. July.

The 3rd. Canadian Divisional Baseball Team, composed mostly of men from the 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade defeated the 4th. Canadian Division team by a score of 10 – 4. This was also the semi-final for the sports of July 2nd.

On June 30th, most of the day was taken up in preparing for the relief of the 9th. and 12th. Canadian Infantry Brigades by the 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade, pursuant to 3rd. Canadian Divisional Operation Order No. 115.

Casualties – 23rd, 42nd. Cdn. Bn, 2 O.Rs. wdd. 26th. R.C.R. 1 O.R. kld. 28th. 49th. Cdn. Bn. 1 O.R. wdd. 30th. R.C.R. 1 O.R. died of wounds.

[War Diary signed by Lieutenant Colonel Hugh. M. Dyer]

SECRET.

REPORT ON MINOR OPERATION CARRIED OUT BY THE
7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ON NIGHT
8TH/9TH JUNE 1917.

1. The operation was carried out in accordance with instructions and orders issued, copies of which are attached.

2. Preparation.

(a) Training:

The Brigade came out of the line on 21st May and proceeded to rest billets in VILLERS AU BOIS where it remained until the evening of the 6th June. Here taped trenches were laid out on the exact scale of the trenches to be attacked and various coloured flags were used to represent the railway embankment, dugouts, machine gun and trench mortar emplacements.

The training for the attack was carried out gradually. This training consisted of specialists' work, including practice in the new platoon formation, bombing in and outside trenches with live grenades, rifle grenadier practice, Lewis Gun practice when on the move and Battalion and Brigade practice attacks over the taped trenches, both by day and night. In these practice attacks men carrying flags were used to represent the artillery barrage.

The average time devoted to training daily was four hours. During the afternoon and evening sports and concerts were arranged, with the result that the men came into the line in excellent health and very keen.

(b) Artillery preparation:

An artillery programme of destruction of the enemy's defences and wire was drawn up by the General Staff of the Division. All artillery shoots were observed by specially selected Brigade and Battalion observers and reports rendered by them daily. Officers of the attacking Battalions also observed the wire cutting with artillery officers and informed the Artillery of any special targets which their Battalion Commander wished taken on.

(c) Reconnaissance:

Small parties of all ranks of the attacking Battalions came up to the trenches daily to reconnoitre our own trenches and observe the enemy's trenches and wire.

3. Troops Employed
& Plan of
Attack.

(a) Troops Employed:

Approximately two companies of the Royal Canadian Regiment, ??? [and] three companies of each of the 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) and 49th Battalion (E.R.) were employed in the attack.

(b) Plan of Attack:

The attack was carried out on the leap frog system, the leading waves taking the first objective, the remaining waves passing through them to the Final Objective.

4. Narrative.

Zero hour was at 11.45 p.m. The weather was unfavourable for a raid, the night being dark and a slight rain falling.

At 11.30 p.m. the attacking troops were assembled in their jumping-off trenches.

At 11.45 p.m. the artillery and machine guns opened up and the men went over the top. Our barrage was excellent. The German artillery opened up at 11.51. p.m. with scattered shelling, but did not lay any definite barrage.

On the right of the track, "C" Company of the R.C.R. met with considerable resistance, a machine gun opening up on them from the enemy block in communication trench at T.2.c.9.2. A bombing section was immediately pushed out to the right and put the machine gun out of action. Heavy hand to hand fighting took place in ALCOVE and AMBLE Trenches and in the communication trench running along the railway. In this fighting, the use of the bayonet played a prominent part. Dugouts were numerous and these were treated with Stokes bombs.

On the remainder of the front little opposition was encountered except by machine guns. Our men, however, followed the barrage so closely that they disposed of the Machine Gun crews before they were able to come fully into action. All our objectives were gained on scheduled time, the pace of the barrage being very satisfactory.

The German wire, trenches and dugout entrances were all found to very badly damaged by our artillery fire. All existing dugouts were treated with Stokes bombs and the occupants of the trenches either killed or taken prisoners. As our men neared the Final Objective which was strongly held many of the Germans bolted but very few escaped as they were caught by our rifle fire and artillery and machine gun barrage.

At 1.15 a.m. the withdrawal commenced, all our casualties having been previously evacuated.

At 1.45 a.m. the signal for the withdrawal of the rear guard went up from all Battalion Hqrs. and by 2.30 a.m. all the attacking troops were back in our own lines.

5. Casualties.

(a) German Casualties:

German dead were seen in the trenches estimated at 250.

(b) 78 German dugouts by actual count are known to have been bombed and treated with Stokes Mortar shells.

(c) Prisoners Taken:

Unwounded	1 Officer, 49 O.Rs.
Wounded	<u>1 „ 11 „</u>

Total

2 Officers 60 O.Rs.

With reference to (a) one of our wounded came in the following day from the First Objective and reported that the trenches were filled with German dead.

The dugouts bombed are known to have been occupied as the Germans were very reluctant to come out. Twenty-five of these dugouts were under the railway embankment and are known from statements of prisoners to be large dugouts fully occupied. On the night of our raid our men state that from sounds heard there is no doubt many casualties were caused here. Our rifle fire and machine gun and artillery barrage undoubtedly caused numerous casualties as Germans were actually seen running into this barrage from the Final Objective as our men advanced. This is borne out by the fact that German stretcher bearing parties were actually seen collecting wounded for two days after the raid, especially in the area between the Final Objective and AVION.

The German casualties may, we think, be summed up as follows:

Dead in Trench	-	250.
Dead in dugouts	-	312.
Prisoners	-	60.
Wounded by our Barrages.	-	<u>100.</u>
Total.-	-	722.

This is considered a conservative estimate as the frontage attacked was 1,000 yards wide and 800 yards deep. The estimated dead in dugouts, is taken at the rate of four per dugout known bombed. All dugouts were bombed but in the excitement no accurate record could be kept and it is safe to assume that in such a large area there were more than 78 dugouts.

(d) Our Casualties:

Our casualties were 355. Of the above only 38 were killed, the majority of the remainder being slight walking cases.

6. Trophies.

The following trophies were captured and brought back to our lines:

2 Machine Guns.
1 Light Machine Gun..
1 British Lewis Gun which the Germans were using mounted on a tripod.

Three other Machine Guns are known to have been destroyed but our men were not able to bring them out as they were employed in evacuating our own casualties.

7. Remarks.

(a) Attacking Battalions are unanimous in stating that the success of the operation was due to the training carried out on the Tape Trenches. As an example of what this training can accomplish, one section in the practice attack was sent to the junction of two trenches in the second objective. In the raid every man in the section, except one became a casualty before reaching the objective. The one man left, however, was found at duty at his post at the proper time. It is also worthy of note that many of the men ~~who~~ had never been in the trenches before.

(b) In the withdrawal, the tapes daubed with luminous paint, which were laid from the jumping-off trenches to the Final Objective were most useful. Overland routes from our jumping-off trenches to the Dressing Station were also taped and trenches bridged where necessary. These routes proved invaluable in the evacuation of stretcher cases and in enabling the raiding parties to get away quickly from the shelled area.

(c) The Lucas signalling lamps were found very useful though constantly obscured by the smoke of bursting shells. In one case, signal communication by wire was maintained during the operation between the First and Final Objectives. The wires were all broken by shell fire, however, between our own lines and the German front line.

(d) Rifle Grenadiers were extremely useful in dealing with Machine Guns and Snipers.

11.6.17.

(Sigd.) ????

Lieut. Col.

Cmdg. 7th Canadian Infantry Bde.

[Appendix, Statement of casualties](#)

[Map of Avion and trench system](#)

[Drawing of Objectives](#)

Barrage Map

SECRET.

7th Canadian Inf. Bde.

B.M.R. 6.

To:

R.C.R.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.

Reference B.M.R. 600/2 "Amended instructions for the Attack" dated 8th instant, para. 7, sub-para (a).

From "After the attack is over and the situation is quiet etc..... to conditions again", is amended as follows:-

After the attack is over and attacking troops have been withdrawn and the situation is quiet Officers Commanding Battalions will, at their discretion, send out orders to resume ordinary defence of the line and to hold it as under normal conditions again. The Brigade will be notified by Battalions that this order has been sent out by the code phrase "Situation Normal at _____".

ACKNOWLEDGE.

8.6.17.

Sgd. A.O. Meredith, Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

SECRET.

7th Canadian Inf. Bde.

B.M.R. 9.

To:

R.C.R.
42nd Battalion.

49th Battalion.
3rd Cdn. Divn. (For information)
3rd Cdn. Divn. Artillery do

1. In accordance with arrangements made with 3rd Canadian Division, in the event of a counter-attack while the raid is in progress, the S.O.S. barrage line will be the "G" Line on the artillery barrage map issued with 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. Operation Order No. 96.
2. 7th Canadian Inf. Bde. B.M.R. 600/2 of the 6th instant, para. 3, sub-para (f) will be amended accordingly.
3. ACKNOWLEDGE.

8.6.17. Sgd. A.O. Meredith, Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

SECRET.

7th Canadian Inf. Bde.
B.M.R. 1.

To:
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
4th C.M.R. Battalion.
7th Cdn. M. G. Coy.
7th Cdn. T. M. Bty.

The pass word for tonight will be "HIGHBALL". The 49th Battalion will please inform the 87th Battalion.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

8.6.17. Sgd. A.O. Meredith, Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Copy No....**34**....

OPERATION ORDER NO.95.

7th June 1917.

1. The 4th Canadian Division are co-operating with the 1 Corps on their Northern Boundary at a Zero hour which is 3¼ hours before the Zero hour at which the remainder of the 4th Canadian Division is attacking in conjunction with the 7th Canadian Inf. Bde.
2. The Brigade will attack on the night 8th/9th June in accordance with instructions previously issued.
3. Zero hour will be communicated separately to all concerned.
4. Amended artillery barrage time tables are attached.
5. (a) The withdrawal will commence at Zero plus 90 minutes. The withdrawal of the covering parties will commence at Zero plus 120 minutes.

(b) The special signal for the withdrawal of the covering parties will be coloured star and gold and silver rain rockets fired at ten seconds interval in succession for say at least one minute, from Battalion Headquarters of Attacking Battalions.

(7th Canadian Inf. Bde. B.M.R. 600/2 dated 6.6.17 para. 3, sub-para (c) is amended accordingly).
6. The following code words will be used:

CREAM	--	All going well.
SCOTCH	--	Attacking troops assembled in Jumping-off trenches.
SHERRY	--	Withdrawal completed.
7. In order to deceive the enemy, a visual signal station will be established in the vicinity of HILL 145. This station will be employed in sending dummy messages after the withdrawal has been completed.
8. Signal time will be sent out daily by runner at 11 a.m. and 9.30 p.m. Watches of all ranks will be carefully synchronized.
9. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A. O. Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 4.00 p.m.

Copies to:

- 1, 2 3 – 3rd Canadian Division.
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 - P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd Battalion.
- 7 – 49th Battalion.
- 8 – 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 9 – 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 10 – D.M.G.O.
- 11 – 7th Field Coy. C.E.
- 12 – 8th Canadian Inf. Bde.
- 13 – 9th Canadian Inf. Bde.
- 14 – 11th Canadian Inf. Bde.
- 15 – 3rd Canadian Inf. Bde.
- 16-18 – War Diary.

CONFIDENTIAL & SECRET.

7th Canadian Inf. Bde.

B.M.R. 690.

Officer Commanding,
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.

Reference 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 95. Zero hour
for 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade in co-operation with 4th Canadian Division is 11:45
p.m. 8th June.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd.) A.O. Meredith,
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

7.6.17.
D.

SECRET.

7th Canadian Inf. Bde.
B.M.R. 600/2.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade B.M.R. 600, forwarded under
7th Canadian Inf. Bde. B.M.R. 600/1, dated 1.6.17,
is amended as follows as the Operation
is now being carried out as a Raid.

Paras. 1, 2 3 and 12 are cancelled and the following substituted:-

1. Information.

At a time and date to be notified later the Canadian Corps (3rd and 4th Canadian Divisions) will raid the general objective shown on the attached map.

The troops to be employed by the 3rd Canadian Division are:-

- (i) 7th Canadian Inf. Bde. for the raid.
- (ii) 8th Canadian Inf. Bde. one Battalion to hold the right sub-section of the Divisional front, to be attached to the 7th Canadian Inf. Bde.

Headquarters and three Battalions in QUARRIES Area in reserve.

- (iii) 9th Canadian Inf. Bde. in reserved at VILLERS AU BOIS.

The 87th Battalion of the 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be on the left of the 49th Battalion (E.R.).

2. Objectives:

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade:

1st Objective:

Enemy front and support lines from railway embankment at T.2.c.9.2. – T.2.c.4.4. – T.1.b.9.0. – T.1.b.2.1.

Final Objective:

Enemy's strong point in ruined houses at T.2.b.3.1. westerly along enemy's reserve line from T.2.d.2.9. to bend at T.2.a.1½.4. thence North Westerly along AGENT Trench to its junction with BALSAM Trench at T.1.b.9.6½. BALSAM Trench will be inclusive to the 7th Canadian Inf. Bde. throughout). (The 4th Canadian Division objectives will now also include AGENT Trench from 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. boundary North Westerly). A defensive flank to be formed East of the Railway, the enemy trenches in T.2.d. to be blocked and posts

established at about T.2.d.2.3., T.2.d.2.4½. the flank to be continued south along existing trench along side and East of the Railway to present front Line in T.8.a.8.8.

After the Final Objective has been captured posts will be established at the following approximate locations:

T.2.b.4.½. - In C.T. running along East side of Railway.

T.2.d.2½.2. - To command Sunken Road.

T.1.b.9½.7. - In BALSAM Trench.

NOTE: Posts with Lewis guns will be established on the line T.8.b.7.1–T.8.b.6.5. - T.8.b.5.9½. prior to the operation, and will be occupied before Z hour in order to secure and extend the right flank of the operation, and will be supported by new locality “E” (Front Line East of Railway in T.8.a.).

7th Canadian Inf. Bde. Secret Map No.A.D.1. series, forwarded under B.M.R. 600/1, 1.6.17, should be amended in accordance with the above.

3. Plan of Attack.

(a) Infantry:

The attack will be carried out by raiding parties of the R.C.R., 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) and 49th Battalion (E.R.) in accordance with plans submitted. The R.C.R. attacking on the Right, the 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) in the Centre and the 49th Battalion (E.R.) on the Left.

(b) Moppers-up:

Assaulting troops will be responsible for their own mopping-up, special attention being paid to the railway embankment and suspected tunnel in enemy's front line system at approx. T.1.d.34.85.

(Stokes bombs will be carried by moppers-up to destroy dugouts and tunnels).

(c) Withdrawal:

At zero plus “Y” minutes (probably 90 minutes) the withdrawal will commence, the troops in the Final Objective withdrawing through troops in the First Objective. Each Battalion will detail a covering party of Lewis Gunners and Rifle Grenadiers to remain in the Final Objective to cover the withdrawal.

When Battalion Commanders are satisfied that the covering parties can be withdrawn they will report by wire or runner, if necessary, to Brigade Report Centre and repeat to O's.C. concerned.

When word has been received from all Battalion Commanders, the signal for the withdrawal of the covering parties will be given from Brigade Report Centre by sending up coloured star and gold and silver rain rockets.

Tapes daubed with luminous paint will be laid by the 42nd and 49th Battalions as a guide to returning parties.

Battalion Commanders will also report to Brigade Report Centre immediately the attacking troops are back in our own lines.

(d) Machine Guns:

Machine gun covering fire and barrages will be as laid down by the D.M.G.O., 3rd Canadian Division.

(e) Stokes Guns:

Guns of the 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery will be allotted to Battalion Commanders as required. The remaining guns will be in Brigade Reserve in the QUARRIES Area.

(f) Artillery:

The action of the Artillery will be as laid down by Divisional Headquarters.

The S.O.S. line until such time as the Brigade reports to Divisional Headquarters that all attacking troops are back in our own lines, will be the final line of the artillery barrage.

7. Assembly Areas & Allotment of Communication Trenches.

(a) The Brigade will be assembled in accordance with Operation Order No. 94, dated 5.6.17.

On Y/Z night the attacking troops will move forward to the jumping-off and front line trenches.

Before and during the attack Battalion Commanders will thin out the garrison of the front line trenches as far as possible. After the attack is over and the attacking troops have been withdrawn, and the situation is quiet, a message "Normal Situation" will be sent by the Brigade. On this message being received by the R.C.R., 42nd and 49th Battalions, they will resume defence of the line and hold it under normal conditions again.

(b) Allotment of Communication Trenches:

R.C.R. - BLUE NOSE Trench.

42nd Bn. - BLUE NOSE Trench.
CENTRE Trench.
PICTOU Trench.

49th Bn. - BADDECK Trench.

NOTE: BADDECK Trench from its junction with PICTOU Southwards will be available for the use of the 42nd Battalion, but the 49th Battalion will have right of way.

(c) Boundaries in Assembly Areas:

Boundaries between Assaulting Battalions in Assembly areas on Y/Z night will be as shown on 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. Secret Map A.D.1. series, dated 1.6.17.

18. Scheme of
Signal

Communication.

1. The Line to Advanced Division will be on buried cable.
2. Brigade Report Centre will be at R.C.R. Hqrs. and on a direct buried cable line. The remainder of the Battalion Hqrs. will be on part buried and part overland routes lines. In the event of these overland lines being cut for any length of time, reports for Brigade should be sent to the nearest of the following points:

Brigade Report Centre, Test dugout in BLUE NOSE Trench at T.13.b.2.3. or Support Bn. Hqrs. S.18.d.8.2.

3. Visual. If possible the Divisional Visual station at VIMY RIDGE will be on the buried cable to Brigade (exact location will be given later).

4. Battalions: Battalions will, the night previous to the attack, lay two alternate lines to the present front line.

A cable party from each Battalion will lay cable after the third wave to Battalion Report Centre, at the following approx. locations:

- | | |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| R.C.R. | - Jct Railway and ACE Trench. |
| 42nd Bn. | - Jct BEAVER and ACE Trenches. |
| 49th Bn. | - Near Jct BAT and ACORN Trenches. |

5. Visual Each Battalion will have a Lucas signalling lamp at Battalion Headquarters and at Adv. Bn. Report Centre to work with Divisional Visual Station or Battalion Headquarters, if necessary.

6. There will be a Fullerphone at each Battalion Headquarters. No telephones of any kind will be installed forward of Battalion Headquarters before zero hour.

Para. 10 "Scheme of Consolidation" is cancelled.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

A O Meredith

Major,
Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

6.6.17.

To:
3rd Canadian Division.
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
11th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
7th Field Coy. C.E.
D.M.G.O.

SECRET

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

Copy No.....23.

OPERATION ORDER NO.94.

5th June 1917.

Ref: Map 36.c.S.W. 1/10,000.

1. The Brigade will relieve the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the QUARRIES Area on the 6th of June 1917.
2. On the night 7th/8th June, the Brigade will relieve the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters and three Battalions in the line. One Battalion of the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade will remain in the line in the right sub-section under the orders of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
3. Moves and reliefs will be carried out in accordance with the attached Appendices. On completion of relief on night 7th/8th June, dispositions of the R.C.R., 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) and 49th Battalion (E.R.) will be as shown on the attached artillery tracing.
4. All details of reliefs will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
5. One Officer and four Other Ranks per company of the R.C.R., 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) and 49th Battalion (E.R.) will report to Headquarters 8th Canadian Infantry

Brigade on June 6th at times given below, where they will be met by guides to take them to the Companies they are relieving or the area into which they are moving:

R.C.R.	-	2.30 p.m.
42nd Battalion	-	3.00 p.m.
49th Battalion	-	3.30 p.m.

6. Relieving troops will not move over VIMY RIDGE before 10.00 p.m.

7. Completion of Moves and Reliefs on the night 7th/8th June will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters and Battalions of the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade concerned, by the code phrase "Your B.M.R. No. 94 received at _____".

Completion of Moves on 6th June will be reported to Brigade Headquarters in clear.

8. Brigade Headquarters will close at VILLERS AU BOIS and open at FORT GEORGE (near Advanced Divisional Headquarters) at 8.00 p.m. 6th June.

Advanced Brigade Headquarters will open at ZOLLERN HOUSE at 9.00 p.m. 7th June.

9. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A O Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 8 P.M.

Copies to:

- 1, 2 3 – 3rd Canadian Division.
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd Battalion.
- 7 – 49th Battalion.
- 8 – 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 9 – 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 10 – 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 11 – 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 12 – 11th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 13 – Bde. Bomb Officer.
- 14 – Bde. Signal Officer.
- 15 – Bde. Transport Officer.
- 16 – 7th Field Coy. C.E.
- 17 – D.M.G.O.
- 18 – Camp Commandant, Tunnel Area.
- 19 – 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance.

20 – No.2 Coy. 3rd Cdn. Divnl. Train.
21 – Hqrs. 3rd Cdn. Divnl. Train.
22-24 – War Diary.
25-35 – Office.

[Appendix](#)

[Appendix](#)

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

B.M.R. 600/1.

To:
3rd Canadian Division.
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
11th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
7th Field Coy. C.E.
D.M.G.O.

REFERENCE 1019 G.

1. Herewith one copy of 7th Canadian Inf. Bde. "Instructions to Units for the attack and Capture of Objectives as ordered by the 3rd Canadian Division". Also one copy of Secret Map No. A.D.1._____, giving objectives and boundaries.
2. This cancels 7th Canadian Inf. Bde. "Outline Scheme of Attack" dated 22.5.17, and 7th Canadian Inf. Bde. B.M.R. 566, dated 27.5.17.
3. ACKNOWLEDGE.

1.6.17.
D.

(Sgd.) A.O. MEREDITH,
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

SECRET.

INSTRUCTIONS TO UNITS OF THE 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY
BRIGADE FOR THE ATTACK AND CAPTURE OF
OBJECTIVES AS GIVEN BELOW. B.M.R. 600.

Ref. Map 36.c.S.W.3.
7th C.I. Bde. Secret Map A.D.1. (Series)

1. Information.

At a time and date to be notified later the Canadian Corps (3rd and 4th Canadian Divisions) will attack and capture the general objective shown on the attached map.

The 1st Corps is attacking on the left of the 1st Canadian Division.

The troops to be employed by the 3rd Canadian Division are:-

- (i) 7th Canadian Inf. Bde. for the assault, capture and consolidation of the objective.
- (ii) 8th Canadian Inf. Bde. two Battalions to hold the Right Sub-section of the Divisional Front to be attached to the 7th Canadian Inf. Bde.

Headquarters and two Battalions in QUARRIES Area in Reserve.

- (iii) 9th Canadian Inf. Bde. in Reserve at VILLERS AU BOIS.

The 87th Battalion of the 11th Canadian Inf. Bde. will be on the left of the 49th Battalion (E.R.).

2. Objectives. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade:

1st Objective:

Enemy front and support lines from railway embankment at
T.2.c.9.2. – T.2.c.4.4. – T.1.b.9.0. – T.1.b.2.1.

Final Objective:

Enemy's strong point in ruined houses at T.2.b.3.1. Westerly along enemy's reserve line from T.2.d.2.9. to bend at T.2.a.1½.4. thence South to T.2.a.2.2½. thence Westerly along trench to T.1.b.5.3½. (triangle caused by trench junctions here inclusive). A defensive flank to be formed East of the Railway, the enemy trenches in T.2.d. to be blocked and posts established at about T.2.d.3.3. and T.2.d.3.6., the flank to be continued south along existing trench along side and East of the Railway to present front line in T.8.a.8.8.

After the Final Objective has been captured, posts will be established at the following approximate locations:-

- T.2.d.3.7. - In gun pits near track.
- T.2.b.4.½. - In C.T. running along East side of Railway.
- T.2.d.2½.2. - To command Sunken road.
- T.2.a.1.5½. - In AGENT Trench) To command Jct AGENT
- T.1.b.8.5½. - In BALSAM Trench) & BALSAM Trenches.

NOTE: Posts with Lewis Guns will be established on the line T.8.b.7.1. – T.8.b.6.5. – T.8.b.5.9½. prior to the operation, and will be occupied before Z hour in order to secure and extend the right flank of the operation, and will be supported by new locality "E" (Front line East of Railway in T.8.a.).

3. Plan of Attack.

(a) Infantry:

The Brigade will attack from the jumping-off and front line trenches with three Battalions (less two companies) in line, each Battalion on a two company front.

The R.C.R. (less two companies) will attack on the Right, the 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) in the centre, the 49th Battalion (E.R.) on the Left.

The P.P.C.L.I. will be in Brigade Reserve.

(b) R.C.R.

The R.C.R. will attack with two companies astride the Railway, one company on the East side of the Railway, one company on the West side of the Railway. The remaining two Companies will be distributed as follows: One Company in front line from approx. T.8.d.8.6. to Battalion Left boundary, one Company in second line East of the Railway.

(c) 42nd & 49th Battalions:

The two leading companies will take the first objective, the remaining two companies leap-frogging the leading companies will take the Final Objective and establish posts.

Each Battalion will detail one or more platoons as a garrison for the original front line system.

(d) Moppers-Up;

Assaulting troops will be responsible for their own mopping-up, special attention being paid to the railway embankment and suspected tunnel in enemy's front line system at approx. T.1.d.34.85.

(e) Machine Guns

- (i) Six Machine guns of the 7th Canadian Machine Gun Company will go forward from their assembly positions under orders of the O's.C. Battalions and establish supporting points as under:-
R.C.R. 2 guns On cross country track at about T.2.d.0.8.
42nd Bn. 2 guns in Vicinity of BEAVER Trench at T.2.a.4½.½.
49th Bn. 2 guns „ „ of BALSAM Trench at T.1.b.4.1½.

- (ii) Machine Gun covering fire and barrages will be as laid down in 3rd Canadian Division G.892/7 of 29th May 1917.

(f) Stokes Guns:

Guns of the 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery will be allotted as follows to assist in the advance. These guns will be under the orders of the Officers Commanding Battalions:-

R.C.R.	-	2 guns.
42nd Bn.	-	1 gun.
49th Bn.	-	1 gun.

The remaining four guns will be in Brigade Reserve.

(g) Artillery:

As laid down by Divisional Headquarters.

4. Boundaries:

(a) Brigade Boundary:

Left Boundary: LENS-ARRAS Road at S.18.b.2.0. (exclusive to 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde.) to S.12.b.8.2. thence N.W. to T.1.c.6.4. – trench junction T.1.d.½.9½. (exclusive to 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde) trench junction T.1.b.5.4. (inclusive to 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde) and thence along the trench running N.E. to T.2.a.2.8½. (inclusive to 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde).

- (b) Boundaries Between Assaulting Bns. On Objectives:
- (i) Between R.C.R. & 42nd Bn (R.H.C.)
From the front line a straight line parallel to and 75 yards West of the Railway embankment.
- (ii) Between 42nd Bn (R.H.C.) & 49th BN. (E.R.)
A straight line from the junction of AMHERST & GASPE trenches (T.7.b.4.9.) to the point where VICTORIA ROAD crosses the Final Objective (T.2.a.3½.3½.).

5. Headquarters
& O.P's.

- (a)
- | | |
|--------------------|--|
| Brigade Hqrs. | - ZOLLERN HOUSE S.24.a.2.2. |
| Bde. Report Centre | - T.7.d.9.5. |
| R.C.R. | - T.7.d.9.5. (BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE) now occupied by 172nd Tunneling Co. C.E. |
| P.P.C.L.I. | - T.13.a.2.5. |
| 42nd Battalion | - T.7.d.9.7. BLUENOSE Trench. |
| 49th Battalion | - |
- (b) Brigade Observation Posts will be established as follows:-
T.7.d.4½.9. HALIFAX Trench.
S.29.b.8.3.

6. Policy of
Work.

1. New Work.

- (a) Lay out and construct a jumping-off trench from T.2.c.1½.1. to VICTORIA ROAD at about T.1.d.4.4. and at that point join up with new trench which is being dug by the 4th Canadian Division to about T.1.d.1.5. Total distance about 600 yards.

The jumping-off trench when completed to be lightly wired.

The when completed to be 3 ft wide at the bottom in order to allow sufficient room for climbing out easily.

- (b) Communication trench from about the junction of AMHERST Trench and present front line to run in a North Easterly direction to join up with jumping-off trench at about T.1.d.6½.3.

- (c) Communication trench from present front line at about T.1.c.9.3½. to jumping-off trench at T.1.d.2.6½.

2. Improvements to Existing Trenches.

- (a) AMHERST Trench from its junction with PICTOU at T.7.b.7½.4½. Northwards to the front line.
- (b) PICTOU Trench from HALIFAX Trench Northwards to its junction with AMHERST.
- (c) CENTRE Trench from junction with BADDECK T.7.c.5½.3½. North Easterly to its junction with HALIFAX Trench.
- (d) BADDECK Trench from T.7.c.5½.3½. Northwards to its junction with HALIFAX Trench and subsequently to its junction with present front line.
- (e) HALIFAX Trench from between BADDECK and PICTOU Trenches.

NOTE: All the above trenches will be widened to at least 2' 6" at the bottom and passing places constructed.

3. Improve dugouts at T.7.d.9.7. now occupied by Headquarters of Centre Company, Left Sub-section, so that it will be large enough for Headquarters, 42nd. Battalion (R.H.C.).

7. Assembly Areas
Allotment of
Communication
Trenches.

- (a) The Brigade will probably be assembled as follows:

X/Y NIGHT: Brigade Headquarters, R.C.R., 42nd. and 49th. Battalions move from QUARRIES Area to Line and relieve Brigade Headquarters in Line, Battalion holding left sub-section, and the three left companies of the Battalion in the second line, the assaulting Battalions taking over their Battle Fronts, being assembled in depth. NOTE: The R.C.R. right boundary in the front line will be approx. T.8.d.8.6.

Y/Z NIGHT: Assaulting troops move forward to assembly positions and the P.P.C.L.I. move forward from QUARRIES Area to trenches West of Railway in T.13.a. and b.

- (b) Allotment of Communication Trenches.

R.C.R. - BLUE NOSE Trench.

42nd. Bn. - BLUE NOSE Trench.
CENTRE Trench.
PICTOU Trench.

49th. Bn. - BADDECK Trench.

NOTE: BADDECK Trench from its junction with PICTOU Southwards will be available for the use of the 42nd. Battalion but The 49th. Battalion will have right of way.

(c) Boundaries in Assembly Areas.

Boundaries between Assaulting Battalions in Assembly Assembly Areas on Y/Z Night will be as shown on 7th. Cdn. Inf. Bde. Secret Map No. A.D.1. series, dated 1.6.17.

8. No. Officers,
N.C.O's &
Specialists.

Minimum number to be left out on the day of the Attack.

(1) Battalions.

(i) Officers.

Bn. Hqrs. – Either the C.O. or the Second in Command.

Each Company. – Either the Company Commander or the Second in Command. Not more than two Company Commanders are to go in with their Companies.

(ii) N.C.O's.

(a) Two Company Sergeant Majors.

(b) Each Coy – 1 Sergeant, 1 Corporal and 1 Lance Corporal.

(iii) All Instructors and 25% of the Specialists will be left out.

(iv) All untrained men in excess of establishment will be left out.

(2) M.G. Coy)
&) 25% of all ranks to be left out.
T.M. Bty.)

9. Liaison.

The Brigade will send a Liaison Officer with runners to the 11th. Canadian Inf. Bde. (On Left). The 49th. Battalion will send a Liaison Officer with runners to the Battalion of the 11th. Canadian Inf. Bde. attacking on the left of the 7th. Canadian Inf. Bde.

Within the Brigade, Battalions will send an N.C.O. with runners to Headquarters of Battalions on flanks.

The duties of Liaison Officers and N.C.O's should be clearly understood by them, namely: That each is there for the purpose of keeping his own Unit apprised of what the situation is on the front of the Unit to which he is attached.

10. Scheme of

Consolidation. A. 1. Clean out Communication trench from the end of the present

communication trench, east of the Railway at T.8.a.8½.9½. to ABLE Trench at T.2.d.0.4. East of the Railway Embankment.

2. Dig a new communication trench, or clean out existing trench, if found running North East immediately West of the Railway, from the present jumping-off trench at T.8.a.7½.9½. to the Final Objective (ADEPT TRENCH) at T.2.d.2.9½.
3. Dig a new communication trench from the present jumping-off trench at T.1.d.7.3. to ACE Trench at T.2.c.1.7½. and continue along BEAVER Trench to T.2.a.4.3½.
4. Dig a new communication trench from jumping-off trench at about T.1.d.2.6½. to join up with BALSAM Trench at T.1.d.3.8½. and continue along BALSAM Trench to final objective (ADULT Trench) at about T.1.b.5.4.
5. Establish strong points in the Final Objective (ADEPT and ADULT Trenches) at approx. T.2.d.2.9½. to control both sides of the Railway - T.2.a.5.3. – T.2.a.2.4½. and in the angle at T.1.b.5.4.
6. Establish Supporting Points, with machine guns as under:
On cross country track at about T.2.d.0.7.
In the vicinity of BEAVER Trench at T.2.a.4½.½.
In the vicinity of BALSAM Trench at T.1.b.4.1½.
7. The line of the First Objective (ACORN and ACE Trenches) to be cleaned out.
8. Wiring along the line of both objectives.
9. The work mentioned in paras 1, 2, 3 and 4 to be done by working parties under the Engineers' supervision at a time to be fixed in accordance with the tactical situation.

B. The actual work of consolidation will be carried out generally as follows: -

1. The initial consolidation will be done by the attacking Battalions with the material carried on the men. The attacking Battalions will also be responsible for the cleaning out of all existing trenches.
2. As soon as the tactical situation permits the P.P.C.L.I. and one company of the R.C.R. (in reserve) will go forward and will be employed at wiring the front line and digging new communication trenches.

11. Proposed supply of

Maps, Photos.

& Cards. (a) To all Officers Taking Part in the Attack.

- (i) 1 Coy blue print Map AVION – A.D.1. scale 1/10,000, 36.c.s.w. with latest information of enemy's trenches marked thereon.
 - (ii) 2 cards for reporting dispositions, etc. These cards will also be issued to as many N.C.O's as possible. As soon as an objective has been reached these cards will be filled in and forwarded back to Battalion and Brigade Headquarters through the usual channels.
 - (iii) 1 Complete set of aeroplane photos. of German defences in Brigade area of attack.
- (b) To Company Commanders:
- (i) 1 copy blue print Map AVION – 1/5,000 showing enemy defences.
- (c) To Battalions (Additional to (a)).
- (i) 2 copies blue print Map AVION – 1/5,000 showing enemy defences.
 - (ii) 10 copies card disposition forms.
 - (iii) 1 complete set of aeroplane photos.
 - (iv) 25 copies hectograph print AVION 1/5,000 showing enemy trenches.
 - (v) 30 copies hectograph print AVION 1/10,000 showing enemy trenches.

12. Scheme of Signal Communication.

1. The line to Advanced Division will be on buried cable.
2. Brigade Report Centre will be at R.C.R. Hqrs. and on a direct buried cable line. The remainder of the Battalion Hqrs. will be on part buried and part overland lines. In the event of these overland lines being cut for any length of time, reports for Brigade should be sent to the nearest of the following points:-
Brigade Report Centre, Test dugout in BLUE NOSE Trench at T.13.b.2.3. or Support Battalion Hqrs. at S.18.d.8.2.
3. Visual. If possible the Divisional Visual Station at VIMY RIDGE will be on the buried cable to Brigade, (exact location will be given later).
4. Battalions. Battalions will, the night previous to the attack, lay two alternate lines to the present front line.

A cable party from each Battalion will lay cable after the third wave to Battalion Report Centre, at the following approx. locations:

- R.C.R. - Jct Railway and ACE Trench.
- 42nd Bn. - Jct BEAVER and ACE Trenches.
- 49th Bn. - Near Jct BAT and ACORN Trenches.

These report centres will be connected up later if possible, giving each Battalion two alternate routes.

After the Final Objective is taken, lines will be run forward to the new front line.

5. Visual. Each Battalion will have a Lucas signalling lamp and flag at Battalion Hqrs. and at Adv. Bn. Report Centre to work with Divisional Visual Station if necessary.

6. Pigeons: Two pigeons will be carried to Battalion Adv. Report Centre by each Battalion.

7. Aeroplane Signalling. Ground sheets will be laid out at each Battalion Hqrs. to work with contact aeroplanes if necessary.

8. Power Buzzers: Owing to the small frontage, no Power Buzzers can be used.

There will be a Fullerphone at each Battalion Hqrs. No telephones of any kind will be installed forward of Battalion Hqrs. before zero hour.

13. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A O Meredith,
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

SECRET.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS
issued in connection with 7th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
Scheme of Attack, issued under B.M.R. 600.

June 2nd. 1917.

Reference Map 36.C. S.W.3.

1. DUMPS. – Ammunition and Supplies.

Divisional Ammunition Dump – LA TARGETTE.

Brigade Dump - S.24.a.2.1.

Advance Brigade Dump - T.13.a.1.6.
(and P.P.C.L.I.).

On this Dump there will be S.A.A., Stokes Trench Mortar Ammunition, Grenades, Very Lights, etc., and Water.

R.C.R. Dump - T.8.a.7.7.

42nd. Battalion Dump - T.8.a.1.9½.
T.7.b.6.9.

49th. Battalion Dump - T.1.c.9.4.

The Battalion Dumps will contain S.A.A., Grenades, Very Lights, etc., and Water.

There will also be Stokes Trench Mortar Ammunition at the R.C.R. and 49th. Battalion Dumps.

R.E. DUMPS.

- (A). T.8.a.6.2. East of Railway.
 - (B). T.8.a.1.4½. Off BLUENOSE Trench.
 - (C). T.7.b.4.8. Off AMHERST Trench.
 - (D). T.1.c.6.3. Off BADDECK Trench.
-

2. CARRYING PARTIES.

Attacking Battalions will arrange their own Carrying Parties to provide for immediate requirements of Lewis Gun Ammunition and Grenades on reaching the Final Objective, drawing these supplies from the Battalion Dumps.

3. MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS.

(A). Regimental Aid Posts.

Will be at the following locations:-

- (A) T.8.c.2.8.
- (B) T.19.b.8.4. (For Right Sub-section).
- (C) T.13.a.1.6.
- (D) T.13.b.2.6.

(B). Advance Dressing Stations.

Will be at the following locations:-

- (A) S.18.c.8.2.
- (B) S.30.a.4.0.

(C). Transfer and Relay Posts.

Will be at the following locations:-

- (A) S.23.d.2.7.
- (B) S.29.b.2.5.
- (C) A.3.b.4.2.

(D). Main Dressing Station.

Will be at the following location:-

A.8.c.3.5. Sheet 36.c. S.W. (AUX RIETZ).

(E). Units will be responsible for getting their wounded to the R.A.P. which will be cleared by Field Ambulance Bearers back to the A.D.S. The A.D.S. will be cleared by motor ambulances and tramways to the M.D.S.

(F). Walking cases will be directed to A.D.S., LA CHAUDIERE, from where they will proceed to M.D.S., AUX RIETZ via LA FOLIE ROAD and NEUVILLE ST. VAAST.

(G). The normal number of stretchers with each Battalion will be increased by 8, making a total of 16 with each Battalion going in. A further supply will be at the R.A.P. and A.D.S.

4. TRAFFIC CONTROL.

Battle Straggler Posts will be at the following places:-

- (a) 4th. Canadian Division right flank post is on the ARRAS-BETHUNE Road at S.19.b.5.0., Sheet 36..C. S.W.
- (b) 3rd. Canadian Division Posts as follows:-

No. 1 Post	S.18.c.9.2.	(Cross Roads.)
No. 2 Post	S.27.b.1.5.	(Machine Gun Fort.)
No. 3 Post	S.28.c.6.3.	(Twin Craters – Sunken Road.)
No. 4 Post	S.29.d.9.9.	(Andros Corner.)
- (c) The 2nd. Canadian Division left flank post is at A.5.d.3.5. Sheet 51.b. N.W.

5. PRISONERS OF WAR.

- (a) The Advance Prisoner of War Cage is at S.28.c.6.3. (The Twin Craters).
- (b) Prisoners of War will be escorted to and handed over there or to the Battle Straggler Posts.
- (c) The instructions regarding Prisoners of War as laid down in Appendix to Administrative Instructions in connection with the Battle of VIMY RIDGE will apply.
- (d) The importance of obtaining receipts for all prisoners should be impressed on all escorts.
- (e) Wounded Prisoners will be sent to the dressing station.

6. BURIAL OF DEAD.

- (a) Units will be responsible for the burial of the dead found in their respective areas, such burials being carried out as far as possible in plots selected by the Divisional

- Registration Officer.
- (b) Graves to be marked and registered and effects collected in the prescribed manner.
 - (c) The Divisional Registration Officer will supervise the work of burying and compiling records, distributing discs, ration bags, etc.

7. SUPPLIES – Rations and Water.

In addition to wells previously notified, water is also obtainable from wells at the following locations:-

T.13.b.6.3.	T.13.b.6.8.	T.19.b.4.4.
T.19.b.2.6.	S.30.a.7½.7½.	S.18.c.9.3.
	S.24.d.9.4.	

A Reserve of Water in petrol tins will be stored at Advance Brigade and Battalion Dumps.

Troops must carefully avoid using water from any source in captured enemy lines until it has been tested by a Medical Officer and passed as fit for drinking.

All drinking water must be chlorinated.

If any change is necessitated in the normal issue of rations, it will be notified later.

8. SALVAGE.

Every effort must be made to collect abandoned arms, munitions and equipment. Returning pack mules will be loaded with salvage.

9. Acknowledge.

P. E. Colman,
Captain,
Staff Captain,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 11.00 am, 3.6.17.

Copies to –

3rd. Canadian Division.
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd. Battalion.
49th. Battalion.
7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy.
7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty.
8th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
9th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
11th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
7th. Field Coy, C.E.
Divisional M.G. Officer.

SECRET.

7th Canadian Inf. Bde.
B.M.R. 566.

To:
3rd Canadian Division.
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
7th Field Coy. C.E.
8th Canadian Inf. Bde.

The following points were decided at the Brigade conference
this morning:-

1. Plan of Attack.

The R.C.R. on the Right will attack with two companies, one on each side of the railway. The remaining two companies will be distributed as follows:- One Company in front line from approximately T.8.d.6½.5. to appoint in the front line 75 yards west of the Railway. One company in second line East of the Railway.

42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) in centre will attack with four companies, the two leading companies going to the first objective, the remaining two companies leap-frogging the leading companies and going on to the final objective.

One or more platoons of the 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) will probably be left in the front line system as a garrison.

49th Battalion (E.R.) on the Left. Same as 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.).

P.P.C.L.I. in Brigade Reserve. Will be assembled West of the Railway in T.13.a. and b. and S.18.b.

2. Boundaries between Attacking Bns. on Objectives:

(a) Between R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) a straight line parallel to and 75 yards west of Railway embankment.

(b) Between 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) and 49th Battalion (E.R.) a straight line from junction of AMHERST Trench and GASPE Trench (approx. T.7.b.4.9½.) to point where track crossed ADEPT Trench (T.2.a.4.4.).

3. Battalion Headquarters:

(a) R.C.R. under Railway at approx. T.8.a.6.6.

- (b) 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) BLUE NOSE Trench in dugout now occupied by Headquarters of centre company of Battalion holding Left sub-section.
- (c) 49th Battalion (E.R.) vicinity of junction HALIFAX Trench and BADDECK Trench.
- (d) P.P.C.L.I. T.13.a.2.5.
- (e) Of the above (a) should be improved and another entrance made. At present there is only one entrance. (b) needs improving and the 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) have sent up twelve men who are working on the dugout. The O.C., 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) has also discussed improvements required personally with O.C. 9th Field Coy. C.E.
- (c) At present there is no suitable dugout here for Battalion Hqrs but work is being done by the 4th Canadian Division on dugouts for machine guns. One of these dugouts it is thought could be improved and made suitable for Bn. Hqrs.

4. Scheme of Consolidation: (3rd Cdn. Divn G.892/4).

- (a) The only point we would like changed in the above is that the location of strong point at T.2.a.2.2½. be changed to T.2.a.2.4½.(Jct of ADULT and AGENT Trenches).

It will also be necessary to have another dump for the 49th Battalion (E.R.) of BADDECK Trench at approx. T.1.c.6.3.

- (b) The actual work of preliminary consolidation will be carried out generally as follows:-

Attacking Battalions will be responsible for cleaning out all existing trenches, the R.C.R. on the right will be assisted in this work and of wiring by the two companies which are not being employed in the attack. The P.P.C.L.I. will be employed in wiring the front line and digging new communication trenches.

5. Plan of Assembly:

It was proposed that on ~~W/X~~ X/Y night the Brigade relieve the Battalions holding the left sub-section and the three left companies of the Battalion holding the second line, the attacking Battalions taking over their battle fronts and being assembled in depth. On Y/Z night attacking Battalions move forward to assembly positions and the P.P.C.L.I. move forward from QUARRIES Area to trenches in S.18.b. and T.13.a. and b.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

27.5.17.

Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

B.M.R. 425.

To:
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
3rd Cdn. Divn (For information)

Reference 1019 G.

1. The attached Outline Scheme of attack by the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade in conjunction with Operations on our left, is forwarded for your information.
2. The approximate date when the Operations will take place is being communicated separately.
3. The tour in Divisional Reserve will be extended to about twelve days in order that the operation might may be practised to the fullest extent.
4. Practice trenches are now being laid out in the vicinity of VILLERS AU BOIS.
5. The 9th Canadian Infantry Bri gade are establishing themselves in the trench from T.8.a.7½.9½. to T.2.c.1½.1. with forward posts and blocks on either flank. (Vide para. D. 1 (a) of the attached Scheme.
6. The training programme to be carried out by the Brigade will be similar to the training done at BRUAY for the attack on VIMY RIDGE.
Units will arrange to carry out training in attack practice over the taped trenches so that on the 30th instant at the latest, the Brigade will be able to carry out a Brigade attack practice.
7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

22.5.17.

Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OUTLINE SCHEME OF ATTACK.

(Reference 1019 G.)

A. OBJECTIVES.

1. General Objectives:

(a) Hill 65 in M.24.d. and adjacent trench South to SOUCHEZ River at N.25.central.

(b) 3rd and 4th Canadian Divisions THELUS – VIMY Line, LA COULOTTE
BREWREY – N.31.central, ELECTRIC Generating Station.

2. Objectives 7th Canadian Inf. Bde.

1st Objective:

Enemy front and support lines from Railway Embankment at T.2.c.9.2. –
T.2.c.4.4. – T.1.b.9.0. – T.1.b.2.1.

Final Objective:

Enemy's strong point in ruined houses at T.2.b.3.1., thence along enemy's
reserve line from T.?.d.2.9. to T.1.b.9.7. A defensive flank to be formed
East of the Railway, the enemy trenches in T.2.d. to be blocked and posts
established about T.2.d.3.3. and T.d.2.3.6. the flank to be continued South
along existing trench along side and East of the Railway to present front line
in T.8.a.8.8.

B. FRONTAGES FOR ATTACK – 7th Canadian Inf. Bde.

1. Right Boundary:

Line of LENS - ARRAS RAILWAY.

2. Left Boundary:

T.1.c.6.4. – Trench Junction T.1.d.½.9½. (exclusive to 7th Canadian Inf. Bde)
- trench junction T.1.b.5.4. (inclusive 7th Canadian Inf. Bde) and thence along
the trench running North East to T.2.a.2.8½. (inclusive to 7th Canadian Inf.
Bde.).

3. Frontage on the Final Objective – 800 yards.

C. TROOPS TO BE EMPLOYED:

(i) It has yet to be decided whether the Brigade will attack on a two or a three Battalion front. The points to be considered are whether the Battalion on the Right could attack astride the Railway and have the attack on a two Battalion front, or will it be necessary to leave the East side of the Railway entirely to one Battalion and attack on a three Battalion front. An attack on a two Battalion front will, of course, facilitate reliefs.

(ii) If the attack is on a two Battalion front, the 42nd Battalion will attack on the Right and the 49th Battalion on the Left. If on a three Battalion front, the attack will probably be carried out by either the R.C.R. or the P.P.C.L.I. on the East side of the Railway and the 42nd and 49th Battalions on the West side of the railway, the 42nd Battalion being on the Right and the 49th Battalion on the left.

D. PLAN.

1. Preparatory Operations:

- (a) Previous to the main operations the trench from the Railway Embankment at T.8.a.7½.9½. to T.2.c.1½.1. to be seized and embodied in our system of defences.
- (b) A new advanced line from T.2.c.1½.1. to T.1.c.8.8. to be sited and dug (to join up with new trench being dug by the 4th Canadian Division) work to be commenced at once on saps from out present front line to this line and forward posts established which will be eventually connected.
- (c) The above mentioned line from T.8.a.7½.9½. to T.1.c.8.8. to be the jumping off line for the assault.
- (d) Maximum advances:

To 1st Objective 400 yds in T.1.d.
To 2nd Objective 600 yds.

E. The O.C. 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery will, in co-operation with the O's.C. Attacking Battalions, work out a scheme as to how his guns can be best employed.

22.5.17.

Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

[Note transcriber: the following hyperlinks are all for maps]

[e001052841](#), [e001052843](#), [e001052846](#), [e001052847](#), [e001052848](#), [e001052849](#),
[e001052850](#), [e001052851](#), [e001052852](#), [e001052855](#), [e001052858](#), [e001052860](#),
[e001052861](#), [e001052863](#), [e001052865](#), [e001052867](#).

3rd. Cdn. Div,

31.5.17.

Attached please find wire map. Wire marked partially destroyed was further destroyed by our Artillery. A fuller report will be sent in tomorrow.

(Sgd) L. Young Capt.

31.5.17.

8th C.I.Bde.

Wire Report.

8th C.I.B.
June 3rd 1917.

1. Strong wire partially cut.
2. Gaps have been cut in this wire
3. Fairly strong partially cut. & badly damaged towards Railway.
4. Low wire on angle irons badly damaged stronger near Railway embankment.
5. Low wire on angle irons little obstacle.
6. Low wire on angle irons & reinforced, with knife rests. towards enemy parapet badly damaged.
7. Low wire on angle irons reinforced with knife rests and around enemy post. partially destroyed.
8. Belt. of old wire on wooden posts badly damaged. towards enemy lines.

9. *Wire has been practically destroyed.*
10. *Wire has been damaged here but still fairly strong*
11. *Wire is very bad to observe. requires further shelling*
12. *Wire badly damaged.*
13. *ditto*
14. *Several gaps in wire.*
15. *Wire practically destroyed here.*
16. *Wire has been fairly well cut here.*
17. *Wire low on angle irons with some concertina wire. Numerous Gaps*
18. *Wire very low affords no serious obstacle.*
19. *Wire practically destroyed.*

*signed. L. Younger Capt.
Staff Capt.
8th C.I.B.*

[Map June 3rd 1917.](#)

[First Army Front Map F](#)

[Map A7 June 3rd](#)

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

B
Copy No...25...

OPERATION ORDER NO. 96.

9th June 1917.

1. (a) Moves and reliefs will be carried out to-night 9th/10th June so that on completion the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade and the 4th C.M.R. Battalion will be distributed as follows:

R.C.R. - Third Line, V IMY DEFENCES. Bn. Hqrs. S.18.d.8.2.

P.P.C.L.I. - Front Line, Right Sub-section. Bn. Hqrs. S.13.a.4.9.

42nd Bn. - Front Line, Left Sub-section. Bn. Hqrs. T.13.a.2.5.

49th Bn. - Second Line. Bn. Hqrs. S.18.d.6.2.

4th C.M.R. - WINNIPEG, QUARRIES Area.

(b) Artillery tracing is attached showing approximate dispositions of the Brigade when all moves and reliefs have been completed.

2. All details of moves and reliefs will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.

The R.C.R. will arrange to have representatives from each Company take over accommodation from the P.P.C.L.I. in Third Line, VIMY DEFENCES, before 9 P.M. to-day.

3. (a) The R.C.R. and the 4th C.M.R. Battalion and Companies of Battalions holding front line trenches, Left sub-section, will move off when relieved.
(b) The P.P.C.L.I. and companies of the 42nd and 49th Battalions not in the front line trenches will commence to move off at 9.30 p.m.

4. Completion of moves and reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase "Your B.M.R. No. 96 received at _____".

5. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A C. Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 12 noon.

Copies to:

- 1, 2, 3 – 3rd Canadian Division.
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd Battalion.
- 7 – 49th Battalion.
- 8 – 4th C.M.R. Battalion.
- 9 – 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 10 – 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 11 – 8th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 12 – 15th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 13 – 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 14 – 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 15 – 11th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 16 – 3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 17 – 7th Field Coy. C.E.
- 18 – D.M.G.O.
- 19 – Bde. Signal Officer.
- 20 – Camp Commandant, Tunnel Area.
- 21-23 – War Diary.

C

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE. Copy No.**24**....

OPERATION ORDER NO.97. 12th June 1917.

1. The Brigade will be relieved in the line by the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the nights June 13th/14th and 14th/15th, and will move to the QUARRIES Area.
2. Moves and reliefs will be carried out in accordance with the attached Appendix.
3. Details of reliefs, guides, etc., will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
4. Relieving troops will not move over VIMY RIDGE before 10.00 p.m.
5. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase "Your B.M.R. No. 97 received at_____".
6. On completion of reliefs night June 14th/15th, Brigade Headquarters will move to FORT GEORGE (near Advanced Divisional Headquarters).
7. Working parties from the Brigade when out of the line will be found as follows,- Night 14th/15th June and onwards.
8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A O Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 2.30 p.m.

Copies to:-

- 1, 2, 3 – 3rd Canadian Division.
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd Battalion.
- 7 – 49th Battalion.
- 8 – 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 9 – 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 10 – 8th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 11 – 15th Cdn. M.G. Coy.

- 12 – 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 13 – 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 14 – 1st Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 15 – 11th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 16 – Bde. Signal Officer.
- 17 – Bde. Bomb Officer.
- 18 – Bde. Transport Officer.
- 19 – Camp Cmdt, Tunnel Area.
- 20 – Rear Bde. Hqrs.
- 21 – D.M.G.O.
- 22 – Hqrs. 3rd Cdn. Divnl. Train.
- 23 – No.2 Coy. 3rd Cdn. Divn. Train.
- 24-26 – War Diary.

Appendix [e001052880](#)

D.

WINNERS OF THE 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE IN 3RD CANADIAN
DIVISIONAL TOURNAMENT HELD ON 14TH JUNE 1917.

7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. Hqrs.

- 1st. Heavy Draught Horse stripped.
- 3rd. G.S. Wagon open.

R.C.R.

- 2nd. Heavy Draught Horse stripped.
- 2nd. Light Draught Horse stripped.
- 1st. Transport turnout.

P.P.C.L.I.

- 2nd. Transport turnout.

49th Battalion.

- 1st. Tug-of-war.
- 2nd. Wrestling on horseback.
- 2nd. ¼ mile flat race.

7th. Cdn. M.G. Company.

- 1st. G.S. Limber waggon turnout.

10th. Cdn. Field Ambulance (Att. 7th C.I.Bde).

1st. Ambulance waggon. Water Cart.

Maps

[Lievin](#)

[Ditto](#)

[Lens](#)

[Givenchy](#)

[La Coulotte](#)

Reference Map Sheet 36.C., S.W., 1/20,000.

Sun, Jul 1, 1917 AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

On the night July 1st/2nd the P.P.C.L.I. relieved the 85th. Canadian Battalion (4th. Canadian Division) in the line. Move and relief was carried out in accordance with 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.99 attached (See Appendix "A").

Mon, Jul 2, 1917 AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

On the night 2nd/3rd the Brigade relieved the 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade in the Line. Moves and reliefs were carried out in accordance with 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.100 attached (See Appendix "B"). Advance Brigade Headquarters was established in RED Trench at S.5.d.8.5. The Brigade front extended from N.25.b.8.4. (approx.) on the North to T.10.a.0.5. (approx.) on the South.

Artillery. Our artillery was active, especially in the afternoon, firing principally on AVION and MERICOURT. At night a programme of harassing and destructive fire was carried out. Enemy's artillery inactive in the forenoon, growing more active towards late afternoon and night. Trench Mortar's. Our T.M.'s did no firing. Enemy's H.T.Ms were active all day and night, firing on AVION Trench and Outpost Line. Machine Guns. Our M.Gs carried out night firing on enemy's communications, dumps, roads, etc. Enemy's M.Gs were active during the night, firing on trenches and communications. Sniping. Snipers on both sides were inactive. Patrols. Patrol of 1 Officer and 3 O.Rs of 116th. Canadian Battalion left our lines, and reconnoitred enemy trenches to the left of AVION. No enemy were encountered, and there was no rifle or M.G. fire. Enemy reported not holding trench which runs to the left of AVION, and is in bad condition. A reconnaissance patrol of the P.P.C.L.I. worked across our right frontage, without obtaining any new information. Enemy patrols nil. Movement. There was considerable movement behind enemy's lines during the day. Trains were observed in O.13.a and b., and O.14.c. Aircraft ob both sides displayed considerable activity all day. General. Between 2.30 and 3.00 am enemy fired a number of green and double red flares. No apparent action followed.

Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I., 1 O.R. wounded. 7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy. 1 O.R. wounded (attached from 123rd. Canadian Pioneer Battalion).

Tue, Jul 3, 1917 AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery was active, shelling principally FOSSE 4 and 13, RAILWAY Trench and MERICOURT. At night usual programme of harassing and destructive fire was carried out. Enemy's artillery fairly active during the day. At night they shelled our Outpost Line heavily. Trench Mortars. Our T.Ms did not fire. Enemy's T.Ms were inactive during the day, but were very active from midnight on., (July 4th). Sniping. Both sides inactive, Machine Gun Fire. Both sides displayed usual night activity, firing on communications, dumps, trenches, etc. Patrols. Patrol of P.P.C.L.I. consisting of 1 Officer and 3 O.Rs went out to reconnoitre enemy's wire, but were unable to reach it owing to intense artillery activity. They followed German patrol which was sighted, but were unable to come in contact with it owing to enemy's artillery barrage. Patrol of 49th. Cdn. Battn. consisting of 1 Officer and 3 O.Rs went out along enemy's old trench line. They returned to our lines without encountering any enemy patrols. Another patrol of 49th. Cdn. Battn. consisting of 1 Officer and 7 O.Rs reconnoitred in direction of MERICOURT, without having anything of interest to report. The reported all trails heavily grassed over, and little sign of recent enemy patrols. During the afternoon an Officers' Patrol of the 42nd. Cdn. Battn. covered the whole of AVION West of R.R. No sign of enemy occupation was discovered. Old trench running along north-western side of the town was examined, and was found to be in bad condition, and apparently not recently occupied by the enemy. A patrol of 42nd. Cdn. Bn. consisting of 1 Officer and 15 O.Rs proceeded along the main road of AVION to the northerly limit at about N.32.b.9.9., without encountering any signs of enemy occupation or work. A party of 5 pushed forward towards railway in N.27.c. but were prevented from close examination of enemy's position by machine gun fire and very accurate trench mortar fire, showing the enemy outposts to be on the alert and in close touch with their trench mortars. An enemy patrol raided our post at N.26.c.2.9. between 11.30 pm and 12 midnight. 3 men of gun crew in post were badly wounded, and a fourth is missing. All belonged to the P.P.C.L.I. Patrol withdrew via C.T. in N.26.central, and was followed as soon as possible by one of our patrols, who were unable to advance far owing to German barrage. Enemy Defences. Enemy is reported working in trench at N.29.c.50.30 and N.21.d.50.30. Movement. Some movement observed behind enemy's lines during the day. Aircraft. Enemy planes showed considerable activity in the early morning, and were active during the remainder of the day. An enemy plane was brought down by one of our triplanes at 10.00 am, but he managed to make a landing behind his own lines. Flares. Enemy is using a large white flare, apparently fired from a mortar. It is much brighter and burns much longer than his ordinary flare. White flares bursting into double red, and golden flares, were observed to be fired from AVION, but nothing unusual followed. General. Heavy explosion in MERICOURT at 4.50 am. Our Work. Trench in course of construction parallel to and West of TORONTO Rd. Strengthening isolated outposts and joining them up. Cleaning out and firestepping occupied trenches. Cleaning out and digging communication trenches. Considerable salvage work done. unburied dead attended to. Casualties. R.C.R. 1 O.R. accid. wdd. P.P.C.L.I. 3 O.Rs wdd. 42nd. Cdn. Bn. 16 O.Rs wdd. 49th. Cdn. Bn. 8 O.R's wdd.

Wed, Jul 4, 1917 AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery continued usual programme of destructive and harassing fire. FOSSE 4, the Station and vicinity of N.27.b.10.40 received special attention. Enemy's artillery fairly active from 1.00 am on (July 5th), but quiet during the day. Trench Mortars. Our mortars did not fire, but enemy's were active during the night along the whole front. Machine Guns. Our M.G. Companies carried out their usual night firing on selected targets, 8,400 rounds being expended. Enemy's M.Gs were active during the night. Patrols. A party of 8 O.Rs under Lieut DOW, P.P.C.L.I. left our Outpost Line at about N.26.c.25.95. They split up into two parties and examined old German gun positions at N.26.c.35.95. to N.26.a.30.05. Trenches around AVION were also reconnoitred. No enemy were encountered and no fresh tracks discovered. Enemy front line is reported to be almost hemmed in by water on the frontage covered, and no wire is visible on our side of the water. Patrol returned at 2.15 am. Lieut. R.F. STUDD, 42nd. Cdn. Bn. made a daylight reconnaissance of enemy's wire from N.27.c.1.0. and various intermediate points to N.33.a.3.3. Wire is badly damaged by shell fire, but still forms a serious obstacle. The line of buildings at N.33.a.3.5., which is now a pile of debris, also forms a bad obstacle between our trench and enemy's wire. Patrols of the 42nd. Cdn. Bn. went out east and west of the Railway and reconnoitred enemy's positions and posts. An Officers' patrol of 49th. Cdn. Bn. went out from our rifle pits at T.3.d.7.0. and proceeded to T.4.c.6.7. approx. Enemy working parties were heard. Patrol left at 11.00 pm and returned at 2.30 am. Another Officers' patrol of 49th. Cdn. Bn. left our Outpost Line at N.33.d.4.6. and patrolled along enemy old line east to N.33.d.6.0. Enemy seemed very alert and sent up a number of flares. Party was fired on twice by machine guns. Sounds of enemy working and loading parties were heard. No enemy patrols were seen during the night. Trenches and Works. Front Line and communication trenches were deepened and improved. Wiring done. Salvage parties in all Battalions, and more dead bodies attended to. New main Resistance Trench sited. Enemy has done some new work on trench in N.34.a. & b. Men were seen working on trench in N.35.c. Men seen carrying timber and working in N.33.central. Movement. Considerable movement by small parties along roads in rear of enemy's lines observed throughout the day. Horse drawn vehicles observed at different intervals along road in N.34.b. Trains seen moving in O.14.b. and O.20.a. Aircraft. Inactive on both sides. Six E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] were over our lines in vicinity of AVION from 5 am to 6 am. Several balloons observed up during the day. Flares. Various coloured flares were used during the night, but no apparent action followed. The use of the white flare fired from a field gun or mortar is again reported. These burst from 450 to 500 feet in the air or on the ground behind our lines. General. At 10.50 am two explosions reported in N.26.a.02.20., causing large craters. Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 O.R. wdd. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. kld. 1 O.R. missing, 5 O.Rs wdd, 1 O.R? shell shock. 42nd. Cdn. Bn. Lieut. Harold Ernest COOK wdd. 2 O.R. kld, 18 O.R. wdd. 49th.Cdn. Bn. 7 O.R. wdd. 7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy 1 O.R. died of wounds.

Thu, Jul 5, 1917 AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery active all day and night, firing principally in FOSSE 4, FOSSE 13, N.27.c.80.40 and N.27.d.80.80. Enemy's artillery fairly active, principally on LA COULOTTE, AVION, AVION TRENCH, CULVERT (T.13.d.5.2.) BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE and AGENT TRENCH. Trench Mortars. Our mortars did not fire.

Enemy's H.T.Ms, L.T.Ms and M.T.Ms fairly active. Machine Guns. Our Machine Gun Companies carried out usual programme of night firing on enemy's roads, communications, dumps, etc., firing 17,000 rounds in all. Enemy's M.Gs fairly active, firing bursts throughout the night on AVION and out Outpost Line. Sniping. Inactive on both sides. Patrols. P.P.C.L.I. – small defensive patrols covered the Battalion front during the night. Officers patrols of the 42nd. and 49th. Cdn. Bns, were out throughout the night, but had nothing of interest to report, being prevented from thorough reconnaissance of enemy's positions by artillery fire. An Officer's patrol of the 49th. Cdn. Bn. left point T.3.b.35.35 at 2.00 pm and patrolled east along German trench T.3.b. A block was located about 150 yards from our lines. A listening post was located about 100 yards from our post. Walking and movement could be heard in enemy's trench. Patrol returned 3.50 pm. Enemy's patrols nil. Movement. Considerable movement both of men, trains, and motor lorries observed on roads in rear of enemy's lines during the day. Enemy Defences. FOSSE 5, DE COURRIERES Shaft in N.23.c. was totally destroyed at 9.55 am, apparently by explosion. Bridge in T.5.a.12.80 is now totally destroyed. Fire started in FOSSE 4 by our heavies burned all afternoon and evening. At 7.50 am there was a small explosion in N.18.a. Aircraft. Several balloons observed up during the day. Aeroplanes were less active than usual, mostly behind their own lines. Several E.A. made short trips over our lines during the day between AVION and MERICOURT. General. Enemy seemed very nervous throughout the night, and about midnight sent up red flares opposite centre Battalion, which was followed by a light barrage for a quarter of an hour, dying down after two green flares were shown. Large white flares were again used. Our work. Wiring, Deepening and improving Resistance Line and Communication Trenches. Building machine gun emplacements and dugouts. Salvage. Casualties:- R.C.R. 3 O.Rs wdd. P.P.C.L.I. Capt P. MOLSON and Lieut. D. MACLEAN killed, 2 O.R. killed, 7 O.R. wdd. 42nd. Cdn. Bn. 2 O.R. wdd. 49th. Cdn. Bn. 1 O.R. Kld.

Fri, Jul 6, 1917 AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery. Artillery active all day and night. Very effective shooting was done in N.28., N.29., FOSSE 4 and 13. Enemy's artillery less active than usual. Intermittent shelling of BLUENOSE Trench, BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE, AVION. A few gas shells at 8.45 pm and midnight on LENS-ARRAS Road and vicinity of RED Trench. Trench Mortars. Enemy's Trench Mortars were fairly active during the day. Machine Guns. Our M.G. Companies fired 15,000 rounds on enemy's communications, roads, etc. during the night. Enemy's M.Gs were less active than usual. He fired intermittent bursts during the night, sweeping our front line and No-Man's-Land. Patrols. P.P.C.L.I. - Defensive patrols covered Battalion front during the night. 42nd. Cdn. Bn. – Inter-Company relief prevented anything but defensive patrols. A patrol of 49th. Cdn. Bn. of 9 O.Rs under Lieut. Patterson went out from T.9.b.6.0. working N.E. An enemy working party apparently wiring was seen at T.4.a.5.5., and talking was heard at the same place. Bright moonlight hindered our patrol, making movement difficult. Enemy patrols Nil. Movement. Usual movement observed on roads and routes in rear of enemy's lines during the day. Aircraft. E.A. more active than usual. Patrols of from one to five were up nearly all day from 4.30 am. until dark. Several trips were made across our lines. At 3.00 four E.A. brought down one of our artillery planes near ANGRES. Several enemy balloons observed up throughout the day. Our Work. Inter-Company relief interfered with work programme. Work was done on Resistance Line, digging trench from ALCOVE to

TORONTO Road and from T.3.b.3.2. to T.9.b.8.8., improving Lewis Gun emplacements. New trench started astride LENS-ARRAS Road at BLEU DIT LEAUVETTE. Casualties:- R.C.R. 3 O.Rs wdd. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. shell shock. 42nd. Cdn. Bn., 1 O.R. wdd, 1 O.R. accid. wdd 49th. Cdn. Bn. 1 O.R. wdd.

Sat, Jul 7, 1917 AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery active during the day. Our Counter Batteries active at night and on suspected T.M. Emplacements, in retaliation for enemy activity. Enemy artillery less active than usual during the day. At 12.30 pm he became very active with 5.9s on southern end of AVION and vicinity. Immediate retaliation on his front line by our artillery and effective counter battery work soon silenced him. He was active at various times during the night, using some gas shells, but was stopped by our retaliation. Trench Mortars. Enemy T.Ms and darts were active during the night. H.T.M. gas shells were used on centre and right battalion frontages. Machine Guns. Our M.Gs were less active than usual owing to relief. 8,000 rounds were expended during the night in harassing fire. Enemy M.Gs less active than usual except on left Battalion frontage, where outpost line and No-Man's-Land were swept by continual bursts of fire. Patrols. Defensive patrols of the P.P.C.L.I. were out during the night. Two snipers of the 42nd. Cdn. Bn, made a daylight patrol, and carefully reconnoitred rlwy. embankment and enemy wire. No enemy patrols were seen and no signs of work being carried on were observed. An Officer's patrol of the 49th. Cdn. Bn. worked along enemy old front line from T.3.b.50.40. to T.3.b.80.40. The trench is revetted and in good condition. Patrol left trench and proceeded along enemy wire, which is reported to be heavy concertina. They left our lines at 10.45 pm and returned at 1.45 am. No enemy patrols were observed during the night. Movement. Usual movement of parties on foot, motor lorries., etc., was observed on roads and routes in rear of enemy's lines throughout the day. Airacraft. E.A. were very active. E.A. were flying very low over our lines between AVION and MERICOURT all the morning and in the evening. Several trips were made across our lines during the day. Our planes were inactive. Flares. Various coloured flares were observed during the night, but no apparent action followed any of them. General. At 5.15 am a heavy explosion occurred behind MERICOURT. Clouds of smoke could be seen for some time after. Enemy artillery activity and gas bombs interfered with our working parties to some extent, but work was done on roads, strengthening Outpost Line, on new communication trenches, and some wiring done West of the Railway Embankment.

Casualties:- R.C.R. 1 O.R. kld, 1 O.R. wdd. 42nd. Cdn. Bn. 1 O.R. wdd. 49th. Cdn. Bn. 3 O.Rs wdd. 7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy. 1 O.R. accid. kld.

Sun, Jul 8, 1917 AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery was active carrying out usual programmes of harassing and destructive fire. 18 pdrs. dispersed enemy parties wherever observed. Enemy artillery active on centre Battalion frontage, principally on houses used for observation purposes. After 7.00 pm more active along the whole front. Trench Mortars. Enemy H.T.Ms and darts again active, firing on our trenches. Machine guns. Our M.Gs carried out usual night firing, 12,000 rounds being expended. Enemy's M.Gs were fairly active, firing intermittent bursts along whole frontage and on No-Man's-Land. Defensive patrols of the P.P.C.L.I. were out during the night. Officers patrols of the 42nd. and 49th. Battalions were out, but no signs of the enemy were seen or heard. Movement. At 6.30 am a large enemy working party was seen leaving MERICOURT. Another party observed in N.34.a. &

c. They were dispersed by our artillery. Movement observed throughout the day in small parties on enemy's rear routes and roads. Aircraft. Less active than usual. E.A. made short trips across our lines at various times during the afternoon and evening. Flares. Various coloured flares were used by the enemy during the night, followed by no apparent action. General. At 11:15 p.m. two searchlights were observed working due east of MERICOURT. Our Work. Wiring done on Centre Battalion frontage. Work continued on trenches and roads
Casualties:- P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.Rs. wdd. 42nd Bn. 3 O.Rs. wdd.

Mon, Jul 9, 1917 AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

Artillery. Our artillery active all day and night carrying out usual harassing fire programme. Enemy's artillery less active than usual on Forward Area, but more active on rear communications. Trench Mortars. Enemy's H.T.Ms. active during night. Machine Guns. Our M.Gs. fired 16,000 rounds during the night on enemy roads, communications, etc. Patrols: Daylight patrol of P.P.C.L.I. consisting of Captain PAPINEAU and 2 O.Rs. left our lines at 2:30 p.m. and proceeded down old German C.T., to within 50 yards of Railway Embankment, which was carefully examined. Four fairly new well constructed T.M. emplacements with dug-outs and comfortable living room well furnished were discovered at N.26.c.8.8. Three of these emplacements are badly damaged, the fourth being practically intact. In this one a practically new 3" T.M. was found and was carried back to our lines. No 418723 Sgt. CAVE, W., 42nd Battalion and 1 O.R. made a daylight patrol starting from vicinity of N.32.b.3.0. Patrol proceeded to house at N.33.a.0.8., and climbed to top story from which an excellent view of enemy defences was obtained, they remained here for over two hours bringing back valuable information as to enemy wire, trenches, etc. During the night patrols of the 42nd Cdn. Bn. covered our front on both sides of the railway, but no signs of any enemy activity were observed. No enemy patrols observed during the night. Movement: Abnormal train movement was observed during the day in O.29.c, O.22.b. and d. and O.16.a. and c. Usual movement was observed during the day, on roads and routes in rear of enemy lines. Aircraft: Planes inactive on both sides. Several enemy balloons observed up during the day. Flares: Noticeable feature was lack of enemy flares, very few being fired. General: At 8:25 p.m. fire was observed in BILLY MONTIGNY, which burned for half an hour. Work: Work on our front again interfered with by harassing fire south of AVION, and by relief. Centre Battalion continued wiring and the work on trenches. On the night July 9th/10th, P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Cdn. Bn. were relieved in the line by the 4th C.M.R. Bn., and 1st C.M.R. Bn., respectively, and proceeded to the CHATEAU DE LA HAIE Area, Moves and reliefs being carried out in accordance with 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. O.O. No.101 attached. (See appendix "C")
Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. killed, 3 O.Rs. wounded, P.P.C.L.I. 3 O.Rs. killed, 8 O.Rs. wounded, 42nd Cdn. Bn. 1 O.R. killed, 9 O.Rs. wounded.
Appendix "C"

Tue, Jul 10, 1917 AVION SECTOR, FRANCE

On the night of July 10th/11th the remainder of the Brigade was relieved in the line by the 8th Canadian Inf. Bde., the Brigade moving on relief to the CHATEAU DE LA HAIE Area. All moves and reliefs carried out in accordance with O.O. No. 101 attached (See appendix "C")
Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded, 42nd Cdn. Bn. 2 O.Rs. wounded.
Appendix "C"

France
Reference Map Sheet 36.B., 1/40,000

Wed, Jul 11 to 18, 1917 CHATEAU DE LA HAIE AREA, W.12.c.7.8.

During this period the Battalions were in CHATEAU DE LA HAIE Area. The usual Battalion training was carried out, 5 hours being devoted daily to this. During the remainder of each day sports were indulged in. In addition to the usual Platoon and Company drill, tactical company schemes were carried out at least twice by each Company. The rifle range was used daily by different units, so that practically every man had at least half a day on the range. Specialist training was also carried out.

July 13th: Major-General A.C. MACDONELL, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., G.O.C., 1st Canadian Division, bade a formal farewell to the Brigade. All Units were paraded to hear the good wishes of the former Brigade Commander.

July 14th: Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O., Commanding 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade, inspected Brigade and Battalion horse lines.

Casualties: 1 O.R. killed, and R.C.R. and 2 O.Rs. wounded of 42nd Battalion, on July 12th.

Wed, Jul 18 to 26, 1917 ZOUAVE VALLEY AREA, Reference Map France Sheet 36.c.S.W.3. 1/10,000.

Pursuant to 3rd Canadian Division Operation Order No.118, Brigade moved into Support area on the 17th and 18th. While there the usual training was carried out, in so far as possible, working parties interfering to a considerable extent. Each Battalion was called on to furnish approximately two companies per day, the work being done principally on horse standings, Machine gun emplacements and dugouts and trench construction. Lack of suitable grounds prevented much being done in the way of sports.

July 22nd: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, D.S.O., Commanding 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade, went on leave and Lieut.-Colonel C. H. HILL, D.S.O., Officer Commanding R.C.R., took Command of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade. Pursuant to 3rd Canadian Division O.O.120 and Brigade O.O.103, the Brigade moved into rest area on 25th and 26th.

Casualties: July 24th, P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded.

O.O.102 Appendix "D"

Appendix "E"

Reference Map France Sheet 36.B. 1/40,000

Thu, Jul 26 to 31, 1917 ALOUAGNE AREA, FRANCE

During this period Battalions were in rest, Brigade Headquarters and 49th Battalion at ALLOUAGNE, P.P.C.L.I. and R.C.R. at LAPUGNOY, and 42nd Battalion at LOZINGHEM. Training was started on the 27th and was continued on the 28th. The rain on the 29th, 30th and 31st, interfered considerably but in spite of it some very good work was done in Platoon drill and musketry. The shortage of good rifle ranges was quite a handicap, each Battalion only being able to get two days per week on the range. There are many fairly good short ranges which the Lewis gunners made full use of. The bombers carried out practices with dummy grenades. The Scouts, Snipers and Observers have, mainly been preparing for the shooting and observation tests to be held at the Canadian Corps School on August 4th.

Sat, Jul 28, 1917 ALLOUAGNE AREA, FRANCE

Major General LIPSETT, C.M.G., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division, called and had lunch at Brigade.

Mon, Jul 30, 1917 ALLOUAGNE AREA, FRANCE

Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O. (Bar), G.O.C. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade, returned from leave.

CASUALTIES: July 28th, R.C.R., 1 O.R. accidentally killed. July 30th, P.P.C.L.I. , 1 O.R. accidentally killed.

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General Hugh. M. Dyer]

A

SECRET.

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Copy No. **24.**

OPERATION ORDER NO. 99.

June 30th. 1917.

Reference Map: Sheet 36.C. S.W., 1/20,000.

1. The P.P.C.L.I. will relieve the 85th. Canadian Battalion, and a portion of the 7th. Canadian Trench Mortar Battery will relieve the 12th. Canadian Trench Mortar Battery, in the Line on the night July 1st/2nd.
2. On completion of relief the P.P.C.L.I. and 7th. Canadian Trench Mortar Battery will come under the orders of the 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.
3. Completion of relief will be reported to the 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade (Headquarters at S.24.a.2.0.) and to 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade (Headquarters at FORT GEORGE, A.1.b.3.1.) by the code phrase "Your B.M.R. 99 received at_____".
4. The P.P.C.L.I. will be disposed as follows on the completion of the relief:-

 2 Companies, each in depth, holding outposts and front and support lines.
 2 Companies in support in PARTRIDGE, BORDEN and IRISH Trenches.
5. For the purpose of relief the P.P.C.L.I. will take over the Headquarters of the 85th. Canadian Battalion at BRICKFIELDS, M.35.b.9.7.
6. Boundaries. –

Southern – S.6.c.1.1., along Road through S.6. central to N.31.c.8.4½ (Road inclusive), thence via PATRICK Trench (inclusive) to N.31.d.9½.6½. – N.32.a.2½.½. to Cross Roads N.26.d.3.1.

Northern – SOUCHEZ RIVER.

7. The P.P.C.L.I. will send Advance Parties from Companies to report at 12th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters at S.5.d.8.5. at 6.30 pm, the 30th. instant. Guides will be supplied by 12th. Canadian Infantry Brigade to guide parties to their respective Companies and to 85th. Canadian Battalion Headquarters.

As large a portion of Scouts and Observers as possible should also be sent.

8. All details of relief will be arranged direct between Commanding Officers concerned.

9. The 7th. Canadian Trench Mortar Battery will relieve the 12th. Canadian Trench Mortar Battery, with two guns, on the night July 1st/2nd. The 7th. Canadian Trench Mortar Battery will reconnoitre the front and place these guns in a defensive position to Main Line of Defence.

10. A Staff Officer of the 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade will be at the Headquarters of the 12th. Canadian Infantry Brigade at S.5.d.8.5. by 10.00 pm, July 1st, and remain there until the 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade open their Headquarters there on the night of July 2nd/3rd.

11. ACKNOWLEDGE.

H. M. Wallis

Captain,
for Brigade Major,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 3.30 pm.

Copies to:-

- 1 – 3 – 3rd. Canadian Division.
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd. Battalion.
- 7 – 49th. Battalion.
- 8 – 7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 9 – 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 10 – 9th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 11 – 13 – 12th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 14 – 8th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 15 – Bde. Bomb Officer.

- 16 – Bde. Signal Officer.
- 17 – Bde. Transport Officer.
- 18 – 7th. Field Company, C.E.
- 19 – Camp Cmmdt, Tunnel Area.
- 20 – 10th. Cdn. Field Ambulance.
- 21 – No. 2 Coy, 3rd. Cdn. Divn. Train.
- 22 – H.?, 3rd. Cdn. Divn. Train.
- 23 – 25 – War Diary.

B

SECRET.

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Copy No.26...

OPERATION ORDER No. 100.

1.7.17.

Reference Map: 1/10,000 Trench Map – Sheet 36.C., S.W.

1. The Brigade will relieve the 9th. Canadian Infantry Brigade in the Line on the night 2nd/3rd July, 1917.

2. Reliefs.

- (a) The 49th. Canadian Battalion will relieve the 52nd. Canadian Battalion in the right sub-section.
- (b) The 42nd. Canadian Battalion will relieve the 116th. Canadian Battalion in the centre sub-section.
- (c) The R.C.R. will relieve the 58th. Canadian Battalion in support.

After relief the R.C.R. will be disposed as follows:-

2 Companies in RED LINE between VIMY-AVION Railway and LENS-ARRAS Road.

2 Companies in RED TRENCH and RED SUPPORT TRENCH West of LENS-ARRAS Road.

Headquarters at T.13.a.2.6.

- (d) Orders for the movements of the 7th. Canadian Machine Gun Company have been issued by the Divisional Machine Gun Officer.
- (e) The 7th. Canadian Trench Mortar Battery will relieve the 9th. Canadian Trench Mortar Battery and take up defensive positions to the Main Line of Defence.

3. All details of relief will be arranged direct between Commanding Officers concerned.
4. (a) On completion of relief the command of the whole line will be taken over by the G.O.C., 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade, with Headquarters at ZOLLERN HAUS, S.24.a.2.0.

(b) After relief, 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters will close at ZOLLERN HAUS and open at the same time in RED TRENCH at S.5.d.8.5.

Opening of Brigade Headquarters in the RED LINE will be notified to Units by the Code Phrase "RED PAINT received at _____".
5. Units will report the completion of relief by the Code Phrase "Your B.M.R. received at _____".
6. No troops will pass over Ridge before 10.00 pm.
7. Acknowledge.

H.M. Wallis

Captain,
for Brigade Major,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals 12 noon.

Copies to:-

- 1 – 3 – 3rd. Canadian Division.
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd. Cdn. Battn.
- 7 – 49th. Cdn. Battn.
- 8 – 7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 9 – 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 10 – 12th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 11 – 8th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 12 – 14 – 9 th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 15 – Bde. Bomb Officer.
- 16 – Bde. Signal Officer.
- 17 – Bde. Transport Officer.
- 18 – D.M.G.O., 3rd. Cdn. Divn.
- 19 – Camp Commndt, Tunnel Area.
- 20 – 10th. Cdn. Field Ambulance.
- 21 – 7th. Field Coy, C.E.
- 22 – No.2 Coy, 3rd. Cdn. Divnl. Train.
- 23 – Hqrs., 3rd. Cdn. Divnl. Train.

B

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS ISSUED IN CONNECTION
WITH 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER
NO. 100.

SECRET.

July 1st, 1917.

Reference map sheet 36c. 1/20,000.

1. All accommodations in VILLERS AU BOIS will be handed over to the 4th Canadian Division.
2. The accommodation in the BERTHONVAL AREA and TUNNEL AREA will be handed over to the 1st Canadian Division by Camp Commandants concerned.
3. In the case of units moving out and not being relieved all tents and shelters will be struck and be handed over to the Camp Commandant of the area. All huts will be left standing.
4. Where existing accommodation is being taken over by an incoming unit, or where units are temporarily remaining in the area, the accommodation will be handed over, standing, to the 1st Canadian Division.
5. No tents, shelters or huts are to be removed from the area. Receipts will be obtained for all accommodation handed over to the Camp Commandant and also when the latter hand over to the 1st and 4th Canadian Divisions.
6. A report will be forwarded to this office by units and persons concerned, showing number of tents, shelters, huts, etc. handed over, and to whom.
7. The present accommodation of the 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be taken over by the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
8. Units of this Brigade will arrange to take over transport lines of the 12th Brigade on 2nd instant as per attached list.

9. Major E. E. Snider will continue in his duties as Camp Commandant of Brigade Transport Lines.

10. Details – Reinforcements will be accommodated at Transport Lines as heretofore.

11. Dumps. Reference sheet 36c 1/20,000.
The following dumps have been established by the 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade :

(a) Brigade ammunition and bomb dumps –

Main dump (Glucas)	S.10.b.70.15.
Right „	S. 6.d.60.25.
Centre „	S.6. a.20.15.
Left „ (Red Gap)	M.35.a.60.20.
„ „ (Advance)	M.36.a.65.50. Bn. Dump.

These dumps will contain S.A.A., Mills No. 5 H.G., No. 23 R.G., Very Lights, Ground flares, etc.

(b) Battalion ammunition and bomb dumps –

Right Bn.	Cyril St.	T.1.c.50.70.
	Borden Trench & embankment.	S.6.b.05.75.
Centre Bn.	Glucas Trench	S.6.b.05.75.
	Gun Pits in Glucas	M.36.d.75.20.
Left Bn.		M.36.a.65.50.

(c) Stokes Dumps –

Main Dumps	S.10.b.5.5. Click Trench and Lachaudiere Road (M.35.a.6.2. near Lt. Rly. line
Advance Dumps	(S. 6.d.6.3. Cyril C.T. (S. 6.a.0.5. Glucas C.T.

(d) R.E. Dumps, -

Right Bn.	S.6.d.60.25.
Centre „	S.6.a.20.15.
Left „	M.35.a.60.20.

(e) Water Dumps –

Wells in area fit for use –
S. 4.a.2.6.
S.11.c.20.85.
S.10.a.6 .9.
M.35.a.3. 7.

Tanks have been established

- (1) At S.11.c.7.8. - Pipe line. Requires chlorination. Water detail supplied by unit in area.
- (2) M.34.d.8.5. - Filled when required by application to Corps Light Railway.

At each of these tanks are stored 100 petrol tins under charge of permanent detail. Empty tins are brought from front line and exchanged for full ones.

- (f) Divisional Ammunition Dump.
Hospital Corner X.17.c.5.9.

12

Corps Light Railway.

- (i) Units requiring trucks must wire requirements to reach Rear Brigade Headquarters before 9.00 a.m. on date required.
- (ii) Trucks will be placed at Hospital Corner siding and must be loaded by 5.00 p.m.
- (iii) Unloading parties must be available at unloading points so that trucks may be unloaded immediately on arrival.

13.

Water Supply – Rear Area.

Horse watering points are established at –

<u>Location.</u>	<u>No. of troughs.</u>
X.11.a.3.7.	2
X.4. c.2.2.	16
X. 3.d.5.5.	8
X.17.b.6.2.	4
X.16.d.9.7.	2
X.16.d.8.4.	6
X.16.d.8.5.	4
X.16.d.8.9.	4
X.16.d.6.5.	8
X.13.b.5.2.	2

Stand pipes for water carts -

R.25.d.7.0.
W.11.b.4.5.

Drinking water (Chlorinated water)

X. 4.c.2.2.	S.14.d.2.8.
X,17,b,6,2,	S.14.b.2.9.
W.12.b.8.8½.	S.20.b.6.8.
W.12.c.8.9	S. 7.d.8.2.

All watering points are under the immediate control of the Town Major or Commandant of the area in which they are placed, and a permanent detail is established at each point.

14. Battle stops.

In order from left to right, including the right and left Battle Stops of the respective flanking Divisions –

M.29.c.6.1.
S. 4.a.4.8.
S. 4.c.9.1.
S.11.c.4.9.
S.11.a.3.3.
S.18.a.0.5.
S.18.c.9.2.

15. Prisoners of war cage,

X.14.c.3.8.

It is proposed to move this cage to vicinity of Advance Headquarters at S.19.d.6.4.

16. Baths.

Capacity.

1.	Ablain St. Nazaire	500 men per day.
2	Zouave Valley	500 „ „
3	Zouave Valley	500 „ „
4	R.27.a.central	500 „ „
5	Chateau de la Haie	1,500 „ „

17 Salvage Dumps.

Dingwall Tunnel	S. 8.c.8.2.
Rugby	S.19.b.4.1.
Cabaret Rouge	S.13.d.5.2.

18 Y.M.C.A. Huts.

Chateau de la Haie	W.12.a.4.3.
Hut for entertainments and services.	
Canteen tent and cinema.	
Between VANCOUVER and CANADA Camps.	W.12.b.2.4.
Out of door platform for boxing and entertainments.	
Services, etc. Canteen Tent.	
Sinkyville Siding	X.13.a.9.4.
Reserve stores and canteen east of CARENCY (X.16.d.0.3.)	
Tent for writing, canteen, etc.	
Out of door platform for boxing and entertainments S.W. of CARENCY (X.21.a.1.5.)	
Tent for writing, Canteen, etc.	
Berthonval Wood	X.28.b.9.5.
Tent for writing, canteen, etc. and out of door platform for boxing and	

entertainments.
 Canteen and coffee stalls –
 Souchez Road X.18.a.6.5.
 Cabaret Rouge S. 13.f.6.5.
 Zouave Valley S,8.d.0.4.
 Zouave Valley S.14.d.0.4.
 Givenchy S.10.c.7.6.
 Fosse 6 S. 4.a.3.3.

19. Locations.

<u>Formation.</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Transport</u>
C. R. E.	Chateau de la Haie	W.11.b.7.8.
7th F.C.C.E.	do	W.11.b.8.9.
3rd Cdn. Divnl. Train H.Q.	do	
No. 2 Coy ,, ,,	X.21.c.2.9.	X.21.c.2.9.
A.D.M.S.	Chateau de la Haie	
10th Field Amb.	K.17.c.0.2.	
3rd Cdn. Divnl. Salvage		
Company	Carency/Ordnance	X.20.b.4.4.
7th C.I.B. Rear H.Q.	Kings Cross	S. 8.b.2.4.

20. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Signed) ?????

Captain.
 Staff Captain.
 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

COPIES TO: -

- 1 – 3 – 3rd Canadian Division “Q”
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd Battalion.
- 7 – 49th Battalion.
- 8 – 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 9 – 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 10 – 12th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 11 - 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 12 - 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 13 – Bde. Bomb Officer
- Bde. Signal Officer
- Bde. Transport Officer
- 16 – Camp Cmmdt. Tunnel Area
- 17 – Camp Cmmdt. Berthonval Area
- 18 – Camp Cmmdt. 7th C.I. Bde. Details Camp.
- 19 – 10th Cdn. Field Amb.

- 20 – No. 2 coy. 3rd Cdn. Divnl. Train
- 21 – Hdqrs. 3rd Cdn. Divnl. Train.
- 22 – 24 - War Diary.
- 25 – File.

here!

[Transport Lines.](#)

C.

SECRET.

7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Copy No..**19**...

OPERATION ORDER NO. 101.

July 8th 1917.

Reference Maps: Sheet 36.C., S.W.
Sheet 36.B.

1. The Brigade will be relieved in the Line by the 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade on the nights July 9th/10th and 10th/11th, and will move to the CHATEAU DE LA HAIE Area, staging in the ZOUAVE VALLEY Area on the way.
2. Moves and reliefs will be carried out in accordance with attached appendix.
3. Officers commanding Battalions in the line will arrange the relief of the guns of the 7th. Canadian Trench Mortar Battery in their area direct with Officers Commanding relieving Battalion.
4. All details of moves and reliefs will be arranged directly between Commanding Officers concerned.
5. The 1st, 2nd, and 4th C.M.R. Battalions are sending one Officer and four other ranks per Company, of the Companies taking over the front line, to report to Brigade Headquarters at the times and dates given below:-

1st and 4th C.M.R. Battalions.	6.00 pm, July 8th.
2nd. C.M.R. Battalion.	6.00 pm, July 9th.

Battalions concerned will arrange for guides to meet these parties at Brigade Headquarters.

6. On the day of relief Battalions will send guides as given below to report at 4.00 pm to 8th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters at RUGBY DUMP on BETHUNE-ARRAS Road S.19.b.5.2.

1 Officer per Battalion.
1 guide per Battalion H.Q.
2 guides per platoon.
7. No movement will take place over VIMY RIDGE before 10.00 pm.
8. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase "Your B.M.R. 101 received at ____".
9. (a) Battalions will bivouac in the ZOUAVE VALLEY Area until the afternoon of the day following the relief in the Line. Arrangements will be made by Battalions for breakfast and lunch to be served to the men in this area.

(b) Separate instructions will be issued by the Staff Captain "A & Q" with regard to the allotment of billets in the CHATEAU DE LA HAIE Area.
10. On completion of reliefs on night 10th/11th July Brigade Headquarters will move to CHATEAU DE LA HAIE.
11. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.M. Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at _____

Copies to:-

- 1 2 & 3 – 3rd. Canadian Division.
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd. Canadian Battn.
- 7 – 49th. „ „
- 8 – 7th. Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 9 – 7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 10 – 8th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 11 – 9th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 12 – Bde. Signal Officer.
- 13 – Bde. Bomb Officer.
- 14 – Bde. Transport Officer.
- 15 – Rear Brigade H.Q.
- 16 – No.2. Coy, 3rd. Cdn. Divnl. Train.
- 17 – Hqrs, 3rd. Cdn. Divnl. Train.
- 18 – D.M.G.O., 3rd. Cdn. Divn.

19 – 21 – War Diary.
22 – 1st. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
23 – 5th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.

APPENDIX TO 7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER No. 101.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS ISSUED IN CONJUNCTION
WITH 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER
NO. 101 of 8.7.17.

SECRET.

July 8th, 1917.

1. Billets to be occupied in Divisional Reserve at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE are allotted as follows, the units from which same will be taken over, being respectively set opposite same.

P.P.C.L.I.	Niagara Camp	43rd Battalion.
T.M. Bty.	” ”	” ”
49th Battalion	Canada Camp	58th ”
R.C.R.	St. Lawrence Camp	16th ”
42nd Battalion	Vancouver Camp	52nd ”

2. Battalion transport lines will remain as at present.

3. Battalion details now in detail camp will move into Divisional Reserve Area at the same time as, and be billeted with, their respective Battalions.

4. One officer and four other ranks as advance parties, will be detailed from each Battalion and an officer and N.C.O. from Trench Mortar Battery, to report to Lieut. MALONE at Brigade Headquarters, CHATEAU DE LA HAIE (now occupied by 9th Brigade) at following times:-

P.P.C.L.I., 49th Bn. and T.M. Bty. parties
1.00 p.m. July 10th.
R.C.R. and 42nd Bn. parties 1.00 p.m. July 11th.

4. 5 ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Signed) ????????

COPIES TO:-

Major.
for Staff Captain.
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

1. 3rd Canadian Division.
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Battalion.
5. 49th Battalion.
6. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
7. 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
8. Bde. Transport Officer.
9. Adv. Brigade Hdqrs.
10. No. 2 Coy. Divnl. Train.
- 11 – 13. War Diary.
14. Camp Commandant Details Camp.

D.

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Copy No.....

OPERATION ORDER No. 102.

July 16th 1917.

Reference Maps: Carency – 1/10,000.
 Vimy - 1/10,000.

1. The Brigade will relieve the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the Support Area, in Divisional Support, on the 18th and 19th of July.
2. Moves will be carries out in accordance with attached Appendix.
3. (a) Representatives from units will visit the areas into which they are moving prior to the day of the move.

 (b) Details of Billeting accommodation will be arranged directly with Camp Commandants of Areas concerned.
4. Completion of moves will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase "Your B.M.R. 102 received at _____".
5. Brigade Headquarters will close at 6:00 p.m., 19th July, at CHATEAU DE LA HAIE, and open at the same hour at S.19.b.5.2. BETHUNE – ARRAS ROAD.
6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd.) A.O. MEREDITH, Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at _____ .

Copies to:-

- 1, 2 & 3 – 3rd Canadian Division.
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd Canadian Battalion.
- 7 – 49th Canadian Battalion.
- 8 – 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 9 – 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 10 – 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 11 – 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 12 – Bde. Signal Officer.
- 13 – Bde. Bomb Officer.
- 14 – Transport Officer, Bde.
- 15 – No. 2 Coy, 3rd Divl. Train.
- 16 – Hqrs., 3rd Cdn. Divl. Train.
- 17 – D.M.G.O., 3rd Cdn. Divn.
- 18 – 20 – War Diary.
- 21 – Camp Commandant, SOUCHEZ Area.
- 22 – „ „ CARENCY „
- 23 – „ „ LA HAIE „

[APPENDIX TO 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER No. 102.](#)

E.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER No. 103.

Copy No. 26.

July 23rd 1917.

Ref. Maps:-

CARENCY – 1/10,000.

VIMY - 1/10,000.
36 B. - 1/10,000.

1. The Brigade will move to the ALLOUAGNE-LA PUGNOY- LOZINGHEM Training Area.
2. Moves will take place in accordance with the attached appendices.
3. On the march, intervals of at least 200 yards will be maintained between companies and 500 yards between Battalions.

The following halts will be observed:-

From 50 to 60 minutes after each clock hour. Other halts are given in appendices.

No halts will be made in villages.

4. A "D. R." will give units Brigade time at 9.45 a.m. on the 25th July.
5. Separate instructions will be issued by Staff Captain "A and Q" with regard to the allotment of billets etc.
6. Brigade Headquarters will close at 12 noon, 25th July at S.19.b.5.2. and open on same day at ALLOUAGNE on arrival.

The Brigade Major and Staff Captain "A and Q" will be at VERDREL on the night of 25/26th July.

7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.O. Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

23-7-17.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to :-

- 1, 2 & 3 --- 3rd Canadian Division "G".
- 44 --- 3rd Canadian Division "Q".
- 5 --- R.C.R.
- 6 --- P.P.C.L.I.
- 7 --- 42nd Battalion.
- 8 --- 49th Battalion.
- 9 --- 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 10 --- 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 11 --- 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 12 --- 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.

- 13 --- A.D.M.S. – 3rd Cdn. Divn.
- 14 --- A.D.P.S. Canadian Corps.
- 15 --- 8th Field Co. C.E.
- 16 --- 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance.
- 17 --- Camp Cmdt. SOUCHEZ AREA.
- 18 --- „ „ CARENCY AREA.
- 19 --- Bde. Signal Officer.
- 20 --- Bde. Bombing Officer.
- 21 --- Bde. Transport Officer.
- 22 --- Bde. Veterinary Officer.
- 23 --- D.M.G.O., 3rd Cdn. Divn.
- 24 --- No. 2 Coy. 3rd Cdn. Divl. Train.
- 25 --- Hdqrs. 3rd Cdn. Divl. Train.
- 26 – 28 --- War diary.

APPENDIX (1) TO 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER No. 103.

APPENDIX (11) TO 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDERS No. 103.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

ADMINISTRATIVE ARRANGEMENTS ISSUED TO ACCOMPANY OPERATION ORDER NO. 103.

SECRET.

JULY 22ND, 1917.

1. In accordance with Operation Order No. 103 units will move from QUARRIES AREA to STAGING AREA on July 25th and be accomodated as follows :-

R.C.R.	COUPIGNY.
P.P.C.L.I.	VERDREL.
42nd Battalion.	GAUCHIN-LEGAL.
49th Battalion.	ALHAOIN & FRESNICOURT.
7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.	VERDREL.

- II. From STAGING AREA to REST AREA move on July 26th and to be accomodated as follows:-

Bde. Headquarters	ALLOUAGNE
R.C.R.	LA PUGNOY.
P.P.C.L.I.	LA PUGNOY.
42nd Battalion	LOZINGHEM.
49th Battalion.	ALLOUAGNE.
7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.	ALLOUAGNE.

III. TRANSPORT.

Transports will accompany units on line of march. O.C. No. 2 Coy. Divisional Train will detail baggage wagons to report to Battalion Transport Lines at times to be arranged between Transport Officer and O.C. No. 2 Coy.

IV. Rations for 26th instant will accompany units on line of march. Units will draw rations on the 26th instant from dumps at LOZINGHEN [*LOZINGHEM*] (near Church) for consumption on 27th.

Ration wagons will return to Divisional Train on morning of the 26th instant and units will arrange to use their own to draw rations on that date.

5. It is expected that one motor lorry per Battalion and one for Brigade Headquarters will be available. Lorries will report to Brigade Transport Lines at a time to be arranged later. Lorries will load and proceed directly to billets in REST AREA on 25th instant. Guards should be detailed to accompany lorries and act as loaders, etc.

VI. AMMUNITION.

Mobile reserve of ammunition will be carried.

VII. BILLETING PARTIES.

Billeting parties will proceed 24 hours in advance of Units to Staging and Rest Areas and report to Town Majors concerned and will arrange billets.

Billeting parties will carry 48 hours rations.

Staff Captain "A & Q" will accompany billeting parties.

VIII. CAMP EQUIPMENT.

All camp equipment will be handed over to Camp Commandant concerned. Under no circumstances will any unit leave camp equipment on the field.

IX. SANITATION.

Every effort must be made to leave the area in a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition.

All occupied dugouts, trenches, camp areas, billets, horse lines, villages, streets and roads, latrines and cooking places must be left thoroughly clean.

Particular attention is to be paid to the disposal of manure, orders regarding which have been issued from time to time.

A certificate to the effect that the camps have been left in a clean and sanitary condition, must, in every instance, be obtained from the Camp Commandant or Town Major concerned.

X. STRAGGLERS.

Units will take the necessary precautions to prevent straggling. A report will be rendered at the close of each days march, concerning the numbers that have become casualties in this respect. A horse drawn ambulance will follow in the rear of the line of march to pick up casualties.

XI. POSTAL.

Field Post Office will move with Brigade Headquarters.

XII. 7th Canadian Machine Gun Company will move under instructions of 3rd Canadian Division.

XIII. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Signed) ???????????

Captain.

Staff Captain.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

COPIES TO.-

- 1 & 2 – 3rd Cdn. Divn. Q.
- 3 – R.C.R.
- 4 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 5 – 42nd Battalion.
- 6 – 49th Battalion.
- 7 – 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 8 – 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 9 – Bde. Q.M. Sergeant.
- 10 – A.D.M.S. 3rd Cdn. Divn.
- 11 – A.D.P.S. Canadian Corps.
- 12 – Major H.C. WALKEM.
- 13 – Major E.E. SNIDER.
- 14 – Bde. Transport Officer.
- 15 – Bde. Veterinary Officer.
- 16 – Bde. Signal Officer.
- 17 – Bde. Bombing Officer.
- 18 – Brigade Major.
- 19 – D.M.G.O.
- 20 – No. 2 Coy. Divnl. Train.
- 21 – Hdqrs. erd Divnl. Train.
- 22..24 – War Diary.
- 25 – File.

SECRET.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to :-

- 1, 2 & 3 --- 3rd Canadian Division "O".
- 4 --- 3rd Canadian Division "Q".
- 5 --- R.C.R.
- 6 --- P.P.C.L.I.
- 7 --- 42nd Battalion.
- 8 --- 49th Battalion.
- 9 --- 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 10 --- 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 11 --- 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 12 --- 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 13 --- A.D.M.S. – 3rd Cdn. Divn.
- 14 --- A.D.P.S. Canadian Corps.
- 15 --- 8th Field Co., C.E.
- 16 --- 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance.
- 17 --- Camp Comdt. SOUCHEZ AREA.
- 18 --- „ „ CARENCY AREA.
- 19 --- Bde. Signal Officer.
- 20 --- Bde. Bomb Officer.
- 21 --- Bde. Transport Officer.
- 22 --- Bde. Veterinary Officer.
- 23 --- D.M.G.O., 3rd Cdn. Divn.
- 24 --- No. 2 Coy, 3rd Cdn. Divl. Train.
- 25 --- Hqrs. 3rd Cdn. Divl. Train.
- 26 – 28 --- War diary.

Reference 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 103, the move of the 7th Cdn. T.M. Battery is cancelled. This unit remains at present location under orders of 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

A. O Meredith

24.7.17.

G.D.

Captain.
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Aerial photographs:

[e001052935](#); [e001052936](#); [e00105937](#); [e001052938](#); [e001052939](#); [e001052940](#);
[e001052941](#); [e001052942](#); [e001052943](#); [e001052944](#); [e001052945](#); [e001052946](#);
[e001052947](#); [e001052948](#); [e001052949](#); [e001052950](#); [e001052951](#); [e001052952](#);
[e001052953](#); [e001052954](#); [e001052955](#); [e001052956](#); [e001052957](#); [e001052958](#);

[e001052959](#); [e001052960](#); [e001052961](#); [e001052962](#); [e001052963](#); [e001052964](#);
[e001052965](#); [e001052966](#); [e001052967](#); [e001052968](#); [e001052969](#); [e001052970](#);
[e001052971](#); [e001052972](#); [e001052973](#); [e001052974](#); [e001052975](#); [e001052976](#);
[e001052977](#);
[e001052978](#); [e001052979](#); [e001052980](#); [e001052981](#); [e001052982](#); [e001052983](#);
[e001052984](#); [e001052985](#); [e001052986](#); [e001052987](#); [e001052988](#); [e001052990](#);
[e001052991](#); [e001052992](#); [e001052993](#); [e001052994](#); [e001052995](#); [e001052996](#);
[e001052997](#); [e001052998](#); [e001052999](#); [e001053000](#); [e001053001](#); [e001053002](#);
[e001053003](#); [e001053004](#); [e001053005](#); [e001053006](#); [e001053007](#); [e001053008](#);
[e001053009](#); [e001053010](#); [e001053011](#); [e001053012](#); [e001053013](#); [e001053014](#);
[e001053015](#); [e001053016](#); [e001053017](#); [e001053018](#); [e001053019](#); [e001053020](#);
[e001053021](#); [e001053022](#); [e001053023](#); [e001053024](#); [e001053025](#); [e001053026](#);
[e001053027](#); [e001053028](#).

Maps:

[e001053031](#); [e001053040](#); [e001053041](#); [e001053043](#); [e001053045](#); [e001053052](#);
[e001053053](#); [e001053054](#); [e001053056](#); [e001053058](#); [e001053059](#); [e001053060](#);
[e001053062](#);

Reference Map FRANCE, Sheet 36B., 1/40,000.

Wed, Aug 1 to Tue, Aug 7, 1917 ALOUAGNE, FRANCE

During this period the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade were in the ALOUAGNE Rest Area, the different units distributed as follows:- Brigade Headquarters, ALOUAGNE, R.C.R. LAPUGNOY, P.P.C.L.I., LAPUGNOY, 42nd Battalion, LOZINGHEM, 49th Battalion, ALLOUAGNE.

This period was very wet, and the rain, which fell every day and nearly all day, preventing any serious training being done. However, in spite of this serious handicap some platoon work, musketry and specialist training was done. On August the 7th the Brigade Staff gave a dinner, at which the Corps Commander, General Sir A.W. CURRIE, was the guest of honour. The dinner was held in a large marquee erected for that purpose on the Chateau grounds ALLOUAGNE. Its special purpose was to give an opportunity to the senior officers of the different battalions to meet the new Corps Commander. Other guests present were Major General L. J. LIPSETT, C.M.G., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division, Major-General A.C. Macdonell, C.M.G., C.B., D.S.O., G.O.C. 1st Canadian Division, Brig. General F.W. HILL, D.S.O. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade, Lieut. Colonel RUTHEVAN, Lieut. Colonel R. J. HAYTER, C.M.G., D.S.O., Major M.C. FESTING, Lieut. Colonel W.W. GIBSON, D.S.O., Major R.J. BROOKS, D.S.O., 3RD CANADIAN DIVISION, General Radcliffe. Canadian Corps. The dinner was a success in every way.

Wed, Aug 8 to Wed, Aug 15, 1917 ALOUAGNE, FRANCE

Brigade Headquarters and Battalions were in the same places as during previous period. During this period the weather was more favourable and training was carried on in earnest, the Battalion work showing a decided improvement. Much attention was paid to training and

musketry, the rifle ranges in BOIS DES DAMES being used every day and the ALOUAGNE ranges when ever it was possible to get them from the 46th Division. The specialists were also taken in special classes by their respective officers for at least two hours per day. The afternoons were usually spent in sports , Battalions holding their field days in order to get their compeditors ready for Brigade and Divisional Meets. . Operation Orders were issued by 3rd Canadian Division for the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade to proceed to Training Area at THEROUANNE for tactical manoeuvres, but these were cancelled on account of the destruction to crops, which the manoeuvres would have entailed.

August 10th. Brigade Sports were held on Divisional Sports field at MARLES LES MINES. a splendid day enabled the many keenly contested events to be run off without a hitch. The 42nd Battalion won the Brigade Championship, with a total of eighty points. The others stood as follows:- 49th Battalion 74, Royal Canadian Regiment 44, Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry 35.

Aug. 12th/14th.-

- The second round in the Divisional Sports was held at MARLES LES MINES, 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade versus 3rd Canadian Divisional Engineers. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade made a clean sweep of every thing except a few events in the Boxing and Wrestling.

Aug. 15th/16th.-

Thu, Aug 16, 1917 ALOUAGNE, FRANCE

- The judging of platoons from the different Battalions for the Divisional Dumbell Competition took place on those two days. Competition was very keen, but the decision was finally given to N. 6 Platoon Royal Canadian Regiment : No.____42nd Canadian Battalion were only half a point behind.

Aug. 16/19th. –

- During this period Battalion training advanced another step. Company tactical schemes being carried out by all Battalions. In addition to this special work, Company and platoon drill was continued, Musketry was also carried on under the same programme as before. Specialists training was carried on and each one taught his exact place in company tactical schemes, the practical demonstration being given when the company was carrying one out. In addition special attention was paid to the company scouts and snipers. All Battalions had afternoon lectures and special drills for officers and N.C.Os. The greater part of each afternoon was as before, devoted to sports, some of the Battalions holding another field day.

Aug. 16th. –

The semi-finals for the Divisional Sports Meet was held at the Divisional Sports Ground, MARLES LES MINES, in the afternoon between the winners of the 7th Brigade vs 3rd Canadian Divl. Engineers, and winners of 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade vs 123rd Canadian Pioneer Battalion. The 123rd Canadian Pioneer Battalion proved to a strong for our representatives the 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.), in soccer and base-ball, and the 5th Canadian Mounted Rifles Battalion won from the 49th Canadian Battalion in the tug-of-war. In boxing and wrestling we were more successful and captured most of the events.

Aug. 18th –

- Owing to the warning order from the 3rd Canadian Division Brigadier General DYER, D.S.O. BAR. and Major A.O. MEREDITH, D.S.O. went to Division and then over the line we were to take over. They arrived back at 10.20 p.m. and a meeting of the Officers Commanding Battalions was held at which they received instructions and information reference the move.

Sun, Aug 19, 1917

Brigade Headquarters closed at ALLOUAGNE at 9:30 a.m., and opened on arrival at BULLY GRENAY, about 3:30 p.m. Office accommodation was shared in the Chateau at BULLY GRENAY with the 5th C.I. Brigade. Brigade Headquarters and Units moved in accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O. 104. At 7:30 a.m. a buss left Brigade Headquarters at ALLOUAGNE and conveyed 6 Officers of Each Battalion and representatives of the Brigade Staff to GRENAY, from whence they proceeded to the headquarters of the Units which the Brigade was to relieve and reconnoitred the line after which they rejoined their own Units.

Appendices "A" & "B"

Mon, Aug 20, 1917

On the morning of this date Brigadier General H.M. Dyer, D.S.O., accompanied the Divisional Commander Major General L.J. LIPSETT, C.M.G., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division on a reconnaissance of the front to be taken over.

Tue, Aug 21, 1917

Advance Brigade Headquarters opened at 9:00 p.m. at M.11.a.6.1. Rear Brigade Headquarters remained in Chateau in BULLY GRENAY. Relief was carried out in accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O.104. Our front extended from approximately M.8.b.52.82. to N.2.b.15.15. reference Sheet 36c S.W. LENS. Brigade O.Ps. were taken over at M.11.b.25.45. and in BOIS DE RIAUMONT, M.29.b.68.68.

Wed, Aug 22, 1917

On the morning of this date the Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O., visited the Headquarters of the R.C.R. and discussed the plan of work to be followed in forward area with Lieutenant Colonel C. H. HILL, D.S.O. He also inspected the front line and forward area. Our Artillery: Active against the enemy forward area and engaged targets of opportunity on the CARVIN Road. During the afternoon our heavies effectively shelled the LENS- CARVIN Road. Enemy Artillery: Active during the early morning against our support line. Many gas shells fell in CITE ST. PIERRE. Enemy artillery fire slackened during the afternoon. Our Trench Mortars: Nil. Enemy Trench Mortars: About 30 "Pineapples" on our front line at 11:00 p.m. Our Sniping: Nil. Enemy Sniping: Enemy snipers active against our front line junction NUN'S ALLEY and NORMAN Trenches. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Very active in early morning. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Very active. Patrols: Our front patrolled throughout the night. No enemy encountered. Our Aircraft: Active throughout the day. Enemy Aircraft: Enemy plane flew low over our lines at 4:15 a.m. and fired into our trench.

Casualties: 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. died of wounds, 2 O.Rs. wounded.

Thu, Aug 23, 1917

ARTILLERY.

Our Artillery 3.08 a.m. to 5.00 a.m. fired heavily on enemy trenches in retaliation for enemy fire against our forward area. During the afternoon our Artillery shelled and dispersed enemy parties on CARVIN ROAD. ENEMY ARTILLERY. Shelled Fosse 12 De Lens during the

afternoon with 5.9s and 4.1s. TRENCH MORTARS Our Trench mortars were quite also enemy.

SNIPING. Our snipers active along our Front Line. Enemy Snipers inactive. MACHINE GUN FIRE. Our machine guns active against enemy air-craft throughout the day, during the night our Lewis Guns fired on enemy front line. ENEMY MACHINE GUNS. Enemy Machine Guns were very active about 3.00 a.m. in retaliation for our fire. PATROLS.

Our front patrolled throughout the night, no enemy encountered. MOVEMENT. A great deal of movement was observed on the LENS-CARVIN Road, parties of Infantry, Motor Ambulances and Transports. Considerable damage was done to these parties by our fire.

AIRCRAFT. Our Aircraft throughout the day over Enemy Lines. ENEMY AIRCRAFT.

At 5.55 a.m. enemy planes flew over our lines and dropped a red flare at 6.02 this plane was brought down in flames by one of our planes. GENERAL.

About 8.10 p.m. about eight chains of green flares opposite our front were followed by eight chains green flares in vicinity of BOIS DES HUIT, no action followed. General attitude of enemy quite and alert. Night Aug. 23/24th. the 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery relieved the 5th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery in the line.

CASUALTIES. R.C.R. Lieut. CURRAN, wounded, 5 O.Rs. wounded, P.P.C.L.I. , 15 O.Rs. wounded gassed.

Fri, Aug 24, 1917

ARTILLERY.

Our Artillery active during the day and night destructive and harassing fire. ENEMY ARTILLERY. Enemy shelled FOSSE 14, 5.9s., and 4.1s. actively shelled our rear country, light barrage placed on our front line at 10.00 p.m. TRENCH MORTARS. Quite. [quiet] ENEMY TRENCH MORTARS. Quiet. SNIPERS. Active. snipers of R.C.R. claiming two hits, N.2.d.9.9. ENEMY SNIPERS. Inactive. MACHINE GUN FIRE. Our Lewis Guns active at night on enemy front line, our barrage guns active in early morning. ENEMY MACHINE GUNS. Enemy machine guns were quite except during barrage at 10.00 p.m. PATROLS. Our patrols saw party of enemy going towards his own front line from brick pile N.2.d.55.50. at 11.00 p.m. unable to get in touch with them. MOVEMENT. Much movement observed on the CARVIN ROAD. Road and Railway junction at N.11.a.35.80 suspected collecting station for wounded. Much movement was seen about FOSSE 21. AIRCRAFT. Our aircraft very active throughout the day. ENEMY AIRCRAFT: Two planes over our lines at 5.30 a.m.

At 6:30 a.m. one plane crossed our line and dropped green flares then red flares. No co-operation was observed.

MINOR OPERATION: In an attempt to push out post in COMMON Trench two bombing encounters took place, in which it is thought that several casualties were inflicted on the enemy. Post was finally established 30 yards in advance of junction of NUN'S ALLEY and COMMOTION.

Casualties: R.C.R. 2 O.R. killed. 26 O.R. wounded. 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, Major Boyle Killed. 1 Officer gassed, Lieut Hofferman, 3 O.RS. killed.

Sat, Aug 25, 1917

Morning of 25th Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O., visited the R.C.R. in the line and the 49th Battalion in support. Our Artillery: Active against targets of opportunity and on enemy roads and approaches. Enemy Artillery: Less active than usual during the early part of the day. In the afternoon activity increased. ST. PIERRE was shelled with 5.9s. During the

night many gas shells fell in ST. PIERRE Our forward area N.2.c. and d. was shelled during the night. Our Trench Mortars: Quiet. Enemy Trench Mortars: Several "Pineapples" fell about our front line during the night. Our Sniping: Our snipers were active firing from Fosse 14, and positions near front line. Enemy Sniping: Enemy Snipers less active than usual. Our Machine Gun and Rifle Fire: Our M.Gs. fired on enemy planes during the day, and carried out harassing fire throughout the night. Enemy Rifle and Machine Gun Fire: Some activity against our forward area, N.2.c. and d. Also active against our planes. Patrols: Our front was covered by defensive patrols throughout the night. Movement: Train movement noticed near COURRIERES and between PROVIN and CARVIN. Much transport, etc. on CARVIN Road. This transport was shelled by our artillery. Much individual movement about Fosse 21. Enemy seems to be working on his defences about the OPPY-MERICOURT-VENDIN Line and in rear of it. Our Aircraft: Our aircraft carried out the usual reconnaissance flights. Enemy Aircraft: At 8:20 p.m. enemy plane seen to land at N.6.c.70.10., a man left it and walked towards Fosse 21. Casualties: R.C.R. 5 O.Rs. killed. 4 O.Rs. wounded. 3 O.Rs. accidentally wounded. 1 O.R. self inflicted wound. P.P.C.L.I., 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 Officer wounded, Lieut. KING. 4 O.Rs. wounded gas. Relief: The P.P.C.L.I. from Brigade Reserve relieved the R.C.R. in the line. On completion of relief the R.C.R. occupied the area vacated by the P.P.C.L.I. in Brigade Reserve, in accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O. 105, and amendment G.442.

Sun, Aug 26, 1917

Our Artillery: Active throughout the day shelling enemy front line and supports. At 3:00 p.m. and again at 4:55 p.m., LENS and ST AUGUSTE were heavily shelled. At 6:15 p.m. our artillery destroyed a dump on the CARVIN Road N.11.a.35.80. 7:45 p.m. heavy barrage was placed on enemy line. Enemy Artillery: Very active about noon, shelling trench from N.1.d.9.9. to N.1.b.15.90. with 5.9s., blowing in the trench in several places. COWLEY Trench was heavily shelled during the afternoon. Our rear areas were also shelled. From 7:15 to 8:00 p.m. an intense bombardment was directed against our trenches and forward area. Again at 8:25 p.m. in answer to golden rain rockets our supports were heavily shelled. Our Trench Mortars: Quiet. Enemy Trench Mortars: Several light T.M. shells landed near our front line during the night. Our Sniping: Nil. Enemy Sniping: Nil. Movement: Considerable train and transport movement north of EPINOY. Work party at N.6.c.6.2. dispersed by our shell fire. Our Aircraft: Our planes normal. Enemy Aircraft: Active flying very low over our lines during the evening. Engaged by our A.A. and M.G. Patrols: Defensive patrols covered our front throughout the night. General: Smoke seen coming from the chimney of Fosse 7, in O.16.a. Hostile balloon descended by road in O.17.b. Minor Operation: At 7:00 p.m. in co-operation with Brigade on our right, a party under Lieut. GUIOU of the P.P.C.L.I. consisting of four Bombers, two Rifle Grenadiers, four Wirers, six pick and shovel men left NUN'S ALLEY and proceeded along COMMOTION Trench and established block at approximately N.8.b.67.90. At 7:15 a large number of golden rain rockets and floating chains of white flares were sent up by enemy whose artillery at once opened up. Their barrage coming down slightly in rear of our front line and on our supports. Repeated attempts were made to dislodge this block but were unsuccessful. Casualties: R.C.R. 1 Officer wounded, Capt. Balders. 1 O.R. killed. 19 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion 1 O.R. killed (Accidental). 49th Battalion 3 O.Rs. killed. 3 O.Rs. wounded.

Mon, Aug 27, 1917

Our Artillery: Less active than usual but targets of opportunity engaged during the afternoon, and harassing fire at night. Enemy Artillery: Less active than usual. Throughout the night N.7.b., N.8.a. and N.2.c. were lightly shelled with 77 mm. At 2:40 p.m. 20 4.1s. fell about N.22.b.2.4. More attention seems to be paid to our Support Line than usual. Our Trench Mortars: Quiet. Enemy Trench Mortars: Several heavy T.M. shells fell near our front line during the afternoon. Our Sniping: Nil. Enemy Sniping: Nil. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Our machine guns active firing on selected targets throughout the night, while our Lewis Guns were active against enemy front line. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active against our front and support lines during the night. Movement: Much train movement noticed near MEURCHIN and from PROVIN to CARVIN.

Wiring was noticed being carried on in front of the OPPY-MERICOURT-VENDIN Line, in N.10. and much movement and work in rear. Patrols: Defensive patrols covered our front throughout the night. Our Aircraft: Normal. Enemy Aircraft: Normal.

Casualties: R.C.R. 5 O.Rs. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. gassed. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty: 1 O.R. Wounded. 42nd Battalion in Brigade Support relieved 49th Battalion in Brigade support, in accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O. 105.

Tue, Aug 28, 1917

Our Artillery: Below normal during the day, but quite active at night. Enemy Artillery: Quieter than usual. Very little shelling of front line. During the afternoon, eastern part of CITE ST. PIERRE shelled with 4.1s. and 5.9s. Our Trench Mortars: Fired at enemy front line during the early morning, silencing his "Pineapple" fire. Enemy Trench Mortars: Some "Pineapples" during the night. Our Sniping: Nil. Enemy Sniping: Nil. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active against hostile supports and rear areas. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active against our support line. Patrols: Patrols covered our front throughout the night. Movement: Much train movement in the morning between PROVIN and CARVIN. Considerable movement of troops N.W. of EPINOY. Also much movement on ANNAY Road and work on OPPY-MERICOURT-VENDIN Line and in rear. Our Aircraft: Activity slight. Enemy Aircraft: Enemy plane over low our lines at 7:00 p.m. General: At 5:50 a.m. enemy wiring party in front of their block in COMMOTION Trench dispersed by fire from our post in same trench. Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. killed. P.P.C.L.I. 7 O.Rs. killed 11 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion 1 O.R. killed. 7 O.Rs. wounded. 1 O.R. wounded (accidental).

Wed, Aug 29, 1917

Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O., visited the P.P.C.L.I. in the line, and the 42nd Battalion in Brigade Support. Our Artillery: Maintained harassing fire throughout the day. During the afternoon our field artillery carried out practice barrages opposite our front. Enemy Artillery: Normal. Our Trench Mortars: Fired in retaliation for "Pineapples". Enemy Trench Mortars: Few "Pineapples" on our front line. Our Sniping: Our snipers engaged several targets but results uncertain. Enemy Sniping: Some enemy sniping in early morning. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Normal. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Very active against our supports at 5:00 a.m. Patrols: 9:30 p.m. A patrol of four men under Lieut. ROBINS left trench at N.2.d.2.9. and followed enemy wire to N.2.b.5.1. No enemy encountered. Patrol returned to our trenches at 11:30 p.m. Movement: Much train movement between PROVIN and CARVIN. A great deal of traffic on CARVIN Road. General: During the night 20 single red flares were fired opposite our front. No observed result. At 2:40 a.m. 200 gas drums were projected into CITE ST. AUGUSTE opposite our front. No result followed.

A slight re-adjustment of our northern Boundary took place. Boundary now running from N.2.b.6.0. along GRID Line to N.2.central, then to N.1.d.15.80 (old German front line) just South of NELSON Trench and NASH ALLEY) – M.6.d.75.75. (junction of Railway). This giving us approximately 50 yards less front than before.

Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded. P.P.C.L.I., 7 O.Rs. wounded. 3 O.R. N.Y.D. [*Not Yet Determined*] 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty: 1 O.R. killed. 1 O.R. wounded.

Thu, Aug 30, 1917

Our Artillery: Our Artillery harassed traffic on the CARVIN Road throughout the morning. Very active 1:50 to 3:00 p.m. in retaliation for enemy fire .. Again 4:00 to 5:00 p.m. 6:30 to 7:15 p.m. our heavies shelled Fosse 21, DE LENS obtaining several direct hits. At 9:30 again active in retaliation for enemy fire. Enemy Artillery: Very active during the afternoon. CITE ST. LAURENT, ST. ELIZABETH and ST. EMILE, Were heavily shelled with all calibres up to 8 inch. Fosse 12, and 14, were also shelled. Our Trench Mortars: Our Trench mortars were active during the afternoon in retaliation for enemy “Pineapples”. Enemy Trench Mortars: Enemy fired several “Pineapples” at our front line trench in retaliation for our rifle grenade fire, in early morning. Our Sniping: Our snipers engaged parties of the enemy who exposed themselves during the minor operation of Brigade on our right. Several casualties were inflicted on the enemy. Enemy Sniping: Enemy snipers fired occasionally from a shell hole at N.2.d.9.9. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Our M.Gs. very active about 1:45 p.m. during minor operation in which the Brigade on our right pushed our [out] along NUN’S VALLEY and established a block. Patrols: 12:30 a.m. Lieut. ROBINS and one man searched ground round N.2.b.5.2. looking for enemy sniping posts in shell holes. 12:45 a.m. Lieut. BURNES and patrol examined brick pile N.2.d.6.7. No enemy encountered. Movement: Considerable movement in enemy rear country. Enemy seems to be working continuously at his defences in rear. Our Aircraft: Little activity noticed. Enemy Aircraft: Three enemy planes over our lines returning to their own lines at 8:30 p.m.

General: Enemy seems to have deepened and improved CINNIBAR Trench.

Casualties: R.C.R. 2 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion 1 O.R. wounded (accidental).

Fri, Aug 31, 1917

During the morning Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O., accompanied Major General L. J. LIPSETT, C.M.G., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division, and Brigadier General P. de B. RADCLIFFE, B.G., G.S., on a tour of the forward area and front line. They visited the new post in NUN’S ALLEY and our block in COMMOTION Trench. Our Artillery: Light harassing fire throughout the day, which increased during the night. Enemy Artillery: Their light artillery shelled our forward area during the night. Our Sniping: Nil. Enemy Sniping: Nil. Our Trench Mortars: Quiet. Enemy Trench Mortars: A few “Pineapples” on our front line during the night. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Our M.Gs. active against enemy support line. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active during the night against our support area. Patrols: Defensive patrol covered our front during the night. Movement: Much train movement between PROVIN and CARVIN and near EPINOY and MONTIGNY. Our Aircraft: Our planes normal. Enemy Aircraft: Enemy plane low over our lines in early morning. General: Harvesting going on in enemy’s rear country near COURRIERES. [*COURRIERES*]

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.Rs. killed. 10 O.Rs. wounded. 2 O.Rs. N.Y.D.

[*War Diary signed by Brigadier General Hugh. M. Dyer*]

A & B.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 104.

Copy No. 31

Ref. Maps :- 1/40,000.

1. The 3rd Canadian Division has been ordered to relieve the 1st and 2nd Canadian Divisions in the line.
2. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night 21/22nd August.
3. Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with the attached appendix.
4. Details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
5. Orders for the relief of the 5th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery by the 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery will be issued later.
6. The R.C.R. will send one officer and four other ranks per company, of the companies taking over the front trenches, into the line on the night 20/21st August.
7. Administrative instructions will be issued by the Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
8. All Maps, Photos etc., will be taken over by units from units which they relieve.
9. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase "Your B.M.R. No. 104", received at_____.
10. Brigade Headquarters will close at ALLOUAGNE 9.30 a.m. 19th August and open at BULLY GRENAY (Rear Headquarters 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade), on arrival.
Advance Brigade Headquarters will open at M.11.a.6.1. at 9 p.m. 21st August.
11. ACKNOWLEDGE.

18-8-17.

A.O. Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 8:00 a.m.

Copies to:-

- 1, 2 & 3 --- 3rd Canadian Division "G".
- 4 --- 3rd Canadian Division "Q".
- 5 --- R.C.R.
- 6 --- P.P.C.L.I.
- 7 --- 42nd Battalion.
- 8 --- 49th Battalion.
- 9 --- 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 10 --- 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 11 --- 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 12 --- 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 13 --- 5th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 14 --- 6th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 15 --- A.D.M.S. – 3rd Cdn. Divn.
- 16 --- A.D.P.S. Canadian Corps.
- 17 --- 7th Field Co., C.E.
- 18 --- 9th Cdn. Field Ambulance.
- 19 --- Town Major, NOEUX LES MINES.
- 20 --- „ „ HERSIN.
- 21 --- „ „ BRAQUEMONT.
- 22 --- „ „ BARLIN.
- 23 --- „ „ LES BREBIS.
- 24 --- Brigade Signal Officer.
- 25 --- Brigade Bomb Officer.
- 26 --- Brigade Transport Officer.
- 27 --- Brigade Veterinary Officer.
- 28 --- D.M.G.O., 3rd Cdn. Divn.
- 29 --- No. 2 Coy., 3rd Cdn. Divl. Train.
- 30 --- Hqrs. 3rd Cdn. Divl. Train.
- 31 – 33 --- War Diary.

[APPENDIX TO 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER No. 104.](#)

[APPENDIX TO 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER No. 104.](#)

MESSAGES AND SIGNALS.

To { 3rd Cdn. Division "G". 48th Battalion.
 { 3rd Cdn. Division "Q". 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
 { ?.?.?. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.

{ .?.?.?.

9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.

Sender's Number
G.394

Day of Month.
20

TO ALL CONCERNED

Appendix to 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde., O.O.104. is amended as follows aaa

Under Tuesday 21st of August for 42nd Battalion, R.H.C. from
BRAQUEMONT to LES BREBIS , substitute 42nd Battalion from BRAQUEMONT
to support Area, 5th Cdn. Inf. Bde. aaa The 42nd Battalion will move under orders of
8th Cdn. Inf. Bde. aaa

Copies to all recipients of 7th C.I.B., O.O.104. aaa

D R L S.

From 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Place

Time 10.50 a.m.

AO Meredith, Major

C

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO. 105.

Copy No. 16.

Reference Map –
LENS EDITION 9.A.

Sheet 36B – 1/40,000.

1. Reliefs will take place as follows :-

NIGHT 26/27th August.

The P.P.C.L.I. from Brigade Reserve will relieve the R.C.R. in the front line.
On completion of relief the R.C.R. will move into Brigade Reserve and occupy
the area vacated by the P.P.C.L.I.

NIGHT 27/28th August.

The 42nd Bn. (R.H.C.) from FOSSE 10, R.8.d. (Divisional Reserve) will relieve the 49th Bn. (E.R.) in Brigade Support. On completion of relief the 49th Bn.(E.R.) will move to FOSSE 10, R.8.d. (Divisional Reserve).

11. All details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
111. Completion of reliefs and moves will be reported directly to Brigade Headquarters by the following code phrases –
Your B.M.R. 105 received at _____. – Relief completed at –
Rum - Move completed –

IV. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.O Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

25-8-17.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 3.30 P.M.

Copies to :-

- 1, 2 & 3, - 3rd Canadian. *Division*
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd Battalion.
- 7 – 49th Battalion.
- 8 – 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 9 – 15th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 10 – 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 11 – 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 12 – 18th Infantry Brigade.
- 13 – Staff Captain Rear Bde. H.Q.
- 14 – Town Major –
- 15 – 17 – War Diary.
- 18 – Office.

MESSAGES AND SIGNALS.

TO { ALL CONCERNED.

Sender's Number.
G.442

Day of Month.
25-8-17

Para. 1, line 2 of 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde Operation Order No.105 is amended as follows

aaa For night 26/27th substitute night 25/26th August aaa ACKNOWLEDGE.

From DAFODIL.

Place

Time 4.52 P.M

(Signed) ????????

Lieut

7? Major.

D.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER No. 106.

Copy No. 24.

Reference Map – LENS EDITION 9.A.

- 1 (a) The P.P.C.L.I. will secure COMMOTION TRENCH on August 26th as far east as N.8.b.7.9. and establish a block at this point.

(b) The 52nd Battalion, 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade are securing NUN'S ALLEY at the same time as far South as N.8.b.9.2.
2. Zero hour will be 7.00 p.m.
3. (a) MARSH'S GROUP (63rd H.A.G.) will carry out a destructive bombardment from 2.00 p.m. to 7.00 p.m. on COMMOTION Trench between the following points – from N.8.b.6-1/2.9 to junction of COMMOTION Trench with railway (inclusive) at N.3.c.1.4.

(b) Between the same hours MARSH'S GROUP will also be bombarding NUN'S ALLEY south of the post now held by 52nd Battalion, (approximately N.8.b.5.6-1/2.
4. During the bombardment NUN'S ALLEY will be cleared of troops for 200 yards north of its junction with COMMOTION Trench. Similarly COMMOTION Trench will be cleared of troops for 300 yards South West of its junction with NUN'S ALLEY (approximately N.b.8.5.8.)
5. The 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery will be prepared to assist the operation. The C.O. Battery will call at the P.P.C.L.I. Headquarters at 8.30 a.m. on the 26th inst.
6. Brigade time will be sent out by runner at 9.30 p.m. August 25th and at 8.00 a.m. August 26th.

7. (a) The following code words will be used :-

MILK - Operation CANCELLED.

SHERRY - Post established.

(b) In the event of zero hour being altered change will be notified by adding or subtracting number of minutes difference, thus:-

Add 60 would mean ZERO HOUR, 8.00 p.m.

8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.O. Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

25-8-17.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through signals at _____.

Copies to:-

1, 2 & 3, - 3rd Canadian Division.

4 – R.C.R.

5 – P.P.C.L.I.

6 – 42nd Battalion.

7 – 49th Battalion.

8 – 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.

9 – Brigade Bomb Officer.

10 – Brigade Signal Officer.

11 – Brigade Intelligence Officer.

12 – 18th Infantry Brigade (Imp.)

13 – 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.

14 – 7th Field Co., C.E.

15 – 15th Cdn. M.G. Coy.

16 – M.G. Liaison Officer.

17 – Field Artillery Liaison Officer.

18 – Heavy Artillery Liaison Officer.

19 – C.R.A. 3rd Canadian Division.

20 – (Marshes) 63rd Heavy Artillery Group.

21 – 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

22/24 – War Diary.

25 – File.

E.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

August 27th, 1917.

Report on Minor Operations carried out for the purpose
of establishing Block in COMMOTION TRENCH.

On the cessation of artillery preparation which had lasted from 2:00 p.m. a party under Lieut. GUIOU, composed of four ~~wirers~~ Bombers, two rifle grenadiers, four wirers, six men with picks and shovels, left NUNS ALLEY at 7:00 p.m. and proceeded up COMMOTION TRENCH. The COMMOTION TRENCH was found to be in very bad condition as a result of short shells during the artillery shoot. The party reached an enemy block after proceeding about 100 yards and found it quite heavily manned. Our bombers at once engaged this post and heavy casualties were inflicted on the enemy. Enemy retaliation however, became very intense with bombs and our party withdrew about 25 yards, as the enemy block was in good condition, although some apparent hits had been made during the shoot, and established a block seventy five yards from the junction of NUNS VALLEY with COMMOTION at approximately N.8.b.67.90. Repeated Attempts were made to dislodge our men while establishing block but these were all repulsed by bombers and rifle grenadiers whose gallantry and determination was very commendable. By 8:00 p.m., our position was finally consolidated and a Lewis Gun posted at the block and consolidating party was withdrawn and group of four bombers and two rifle grenadiers took over the defence of the position, together with the Lewis Gun.

During the operation snipers with Lieutenant CHRISTIE, made many hits on men moving up to the block through the shallow portions of COMMOTION TRENCH.

In accordance with Brigade Operation Order No. 106 we advanced at 7:00 p.m. but it was noticed that the Battalion on our right with whom we were co-operating did not advance till 7:15 p.m. This put Lieutenant GUIOU'S Party under very difficult conditions as our flank was exposed, but snipers with Lieutenant CHRISTIE were successful in driving off small parties of the enemy who appeared on the right, coming from NUNS ALLEY.

At 7:15 p.m. double red flares followed by golden rain flares went up from enemy front line and artillery barrage came down almost immediately, slightly in rear of our front line. Fairly heavy shelling also occurred in the neighbourhood of Battalion Headquarters and Support area, inflicting serious casualties near Headquarters but doing little damage to front line.

About 7:45 p.m. the S.O.S. was apparently sent up by the Battalion on our right and our artillery responded almost instantly with a heavy barrage, which appeared to be laid a little too close to our advanced block. By 8:15 p.m., our artillery had slackened to very slowfire and the enemy also eased his fire. At 8:30 p.m., artillery fire from both sides was about normal.

Rifle fire from the enemy was very intense as was their machine gun fire during the whole operation, but was of slight effect.

An unfortunate incident that night have jeopardized the success of the enterprise, was the falling short of a 6" Battery from 6:00 p.m. to 6:45 p.m., killing one and wounding two men of Lieutenant GUIOU'S Party, and it speaks highly of the morale of this small party that they remained steady in advance of the zero hour.

I would like to draw attention to the manner in which Lieutenant GUIOU handled his party and also to submit a report on certain "Other Ranks", whose actions have been drawn to my attention.

(Sgd.) Agar ADAMSON,
Lieutenant-Colonel,
Commanding P. P. C. L. I.

10:30 p.m., August 26, 1917.

Reference Map Sheet LENS, 36c S.W., 1/10,000.

Sat, Sep 1, 1917

Our Artillery: Active throughout the day especially on enemy's Support area. Enemy Artillery: Less active than usual. Our supports receiving most of his attention. Our Trench Mortars: Fired 23 rounds on enemy's Block in COMMOTION Trench. Enemy Trench Mortars: Two heavy T.Ms. fired on CARFAX Trench. During the day a light T.M. active on our right Company. Sniping: NIL on both sides. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Our Machine Guns active during the night. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Displayed very slight activity. Patrols: Defensive patrols covered our front during the night. Movement: Heavy train and transport movement in Enemy rear during day. Our Aircraft: Patrolled our lines during the day. Enemy Aircraft: Enemy planes patrolled our lines at intervals during the day, 2 of which flew low over our lines at 5:00 p.m. General: Harvesting operations in Enemy Rear at I.35.b. and d. Attempted Enemy Raid: At 9:00 p.m. and again at 9:15 p.m., small parties of the enemy attempted to raid, but were each time repulsed by our rifle grenadiers and M.G. Fire.

Casualties: R.C.R. 2 O.R. wounded. 42nd Battalion, 4 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 Officer Lieut. CARMAN wounded. 3 O.R. killed. 11 O.R. wounded. The 49th Battalion relieved the P.P.C.L.I. in the front line, in accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O. 107.

See Appendix "1" O.O. 107.

Sun, Sep 2, 1917

Our Artillery: Active throughout the day. CARVIN Road was shelled at 8:00 p.m. Heavy retaliation for Enemy fire. Enemy Artillery: Quiet during the day but extremely active against our Support and C.Ts. between 6:00 p.m. and 8:00 p.m. C.Ts. and Support considerably damaged. CITE ST. EMILE, Fosse 12, and Fosse 14, also heavily shelled. Our Trench Mortars: Quiet. Enemy Trench Mortars: From 6:00 to 8:00 p.m. very active placing a barrage in rear of our front line. Sniping: NIL, both sides. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Machine Guns active during the night. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Enemy Machine Guns fired at intervals during the night. Movement: Considerable train and transport activity in Enemy rear country. Considerable individual movement observed. Our Aircraft: Very active during daylight hours. Enemy Aircraft: Very active over our lines from 5:00 to 8:00 p.m. General: Brigadier General W.F. HILL, D.S.O. visited Brigade Headquarters and dined with Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O., G.O.C. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade. Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O., inspected our forward trenches during the afternoon. Work is being done on new Front Line Trench in rear of Posts now established. Enemy fired numerous coloured flares during the night, also signalled with white lamp from near HARNES Church

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.R. killed. 3 O.R. wounded. 42nd Battalion: 3 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion: 1 O.R. killed.

Mon, Sep 3, 1917

Our Artillery: Active during the afternoon shelling CINNIBAR Trench and wire in front of it. Also extremely active from 12:30 a.m. to 3:00 a.m. during minor operation of Brigade on our right. Enemy Artillery: Fairly quiet during the day. At 6:30 p.m. ST. EMILE and ST. LAURENT were shelled for several minutes. From 12:37 a.m. to 4:30 a.m. very active against our C.Ts., Supports and forward area. At 7:30 a.m. 50 4.1s. fired into ST. EMILE and ST. LAURENT. From 8:00 to 11:00 a.m. 40 5.9s. into M.6.a. Our Trench Mortars: 8:00 to 10:30 p.m. 70 rounds fired at wire in front of Enemy post in COMMOTION Trench. Enemy Trench Mortars: Became very active at 2:00 a.m. Sniping: NIL on both sides. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active throughout the night especially during minor operation from 12:30 a.m. to 3:00 a.m. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Fairly active during evening and very active at 12:30 a.m. Patrols: At 12:30 a.m. patrol, Lieut. BISHOPRIE and 10 O.Rs. visited Enemy's block in COMMOTION Trench and found it deserted. A patrol under Lieut. DRISCOLL proceeded along NORMAN Trench as far as enemy block near junction of NEWELL and NORMAN, which was unoccupied. Enemy post located at N.2.d.80.75. Enemy Brick Piles along Railway Spur near NUN'S ALLEY not occupied. Patrol under Lieut. DOW, proceeded down sap on left of Railway from NUN'S ALLEY. Patrol proceeded 125 yards towards NEWELL Trench. A badly damaged M.G. Emplacement was seen near track. Movement: One train was seen going North on PROVIN-CARVIN Line. Transport: Several lorries and two motor ambulances seen during the day. Troops: A large body of troops going North through I.23.a. and c. At 1:15 p.m. working party dispersed by our artillery. Considerable individual movement observed during the day. Our Aircraft: Normal. Enemy Aircraft: Very active, crossing our lines several times during the afternoon. General: 11:00 p.m. 24 red flares and double reds opposite our front in quick succession. At 12:30 a.m. Minor Operation on our right commenced At 12:33 a.m. many white flares went up. At 12:35 a.m. the first golden sprays were noticed. Enemy barrage came down at 12:39 a.m. Numerous double red and green, also other coloured flares from this time on till 1:30 a.m. Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O. inspected the lines during the afternoon.

Casualties: R.C.R. 4 O.R. wounded. 1 O.R. accidentally wounded. 42nd Battalion 1 O.R. accidentally wounded. 49th Battalion: 2 O.R. Killed. ~~44~~ 8 O.R. wounded.

Tue, Sep 4, 1917

Our Artillery: Fairly quiet during the day. Our heavies shelled points in rear of enemy lines. Very active from midnight to 3:00 a.m. in retaliation for enemy fire. Enemy Artillery: Very quiet by day. At 11:55 p.m. Enemy shelled our support and rear areas heavily with gas shells, 4.1s. 77 mm. This lasted 2 ½ hours. Our Trench Mortars: Active in retaliation for enemy bombardment. Enemy Trench Mortars: Some heavy T.Ms. about NESTOR Trench and fosse 14. during afternoon. From midnight until 2:30 a.m. many T.Ms. went over our front line doing little damage. A few "Pineapples" fell about junction of COMMOTION and NUN'S ALLEY. Our Sniping: Nil. Enemy Sniping: Nil. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Fired at intervals throughout the night.

Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Slight activity against our C.Ts. Patrols: Defensive patrols covered our front. Nothing to report. Movement: Train of 50 cars going from CARVIN to PROVIN. Transport: Very little movement observed. Individual Movement: Considerable individual movement about Fosse 21. Much movement between ruined houses H.23.a.2.5. to H.33.c.1.2. Men standing around house at N.4.a.8.4. Our Aircraft: Our planes patrolling. Enemy Aircraft: Very active, during afternoon. As many as 14 planes over or near our lines. Our A.A. guns showed less activity than usual. Operations: In accordance with O.O. 108 the R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion relief was carried out. The R.C.R. being relieved by the 1st Battalion, in Brigade Reserve. The 42nd Battalion, in support, by the 3rd Battalion. On completion of reliefs both Battalions proceeded to Fosse 10.

Casualties: R.C.R. 3 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 Officer, Lieut. BISHOPRIE, wounded. 4 O.R. killed. 2 O.R. wounded.

Wed, Sep 5, 1917

Our Artillery: During the night our artillery carried out the usual harassing fire on enemy defences. 7:00 a.m. to 12 Noon, artillery quiet. Enemy Artillery: During the night enemy shelled our support and rear positions. During the afternoon a few shells were fired into Fosse 14, Fosse 12, and M.11.a. & b. Our Trench Mortars: Quiet. Enemy Trench Mortars: 30 heavies in vicinity of COMMOTION Trench. Our Sniping: Nil. Enemy Sniping: Nil. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Our M.Gs. fired at enemy planes. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Quiet. Movement: Motor and other transport normal. 8 motor lorries at T.23.a. Horse transport on road in H.28.c. Individual movement seen on roads, etc. about normal.

Our Aircraft: Active during the day. Enemy Aircraft: Active during the day. Operations: In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O. 108, (Appendix "2") the 49th Battalion were relieved in the front line by the 1st Canadian Battalion, going to Fosse 10, on completion of relief. The R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion marched to Petit-SERVINS and GOUY-SERVINS, respectively. The advance & the [7th] Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters was relieved by the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters at CITE ST. PIERRE, (M.11.a.6.1.) and moved to BULLY GRENAY.

R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 2 S.I.W. [*Self Inflicted Wound*] 42nd BATTN 8 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion 2 O.R. Wounded.

See Appendix "2"

Reference Map Sheet France, 51c. 1/40,000.

Thu, Sep 6 to Fri, Sep 14, 1917.

September 6th: In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O. 108, Appendix "2" the 49th Battalion marched from Fosse 10, to GRAND-SERVINS and PETIT-SERVINS. The R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I., and 42nd Battalion resting in SERVINS. The rear Headquarters of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade marched from BULLY GRENAY to MONT ST. ELOY, establishing Headquarters at MASSEY FARM. The Advance Headquarters moving from BULLY GRENAY to GOUY-SERVINS.

Sept. 7th: The R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I., 42nd Battalion and 49th Battalion marched from the SERVINS Area to MONT ST. ELOY, being billeted in the various camps in the BOIS DES ALLEUX. Advance Brigade Headquarters moved from GOUY SERVINS and opened at MASSEY FARM (F.9.b.1.5.) at 7:30 p.m. in accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O. 108, Appendix "2".

Sept. 8th & 9th were spent by Battalions in bathing parades and general cleaning up.

Sept. 10th to 14th, General training was carried out by Battalions. During this period working parties were furnished by Battalions for work on roads in forward area. A party of 1 Officer and 10 O.Rs. was detailed for taping trenches in the LA MOTTE Area. From 12th to 14th, 9 Officers and 300 O.Rs. were furnished nightly by Battalions for cable burying.

Fri, Sep 14 to Mon, Sep 17, 1917

During this period Brigade Headquarters and Battalions were billeted in same quarters as during previous week. Training was carried out in all Units as much as possible. The large number called for on working parties interfered very considerably with this training. Platoon drill, Company drill and Specialist training were taken up. The working parties were engaged in cable burying and road making in the forward area.

15th Sept: Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O. (Bar) and Major A.O. MEREDITH, D.S.O., attended a conference at 3rd Canadian Division Headquarters.

See Appendix "2"

Reference Map Sheet France , 36c. S.W. , 1/20,000.

Wed, Sep 17, 1917

On the night of September 17th/8th the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade relieved the 8th and 9th Canadian Infantry Brigades in the MERICOURT Sector, taking over the Divisional frontage from T.10.c.7.6. to T.17.d.75.70. in accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 109, (See Appendix "3"). The 116th Battalion. of the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade remained in the front line until the following night. The Battalions were located as follows: Front Line, left, 42nd Battalion from T.10.c.70.60. to T.17.a.00.80. Supports, right, P.P.C.L.I., with one company each in MONTREAL, NEW BRUNSWICK, CANADA Trenches and Railway Embankment. Left: 49th Battalion, 2 companies in CANADA Trench and 2 companies in Railway Embankment. The 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade were on our left and the 94th Infantry Brigade (Imperials) on our right.

Our Artillery: Active on MERICOURT and defences to east. Enemy Artillery: Inactive except for scattered shelling of T.21.a., B. & c. and VIMY. Our Trench Mortars: Inactive. Enemy Trench Mortars: Inactive. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Our Machine Guns carried out usual harassing fire by night. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Inactive. Our Sniping: Nil. Enemy Sniping: Nil. Patrols: A series of listening posts were used instead of patrols. Movement: Less than usual. Our Aircraft: Less active than usual. Due to poor visibility.

Casualties: 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded (accidental). 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded (accdtl.)

Tue, Sep 18, 1917

On the night of Sept. 18/19th the R.C.R. relieved the 116th Battalion in front line on the right of the Brigade frontage, occupying the line from T.17.d.76.70. to T.17.a.0.90. Complete disposition map is attached, marked Appendix “ “. Major General L.J. LIPSETT, C.M.G., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division, Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O. (Bar), G.O.C. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade and Lieutenant Colonel H. RUTHEVAN, D.S.O., made a complete tour of inspection of the whole line.

Casualties: 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded. Our Artillery: Fairly active on MERICOURT. Enemy Artillery: Displayed usual activity along front line, MONT FORET QUARRIES and VIMY. Our Trench Mortars: Inactive. Enemy Trench Mortars: Inactive. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Our machine guns carried out usual harassing fire by night, 6,000 rounds being expended. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Machine guns fairly active on our aeroplanes and along our front line at night. Our Sniping: Nil. Enemy Sniping: Nil. Patrols: Ours covered the front all night but had nothing of importance to report. Movement: Usual amount observed during the day in rear country. Our Aircraft: Very active. Enemy Aircraft: Inactive.

Wed, Sep 19, 1917

Our Artillery: Usual fire on MERICOURT and rear. Enemy Artillery: Normal. QUARRIES, CANADA Trench, VIMY & TOAST Trench received the most attention. Our Trench Mortars: Inactive. Enemy Trench Mortars: Inactive. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active against aeroplanes. Otherwise quiet. Our Sniping: 2 snipers of the 42nd Battalion occupied positions in No Man's Land but no targets were seen. Enemy sniping: Nil. Patrols: The R.C.R. had three patrols out, one daylight and two night patrols. 42nd Battalion had out two night patrols. Everything was quiet and the long grass prevented very effective reconnaissance work. No enemy patrols encountered. Movement: Normal. Our Aircraft: Active all day. Enemy Aircraft: More active than usual. Six enemy observation balloons were up.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.Rs. wounded.

Thu, Sep 20, 1917

Our Artillery: Usual destructive shoots on defences in and around MERICOURT. Enemy Artillery: Active on Front Line, especially where new trench is being dug to join up with 2nd Division on our left. Also intermittent shelling of MONT FORET QUARRIES and VIMY. Our Trench Mortars: Inactive. Enemy Trench Mortars: Inactive. Sniping: Distance between lines is too great for effective shooting. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Usual harassing fire at night. Enemy Rifles and M.G. Fire: Inactive, except against aeroplanes. Patrols: Both Battalions covered their respective frontages with partols [patrols] during hours of darkness. Everything was very quiet. Enemy Movement: Normal except that more Officers than usual seen observing our lines. Our Aircraft: Very active. One of our planes came down very low and fired into enemy trenches. Enemy Aircraft: Activity increased in afternoon. Two balloons observed.

Casualties: Nil.

Fri, Sep 21, 1917

Brigadier H.M. DYER, D.S.O. (Bar) made another inspection of the line during the afternoon, visiting all the Battalions.

Our Artillery: Normal. Firing on MERICOURT. Enemy Artillery: Quiet. Our Trench Mortars: Nil. Enemy Trench Mortars: Quiet. 10 rounds fired during night, vicinity T.17.a.1.9. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Quiet. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Quiet. Our Sniping: Two parties were fired on and dispersed by 42nd Battalion Snipers. Impossible to tell if any hits were made because of distance. Enemy Sniping: Nil. Patrols: Both Battalion frontages were covered by patrols during periods of darkness. Enemy Movement: Above normal. Observation on our lines by Officers with maps and binoculars still very pronounced. Enemy Defences: New wire observed in many places opposite our front. Our Aircraft: Active. Enemy Aircraft: More active than usual during the morning. Several making short trips across our line. Six enemy Balloons during afternoon. Casualties: R.C.R. 1 Officer Lieut. CHRISTIE wounded. 7 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion 1 O.R. wounded (Accidental).

Sat, Sep 22, 1917

Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O., (Bar), made a tour of support lines during the afternoon, visiting the 49th Battalion and P.P.C.L.I. Our Artillery: Less active than usual. Some destructive shoots carried out on buildings and suspected strong points in MERICOURT. Enemy Artillery: Normal. The QUARRIES, QUARRIES ROAD, GERRARD and NEW BRUNSWICK Trench received intermittent shelling. Our Trench Mortars: Nil. Enemy Trench Mortars: Inactive. Our Sniping: Occasional shots fired but no hits observed. Enemy Sniping: Few shots fired. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active against enemy aeroplanes during the day. Usual harassing fire by night. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active during the day on our planes from vicinity of MERICOURT and the Brickpiles. Occasional bursts of fire at night on our lines and in No Man(s) Land. Patrols: Both the R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion covered their frontage during the hours of darkness. No hostile patrols were encountered, though patrols went practically to the enemy wire. Movement: Normal. In rear country especially in T.d.6. and U.1.c. continual movement in twos and threes. Enemy Defences: New work observed in crater at T.11.a.95.50. Pile of chalk at O.32.d.60.60. Work being done on house at T.5.d.35.45. Our Aircraft: Very Active: Enemy Aircraft: Fairly active but generally behind their own lines. Nine hostile balloons observed during the day. Casualties: 1 O.R. wounded.

Sun, Sep 23, 1917

Our Artillery: Usual activity on MERICOURT and rear defences. Enemy Artillery: Active, but mostly on counter battery work. TOLEDO Trench TOTNES Trench and MONT FORET QUARRIES received some attention during the day. Our Trench Mortars: Nil. Enemy Trench Mortars: Nil. Our Rifle and Machine Gun Fire: Our Machine Guns active during the day on aeroplanes and at night carried out usual harassing fire, 13,600 rounds being expended. Enemy rifle and M.G. Fire: Quiet during the day except for anti-aircraft fire. During the night they swept No Man's Land at intervals and some bursts on our support line at midnight. Our Sniping: Nil. Enemy Sniping: Nil. Patrols: The R.C.R. had three daylight patrols out and two night patrols. The 49th Battalion had two night patrols. A patrol

of 10 O.Rs. under Lieut. HOPKINS while about 100 yards from enemy wire found an enemy patrol of 50 men between them and our wire. The enemy patrol spread out to encircle our men but our party came through when the enemy patrol separated and reached our lines in safety, bringing in with them two bags of cylindrical sticks and some pointed stakes painted white which the enemy patrol had evidently been carrying. Enemy movement: Abnormal in rear areas. Mostly small parties of two or three. Enemy Defences: New posts and wire along ACHEVILLE Support from T.11.b.5.9. to T.11.b.30.95. Suspected M.G. E's at T.11.b.7.8. and T.6.d.8.1.

Our Aircraft: Active all day. Enemy Aircraft: Seven trips were made across our lines.

General: At 6:30 p.m. bombing was heard in enemy lines 30 or 40 bombs being thrown. At 7:30 p.m. much shouting and noise was heard and at least 300 bombs were thrown. Noise appeared to run along trench as if party was clearing same. Several large explosions heard in LENS from 6:00 to 6:40 p.m. The 49th Battalion relieved the 42nd Battalion in the left sub-section in pursuance of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 110, Appendix "4", on night 22/23rd.

Casualties: R.C.R. 2 O.Rs. killed. 2 O.Rs. wounded.

See Appendix "4".

Mon, Sep 24, 1917

On the night 23/24th the P.P.C.L.I. relieved the R.C.R. in the front line right sub-section. The R.C.R. moving back into right support area, in accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 110, Appendix "4". On the night 24th Sept. the R.C.R. moved back into Brigade Reserve at NEUVILLE ST. VAAST. The 42nd Battalion shifted 2 companies to the right to support the P.P.C.L.I. in right sub-section. The dispositions are shown on attached map, marked Appendix "5". 5

Our Artillery: Normal. MERICOURT and defences in rear and movement taken on by our artillery. Enemy Artillery: Less active than usual on front and support lines. MONT FORRET QUARRIES, VIMY, FARBUS and the CULVERT received the usual attention.

Our Trench Mortars: Nil. Enemy Trench Mortars: About 12 rounds fired on our wire between QUARRIES and HULL ROADS. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active on aeroplanes. Usual harassing fire carried out by night, 65,000 rounds expended. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active during day against our planes. During night quiet except for a few bursts on No Man's Land and our support line. Our Sniping: Inactive. Enemy Sniping: Inactive. Patrols: P.P.C.L.I. Patrol sighted an enemy Patrol and used Lewis Guns, Rifles and Bombs against them but were unable to come to close quarters as Hun patrol made for their own lines. Cries and groans were heard so that undoubtedly casualties were inflicted. The ground was searched but no Bosches were found. Enemy movement: Very marked. Still noticed that a large number of officers are observing our lines. Our Aircraft: Active. At 12:30 p.m. one of our planes flying low fired into enemy trenches near MERICOURT. Enemy Aircraft: More active than usual. 11 H.A. made short trips across our lines. General: Between 7:00 and 8:00 p.m. fire seen in enemy trenches at T.11.b.

Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded (Accidental). 49th Battalion, 2 O.Rs. wounded (Accidental).

See Appendix "4", see Appendix "5".

Tue, Sep 25, 1917

Our Artillery: Fairly active on MERICOURT, Railway Embankment in N.34.c. and houses in U.1.c.75.05. Enemy Artillery: More active than usual. Considerable shelling in MONT

FORRET QUARRIES, BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE, Railway Embankment and VIMY. Intermittent shelling of front line at extreme left and of 12th AVENUE.

Our Trench Mortars: Inactive. Enemy Trench Mortars: Inactive. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Normal harassing fire by night. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active against our planes. More active than usual on our support lines during the night. Our Sniping: Quiet. Enemy Sniping: Quiet. Enemy Movement: Normal. Enemy Defences: New work at T.11.b.55.42. and new wire at T.11.b.50.20. Our Aircraft: Very active. During night our planes dropped bombs in SALLAUMINES. Enemy Aircraft: Fairly active. Six planes made short trips across our lines. Three enemy Balloons up during the day. General: Sentries posted at junctions of C.Ts. and front line in T.12.c. are in groups of three instead of two as formerly. They also move around more freely than before. This may indicate a relief. Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 3 O.Rs. wounded.

Wed, Sep 26, 1917

Our Artillery: Usual activity against MERICOURT and rear defences. Enemy Artillery: Normal. Scattered shelling of MONT FORRET QUARRIES, VIMY, Railway Embankment, and Front line. Our Trench Mortars: Inactive. Enemy Trench Mortars: Inactive. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Usual harassing fire by night, 7,500 rounds being expended. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active against our aeroplanes during the day. At night more active than usual on our front and support lines. Also on MERICOURT and QUARRIES ROADS. Our Sniping: Inactive. Enemy Sniping: Inactive. Patrols: R.C.R. had one daylight patrol out endeavoring to locate enemy sniper in No Man's Land. During night two patrols from each Battalion covered frontage during hours of darkness. Everything very quiet. Enemy Movement: Much individual movement noted in rear areas. Enemy Defences: New mounds of earth visible at T.12.b.9.1. Trench being improved at T.11.a.1.9. Anti-Aircraft Machine Guns in use at T.5.d.75.25.

Our Aircraft: Owing to poor visibility, comparatively quiet. Enemy Aircraft: Quiet. General: Centre Company Commander of P.P.C.L.I. reports that at 9:15 p.m. two red lights were seen to be put up in rear of enemy's lines opposite his front. Shortly afterwards a lamp apparently with slide attached was shown five times for about two or three seconds each time in MERICOURT. This signal was seen to be answered by two lights shown in same manner on VIMY RIDGE

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I., 1 O.R. Wounded.

Thu, Sep 27, 1917

Our Artillery: Usual activity on MERICOURT, special attention paid to Brickpiles and houses in U.1.c. Enemy Artillery: Fairly active during day on Railway Embankment, BOUS DE LA CHAUDIERE? QUARRIES and Front Line. Quiet at night. Our Trench Mortars: Inactive. Enemy Trench Mortars: Inactive. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Our machine guns active against aeroplanes during the day. Usual harassing fire by night. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: By day usual activity against aeroplanes. Less active at night. Our Sniping: 2 snipers of P.P.C.L.I. occupied a position in No Man's Land at about T.17.b. central during the day. No targets presented themselves. Enemy Sniping: Nil. Patrols: Four Patrols of P.P.C.L.I. covered the frontage during hours of darkness. One patrol saw German patrol of about four men but the latter made for their own lines before our patrol could reach them. A later patrol discovered the body of a dead German in No Man's Land, evidently dead for some days. From correspondence found on him he evidently belonged to

some Strum [*Sturm*] Troops of the 36th Division. Two patrols of 49th Battalion covered their frontage. Nothing unusual to report.

Enemy Movement: Much movement in rear country, especially around OTTAWA, HALIFAX and LONDON ROADS. Enemy Defences: New work observed at T.5.c.0.5., T.5.c.60.25, T.12.c.30.80. and T.12.c.40.60. Our Aircraft: Active all day. Enemy Aircraft: Active. At 5:03 p.m. and 7:00 p.m. enemy planes made a trip across our lines and on each occasion brought down one of our captive balloons in flames. On the latter trip this plane was attacked by three of ours and shot down.

General: During the heavy shelling on our left it was observed that double red flares usually brought the artillery into action. Also that double greens were followed by a cessation of fire.

Casualties: 49th Battalion: 1 O.R. wounded.

Fri, Sep 28, 1917

Brigadier H.M. DYER, D.S.O (Bar) spent most of the day going over the line very carefully.

Our Artillery: Less active than usual on usual targets. Enemy Artillery: Normal. Mostly counter-battery work in vicinity of VIMY. Our Trench Mortars: Inactive. Enemy Trench Mortars: Inactive.

Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active during the day on aeroplanes. During the night 8,000 rounds expended in harassing fire. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active against our planes by day. Few bursts fired at night.

Our Sniping: Two snipers remained in No Man's Land during the day, but no targets presented themselves. Enemy Sniping: Nil.

Patrols: Patrols from both P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion covered their respective battalion frontages during the night. Nothing of importance to report except sounds of working in enemy trenches.

Enemy Movement: Less than usual. Enemy Defences: New work at U.2.b.30.75.

Our Aircraft: Fairly active. Enemy Aircraft: Less active than usual. General: Fire noticed in direction of ROUVROY at 8:15 p.m. Apparently caused by bombs from our aeroplanes.

Casualties: R.C.R. , 1 O.R. wounded (Accidental.)

Sat, Sep 29, 1917

Pursuant to 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 111, Appendix "6": The following reliefs took place: The R.C.R. relieved the P.P.C.L.I. in the front line, right sub-section, the latter going into Brigade Support and taking over the line held by the 42nd Battalion. The 42nd Battalion from Brigade Support relieved the 49th Battalion in front line, left sub-section, the latter going into Brigade Reserve in NEUVILLE ST. VAAST. Our Artillery: Usual activity on MERICOURT and rear Defences.

Enemy Artillery: More activity than usual in afternoon on our front and support lines. At 5:55 p.m. a large dump at the QUARRIES was blown up by an enemy shell. Our Trench Mortars: Inactive. Enemy Trench Mortars: Inactive.

Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Usual harassing fire by night. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active against our aeroplanes. A few bursts of fire on our support lines during the night.

Our Sniping: Nil. Enemy Sniping: Nil.

Patrols: Four Battalion Patrols covered Brigade frontage during the night. Nothing out of the ordinary to report. Enemy Movement: Normal and in the usual areas. Enemy Defences: New work at T.5.d.0.4. and T.5.c.0.7.

Our Aircraft: Less active than usual, due to poor visibility. Enemy Aircraft: Less active, due to same cause. Enemy Balloon observed at 38° T.B. from H.6.b.85.62.

General: 6:10 to 6:45 p.m. dense clouds of smoke at approximately O.29.b. Still burning when darkness came on. 10:05 to 10:35 p.m. Large fire observed south of our front in enemy rear country.

Casualties: Nil.

See Appendix "6".
See special report attached
~~See Appendix~~
See Appendix "7"

Sun, Sep 30, 1917

Our Artillery: Usual activity on MERICOURT. Enemy Artillery: LES TILLEULS Cross roads T.10.c.5.7., front line, VESTA TILLEY, Railway Embankment, and MONT FORRET QUARRIES all received attention. Our Trench Mortars: Nil. Enemy Trench Mortars: A few heavy T.M. shells fell short of our front line T.17.d. during afternoon. 24 light T.Ms. on TOT and junction of TOT and QUEBEC. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active against aeroplanes during day. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Very active against our planes. Our Sniping: 42nd Battalion Snipers took on several targets but owing to distance results could not be observed. Enemy Sniping: Active on our right Battalion, but no hits obtained. Patrols: R.C.R. had three patrols out during hours of darkness. A recently occupies snipers' post was found at T.11.c.5.8. Another patrol found a heavily wired enemy post at T.11.d.8.1. From there they were fired on by machine guns and had to retire. Otherwise nothing unusual to report. The 42nd Battalion had patrols out covering their front during the hours of darkness. Nothing to report. Enemy Movement: Normal. Enemy Defences: Hostile A.A. Guns in action at approximately O.2.c.65.45. and O.2.b.30.33. Our Aircraft: Very active during afternoon. They were heavily engaged by enemy Machine Guns and A.A. Guns. Enemy Aircraft: Fairly active behind his own lines. Four made short trips across our lines. General: During the early part of the night a number of white chain lights were sent up by enemy, apparently as a signal that our planes were crossing his lines. At 2:00 p.m. heavy black clouds of smoke observed from direction of PONT-A-VENDIN. These lasted all afternoon. Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 3 O.Rs. killed. 40 4 O.Rs. wounded. 49th Battalion: 1 O.R. killed. 1 O.R. Wounded.

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General Hugh. M. Dyer]

APPENDIX 1.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 107.

Copy No. 15.

Reference Map –

LENS EDITION 9. A.

Sheet 36B – 1/40,000.

1. Reliefs will take place as follows :-

NIGHT 31st Aug./
1st Sept.

NIGHT 1st/2nd Sept.

2. All details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
3. Completion of reliefs and moves will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the following code phrases :-

4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

29-8-17.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 8.30 p.m.

Copies to :-

- 1, 2, 3 – 3rd Canadian Division.
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd Battalion.
- 7 – 49th Battalion.
- 8 – 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 9 – 15th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 10 – 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 11 – 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 12 – 18th Infantry Brigade.
- 13 – Staff Captain, Rear Bde. H.Q.
- 14 – Town Major –
- 15-17 – War Diary.
- 18 – Office.
- 19 – Brigade Bomb Officer.
- 20 – Brigade Signal Officer.
- 21 – 7th Field Co., C.E.

Secret

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

B.M.R. 653.

3rd Canadian Division.
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
9th Cdn. Inf. B de.
18th Infantry Brigade.
Staff Captain "A & Q."
Town Major.
War Diary.
Brigade B.O.
Brigade S.O.
7th Field Co., C.E.

Reference Para. 1, of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O. 107, relief night 1st/
2nd September is cancelled and will not now take place.
R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion please acknowledge.

31.8.17.
G.D.

AO Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

APPENDIX. 2.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 108.

Copy No. 28.

Reference Maps –

LENS EDITION 9A.
36B. 1/40,000.
51C. 1/40,000.

1. The Brigade will be relieved in the line by the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night 4th/5th and 5th/ 6th September, and will move to the BOIS DES ALLEUX Area.
2. Moves and reliefs will be carried out in accordance with the attached appendices.
3. All details of relief will be arranged directly between Commanding Officers concerned.
4. Administrative instructions will be issued by the Staff Captain "A & Q".
5. Completion of relief will be reported immediately to Advanced Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase "Your B.M.R. No. 108 received at ____". Arrival in billets will be reported to Brigade Headquarters in clear.
6. Advance Brigade Headquarters will move to BULLY-GRENAY on completion of relief night 5th/6th September.
7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.O. Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,

1-9-17. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 2.30 p.m.

Copies to :-

- 1-3 – 3rd Canadian Division.
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd Battalion.
- 7 – 49th Battalion.
- 8 – 7th Cdn. T. M. Bty.
- 9 – 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 10 – 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 11 – 18th Infantry Brigade.
- 12 – Staff Captain "A & Q".
- 13 – Staff Captain "I".
- 14 – Brigade Transport Officer.
- 15 - „ Bomb Officer.
- 16 - „ Veterinary Officer.
- 17 – Town Major BULLY-GRENAY.
- 18 - „ „ GOUY-SERVINS.
- 19 - „ „ PETIT-SERVINS.
- 20 - „ „ GRAND-SERVINS.
- 21 - „ „ FOSSE 10 (R.8.d.

- 22 – 3rd Canadian Divl. Train.
 - 23 – No. 2 Coy. 3rd Canadian Divl. Train.
 - 24 – A.D.M.S. – 3rd Canadian Division.
 - 25 – A.D.P.S. – Canadian corps.
 - 26 – 7th Field Co. C.E.
 - 27 - 29 – War Office.
 - 30 – Office.
 - 31 – 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade.
 - 32 – 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.
 - 33 – 7th Cdn. M. G. Coy.
 - 34 – 8th Cdn. M. G. Coy.
 - 35 – Brigade Signal Officer.
-

[Appendix “1” TO 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER NO. 108.](#)

[Appendix “2” TO 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER NO. 108.](#)

[Appendix “3” TO 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER NO. 108.](#)

APPENDIX 3.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 109.

Copy No.____.

Reference Maps :-

- 51C - 1/40.000.
- 51B. N.W. - 1/20.000.
- 36C. S.W. - 1/20.000.

1. The Brigade will relieve the 8th and 9th Canadian Infantry Brigades in the line on the nights 17/18th and 18/19th of September.
2. Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with Appendix “A” attached.
3. Battalions will be transported part of the way to the trenches by the Light Railway. Details of transport arrangements are given in Appendix “B” attached.

4. Guides will be supplied by the Battalions of the 8th and 9th Canadian Infantry Brigades as follows :-

1 guide per Battalion Headquarters.
2 guides per platoon.

Guides will be at THELUS CAVE, A.6.c.7.7. at 7.00 p.m. on the nights of relief.

5. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase –

“Your B.M.R. No. 109 received at ____.”

6. Brigade Headquarters will close at MASSIE FARM (F.9.b.1.5.) at 8.00 p.m. September 18th and open at the same hour, at THELUS CAVE (A.6.c.7.7.).

7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.O. Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

15-9-17.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at ____.

Copies to :-

- 1-2-3rd Canadian Division “G”.
- 3-3rd Canadian Division “Q”.
- 4-Royal Canadian Regiment.
- 5-P.P.C.L.I.
- 6-42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.)
- 7-49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.)
- 8-7th Canadian Trench Mortar Bty.
- 9-8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 10-9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 11-12th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 12-94th Infantry ~~Battalion~~ H.A.C. (Imperial).
- 13-Staff Captain “A & Q”.
- 14-Staff Captain “I”.
- 15-Brigade Transport Officer.
- 16-Brigade Bomb Officer.
- 17-Brigade Signal Officer.
- 18-3rd Canadian Divisional Train.
- 19-No. 2 Coy. do do .
- 20-A.D.M.S.
- 21-10th Canadian field Ambulance.
- 22-A.D.P.S. Canadian corps.
- 23-7th Field Co. C.E.

24-Quartermaster – R.C.R.
25- „ - P.P.C.L.I.
26- „ - 42nd Canadian Bn.
27- „ - 49th Canadian Bn.
28-Lieut. RUTHERFORD, Corps Traffic Officer.
(Territorial Siding).
29-Camp Commandant – BOIS DES ALLEUX.
30- „ „ -
31 -33-War Diary.

[Appendix “1” 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER NO. 109.](#)

[Appendix “2” 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER NO. 109.](#)

MESSAGES AND SIGNALS.

TO{ Q.M., 42nd Battalion, Camp Comdt BOIS DES
Q.M., 49th Battalion ALLEUX.
Lieut. RUTHERFORD, C.T.O. (Territorial Siding)

Send Number.	Date
G.693	16

Para. 6, of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O. 109 is amended as follows:
For 8:00 p.m. September 18th, substitute 9:00 p.m. September 17th.

To all recipients of O.O. 109.

From
Place 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Time 5:10 pm.

A.O.Meredith
Major.

APPENDIX 4.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

Reference Maps:-

Sheet 36C. S. W. – 1/20,000.
 MERICOURT ROAD – 1/10,000.

1. Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with the attached appendix.
2. All details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
3. Advance Billeting Parties will arrange details of Billeting accommodation in the NEUVILLE ST. VAAST Area, with the Staff Captain “A. & Q.”.
4. Completion of moves and relieves will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the following Code Words:

SHERRY----- Relief completed.
 SCOTCH----- Move completed.

5. ACKNOWLEDGE.

22.9.17.

G.D.

AO Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 1:50 pm.

Copies to:-

- 1-2 – 3rd Canadian Division “G”.
- 3 – 3rd Canadian Division “Q”.
- 4 – R.C.R.
- 5 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 6 – 42nd Battalion.
- 7 – 49th Battalion.
- 8 – 8th Field Co., C.E.
- 9 – 9th Field Co., C.E.
- 10 – 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 11 – 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 12 – 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 13- 94th Infantry Brigade (Imperials).
- 14 – Staff Captain “A & Q”.
- 15 – R.C.R. Quartermaster.
- 16 – P.P.C.L.I. Quartermaster.
- 17 – 42nd Battalion Quartermaster.
- 18 – 49th Battalion Quartermaster.
- 19 – Brigade Signal Officer.

- 20 – 10th Canadian Field Ambulance.
 - 21 – 23 – War Diary.
 - 24 – File.
-

Appendix “1” 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER NO. 110.

Maps.

Méricourt Road – 1
Méricourt Road – 2
Méricourt Road – 3
Méricourt Road – 4

APPENDIX 6.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 111.

 Copy No. 22.

Reference Maps:-

Sheet 36C. S.W. – 1/20,000.
 MERICOURT ROAD – 1/10,000.

1. Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with the attached appendix.
2. All details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
3. An advanced billeting party will be detailed to take over and arrange the billeting accommodation of the Unit moving into NEUVILLE ST. VAAST Area.
4. Attention is directed to 3rd Canadian Division G.127, forwarded under 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade B.M.S. 1660, regarding movement overland in daylight.
5. Completion of moves and reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the following Code Words:

PORT----- Relief completed.
 STORM----- Move completed.

6. Sketch and Report showing disposition will be forwarded by Units in the line and support, to reach Brigade Headquarters by 11:00 a.m., 30th September, 1917.
7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

28.9.17.

G.D.

GH Aikins
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 9.30 pm.

Copies to:-

- 1-2 – 3 rd Canadian Division “G”.
- 3 – 3rd Canadian Division “Q”.
- 4 – D.M.G.O.
- 5 – R.C.R.
- 6 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 7 – 42nd Battalion.
- 8 – 49th Battalion.
- 9 – 8th Field Co., C.E.
- 10 – 9th Field Co., C.E.
- 11 – 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 12 – 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 13 – 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 14 - 94th Infantry Brigade (Imperials).
- 15 – Staff Captain “A & Q”.
- 16 – R.C.R. Quartermaster.
- 17 – P.P.C.L.I. Quartermaster.
- 18 – 42nd Battalion Quartermaster.
- 19 – 49th Battalion Quartermaster.
- 20 – Brigade Signal Officer.
- 21 – 10th Canadian Field Ambulance.
- 22 – 24 – War Diary.
- 25 – File.

[Appendix “1” 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER NO. 111.](#)

APPENDIX 7.

42nd BATTALION.

PATROL REPORT.

Night of September 29th, 1917.

Lieutenant M. T. COHEN, and 9 O.Rs., with a Lewis Gun left our trenches at T.10.d.5.2. at dusk, proceeding in a North Easterly direction to the junction of MERICOURT and QUARRIES ROADS. From this point the patrol headed in a Westerly direction for the trees on HULL ROAD, T.10.b.8.4. When within a short distance of the trees a noise was heard and some figures seen approaching from the direction of our lines. The enemy challenged and on receiving no reply they crept forward in open formation. Our patrol waited until the Huns were almost on them: When on signal from the Officer, they opened fire with Lewis Gun and Rifles, then rushed the party. 3 of the enemy were killed, including the N.C.O. in charge whose rank badge was brought in and the remaining 3 were made prisoners and sent to our lines in charge of 2 O.Rs. They proved to be Ptes. Wilhelm KROTE, August MANCKE, and Walter TROESE, of the 11th Co., 3rd Battalion, 54th Regiment. Time 9:20 p.m.

The patrol then took up a position near the same place in expectation of the possibility of a further enemy patrol coming out and at 10:35 p.m. some figures were observed on the opposite side of the HULL ROAD, but their number could not be distinguished as there was a heavy ground mist. Our party crept forward to surround and cut them off, Lieut. COHEN and 1 O.R. crossing the Road. A burst of fire was opened by the Lewis Gun and the patrol rushed the Huns, who showed resistance, firing with their rifles, 3 men of the same Regiment were captured including L/Cpl. Franz TODWITZ. Ptes Albert SLAVSKY and Richard MATYSEK, the latter severely wounded. Time 10:50 p.m. Patrol returned via MERICOURT ROAD reaching our lines shortly after 11:00 p.m.

Enemy Patrol were armed with rifles and stick grenades. Two of the prisoners wore the iron cross.

(Unsigned)

Maps.

[Winnipeg Road – 1.](#)
[Mericourt Road - 1.](#)
[Mericourt Road - 2.](#)
[Mericourt Road - 3.](#)

Reference Maps, FRANCE, Sheet 36C. S.W., Scale 1/20,000. Sheet 51B. N.W., Scale 1/20,000. MERICOURT ROAD, SECRET, Scale 1/10,000.

Mon, Oct 1, 1917

Battalions were in same positions as at end of last month. R.C.R. in right Front Line Sector, 42nd Battalion in left Front Line Sector, P.P.C.L.I. in Support (CANADA Trench Area) and 49th Battalion in reserve at NEUVILLE ST. VAAST. Our Artillery: Usual activity on MERICOURT and defences in rear. Enemy Artillery: Fairly active. Registering on TOAST, QUEBEC, junction of TOLEDO and TOTNES Trenches, and TEDDIE GERARD. Our Trench Mortars: Nil. Enemy Trench Mortars: Inactive. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active against enemy aircraft. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active against our aircraft. Our Sniping: Many shots fired, but distance too great to observe results with any accuracy. Enemy Sniping: Nil. Patrols: Three patrols from each Battalion covered their respective frontages during the night, but had nothing unusual to report. Enemy Movement: Normal and in usual areas. Our Aircraft: Active all day. Enemy Aircraft: Fairly active especially in morning. General: Two small fires seen: One at N.29.b.50.50. at 3:00 p.m., the other at U.9.a. at 3:40 p.m. Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.Rs. wounded.

Tue, Oct 2, 1917

Our Artillery: Fairly active on MERICOURT and surrounding defences. Various targets of opportunity taken on by Field Artillery. Enemy Artillery: Intermittent shelling of usual rear areas. Our Trench Mortars: Inactive. Enemy Trench Mortars: Inactive. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active on hostile aeroplanes. Occasional bursts of fire during night. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active against our aeroplanes. Our Sniping: Inactive. Enemy Sniping: Inactive. Patrols: One patrol of R.C.R. found an unoccupied enemy post at T.17.b.8.5. with numerous cylindrical sticks around it. Also an enemy's Sniper post at T.17.b.40.95. near tramway. Two other patrols of R.C.R. and three of 42nd Battalion covered their respective Battalion frontages during night but had nothing of importance to report. Enemy Movement: Normal. Enemy Defences: At T.6.c.92.80. an emplacement, slightly higher than the railway bank, apparently built into the railway bank, with two square apertures facing S.W. The rails here are very much twisted and broken. At O.32.a.15.15. there is a large white sign. Our Aircraft: Very active all day. Enemy/Aircraft: Less active. General: 11:30 a.m. Enemy shell blew up an S.A.A. Dump of the M.G. Coy., at the QUARRIES. About 200,000 rounds destroyed. 6:20 p.m. Small explosion in vicinity of SALLAUMINES, followed by a small fire lasting two or three minutes. 12:45 a.m. Fire observed in ROUVROY at U.8.c.75.70. Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion 1 Officer, Lieut. LOWERY, W.W. wounded, 1 O.R. wounded.

Wed, Oct 3, 1917

Our Artillery: During the night the Imperials on our right put over a projection of gas: As a result of hostile shelling our artillery was called on for retaliation. Otherwise usual activity. Enemy Artillery: Much more active than usual. Very heavy shelling in retaliation for projection of gas on our right. Also heavy shoot with 5.9s in vicinity of QUARRIES. Our Trench Mortars: Inactive. Enemy Trench Mortars: Inactive. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active during barrage on right. Usual indirect firing at night. Enemy rifle and M.G. Fire:

Usual firing on our aeroplanes. Our Sniping: Usual firing at movement. Enemy Sniping: Nil. Patrols: Three patrols from each Battalion covered their respective frontages during the night but had nothing of importance to report. Movement: Normal. Enemy Defences: Suspected emplacement at T.5.c.18.55. Screens observed at T.5.c.18.30. and U.8.a.65.65. Two sets of three poles set in ground in form of tripod about 75 yds. apart, at U.21.b.70.65. Suspected wireless. Our Aircraft: Less active than usual. Enemy Aircraft: None observed. General: 2:35 a.m. Large explosion at about 20° T.B. from A.6.b.85.62. in enemy rear country. From midnight on two steady white lights burned in enemy rear country at 38° T.B. and 39° T.B. from A.6.b.85.62. 7:20 p.m. to 7:50 p.m. large fire in northern part of HENIN-LIETARD. Casualties: Nil.

Thu, Oct 4, 1917

Our Artillery: Quiet. Firing on MERICOURT and rear defences. Enemy Artillery: Very active, especially on forward areas. Over 2,500 rounds being fired between 8:00 p.m. and 10:00 p.m. Out Trench Mortars: Active in retaliation for enemy fire at 9:00 p.m. Enemy Trench Mortars: Active on TOT Trench during enemy barrage. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Inactive. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Inactive. Our Sniping: Inactive. Enemy Sniping: Inactive. Patrols: Owing to heavy fire during early part of night only defensive patrols were out. Both Battalion frontages were covered during the whole period of darkness. Enemy Movement: Normal. Enemy Defences: Heavy T.M. at T.18.a.7.9. New trench at T.5.a.25.05. O.P. at T.5.c.55.35. Our Aircraft: Less active than usual. Enemy Aircraft: Inactive. General: A party of the enemy approached our lines under cover of their barrage at 9:25 p.m., opposite the R.C.R. They followed along tram line to our wire and were seen looking for a gap which had been made by their artillery during the afternoon. This gap had been strongly re-wired immediately after dusk. Party was seen by Listening Post and Lewis Gun Post, which had been placed to cover position where gap had been made. Lewis Gun opened fire and enemy withdrew. Patrol was immediately sent out but no trace of enemy could be seen. Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. accidentally wounded.

Fri, Oct 5, 1917

Our Artillery: During the day our guns were fairly active on ROUVROY, especially at 5:00 p.m., using some incendiary shells. Enemy Artillery: Quiet. Some shelling of MONT FORET QUARRIES and left support lines. Our Trench Mortars: Nil. Enemy Trench Mortars: Nil. Our Rifle and M.G. Fire: Inactive. Enemy Rifle and M.G. Fire: Active against our aeroplanes. Our Sniping: Nil. Enemy Sniping: Nil. Patrols: Defensive patrols covered our frontage until completion of relief. Enemy Movement: Below normal, except for train movement which was slightly above normal. Enemy Defences: O.9.b.7.1. Lime Kiln working. T.6.d.30.25. Paper noticed on board nailed on pole. T.6.c.92.80. Two apertures in railway bank. Our Aircraft: Active during day, especially in afternoon. Enemy Aircraft: Inactive.

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order 113 (Attached as Appendix "1") the Brigade was relieved in the line by the 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the 5th and night of 5th/6th. The R.C.R. being relieved by the 25th Battalion, the 42nd Battalion by the 22nd Battalion, P.P.C.L.I. by the 24th Battalion, and the 49th Battalion by the 26th Battalion.

Casualties: R.C.R. 2 O.Rs. Killed. 7 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. killed. 1 O.R. wounded.

Sat, Oct 6, 1917 CHELERS AREA, FRANCE

Reference Map FRANCE, sheet 36B., Scale 1/40,000.

Brigade Headquarters closed at THELUS CAVE at 12:00 Noon and opened at CHELERS at the same hour. All Battalions and the 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery entrained at ACQ and were conveyed to the CHELERS Area, the R.C.R. and P.P.C.L.I. detraining at LA BELLE EPEINE, U.29.a.7.9., the others at TINCQUES. Brigade Headquarters were billeted at CHELERS, U.16.d.7.1., the R.C.R. at BAILLEUL-AUX-CORNAILLES, the P.P.C.L.I. at MONCHY-BRETON, the 42nd Battalion at LAGNICOURT, the 49th Battalion at CHELERS and the 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty. at HERLIN-LE-VERT. Divisional Headquarters were moved to VILLERS-CHATEL, V.18.d.05.45.

Sun, Oct 7 to Tue, Oct 16, 1917 CHELERS AREA, FRANCE

During this period Battalion training was carried out, in so far as the bad weather permitted. In addition to the usual Platoon and Company training special attention was given to musketry, box respirator drill and to further instruction in map reading for all ranks. The Lewis Gun Sections had ranges of their own, which were made use of at every opportunity. In musketry, every man in the Battalions fired at least 35 rounds, the ranges at U.3.a.8.0. giving ample accommodation for all four Battalions. The Scouts and Runners received special instructions in map reading both theoretical and practical.

October 9th.

The Brigade was inspected at 12:00 Noon, by General Sir Henry HORNE, K.C.B., G.O.C. First Army accompanied by General Sir A.W. CURRIE, K.C.M.G., C.B., G.O.C. Canadian Corps and Major-General L.J. LIPSETT, C.M.G., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division. The inspection was more in the nature of a farewell to the Brigade on the eve of its departure to the 2nd Army.

October 10th.

Brigadier-General H.M. DYER, D.S.O. (bar) attended a conference at Divisional Headquarters, VILLERS-CHATEL

Tue, Oct 16, 1917 CEASTRE AREA, FRANCE

Reference Map FRANCE, Sheet 27, Scale 1/40,000.

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 114, (Appendix "2") the Brigade moved by train to CAESTRE Area. The different Units entraining at SAVY and TINCQUES and detraining at CAESTRE and GODEWAERSVELDE. After the move was completed the different Units were located at the following points:

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters, BORRE, W.19.d.2.9. R.C.R., PRADELLES, W.21.c.2.9 P.P.C.L.I., LE PEUPLIER, W.7.a.9.9. 42nd Battalion, W.11.d.80.30.

49th Battalion, BORRE, W.19.c.95.80. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty., PRADELLES, W.21.c.3.0.

Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O. (bar) and Major A.O. MEREDITH, D.S.O. attended a conference at Divisional Headquarters.

See Appendix "2"

Wed, Oct 17 to Mon, Oct 22, 1917 CEASTRE AREA, FRANCE

During this period training was proceeded with, the training being directed towards preparation for the coming offensive. Battalions in attack both by day and by night was practiced. In addition special classes for Officers, N.C.Os., Scouts and Runners were held in map reading.

October 17th.

Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O. (bar), Major A.O. MEREDITH, D.S.O., and Major G.H. AIKINS went up to the new front in a car and spent the day looking over the line.

October 18th.

Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O. (bar), Major A.O. MEREDITH, D.S.O. attended a conference in the morning at Divisional Headquarters. In the afternoon a conference of Battalion Commanders and 2nd in Commands was held at Brigade Headquarters.

October 19th.

2 Officers and 3 O.Rs. from Brigade Headquarters and 1 Officer and 4 O.Rs. from each Battalion went forward by buss to li?e in the new area. These Officers and men are to get thoroughly acquainted with the new area and have all possible information for their Battalions when they come in

Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O. (bar) visited all Battalions in the afternoon.

October 20th.

Twenty of all ranks from each Battalion, six from the 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty. and fourteen from Brigade Headquarters went forward in busses and spent the day looking over new line.

October 21st.

Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O. (bar) and Major A.O. MEREDITH, D.S.O., motored to new area and spent the day looking over line and getting all possible information from those holding it at present. A conference of Battalion Intelligence and Signal Officers was held in the afternoon at Brigade Headquarters.

October 22nd.

The Brigade was inspected by H.R.H., Field Marshal, The Duke of Connaught at 11.35 a.m.. The Duke of Connaught was accompanied by Prince Arthur of Connaught, and General Sir A.W. CURRIE, K.C.M.G., C.B., G.O.C. Canadian Corps. The Battalions were drawn up in line, each Battalion in mass. After the inspection there was a march past, the saluting point being on the Square, BOORE. [BORRE] Both the Duke of Connaught and General Sir A.W. CURRIE, K.C.M.G., C.B., complimented Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O. (bar) on the splendid appearance of the men. In the afternoon a conference of Battalion Commanders and Seconds in Command was held at Brigade Headquarters.

Tue, Oct 23, 1917 ST. JEAN AREA, BELGIUM

The Brigade moved to ST. JEAN Area, entraining at CASTRE Station and detraining at YPRES, vide 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 115, (Attached as Appendix "3"). Brigade Headquarters accordingly closed at BORRE at 6:00 a.m. and opened at Noon at I.2.b.3.6. where the Headquarters was accommodated in tents. As no accommodation was available at WIELTJE for the P.P.C.L.I., this Battalion moved into temporary billets in YPRES, where they remained till the 28th.

See Appendix "3"

Wed, Oct 24, 1917 ST. JEAN AREA, BELGIUM

Dugouts and shelters were constructed in order to provide better accommodation for Officers, etc., The transport moved from I.2.b.3.6. to H.11.b. central, near GOLDFISH CHATEAU. The transport lines remained here during the tour of the Brigade in the forward area.

Casualties: Lieut. MacPHERSON, C.K. KILLED..

Thu, Oct 25, 1917

Preparations for forthcoming operations were carried on by all the Units. The heavy rain of the night before rendered the tasks of carrying and working parties difficult.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. Wounded. 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, 3 O.Rs. killed. 12 O.Rs. wounded.

Fri, Oct 26, 1917

Preparations for the attack were continued. A conference for Commanding Officers was held at Brigade Headquarters at 11:00 a.m. at which Brigadier General H.M. DYER, D.S.O. (Bar) outlined his plans for the forthcoming operations.

Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. killed. 3 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion 2 O.Rs. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

Sat, Oct 27, 1917

The 42nd Battalion, R.H.C. moved to POMMERN CASTLE vide 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.116, (Attached as Appendix "4") and were temporarily attached to the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Casualties: R.C.R., 1 O.R. killed. 21 O.Rs. wounded. P.P.C.L.I., 1 O.R. wounded.
See Appendix "2"

Sun, Oct 28, 1917

The Brigade relieved the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the line, vide 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.116, (Attached as appendix "4"). Brigade Headquarters closed at I.2.b.3.6. at 8:00 p.m. and opened at the same hour at Pill-box (THE CAPITOL) D.13.d.8.2. Sheet 28. Disposition of Brigade as per map attached as appendix "5" The 116th Battalion, 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade was temporarily attached to the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade after this relief.

Casualties: R.C.R., 4 O.Rs. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. Lieut. STEVENS, G.R. Gassed. 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. killed. 3 O.Rs. wounded.

See Appendix "4"

See Appendix "5"

Mon, Oct 29, 1917

During the early morning, immediately after taking over the line from the 116th Battalion, the P.P.C.L.I. pushed their line forward and dug in as shown on Map attached as Appendix "6".

The left Battalion (49th) established posts in advance of the line taken over as shown on Map, attached as Appendix "6".

Throughout the day our artillery was very active against enemy strong points and wire in preparation for the attack. The enemy artillery was very active against our rear areas, large numbers of gas shells being used. During the morning BELLEVUE SPUR and the area immediately west of it were heavily shelled. Aircraft were quite active on both sides.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I., 7 O.Rs. Wounded. 42nd Battalion, 4 O.Rs. wounded. 49th Battalion, 8 O.Rs. killed. 20 O.Rs. wounded.

Tue, Oct 30, 1917

The Brigade attacked at 5:50 a.m. vied [*vide*] 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.117, (Attached as Appendix "7"). A strong wind had dried up the mud somewhat during the night, giving better foothold than during the previous few days. In spite of the most heavy machine gun and shell fire and a fierce resistance the line marked on Map, attached as Appendix "6", was reached and held. Both the P.P.C.L.I. and the 49th Battalion suffered very heavy casualties, but successfully held the ground gained against three counter-attacks. At 8:00 a.m. a counter-attack from MOSSELMARKT was beaten off. At 10:00 a.m. a counter-attack against MEETCHEELE was beaten off, and at 11:15 a.m. a third attempt was dealt with.

Throughout the day the enemy shelled very heavily about BELLEVUE and along the road from BELLEVUE to WATERLOO. In the evening Brigadier General H. M. DYER, D.S.O., (Bar) visited Battalion Headquarters of P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion at WATERLOO and discussed the situation with the Commanding Officers concerned.

See Appendix "7"

See Appendix "6"

Wed, Oct 31, 1917

Throughout the day the evacuation of wounded was carried on as quickly as the situation permitted and by evening practically all our wounded were removed from the forward area. The muddy condition of the ground and the almost impassable state of the road from WATERLOO to BELLEVUE made this work exceedingly difficult.

The P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion were relieved in the line as soon as the light permitted in the evening, vide 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.118, (Attached as Appendix "8") and moved to POMMERN CASTLE. Here Brigadier General H. M. DYER, D.S.O. (Bar) visited them and expressed to the Officers his appreciation of the splendid work of all ranks during the operations.

See Appendix "8"

CASUALTIES

October 30th and 31st, 1917.

R.C.R.: Lieut. READ, A. Killed. Capt. WOOD, C.L. wounded. Lieut. SYKES, A. wounded. Lieut. MILLS, A.C. wounded. Major BOUCHARD, G.R. wounded. Lieut. WURTELE, W.G. wounded. Lieut. GRANT-SUTTIE, G.L.P. wounded. Capt. McCALLUM, E.E.N., D.S.O., wounded. Lieut. FOSTER, F.L. wounded. Lieut. SOUEE, J.E. wounded. Lieut. LINTON, L.C. wounded.
25 O.Rs. killed. 233 O.Rs. wounded.

P.P.C.L.I.: Major PAPINEAU, T.M. killed. Capt. HAGGARD, R.L. killed. Capt. MORRIS, W.M., M.C. killed. Capt. SULLIVAN, H.E. killed. Lieut. RIDDELL, J.R. killed. Lieut. WILLIAMS, M.W. killed. Lieut. AGAR, H.E. killed. Lieut. ALMON, J.E. killed. Lieut. LIGHTBODY, C.E. killed.
23 O.Rs. killed. 233 O.Rs. wounded.
Capt. McLEOD, D.A. wounded. Lieut. MACARTNEY, D.H. wounded. Lieut. CHIPMAN, A.R. wounded. Lieut. ROBINS, A.J. wounded. Lieut. PIKE, J.E. wounded. Lieut. GIBSON, T.I. wounded. Lieut. BEESTON, G.H. wounded. Lieut. MACKAY, J. wounded. Lieut.

LALOR, C.P. wounded. Lieut. STEVENS, G.R. wounded. Lieut. REYNOLDS, G.G. wounded.

96 O.Rs. killed. 199 O.Rs. wounded.

42nd Battalion: Lieut. FLETCHER, G.S. wounded. Lieut. MARTIN, C.S. wounded. Lieut. BIGGAR, L.H. wounded. Lieut. McFALL, E.A. wounded. 8 O.Rs. wounded.

49th Battalion: Capt. TRAVERS, O. killed. Capt. BELGHER, P.J. killed. Lieut. VAN PETTEN, E.J. killed. Lieut. RUSCONI, A. killed. Lieut. STONE, F.G. killed. Lieut. DOW, R.J.G. killed. Lieut. OAKLEY, R.P. killed. Lieut. BISHIPRIC, L. J. killed. Major BRADBURN, F.L. wounded. Capt. TIPTON, J.W. wounded. Lieut. MEAD, C.G. wounded. Lieut. DRADER, C.W.A. wounded. Lieut. McMURDIE, E.A. wounded. Lieut. SHANNON, T.E. wounded. Lieut. McKay, A.E. wounded. Lieut. ARELESS, C.P. wounded. 107 O.Rs. killed. 247 O.Rs. wounded.

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General Hugh. M. Dyer]

APPENDIX. 1.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 113.

Copy No. 36.

Reference Maps :-

MAROEUIL SHEET.

36B 0 1/40.000.

51C – 1/40.000.

1. The Brigade will be relieved in the line by the 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the day of the 5th and night 5th/6th October, and will move to CHELLERS AREA – Relief will be completed before daylight on morning 6th October.
2. Moves and reliefs will be carried out in accordance with attached Appendix “A”.
3. All details of reliefs will be arranged direct between Commanding Officers concerned.
4. Administrative Instructions will be issued by Staff Captain “A & Q”.
5. Completion of relief will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code word – CHEER.
Arrival in billets will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters in clear.
6. Brigade Headquarters will close at THELUS CAVE at 12 o’clock noon on October 6th and open at CHELLERS at the same hour.
7. Attention is directed to 3rd Canadian Division G.127, forwarded under 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade B.M.S. 1660, regarding movement overland in daylight.
8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Sgd.) GH Aikins

Major,
for Brigade Major,
4/10/17. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 9:45.p.m.

Copies to:-

- 1 -2 3rd Canadian Division "G".
 - 3 3rd Canadian Division "Q".
 - 4 R.C.R.
 - 5 P.P.C.L.I.
 - 6 42nd Battalion.
 - 7 49th Battalion.
 - 8 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
 - 9 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
 - 10 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
 - 11 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
 - 12 94th Infantry Brigade (Imperial).
 - 12 Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
 - 14 Staff Captain "I".
 - 15 Brigade Transport Officer.
 - 16 Brigade Bomb Officer.
 - 17 Brigade Signal Officer.
 - 18 Town Major – TINCQUES.
 - 19 Town Major – MONCHY-BRETON.
 - 20 3rd Canadian Divl. Train.
 - 21 A.P.M.
 - 22 A.D.M.S.
 - 23 10th Field Ambulance.
 - 24 A.D.P.S.
 - 25 Town Major – MAGNICOURT.
 - 26 Town Major – CHELERS.
 - 27 Town Major BAILLEUL.
 - 28 8th Field Co. C.E.
 - 29 9th FIELD Co. C.E.
 - 30 D.M.G.O. – 3rd Canadian Division.
 - 31 Canadian Corps.
 - 32 Quartermaster R.C.R.
 - 33 Quartermaster P.P.C.L.I.
 - 34 Quartermaster 42nd Battalion.
 - 35 Quartermaster 49th Battalion.
 - 36 War Diary.
 - 37 „ „ .
 - 38 „ „ .
 - 39 Office Copy.
-

[Appendix “A” to 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 113.](#)

[Continued - Appendix “A” to 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 113.](#)

Maps.

[Passchendaele – 1](#)

[Passchendaele – 2](#)

[Passchendaele – 3](#)

[Passchendaele - 4](#)

[Passchendaele - 5](#)

[Passchendaele - 6](#)

[Passchendaele - 7](#)

[Passchendaele - 8](#)

[Passchendaele - 9](#)

APPENDIX. 2.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 114.

Copy No. 25.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will move by train to CAESTRE Area on the 16th of October in accordance with Orders and Time Tables issued by “Q” Branch, 3rd Canadian Division. (Reference 3rd Canadian Division Q/S/A/3/7, Q/S/A/3/7/1, Q/S/A/3/7/2, Table “A”, Table “B”, all dated 12th or 13th October).
2. Units will march independently to entraining stations by most direct routes.
3. On arrival at detraining stations, units will march direct to billets load [*led*] by their guides, and report arrival and location to Brigade Headquarters.
4. By day when on the march intervals of 200 yards will be maintained between companies and at least 500 yards between units.
Halts from 50 to 60 minutes after the hour.
5. Officers Commanding units will ensure that all train parties will leave their billets as such hours as to arrive at their entraining stations at the correct time, vide para. 13 of 3rd Canadian Division Q/S/A/3/7 dated October 12th.
6. Captain W. J. WILBY, M.C.; Brigade Headquarters will act as entraining Staff Officer at TINCQUES.

7. Brigade Headquarters will close at CHELERS at 3.00 a.m. October 16th and open in CAESTRE Area on arrival at a location to be notified later.
8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

12-10-17. *A.O. MEREDITH*
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at ____.

Copies to:-

- 1 –Canadian Corps “G”.
- 2 – 3 - 3rd Canadian Division “G”.
- 4 -3rd Canadian Division “A”.
- 5 –Royal Canadian Regiment.
- 6 –Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry.
- 7 -42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.)
- 8 -49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.)
- 9 -7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery.
- 10 -7th Canadian Machine Gun Company.
- 11 -7th Field Company, C.E.
- 12 -3rd Canadian Divisional Train.
- 13 –No.2 Company – Divisional Train.
- 14 –A.D.M.S.
- 15 -10th Canadian Field Ambulance.
- 16 –D.M.G.O. – 3rd Canadian Division.
- 17 -8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 18 -9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 19 –C.D. Cable Section.
- 20 –A.P.M. – 3rd Canadian Division.
- 21 –A.D.P.S. – 3rd Canadian Division.
- 22 –Staff Captain “A” & “Q”.
- 23 –Brigade Bomb Officer.
- 24 –Brigade signal Officer.
- 25 -27 –War Diary.

APPENDIX. 3.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 115.

Copy No. 18.

Map Reference:-

Sheet 27

Sheet 28.

1. The Brigade less transport will move by rail to ST. JEAN Area on 23rd. instant.

2. ENTRAINMENT.

- (a) Entrainment will be at CAESTRE STATION as follows:-

<u>Composition of Train</u>	<u>Time of Entrainment</u>	<u>Hours of Departure.</u>
-----------------------------	----------------------------	--------------------------------

Train 1.

7th. Cdn. Inf. Bde.H.Q.

R.C.R., - P.P.C.L.I.

4.00 a.m.

4.30 a.m.

Train II 42nd. Bn. – 8th. M.G. Coy.

4.30 a.m.

5.00 a.m.

Train III. 49th. Bn. – 7th. T.M. Bty.

7.30 a.m.

7.50 a.m.

- (b) Entrainment will in each case be in order named.
Nothing but the equipment carried on the men will be taken on board train.
- (c) Head of the Column of the first unit for each train will be at CAESTRE STATION 20 minutes before hour of entrainment, each succeeding unit of same train will be 200 yards in rear of preceding Column.
- (d) Units will be numbered off by tens excluding officers, as it expected entrainment will be into compartments of that accommodation each.
- (e) Captain T.B. MALONE will be in charge of entrainment assisted by an officer to be detailed by R.C.R., and Lieut. N.L. LESUEUR in charge of detrainment, assisted by an Officer to be detailed by P.P.C.L.I.,

3. Detrainment will be at YPRES. One officer and 4 other ranks per Battalion from advance parties notified herein, or previously detailed, will be instructed to meet Units at detraining point. Units will march from detraining point with intervals of no less than twenty five yards between platoons.

- [4.] TRANSPORT.

Transport will proceed by road in accordance with 3rd Canadian Division Transport Time Table forming schedule “A” hereto. Proper march formation and discipline will be strictly adhered to.

5. BILLETS AND TRANSPORT LINES.

The Brigade will be billeted in the neighbourhood of WIELTJE. Transport lines will be in locations to be allotted in I.2.c. or d.

6. ADVANCE PARTY.

1 Officer and 9 Other ranks from each Battalion, 1 Officer and 2 Other ranks from 7th Cdn. T. M. Bty., and 7 Other ranks from Brigade Signals and Brigade H.Q., will proceed by bus to take over billets, leaving Brigade Headquarters at 7.30 a.m.

22nd inst., and reporting at Area Commandant's Office No.20 WIELTJE Dugouts C.28.b.3.6.

Administrative arrangements in ST. JEAN Area will be in accordance with 3rd Canadian Division Administrative Arrangements Q/S/A/3/8 forming Schedule "B" hereto, and 3rd Canadian Division Medical Arrangements forming Schedule "C" hereto.

8. All camp equipment will be handed over to Area Commandant, and the Area left in a clean and sanitary condition, and certificate to that effect obtained from Area Commandant.

Officers Commanding Units will be responsible that certificates showing freedom from outstanding claims are in each case obtained pursuant to D.R.O. 1984.

9. POSTAL.

Field Post Office will move with Brigade Headquarters.

10. RATIONS.

Rations for 23rd will be drawn in usual manner on 22nd. Rations for 24th will be delivered by 3rd Canadian Divl. Train to Q.M. Stores in ST. JEAN Area on 23rd. Supply wagons will therefore not report to units for the move.

11. AMMUNITION. ammunition

Mobile reserve of / will be carried.

- [12.] Brigade Headquarters will close at BORRE at 6 a.m. October 23rd and open at Large Pill Box at C.23.c.7.7. (approx.) WIELTJE Area on arrival.

13. ACKNOWLEDGE.

G.H. Aikins

Major,

for Brigade Major,

21-10-17.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Note.

Schedules "A," "B", and "C" forwarded to Battalions and Trench Mortar Battery only.

Copies to:-

1. 3rd Canadian division "G".
2. 3rd Canadian Division "A" & "Q".
3. R.C.R.
4. P.P.C.L.I.
5. 42nd Battalion.
6. 49th Battalion.
7. 7th Canadian T. M. Bty.
8. 8th Canadian Inf. Bde.
9. 9th Canadian Inf. Bde.

10. A.D.P.S. Canadian Corps.
 11. No. 2 Coy. Divl. Train.
 12. 3rd Canadian Divl. Train.
 13. A.D.M.S.
 14. 10th Canadian field Ambulance.
 15. Brigade Orderly Officer.
 16. Brigade signal Officer.
 17. File.
 - 18 – 20. War Diary.
-

APPENDIX 4.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO.116.

Copy No. ____.

Reference Maps :-

Sheet 28, 1/40,000.
PASSCHENDAELE, 1/10,000.

1. The Brigade (less the R.C.R.) will relieve the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the line on the night 28/29th October.
2. Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with the attached appendix.
3. Guides will be supplied by the Battalions of the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade as follows:-

- 1 Guide per Battalion Headquarters.
- 2 Guides per Platoon.

Rendezvous for guides and all other details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.

4. On completion of reliefs dispositions of units of the Brigade will be as follows:-

R.C.R. – “X” Camp, ST. JEAN Area.

P.P.C.L.I. – GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area. Battalion
(Less 1 Company) Headquarters OTTO FARM.

42nd Battalion – POMMERN CASTLE Area. Battalion
Headquarters POMMERN CASTLE (D.19.a.3.25)

49th Battalion – Front and Support Lines. Battalion

and 1 Coy. P.P.C.L.I. Headquarters WATERLOO.

Trench Mortar Battery – To be notified later.

5. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the Code phrase –

Your B.M.R. No. 116 received at _____.

6. Brigade Headquarters will close at I.2.b.3.6. at 8.00 p.m. October 28th, and open at THE CAPITOL (D.13.d.9.2), at the same hour.

Location of Rear Brigade Headquarters (Staff Captain “A” & “Q”), will be notified later.

7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.O. Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

27-10-17.

Copies to:-

- 1 – 3rd Canadian Division “G”.
- 2 – 3rd Canadian Division “Q”.
- 3 – R.C.R.
- 4 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 5 - 42nd Battalion.
- 6 – 49th Battalion.
- 7 – 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 8 – 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 9 – 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 10 – 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 11 – Major WALKER, WIELTJE.
- 12 – No.2 Co., 3rd Cdn. Divnl. Train.
- 13 – 3rd Canadian Divisional Train.
- 14 – Brigade Signal Officer.
- 15 – 17 – War Diary.
- 18 – File.

[APPENDIX TO 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER NO. 116.](#)

Appendix 5 – Maps.

[Passchendaele – 1](#)

[Passchendaele – 2](#)

[Passchendaele – 3](#)

[Passchendaele - 4](#)

Appendix 6 – Maps.

[Passchendaele – 1](#)

[Passchendaele – 2](#)

[Passchendaele – 3](#)

[Passchendaele - 4](#)

APPENDIX. 7.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 117.

Copy No. ____.

1. The Brigade will attack in accordance with instructions previously issued.

The attack will take place on the morning 30th October; Zero hour will be notified later.

2. OBJECTIVES.

The Objectives of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be as shown on Map “C”, issued with Instructions No. 4, except the Intermediate objective which is slightly altered, vide, attached tracing.

3. MOPPERS UP.

Very special care must be taken to ensure that all pill-boxes and possible machine gun shelters or emplacements are effectively mopped up.

Definite parties will be detailed to investigate and mop up all such points.

4. The Contact aeroplane will fly and call for flares and Watson fans at Zero plus three hours, (not four hours), or as soon after as light permits.

5. The initial line (18 pounder barrage), will come down at Zero on the following line D.4.b.80.25 - D.5.c.00.35 – D.11.a.65.85. Assaulting troops will be formed up at not /than 150 yards from this initial barrage line.
less

Barrage maps will be issued shortly.

6. PATROLS.

Patrols will be kept out in front of the jumping off line to the last possible minute.

7. CONSOLIDATION.

The approximate line of the Final Objective will be consolidated as the front line. It is very important this should be a distinct and definite line of defence, in view of the certainty of enemy counter attacks. The support line should be organized as soon as possible.

8. CODE PHRASES.

Following code phrases will be used tonight:-

SHERRY – “All going well”.

SCOTCH – “Assembly completed”.

9. There will be no talking on telephones or mention of Operations in wires except in case of very urgent necessity.

10. Acknowledge.

A.O. Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

29-10-17.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to:-

3rd Canadian Division.

R.C.R.

P.P.C.L.I.

42nd Battalion.

49th Battalion.

APPENDIX 8.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 118

Copy No. ____.

118

1. The following moves and reliefs will take place tonight (night 31st Oct./Nov.1st.).

- (a) The 42nd Battalion from GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area will relieve the P.P.C.L.I., 49th Battalion, and one Company and two Platoons of the R.C.R., in the front line area.
The two Companies of the R.C.R., which went up as reinforcements last night, (1 Coy. to the P.P.C.L.I., and 1 Coy to the 49th. Battalion), will remain in the forward area, and support the 42nd. Battalion tactically under orders O.C., 42nd. Battalion.
 - (b) The P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion, and 1 Company and 2 Platoons of the R.C.R. will move on relief to the POMMERN CASTLE Area.
 - (c) The 2 Platoons of the R.C.R. now in GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area will remain there and act as carrying party under O.C. 42nd Battalion.
 - (d) The 116th Battalion will move from POMMERN CASTLE Area to GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area now occupied by 42nd Battalion. The leading company of the 116th Battalion will arrive at OTTO FARM about 8.00 p.m.
2. (e) All details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
The 116th Battalion will send advance parties to the 42nd Battalion Headquarters, OTTO FARM to arrange details for their companies coming in.
The 116th Battalion will leave 2 Officers and 16 Other ranks, (4 Other-ranks per company), at POMMERN CASTLE to show units coming in to POMMERN CASTLE Area, accommodation, etc.
3. Disposition of units on completion of moves and reliefs will be as follows:-

42nd Battalion – Front Line – Battalion H.Q., BELLEVUE.

R.C.R. - Two Companies close support 42nd Battalion,
Two Platoons GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area.
One Company and Two Platoons POMMERN
CASTLE Area, Battalion H.Q. – WATERLOO.

116th Battalion – GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE AREA – Bn. H.Q. OTTO
FARM.

P.P.C.L.I.)
49th Battalion.) POMMERN CASTLE AREA.
(1 Coy, 2 Plat-) Battalion H.Q. – P.P.C.L.I., 49th Battalion
oons R.C.R.) POMMERN CASTLE.
4. Only 25 rounds S.A.A. per man will be carried out by units when relieved.

All ammunition above this amount will be handed over.

5. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase –

“Your B.M.R. No. 118 received at____.”

6. Acknowledge.

A.O. Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

31-10-17.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to –

3rd Canadian Division “G”

R.C.R.

P.P.C.L.I.

42nd Battalion.

49th Battalion.

116th Battalion.

Thu, Nov 1, 1917

Disposition of R.C.R., 42nd Battalion and 116th Battalion as per Map, attached as Appendix “1”. The P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion moved to WIELTJE Area and H.11.b. respectively, being relieved in POMMERN CASTLE Area by the 15th Canadian Infantry Brigade, vide 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 119, attached as appendix “2”. During the morning Major-General Lipsett, C.M.G., G.O.C., 3rd Canadian Division visited Brigade Headquarters and discussed the proposed operation with Brigadier-General H.M. Dyer, D.S.O. (Bar). Enemy Artillery: Active throughout the day shelling about BELLEVUE SPUR and GRAVENSTAEFEL Road. During the night 1st and 2nd half a platoon dug in from road opposite pill-box D.5.c.90.95. to D.5.a.70.10., forming a line of rifle pits. Two new posts were established on south bank of road at D.5.a.9.0. and D.5.b.0.1. and saps dug from these posts to pill-box D.5.c.90.95.

See Appendix “1”.

See Appendix “2”.

Fri, Nov 2, 1917

16th Battalion relieved the 116th Battalion in the GRAVENSTAEFEL RIDGE Area vide 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.119, attached as Appendix “2”. Early in the evening one Company of the 16th Battalion moved forward to reinforce the 42nd Battalion. Throughout the day enemy artillery was quite active shelling pill-boxes on BELLEVUE

SPUR and GRAVENSTAEFEL RIDGE. The P.P.C.L.I. and the 49th Battalion moved to WATOU Area, entraining as YPRES Station 10:00a.m. and detraining at ABEELE, vide 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.119.

See Appendix "2"

Sat, Nov 3, 1917

At 2:00 a.m. the 42nd Battalion, in accordance with the Divisional Order to push forward our line, attacked towards GRAF HOUSE Pill-box at D.5.b.3.3. and enemy Machine Gun Emplacement D.5.a.7.2. Operation, was stealth attack by rifle grenadiers, bombers, and Lewis Gunners, to be supported by Stokes Guns if necessary. After heavy fighting the right party made good its objectives in GRAF HOUSE, but suffered heavy casualties in doing so. The other attacking parties were held up by machine gun fire and rifle grenades. Shortly after 4:30 a.m. the party in GRAF HOUSE were attacked by large numbers of the enemy and after using up all their ammunition the survivors (three or four men) withdrew. At 5:00 a.m. enemy laid down a heavy barrage on our front line. Our S.O.S. signals brought retaliation which was continued for about an hour and a half. At 7:00 a.m. enemy fire slackened and then ceased and our retaliatory fire was discontinued. During the morning our wounded were successfully evacuated. At 1:30 a.m. the G.O.C. Division called at Brigade Headquarters and after discussing the situation with Brigadier-General H.M. Dyer, D.S.O. (Bar), it was decided that the 42nd Battalion would push out posts in advance of their position early in the evening and that the Brigade would be relieved on the night 3rd/4th. Posts were pushed out immediately after dark as shown on map attached as Appendix "3"

To Narrative, and the Brigade was relieved vide 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 119, attached as Appendix "2". Relief was completed at 2:00 a.m., 4th.

Casualties from 1st to 3rd: 42nd Battalion: Lieut. COHEN, T.M., M.C., Killed. Lieut. McIntyre, R. wounded. Lieut. PARKINS, G.A. wounded.

37 O.Rs. killed. 105 O.Rs. wounded.

49th Battalion. 11 O.Rs. killed. 33 O.Rs. wounded.

See Appendix "3"

See Appendix "2"

Sun, Nov 4, 1917

Brigade Headquarters, on relief moved to WIELTJE. In the afternoon Brigade Headquarters moved to H.11. Central, near GOLDFISH CHATEAU. The 42nd Battalion, R.C.R., (less 2 Companies) and the 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty. moved from POMMERN CASTLE Area to St. JEAN. Two companies of the R.C.R. moved by train from St. JEAN to WATOU Area.

Mon, Nov 5, 1917

Brigade Headquarters, 42nd Battalion, R.C.R. (less 2 Companies) and 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty. entrained at YPRES Station and moved to WATOU Area, detraining at ABEELE.

Disposition of Units of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade in WATOU Area were as follows:

Brigade Headquarters, TRAPPISTES FARM K.17.b.2.3. R.C.R., DALE CAMP, K.12.a.1.3. P.P.C.L.I., SCOTTS CAMP, K.12.a.3.3. 42nd Battalion, HILL CAMP, K.12.d.7.8. 49th Battalion, HOWE CAMP, K.11.c.4.8. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty., TRAPPISTES FARM, K.17.b.2.3.

Tue, Nov 6, 1917

Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, D.S.O. (bar) attended a conference at 3rd Canadian Division in the afternoon.

Wed, Nov 7, 1917

Major-General LIPSETT, C.M.G., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division visited the Battalions and expressed his appreciation of the way they had acquitted themselves in the recent operations.

Thu, Nov 8 to Mon, Nov 12, 1917 WATOU AREA, BELGIUM

Reference Map France, Sheet 27, scale 1/40,000.

During this period training and re-organization was carried on as much as the weather permitted. Lewis Gun, Grenade throwing, Rifle Grenade practice and Map reading were given special attention.

Tue, Nov 13, 1917 WATOU AREA, BELGIUM

Reference Map France & Belgium, Sheet 28.

Pursuant to 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 120, attached as Appendix "4", the Brigade (less the 49th Battalion) and plus the 116th Battalion moved by buss to YPRES Area. Brigade Headquarters were established at I.2.b. central, and the other Units at the following places: R.C.R. MEETCHEELE. P.P.C.L.I., BELLEVUE SPUR. 42nd Battalion, MEETCHEELE. 116th Battalion, OTTO FARM. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty., H.11.b. central.

See Appendix "4"

Wed, Nov 14, 1917 WATOU AREA, BELGIUM

Pursuant to 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 120, attached as Appendix "4", the Brigade relieved the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the front line area, the disposition being as follows: Brigade Headquarters, CAPITOL, Right Front Line Sector, R.C.R. Left Front Line Sector, 42nd Battalion. Support Battalion, P.P.C.L.I. Reserve Battalion, 116th Battalion. The dispositions are shown on Map attached as Appendix "5". Relief was complete at 10:30 p.m. On the left of the 42nd Battalion were the 8th Royal Sussex of the 2nd Imperial Brigade, 1st Imperial Division. On our right the 11th Brigade, 4th Canadian Division.

Casualties: 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

See Appendix "4"

See Appendix "5"

Thu, Nov 15, 1917 WATOU AREA, BELGIUM

The enemy appeared very nervous during the early morning hours. Evidently they were expecting an attack and put on three barrages during the night, at 3:10, 3:30 and 3:35. At 5:40 a.m. our artillery put on a practice barrage: The enemy replied heavily and a S.O.S. Signal was put up to the left of our front. Firing slackened after about 45 minutes. The rest of the day was comparatively quiet. Fairly steady shelling of front and support lines with 77 mms. and 4.1s. Very heavy counter-battery work was done during the afternoon by the German artillery, especially in the valley between GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE and HILL 35,

and in the neighborhood of the plank Road and No.5 Track. Major-General LIPSETT, C.M.G., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division visited Brigade Headquarters, also Lieut-Colonel RUTHVEN and Captain WALLIS. Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, D.S.O. (bar) G.O.C. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade went to Brigade Headquarters of the 2nd Imperial Brigade, 1st Imperial Division. 1st Imperial Brigade relieved the 2nd Imperial Brigade on our right and the CAMERONS were on the immediate left of the 42nd Battalion. Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. S.I. [*Self Inflicted*] Wound. 42nd Battalion, 3 O.Rs. killed. 6 O.Rs. wounded.

Fri, Nov 16, 1917

Brigadier-General C. COFFIN, V.C., D.S.O. of the 25th Imperial Brigade visited Brigade Headquarters and went up the line with Major A. O.MEREDITH, D.S.O., Brigade Major, and Captain W. J. WILBY, M.C., Staff Captain "I". Major-General LIPSETT, C.M.G., and Captain J. D. GRIFFITHS visited Brigade Headquarters. The CAMERONS on our left captured VOCATION FARM and the 42nd Battalion advanced about 300 yards and formed up with them. Casualties: P.P.C.L.I., 2 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion: Lieut. MONTGOMERIE, R.C. wounded. 13 O.Rs. wounded.

Sat, Nov 17, 1917

Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, D.S.O. (bar), made a tour round the line visiting Battalion Headquarters. Lieut-Colonel H. RUTHVEN and Major M. FESTING, D.S.O. visited Brigade Headquarters. On the night 17th/18th the Brigade was relieved vide 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 121, attached as Appendix "6".

Casualties: R.C.R. Major H. M. LOGAN wounded. 7 O.Rs. killed. 31 O.Rs. wounded. P.P.C.L.I., 2 O.Rs. killed. 4 O.Rs. wounded." See Appendix "6"

Sun, Nov 18 & Mon, Nov 19, 1917

Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, D.S.O. (bar) went on leave 18th and Lieut-Colonel A. ADAMSON, D.S.O., assumed temporary command of the Brigade. The Brigade moved to St. VENANT Area vide 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.122, attached as appendix "7".

Casualties: R.C.R. Lieut. R. E. LANGLEY, wounded. 7 O.Rs. killed. 34 O.Rs. wounded. P.P.C.L.I., Lieut. JONES, wounded. 3 O.Rs. killed. 18 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion, Lieut. HOYLES, wounded. Lieut. FRY wounded. Lieut. WEBB wounded. Lieut. McLEAD wounded. 6 O.Rs. killed. 34 O.Rs. wounded. See Appendix "7"

Tue, Nov 20, 1917

The Brigade moved to ST.HILAIRE Area vide 7th Canadian Infantry Battalion Operation Order No.122, attached as Appendix "7".

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I., Lieut. STRATFORD killed. Lieut. CARVOSSO wounded. Lieut. MacPHERSON, wounded. 3 O.Rs. killed. 18 O.Rs. wounded. See Appendix "7"

Wed, Nov 21 to Fri, Nov 30, 1917

During this period training was carried out, attention being paid to bombing, wiring, musketry, Lewis Gunnery, practice of attack on strong points, etc. The Scout Sections were instructed in map reading, ~~and~~ reconnaissance and Sniping. Recreation was provided for the Units of the Brigade by the P.P.C.L.I. Comedy Co., which gave concerts nightly in a large marquee erected in ST.HILAIRE for the purpose. Numerous games of foot-ball were engaged in by Battalions. On Nov. 28th there was a Demonstration by the Special Platoon given at FERFAY, attended by Brigade Commanders, Officers Commanding Battalions, Seconds in Command, ~~and~~ Adjutants, and Brigade Majors. On Nov. 30th there was a Lecture on Sniping given by Major HESKETH-PRICHARD, M.C., attended by Scout Officers and 14 Scouts from each Battalion.

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General Hugh. M. Dyer]

[Map Appendix 1.](#)

APPENDIX "2"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 119.

Copy No.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade and 116th Battalion will be relieved in the line by two Battalions of the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, and will move to the WATOU Area.
2. (a) Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with the attached appendix.
(b) Billeting arrangements and all orders for the moves not included in the attached appendix will be issued by the Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
3. All details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
Guides will be supplied to relieving units as follows:-
 - 1 guide per Battalion Headquarters.
 - 2 guides per Platoon.
4. Advance parties will arrange details of billeting accommodation in the ST. JEAN Area direct with Major WALKEM, at WIELTJE DUGOUTS.
5. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase :-

"Your B.M.R. 119 received at ____".
6. Brigade Headquarters will move to WIELTJE DUGOUTS on completion of relief on night 2nd/3rd November.

7. Acknowledge.

A.O. Meredith

31-10-1917. Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

APPENDIX "2"

to

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

OPERATION ORDER NO. 119.

Date.	Unit.	From.	To.	Relieved by.	Remarks.
Day 1st Nov	2 Coys. R.C.R.	POMMERN CASTLE	R.C.R. Transport Lines.		Move off 2.00 p.m.
Night 1st/ 2nd Nov.	116th Battn.	GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area.	ST. JEAN Area.	16th Battn.	

	Composite Battalion. P.P.C.L.I. 49th Bn.	POMMERN CASTLE Area.	ST. JEAN Area.	13th Battn.	Under orders O.C. P.P.C.L.I. for the move and billeting.
Night 2nd/ 3rd Nov.	42nd Bn. R.C.R. (less 2	Front Line Area.	POMMERN CASTLE Area.	16th Battn., and probably one or two Coys. of 13th Battn.	

Note :- Orders for all other moves will be issued by Staff
Captain "A" & "Q".

A.O. Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
31-10-1917. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to :-
3rd Canadian Division "G".
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Cdn. T. M. Bty.
116th Battalion.
3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde.
8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
Major WALKEM – Area Commandant.
Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
War Diary.

APPENDIX "3"

WAR DIARY

- PASSCHENDAELE OFFENSIVE –

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

APPENDIX “3”

To the –

G.O.C. –

3rd Canadian Division.

Sir :-

I have the honour to forward to you herewith an account of the Operations of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade from October 27th to November 4th.

1. (A) May I bring to your notice the great assistance we received from the whole Divisional Staff, no trouble seemed to great, and no pains spared in giving us all the help possible, more especially may I mention the efforts of Major McAVITY to obtain and supply all the information he could.

(B) My most heartfelt thanks are also due to my own Staff for the energetic and unselfish manner in which they performed their duties; may I especially mention my Brigade Major, Major MEREDITH; my Acting Staff Captain Major AIKINS, and my Bombing Officer, Lieut. KELTIE, for to their efforts are mainly due the success we obtained. The work of the sub-staff also was of the highest order; their constant attention to their duty during a trying time was a great help.

(C) The Signal Section of this Brigade did wonderful work under the most adverse conditions, they constantly kept up communications, and both operators and linesman, and runners are deserving of the highest praise.

(D) The work of the Brigade Observers left little to be desired; shelled from one O.P. to another they still kept up their stations on the ABRAHAM HEIGHTS and regularly transmitted their views to Headquarters.

2. I would also like to bring to your notice, Sir, the splendid work of the R.C.R., Split up as they were, into carrying Parties, working Parties, and reinforcements they did their allotted work cheerfully and well. Whether they were fighting or attending on other units, they did their task in the same efficient manner the Battalion always has done. Major WILLETS the Commanding Officer was especially helpful to me while in command of WATERLOO HOUSE SECTOR.

3. The P.P.C.L.I. earned for themselves on that 30th October, deathless glory. Fierce in attack, wise in disposition, the work of the whole Battalion on that day was a calibre that would be hard to excel by any unit. Their casualties were very heavy, but in spite of that all ranks lived up to the high traditions of the Regiment.

May I especially mention the work of Major Hugh NIVEN, Acting Second in Command of the unit; his Headquarters were at BELLEVUE which was continually bombarded during the action. He was directing operations and personally visited the line, and the out posts. He personally established touch with the 4th Division on our right, and was for hours assiduous in hunting, and caring for the wounded on the battle field. Captain Macpherson, too, of this unit did splendid work, before assembly he, and Lieut. Christie, pushed our Jumping Off Line forward to SNIPER HALL, and gave most excellent service throughout the battle.

Lieut. Christie, too, besides patrolling and investigating the ground over which the advance was to be made did most valuable work all through the fight.

4. The work of the 42nd Battalion was most carefully planned and laid out by Major Norsworthy who personally visited all parts of the position. A very fine piece of work was done by Lieut. COHEN and twenty of this Battalion, when they attacked and held GRAF HOUSE until all were killed, but three men, but in doing so they broke a strong and determined attack by the Germans. The 42nd Bn. occupied FURST FARM, and put out advanced posts before handing over the position to the 16th Battalion.

5. The 49th Battalion occupied the left sub-sector of the Brigade front in the initial attack in conjunction with the P.P.C.L.I. They suffered very heavily in the Jumping Off Trench from the enemy's reply to our barrage, but undaunted by this they fought their way forward to their objective. They were very heavily shot up by Machine guns from their left front, and I think that the control of the men by the Officers shown by the way they consolidated a line along the natural position of command is worthy of much praise. Major McLEOD, Second in Command of this Battalion did splendid work by personal supervision on the spot.

6. The Trench Mortar Battery were not used much, but they took up their position of defence and carried on well.

7. The thanks of the Brigade are due to the 116th Battalion for the very efficient and willing way in which they helped us in every thing they were asked to do whilst attached.

8. The same remarks apply to the 16th Battalion who relieved the 116th Battalion and carried on the good work as well.

9. The work of the Divisional Pack Train was excellent, they never failed us on any one trip during the whole tour.

10. The medical arrangements were very satisfactory, all the Battalion Medical Officers working very hard, as our casualties were very heavy. The stretcher bearing parties deserving especial praise. I would also bring to your notice in this regard, the work of Major, WADGE who was in charge of the medical dressing station at the SOMME REDOUBT, he personally made several trips to BELLEVUE with stretcher parties, and worked untiringly in the cause of the wounded.

11. Lastly I must express my appreciation of the Liaison Officers of the various Arms; their attention and interest in their work and their prompt action when required were most acceptable.

I have the Honour to be,

Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

Hugh. M. Dyer.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL
COMMDG 7TH CDN. INF. BRIGADE.

- INDEX FOR APPENDICES –

Appendix 1, is made up as follows :-

- (a) 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. Instructions for Offensive No.1.
- (b) do . do do No.2.
- (c) do . do do No.3.
- (d) do . do do No.4.
- (e) 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. Operation Order No. 117.
- (f) Map showing Objectives, boundaries, etc., as finally decided upon.
- (g) Barrage map.

Appendix 2 –

7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. Operation Order No.11?

Appendix 3 –

Map showing:

- (1) Line taken over from the 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde. on the night 28th/29th October.
- (2) Line held by 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. at 5.10 a.m. 29th October.

Appendix 4

7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. Operation Order No. 118.

Appendix 5 –

7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. Operation Order No.119 and amendment, B.M.R. 986.

Appendix 6 –

7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. B.M.R. 985.

Appendix 7 –

7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. B.M.R. 994.

Appendix 8 –

- (a) R.C.R. report on operations. - { *NOT INCLUDED* x
- (b) P.P.C.L.I. report on operations. - {
- (c) 42nd Bn. report on operations. {
- (d) 49th Bn. report on operations. - { *NOT INCLUDED* X

Appendix 9 –

Map showing the line handed over to 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, and posts established by the 42nd Battalion on the night 3rd/4th November.

x *See Bn War Diaries*
ann

REPORT ON OPERATIONS CARRIED OUT BY THE
7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE FROM
THE NIGHT 28/29TH OCTOBER 1917,
TO THE NIGHT 3RD/4TH NOVEMBER
1917, BOTH INCLUSIVE.

Reference Maps –

PASSCHENDAELE – 1/10.000.
Sheet 28 – 1/40,000.

1. The Operations were carried out in accordance with instructions and orders issued, copies of which are attached (Appendix 1).

2. PREPARATION (a) Training.

The Brigade came out of the line on the 6th October and proceeded to rest billets in the CHELERS Area where excellent training grounds were available. The time here was principally devoted to getting the men in good condition, and training them for the offensive. Route marches, Musketry

practice on the Ranges, Specialist training and attack practice were carried out.

On the 16th and 17th of October the Brigade moved by rail to the BORRE Area near HAZEBROUCK. Here the Battalions were practiced in the attack, forming up on tapes by night, etc.

During the Training periods special attention was paid to map reading, writing of messages and patrolling.

The average time devoted to training daily was four hours. During the afternoon and evening sports and concerts were arranged, with the result that the men went into the line in excellent health and very keen.

(b) Reconnaissance.

On arrival at BORRE Area, up to the time of the Brigade taking over the front line trenches, small parties of all ranks reconnoitred the trenches daily. In addition the Staff Captain Intelligence, Brigade Bomb Officer, and one Officer and 5 Other ranks per battalion moved up to the front line area with the object of becoming familiar with the ground. These preliminary reconnaissances proved invaluable later as there were no cases of parties getting lost, and reliefs, getting up of supplies, etc, all went off without a hitch.

3. ASSEMBLY.

On the 23rd October the Brigade moved forward to the ST. JEAN Area where the men were employed on working parties.

On the night 28th/29th October the Brigade relieved the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the line, attacking Battalions taking over their Battle fronts. (Reference 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.116, Appendix 2.)

Track 5 was heavily shelled while Battalions were moving up and the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion both had several casualties. This shelling was doubtless in retaliation for our practice barrage at 4.20 p.m.

The relief was completed about 1.30 a.m. on the morning of the 29th.

The line taken over was as shown on Map "A" (Appendix 3). From the map it will be seen that it was essential for the P.P.C.L.I. to advance their position so that they could be

in line with the 49th Battalion. Instructions had already been issued to the P.P.C.L.I. concerning this and necessary reconnaissance made during the day.

Immediately on completion of the relief Lieut. Christie, P.P.C.L.I. accompanied by scouts went over the ground and found it free of the enemy, with the exception of a few patrols which were dispersed. The P.P.C.L.I. company commanded by Captain MacPherson then moved forward from DAD TRENCH and was entrenched before daylight on the 29th, as shown on Map "A" (Appendix 3).

On the afternoon of the 29th October the P.P.C.L.I. Battalion Headquarters moved to WATERLOO.

On the night 28th/29th October the R.C.R. moved forward from ST. JEAN Area, and the Attacking Battalions moved forward to Assembly positions.

The Dispositions of the Brigade prior to Zero hour, 5.50 a.m. on 30th October, were as follows :-

P.P.C.L.I.
49th Battalion.

In jumping off position with both Battalion Headquarters at WATERLOO.

R.C.R.

3 Companies GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area. 2 Platoons close support to P.P.C.L.I., near P.P.C.L.I. jumping off line under orders O.C. – P.P.C.L.I. 2 Platoons close support to 49th Battalion, near 49th Battalion jumping off line, under orders O.C. 49th Battalion.

42nd Battalion.

POMMERN CASTLE Area.

4. NARRATIVE. (a) On the night 29th/30th October there was a full moon, the night was very clear, and a strong west wind was blowing.

The assembly for the attack was carried out in good order and at 3.30 a.m. on the morning of the 30th October word was received at Brigade Headquarters that the attacking Battalions were ready in their jumping off positions.

During the time the troops were assembling the enemy kept up a persistent shelling of the Assembly Area and several casualties were caused. The actual assembly was a somewhat difficult operation as the troops had to be withdrawn slightly from their front line trenches owing to the initial line of the Barrage being practically identical with the line of our front trenches, (see Appendix 1 (h) attached).

At 5.48 a.m. the barrage on our right commenced.

At 5.50 a.m., Zero hour, our barrage opened up. The P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion were immediately subject to heavy rifle and machine gun fire, causing many casualties, and the right company of the 49th Battalion lost practically all its effective strength before it reached the line of the road running from D.5.c.1.6. to D.4.b.6.1.

At 5.52 a.m. the enemy barrage came down on the line D.5c.5.0. to D.4.b.6.1.

Between 6.20 a.m. and 8.00 a.m. various reports were received concerning prisoners and flares, but everything was very indefinite.

At 7.30 a.m. reports were received from the Attacking Battalions to the effect that wounded men coming back from the Intermediate Objective said everything was going well, but that the enemy machine gun fire had been very severe causing heavy casualties.

At the same time the 72nd Battalion was reported to be in CREST FARM. This was confirmed a short time afterwards so that we knew our right flank was secure.

At 8.12.a.m. the Artillery reported enemy were assembling for a counter-attack and that they were being dealt with. The attack never materialised.

Wire communications from WATERLOO to BELLEVUE were cut shortly after Zero, and information was very limited owing to the heavy enemy Barrage between WATERLOO and BELLEVUE. From Zero on communications from WATERLOO forward were maintained by runner and Lucas Lamp.

Prisoners captured were identified as belonging to the 465th I.R.

At 9.35 no more definite news had been received and General LIPSETT telephoned to Brigade that a senior officer of the 49th Battalion was to go up and investigate the left flank as the Canadian Mounted Rifles on our left were reported not to be on their objective.

Major McLEOD of the 49th Battalion however was already forward and it afterwards transpired that the Canadian Mounted Rifle Companies attacking on our immediate left had been practically wiped out by machine gun fire.

At 9.30 a.m. instructions were given to O.C. 49th Battalion to endeavour to fill in the gap on his left using the two Support Platoons of the R.C.R. He was given two more platoons of the R.C.R. to replace them. These platoons were to move to BELLEVUE, but were not to go beyond the jumping off line without Brigade authority. These additional two platoons of the R.C.R. went forward carrying 10,000 rounds of ammunition, but on arrival at 49th Battalion Advanced Headquarters they were not required and were sent back to the vicinity of GRAVENSTAFEL.

At 10.05 a.m. the P.P.C.L.I. reported the capture of a Pill Box at D.5.b.8.7.

At 10.15 a.m. the 49th Battalion gave their line running approximately from D.5.c.80.94 to D.5.a.2.1.

At 10.40 a.m. the following message was received from the P.P.C.L.I., time 9.50 a.m.

“O.C. right support Coy. report that at 8 a.m. he had partially consolidated his portion of intermediate objective running approx. from D.5.d.20.55. to D.5.d.15.85 aaa This held with one platoon aaa Remainder of Coy. sent forward to assist right assaulting Coy. in consolidation of final objective and immediate support aaa 4th Division has CREST FARM and we are endeavouring to get in touch with them aaa Casualties in both right Coys. reported to be over 50 per cent.

Reports from Artillery and Aeroplane flares still indicated that our objectives had been taken.

At 11.15 a.m. the P.P.C.L.I. reported by wire that from information received from their Scout Sergeant, their line was being consolidated in front of the captured Pill Box, approx. from D.5.b.72.35 to D.6.c.05.95, that they were in touch with the 49th Battalion to their left and slightly to their rear, and that they were separated from the 4th Division by tress and marsh, apparently GRAF WOOD. They reported all available troops in front line and that the two supporting platoons of the R.C.R. were moving forward to close support positions.

Two more platoons of the R.C.R. were then placed at the disposal of the P.P.C.L.I. These platoons moved up to vicinity P.P.C.L.I. jumping off line and instructions were

given that these platoons were not to move forward of jumping off line without Brigade authority. (Permission was given later for these two platoons to move forward to close support on Front Line).

12.00 noon.

P.P.C.L.I. reported their line seemed to be on west side of MEETCHEELE instead of as previously reported. Strength of Battalion 225 all ranks.

12.45 p.m.

R.C.R. warned to stand by with two remaining companies and Major Willets was summoned to Brigade Headquarters.

12.55 p.m.

The following message was received :-

3rd Canadian Division I.G.359/1.

Flares having been established at D.5.b.1.7. – D.5.b.75.27 and D.5.d.85.90. You will establish a line roughly on above map location aaa 5th C.M.R. are reported to be in VANITY HOUSE aaa You will establish touch between them and your left flank aaa Use what troops you consider necessary to carry this out aaa 116th Battalion will be placed at your disposal tomorrow morning if required aaa

1.00 p.m.

The above information was telephoned to 49th Battalion and Colonel Palmer asked for the two companies of the R.C.R. to assist him in the operation.

After a short conference with the Officers Commanding R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion at Brigade Headquarters the following message was sent :-

7th Canadian Inf. Bde. B.M.93.

Flares have been established at D.5.b.1.7. – D.5.b.75.27. and D.5.d.85.90 aaa The 49th Battalion will establish a line roughly along road running in a north westerly direction from road junction D.5.b.2.1. aaa The 5th C.M.R. are reported to be in VANITY HOUSE aaa You will establish touch between them and your left flank aaa Two Coys. R.C.R. will be placed at your disposal aaa FURST FARM must be taken if not already in your lines aaa

At 2.30 p.m. the 42nd Battalion was ordered to move forward to GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE and take over the area occupied by the R.C.R. with Headquarters at OTTO FARM.

In the mean time at 1.35 p.m. a report from the 49th Battalion came in practically confirming their previous report of 10.15 a.m., and giving their line as running from D.5 Central to D.5.a.2.1., and that remnants of a company of the 5th C.M.R. were on their left near the original front line, (of the 5th C.M.R.). This report also stated that there were Germans in WOODLAND Plantation.

On receiving this information it was immediately telephoned to the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade. The 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade then reported that they did not hold VANITY HOUSE.

The above information was immediately telephoned to the G.O.C. Division, as it now appeared that the operation ordered by Divisional I.G.359/1 was not feasible.

All orders for prolonging the line were then postponed and the R.C.R. and 49th Battalion were told to stand fast.

At 5.00 p.m. the following wire was received from Division :-

3rd Canadian Division G.833.

3rd Canadian Division I.G.359/1 is cancelled aaa The line will be established and consolidated as follows aaa 7th C.I.Bde from GRAF-D.5.b.2.1. D.5. Central FURST FARM aaa 8th C.I.Bde V.29.c.3.3. round the north side of VAPOR FARM – V.28.d.9.9. – SOURCE FARM – SOURCE TRENCH aaa A post will be established in front of this line where possible aaa The wet ground between the left of the 7th C.I.Bde and right of 8th C.I.Bde will be patrolled aaa 7th C.I.Bde will as soon as possible take steps to capture the dugouts and pill boxes in D.5.b. aaa

This information was telephoned to Battalions and the following wire was sent out by Brigade :-

7th Canadian Inf. Bde. B.M.99.

Sabot B.M.93. is cancelled aaa The line will be consolidated as follows aaa Sabot the general line GRAF to D.5.b.2.1. to D.5. Central to FURST FARM aaa Right of SATURN approx. V.29.c.3.3. aaa Sanctum will patrol wet ground on their left and endeavour to get touch with SAFFRON aaa One Coy. of SADDLER will be placed at disposal of SAILOR and one at disposal of SANCTUM to assist in

consolidation and strengthen garrison aaa This will leave two platoons of SADDLER on GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE aaa

After the moves ordered in above wire had been carries out, the situation (on the night 30th/31st October, was as follows :-

P.P.C.L.I. Front.

P.P.C.L.I. (strength about 180 all ranks), and 1 Company R.C.R. in front line and close support.

49th Bn. Front.

49th Battalion (strength about 130 all ranks), and 2 platoons R.C.R. in front line and close support.

R.C.R. 2 Companies R.C.R. in support at BELLEVUE in vicinity of old jumping off line.

42nd Battalion.

42nd Battalion, GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE.

The front line was thought to run as follows :-

GRAF – D.5.b.2.1. – D.5. Central thence due west along road running south of FURST FARM.

During the afternoon of the 30th October, the 116th Battalion had been ordered by Division to move to POMMERN CASTLE on the 31st; move to be completed by noon.

On the night 30th/31st October the evacuation of the wo unded was carried out by the 123rd Pioneer Battalion, and the 42nd Battalion, under very trying circumstances, and by 5.00 p.m. on the 31st October most of the wounded had been evacuated.

(b) On the 31st October 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Orders No. 118 and 119 were issued, (see appendix 4 and 5).

On completion of relief on the night 31st Oct./1st Nov. the dispositions of the Brigade were as given on Operation Order No. 118.

The 42nd Battalion and 2 companies of the R.C.R. being in the front line area, (east of RAVEBECK), and the 116th Battalion in close support in the GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE AREA.

Before being relieved a 49th Battalion patrol found FURST FARM unoccupied.

About 10.30 p.m. 31st Oct. orders were received from Divisional Headquarters that the Brigade was to extend its present front line from D.5.b.2.1. to D.5.b.20.45., and to ensure that the ground in front of this front line as far forward as the line of the original Final Objective, (see Appendix 1, (g)), was made good by patrols. The 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade was ordered to capture and consolidate VANITY FARM, VINE COTTAGE and join them up by a line of posts to VAPOUR FARM.

On the morning of the 1st Nov., the G.O.C. Division, B.G., G.S., Canadian Corps and an officer of the Brigade Staff went up to see Major NORSWORTHY at his Battalion Headquarters, BELLEVUE, and plans were discussed for carrying out the Divisional order for extending the line. Major NORSWORTHY informed the Divisional Commander that the line on the right was not so far forward as had been thought, and that we did not hold GRAF HOUSE. After thoroughly going over the situation, Major NORSWORTHY decided, on account of lack of knowledge of the ground, not to attempt any thing on the night 1st/2nd Nov., with the exception of improving his position slightly. The main attack was to be carried out on the night 2nd/3rd Nov., without Artillery preparation.

On this being decided on the relief of the 116th Battalion was cancelled and they were employed in carrying up rations, water and Stokes Gun ammunition, etc., to the front line.

On the evening of November 1st 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade B.M.R.985 was issued, (Appendix 6).

During the day 2nd November the 16th Battalion relieved the 116th Battalion in the GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area, and officers of the 16th Battalion reconnoitred the front.

Early in the evening of the 2nd November, one company of the 16th Battalion moved forward to reinforce the 42nd Battalion in the front line; other companies of the 16th Battalion carried rations, water and ammunition forward for the 42nd Battalion.

Lieut. Keltie, Brigade Bomb Officer acted as Brigade Liaison Officer with the 16th Battalion, and arranged details as to guide, etc.

The O.C. 42nd Battalion's plan was a stealth attack supported by three STOKES GUNS if necessary. Zero hour was 2.00 a.m. on the 3rd November. A practice barrage was arranged for 3.30 a.m. with the idea of catching any enemy counter-attack that might develop.

At 4.30 a.m. on the 3rd, word was received that the right party had got into GRAF HOUSE after heavy fighting. A few minutes later word was received that all other attempts to advance had been held up by machine gun fire. Shortly afterwards it was reported that survivors, (three or four men), of the party which attacked GRAF HOUSE had returned to our lines after using up all their ammunition. The remainder of the party had been killed.

At 5.00 a.m. the enemy put down a heavy barrage on the front line area and for some distance to the flanks. S.O.S. signals went up along the whole front and our artillery opened up.

About 6.00 a.m. the 42nd Battalion runner brought a verbal message to WATERLOO that the Germans had broken through to the right of the GRAVENSTAFEL ROAD.

From the commencement of the enemy barrage at 5.00 a.m. the wire was cut to 42nd Battalion Headquarters, and there was no communication except by lamp. After various message to and from Division and by lamp to 42nd Battalion, it was established about 7.00 a.m. that the Germans had not attacked our lines, but that they had heavily counter-attacked at GRAF HOUSE.

The G.O.C. Division called at Brigade Headquarters about 1.30 p.m. on the 3rd November and after a discussion it was decided that the Brigade would be relieved that night by the 3rd Brigade as already planned, but that the 42nd Battalion would before relief improve their position slightly by pushing out advance posts.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade B.M.R. 994 was issued accordingly, (Appendix 7).

The relief was completed satisfactorily about 2.00 a.m. on the 4th, and the 3rd Brigade took over the line.

On the morning of the 4th, the O.C. 42nd Battalion reported that posts had been established and handed over as ordered.

Battalion reports and narratives are attached (Appendix 8).

The line handed over to the 3rd Brigade and posts established on night 3rd/4th November are shown on Map "B" (Appendix 9).

5. CASUALTIES.

The casualties during the operation were as follows :-

OFFICERS.					
	Killed	Died of Wounds.	Wounded.	Wounded at Duty.	TOTAL.
R.C.R.	1		10		11
P.P.C.L.I.	7	2	10	1	20
42nd Bn.	2		6		8
49th Bn.	8		6	2	16
7th T.M. Bty.	-	-	-	-	-
	18	2	32	3	55

OTHER RANKS.					
	Killed	Died of Wounds.	Wounded.	Wounded at (Missing. Duty.	TOTAL.
R.C.R.	16	7	202	-	11 236
P.P.C.L.I.	93	3	201	-	38 335
42nd Bn.	37		105	-	11 153
49th Bn.	118		280	-	29 427
7th T.M. Bty.	2		12	-	1 15
	266	10	800	-	90 1166

From the 25th ult. to date –	Officers	55
	O. Rs.	<u>1166</u>
	Total	<u>1221.</u>

5. OBSERVATIONS.

- (a) See Observations in Battalion reports attached (Appendix 8).
- (b) Practice Barrages and Bursts of fire should be so arranged that they will not take place during a relief.
- (c) More attention should be paid to Map Reading and the writing of messages. The average message reporting on a line held is very vague. In writing messages during training it should be impressed on all ranks that map locations and definitive terms, such as, East or West must be used. Indefinite phrases such as, "In front of" , must never be used.
- (d) When Machine Guns go, forward with [inserted: the attack] they should only advance far enough to be clear of the enemy barrage; from this point they should advance by bounds to positions which have been reconnoitred by the section commander.

- (e) Stokes guns were not employed in the attack, but were useful later for taking on enemy points of resistance such as machine gun nests.
- (f) The ammunition, tools, e tc., carried as laid down in the Instructions issued were found satisfactory. The 100 shovels per company and 3 sandbags per man were invaluable.
- (g) Visual Signalling with the Lucas Lamp was invaluable.
- (h) The initial barrage should lift quickly to allow men to get forward. Eight minutes per 100 yards was a satisfactory rate.
- (i) The handing over on relief of all ammunition with the exception of 25 rounds per man gave incoming units a reserve supply and saved carrying parties.
- (j) A flare signal to the Artillery meaning "O.K." would save a good deal of ammunition. At present out S.O.S. signal goes up and almost invariably [inserted in the margin: a great deal of ammunition] is wasted, simply because the Company Commanders in the front line cannot get in touch with the rear to say Artillery fire is no longer required.

7. GENERAL.

On the day of the attack (30th October), it seems quite possible that the Contact Aeroplane Observer read his map wrong, and in consequence placed flares in positions some distance in front of the actual line reached by our troops.

Hugh. M. Dyer.
Brig. General,
Commanding 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

VERY SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Appendix 1 (a)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR OFFENSIVE NO.1.

1. Information. The Canadian Corp will undertake operations for the capture of PASSCHENDAELE in conjunction with 1st ANZAC CORPS on the right and 5th Army on the left.

The operation will be carried out in three stages, (vide 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde MAP "A") as follows:-

- 1st stage - Capture of Red Objective.
- 2dn stage - Capture of Blue Objective.
- 3rd stage - Capture of Green Objective.

There will be an interval of three and possibly four days between the first and second stages, and an interval of four and possibly five or six days between the second and third stages.

The troops to be employed for the capture of the Red and Blue Objectives are as shown on MAP "A".

2. Objectives. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

The objective of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be the BLUE LINE as shown on MAP "A".

3. Attacking
Battalions.

P.P.C.L.I. on right.
49th Battalion on left.

Note.

Boundary between Battalions on Objective will be GRAVENSTAFEL – VINDICTIVE CROSS ROADS ROAD (approx)

4. Points to be
considered.

The following points should be considered by Commanding Officers :-

- (a) Scheme of Assembly, (Forming up on tape line etc.)
- (b) Plan of attack.
- (c) Scheme of consolidation including communications (Signal and routes).
- (d) Position of Support Line to BLUE Line, and if a pause is required [*desired*] on Support Line.
- (e) What men will carry in the attack. (Few bombs required).
- (f) Carrying parties. Whether supplied by attacking Battalions or Support Battalions.
- (g) Use of Stokes Guns.
- (h) Use of Machine Guns.

5. Training to
be carried out.

- (a) The Attack should be practiced as often as possible with barrage at rates from 4 to 8 minutes per 100 yards.
- (b) Forming up on tapes, lines of pegs, etc. both by day and night.
- (c) Lewis Gun practice.
- (d) Rifle Grenade practice.
- (e) Map Reading.
- (f) Cutting wire with wire cutters reversed.
- (g) N.C.Os. are to be impressed that in this operation success or failure will more than ever depend on their initiative and

resource.

Note.

When considering Plan of Attack, the Second Army notes on Recent Operations and Enemy Tactics should be closely studied.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

3rd Canadian Division "G". (For information).

R.C.R.

P.P.C.L.I.

42nd Battalion.

49th Battalion.

7th Canadian T. M. Bty.

For information and necessary action.

A. O. Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

19-10-17.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Appendix 1 (b)

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR OFFENSIVE NO. 2.

B.M.R. 945.

22nd October 1917.

6. Information. The 72nd Battalion of the 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade will attack on the right of the P.P.C.L.I.

7. Objectives and Boundaries. The Objectives and Boundaries of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be as shown on Map "B", (Map "A" is cancelled).

The Boundary between attacking Battalions will be the GRAVENSTAFEL-VINDICTIVE CROSS ROADS Road. This road will be inclusive to the P.P.C.L.I.

8. Plan of

Attack. (a) INFANTRY.

The Brigade will attack with two Battalions in line, each Battalion on a two company front.

The P.P.C.L.I. will attack on the right, the 49th Battalion (E.R.) on the left.

The R.C.R. will be in Brigade Support and will supply carrying parties for attacking Battalions.

The 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) will be in Brigade Reserve.

(b) P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion.

At least two companies of each Battalion will be detailed to capture, consolidate and garrison the BLUE objective.

The remaining two companies of each Battalion, (less moppers up, see sub-para. c below), will consolidate and garrison a support line to the BLUE objective as shown on Map "B".

(c) MOPPERS-UP.

Attacking troops will be responsible for their own mopping-up.

All Moppers-up, including Moppers-up for the area between the BLUE Objective and Support Line will be supplied by the companies detailed to consolidate and garrison the Support Line.

(d) STOKES GUNS.

Two guns of the 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery will be allotted to each of the Attacking Battalions. It is not expected that these guns will go forward in the attack. They will probably go forward shortly after the attack, and take up defensive position in the Support Line.

(e) ARTILLERY.

As laid down by Divisional Headquarters.

There will be 180 18 pounders, 60 4.5 Howitzers, and about 125 Heavies of various descriptions covering the Divisional Front.

(f) MACHINE GUNS.

As laid down by Divisional Headquarters.

9. Headquarters. Brigade Headquarters – (probably) THE CAPITOL-D.13.d.9.1.

8th Cdn. Inf. Bde. – KANSAS HOUSE – D.13.b.8.2.

12th Cdn. Inf. Bde. – BOETHOEK - D.15.a.1.1.

Battalion Headquarters and location of Brigade O. P's. will be notified later.

10. Bath Mat Tracks and Mule Track.

- (a) As soon as possible after the attack, Bath mat tracks Nos. 5 and 6, and Mule tracks will be pushed forward under arrangements to be made by C.R.E.
- (b) No. 6 Track (8th Cdn. Inf. Bde) via KRONPRINZ Farm – WOLF Farm – VINE HOUSE, (V.29.c.8.3.).
- (c) No. 5 Track (7th Cdn. Inf. Bde) via WATERLOO- northern slopes of BELLEVUE and MEETCHEELE SPURS.
- (d) The Mule track along the WIELTJE – GRAVENSTAFEL ROAD will be continued as far forward as possible.

11. Assembly.

On Relieving the 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde., the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion will go into the line and take over their Battle Fronts. The R.C.R. will be in Brigade Support and the 42nd Battalions in Brigade Reserve.

On the night preceding the Attack the assaulting troops will be formed up in their assembly positions, 1 hour before Zero.

12. Officers and Other ranks to be left out of the line, by attacking Battns.

(1) Battalions.

(i) Officers.

Battn. Hqrs. – Either the C.O. or the Second in Command.

Each Company. - Either the Company Commander or the Second in Command. Not more than two company commanders are to go in with their companies.

No more than 20 officers, excluding the M.O., are to go in with their Battalion.

(ii) N.C.Os. and Specialists.

<u>Each Battalion.</u>	Company Sergt. Major	- 2
	Signallers	-33%
	Runners	-33%
	Gas Instructors	- 1
	Bombing „	- 1
	Lewis Gun „	- 2
	Any other „	- 3

<u>Each Company.</u>	Sergeant	- 1
	Corporal	- 1
	L/Corporal	- 1

<u>Each Platoon.</u>	Rifle Bomber	- 1
	Scout & Sniper	- 1
	Lewis Gunners	- 2

13. Liaison.

The Brigade will send Liaison Officers with runners to the Brigades attacking on the Right and Left.

The P.P.C.L.I. will send a Liaison Officer with runners to the 72nd Battalion, attacking on its right.

The 49th Battalion will send a Liaison Officer with runners to the Battalion of the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade attacking on its left.

Within the Brigade, the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion will interchange Liaison Officers and runners.

The duties of Liaison Officers should be clearly understood by them : That each is there for the purpose of keeping his own unit apprised of what the situation is on the front of the unit to which he is attached. Liaison Officers must also know the plans and dispositions of their own units.

14. Signal Communications.

(a) Before the Attack.

Brigade will have a speaking circuit to each Battalion Headquarters, a line to proposed Brigade report centre, (T.S.) at BELLEVUE, (D.4.d.6.1.) and a speaking and Fullerphone circuit to Division, and Brigades on right and left.

Brigade O.P's. will have a line to Brigade Headquarters or to Brigade report centre (T.S.).

As much as possible of above communications will be by buried cable.

A wireless set will be working from Brigade to Division.

(b) After Zero Hour.

The Brigade Signal Officer, 6 men with power buzzer, and 4 runners will go forward with Staff Captain "I" to locate Advanced Brigade report centre (R.C.), at approximately D.5.c.90.95. A blue and white signal flag or, if this is undesirable a blue and white sign on the Pill Box will be here to guide runners. Battalions and Companies may send reports to this point, if their communications to Batt'n. Headquarters are cut. They will be sent back by power buzzer to Brigade report centre (T.S.) and from there forward to [inserted: Battalion] Headquarters.

As soon as possible after attack is launched a party will start from Brigade Report Centre (T.S.) to lay cable above ground to advanced Brigade Report Centre (R.C.).

Power buzzer will be used until such time as the cable is laid, and if the cable is cut.

Two signallers from each attacking Battalion will go forward with Brigade Party to advanced Brigade Report Centre (R.C.). From there they will lay a laddered telephone line to their respective advanced Battalion report centres. The location of the latter to be selected by Battalions concerned, and the co-ordinates forwarded to Brigade as soon as possible.

(b) After Zero Hour.

In addition the signallers of each attacking Battalion will lay a laddered telephone line from their Battalion Headquarters to their advanced Battalion report centre.

If Battalion Headquarters move forward to take up advanced Headquarters, an officer will be left at former headquarters until communication is established with the new headquarters.

No Battalion Headquarters are to move without Brigade permission.

Six pigeons will be supplied to each Battalion, to be used under their own arrangements.

Messages sent to Advanced Brigade Report Centre (R.C.), should be as brief as possible, to allow all reports to be handles quickly. Long messages are nor necessary and only delay other and more important ones.

A Lucas signalling lamp and signalling flags will be taken to Advanced Brigade Report Centre (R.C.), and to each Advanced Battalion Report Centre. A Brigade recieving station will be established either at Brigade Report Centre (T.S.) or at WATERLOO.

A Divisional recieving station will be established on ABRAHAM HEIGHTS, in touch with the transmitting station on HILL 35, which will be in touch with Advanced Divisional Headquarters, WIELTJE. Assaulting Battalions will arrange to open communications with the station on ABRAHAM HEIGHTS as soon as possible.

Runners will only be used when other means of communication fail. Tape lines with daubs of luminous paint (for night work) will be laid from Brigade Headquarters to Advanced Brigade Report Centre (R.C.): From the latter to Advanced Battalion Report Centres and from the latter to their respective Battalion Headquarters. Important messages should be sent in duplicate with runners at 100 yards interval.

Battalions will be supplied with the necessary equipment to send and receive messages from Aeroplanes.

Battalion Headquarters will be marked at night by three lights arranged as follows:-

R.C.R.	- In from of a triangle, thus	. . .
P.P.C.L.I.	- In line parallel to ground	...
42nd Battn.	- By inverted triangle	. . .
49th Battn.	- In vertical line	. . .

Brigade Headquarters and Brigade Report Centres will be marked by a single red lamp.

15. Administrative Arrangements.

Instructions as to water dumps, prisoners, salvage, etc., will be issued by the Staff Captain "A" & "Q".

16. Dress, Equipment and Tools.

(a) Ammunition.

At least 170 rounds per man, except for Signallers, Scouts, Runners, Lewis Gunners, and Bombers, who will carry 50 rounds.

(b) Grenades.

Each bomber will carry 10 Mills grenades.

(c) AEROPLANE, Flares and Watson Fans.

1 Aeroplane Flare per man. As many Watson Fans as may be issued.

(d) Rations and Water.

Two iron rations in haversack, unexpended portion of day's Ration and 1 tin solidified alcohol.

(e) Wire Breakers.

All available wire breakers now in possession of units (about 300 per Battalion) will be carried.

(f) S.O.S. Rockets and Rifle Grenades.

~~12 S.O.S. Rockets will be carried by each Company.~~

24 S.O.S. Rifle Grenades (No.32) per Company.

(g) Rifle Grenades.

10 Rifle Grenades will be carried by each Rifle Grenadier.

2 Rifle Grenades will be carried by all other men except
Bombers and Lewis Gunners.

(h) Muzzle Protectors will be used on all rifles.

(k) Shovels.

100 shovels will be carried per Company.

(l) Sandbags.

3 sandbags will be carried by each man.

14. Proposed Supply of Maps.

1. One copy of PASSCHENDAELE, Sheet – 1/10,000, for every officer, R.S.M's, C.S.M's, Platoon Sergeants, and section commanders. If sufficient of these sheets can not be obtained they will be supplemented by duplicator maps of the Area to be attacked.
2. Sheets with Map (1/10,000) on one side and report form on the other side for giving disposition and reporting situation will be issued.
3. As many aeroplane photos as possible will be issued.

18. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A. O. Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

22-10-17.

Copies to :-

3rd Canadian Division "G".
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.

42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Canadian T. M. Bty.
8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
12th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Appendix 1(c)

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE SECRET.
INSTRUCTIONS FOR OFFENSIVE NO. 3. B.M.R. 974.

19 ROYAL FLYING CORPS.

(a) A contact patrol aeroplane will be furnished by No.21 Squadron R.F.C. to fly and call for flares at Zero plus 4 hours. The contact aeroplane will be marked as follows :-

In addition to the ordinary Squadron marking (a dumb-bell on the fuselage behind the national marking, and a big "A" in front of the national marking) contact machines will have a small black rectangular plaque behind the lower plane on each side.

(b) The most advanced Infantry will signal their position on the aeroplane calling by Klaxon horn or showing white lights by lighting WHITE flares and signaling with Watson fans. Flares must be in the bottom of trenches or in the bottom of shell holes. The extreme importance of communicating their position must be impressed upon all units as one of the chief difficulties in the present type of fighting is the accurate location of our own front line, and unless the Infantry make their position known they cannot expect effective support from our Artillery in case of emergency.

(c) In addition to the contact machine a patrol will be furnished to fly at ZERO plus one hour and remain in the air the whole day for the special purpose of locating and informing the Artillery of any signs of counter-attacks. This machine has no special markings.

(d) 75 Watson Fans will be carried by each Battalion.

20. ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENCE.

It must be clearly understood that the duty of defending themselves against low flying aircraft rests with the Infantry. Our own aeroplanes cannot effectively deal with them but recent experience on this front has conclusively proved that rifle and machine gun fire from the ground is most effective for the purpose. Four or five hostile machines have been brought down by these means in one day.

Attention is drawn to 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade B.M.S. 1791 dated 21st October issued to units of the Brigade.

21. LIGHT SIGNALS.

(a) S.O.S. Signal.

On the Second Army front the S.O.S. is a rifle grenade signal showing three parachute lights, viz. RED over GREEN, over YELLOW. This signal will remain in force on the Canadian Corps front until further orders.

The S.O.S. on the First Army front is a succession of rifle grenade signals bursting into two RED and two GREEN simultaneously.

(b) S.O.S. Signal.

It has been found advisable to establish S.O.S. Relay posts to repeat the signal from the front line back to Supporting Battalions and Artillery. Infantry Battalions in the front line will arrange for Relay posts to their Battalion Headquarters. The Staff Captain "I" will arrange for Relay posts from Headquarters of Battalions to Brigade Headquarters.

22. SYNCHRONIZATION OF WATCHES.

Units will detail an officer to take a synchronized watch to Brigade Signal Office at 9.15 a.m. and 6.15 p.m. daily to check the time.

Reliable watches must be used for synchronization, and they must be set so that the second and minute hands agree. Watches without a Second Hand must not be used for synchronization.

In synchronizing watches the exact error of the watch should be noted and written down.

No attempt should be made to set the watch to the exact right time.
(This cancels 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde B.M.S. 1906 of 24th October)

23. BREECH COVERS.

In addition to muzzle protectors mentioned in para. 16, endeavours must be made to obtain Breech Covers for all rifles and muzzle protectors for Lewis Guns. The rubber caps of the 18 pdr. shells are found very useful for this.

Breech covers should be tacked on to rifles.

24. PATROLLING OF NO MAN'S LAND.

Several cases have occurred on which the enemy have occupied No Man's Land just prior to the bombardment and managed to get inside our barrage. Assaulting Battalions must be warned of this. In order to prevent this patrols must be pushed out into No Mans's Land and kept out until a few minutes before Zero hour.

25. LEWIS GUN POSTS.

As soon as the BLUE OBJECTIVE has been captured, attacking Battalions will each push out three Lewis Gun Posts to positions in shell holes about 100 yards in front. Particular care will be taken by these posts to ascertain the positions of posts on their flanks. This especially applies to posts on flanks of Battalions.

26. ACTION IN CASE PART OF LINE HELD UP.

Should any part of the line be held up by Machine Guns, wire or other unforeseen circumstances, units on the flank will push on and endeavour to envelop the obstacle. In the case of wire, units who cannot get through themselves should endeavour to assist neighboring units by using covering fire of rifles, etc., to keep the enemy's heads down whilst reserves are pushed through the gaps.

27. OFFICERS COMMANDING.

Attacking Battalions should visit Battalions of Brigades attacking on flanks for the purpose of checking Boundaries, finding out their plans of attack, etc.

28. USE OF TELEPHONES.

Attention of Officers Commanding is called to "INSTRUCTIONS GOVERNING USE OF TELEPHONES IN THE FORWARD AREA", issued by Canadian Corps, 11th July 1917.

29. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A. O. Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,

26-10-17.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to :-

3rd Canadian Division "G".
3rd Canadian Division "Q".
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.

49th Battalion.
7th Canadian T. M. Bty.
8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
12th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
C.R.A. – 3rd Canadian Division.
C.R.E. – 3rd Canadian Division.
D.M.G.O. – 3rd Canadian Division.
G.O.C.
Brigade Major.
Staff Captain “A” & “Q”.
Staff Captain “I”.

Appendix_1 (d)

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

B.M.R.977.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR OFFENSIVE NO. 4.

26th October 1917.

In continuation of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Instructions for Offensive, Nos. 1, 2, and 3.:

30. The attack (Capture of BLUE Objective, 2nd Stage) will take place on 30th October.

31. Zero hour will be notified.

32. Objective:

The Objective will be as per attached Map “C”, (Map “B” should be amended accordingly). There will probably be a pause of 20 minutes or half an hour on the Intermediate Objective.

33. Consolidation.

Both the final Objective (BLUE Line), and the Intermediate Objective (dotted BLUE Line), will be consolidated.

As opportunity permits a support line (dotted GREEN LINE), to the final objective will be consolidated.

34. Plan of Attack.

Attacking Battalions will forward their plans of attack to Brigade Headquarters as soon as possible. (Para. 8, Sub-para. (b) of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade “INSTRUCTIONS FOR OFFENSIVE NO. 2 will be altered accordingly).

35. R.C.R.

(a) The R.C.R. will move to GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area on the night 29th/30th October, and take over the area vacated by P.P.C.L.I., with Battalion Headquarters at OTTO FARM. The move should be arranged directly with Officer Commanding P.P.C.L.I.

(b) Distribution of R.C.R.

1 Company will be detailed as a reserve of the Attacking Battalions; 2 Platoons to each Battalion

2 Companies will be detailed as carrying parties to the Attacking Battalions; 1 Company to each Battalion.

All details of the above to be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.

1 Company will be detailed to work under the Engineers and will be ready at one hour's notice after Zero hour.

36. P.P.C.L.I.

Battalion Headquarters will move from OTTO FARM to WATERLOO on the 29th inst.

37. The P.P.C.L.I. will endeavour to prolong the present front line [inserted: after completion of relief] to SNIPE HALL before Zero day.

38. Artillery.

Artillery Barrage Map will be issued shortly.

If the wind is favourable smoke will be used to indicate the pause on the Intermediate line and the final protective barrage.

39. Stokes Guns.

Four guns of the 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery will move up to GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area on the afternoon of the 29th October.

The Officer Commanding the Trench Mortar Battery will be at OTTO FARM from 5.30 p.m. October 29th. Details as to time of guns going forward, etc., to be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.

40. Machine Guns.

Four guns of the 7th Canadian Machine Gun Company will move up to GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area on the 29th October. Two guns will be attached to each of the Attacking Battalions.

Lieut. Mackenzie, 7th Canadian Machine Gun Company will call at WATERLOO at 7.00 p.m. 29th October, and arrange details of Assembly, etc., with Officers Commanding concerned.

41. Liaison.

The P.P.C.L.I. will detail a Senior Officer, with runners to act as Brigade Liaison Officer with the 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

The 49th Battalion will detail a Senior Officer, with runners to act as Brigade Liaison Officer with the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

42. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A. O. Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to :-

3rd Canadian Division "G".
3rd Canadian Division "Q".
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Canadian T. M. Bty.
7th Canadian Machine Gun Coy.
8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
12th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
C.R.A. – 3rd Canadian Division.
C.R.E. – 3rd Canadian Division.
D.M.G.O. – 3rd Canadian Division.
G.O.C.
Brigade Major.
Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
Staff Captain "I".

Note :-

The following amendment is made to Para. 36, sub-para. (a), last sentence should read. "The move should be completed as early as possible. All details to be arranged directly with Officer Commanding P.P.C.L.I."

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 117.

Copy No. ____.

1. The Brigade will attack in accordance with instructions previously issued.

The attack will take place on the morning 30th October; Zero hour will be notified later.

2. OBJECTIVES.

The Objective of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be as shown on Map "C", issued with Instructions No. 4, except the Intermediate objective which is slightly altered, vide, attached tracing.

3. MOPPERS UP.

Very special care must be taken to ensure that all pill-boxes and possible machine gun shelters or emplacements are effectively mopped up.

Definitive parties will be detailed off to investigate and mop up all such points.

4. The Contact aeroplane will fly and call for flares and Watson fans at Zero plus three hours, (not four hours), or as soon as light permits.

5. The initial line (18 pounder barrage), will come down at Zero on the following line D.4.b.80.25 – D.5.c.00.35 – D.11.a.65.85. Assaulting troops will be formed up at not [inserted: less] than 150 yards from this initial barrage line.

Barrage maps will be issued shortly.

6. PATROLS.

Patrols will be kept out in front of the jumping off line to the last possible minute.

7. CONSOLIDATION.

The approximate line of the Final Objective will be consolidated as the front line. It is very important this should be a distinct and definitive line of defence, in view of the certainty of enemy counter attacks. The support line should be organized as soon as possible.

8. CODE PHRASES.

Following code phrases will be used tonight:-

SHERRY – “All going well”.
SCOTCH – “Assembly completed”.

9. There will be no talking on telephones or mention of operations in wires except in case of very urgent necessity.

10. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A. O. Meredith
Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

29-10-17.

Copies to –

3rd Canadian Division.
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.

[Barrage Map. E001053284](#)

Appendix 2

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO.116.

Copy No.____.

Reference Maps :-

Sheet 28, 1/40,000.
PASSCHENDAELE, 1/10,000.

1. The Brigade (less the R.C.R.) will relieve the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the line on the night 28/29th October.
2. Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with the attached appendix.
3. Guides will be supplied by the Battalions of the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade as follows :-

- 1 Guide per Battalion Headquarters.
- 2 Guides per Platoon.

Rendezvous for guides and all other details for relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.

4. On completion of relief dispositions of units of the Brigade will be as follows :-

R.C.R. – “X” Camp, ST. JEAN Area.

P.P.C.L.I. - GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area. Battalion Headquarters
(less 1 Company) OTTO FARM.

42nd Battalion - POMMERN CASTLE Area. Battalion Headquarters
POMMERN CASTLE (D.19.a.3.25)

49th Battalion – Front and Support Lines. Battalion Headquarters
and 1 Coy P.P.C.L.I. WATERLOO.

Trench Mortar Battery – To be notified later.

5. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the Code phrase –

Your B.M.R. No. 116 received at _____.

6. Brigade Headquarters will close at I.2.b.3.6. at 8.00 p.m. October 28th, and open at THE CAPITOL, (D.13.d.9.2), at the same hour.

Location of Rear Brigade Headquarters (Staff Captain “A” & “Q”), will be notified Later.

7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A. O. Meredith,
Major,
Brigade Major,

27-10-17.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to:-

- 1 – 3rd Canadian Division “G”.
- 2 – 3rd Canadian Division “Q”.
- 3 – R.C.R.
- 4 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 5 – 42nd Battalion.
- 6 – 49th Battalion.
- 7 – 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
- 8 – 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

- 9 – 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 10 – 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 11 – Major, WALKEM, WIELTJE.
- 12 – No.2 Co., 3rd Cdn. Divnl. Train.
- 13 – 3rd Canadian Divisional Train.
- 14 – Brigade Signal Officer.
- 15 – 17 – War Diary.
- 18 – File.

APPENDIX TO 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER NO. 116.

Map Appendix No. 3 7th Cdn. Inf. Brigade

Legend

Line taken over from 9th C.I.B.

Morning of 29th Oct.

Reached by P.P.C.L.I. & 49th Bn 30th Oct.

Appendix 4

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 118.

Copy No.____.

1. The following moves and reliefs will take place tonight (night 31st Oct/ Nov.1st).
 - (a) The 42nd Battalion from GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area will relieve the P.P.C.L.I., 49th Battalion, and one Company and two Platoons of the R.C.R., in the front line area.
The two Companies of the R.C.R., which went up as reinforcements last night, (1 Coy to the P.P.C.L.I., and 1 Coy to the 49th. Battalion), will remain in the forward area, and support the 42nd. Battalion tactically under orders O.C., 42nd. Battalion.
 - (b) The P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion, and 1 Company and 2 Platoons of the R.C.R. will move on relief to the POMMERN CASTLE Area.
 - (c) The 2 Platoons of the R.C.R. new in GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area will remain there and act as carrying party under O.C. 42nd Battalion.

- (d) The 166th Battalion will move from POMMERN CASTLE Area to GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area now occupied by 42nd Battalion. The leading company of the 116th Battalion will arrive at OTTO FARM about 8.00 p.m.
2. (e) All details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
 The 116th Battalion will send advance parties to the 42nd Battalion Headquarters, OTTO FARM to arrange details for their companies coming in.
 The 116th Battalion will leave 2 Officers and 16 Other-ranks, (4 Other-ranks per company), at POMMERN CASTLE to show units coming in to POMMERN CASTLE Area, accommodation, etc.
3. Disposition of units on completion of moves and reliefs will be as follows :-
- 42nd Battalion – Front Line – Battalion H.Q., BELLEVUE.
- R.C.R. - Two Companies close support 42nd Battalion.
 Two Platoons GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area.
 One Company and two Platoons POMMERN CASTLE Area, Battalion H.Q. – WATERLOO.
- 116th Battalion- GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE AREA – Bn. H.Q. OTTO FARM.
- P.P.C.L.I.)
 49th Battalion.) POMMERN CASTLE AREA.
 (1 Coy, 2 Plat-) Battalion H.Q. – P.P.C.L.I., 49th Battalion
 oons R.C.R.) POMMERN CASTLE.
4. Only 25 rounds S.A.A. per man will be carried out by units when relieved.
 All ammunition above this amount will be handed over.
5. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase –
- “Your B.M.R. No.118 received at ____.”
6. Acknowledge.

A. O. Meredith,
 Major,
 Brigade Major,
 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

31-10-17.

Copies to –

3rd Canadian Division “G”.
 R.C.R.
 P.P.C.L.I.

42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
116th Battalion.

- *Appendix 5*

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 119.

Copy No.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade and 116th Battalion will be relieved in the line by two Battalions of the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade, and will move to the WATOU Area.
2. (a) Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with the attached appendix.
(b) Billeting arrangements and all orders for the moves not included in the attached appendix will be issued by the Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
3. All details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
Guides will be supplied to relieving units as follows :

1 guide per Battalion Headquarters.
2 guides per Platoon.
4. Advance parties will arrange details of billeting accommodation in the ST. JEAN Area direct with Major WALKEM, at WIELTJE DUGOUTS.
5. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase :-

"Your B.M.R. 119 received at ____."
6. Brigade Headquarters will move to WIELTJE DUGOUTS on completion of relief on night 2nd/3rd November.
7. Acknowledge.

31-10-17.

A. O. Meredith,
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

APPENDIX "A"

to

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

OPERATION ORDER NO. 119.

Date.	Unit.	From.	To.	Relieved by.	Remarks.
Day 1st Nov.	2 Coys. R.C.R.	POMMERN CASTLE	R.C.R. Transport Lines.		Move off 2.00 p.m.
Night 1st/ 2nd Nov.	116th Battn.	GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area.	ST. JEAN Area.	16th Battn.	
	Composite Battalion. P.P.C.L.I. 49th Bn.	POMMERN CASTLE Area.	ST. JEAN Area.	13th Battalion	Under orders O.C. P.P.C.L.I. for the move and billet- ing.
Night 2nd/ 3rd Nov.	42nd Bn. R.C.R. (less 2 Coys.)	Front Line Area	POMMERN CASTLE Area.	16th Battn., and probably one or two Coys. of 13th Battn.	

7th Cdn.
T.M. Bty.

do.

do.

3rd Cdn. T.M.
Battery.

Note :- Orders for all other moves will be issued by the Staff
Captain "A" & "Q".

31-10-17.

A. O. Meredith,
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to –

3rd Canadian Division "G".
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
116th Battalion.
3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde.
8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
Major WALKEM – Area Commandant.
Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
War Diary.

-

Appendix 5 (cntd)

SECRET.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

B.M.R. 986.

3rd Canadian Division.
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.

116th Battalion.
3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde.
8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
Major WALKEM – Area Commandant.
Staff Captain “A” & “Q”.

Please make the following amendments to Operation Order No. 119.

- (1) 116th Battalion will move from GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area to I.2.9.5.4., near Cana 1 Bank by day on November 2nd on completion of relief by 16th Battalion.
- (2) In every case for night 2nd/3rd November substitute Night 3rd/4th November.

2-11-17.

A. O. Meredith,
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Appendix 6

SECRET.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

B.M.R. 985.

42nd Battalion.
3rd Canadian Division “G”.)
3rd Canadian Divl. Artillery.)
8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.) For information.
12th Canadian Infantry Brigade.)
16th Canadian Battalion.)
R.C.R.

1. The 42nd Battalion on the night 2nd/3rd November will make good as a front line trench the line of the road from GRAF HOUSE, (approx. D.5.d.5.6.) to D.5.b.2.4½, and will include in this line the big pill box at approximately D.5.b.3.3.

2. The 42nd Battalion will patrol the ground in front of this line as far forward as the dotted blue line, and deny as much as possible of it to the enemy; see map attached.

3. The 42nd Battalion will occupy GRAF HOUSE and will maintain touch with the front line of the Battalion on its right.

4. The 42nd Battalion will maintain touch with the front line of the Battalion on its left and will hold with a line of posts by night a line running north from present line as far east as the nature of the ground permits.

5. The 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade is taking steps to capture and consolidate VARLET FARM, and VINE COTTAGE, and join them up to VAPOR FARM by a line of posts.

6. Advise at once any change desired in S.O.S. line and time you want the change made.

7. Acknowledge.

1-11-17.

A.O. Meredith,
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Appendix 7

SECRET.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

B.M.R. 994.

42nd Canadian Battalion.
16th Canadian Battalion. (For Information).

1. The 42nd Battalion will tonight before relief, push out posts as far forward as possible in front of that portion of the front line south of the GRAVENSTAFEL – MEETCHEELE ROAD.

Special attention to be paid to the high ground in the vicinity of D.5.b.1.0. These posts will be handed over occupied to the 16th Battalion.

2. The 42nd Battalion will before relief occupy the enemy machine gun post known as the LONE TREE at approximately D.5.a.3.2., and hand this post over occupied to the 16th Battalion.

3. The 42nd Battalion will before relief occupy FURST FARM at approximately D.5.a.3.2., and hand this over occupied to the 16th Battalion.

4. Arrangements for delay of relief for sufficient time to allow the above being completed will be arranged direct between O.C. 42nd Battalion and O.C. 16th Battalion.

5. Acknowledge.

A. O. Meredith
Major,

3-11-17.

Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

[Message Map No. 27](#)

APPENDIX "4"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 120.

Copy No. 22.

Reference Maps –

Sheet 27 – 1/40,000.

Sheet 28 – 1/40,000.

PASSCHENDAELE – 1/10,000.

1. The Brigade (less the 49th Battalion), and 116th Battalion will move from WATOU Area to WIELTJE Area on 13th November.

Movement will be by train or bus, orders for which will be issued later.

2. On the night 14th/15th November the Brigade, (which will until further orders be composed as above), will relieve the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the line.

3. Reliefs will be carried out as follows :-

- (a) The R.C.R. will relieve the 58th Battalion in the Front Line, Right Sub-Section.
- (b) The 42nd Battalion will relieve the 52nd Battalion in the Front and Support Lines left Sub-Section.
- (c) The P.P.C.L.I. will relieve the 43rd Battalion, which has two companies in Support Right Sub-Section, and two companies on BELLEVUE SPUR.
- (d) The 116th Battalion will move into GRAVENSTAFEL RIDGE Area. (This area at present is not occupied by the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade).
- (e) The 7th Canadian T. M. Battery will remain at its transport lines.

- (f) Further details of relief will be notified later.
4. Headquarters on completion of relief will be as follows:-
- | | |
|----------------------|------------------|
| Advance Brigade H.Q. | - THE CAPITOL. |
| R.C.R. | - MEETCHEELE. |
| P.P.C.L.I. | - BELLEVUE SPUR. |
| 42nd Battalion | - MEETCHEELE. |
| 116th Battalion | - OTTO FARM. |
5. Guides for the R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I., and 42nd Battalion will be provided by the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade at the rate of 2 per platoon and one per Battalion Headquarters. These guides will rendezvous at WATERLOO at 5.00 p.m. November 14th, where they will be met by Lieut. LESEUR, 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade, and one officer from each of the above units.
6. Advance parties of one officer and 4 other ranks per company of the R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I., and 42nd Battalion will go into the line on the night 13th/14th November.
- These Advance Parties will report at 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters on the afternoon of the 13th November, where guides will be supplied to take them forward.
7. (a) Battalions will carry into the line the following additional tools, ammunition, etc.
- 3 Sandbags per man,
 - 25 Shovels per Company.
 - 7 Rifle Grenades per Rifle Grenadier,
 - 1 Rifle Grenade per man, (except Rifle Grenadiers and Lewis Gunners).
 - 25 S.O.S. Rifle Grenades No.32 per Battalion.
 - 48 hours rations per man, (applied to R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I., and 42nd Battalion.)
- (b) The Battalions of the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade will on relief hand over all S.A.A., with the exception of 25 rounds per man.
8. Location of Brigade Headquarters in the WIELTJE Area, Billeting and Administrative arrangements will be notified by the Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
9. Completion of reliefs will be notified immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase –
 "Your B.M.R. 120 received at____."
10. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.O. Meredith
Major.

Brigade Major.
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

12-11-17.

Issued at_____.

Copies to –

1. 3rd Canadian Division “G”.
2. 3rd Canadian Division “Q”.
3. R.C.R.
4. P.P.C.L.I.
5. 42nd Battalion.
6. 49th Battalion.
7. 116th Battalion.
8. 7th Canadian T. M. Battery.
9. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
10. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
11. Camp Cmdt. – WIELTJE AREA.
12. A.D.P.S. – Canadian Corps.
13. A.P.M. – Canadian corps.
14. A.D.M.S. – 3rd Canadian division.
15. D.M.G.O. – 3rd Canadian Division.
16. C.R.A. – 3rd Canadian Division.
17. G.O.C.
18. Brigade Major.
19. Staff Captain “A” & “Q”.
20. Liut. LESUEUR.
21. Brigade Signal Officer.
- 22 – 24. War Diary.

2 extra copies for Brigade on flanks forwarded
to 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.

[Map Passchendaele](#)

[Map Passchendaele](#)

[Map Passchendaele](#)

APPENDIX "6"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO. 121.

Copy No. _____

Reference Maps :-

Sheet 27 – 1/40,000.

Sheet 28 – 1/40,000.

PASSCHENDAELE – 1/10,000.

1. The Brigade (less 49th Battalion), and 116th Battalion will be relieved in the line by the 25th Infantry Brigade on the night 17th/18th November.
2. Reliefs will take place as follows :-
 - (a) The R.C.R. will be relieved in the Front Line, Right sub-section by 2nd Lincolns Regt.
 - (b) The 42nd Battalion will be relieved in the Front Line, Left sub-section by 2nd Rifle Brigade.
 - (c) The P.P.C.L.I. will be relieved in Brigade Support by the 2nd Royal Berks.
 - (d) The 116th Battalion will be relieved in Brigade Reserve, CAPRICORN AREA by 1st Royal Irish Rifles. This relief to be completed by 3.00 p.m.
3. The leading platoons of the Battalions of the 25th Infantry Brigade will arrive at GRAVENSTAFEL Cross-Roads, D.9.c.8.2., at the following times on the 17th November :-

2nd Lincolns Regt.	-	4.45 p.m.
2nd Rifle Brigade	-	5.45 p.m.
2nd Royal Berks.	-	6.45 p.m.
4. The R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I., and 42nd Battalion will supply guides for relieving units at the rate of 2 per platoon and one per Battalion Headquarters. These guides and one officer from each of the above units will rendezvous at WATERLOO at 4.30 p.m. November 17th, where they will be met by Lieut. LESUEUR, 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. Hqrs., and an officer of 25th Inf. Bde. Hqrs.

5. Completion of reliefs will be wired immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase –
“Your B.M.R. No. 121 received at ____.”
6. Dispositions of the Brigade on completion of relief will be as follows :-

BDE. HEADQUARTERS – TRANSPORT LINES, H.11.B.

R.C.R. - OUTSKIRT CAMP.

P.P.C.L.I. - “B” CAMP.

42nd Battalion - SAVILE CAMP.

116th Battalion - “C” CAMP.
7. Advance parties will be sent to take over Camps from Battalion Transport Lines under arrangements to be made by Staff Captain “A” & “Q”.
8. Acknowledge.

A.O. Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

18-11-17.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued at BBB

Copies to –

- 1 – 3rd Canadian Division “G”.
- 2 – R.C.R.
- 3 – P.P.C.L.I.
- 4 – 42 Battalion.
- 5 – 116th Battalion.
- 6 – 25th Imp. Inf. Bde.
- 7 – 1st Imp. Inf. Bde.
- 8 – 11th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 9 – 11 – War Diary.

APPENDIX “7” –

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 122.

Copy No.

17th. November, 1917.

Reference Maps:-

HAZEBROUCK 5-A 1.10,000.
Sheet 28 – 1/40,000.
Sheet 27 – 1/40,000.
Sheet 36a – 1/40,000.

(1) On the 18th. and 19th. inst., the Brigade Group will move from the present area to ST. VENANT Area

(2) The Brigade Group, viz. Group “C” will consist of:

Sub Group 1 – 7th. Can. Inf. Bde.	Sub Group 2 – 7th. and 9th.
Headquarters.	C.M.G. Co's.
R.C.R.	123rd. Cdn.
42nd. Batt'n.	Pioneer Batt'n.
116th. Batt'n.	8th. Cdn. Field.
7th. T.M. B'ty.	Ambulance.
P.P.C.L.I.,	No. 2 Co'y Div.
	Train
	Constr. Section,
	C.C.T., Co'y.
	7th. and 9th. Fld. Co's., C.E.,

With exception of transport of 8th. Cdn. Field Ambulance, Sub Group 2 will not be under orders G.O.C., 7th. Cdn. Inf. Bde., for move to ST. VENANT Area.

(3) Transport of Sub Group 1 and 8th. Cdn. Field Ambulance will move by road to CAESTRE Area on 18th. inst., and on 19th. inst. To ST. VENANT Area in accordance with march table forming Schedule “A” hereto. Baggage wagons will report to units 17th. inst., and move with the transport.

(4) Personnel of Sub Group 1 will move by bus to ST. VENANT Area on 19th. inst. and will be billeted as follows:

7th. C.I.Bde., HQ., - ROBECQ	42nd. B'n - HAVERSKERQUE
R.C.R., „	116th. B'n - „
P.P.C.L.I., „	7th. T.M.B. „

- (a) Advance parties will proceed to this area on 18th. inst. under arrangements already notified.
- (b) Buses will probably rendezvous in neighborhood of KRUISSTRAAT; point and time of embussing will be notified later.
- (c) Lorries on scale of one lorry per Battalion will rendezvous at GOLDFISH CHATEAU, H.11. central at 5.00 a.m. 19th. inst. for purpose of moving cooking utensils, Officers' mess and kit and other articles necessarily left behind by transport. Two guides per Battalion will report at this point at 4.50 a.m. to Brigade representative to guide lorries to respective loading points. These lorries

will be available again on 20th. to move to ST. HILAIRE but trip must be made early on that date to enable lorries to report back to Second Army Area the same day

- (5) Brigade Headquarters will close at H.11.b. at 8.00 a.m. 19th. inst. and open at Billet 164 ROBECQ at same hour.
- (6)
 - (a) On the 20th. inst., the 7th. C.I. Bde. Group will move by road from ST. VENANT Area to ST. HILAIRE Area. Transport will march with the respective units.
 - (b) The move will be in accordance with March Table to be issued subsequently as Schedule "B" hereto.
 - (c) Billets in ST. HILAIRE will be as therein mentioned, the accommodation in this area not having yet been sufficiently ascertained in order to allot same.
 - (d) Busses will be arranged at an hour on the 19th. inst. or 20th. inst., to be notified later to take advance parties to ST. HILAIRE Area.
- (7) Brigade Headquarters will close at Billet 164 ROBECQ at 9.00 a.m. 20th. inst., and open at ST. HILAIRE the same hour.
- (8) All Units of the Brigade Group will in each case immediately report to Brigade Hqrs., their arrival at ST. VENANT Area and ST. HILAIRE Area, stating the location of their respective Headquarters and each unit of Sub Group 2 will on arrival at ST. VENANT Area detail one Officer to report to Staff Captain, "A & Q" at Brigade Hqrs.,
- (9) Administrative and Medical Arrangements in ST. HILAIRE Area will be notified later.
 - (a) Rations will be drawn on 17th. for consumption 18th. and 19th. and drawn again on arrival ST. VENANT Area for consumption 20th.
- (10) Units will see that camps and billets in each Area are left in clean and sanitary condition and will obtain all necessary clearances from Area Commandants or inhabitants, as case may be, before vacating same.
 - (a) All tents and bivys at Transport Lines will be handed over standing to Brigade representatives.
 - (b) All Stores on loan to units will be turned in to Brigade Q.M.S., by 9.00 a.m. 18th. inst.,
- (11) Field Post Office will move with Brigade Headquarters.
- (12) Acknowledge.

G.H. Aikins
Major,
for Brigade Major,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued to:-

3rd. Can. Divn. "G".

R.C.R.

„ „ „ „A&Q”.
 42nd. Battalion.
 7th. Cdn. T.M. B'ty.
 D.M.G.O.,
 C.R.E.,
 7th. Field Co'y. C.E.,
 A.D.M.S.,
 No. 2 Co'y. Divn'l Train
 A.D.P.S.
 123rd. Pioneer Batt'n.,

P.P.C.L.I.
 116th. Battalion
 Orderly Officer, 7th. CIBde.,
 7th. M. G., Co'y.
 9th. M. G. Co'y.
 9th. Field Co'y. C.E.,
 8th. Field Ambulance
 C.R.E., Corps Troops
 A.P.M., Canadian Corps
 War Diary.

SECRET.

7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

With reference to 7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 122,
 Embussing will take place on 19th. inst. as follows:

- (1) Convoy 1 at 10.00 a.m. consisting of 7th. Brigade Headquarters, R.C.R.,
 P.P.C.L.I., 42nd. Battalion, 1 Company 116th. Battalion, 7th. Cdn. Trench Mortar
 Battery.
 Convoy 2 at 11.30 a.m. consisting of 116th. Battalion, (less 1 company) and
 remainder of 7th. Brigade Group.
- (2) Units for convoy 1 will be formed up two deep in order above mentioned along
 East side of ASYLUM-KRUISSTRAAT road from H.18d.9.6. to H.12.d.3.4 at 9.50
 a.m. the head of R.C.R., column being at H.18.d.9.6. Units will be closed up to 80
 men per 150 yds. of road space.
 An officer from each unit withan embussing state will report to Capt. Wilby,
 officer in charge of embussing at 9.40 a.m. at H.18.d.9.6. (KRUISSTRAAT)
- (3) 116th. Battalion (less 1 company) will embuss on the leading busses of Convoy
 2 and will be formed up on road above mentioned at 11.20 a.m. the head of their
 column being at H.18.d.9.6. Major McConnell of 116th. Battalion will be officer in
 charge of embussing of Convoy 2.
- (4) Embussing will commence at the head of the column in each case and when
 and as directed by the officer in charge of embussing. Accomodation is 20 per lorry or
 25 per bus.
 Only equipment carried on the man will be taken on bus.
- (5) Acknowledge.

G.H. Aikins

18-11-17.

Major,
for Staff Captain,
7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued to:

3rd. Cdn. Div'n "A&Q"
Bde. Orderly Officer
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd. Battalion
116th. Battalion
7th. Cdn. T.M.B'ty.
8th. Imperial Div'n.
24th. Brigade.

[APPENDIX "A" TO 7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE O.O., 122.](#)

[APPENDIX "B" TO 7TH. CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER NO. 122 of 17th. NOVEMBER, 1917.](#)

[MARCH TABLE](#)

Reference Map sheet 36a. S.W., Scale 1/41000

Sat, Dec 1 to Sun, Dec 9, 1917

The following were the map locations of the Units of the Brigade: Brigade Headquarters, ST. HILAIRE COTTES, T.11.a.6.7. R.C.R., RELY, T.1.d.5.9., P.P.C.L.I., ST. HILAIRE, T.5.d.55.15., 42nd Battalion, BOURECQ, T.1.c.3.4., 49th Battalion, ST. HILAIRE, 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty, LA COUTURE, T.1.a.

During this period training was carried on in musketry, bayonet fighting, gas helmet drill, and P.T. Frequent route marches were carried out. Specialists were trained in Lewis gun work, map reading, bombing, and sniping. Recreation for the men was provided by the "P.P.C.L.I. Comedy Company". On Sunday Dec. 2nd, Major G. KILPATRICK, Chaplain of the 42nd Battalion conducted divine services at Brigade Headquarters.

Dec. 3rd, Brigadier General H. M. DYER, D.S.O., returned from leave and took over command of the Brigade.

Dec. 4th, Brigadier General DYER visited the Battalions going to the 49th Battalion and the P.P.C.L.I. in the morning and to R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion in the afternoon.

Dec. 5th, A reconnaissance party from the R.C.R. went up by bus to reconnoitre the MERICOURT SECTOR.

Dec. 6th, Brigadier General H. M. DYER, D.S.O., visited the Ranges in the morning and attended a conference at Division Headquarters at 5:00 p.m. A reconnaissance party from the P.P.C.L.I. went up by bus to reconnoitre the MERICOURT SECTOR.

Dec. 7th, A reconnaissance party from the 42nd Battalion went up by bus to reconnoitre the MERICOURT SECTOR. Five all ranks from Brigade Headquarters were also taken in this party.

Dec. 8th, A reconnaissance party from the 49th Battalion went up by bus to reconnoitre the MERICOURT SECTOR. Five all ranks from Brigade Headquarters were also taken in this party.

A lecture at CAMBLAIN L'ABBEE on "The CAMBRAI Battle" was attended by Brigadier General H. M. DYER, D.S.O., the Brigade Major, and other members of the Brigade Staff as well as Officers from each Battalion.

~~9th~~ Dec 9th, Sunday, Major G. KILPATRICK conducted divine services at 2:00 p.m. in Brigade Signallers billet for Brigade Headquarters.

Mon, Dec 10 to Sun, Dec 16, 1917

Training was carried on in continuation of that done the week before and in addition tactical schemes were carried out and night work done. Instruction was given in bombing and rifle grenade work, Lewis gun, map reading and reports, sniping, wiring, etc. Recreation was provided for the Brigade in the form of games, and by concerts given nightly in the Y.M.C.A. Tent ST. HILAIRE. The 3rd Canadian Divisional Concert Party "THE DUMBELLS" gave excellent concerts, which were very much appreciated by the men.

Dec. 10th, Brigadier General DYER and Brigade Staff attended concert given by THE DUMBELLS at 6:00 p.m. An address to the 49th Battalion was given by Captain OLIVER and Captain MCKINNON. Major General LIPSETT, C.M.G. presided. Brigadier General DYER and Brigade Staff attended. Lectures on the same subject were given to the other Units of the Brigade explaining the G.O.C., Division scheme for civil education with a view to helping men in their civil occupations after the war.

Mon, Dec 17 to Thu, Dec 20, 1917

During this period Battalions and Brigade were given an opportunity to and did reconnoitre the line to be taken over on the 23rd, The original order No.144 was cancelled and Operation Order No.145 defined the new area we were to take over.

Fri, Dec 21, 1917

Brigadier General H. M. DYER, D.S.O. (bar) and Major A. O. MEREDITH D.S.O. reconnoitred the new area. Brigade Headquarters moved by bus to SAINS-EN-GOHELLE in accordance with 3rd Canadian Division Operation Order No.1 45.

Sat, Dec 22, 1917

The Staff Captain "I", the Intelligence Officers, one Officer and 4 O.Rs. from each front line company of the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion went into the new sector and remained there till relief, obtaining all possible information for their Battalions.

Sun, Dec 23, 1917

Pursuant to Operation Order No.124, attached as appendix "1", the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade relieved the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade in the RIAUMONT Sector. Relief being completed at 9:15 p.m. The P.P.C.L.I. went into the right sector holding the front line from N.25.b.8.6. to N.20.a.2.8. The 49th Battalion in left front line from N.20.a.2.8. to N.13b.7.4. The 42nd Battalion in support occupied LIEVIN Area and the R.C.R. in reserve at SOUCHEZ. Dispositions shown on accompanying Map attached as appendix "2". Brigade Headquarters were situated in LIEVIN at M.23.c.1.3. The 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade were on our left and the 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade on our right.

Mon, Dec 24, 1917

Enemy quiet but alert. Artillery: Both sides quiet. Hostile shelling confined to a few rounds of 77 mm. and 4.1s on AMALGAM and ARGYLE Trenches, Hill 65 and CITE DE RIAUMONT. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Stokes fired 65 rounds on Machine Gun at N.29.a.7.7., Headquarters at N.20.a.52.71., Trench Mortar at N.20.a.80.80. and new work at N.13.d.8.5. (Enemy) Normal. Heavy T.M. fired on ST. LOUIS Crater between 8:00 and 9:00 p.m. Light T.Ms. on AMALGAM Trench. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Our machine guns carried out usual night harassing fire. (Enemy) Active during period of darkness. Sniping: (Ours) No targets observed. (Enemy) made one hit firing from N.20.c.?.0. Patrols: (Ours) Nil. (Enemy) Nil. Enemy movement: Nil. Enemy Defences: Nil. Aircraft: Nil. General: H.T.M. suspected at N.20.c.7.6. Brigadier General DYER, D.S.O. (bar) visited front line Battalions. Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. killed. 4 O.Rs. wounded.

Tue, Dec 25, 1917

Attitude of Enemy: More active than usual. Artillery: ARGYLE Trenches, CITE DE RIAUMONT, CITE DE MOULIN, FOSSE DE LIEVIN, Hill 65 and BOIS DE RIAUMONT. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Quiet. 55 rounds expended against suspected T.M. and M.G. emplacements. (Enemy) quiet. A few Pineapples on ARGYLE Trench. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Usual night firing. (Enemy) quiet. Sniping: (Ours) Nil. (Enemy) Nil. Patrols: Brigade front covered by defensive patrols. Enemy Movement: Very little observed. Enemy Defences: On CANADA Road a screen about 8' high is visible from N.21.d.80.65. to N.22.a.05.62. Aircraft: (Ours) Fairly active. Heavily shelled by A.A. fire. (Enemy) None observed. General: Major General LIPSETT, C.M.G., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division visited Brigade Headquarters and with Brigadier General H. M. DYER, D.S.O. (bar) went to R.C.R. Headquarters at SOUCHEZ. Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.Rs. wounded.

Wed, Dec 26, 1917

Attitude of enemy: Quiet but alert. Artillery (Ours) Quiet except in retaliation for T.M. fire. (Enemy) Slight increase in activity. Registering on CROCODILE and COW Trenches. Shrapnel over LENS-LIEVIN Road. Hill 65 heavily shelled with 4.1s. Trench Mortars: (Ours) 78 rounds expended on FOSSE ST. LOUIS, FOSSE, 1 1 and suspected T.M. Emplacement at N.20.a.82.80. (Enemy) Active against our front line during day and night, especially junction of front line and ADROIT and N.20.c.1.4. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours)

Usual night firing. (Enemy) Active against our planes. Occasional bursts of fire during night. Sniping: Inactive. Patrols: Nil. Enemy Movement: Very little movement in forward area, but at 1:00 p.m. about 200 men seen marching along road at N.11.a.3.7. towards FOSSEC21. More individual movement than usual in rear area. Enemy Defences: Post located at west end of buildings at N.20.c.30.85. Aircraft: (Ours) Very active. Shooting into enemy trenches during afternoon. One of our aeroplanes brought down near ELEU DIT LEAVETTE by anti-aircraft fire at 4:00 p.m. General: Major General LIPSETT, C.M.G., accompanied by Lieut. Colonel H. RUTHVEN. G.S.O.1, 3rd Canadian Division visited Brigade Headquarters and with Brigadier General H. M. DYER, D.S.O. (bar) went over line.

Thu, Dec 27, 1917

Attitude of enemy: Quiet but very alert and apparently nervous. Artillery: (Ours) Quiet. (Enemy) Quiet. Very scattered shelling on CROCODILE, ADROIT, COW and ABSALOM Trenches. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Stokes active in retaliation for enemy T.M. fire. (Enemy) Intermittently active throughout period against Front Line, ARGYLE, AMALGAM and ALOOF Trenches. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Usual night firing. (Enemy) Active against front line and area immediately in rear. Sniping: (Ours) No targets observed. (Enemy) Slightly active. One hit made in ADROIT Trench. Patrols: The snow and bright moonlight made patrolling impossible. Enemy Movement: Visibility very poor and none observed.

General: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, D.S.O. (bar) visited Battalions.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 3 O.Rs. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. killed, 4 O.Rs. wounded.

Fri, Dec 28, 1917

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet but alert. Artillery: (Ours) Concentrated shoot on FOSSE ST. LOUIS, with good results. (Enemy) More active on LIEVIN, CITE DE RIAUMONT, FOSSE3 DE LEIVIN, BOIS DE RIAUMONT and AMALGAM Trench. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Stokes fired 40 rounds. (Enemy) In morning light T.Ms. active against Front line and houses in N.19.b. In afternoon medium T.Ms. and pineapples active in N.13.d. Heavies also fired on front line in N.19.b. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Usual night firing. (Enemy) Normal. Sniping: NIL. Patrols: Patrol of 2 Officers left post at N.20.a.3.5. and reconnoitred area in front of post and ruins in N.20.aa. No enemy seen nor were there any tracks in the snow. A listening post was established at approximately N.20.a.5.5. in order to watch road which runs into LENS-ARRAS Road at N.20.a.38.40. Enemy movement: Visibility good. Movement both in front and rear areas above normal. Enemy Defences: Heavy T.M. suspected at N.20.a.73.65. Dump at N.21.b.6.5. Light T.M. at N.20.c.45.90. Concertina wire placed on ice from N.20.c.70.25. to N.20.c.70.40. Aircraft: (Ours) More active. Bombs dropped near FOSSE 21 at 10:30 a.m. (Enemy) More active but mostly above his own lines. A few planes crossed our lines for short distances. General: Party at suspected post dispersed at N.13.d.?5.35. dispersed by Lewis gun. One hit made.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded.

Sat, Dec 29, 1917

Attitude of Enemy: More active. Artillery: (Ours) Active between 8:30 a.m. and 11:00 a.m. in retaliation for enemy T.M. fire. Normal during rest of day. (Enemy) Normal. LIEVIN Road, ADROIT junction of CROCODILE and front line, COW Trench and CITE ST. THEODORE intermittently shelled. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Quiet. (Enemy) Medium and

Heavy T.Ms. very active in morning between 8:30 a.m. and 10:30 a.m. on front and support line in N.13.b. & d. approximately. Apparently firing from FOSSE 1. Normal during remainder of day. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Usual harassing fire by night. (Enemy) Intermittent bursts of fire during night along front line. Sniping: 49th Battalion snipers claim one hit at N.13d.9.6. (Enemy) Normal. Patrols: Nil. Enemy Movement: Normal. Aircraft: (Ours) Active during morning. (Enemy) More active. E.As. made short trips over our lines at 7:35 a.m., 8:00 a.m. and 9:15 a.m.
Casualties: 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. killed. 3 O.Rs. wounded.

Sun, Dec 30, 1917

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Quiet except in retaliation for gas projection at 5:00 a.m. (Enemy) Quiet except for bombardment at time of gas projection. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Quiet. (Enemy X) Quiet. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 5,500 rounds expended in harassing night fire. (Enemy) Quiet. Intermittent bursts during night on left Battalion front line. Sniping: Nil. Patrols: Nil. Enemy Movement: Poor visibility made observation difficult. Enemy Defences: Flash of L.T.M. observed at 79° T.B. from M.24.c.39.75. M.G. firing from N.14.c.45.80. General: At 4:45 a.m. enemy sent over three salvos of gas bombs about 40 or 50 in each salvo between N.13.d.90.10 and N.13.b.60.40. Bombs appear to have been fired from some distance in rear and were clearly seen in flight by sentries. who state that they heard a loud explosion followed by a large sheet of flame. Bombs burst with fairly large explosion and gave off dense clouds of gas. At same time enemy used H.E. shells and some T.Ms. to cover discharge. Gas apparently Phosgene. No duds reported and no samples of earth could be obtained on account of debris and bricks.
Casualties: 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. killed. 8 O.Rs. wounded.

Mon, Dec 31, 1917

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet but very alert. Artillery: (Ours) More active than usual. Some excellent bursts of shrapnel during day and night, caused casualties judging from sounds heard. (Enemy) Quiet during night. More active during morning. About 50 rounds 10 and 15 cm. shells in M.23 central, N.25.a. and M.24.d. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Quiet. (Enemy) Very quiet. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) More active. 10,250 rounds fired in harassing night fire. (Enemy) More active on right. Less active on left. Sniping: (Ours) One hit by R.C.R. at N.20.d.15.80. Another man fired on at N.26.b.0.8. result unobserved. (Enemy) Inactive. Patrols: Nil. Enemy Movement: Above normal. Enemy Defences: M.G. located in house at N.20.c.40.45. Two enemy posts located, one in ruins at N.20.c.20.60., one in ALPACA Trench at N.20.c.35.75. Former is evidently used as sniping post. General: Flares were more numerous along whole front, especially on right where enemy appeared to be very alert and active. These things combined with unusual movement would point to a relief having taken place.

ADDENDA TO WAR DIARY.

Reference Map France Sheet 36c. S.W.1., Scale 1/10,000.

Pursuant to 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.125, attached as appendix "3", inter Battalion relief took place on the night of 29/30th. The R.C.R. relieved the P.P.C.L.I. in right front line sector, the latter Battalion going to SOUCHEZ. The 42nd Battalion relieved the 49th Battalion in left front line sector, the 49th Battalion going into Brigade Support in LIEVIN. Tracing showing dispositions attached as appendix x "4".
See Appendix "3".
See Appendix "4".

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General Hugh. M. Dyer]

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 124.

Copy No._27

Reference Maps:

Sheet 36a. – 1/40,000.
Sheet 36b. – 1/40,000.
Sheet 36c. – 1/40,000.
LENS. - 1/40,000.

1. The 3rd Canadian Division has been ordered to relieve the 11th Division by 6:00 a.m. on 23rd December and the Left Brigade of 1st Canadian Division by 6:00 a.m. on 24th December.
2. The Brigade will relieve the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade in the line, LENS SECTION, relief to be completed on the night 23/24th December.
3. Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with the attached index.
4. The P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion will send one Officer and four other ranks per company, of the companies taking over the front trenches, into the line on the night 22nd/23rd December.
5. Completion of reliefs will reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase:

"Your B.M.R. No.124 receive at _____".

Arrival in Billets will be reported to Brigade Headquarters in clear.
6. Administrative instructions will be issued by the Staff Captain "A. & Q".
7. On the 21st December Brigade Headquarters will close at ST. HILAIRE COTTES at 8:00 a.m. and open at FOSSE 10 (R.8.b.) at 9:00 a.m.
On the 23rd December Advanced Brigade Headquarters will open at LIEVIN (M.23.c.1.3.) at 4:00 p.m.

8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

19.12.17. *A.O. Meredith*
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

G.D.

APPENDIX "1"

Copies to:

- 1 - 2 3rd Canadian Division "G".
- 3 3rd Canadian Division " ?".
- 4 - 5 4th Canadian Division.
- 6 R.C.R.
- 7 P.P.C.L.I.
- 8 42nd Battalion, R.H.C.
- 9 49th Battalion, E.R.
- 10 7th Cdn. Trench Mortar Battery.
- 11 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 12 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 13 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 14 Canadian Corps "G".
- 15 7th Cdn. M.G. Coy.
- 16 G.O.C.
- 17 Staff Captain "A & Q".
- 18 Staff Captain "I".
- 19 Brigade signal Officer.
- 20 Brigade Bombing Officer.
- 21 3rd Canadian Divisional Train.
- 22 No.2 Coy. 3rd Canadian divisional Train.
- 23 A.D.M.S.
- 24 10th Canadian Field Ambulance.
- 25 A.D.P.S., Canadian Corps.
- 26 7th Field Coy., C.E.
- 27 - 29 War Diary.

[APPENDIX TO 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER NO. 124,
OF 18TH DECEMBER, 1917.](#)

[Identification Trace for use with Artillery Maps.](#)

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 125.

1. Battalion reliefs will take place as follows:

Night 29/30 DECEMBER

The R.C.R. from Divisional Reserve, SOUCHEZ, will relieve the P.P.C.L.I. in the Front Line Right Subsection. On completion of relief the P.P.C.L.I. will move to SOUCHEZ and take over the camp vacated by the R.C.R.

The 42nd Battalion from Brigade Support, LIEVIN, will relieve the 49th Battalion in the Front Line Left Subsection. On completion of relief the 49th Battalion will move to LIEVIN and take over the area vacated by the 42nd Battalion.

2. Details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
3. The R.C.R. and P.P.C.L.I. will be transported part of the way to and from the trenches by the Light Railway under arrangements to be made by the Staff Captain "A. & Q". (The R.C.R. not to arrive at LIEVIN before 5:30 p.m.)
4. The following code words will be used:-

SHERRY - relief completed.
SCOTCH - move completed.

5. ACKNOWLEDGE.

26.12.17. (Signed) *Ernie Osborne Capt.*
----- *for Major,*
W.F. Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

APPENDIX "3"

[Identification Trace for use with Artillery Maps.](#)

[Identification Trace for use with Artillery Maps.](#)

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade

WAR DIARIES 1915 -1919

Transcribed & proofread by Michael Thierens.

CEFStudies@EeMike.nl

© Michael Thierens 2008.

1918

Reference Map FRANCE, LENS Sheet 36c. S.W.1, Edition 10A. Scale 1/10,000.

Tue, Jan 1, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet but alert. Artillery: (Ours) Normal. (Hostile) More active than usual especially during the morning. Usual targets, HILL 65, N.19.a., M.24.a., M.30.a. Trench Mortars. (Ours) Inactive. (Hostile) Normal. Scattered shelling with heavy and medium shells on front line, especially N.13.d.10.80. M.G. & Rifle Fire. (Ours) 6,750 rounds expended in usual night harassing fire. During day active against enemy aircraft. (Hostile) More active during night along front and support lines. Also on LENS-LIEVIN Road. During day active against our aeroplanes. Sniping. (Ours) R.C.R. Snipers claim two hits. 42nd Battalion Snipers claim one hit. (Hostile) NIL. Patrols. NIL. Enemy Movement. Good visibility helped the observation and movement appeared above normal. Enemy Defences: Strong wire in front of building from N.16.a.20.85. to N.16.a.90.90. Aircraft: (Ours) Active. (hostile) Active. Enemy aircraft crossed our lines at 9:00 a.m., 9:30 a.m., 10:10 a.m., and 12:30 p.m., General: At 12 midnight our post near LENS-LIEVIN Road was hailed by Hun who spoke English and invited to come over for a drink of whisky. No takers. The following message was received by Brigade Headquarters at 12:20 a.m.: Greetings and best wishes from the FORTY TWA. Here's to 1918 the ROYAL year and the speedy finish of the Hun. May the RABBI R.C.R.) cut him off, the soldiers of the REALM (P.P.C.L.I.) and the REDSKIN (49th Battalion) REBUKE (42nd Battalion) and scalp him with RELISH (7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.) and drive the RASCAL (3rd C.D.A.) as a RECLUSE (7th F.C., C.E.) to the ROSARY (7th C.I.B.). In the New Year's honours Brigadier General N.M? [H.M.] DYER, D.S.O. (bar) received the C.M.G. Major A.P.O MEREDITH, D.S.O., was mentioned in despatches.

At 2:00 p.m. a conference was held at Brigade Headquarters: Officers being present from the Artillery, Heavy, Medium and Light T.M. Btys, 7th Cdn. M.G. Co. and Battalion Intelligence Officers. The object being to obtain closer liaison [*liaison*] between all units. The meeting was successful in removing some points of mis-understanding and it was decided to hold them weekly at the same time and place.

Wed, Jan 2, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Intermittent harassing fire by night. (Hostile). Quiet. About 200 rounds scattered over front and rear areas mostly in N.19.d., BHILL 65, CITE DE MOULIN, CITE DE RIAUMONT, and N.13.b. Trench Mortars: (Ours) 55 rounds fired by Stokes with excellent results. (hostile) Quiet. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 6,250 rounds expended in usual harassing fire. Lewis Guns also fired on working parties in Hun lines but results could not be observed. (Hostile) More active during night, especially in vicinity of AGUE Trench and LENS-LIEVIN Road. Sniping: (Ours) 42nd Battalion had one observed hit. Several other targets fired at but results unobserved. (Hostile) Nil. Patrols: (Ours) Nil. (Hostile) About 4:40 a.m. A patrol, strength unknown approached along S.E. side of ruins at N.13.b.70.15. Two men came forward to edge of cutting. Rifle grenades were fired at them and patrol retreated. Enemy Movement: Visibility fair. Movement normal. Enemy Defences: M.G. emplacements at N.20.c.40.70. and N.20.c.75.40. Suspected concrete strong point with rounded top at N.14.c.37.03. Camouflaged T.M. emplacement at N.21.c.71.88. Large aperture in N.W. corner. Camouflage covering is about 5' high. Aircraft: Active on both sides during periods of good visibility. General: Sentries in ALOOF Trench distinctly heard what seemed to be a small gasoline engine working in vicinity of N.14.c. central. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., visited Battalion Headquarters and part of the front line.

Thu, Jan 3, 1918

Attitude of the Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Active, both in harassing fire by night and in registrations and destructive shoots by day. FOSSE 1, and N.14.c.35.00. was heavily shelled. (Hostile) Quiet during night. Steady shelling during day. 139 shells, mostly 10.5 and 15 cm shells scattered over area M.24.a.& c., M.18.c.& d. N.14.b.50.50., N.13.c.& b., HILL 65, and CROCODILE Trench. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Normal. (Hostile) Less active. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Usual harassing fire. (Hostile) Quiet on our right, but more active on left. Gun at N.14.c.20.08. silenced by Stokes. Sniping: (ours)) R.C.R. made one observed hit at N.26.a.99.85. (Hostile) Nil. Patrols: R.C.R. Patrol of Lieut. LENNARD and 3 O.Rs. left our lines at N.20.c.25.80. working party dispersed at N.20.c.80.50. Nothing further to report. 42nd Battalion patrol covered enemy wire at N.13.d.95.35. which was found to be concertina type. No movement seen. Enemy Movement: Good visibility and hence considerable enemy movement seen mostly in rear areas. Enemy Defences: From N.14.c.25.00 to N.20.a.48.85. enemy wire is in thick rolls about 4' high and 8' wide. New work on parapet of trench at N.21.d.90.40. Dugouts at N.14.c.28.38., 55.50 and 35.02. Aircraft: (Ours) very active all day. Heavily engaged by A.A. Guns and Machine Guns. (Hostile) Active. Planes crossed our lines at 7:30 a.m., 8:00 a.m., and 10:00 a.m. Observation balloons up at 56°, 88° and 102° T.B. from M.24.c.30.80. General: During early part of evening our planes were active to the left of our front. Enemy used a powerful searchlight and fired tracer bullets.

Brigadier General HILL, C.M.G., D.S.O., acting G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division and Colonel BOOTH, G.S.O.1, American Army called at Brigade Headquarters and after lunch visited our O.P. in BOIS DE RIAUMONT., Lieut. Col. H. RUTHVEN, D.S.O., G.S.O.1, 3rd Canadian Division also visited Brigade Headquarters.

Fri, Jan 4, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) More active both during night and day. (Hostile) More active during the night. 185 rounds of 77 mm. 10.5 and 15 cm. on N.20.c., N.20.a., ST. LOUIS CRATER, HILL 65, CITE DE PETIT BOIS AND LIEVIN. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Stokes fired 94 rounds with excellent results on N.20.c.35.80., N.20.a.35.30 and N.14.c.22.05. (Hostile) Quiet. M.G. & Rifle Fire: A few bursts along LENS-LIEVIN Road and on support line during night. Sniping: NIL. Enemy Movement: Less than usual. Enemy Defences: M.Gs. located at N.14.c.20.08, N.13.d.95.35., N.16.a.87.88. Two concrete pill boxes 2' above ground and 8' to 10' wide at N.21.c.68.92. and N.21.c.65.85. Aircraft: (Ours) Active during night. Three flights heard crossing enemy lines. A powerful searchlight was used by enemy and heavy anti-aircraft fire turned on. When our planes were heard enemy sent up, on our front, white chain flares of 4 and 5 lights. On our left the approach of planes was apparently signalled by chains of 4 green lights, 4 being sent up at 7:30 p.m. and 10 at 5:10 a.m. Our planes also active during day. At 12:20 p.m. two of our planes flew low and fired their machine guns into LENS. (Hostile) Active, but mostly behind their own lines. Three planes made trips across our lines at 8:00 a.m., 10.20 a.m. and 12:15 p.m. at high altitudes. 2 Balloons up at 84° and 102° T.B. from M.24.c.30.80. General: Sun flashes observed at 75° and 71° T.B. from M.29.b.75.65.

Pursuant to 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 126, attached as appendix "1" Inter-Battalion relief took place. The P.P.C.L.I. relieved the R.C.R. in right front line Sector, the latter Battalion going into Brigade Support in LIEVIN. The 49th Battalion relieved the 42nd Battalion in the left front line Sector, the latter Battalion going into Brigade Reserve at SOUCHEZ.

Casualties: 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.
See Appendix "1"

Sat, Jan 5, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Usual harassing fire at night. Fairly active during day. (Hostile) Very quiet. 165 rounds 77 mm. 10.5 cm and 15 cm. on M.29.b., M.30.b., CITE DE JEANNE D'ARC, Hill 65, and CROW Dump. Shelling of latter increasing every day. Trench Mortars: (Ours) More active. Stokes fired 20 rounds on house at N.20.a.5.4. with good results. Heavy T.M. 25 rounds on hostile T.Ms. at N.14.d.00.40. and N.20.d.40.60. 6" Newtons fired 73 rounds on same targets. (Hostile) Quiet. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 9,750 rounds expended in harassing fire during the night on enemy paths and roads. (Hostile) Quiet. Enemy Movement: Visibility very poor and hence little movement seen. Enemy Defences: M.G. Emplacement at foot of GREEN CRASSIER, N.20.c.80.25. Slit in it about 10" x 48". Aircraft: (Ours) Less active. (Hostile) Less Active. General: 2 H.V. 4.1 guns firing on M.30.a.05.80. from behind LENS cemetery. 78° T.B. from M.29.b.65.75.

Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. visited right Battalion.

Sun, Jan 6, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: More active. Artillery: (Ours) Normal. (Hostile) Fairly quiet. During day usual activity against hill 65, BOIS and CITE DE RIAUMONT, trenches in N.13.b. and M.30. central. Trench Mortars: (Ours) More active. Heavy and medium fired on hostile T.Ms. in N.8.d.80.25. , N.20.c.75.35. and N.20.a.65.45. Stokes fired in retaliation for pineapples. (Hostile) Normal. Principal targets ST. LOUIS CRATER and trenches in N.13.d. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Active in harassing fire by night on paths and roads. (Hostile) Active against our planes but less active in night fire. Sniping: (Ours) 2 observed

hits made by P.P.C.L.I. and one by 49th Battalion. Many other targets fired on but results unobserved. (Hostile) Nil. Patrols: 49th Battalion, Cpl. HALE and 2 O.Rs. covered frontage from N.13.d.80.20 to N.14.c.05.05. Nothing special to report. Enemy Movement: More than usual but observation very poor. Aircraft: (Ours) Very active during periods of good visibility. (Hostile) Active about noon, mostly behind their own lines. General: At 9:30 p.m. the enemy attempted a bombing raid on our post at N.20.c.20.70., advancing in two parties, one of six men, from directly in front, the other, four men from the left flank. Our post opened up on them with rifle fire and the Lewis Gun from the next post on the right also fired. The parties then took cover in the ruins and crept up to within bombing distance. Our Stokes opened up on the enemy trench on a scheduled shoot and the party then dispersed. It is thought that casualties were inflicted as for 15 minutes after the parties returned, talking and calling could be heard in the enemy trenches. Our casualties NIL. For 10 minutes before the men were seen many flares were sent up from enemy trenches at this point. Casualties: 49th Battalion 1 wounded.

Mon, Jan 7, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Normal. (Hostile) Normal. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Stokes more active with excellent results. Poor visibility restricted activity of Heavy and Mediums. (Hostile) Normal. Heavies and Mediums shelled ARGYLE and COTTON Trenches at 9:45 a.m. and 11:45 a.m. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 8,000 rounds expended in usual harassing fire during night. (Hostile) Less active. Sniping: (Ours) P.P.C.L.I. made one observed hit. (Hostile) More active but no hits made. Patrols: (Ours) 49th Battalion, had three patrols out during the night but had nothing of importance to report. Enemy Movement: Normal. Visibility very poor. Aircraft: (Ours) Active during spells of good visibility. (Hostile) Inactive. General: 6:55 a.m. bright red light flashing for some time well in rear of enemy lines at 94½° T.B. from M.29.b.70.65. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. visited the battalions in the line. Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. killed 2 O.Rs. wounded.

Tue, Jan 8, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Slightly more active. Artillery: (Ours) Normal at night. More active by day. (Hostile) More active. 215 77 mm, 10,5 cm. and 15 cm. shells distributed over the usual targets. Between 9:00 and 10:00 p.m. M.30 shelled with gas and H.E. shells. Trench Mortars: (Ours) More active. Stokes fired 139 rounds in retaliation and on selected targets in N.20.c. and N.14.c. 60 rounds 6" Newtons fired on T.M. positions N.14.c.58.92. and v65.78. At latter point ammunition dump was blown up. (Hostile) Normal. Wiring on N.13.b. and d. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 8,000 rounds expended in usual harassing fire during night. (Hostile) M.G. at N.13.d.85.65. silenced by rifle grenades. Sniping: (Ours) P.P.C.L.I. had one observed hit. (Hostile) Nil. Patrols: (Ours) One patrol from P.P.C.L.I. and two from the 49th Battalion had nothing of special importance to report. Enemy Movement: Slightly above normal in rear areas. Enemy Defences: Enemy Post located in houses at N.20.b.40.57. M.G. Post at N.13.b.95.05. General: Gun or mortar lash at N.21.b.1.5.

Wed, Jan 9, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Normal during night and day. (Hostile) Normal. Usual activity on N.13.b. and d. CITE DE RIAUMONT and ADROIT Trench.

Trench Mortars: (Ours) Stokes fired 167 rounds in retaliation for hostile light T.Ms. Also on ALPACA Trench, N.20.c.40.70. and N.20.a. M.G. silenced at N.13.b.95.05. (Hostile) Quiet. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 8,000 rounds expended in usual harassing fire on roads and paths. (Hostile) On right M.Gs. from N.20.a.15.95., 20.15. and FOSSE ST. LOUIS were active. Quiet on left. Sniping: (Ours) One hit by P.P.C.L.I. Periscope broken at N.20.c.80.20. (Hostile) Nil. Patrols: P.P.C.L.I. four patrols were our [out] during the night but had nothing of importance to report. Enemy Movement: Slightly above normal. Enemy Defences: Screens observed at N.21.c.95.75., N.28.c.95.90. and N.15.b.80.70. Enemy post at N.20.a.12.98. Suspected emplacement at N.15.a.08.40. Aircraft: (Ours) Active all morning. (Hostile) 1:30 p.m. one low flying aeroplane crossed our lines in N.13.b. and returned over N.19.b. Rest of E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] activity well behind their own lines. General: After 1:00 a.m. red signal lamp used at 86° T.B. from N.29.b.70.55. At 6:15 a.m. single red flare on our left front. Nothing unusual followed. Batteries firing on CITE ST. PIERRE from approx. N.22.b.65.50. H.V. 10.5 cm. Battery firing from R.R. bank at 75° T.B. from N.29.b.70.65.

Thu, Jan 10, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Slightly more active. Artillery: (Ours) Usual activity at night. More active all day in counter battery work and destructive shoots with aeroplane observation. (Hostile) Active in counter battery work in M.24.a. and c. and M.23.d. Hill 65 and CITE DE RIAUMONT also shelled during morning. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Less active. (Hostile) Quiet. M.G. & Rifle Fire (Ours) 8,000 rounds expended in usual harassing fire. (Hostile) More active than usual during night on front and support lines. Active against our aeroplanes. Sniping: NIL. Patrols: P.P.C.L.I., three patrols were out from this Battalion. One of them twice visited enemy post at N.20.a.25.28. with idea of capturing a prisoner. Post was found unoccupied both times. Enemy Movement: Train and troop movement in rear areas above normal. Enemy Defences: 3 small mounds with opening on west side at N.21.d.50.60. New work at N.21.c.25.20.. Suspected M.G.E. [*Machine Gun Emplacement*] at N.11.d.70.15. Medium T.M. seen firing at N.14.a.65.50. Aircraft: (Ours) Very active all day. (Hostile) Less active and practically all well behind their own lines. General: 7:50 a.m. Signal station at 101° T.B. (Approx. 0.32.d.70.20.) from M.29.b.70.65. was sending messages and receiving answers from Station on FOSSE Chimney (thought to be FOSSE 2 in O.26.c.) at 93° T.B. from M.29.b.70.65. 10:21 a.m. 3 white flares sent up near this place. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 127, attached as appendix "2", the inter-Battalion relief was carried out. The R.C.R. relieved the P.P.C.L.I. in the right front line, the latter going into support area, LIEVIN. The 42nd Battalion relieved the 49th Battalion in the left front line sector, the latter going into Brigade Reserve, SOUCHEZ. See Appendix "2".

Fri, Jan 11, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Usual harassing fire by night. Our Heavies active on LENS between 10:00 a.m. and 1:00 p.m. (Hostile) More active at night on CROCIDILE, AMULET and ALOOF Trenches. 201 rounds scattered shelling during the day. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Stokes fired 101 rounds on selected targets in N.20.a., b and c. (Hostile) Normal. 8,000 rounds expended on enemy tracks and areas of movement. (Hostile) Active on left. Quiet on right. Patrols: Two patrols from R.C.R. our during night. First patrol bombed an enemy working party and dispersed it. 2nd patrol found gap in enemy

wire, went through and examined houses for 150 yards each side of gap. No enemy seen. Enemy Movement: Visibility good and move [more] movement than usual of trains, transport, and troops observed. General: Four searchlights used by enemy during night. Two of these at 61° and 71° T.B. from M.29.b.70.65. apparently quite close to LENS. Lieut-Colonel H. RUTHVEN, D.S.O. visited Brigade Headquarters. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. visited front line Battalions in morning.

Sat, Jan 12, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: More active in artillery counter-battery work. Artillery: (Ours) Considerable amount of destructive and counter battery work carried on with aeroplane observation. (Hostile) Considerable counter-battery work in vicinity of LIEVIN and CITE ST.PIERRE. Also active on M.24.a. & c. BOIS DE RIAUMONT. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Stokes fired 163 rounds on targets in N.14.c., N.20.a. & c. and in retaliation which effectively stopped enemy light T.Ms. 6" Newtons fired 73 rounds on hostile T.Ms. in N.20.b.25.37. and N.14.c.60.80. An explosion caused at first location. (Hostile) Less active. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (ours) 9,000 rounds expended in usual harassing fire. (Hostile) Quiet. Sniping: 42nd Battalion had one observed hit. (Hostile) NIL. Patrols: R.C.R. had two patrols out but nothing of importance to report. 42nd Battalion had four patrols out during the night. Nothing unusual, to report. Enemy Movement: Visibility good. Abnormal movement in rear areas of trains, transport and troops. Enemy Defences: At N.11.c.10.90. house has square hole in west end. Size about 3' x 1½' and 8' from ground. Suspected O.P. at N.21.d.50.60. Two men were driven out by shelling, returned later and left again at 10:20 a.m. Aircraft: (Ours) Very active. As many as 15 planes counted over German lines at one time. At 2:30 p.m. two of them used their machine guns on enemy trenches in LENS. (Hostile) At 9:00 a.m. two planes crossed our lines but were quite high. 11:00 a.m. two crossed at about 3,000 feet and dropped white flares in front of our line at N.19.b.95.90. General: 9:25 a.m. at T.B. 73½° from N.29.b.70.65., apparently about location of HARNES there appeared a dense volume of smoke of huge dimensions. At first it was thought that this was caused by a fire but it may have been an enemy smoke screen, or possibly smoke shells fired by our heavies. A similar volume of smoke appeared in same location at 10:45 a.m. Brigadier General 1 RADCLIFFE, B.G.G.S Corps, visited Brigade and went over defence lines with Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.Rs. wounded.

Sun, Jan 13, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Usual harassing fire during night. Active on counter-battery work during the day. 6" Hows. dispersed battery crew at N.11.c.15.30. (Hostile) Normal. 123 rounds of 77 mm., 4.1s & 5.9s. principally on BOIS DE RIAUMONT, LIEVIN, CITE DE MOULIN, HILL 65, N13.d. and N.19.a. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Stokes fired 144 rounds on selected targets in N.20.a., b & c. and on N.14.c.30.30. in effective retaliation for pineapples. 6" Newtons fired 73 rounds on enemy T.Ms. in N.8.d.88.38., 80.10. and N.14.c.60.80. Enemy T.M. at N.8.d.88.38. silenced. (Hostile) Normal. About 50 rounds H.T.M. on N.19.b. and N.13.d. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 9,250 rounds expended in usual harassing fire on enemy tracks, paths and areas of movement. (Hostile) Quiet on left. Active on right Front and Support lines. Active against our aeroplanes. Sniping: (Ours). One observed hit by 42nd Battalion (Hostile) Using a fixed rifle from approx. N.20.b.10.10. Patrols: R.C.R. Two patrols out during night. 2nd Patrol when near some ruined houses were discovered and bombs thrown at them. Patrol threw

eighteen bombs and then retired. It is thought casualties were inflicted on enemy, as considerable noise and groaning was heard. 42nd Battalion had six patrols out but nothing unusual to report. Enemy Movement: Visibility good. Movement of trains, transport and troops less than previous two days though still above normal. Enemy Defences: New wire on top of GREEN CRASSIER at approx. N.20.c.90.50. Heavy barbed wire in front of trench from N.20.a.25.24. to 44.85. New work at N.21.c.25.75. New chalk plainly visible. Aircraft: (Ours) Very active all day. (Hostile) Active. 7:30 a.m. one E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] over our lines for 15 minutes, dropped 4 white flares. Three others crossed lines between 8:00 a.m. and 10:00 a.m. At 4:15 p.m. 2 planes crossed our lines. General: The Brigade Major, the two Staff Captains, Bombing and Signalling Officers of 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade visited Brigade and went over our lines getting information for relief.

Mon, Jan 14, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) More active. Destructive shoot on FOSSE ST. LOUIS, during morning. (Hostile) Slightly more active on the usual targets and in counter battery work. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Active on hostile T.Ms. in N.14.c.55.95. and 60.88. with good results. (Hostile) Quiet except in vicinity of ST. LOUIS CRATER. MacG. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 9,250 rounds expended in normal night firing. (Hostile) Normal. On right front bursts were fired during the day on our front line. This is unusual. Sniping: (Ours) Three targets fired on but results unobserved. (Hostile) NIL. Patrols: (Ours) R.C.R. One patrol of 5 O.Rs. met a German patrol of six men whom they immediately attacked. The Germans hastily withdrew to their own line from where heavy machine gun fire was directed against our men. Two other patrols had nothing of importance to report. 42nd Battalion: Three patrols out, but nothing unusual occurred. Enemy Movement: Less than usual. Enemy Defences: Trench Mortar observed firing from N.19.b.99.50. Suspected enemy M.G.E.[*Machine Gun Emplacement*] at 0.13.c.15.05. Aircraft: Inactive owing to poor visibility. General: Noticeable increase in use of flares during the night. Signal light being used at 55° T.B. from M.29.b.70.65.

Tue, Jan 15, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Increase in harassing fire during night due to suspected relief. Normal during day. (Hostile) Normal on our lines. Active in counter battery work. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Very effective in retaliation and also effective in destructive shoots on enemy T.Ms. (Hostile) Active at 1:10 a.m. and 11:30 a.m. on ST. LOUIS CRATER and vicinity. Effectively silenced by our T.Ms. and artillery. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 10,750 rounds expended in harassing fire. (Hostile) Quiet. Sniping: (Ours) Several targets fired at but results unobserved. (Hostile) NIL. Patrols: (Ours) Two patrols out. One patrol near enemy wire were fired at and bombed. Enemy very alert. 42nd Battalion: Two patrols out but nothing unusual to report except that enemy very much on the alert. Enemy Movement: Visibility poor. Movement normal. Enemy Defences: T.M. observed firing from approximately N.14.c.25.22. Aircraft: NIL. General: At 11:15 a.m. enemy strafed our lines from N.20.a.00.50. to AVION with medium and heavy T.Ms. continuing for about 15 minutes. Our artillery and T.Ms. retaliated heavily and enemy soon stopped. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) visited the front line Battalions.

Wed, Jan 16, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Active in harassing fire during the night. Not as active as usual during the day. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Stokes fired 92 rounds on selected targets in N.20.c. and 20 rounds in retaliation for Medium T.Ms. 6" Newtons fired 90 rounds on enemy T.Ms. at N.14.c.59.97. and N.20.b.3.4. At first location enemy T.Ms. silenced and at second material and lumber was seen to be thrown into the air. (Hostile) Light T.Ms. fired about 22 rounds on N.20.a.1.2. and N.20.a.15.50. 10 medium T.Ms. on ADROIT Trench. M.G. and Rifle Fire: (Ours) Not so active as usual because of relief. (Hostile) Not so active as usual. Scattered bursts on front line and roads. Sniping: Nil. Patrols: Night 16/17th. Nil. Enemy Movement: Some train movement noticed in vicinity of CARVIN and BILLY MONTIGNY. Also on DOUAI Line. Much individual movement along ESQUIMALT Road. Party seen at building N.16.a.2.8. and dispersed by our artillery. Movement also noticed about FOSSE 21. New earth and chalk noticed near this FOSSE. Aircraft: Nil. General: Enemy seemed nervous along our front, sending up numerous flares during night. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.128, attached as Appendix "3". the P.P.C.L.I. from Brigade Support, LIEVIN relieved the R.C.R. in the front line, right sub-section. The R.C.R. moved into Divisional Reserve, SOUCHEZ, into billets vacated by the 49th Battalion. The 49th Battalion from Divisional Reserve, SOUCHEZ, relieved the 42nd Battalion in the front line, left sub-section. The 42nd Battalion moved into Brigade Support, LIEVIN, and took over area vacated by P.P.C.L.I. See Appendix "3".

Thu, Jan 17, 1918

Major General LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., visited Brigade Headquarters. Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Occasional salvos from our field guns and Hows. (Hostile) LIEVIN, CITE DE LA PLAINE and CITE DES BUREAUX received some attention. Few shells into M.23.d. and M.18.d. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Our light T.Ms. fired 161 rounds harassing fire. 6" Newtons fired 42 rounds on suspected T.Ms. at N.14.b.75.40. and N.14.b.25.32. (Hostile) Activity very slight, Only few pineapples on front line near ST. LOUIS CRATER from direction of GREEN CRASSIER. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Usual harassing fire. (Hostile) Occasional bursts from vicinity N.20.c.60.75. Short bursts at 4:30 p.m. enfilading LENS-LIEVIN Road. Sniping: P.P.C.L.I. Snipers made one hit on man in FOSSE ST. LOUIS. (Hostile) Nil. Patrols: Night 17/18th P.P.C.L.I. had 4 patrols out during the night. Enemy trenches thought to be in bad condition as he could be heard wading through mud and water. No encounters with enemy took place. Enemy seems to be doing no patrolling of NO Man's Land. Enemy Movement: Visibility was very low and observation difficult, but 4 men were seen entering trench or dugout N.20.a.95.65. Enemy Defence: Cement structure probably M.G.E. [Machine Gun Emplacement] at N.28.c.60.65. Dugouts suspected at N.14.c.2.1. and N.14.c.1.4., as smoke was seen coming from these places during the day.

Fri, Jan 18, 1918

Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., visited both Battalions in the line. Major VANDERBURGS [[Van Den Berg](#)], 3rd Canadian Division visited Brigade Headquarters and looked over the forward area. Attitude of Enemy: More active than usual. Artillery: (Ours) Occasional bursts of 18 pdrs., and retaliation by heavies for enemy artillery fire. (Hostile) More active than usual, searching and sweeping in LIEVIN, apparently looking for our

batteries. HILL 65, BOIS DE RIAUMONT, the LENS-LIEVIN Road and M.23.a. and d. were shelled with 5.9s. and 4.1s. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Light T.Ms. fired 188 rounds in retaliation of enemy T.Ms. and against FOSSE ST. LOUIS and houses near enemy front line. Our Heavy T.Ms. fired 15 rounds against N.14.d.85.98. and N.15.a. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Our M.Gs. fired 12,000 rounds harassing fire. (Hostile) Slight activity during the night. Active against our planes during the day. Sniping: P.P.C.L.I. Snipers claim one hit at N.20.c.30.85. (Hostile) Nil. Patrols: P.P.C.L.I. Patrol examined wire from N.20.c.17.50. to N.20.c.55.60. Wire is double apron, screw stakes. Patrol returned at 9:20 p.m. At 11:00 p.m. patrol examined cellars of houses at N.20.a.14.17. Cellars found vacant. Were formerly occupied by our troops. Patrol returned at 11:30 p.m. Enemy Movement: Continual individual movement on CANADA and ESQUIMALT Roads. Work going on at N.21.c.4.8. Artillery notified and dealt with it. Aircraft: Active on both sides. General: Usual number of flares during the night.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I., 1 O.R. wounded. 42nd Battalion 2 Officers, Lieut. ALDERIDGE wounded and Lieut. A. .B PROVEN accidentally wounded.

Sat, Jan 19, 1918

Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) attended conference at 3rd Canadian Division. Captain W. B. HERRIDGE and Captain HALIN, 4th Canadian Division visited Brigade Headquarters. Attitude of Enemy: Quiet but alert. Artillery: (Ours) Increased activity and retaliation for enemy shelling of LIEVIN. (Hostile) Counter Battery work against our batteries in LIEVIN. More shelling than usual throughout the day in our area. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Our L.T.Ms. fired 168 rounds harassing fire and against enemy T.Ms. 6" Newtons fired 30 rounds against enemy T.Ms. (Hostile) H.T.Ms. into N.13.d. at long intervals. A few darts near LENS-LIEVIN Road. Medium T.Ms. active on junction ADROIT and ARBYLE Trenches. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Our M.Gs. fired 13,000 rounds. (Hostile) Active against our aircraft. Otherwise inactive. Sniping: (Ours) P.P.C.L.I. Snipers fired on several targets. Two known hits. Patrols: (Ours) Night 19/20th. Patrol of 1 Officer and 1 O.R. left our post at N.20.a.26.53. soon after dark and brought in papers from body of German sniped in No Man's Land at 7:30 a.m. Identification 9th Co., 3rd Battn. 99th R.I.R. , 220th Division. Patrol of 1 Officer and 1 O.R. found dead german in ruins at N.20.a.2.2. Flares sent up by enemy from N.20.a.5.3. One German seen at N.20.a.25.25. Enemy Movement: Movement of men on NOYELLES Road was dealt with by our artillery.

Casualties: 42nd Battalion 1 O.R. killed. 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion 1 Officer Captain C.G. MEAD, M.C. killed.

Sun, Jan 20, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet but alert. Artillery: (Ours) Active all day. Enemy batteries engaged. (Hostile) More active than usual. Several batteries seen firing and reported to our artillery which engaged them. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Our L.T.Ms. fired 111 rds. Our H.T.Ms. were also active. (Hostile) 20 H.T.Ms. near ST. LOUIS CRATER during the morning. Slight activity medium and L.T.Ms. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Our M.Gs. fired 6;000 rds. Lewis gun on left Co. front engaged party seen leaving dugout at N.20.c.2.1. One hit observed. Sniping: (Ours) Several shots fired. Results could not be observed. (Hostile) Several shots. No hits. Enemy Movement: More than usual. Trains seen shunting near DOREGES and CARVIN. Many parties seen on roads in enemy back country. Aircraft: Patrol activity on both sides. Enemy Defences: Good visibility enables our observers to

locate several gun pits and concrete structures, probably M.G.Es. Relief: The 49th Battalion was relieved in that part of the line from LENS-BETHUNE Road N.13.b.65.45. to the Railway Cutting at N.13.b.65.00. inclusive by the 42nd Battalion as per 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 129, attached as Appendix "4". The Brigade was relieved in the remainder of the line by the 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade as per 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 130. Brigade Headquarters after the relief opened at SAINS-EN-GOHELLE. Disposition of Battalions were as follows: P.P.C.L.I., SOUCHEZ CAMP, R.C.R., LE PENDU HUTS, 42nd Battalion FOSSE 10. 49th Battalion AIX NOULETTE, 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty. FOSSE 10.

See Appendix "4"

See Appendix "5"

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

Mon, Jan 21, 1918

Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) visited the R.C.R. at LE PENDU. In accordance with Operation Order No. 129, attached as appendix "4" the 42nd Battalion moved from FOSSE 10 to NOUEX Les MINES.

See Appendix "4".

Tue, Jan 22, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 129, attached as appendix "4", Brigade Headquarters moved from SAINS-EN-GOHELLE to COUPIGNY CHATEAU. The P.P.C.L.I. moved from SOUCHEZ to BOIS de FROISSART. The 49th Battalion moved from NOULETTE HUTS to COUPIGNY HUTS and the 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty. moved from FOSSE 10 to COUPIGNY HUTS. On completion of move the distribution of Units was as follows: 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters, COUPIGNY CHATEAU, R.C.R., BOIS DES ALLEUX, P.P.C.L.I., BOIS DE FROISSART, 42nd Battalion NOEUX LES MINES, 49th Battalion, COUPIGNY HUTS, 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty., COUPIGNY HUTS. See Appendix "4".

Wed, Jan 23 to Thu, Jan 31, 1918

During this period the Brigade was in Army Reserve. Units carried on work on rearward lines of defence from BERTHONVAL WOOD to NOEUX LES MINES. Training was carried on, the training days alternating with days when work was done. Considerable opportunity for recreation was afforded by organized sports, such as foot-ball and indoor base-ball games between Units. The P.P.C.L.I. Concert party did splendid work at the Y.M.C.A. Hut, COUPIGNY.

Jan. 23rd: The Intelligence Officers of Brigade and of the Battalions visited the Sound Ranging Station, SOUCHEZ.

Jan. 25th. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar), Major A. O. MEREDITH, D.S.O., Brigade Major and 50 Officers of the Brigade attended lecture on Intelligence at BRUAY.

Jan. 31st. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited the R.C.R. at LE PENDU CAMP. A conference of Intelligence Officers was held at Brigade Headquarters.

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General Hugh. M. Dyer]

APPENDIX "1"

SECRET

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 126.

No. 1

1. Battalion reliefs will take place as follows:-

Night 4/5 January.

The P.P.C.L.I. from Divisional Reserve SOUCHEZ will relieve the R.C.R. in the front line Right Subsection. On completion of relief the R.C.R. will move into Brigade Support, LIEVIN, and take over the area vacated by the 49th Battalion.

The 49th Battalion from Brigade Support, LIEVIN, will relieve the 49th Battalion in the front line Left Subsection. On completion of relief the 42nd Battalion will move into Divisional Reserve, SOUCHEZ and take over the camp vacated by the P.P.C.L.I.

2. Details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
3. The P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd Battalion will be transported part of the way to and from the trenches by the light railway under arrangements to be made by the Staff Captain, A. & Q. (the P.P.C.L.I. will not arrive at LIEVIN before 5.15 p.m.)
4. The following code words will be used:-

SHERRY - relief completed.
SCOTCH - move completed.
5. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A O Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,

31-12-17.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

issued to:-

R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.

42nd Battalion
49th Battalion
7th T.M. Battery
9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
10th Canadian Infantry Brigade
14th C.F.A. Brigade
7th Field Coy C.E.
Staff Captain A. & Q.
3rd Canadian Division
war diary

APPENDIX "2"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 127.

Copy No. 17.

1. Battalion reliefs will take place as follows:-

Night 10th/11th January.

The R.C.R. from Brigade Support, LIEVIN will relieve the P.P.C.L.I. in the Front Line, Right Sub-Section. On completion of relief the P.P.C.L.I. will move into Brigade Support, LIEVIN, and take over the area vacated by the 49th Canadian Battalion.

The 42nd Canadian Battalion from Divisional Reserve SOUCHEZ will relieve the 49th Canadian Battalion in the Front Line, Left Sub-Section. On completion of relief the 49th Canadian Battalion will move into Divisional Reserve, SOUCHEZ, and take over the camp vacated by the 42nd Canadian Battalion.

2. Details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
3. The 42nd Canadian Battalion and the 49th Canadian Battalion will be transported between LIEVIN JUNCTION and NAPOO CORNER by the Light Railway, under arrangements to be made by the Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
4. The 42nd Canadian Battalion are not to arrive at LIEVIN before 5.15 p.m.
5. The following code words will be used:-
MARY - Relief completed.
JANE - Move completed.
6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Signed) *Ernie Osborne*

8-1-18. Captain,
for Brigade major,
7th Canadian Infantry Battalion.

Issued through Signals at ____.

Issued to:-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Canadian Battalion.
5. 49th Canadian Battalion.
6. 7th Canadian T.M. Bty.
7. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
8. 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
9. 14th C.F.A. Bde.
10. 7th Field Co. C.E.
11. Staff Captain "A" & "Q"
12. C.R.A. – 5th Canadian Division.
13. D.T.M.O. – 5th Canadian Division.
14. Office Copy.
- 15- 17. War Diary.

Appendix "3"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 128.

Copy No. 17.

1. Battalion reliefs will take place as follows:-

Night 16th/17th. January.

The P.P.C.L.I. from Brigade Support, LIEVIN will relieve the R.C.R. in the front line, Right Sub-section. On completion of relief the R.C.R. will move into Divisional Reserve, SOUCHEZ and take over the billets vacated by the 49th Battalion.

2. The 49th Canadian Battalion from Divisional Reserve SOUCHEZ will relieve the 42nd Canadian Battalion in the front line, left Sub-section. On completion of relief the 42nd Canadian Battalion will move into Brigade Support, LIEVIN, and take over the area vacated by the P.P.C.L.I.
3. Details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
4. The 49th Canadian Battalion and the R.C.R. will be transported between LENS JUNCTION, and RED HILL SIDING by the light railway under arrangements to be made by the Staff Captain "A" & "Q".

5. The 49th Canadian Battalion will not arrive at LIEVIN before 5.15 p.m.
6. The following code words will be used :-
- | | |
|--------|---------------------|
| SISTER | - Relief completed. |
| SUSIE | - Move completed. |
7. Acknowledge.

(Signed) *Ernie Osborne*

14-1-18. Captain,
for Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at ____.

Issued to:-

1. 3rd Canadian Division.
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Canadian Battalion.
5. 49th Canadian Battalion.
6. 7th Canadian T.M. Bty.
7. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
8. 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
9. 14th C.F.A. Bde.
10. 7th Field Co. C.E.
11. Staff Captain "A" & "Q"
12. C.R.A. – 5th Canadian Division.
13. D.T.M.O. – 5th Canadian Division.
14. Office Copy.
- 15- 17. War Diary.
18. Town Major –LIEVIN.

APPENDIX "4"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 129. Copy No. 27.

Reference Map :-

Sheet 36C., S.W.1., 1/10,000.

Sheet 36B., S.E. 1/20,000.
Sheet 36B., N.E. 1/20,000.
Sheet 51C., N.E. 1/20,000

1. The 3rd Canadian Division will be relieved in the line by the 1st Canadian Division and the 4th Canadian Division, relief to be completed by 6.00 a.m. January 23rd.
2. The Brigade will be relieved in the LENS Sector, N.26.a.3.6. to N.13.b.6.4. by the 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade, relief to be complete by 6.00 a.m. January 21st.
3. Command of the Sector will pass to the G.O.C. 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade upon completion of relief of the Front Line Battalions.
4. On completion of relief the Brigade, (less one Battalion) will move to the NOULETTE-SAINS Area. On completion of move units will be at Bois des ALLEUX – Bois des FROISSART – COUPIGNY HUTS – NOEUX Les MINES.
5. Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with the attached march table.
6. Details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers' Commanding Units concerned.
7. Completion of relief will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters, using the code phrase, -

"Your B.M.R. 75 received at ____".

Arrival in billets and completion of move will be notified by wire in clear.
8. Maps – Defence Schemes – Aeroplane photos – Log Books – Codes and trench stores will be handed over to incoming units and receipts obtained. Battalions in the line will also prepare and hand over a report showing condition of trenches, and wire programme of work, and all important details of information concerning the line and enemy attitude.
9. Administrative instructions will be issued by the Staff Captain "A" & "Q". Transportation by Light Railway between LIEVIN and FOSSE 10 will be arranged if possible.
10. Brigade Headquarters will close at LIEVIN and open at Billet No. 52, SAINS-EN-GOHELLE upon completion of relief of Front Line Battalions, night 20/21st.
On the 22nd Brigade Headquarters will close at SAINS-EN-GOHELLE at 11.00 a.m. and open same hour at COUPIGNY CHATEAU.
11. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Signed) *Ernie Osborne*
Captain,

16-1-18.

for Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at_____.

Issued to –

- 1 – 2. 3rd Canadian Division “G”.
3. 3rd Canadian Division “Q”.
4. A.P.M. 3rd Canadian Division.
- 5 – 6. 4th Canadian Division.
7. R.C.R.
8. P.P.C.L.I.
9. 42nd Canadian Bn. (R.H.C.)
10. 49th Canadian Bn. (E.R.)
11. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
12. 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
13. 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
14. Canadian Corps “G”.
15. 5th Canadian Divl. Artillery.
16. D.M.G.O. 3rd Canadian Division.
17. G.O.C.
18. Staff Captain “A” & “Q”.
19. Staff Captain “I”.
20. Brigade Signal Officer.
21. 3rd Canadian Divl. Train.
22. No. 2 Coy. 3rd Cdn. Divl. Train.
23. A.D.M.S.
24. D.A.D.P.S. Canadian Corps.
25. C.R.E. 3rd Canadian Division.
26. 7th Field Co. C.E.
- 27 – 29. War diary.
30. 7th Cdn. T. M. Bty.

[March Table](#)

APPENDIX “5”

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 130.

Copy No. 9.

Reference Map –

36C., S.W.1. – 1/10,000.

1. In accordance with 3rd Canadian Division G.147/5 dated 19-1-18.
2. The 49th Canadian Battalion will be relieved in that part of the line from LENS-BETHUNE Road, (N.13.b.65.45.), to the Railway cutting at N.13.b.65.00 inclusive, by the 43rd [43rd] Canadian Battalion, 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

The relief to be completed by 6.00 p.m. tomorrow 20th instant.

3. The responsibility of this portion of the line including the Railway Cutting will devolve upon the 43rd Canadian Battalion from 6.00 p.m. 20th instant.
4. Details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding Units concerned.
5. Completion of relief will be wired immediately to Brigade Headquarters using the code phrase –

“Your B.M. R. 130 received at ____.

6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Signed) *Ernie Osborne*
Captain,

for Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

19-1-18.

Issued through Signals at ____.

Issued to –

1. 49th Canadian Battalion.
2. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
3. 3rd Canadian Division “G”.
4. 3rd Canadian Division “Q”.
5. 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
6. 43rd Canadian Battalion.
7. Staff Captain “I”.
8. Office Copy.
- 9 -11. War Diary.

Reference Map Sheet 36B., Scale 1/10,000.

Fri, Feb 1 to Thu, Feb 14, 1918

During this period the Brigade was in Army Reserve. Brigade Headquarters at COUPIGNY CHATEAU, Q.11.c.95.70. R.C.R., at LE PENDU HUTS, Headquarters W.30.d.20.60. P.P.C.L.I. at BOIS DE FROISSART, Headquarters Q.12.d.30.20. 42nd Battalion at NOEUX

LES MINES, Headquarters K.18.b.50.05. 49th Battalion at COUPIGNY HUTS, Headquarters at Q.11.c.70.50.

Training begun during the latter part of the last month was continued, and work on the wiring of lines of defence in rear areas between BERTHONVAL WOOD and NOEUX LES MINES carried on. Civil training was started, and classes in agriculture and civics instituted in all the Battalions, under the supervision of Lieut. A. E. POTTS, P.P.C.L.I., who was attached to Brigade Headquarters for that purpose. In accordance with instructions received from 3rd Canadian Division representatives of all Units of the Brigade reconnoitred the lines of resistance from the red line rearwards, in case of the Brigade having to man these lines in an emergency. Recreation was provided by various concert parties: The Y.Ms., the DUMBELLS, and the P.P.C.L.I. Concert Co., being much appreciated by all ranks. The exceptionally mild weather was suitable for outdoor sports, and considerable football, indoor baseball, etc., was engaged in by all ranks.

Feb. 1st: Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) inspected the P.P.C.L.I.

Feb. 1st to 3rd: Party of 6 Officers, and ????? Staff Captain "I" Brigade and 6 O.Rs. from the Brigade visited Special Works Park, R.E., at WIMEREUX and attended demonstration of use of camouflage.

Feb. 2nd: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O (bar) inspected 49th Battalion.

Feb. 5th: Lieut. F. BARBER, D.C.M., Brigade Signal Officer inspected the Signal Section of the 42nd Battalion.

Feb. 5th to 9th: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O (bar) visited CAMIERS and attended Machine Gun Demonstration at Lewis Gun Branch, G.H.Q., Small Arms School.

Feb. 6th: Lieut. F. BARBER, D.C.M., Brigade Signal Officer inspected the Signal Section of the 49th Battalion.

Feb. 7th: Lieut. F. BARBER, D.C.M., Brigade Signal Officer inspected the Signal Section of the P.P.C.L.I.

Feb. 9th: Lieut. L. W. C. MEIKLE, 44th Canadian Infantry Battalion reported at Brigade Headquarters and assumed duties of Orderly Officer vice Lieut. R. HARRISON seconded for duty with the Imperial Service. Captain W. J. WILBY, M.C., Staff Captain "I" Brigade, inspected P.P.C.L.I. Scout Section.

Feb. 10th: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) and Major A. O. MEREDITH, D.S.O., Brigade Major, reconnoitred area about MARQUEFFLES FARM with a view of carrying out Staff Ride for Commanding Officers, Seconds in Command, and Adjutants. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) inspected Brigade Headquarters Transport, billets, etc.

Feb. 11th: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) inspected the 42nd Battalion at NOEUX LES MINES, Major General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division visited Brigade Headquarters and was also present at the inspection. Lieut. F. BARBER, D.C.M., Brigade Signal Officer inspected Signal Section of the R.C.R. Capt. W. J. WILBY, M.C., Staff Captain "I" Brigade inspected Scout Section of the 49th Battalion.

Feb. 12th: Staff Ride was carried out under supervision of Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) in vicinity of MARQUEFFLES FARM. Major A. O. MEREDITH, D.S.O., and Captain ~~X~~ E. OSBORNE, Commanding Officers of Battalions, Seconds in Command of Battalions and Adjutants took part. Capt. W. J. WILBY, M.C., Staff Captain "I" Brigade inspected the Scout Section of the 42nd Battalion.

Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) and Brigade Headquarter Staff attended concert by "DUMBELLS" at Y.M.C.A. Hut, near Cup Yard, COUPIGNY in the evening. The concert was enjoyed by everyone present.

Major General A. C. MACDONELL, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O, G.O.C. 1st Canadian Division and Brigadier General W. A. GRIESBACH, D.S.O., G.O.C. 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade called at Brigade Headquarters.

Feb. 13th: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) inspected the R.C.R. at LE PENDU. Captain T. B. MALONE, 49th Battalion attached to Brigade Headquarters as "Learner" - in staff duties.

Mon, Feb 15 to Thu, Feb 21, 1918

Brigade in Army Reserve. Work and training carried on as during the early part of the month. Civil training classes were continued in the various Units.

Feb. 16th: P.P.C.L.I. carried out counter attack practices near MARQUEFFLES FARM at 6:00 a.m. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and representatives of Brigade Staff attended. Staff Captain "I" Brigade attended conference of Intelligence Officers at Divisional Headquarters, AUCHEL.

COUPIGNY was shelled by gun in the vicinity of BAUVIN, about 30 rounds falling near the Fosse and Station during the morning.

Feb. 18th: HERSIN COUPIGNY was again shelled during the early part of the night 18/19th.

Feb. 19th: Major General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division called at Brigade Headquarters and stayed to lunch. Lieut Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O., Lieut. Colonel, C. R. E. WILLETS, D.S.O., 49th Battalion and R.C.R. respectively and Major C. J. T. STEWART, D.S.O., P.P.C.L.I. had lunch at Brigade Headquarters.

Feb. 21st: The Brigade moved into Divisional Reserve vide 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.131, attached as Appendix "1". On completion of the move Brigade Headquarters were at VILLERS-AU-BOIS, X.19.a.80.15. R.C.R. at VILLERS-AU-BOIS, Headquarters at X.25.a.10.90. P.P.C.L.I., at NEUVILLE St. VAAST, Headquarters at A.3.c.50.60. 42nd Battalion, VILLERS-au-BOIS, Headquarters at X.19.c.95.7.5. 49th Battalion at NEUVILLE-ST. VAAST, Headquarters, A.2.d.9.5., 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty., at VILLERS-AU-BOIS, Headquarters at X.19.c.75.85. Transport Lines of Units were at F.11.1c.4.0.

Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar), dined at Canadian Corps, CAMBLAIN L'ABBE.

See Appendix "1"

Fri, Feb 22 to Thu, Feb 28, 1918

The Brigade remained in Divisional Reserve during this period. Training was continued in all Units.

Feb. 23rd: Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited the P.P.C.L.I. and the 49th Battalion.

Feb. 24th: Competition was held at Corps School, PERNES, for Battalion Scout Sections. Under supervision of Major N. A. D. ARMSTRONG, M.C., Sniping Instructor, Corps School. The shooting of the 42nd and 49th Battalion Scouts Section were exceptionally good.

Feb. 25th: Major A. P. O. MEREDITH, D.S.O., Brigade Major, reconnoitred the forward area. Staff Captain "I" Brigade inspected the R.C.R. Scout Section.

Feb 26th: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar), Major A. P. O. MEREDITH, Brigade Major, Captain E. OSBORNE, and members of the Brigade Staff as well as Officers from all Units in the Brigade attended lecture by SIR JULIAN BYNG, on "CAMBRAI" at the Theatre, CAMBLIN L' ABBE.

Feb. 27th: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and the Commanding Officers of Battalions visited FERFAY.

Feb. 28th: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) inspected Billets and Transport of the 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty., and visited the R.C.R.

[War Diary signed by R H Palmer Lt. Col. for Brigadier General Cmmdg. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.]

APPENDIX "1".

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 131.

Copy No. 29.

1. The 3rd Canadian Division will relieve the 2nd Canadian Division in the MERICOURT and AVION sections. The Infantry relief will be completed by 6.00 a.m. 21st February.
2. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move to the VILLERS-AU-BOIS – NEUVILLE ST. VAAST Area, Divisional Reserve on the 21st February.
3. Moves will take place in accordance with the attached March Table.
4. Units will arrange that Advance Billeting Parties arrive at the camps in the new area at 9.00 a.m. on the 21st February.
5. Completion of moves will be wired to Brigade Headquarters.
6. Brigade Headquarters will close at the Chateau COUPIGNY at 2.00 p.m., 21st February and open at VILLERS AU BOIS, (X.19.a.5.4.) at the same hour.
7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A O. Meredith,
Major,
Brigade Major,

?-2-18.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at ____.

Copies to :-

- 1-2. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
3. 3rd Canadian Division "Q".
4. 2nd Canadian Division "G".
5. R.C.R.
6. P.P.C.L.I.

7. 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.)
8. 49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.)
9. 7th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery.
10. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
11. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
12. 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

13. 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
14. 3rd Canadian Divl. Artillery.
15. G.O.C.
16. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
17. Staff Captain "I".
18. Brigade Signal Officer.
19. Brigade Bombing Officer.
20. 3rd Canadian Divl. Artillery.
21. 3rd Canadian Divl. Train.
22. No. 2 Coy. 3rd Cdn. Divl. Train.
23. A.D.M.S. – 3rd Canadian Division.
24. 10th Canadian Field Ambulance.
25. A.D.P.S., Canadian Corps.
26. 7th Field Company, C.E.
27. A.P.M. – Canadian Corps.
28. A.P.M. – 3rd Canadian Division.
- 29 -32. War Diary.

[Appendix to 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 131.](#)

Reference Maps. 36B., 36C., 51B., and 51C., Scale 1/20,000.

Fri, Mar 1, 1918 to Tue, Mar 5, 1918

During this period the Brigade was in Divisional Reserve. Training was carried on and preparations made for taking over the AVION Sector.

Mch.1st: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) proceeded on leave to England. Lieut. Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O., 49th Battalion, took over command of the Brigade during absence of General DYER. The 42nd Battalion relieved the 49th Battalion and the R.C.R. relieved the P.P.C.L.I. as per 7th Canadian Infantry Battalion Operation Order No.132, attached as Appendix "1". Disposition of Brigade on completion of relief as follows: Brigade Headquarters at VILLERS-AU-BOIS, X.19.a.80.15. R.C.R. at NEUVILLE ST. VAAST, Headquarters at A.3.c.50.60. P.P.C.L.I. at VILLERS-AU-BOIS, Headquarters at X.25.a.10.90. 42nd Battalion, at VEUVILLE ST. VAAST [*NEUVILLE ST. VAAST*] , Headquarters at A.2.d.9.5. 49th Battalion at VILLERS-AU-BOIS, Headquarters at

X.19.c.95.75. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty., were at F.11.c.4.0. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty. Transport Lines at VILLERS-AU-BOIS.

See Appendix "1"

Mch. 2nd: A lecture on "Tanks" was given by Lieut. Colonel, PIGGOTT, D.S.O., M.C., Commanding No. 11 Battalion Tanks, at the Y.M.C.A., VILLERS-AU-BOIS. The Acting G.O.C. of the Brigade Lieut. Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O., was present, also Major A. O. MEREDITH, D.S.O., and other Staff Officers of the Brigade.

Mch. 3rd: Lieut. Colonel PIGGOTT, D.S.O., M.C., Commanding No.11 Battalion Tanks, called at Brigade Headquarters and conferred with Lieut. Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O., reference the attack practice by Tanks and Infantry.

Mch. 4th: Attack practice Tanks and Infantry carried out near BERTHONVAL FARM. Three Tanks went "Over the top" followed by one Company 49th Battalion. The P.P.C.L.I. and 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty., witnessed the demonstration as did also details from the other Units of the Brigade. Lieut. Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O., was present.

Mch. 5th: Units of the Brigade completed preparations for taking over the line, AVION Sector from the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Wed, Mar 6, 1918

A conference of Brigade Intelligence Officers was held at 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters at 10:00 a.m. at THELUS. In the evening the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade relieved the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the AVION Sector, vide 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade operation Order No.133, attached as Appendix "2". Relief was completed at 10:20 p.m. Dispositions were as per trace attached as Appendix "3".

During the night 6/7th: Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery and Machine Guns carried out the usual harassing fire. Patrols covered Brigade front during night, but had nothing unusual to report. General: 7:30 to 8:00 p.m. enemy signal lamp seen flashing apparently from the Slag Heap in O.23.a.

See Appendix "2" & "3"

Thu, Mar 7, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Carried our usual harassing fire during the night. (Hostile) The enemy threw a few T.M. gas shells on our centre front line. Enemy T.Ms. active in the p.m. Visibility was very poor, so only slight enemy movement observed.

Aircraft: (Ours) Very active patrolling our front. (Hostile) No enemy planes crossed our lines. Patrols: Six patrols were out during the night but had nothing to report.

General: Lieut. Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O., visited the front line during the morning. Major General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division, visited Brigade Headquarters. Major A. O MEREDITH, Brigade Major visited Battalion Headquarters of the two front line Battalions.

Fri, Mar 8, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Active in harassing fire and in retaliation for hostile T.Ms. (Hostile) Active with T.Ms. but his artillery was very inactive. Our Trench Mortars, especially Stokes very active in retaliation and on selected targets. Visibility was very poor. Slight enemy movement observed. Aircraft: (Ours) Very active. (Hostile) Only one plane seen. Patrols: Six night patrols covered our front without incident. General:

Lieut. Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O., visited Brigade Headquarters of R.C.R., 42nd Battalion and 49th Battalion., and also looked over the forward area.

Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded.

Sat, Mar 9, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Normal. (Hostile) Artillery showed slight increase in activity, especially on AVION and BEAVER Trenches. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Kept up usual activity in retaliation and on selected targets. (Hostile) T.M. fire increased slightly, firing mainly on our centre front. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) M.Gs. carried out usual harassing fire programme. (Hostile) Practically no M.G. fire. Visibility was good and much enemy movement was observed. Aircraft: (Ours) Usual activity. (Hostile) Three enemy planes seen, flying at great heights. Patrols: Usual night patrols out, but no enemy encountered. General: Lieut. Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O., visited right front line Sector during the morning. Major A. O. MEREDITH, D.S.O., visited the left front line sector during the p.m. A conference of Battalion Commanders was held at Brigade Headquarters.

Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. killed. P.P.C.L.I. 1 Officer, Captain St. C. DUNN, M.O., killed. 42nd Battalion: 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion 1 O.R. wounded.

Sun, Mar 10, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Field Artillery very active during afternoon in retaliation for enemy T.Ms. and on selected targets. At night usual harassing fire programme carried out. (Hostile) Slight in the morning but active in the p.m. on trenches in centre forward area. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Very active. Fired 299 rounds in retaliation for and on selected targets. (Hostile) Very active in the p.m. on AVION and BEAVER Trenches. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Machine Guns carried out usual harassing fire. Visibility very poor in the morning, but good in the afternoon, when much enemy movement was observed. Aircraft: (Ours) Active patrolling our lines. (Hostile) Six planes at a great height flew over our lines and were engaged by A.A. and M.G. fire and forced to return. Patrols: Six patrols covered Brigade front during the night. General: Lieut. Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O., visited right Sector of front line.

Casualties: R.C.R. 2 O.Rs. killed. 3 O.Rs. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. killed.

Mon, Mar 11, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Field Artillery carried out a shoot on N.27.a. & c. (Hostile) Normal during the day. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Mediums fired 12 rounds at hostile T.M. emplacement and secured 2 direct hits. Our L.T.Ms. active on selected points. (Hostile) Decrease, being used mostly against AVION. Visibility good. Much enemy movement observed. New work and wiring observed at N.29.c.82.50 Aircraft: (Ours) Active throughout the day. (Hostile) A number of E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] crossed our lines, but flew at a very great height. Patrols: A daylight patrol of an Officer of the 42nd Battalion to make a reconnaissance of a suspected enemy post was carried out.. Three patrols covered our front during the night but found nothing of interest to report. General: Lieut. Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O., visited forward areas. Major A. O. MEREDITH, D.S.O., Brigade Major, visited front line Sectors.

Casualties: R.C.R., 1 O.R. wounded. 42nd Battalion, 1 Officer, Lieut. K. R. LINDSAY, slightly gassed. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

Tue, Mar 12, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) At 9:00 a.m. our artillery laid down an excellent barrage for our raid. Artillery fired on enemy movement in N.34.b.6.5. and N.34.d.5.4. with good results, also on movement in MEMBER Trench. (Hostile) Artillery came back quickly in retaliation, especially shelling trenches in T.3.a. About 30 rounds 10.5 cm gas shells fell in AL COULOTTE [LA COULOTTE]. In his retaliation for our barrage he used 7.7 and 10.5s with many medium and light T.Ms. on AVION and BEAVER Trenches. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. were active in harassing fire. (Hostile) T.Ms. active all day. Enemy Movement: Visibility good. Much enemy movement observed. Aircraft: (Ours) Active. (Hostile) Planes crossed our lines at least 8 times during the day. Patrols: Six patrols were out during night. Enemy heard wiring between N.33.d.40.85 and N.33.d.60.32. Raid: A daylight raid was carried out by 42nd Battalion. (See report attached as Appendix "4").

Wed, Mar 13, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Carried out usual harassing fire programme. (Hostile) Very inactive, but at night a few gas shells fired into LA COULOTTE and AVION Trench. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Active, especially Stokes on selected targets. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Vickers and Lewis guns active against hostile aircraft and in harassing fire. Enemy Movement: Visibility good and much movement by enemy recorded. Patrols: Seven patrols were out during night but encountered no enemy. General: In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.134, attached as Appendix "5". The P.P.C.L.I. relieved the R.C.R. in the front line, Right Sub-Section, and the 49th Battalion relieved the 42nd Battalion in the front line, Left Sub-Section. The R.C.R. moved into Brigade Reserve, and the 42nd Battalion moved into Brigade Support. Lieut. Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O., visited left front line in the morning. There was a practice "Stand To" by Battalions in Support Area. Major General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., G.M.C., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division visited the forward area with Major A. O. MEREDITH, D.S.O, Brigade Major. Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. killed, 1 O.R. wounded.

Thu, Mar 14, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Activity was slightly above normal. Firing on selected targets in N.27.c.85.75. and N.34.d.40.00. (Suspected enemy gas projectors). Usual harassing fire carried out. (Hostile) Above normal with 7.7 and 10.5 cm. A few gas shells at N.31.d. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Light and mediums very active on selected targets and harassing fire. (Hostile) Normal activity. Mainly medium and light on AVION and BEAVER Trenches. Enemy Movement: Visibility fair. Movement normal. Aircraft: (Ours) Active as usual. (Hostile) Only isolated planes seen. None over our lines. Patrols: Usual defensive patrols out but no enemy encountered. Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. killed. 3 O.Rs. wounded.

Fri, Mar 15, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Active all day on selected targets, especially after hostile T.Ms. in Cemetery N.33.b. (Hostile) Showed slight increase, mainly 10.5 and 7.7 cms. firing on area near junction of CYRIL and AVION Trenches. About 20 gas shells were fired into LA COULOTTE about 10:00 p.m. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Stokes fired 200 rounds in retaliation and on selected targets. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Usual harassing fire

by M.Gs. (Hostile) L.Gs. active against our planes. Enemy Movement: Visibility good. Many targets of enemy working parties observed and dispersed by our artillery. Enemy Defences: Some new defences observed. Aircraft: (Ours) Quite active. (Hostile) Showed more activity than usual but only two crossed our lines and then were immediately engaged by A.A. and M.G. and L.G. fire. Six enemy balloons up. Patrols: Usual patrols out but nothing of interest noted. One daylight patrol out to make reconnaissance of enemy advanced post. General: Dummy figures and ammonal tube demonstration by P.P.C.L.I. in aid of 5th C.M.R. raid was successful. Enemy deceived and put a barrage on our front line. Enemy concentrated M.G. fire on figures.

Lieut. General Sir Arthur CURRIE, M.C.B., K.C.M.C. Canadian Corps Commander visited Brigade Headquarters and Headquarters of Support Battalions. A conference of Battalion Intelligence Officers was held at Brigade Headquarters.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I., 1 O.R. died of wounds. 2 O.Rs. wounded. 49th Battalion, 3 O.Rs. wounded.

Sat, Mar 16, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Quite active throughout the day on enemy's support area, in neutralizing enemy batteries. (Hostile) Much more active than usual. Using 10 and 15 cm. shells on our right and centre front line system. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Usual activity. (Hostile) Showed decrease during hours of daylight but fired usual amount of L.T.Ms. on left centre front line after dark. Enemy Movement: Visibility only fair. Observed small numbers of enemy twice, who were dispersed by our artillery. Aircraft: (Ours) Very active. One of our planes was brought down by E.A.A. [Enemy Anti Aircraft] fire and fell in No Man's Land just outside our lines. Officer of P.P.C.L.I. rescued Pilot and Observer. General: Lieut. Colonel R.H. PALMER, D.S.O. visited front line Battalions during the morning.

Casualties: 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

Sun, Mar 17, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Throughout the day 18 pdrs. shelled enemy's support area. Our heavies active against embankment in vicinity of N.27.b.2.3. Usual harassing fire programme carried out. Our 6" and 4.5" continued their shoot on N.34.d.43.00. (Hostile) Very inactive. Few scattered shells fell in our area. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Active fire carried out on selected targets. (Hostile) Very inactive during the day, but showed a tendency to increase during the night. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) M.Gs. and L.Gs. active against enemy planes. Usual harassing fire programme carried out. (Hostile) M.Gs. fired a few scattered bursts on LENS-ARRAS Road and KINGSTON Road.

Enemy Movement: Visibility good. Normal train movement and individual movement observed. Aircraft: Ours very active. (Hostile) Planes more active than usual, but few crossed our lines and these flew at a great height. Patrols: We maintained our usual patrol activity. General: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) returned from leave and took over command of Brigade from Lieut. Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O. who returned to his Battalion. Lieut. Colonel Hamilton GAULT, D.S.O., lunched at Brigade Headquarters.

Casualties: 42nd Battalion, 3 O.Rs. wounded.

Mon, Mar 18, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Fairly active Our heavies fired on CITE DU NORD and N.27.a.90.95. ~~during~~ During night our heavies and 4.5s. carried out a shoot on suspected gas projector locality N.34.d.43.00. (Hostile) Not so active as usual. Fired a few 7.7 cm. at junction of AVION and KINGSTON ROAD. Trench Mortars (Ours) Normal. (Hostile) Normal. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) M.Gs. carried out usual harassing fire programme and were very active against enemy planes. (Hostile) Normal. Enemy Movement: Visibility good. Useful information secured on enemy movement. Aircraft: (Ours) Usual activity maintained. (Hostile) Planes more active than usual. Many enemy balloons up. Patrols: Usual patrols out during the night.

General: In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.135, Attached as Appendix "6", the 42nd Battalion from Brigade Support relieved the 49th Battalion in the Front Line, Left Sub-Section. The 49th Battalion moved into Brigade Support. Relief complete 9:10 p.m. P.P.C.L.I. attempted a stealth raid, See report attached as Appendix "7".

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. killed.
See Appendix "6"
See Appendix "7"

Tue, Mar 19, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Very quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Not so active during day. Harassing fire continued during night. (Hostile) Artillery very inactive. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Almost Nil except for Stokes which fired on selected targets (Hostile) Inactive. Visibility very poor on account of rain and mist. Aircraft: A few of our planes up, but no enemy seen. Patrols: Usual patrols covered our front but nothing of interest to report.

General: Brigadier General J. S. STEWART, visited Brigade Headquarters. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) visited Battalion Headquarters of R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalions. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.135, attached as Appendix "6", the R.C.R. from Brigade Reserve relieved the P.P.C.L.I. in the front sector, P.P.C.L.I. came back to Support. Relief complete at 9:20 p.m.

Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded.
See Append "6"

Wed, Mar 20, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: Activity was normal. Heavies and field artillery fired on Cemetery Group in retaliation during afternoon. Heavies and 4:5s howitzers carried out a shoot on suspected gas projector locality N.34.d.43.00. (Hostile) Enemy artillery was normal. Shooting chiefly on our right front sector. a few 10.5 gas shells were fired into LA COULOTTE early in night. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Heavy and Mediums quiet except for retaliation. Our Stokes fired 238 rounds on selected points (Hostile) Active on AVION and BEAVER Trenches chiefly. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Usual harassing fire programme carried out. (Hostile) Little activity. Enemy Movement: Visibility very poor, but the usual normal movement observed, also a few new enemy defences. Aircraft: (Ours) Inactive. Two of our planes patrolled our lines during morning. (Hostile) Nil. Patrols: Usual patrol activity by our front line Battalions but nothing unusual to report. General: Major General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division called at Brigade Headquarters with Captain J. GRIFFITHS.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded.

Thu, Mar 21, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Active in carrying out usual harassing programme. (Hostile) Inactive during day, but shelled our forward area at intervals during night. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Stokes expended 205 rounds in harassing fire on selected targets. Our mediums and heavies quiet. (Hostile) Almost Nil. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Usual harassing fire during night. Enemy Movement: Visibility poor in a.m. but improved during day. No abnormal movement noted. Patrols: Two daylight patrols were out but had nothing unusual to report. Our night patrols covered our front. General: There was a demonstration of the new No.36 Rifle Grenade at Brigade Headquarters. Lieut. Colonel Hamilton GAULT, 1D.S.O. lunched at Brigade Headquarters. Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded.

Fri, Mar 22, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Active in harassing fire and on Railway Embankment. Our heavies also fired on enemy rear country. (Hostile) Normal. A few rounds of our C.Ts. in T.2.b. Brief retaliation on our forward area after gas discharge on our left at 11:00 p.m. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Mediums and heavies fired more than normal amount, chiefly on enemy work party, dumps and M.G. emplacement. (Hostile) Quite active during hours of darkness. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) M.Gs, and L.Gs. active during day against enemy aircraft. Usual harassing fire during night, expending 15,000 rounds. (Hostile) M.Gs. slightly active against our aircraft. Enemy Movement: Visibility fair. Our Observers recorded much individual movement. Aircraft: (Ours) Active doing patrol duty over our lines. (Hostile) One low flying plane about 1,000 ft. up patrolled AVION and MERICOURT Sectors. Three high flying planes also observed during day. Patrols: Usual reconnoitring patrols covered our front during night. General: During successful gas projection by troops on our left, much shouting and blowing of horns heard from GREEN CRASSIER, showing a great deal of confusion and distress. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited left Battalion Headquarters and sector. Casualties: R.C.R. 2 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion: 2 O.Rs. wounded.

Sat, Mar 23, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal by day but nervous during night. Artillery: (Ours) Quiet active. Our heavies carried out shoot on enemy's rear country during morning. (Hostile) Normal during morning and afternoon. Between 10:50 p.m. and midnight enemy heavies laid down a heavy barrage on T.3.a. and T.8.c. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Heavies expended 21 rounds in destructive shoots on Cemetery Group. Mediums and Stokes active on selected targets. (Hostile) Inactive. M.G. & Rifle Fire: Our M.Gs. active against enemy planes and in carrying out harassing fire. (Hostile) Almost Nil. Aircraft: (Ours) More activity than usual. (Hostile) Quite active. Enemy Movement: Visibility only fair. Usual individual enemy movement observed. Patrols: Usual reconnoitring patrols were out and much useful information secured. General: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited right Battalion Headquarters at night. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.136 and B.M.R. 39/1, attached as Appendix "8" the Brigade extended it's Front to the right and took over part of the 9th Canadian Brigade Sector. Casualties: Nil. See Appendix "8"

Sun, Mar 24, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Fairly active. Our sniping gun used with good effect. (Hostile) Fairly active on our support area. Fairly heavy barrage on our right front between 5:15 a.m. and 5:45 a.m. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Mediums and heavies very active in harassing fire on enemy T.Ms. Our Stokes fired 290 rounds on selected targets. (Hostile) Very quiet. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Active against enemy planes. Carried out usual harassing fire. (Hostile) Only active against our planes. Enemy Movement: (Visibility very poor. Usual enemy individual movement observed. Aircraft: (Ours) Slightly active. Enemy's front patrolled by his machines during day. One low flying E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] crossed our lines at 9:40 a.m. Patrols: 1 Battle patrol and 2 reconnoitring patrols covered right Brigade front during night. Nothing of interest to report.

General: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited right Battalion Headquarters at night. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.137, attached as Appendix "9", the 49th Battalion relieved the 42nd Battalion in the Front Line Left Sub-Section. On relief the 42nd Battalion moved into Brigade Support.

Casualties: 49th Battalion: 2 O.Rs. wounded.
See Appendix "9"

Mon, Mar 25, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) 18 pdrs. shelled CITE DU NORD and N.27.d. during afternoon. (Hostile) Fairly quiet. At 2:15 a.m. gas shells were fired on N.25.c. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Heavies and Mediums active as usual in harassing fire on E.T.Ms. [*Enemy Trench Mortars*] Our Stokes carried out usual harassing fire using 273 rounds. Enemy Movement: Very poor in forenoon but excellent in afternoon. Much enemy train and isolated movement noticed which proved invaluable. Some new enemy defences also spotted. Aircraft: (Ours) Usual patrol activity. (Hostile) Only one plane seen and this was flying very high. Patrols: Usual patrols were out but nothing of interest to report.

General: In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade operation Order No.137, attached as Appendix "9", The P.P.C.L.I. relieved the R.C.R. in the Front Line Right Sub-Section. On relief the R.C.R. (Less 1 Company) moved into Brigade Reserve. 1 Company of the R.C.R. moved into Brigade Support in GLADYS and DORIS Trenches.

Trenches: 42nd Battalion, 3 O.Rs. wounded. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.138, Attached as Appendix "10", the Brigade extended its front to the Right and took over part of the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade Front.

See Appendix "9"
See Appendix "10"

Tue, Mar 26, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quite normal. Artillery: (Ours) Active throughout the day. Our sniping gun dispersed several parties spotted by our Observers. Harassing fire carried out during night. (Hostile) Fairly quiet. Light calibre guns fired on AVION Sector. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Heavies fired 10 rounds in destructive shoot on enemy M.G.E. [*Machine Gun Emplacement*] in N.34,d. Mediums and light were active on selected targets. (Hostile) Showed slight increase of Activity. M.G.& Rifle Fire: (Ours) M.Gs. active in harassing fire and against enemy planes. (Hostile) Except for slight activity against T.3.a. the hostile M.Gs. confined their fire to aeroplanes. Enemy Movement: Visibility was good throughout the

day. Some parties in addition to usual individual movement observed and artillery was notified which dispersed them. Activity in trains noticed also. A few new enemy defences observed. Aircraft: (Ours) Usual activity maintained. (Hostile) Quieter than usual. Only 2 planes, one high and one low crossed our lines. Both driven back, by A.A., M.G., & L.G. fire. A few hostile Balloons up during day. Patrols: Usual patrols covered our front during night. No signs of enemy seen or heard.

General: "Stand To" ordered at 4:30 a.m. today, and to be ready to move at 5:30 a.m. on one hours' notice. Order cancelling same came at 7:15 a.m.

Casualties: Nil.

Wed, Mar 27, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: Active on enemy's rear areas and in usual harassing fire. (Hostile) Generally quiet, but active between 3:00 p.m. and 6:00 p.m. on our front line. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Heavy, medium and light T.Ms. were quite active on selected targets such as E.T.Ms. [*Enemy Trench Mortars*] (Cemetery Group) and wire N.27.c. (Hostile) L.T.Ms. active on AVION during afternoon. Enemy Movement: Visibility very poor throughout day. Some individual but no abnormal movement observed. Aircraft: Our normal activity maintained. (Hostile) Inactive. Only two attempts to cross our lines, one very high and one low, driven off by L.G. and rifle fire. Patrols: Our usual patrol activity maintained, but no interesting developments took place.

General: In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.138, Attached as Appendix "10", additional frontage was taken over from the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Casualties: Nil.

See Appendix "10"

Thu, Mar 28, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Active in retaliation on selected targets and in harassing fire. (Hostile) More active than usual on our back areas, but quite normal on front lines. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Maintained the normal activity on selected targets, such as the Cemetery Group T.Ms. and E.M.Gs. [*Enemy Machine Guns*], except Stokes which owing to a shortage of ammunition only fired 128 rounds. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Active against hostile planes. (Hostile) Quite normal. Enemy Movement: Visibility very poor. The usual individual movement by the enemy observed. (Aircraft: (Ours) Carried out usual activity. (Hostile) Planes only active in afternoon. One low lying enemy E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] at 6:15 p.m. was brought down in our lines by the combined ~~f~~ L.G. [*Lewis Gun*] and rifle fire of the Units of this Brigade The P.P.C.L.I. captured the Observer (slightly wounded) and pilot. Patrols: Usual activity on our part.

General: "Stand To" ordered by Division approximately at 6:30 a.m. Stood To all day until order cancelled about 9:30 p.m.

Casualties: Nil.

Fri, Mar 29, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Active on targets of opportunity-and in harassing fire. (Hostile) Artillery confined most of its efforts to our batteries-[b]ut some scattered shelling of our C.Ts. and defences. Trench Mortars: Activity very slight on both sides. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Carried out usual harassing fire. (Hostile) Very inactive.

Enemy Movement: Visibility was variable owing to the rain. Usual individual movement observed along Railway Embankment. Train and transport movement was more marked than usual. Aircraft: (Ours) Normal activity maintained. (Hostile) No low flying planes seen but 5 enemy scouts crossed our line at 7,000 feet about 5:30 p.m. Patrols: Our usual patrols were out but encountered no enemy.

General: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) visited the right Battalion Sector and Headquarters, also centre Sector. This is the 10th day of German Offensive and our Brigade Frontage is the only one South of river SOUCHEZ on the entire British front, that has not been drawn in or lost.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded. 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

Sat, Mar 30, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Field guns shelled enemy front line between 6:50 and 7:15 a.m. Our heavies active against enemy battery positions. Usual harassing fire programme carried out. (Hostile) Artillery more active than usual. Increase in shelling on our rear areas. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. fired 185 rds. on selected targets. (Hostile) Very little activity. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) M.Gs. active against hostile aircraft. 15,000-rounds fired during night in harassing fire. Enemy Movement: Visibility fair [fair] in morning, but poor in afternoon. No unusual movement observed. Aircraft: (Ours) Normal. (Hostile) Quite active in forenoon. 7:30 a.m. 6 E.A. [Enemy Aircraft] crossed our line at 2,000 feet in pursuit of one of our observation planes but were driven off. Patrols: Nine patrols covered our front during day and night but encountered no enemy.

General: Reconnaissance made of Brown Line and Defended Localities below the Ridge. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.141, attached as Appendix "13" the 42nd Battalion relieved the 49th Battalion in the Front Line Left Sub-Section. On relief the 49th Battalion moved into Brigade Support.

Casualties: R.C.R. 4 O.Rs. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded. 42nd Battalion 2 O.Rs. wounded.

Sun, Mar 31, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Very quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Very quiet during day. Some selected targets picked up by O.P. [Observation Post] and fired upon. (Hostile) Much more inactive than usual. TEDDIE GERRARD Trench heavily shelled about 6:30 to 7:00 p.m. Trench Mortars: Both ours and hostile extremely quiet. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Active in harassing fire and at hostile aircraft. (Hostile) M.Gs. fired a few bursts at intervals during night. Active against our planes. Aircraft: (Ours) Active patrolling our lines. (Hostile) More active than usual. 10:15 a.m. one low flying E.A. crossed our lines. About 12 hostile planes crossed our lines during day flying very high. Enemy Movement: Visibility good. Much train and transport movement observed near PROVIN. Usual individual movement observed.

General: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) visited left Battalion and left sector. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.141. Attached as Appendix "13", the R.C.R. relieved the P.P.C.L.I. in the Front Line, Right Sub-Section, on relief the P.P.C.L.I. (less 1 Company) moved into Brigade Reserve. 1 Company of the P.P.C.L.I. moved into Brigade Support in GLADYS and DORIS Trenches. More front taken over from 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade. Our right Boundary is now MERICOURT ROAD T.15.b.90.29.

Casualties: NIL.

Appendix "13"

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General Hugh. M. Dyer]

APPENDIX "1".

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 132

Copy No.15.

1. The R.C.R. and 42nd Canadian Battalion will relieve the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Canadian Battalion in the NEUVILLE ST.VAAST Area on the 1st March.
2. Moves will be carried out in accordance with the attached Appendix.
3. Clearance certificates will be obtained from Town Major concerned.
4. Completion of moves will be wired to Brigade Headquarters.
5. Working Parties for the night 1st/2nd March will be supplied by the R.C.R. and 42nd Canadian Battalion.
6. Acknowledge.

A.O. Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

27-2-18.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at 8.00 a.m.

Issued to –

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. 3rd Canadian Division "Q".
3. R.C.R.
4. P.P.C.L.I.
5. 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.)
6. 49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.)
7. 7th Canadian T.M. Bty.
8. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
9. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
10. Brigade Signal Officer.
11. 7th Field Co. C.E.
12. C.R.E. – 3rd Canadian Division.
13. 123rd Canadian Pioneer Bn.
14. C.L.R.O. – Canadian Corps.
- 15 – 17. War Diary.

APPENDIX "1"

APPENDIX to 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER NO. 132.

APPENDIX "2"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 133.

Copy No. 26

Reference Maps –

51 B. – 1/40,000.

36 C., S.W. – 1/10,000.

1. The Brigade will relieve the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the line, AVION SECTION on the night 6th/7th March.
2. Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with the attached appendix.
3. Relieving units will not move over VIMY RIDGE before 6 p.m. on the night of relief.
4. Guides for the R.C.R. and 42nd Cdn. Bn., will be provided by the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade at the rate of 2 per platoon and 1 per Battalion Headquarters.

These guides will rendezvous at 6 p.m. 6th March as follows, where they will be met by an officer from each of the above units:

Guides for R.C.R. – Junction CYRIL TRENCH and LENS-ARRAS ROAD, (T.I.c.3.7).

Guides for 42nd Cdn. Bn. – Junction CLUCAS TRENCH and LENS-ARRAS ROAD, (N.31.c.9.7.).

5. All other details of relief, including guide arrangements for the P.P.C.L.I., 49th Cdn. Bn., and 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty, will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
6. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the code phrase)

“Your B.M.R. No. 133 received at ____”.

7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A. O. Meredith,
Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

4-3-18.

Issued through Signals at _____.

Issued to –

- 1-2. 3rd Canadian Division “G”.
 3. 3rd Canadian Division “Q”.
 4. R.C.R.
 5. P.P.C.L.I.
 6. 42nd Cdn. Bn.
 7. 49th Cdn. Bn.
 8. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
 9. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
 10. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
 11. 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
 12. 3rd Canadian Divl. Artillery.
 13. Staff Captain “A” & “Q”.
 14. Staff Captain “I”.
 15. Brigade Signal Officer.
 16. Brigade Bombing Officer.
 17. 3rd Canadian Divl. Train.
 18. No. 2 Coy – 3rd Cdn. Divl. Train.
 19. A.D.M.S. – 3rd Canadian Division.
 20. 10th Canadian Field Ambulance.
 21. 7th Field Co. C.E.
 22. C.R.E. – 3rd Canadian Division.
 23. D.M.G.O. -
 24. 123rd Canadian Pioneer Bn.
 25. 9th Field Co. C.E.
 - 26 – 28. War Diary.
 29. C.L.R.O. Canadian Corp.
-

[APPENDIX to 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE - O.O. 133.](#)

[Appendix “3”, Identification Trace for use with Artillery Maps.](#)

APPENDIX "4"

REPORT ON MINOR OPERATION CARRIED OUT BY RAIDING PARTY, 42ND CANADIAN BATTALION, R.H.C., At 9:00 a.m., 12th March, 1918.

The raiding party consisting of Lieut. H. B. TROUT and 15 O.Rs. (plus 2 stretcher bearers) including Sgt. SMITH and Cpl. TROWSE left our line from AUGUST Trench at N.32.b.98.80. under cover of Artillery Barrage at 9:00 a.m. and proceeded to suspected enemy post in SALINE Trench at N.33.a.37.70. where Lieut. TROUT in a daylight reconnaissance yesterday had seen a sentry. The party was divided into 3, 2 of which moved approximately 50 yards to the right and left of the point to be raided, to act as blocks in SALINE Trench, while the remainder went through the post and around the ruin in the rear. On reaching the point it was found to be empty. It consisted of an old cellar in the ruin apparently not used for living in. A number of cylindrical sticks, etc., were found. The party threw Stokes Shells into the cellar. Blocking party No.2 located a night post in SALLOW Trench approximately N.33.a.4.8. consisting of a funk hole with cylindrical sticks and egg bombs. During the operation the party was sniped at from Railway Embankment but no M.G. Fire was directed towards them. The returned to our lines at 9:15 a.m. without casualties.

SALINE is an open trench without revetting and bathmats but is evidently used. SALLOW Trench where entered is little more than a track.

During raid, enemy sniped at party from Railway Embankment but there was no M.G. Fire.

Our Barrage was most satisfactory.

Enemy's retaliation was weak, the first T.Ms. coming ~~from~~ four minutes after ZERO in the neighborhood of junction of AVION Trench with Railway and around BEAVER followed by some 7.7 cm. gun fire same area 7 ½ minutes after ZERO . At ZERO plus 30 enemy opened with 4.1s. in vicinity of track and south of same.

G.D.

(Signed) WJ Wilby
Captain,
for Lieut. Colonel,
Cmmdg. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

APPENDIX "4"

APPENDIX "5"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO. 134.

Copy No. 16
5

1. On the night 12th/13th March the P.P.C.L.I. will relieve the R.C.R. in the Front Line, Right Sub-section, the 49th Battalion will relieve the 42nd Battalion in the Front Line Left Subsection.
2. On relief the R.C.R. will move into Brigade Reserve, the 42nd Battalion into Brigade Support.
3. All details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Comanding concerned.
4. Water and Gas guards, traffic control posts etc. supplied by the Battalions in Support and Reserve will be relieved by 2.00 p.m. on the day of relief.
5. Disposition maps, trench strength states, and receipts for trench stores will be forwarded to reach Brigade Headquarters by NOON 13th March.
6. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade H.Q. by the Code Phrase "Your B.M.R. 134 received at____"

Completion of moves will be reported by Code Word "TOP-HO."
7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A. O. Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

10-3-18

F.

Copies to :-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Battalion.
5. 49th Battalion.

6. 7th T.M. Battery.
7. 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
8. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
9. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
10. 9th Field Coy. C.E.
11. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
12. Major Pease, D.S.O.
13. D.T.M.O. 3rd Canadian Division.
14. C.R.A. 3rd Canadian Division.
15. Office Copy.
- 16-18. War Diary.

APPENDIX "6"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO. 135.

Copy No. 16
6

1. On the night 18th/19th March the 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) will relieve the 49th Battalion (E.R.) in the Front Line Left Subsection. On relief the 49th Battalion will move into Brigade Support.
2. On the night 19th/20th March the R.C.R. will relieve the P.P.C.L.I. in the Front Line Right Subsection. On relief the P.P.C.L.I. will move into BRIGADE RESERVE.
3. All details of relief will be arranged between Officers Commanding concerned.
4. Water and Gas guards, Traffic control posts etc. supplied by the Battalions in Support and Reserve will be relieved by 10.00 p.m. on the days of relief.
5. Disposition maps, trench strength states, and receipts for trench stores will be forwarded to reach Brigade Headquarters by NOON on the day following relief.
6. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade H.Q. by the Code Phrase "Your B.M.R. 135 received at ____."
Completion of moves will be reported by the Code Word "TOP-HOLE".
7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A. O. Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

16-3-18

F

Copies To :-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Battalion.
5. 49th Battalion.
6. 7th Cdn. T.M. Battery.
7. 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
8. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
9. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
10. 9th Field Coy. C.E.
11. Staff Captain "A & Q".
12. Major PEASE, D.S.O.
13. D.T.M.O. 3rd Canadian Division
14. 9th Brigade C.F.A.
15. Office copy.
- 16-18. War Diary.

APPENDIX "7".

REPORT ON ATTEMPTED STEALTH RAID OF P.P.C.L.I.

March 18, 1918.

A patrol of 1 Officer and 2 O.Rs. left our lines at N.33.c.9.2. and proceeded to enemy wire at N.33.d.58.28. Existing gaps were improved by cutting several strands of wire and patrol advanced to within a few yards of enemy trenches at N.33.d.68.28. Patrol waited in shell hole listening when two men were heard talking whilst walking along in the trench. Patrol advanced closer and observed a man doing sentry go in the trench. Patrol then withdrew and a small raiding party of six was taken forward with the intention of capturing enemy trench patrol. Party was barely in position when hostile patrol returned and suspecting something halted. Enemy fired and ran, the party returned the fire and the enemy howled like stuck pig. We had one casualty (killed). All identifications removed from body. Party then withdrew under heavy M.G. fire.

G.D.

WJ Wilby
Captain,
for Brigadier General,
Cmmdg. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

APPENDIX "7"

APPENDIX "8"

Ref. Map	7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE	<u>SECRET</u>
36C., S.W.	OPERATION ORDER NO. 136.	Copy No. <u>16</u> 8

1. The Brigade will extend it's Front to the Right and take over part of the 9th Infantry Brigade Sector.
2. Moves and reliefs will take place in accordance with instructions already issued. The relief in the Front Line and the BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE Locality will be completed by 6.00 p.m. today.
3. Of completion of reliefs mentioned in para 2 above, the Southern Brigade boundary will be as follows:-
From BILLY BURKE trench at T.9.b.8.5. – T.9. central – T.13. central – S.17.b.5.0. and then as before.
4. In order to equalize the frontage of the Battalions in the Line, the boundary between the Right and Left Sub-sections will be the VIMY-AVION RAILWAY, which will be inclusive to the Right Subsection.
5. The R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion R.H.C. will arrange mutually details of relief in order to comply with para 4 above. Relief to be complete by 6.00 a.m. 23rd Inst.
6. The 49th Battalion E.R. will detail an Officer to act as Commandant of the BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE Locality.
7. Disposition maps and receipts for trench stores will be forwarded to reach Brigade Hqrs. by NOON 23rd Inst.
8. Completion of reliefs of the Units of the 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde. will be reported immediately to Brigade Hqrs. by the Code Phrase "Your B.M.R. 136 received at ____".
Completion of relief mentioned in para 5 above will be reported by the Code Word "TOP-HOLE".
9. ACKNOWLEDGE.

22-3-18
F

A. O. Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to :-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. Royal Canadian Regiment.
3. Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Inftry.
4. 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.)
5. 49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.)
6. 7th Canadian T.M. Battery.
7. 8th Canadian Inf. Bde.
8. 9th Canadian Inf. Bde.
9. 11th Canadian Inf. Bde.
10. 9th Brigade C.F.A.
11. 7th Canadian M.G. Coy.
12. 15th Canadian M.G. Coy.
13. 9th Field Coy. C.E.
14. D.T.M.O. – 3rd Canadian Division.
15. Staff Captain "A & Q".
- 16 -18. War Diary.

"APPENDIX "8

SECRET.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

B.M.R. 39/1.
8.

3rd Canadian Division "G".
Royal Canadian Regt.
Princess Patricia's Canadian light Inftry.
42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.)
49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.)
7th Canadian T.M. Battery.
8th Canadian Inf. Bde.
9th Canadian In. Bde.
11th Canadian Inf. Bde.
9th Brigade, C.F.A.
7th Canadian M.G. Company.
15th Canadian M.G. Company.
9th Field Co. C.E.
D.T.M.O. – 3rd Canadian Division.
Staff Captain "A" & "Q". – War Diary.

In continuation of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 136 of today's date, the R.C.R. will move from their present Headquarters – T.2.b.15.70 to

Headquarters now occupied by 58th Canadian Battalion at T.8.d.5.7. at 6 p.m. 23rd instant.

The R.C.R. will arrange that the closing of their Headquarters coincides with the opening of their new Headquarters, so that they will not be out of touch with the Brigade Headquarters at any time. In future this will be the Headquarters of the Battalion holding the Right Sub-Section.

22-3-18.

A. O. Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

APPENDIX "8"

APPENDIX "9"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE
OPERATION ORDER NO. 137.

SECRET
Copy No. 16.

1. On the night 24th/25th March the 49th Battalion will relieve the 42nd Battalion in the Front Line Left Subsection. On relief the 42nd Battalion will move into Brigade Support.
2. On the night 25th/26th March the P.P.C.L.I. will relieve the R.C.R. in the Front Line Right Subsection.
On relief the R.C.R. (less 1 Company) will move into Brigade Reserve.

1 Company of the R.C.R. will move into Brigade Support in GLADYS and DORIS trenches.
3. All details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
4. Water and Gas guards, Traffic control posts etc. supplied by the Battalions in Support and Reserve will be relieved by 10.00 p.m. on the days of relief.
5. From 10.00 a.m. of the day following relief the R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion will take over working parties now being supplied by the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalions respectively.
6. Disposition maps, trench strength states, and receipts for trench stores will be forwarded to reach Brigade Headquarters by NOON on the day following relief.
7. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediatly to Brigade H.Q. by the Code Phrase "Your B.M.R. 137 received at ____".

Completion of moves will be reported by the Code Word "SCOTCH".

8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

23-3-18.

F

????Meikle
Lieut
for Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to :-

1. 3rd Canadian Division G.
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Battalion.
5. 49th Battalion.
6. 7th T.M. Battery.
7. 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
8. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
9. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
10. 9th Field Coy. C.E.
11. Staff Captain A.&Q.
12. Major Pease, D.S.O.
13. 9th Brigade C.F.A.
14. D.T.M.O. 3rd Canadian Division
15. Office Copy.
- 16-18. War Diary.

APPENDIX "10"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO. 138.

Copy No. 20.
10

Reference Map –

36C., S.W. 1/20,000.

1. On the night 25th/26th March the Brigade extended its front to the Right and took over part of the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade Front.
2. The Southern Brigade Boundary now runs as follows –

T.10.c.4.6. – T.9.d.9.5. (Junction of VESTA TILLEY and TORONTO ROAD) – along VESTA TILLEY (inclusive to 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde.), to T.9.d.4.4. – T.9.c.0.5. – T.13 Central – S.17.b.5.0.

3. The boundary between the Right and Left Sub-sections will in future be as follows –

N.33.c.8.3. – T.3.a.7.7½ CYRIL TRENCH – along CYRIL TRENCH (inclusive to Left Sub-section), to junction CYRIL TRENCH and VIMY – AVION RAILWAY.

4. In order to comply with para. 3 above the following moves and reliefs will take place on the night 26th/27th March :-

(a) One Company of the 49th Canadian Battalion from LA COULOTTE and ADEPT TRENCH will relieve Four Platoons of P.P.C.L.I. at present North of Right Sub-section Left Boundary.

(b) Two Platoons 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) from BOIS DE L'HIRONDELLE Locality will move into area vacated by Company of 49th Canadian Battalion .

Move to be completed by 8.00 p.m.

(c) Two Platoons 123rd Canadian Pioneer Battalion from GIVENCHY will move into BOIS DE L'HIRONDELLE Locality.

Move to be completed by 8.00 p.m.

(d) Two Platoons 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) from SOURIS ROAD will move into area vacated by Company of 49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.) Orders for this move will be issued by O.C., P.P.C.L.I.

5. Disposition maps and receipts for trench stores will be forwarded to reach Brigade Headquarters by noon 27th inst.

6. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the Code Phrase –

“Your B.M.R. 136 received at ____”.

Completion of moves will be reported by the Code Word-

“SHERRY”

7. Acknowledge.

A. O. Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

25-3-18.

Issued through Signals at _____.

Copies to :-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Canadian Bn.
5. 49th Canadian Bn.
6. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
7. 11th Canadian Inf. Bde.
8. 8th Canadian Inf. Bde.
9. 9th Canadian Inf. Bde.
10. 9th Field Co. C.E.
11. 9th Brigade C.F.A.
12. 123rd Canadian Pioneer Battalion.
13. O.C. Detachment-123rd Cdn. Pioneer Bn.
14. 7th Canadian M.G. Company.
15. 15th Canadian M.G. Company.
16. D.T.M.O. – 3rd Canadian Division.
17. Major PEASE – Cmdt. Bois de L'Hirondelle.
18. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
19. Brigade Bomb Officer.
- 20 – 22. War Diary.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 139.

Copy No. ____.

Reference Map - APPENDIX "11"

11.

36C. , S.W. – 1/20,000.

1. The boundary between the 7th Canadian Inf. Bde. and 9th Canadian Inf. Bde. will be adjusted as follows :
T.16.c.4.6. to T.15.a.9.7. (junction of TEDDIE GERRARD and VESTA TILLEY) T.14.c.6.3. – T.13 Central thence as before (?EGGY Trench will be common to both Brigades).
2. In order to comply with para 1, above the following reliefs will take place on the night 27th/28th March:
 - (a) One Platoon of the P.P.C.L.I. will relieve One Platoon of 52nd Canadian Bn. in TEDDIE GERRARD Trench from its junction with VESTA TILLEY, inclusive, to T.15.a.6.9.

- (b) One Company of the R.C.R. from RED TRENCH will relieve One Company of the 116th Canadian Bn. in the WILLERVAL CHAUDIERE Line, from T.14.c.6.3. to VIMY AVION Railway.
3. All details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned. Reliefs to be completed by 11.30 p.m. 27th March.
4. The Platoon of the P.P.C.L.I. and Company of the R.C.R. will be detailed as permanent garrisons of the trenches into which they are moving.
5. Disposition maps and receipts for trench stores will be forwarded to reach Brigade Headquarters by noon 28th inst.
6. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the Code Phrase –
“Your B.M.R. 139 received at _____”.
7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A. O. Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

27-3-18.

Copies to :-

1. 3rd Canadian Division “G”
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Battalion
5. 49th Battalion.
6. 7th T.M. Battery
7. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
8. 8th Canadian Infantry Bde.
9. 11th Canadian Inf. Bde.
10. 9th Field Co. C.E.
11. 9th Brigade, C.F.A.
12. 123rd Canadian Pioneer Bn.
13. 7th Canadian M. G. Coy.
14. 15th Canadian M.G. Coy.
15. D.T.M.O. – 3rd Canadian Division.
16. Brigade Bomb Officer.
- 17- 19. War Diary.

APPENDIX “12”

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE- SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 140.

Copy No. ____.
12

Reference Map –

36C., S.W. – 1/20,000.

1. The new front line of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will run as follows :-

from T.15.a.9.7. (junction TEDDY-GERRARD and VESTA TILLEY) to T.8.d.6.6. (junction KEANE and TEDDY GERRARD) thence by KEANE TRENCH and ACTRESS TRENCH to T.3.c.6.8. (junction SOURIS TRENCH and ACTRESS TRENCH) thence by SOURIS TRENCH and AVION –SASKATOON Trench to Brigade Northern Boundary.
2. The present front system will be held by Outposts. The Outpost line will be the general line VESTA TILLEY from its junction with TEDDY-GERRARD to its junction with BILLIE BURKE TRENCH thence North along BILLIE BURKE –TRENCH to N.33.c.8½.0. to N.33.c.2.6. to N.32.b.1.7. to ELE? SUPPORT TRENCH.
3. In order to comply with the above the following adjustments will be made on the night 28th/29th March :-
 - (a) The P.P.C.L.I. will withdraw Four Platoons from the Outpost line to the new front line. These Four Platoons will garrison TEDDY-GERRARD TRENCH and KEANE TRENCH.
 - (b) The 49th Canadian Bn. will thin out the Outposts Line as much as possible; the men withdrawn will garrison AVION TR., AVION SUPPORT TRENCH and SAKATOON TRENCH.
 - (c) In the event of a serious enemy attack the Outpost will withdraw fighting, to the front line.
Every effort will be made by the Outpost to lead the enemy to believe that the Outpost system is still strongly held.
4. Completion of moves will be reported to Brigade Headquarters by the Code word – “BRANDY”.
5. Disposition maps showing new disposition will be forwarded to reach Brigade Headquarters by noon 29th inst.
6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A. O. Meredith

27-3-18.

Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to :-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Canadian Bn.
5. 49th Canadian Bn..
6. 7th Canadian Inf. Bde.
7. 11th Canadian Inf. Bde.
8. 8th Canadian Inf. Bde.
9. 9th Canadian Inf. Bde.
10. 9th Field Co. C.E.
11. 9th Brigade, C.F.A.
12. D.T.M.O. – 3rd Canadian Division.
13. 123rd Canadian Pioneer Battalion.
14. 3rd Canadian Divl. M.G. Battalion.
15. No. 1 Company - do. .
16. No. 2 Company - do. .
17. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
18. Brigade Bomb Officer.
- 19-21. War Diary.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO 141.

Copy No. 18

"APPENDIX"13

1. On the night 30/31st March the 42nd Battalion will relieve the 49th Battalion in the Front Line Left Subsection. On relief the 49th Battalion will move into Brigade Support.
2. On the night 31st march/1st April the R.C.R. will relieve the P.P.C.L.I. in the Front Line Right Subsection.
On relief the P.P.C.L.I. (less 1 Company) will move into Brigade Reserve.

1 Company of the P.P.C.L.I. will move into Brigade Support in GLADYS and DORIS trenches.
3. All details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.

4. Water and Gas guards, Traffic control posts etc. supplied by the Battalions in Support and Reserve will be relieved by 10.00 p.m. on the days of relief.
5. From 10.00 a.m. of the day following relief the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion will take over working parties now being supplied by the R.C.R. and 42nd Battalions respectively, Battalions will not be required to furnish working parties on their relief nights, but day parties will be supplied as usual until 5.00 p.m. on the night of relief.
6. Disposition maps, trench strength states, and receipts for trench stores will be forwarded to reach Brigade Headquarters by NOON on the day following relief.
7. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade H.Q. by the Code Phrase "Your B.M.R. 141 received at ____".

Completion of moves will be reported by the Code word "SCOTCH".
8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

29-3-18.
F

A. O. Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G"
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Battalion
5. 49th Battalion
6. 7th T.M. Battery
7. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade
8. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade
9. 137th Infantry Brigade (Imperial)
10. 9th Field Co. C.E.
11. Staff Captain A.&Q.
12. Major PEASE, D.S.O.
13. 9th Brigade C.F.A.
14. D.T.M.O. 3rd Canadian Division
15. No. 2 Machine Gun Coy. 3rd. Cdn. Div.
16. Brigade Bomb Officer.
17. Office Copy
18. War Diary
19. " "
20. " "

Mon, Apr 1, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Alert and more aggressive with artillery Artillery: (Ours) Active in harassing fire and in shooting at selected moving targets picked up by Observers. CITE DU NORD shelled. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Usual activity carried on (Hostile) Very inactive. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) M.Gs. carried out usual harassing fire. (Hostile) Active against our planes. Aircraft: (Ours) Planes active in patrolling our lines. Many of our machines crossed the enemy lines during the day and proceeded to rear territory of enemy. (Hostile) More active than usual, but no low flying planes seen. Patrols: Usual activity on our part. Maintaining control of No Man's Land. Enemy Movement: Visibility good. Abnormal movement of train and transport over DOUAI-LILLE Line. Usual isolated movement observed. Several good moving targets picked up and artillery notified. General: Major General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division, after visiting right Sector called at Brigade Headquarters. About 5.30 p.m. and E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] flying very fast succeeded in crossing our line at a great height and going to our rear areas brought down four of our observation balloons. Gas was successfully projected by Brigade on our left. Casualties: R.C.R. 4 O.rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion, 2 O.rs. wounded. 49th Battalion 6 O.Rs. wounded.

Tue, Apr 2, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: The enemy was more alert and more aggressive with his artillery. Artillery: (Ours) Carried out usual harassing fire programme and neutralization of enemy batteries. Our heavies fired retaliation fire on CITE DU NORD. (Hostile) Much more active than usual. Appeared to be registering on road and trench junctions. LA COULOTTE was heavily shelled with 15. cm. and gas shells. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Were not as active as usual. Our L.T.Ms. fired 65 rounds on selected targets. (Hostile) Very inactive except on our left front. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) M.Gs. fired 16,500 rounds in harassing fire. (Hostile) M.Gs. active against our aircraft. Enemy Movement: Visibility poor in A.M. but improved in P.M. Abnormal train movement on DOUAI-LILLE Line noticed. Aircraft: (Ours) Very active all day. (Hostile) Very active against our balloons. Patrols: Our usual patrols were out and maintained command of No Man's Land. One enemy patrol composed of 15 waited near AVION Road and AUGUST Trench and captured 1 O.R. of 42nd Battalion Lieut. ?A?ER of 42nd Battalion although wounded in leg and arm and forcibly held by enemy, broke away and escaped. He was fired at by enemy at point blank range but only a grazing wound resulted. General: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) visited right Sector and left and right Battalion Headquarters. Casualties: 42nd Battalion: Lieut. W. C. ?A?ER wounded. 2 O.Rs. wounded. 1 O.R. killed. 49th Battalion, Lieuts. WYNDHAM. R. HARDISTY. W. D. & ????????. T. ?. wounded. 1 O.R. wounded.

Wed, Apr 3, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal except for aggressive artillery firing on LA COULOTTE, RED Trench and Right Battalion Headquarters. Artillery: (Ours) Active in harassing fire and on selected targets. Our usual counter preparation carried out. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. fired 190 rounds. (Hostile) Active on left sector. Enemy Movement: Visibility variable. Abnormal train movement on DOUAI-LILLE Line observed. Usual isolated movement observed. Much enemy smoke noticed. Aircraft: 6 (Ours) Very active. 12 scouts fired many rounds into enemy trenches during P.M. (Hostile) Nil. Patrols: Our usual patrols were out during hours of darkness but nothing unusual to report.

General: Major General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., G.O.C., with Captain GRIFFETHS called at Brigade Headquarters. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) inspected defended locality of HIRONDELLE SPUR. At 4:00 p.m. there was a demonstration by our signalling aeroplanes of new S.O.S. call.
Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.Rs. wounded.

Thu, Apr 4, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Active in harassing fire and on targets selected by infantry. (Hostile) Very aggressive. Registering on C.TS. and Trenches. The 106 fuse used in nearly all cases. Many duds counted. LA COULOTTE, CYRIL, ADEPT, HAYTER, PETTY GAP vicinity and DORIS KEANE being the targets. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. fired 180 rounds. (Hostile) Confined to L.T.Ms. and was normal. Enemy Movement: Visibility fairly good. Only normal movement noticed. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Usual harassing fire carried out during night. Sniping: NIL. Aircraft: (Ours) Activity normal. (Hostile) Very inactive. Patrols: Our usual patrols were out but no enemy encountered. General: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited 42nd and 49th Battalions headquarters. Gas was projected by one of the Brigades on our left. Casualties: 42nd Battalion, 2 O.Rs. killed. 7 O.Rs. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. killed, 3 O.Rs. wounded.

Fri, Apr 5, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Alert but not aggressive. Artillery: (Ours) Heavies and field artillery carried out usual harassing and retaliating fire. (Hostile) Less active, but LA COULOTTE again shelled. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Stoke fired 187 rounds. Heavies and Mediums fired usual rounds on selected targets. (Hostile) Very inactive, but a few L.T.Ms. fell on our right centre front line. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) M.Gs. carried out usual harassing fire during night. (Hostile) M.Gs. active against our patrols and on our raiding party. Enemy Movement: Visibility poor owing to rain and mist. Aircraft: (Ours) Normal. (Hostile) Almost nil. Patrols: Usual patrols out. The 49th Battalion patrol on left encountered opposition from enemy's M.Gs. Nothing else of interest to report. General: In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.142, attached as Appendix "1", the 49th Battalion relieved the 42nd Battalion in the Front line Left Sub-Section. On relief the 42nd Battalion moved into Brigade Support. Lieutenant General Sir ARTHUR CURRIE, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., called at Brigade Headquarters at 8:00 a.m. At 9:00 a.m. the 42nd Battalion attempted a raid on enemy post in N.27.b. See report attached as Appendix "2". Casualties: R.C.R. Lieut. SUTHERLAND, J.C. Killed. 49th Battalion 1 O.R. wounded. See Appendix "1"
See Appendix "2"

Sat, Apr 6, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Carried out harassing fire during night. Several targets given by infantry were dispersed by sniping gun. Heavies active in retaliation. (Hostile) Normal activity. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Active throughout the day. Mediums fired 20 rounds and the Heavies fired 6 rounds. Our L.T.Ms. fired 130 rounds on enemy

M.Gs. and in harassing fire. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) M.Gs. fired 14,500 rounds harassing fire. (Hostile) There was very little M.G. or rifle fire.

Enemy Movement: Visibility was very poor owing to mist and rain. Normal individual movement observed. Enemy Defences: Several new enemy defences spotted and map locations given to artillery as targets. Aircraft: (Ours) Machines were active doing artillery observation and patrols. (Hostiles) 4 E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] crossed our lines during the day but were flying very high. Patrols: Our patrols covered our Brigade frontage but had no encounters with enemy nor anything of interest to report.

General: New S.O.S. Signal System with co-operation of aeroplanes demonstrated today. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited right Sector.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

Sun, Apr 7, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Very quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Harassing fire during night. Several targets spotted by infantry during day, where work took place, were shot up at night. (Hostile) Rather active, shelling LA COULOTTE, BEAVER, AVION, SULLIVAN, CYRIL and ADEPT Trenches. Trench Mortars: (Ours) All calibres active in harassing fire and on selected targets, such as enemy outpost line and M.G. emplacements. (Hostile) Inactive except a few L.T.Ms. on N.26.c. Sniping: (Ours) Working party dispersed at range of 1,400 yards by our Snipers. Enemy Movement: Visibility varied during the day from good to bad. No abnormal movement observed. Aircraft: (Ours) Usual work of patrolling and artillery observation carried out. (Hostile) 1 E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] crossed our lines early in a.m. but was driven off by M.G. & L.G. fire. Patrols: Usual patrols out. One patrol took a Stokes gun out with it. Stokes and new Rifle Grenades No.34. were used to fire on enemy M.Gs. and outpost line.

General: At midnight 6/7th we projected 200 cylinders of gas on CITE DU NORD. No retaliation and only a very few isolated flares sent up. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.142, attached as Appendix "1", the P.P.C.L.I. relieved the R.C.R. in the Front line Right Sub-Section. On relief the R.C.R. (less 1 Company) moved into Brigade Reserve. One Company of the R.C.R. moved into Brigade Support in GLADYS and DORIS Trenches. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited left sector and called in at left Battalion Headquarters.

Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion: 1 O.R. wounded.

See Appendix "1"

Mon, Apr 8, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Still maintains a quiet demeanour. Artillery: (Ours) Carried out a shoot on enemy's rear area. Harassing fire carried out during the night. (Hostile) Showed a slight decrease in shelling our forward areas. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Heavies fired usual rounds on selected targets. Mediums fired 5 rounds at good target on GREEN CHASSIER. Stokes fired 135 rounds during the night. Enemy Movement: Visibility very poor. No abnormal movement observed. Aircraft: Activity nil. Patrols: P.P.C.L.I. had daylight patrol out. Usual Battalion patrols out at night. Nothing of importance to report.

General: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited the Battalion Headquarters of the Support and Reserve Battalions during the morning. Major General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., made an inspection of our whole Brigade front line and had tea at Brigade Headquarters.

Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded.

Tue, Apr 9, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Still quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Quite active in harassing fire during the day, also at night. (Hostile) Fired quite a few gas shells about LA COULOTTE, LENS-ARRAS Road, LA COULOTTE Road, and on AVION Trench were shelled intermittently. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Stokes active at night. Owing to poor visibility no heavies and mediums fired. (Hostile) A few L.T.Ms. from enemy on our left centre front. M.G. & Rifle Fire: NIL. Enemy Movement: Visibility very poor owing to dense fog of morning and mist of afternoon. Aircraft: None of ours seen. (Hostile) A hostile Aircraft flying from LENS crossed our lines and disappeared near GIVENCHY. Driven off by much A.A., M.G., & L.G. fire. Patrols: Two daylight patrols were out and secured much useful information. Capt. TITUS, 49th Battalion, in charge of patrol entered enemy line SALINE Trench N.33.a. and meeting enemy he shot two of them. Nothing further unusual to report. Casualties: Nil.

Wed, Apr 10, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Still quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Artillery carried out harassing fire and counter battery work. (Hostile) Artillery showed slight activity against our Right Battalion Sector. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Mediums fired 4 rounds N.32.d. Our Stokes expended, 203 rounds against enemy outposts and M.Gs. (Hostile) Used L.T.Ms. only. These were fairly [fairly] active against BETTIE and BILLY BURKE. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) M.Gs. expended 17,000 rounds in night firing. (Hostile) Practically nil. Enemy Movement: Visibility: Observation impossible owing to mist. Aircraft: (Hostile) 1 low flying plane from LENS direction crossed our line and proceeded towards GIVENCHY. Heavily engaged by A.A. & M.G. fire. Patrols: Our usual patrol activity maintained. Nothing unusual to report. General: Brigade Major and Staff Captain "I" of 9th Brigade lunched with us and secured information reference our area. Major General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G. called at Brigade Headquarters. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited right centre Sector and right Battalion Headquarters. Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. killed.

Thu, Apr 11, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: Usual programme of harassing enemy at night carried out. Heavies engaged enemy batteries. Field artillery active against targets of opportunity. (Hostile) Less active than usual. Light harassing fire on trench junctions in forward area. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Heavies and Mediums fired on Culvert N.27.c.80.08. and on Cemetery Group. 134 rounds expended by L.T.Ms. on enemy posts in N.33.a. (Hostile) Quite silent. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 14,000 rounds expended in night firing. Activity displayed against enemy planes. (Hostile) M.Gs. on GREEN CRASSIER swept LENS-ARRAS Road during the night. Enemy Movement: Visibility poor owing to mist, but some individual movement observed and targets of opportunity given to artillery. Aircraft: (Ours) Patrolled our lines all day. At 5:30 p.m. one of our R.E.8s. was crashed in our lines by 6 E. [Enemy] scouts. Both Pilot and Observer killed. (Hostile) A few E.A. [Enemy Aircraft] were seen. Four attempted to cross our lines but were driven off. Patrols: (Ours) Strong defensive patrols, also reconnoitring ones, were out during night, but nothing unusual happened. General: The 49th Battalion took over some of P.P.C.L.I. frontage to the South. Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded.

Fri, Apr 12, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quite normal. Artillery: Usual harassing fire carried out. Destructive shoot by heavies on SALLAUMINES Trench carried out. (Hostile) Normal. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 13,000 rounds expended in harassing fire. Active against hostile planes.

(Hostile) Many bursts of fire at our planes during the day.

Aircraft: (Ours) Active throughout the day. (Hostile) Seven high flying planes over our lines were engaged by A.A. & L.G. fire and driven off. Sniping: (Ours) 2 hits by P.P.C.L.I. 1 hit by 49th Battalion. Many other targets engaged but results unobserved. Patrols: (Ours) P.P.C.L.I. Daylight patrol as far as N.33.d.60.15. Useful information secured also 2 of enemy killed. Usual night patrols covered our front but nothing of interest to report. Enemy Movement: Visibility good. Usual individual movement observed.

General: Brigadier General H.M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) visited Brigadier General CAMPBELL, V.C., G.O.C. 137th Imperial Brigade and discussed matters relative to our taking over LENS Sector.

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.144 attached as Appendix "3" we relieved the 137th Imperial Brigade in the LENS Sector and at the same time were relieved on the right half of the AVION Sector by the 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Casualties: 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. killed, 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded See Appendix "3"

Sat, Apr 13, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: More aggressive with his artillery. Artillery: (Ours) In addition to harassing fire at night we carried out harassing fire all day. CITE DU NORD & GREEN CRASSIER heavily shelled. (Hostile) More active. LA COULOTTE, Central Electric Generating Station and forward part of GLUCAS Trench shelled with 10.5 cms. H.E. & gas.

Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. fired 220 rounds on N.20.c. & N.33.a. (Hostile) M.T.Ms. fired few rounds on GLUCAS & AUGUST Trenches. Otherwise slight activity. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 9,000 round expended in harassing fire. (Hostile) M.Gs. on GREEN CRASSIER swept LENS-ARRAS Road during day. Sniping: (Ours) A few targets fired at but results unobserved.

Enemy Movement: Visibility very poor but improved towards evening. Much individual movement noticed in N.20.d.50.55. and N.20.a.30.90. Artillery dispersed this movement. Aircraft: (Ours) Planes very active. (Hostile) During night enemy aircraft could be heard but by day none appeared. Patrols: (Ours) Patrols which covered No Man's Land during the night neither met nor heard any of enemy. One patrol of 49th Battalion took L.T.M. into No Man's Land and fired on enemy outpost. Heavy retaliation by enemy after patrol withdrew.

General: Major General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., visited Brigade Headquarters.

Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded. 42nd Battalion 2 O.Rs. wounded.

Sun, Apr 14, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: Active during day shooting at selected targets.

Usual harassing fire at night. (Hostile) Shelled Support and C.Ts. during day. On the whole normal. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. fired 140 rounds on enemy outpost line and M.Gs. (Hostile) M.T.Ms. active on our right Sector in forenoon. In the afternoon L.T.Ms. active

against N.13.b. Sniping: (Ours) 2 hits claimed by R.C.R. 42nd Battalion claim 1 hit. Much individual shooting but no other hits claimed. Enemy Movement: Visibility fair. Usual train and isolated movement observed. Aircraft: NIL. Patrols: (Ours) Usual night patrolling. Owing to mist many daylight patrols out and useful information secured. No enemy encountered.

General: Between 4:00 and 5:00 a.m. the enemy projected approx. 500 cylinders of gas in LENS Sector N.13.b & N.19.b. The gas floated down over our area but no casualties resulted, due to careful training in use of box respirators. Major General L.J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G. visited LENS Sector and afterwards called at Brigade Headquarters.

Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. killed, 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, 3 O.Rs. wounded.

Mon, Apr 15, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Heavies and field artillery very active in retaliation and harassing fire. Counter preparation took place at 4:00 and 5:00 a.m. (Hostile) Artillery concentrated on FOSSE 3, N.19 c. and N.31.a. b. & c., and M.18.b. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. fired 260 rounds on targets in N.20.c., N.14.c. and N.27.c. M.T.Ms. active in retaliating fire. (Hostile) Showed an increase. H.T.Ms. at intervals strafed N.33.c. & d. and N.19.b. & d. and N.32.d. Sniping: (Ours) R.C.R. got 3 observed hits. 42nd Battalion, got 1 observed hit. Enemy Movement: Visibility fair. Only normal individual movement observed, but abnormal train movement observed on DOUAI-LILLE Line.

General: Suspected attack by enemy. Our Reserve Company at Transport Lines ordered up to RED Line. No attack developed.

Casualties: 42nd Battalion, 6 O.Rs. wounded. 1 O.R. killed. 49th Battalion 1 O.R. killed.

Tue, Apr 16, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Quite active in harassing fire and on targets of opportunity picked up by Infantry O.Ps. (Hostile) Active on forward area. LIEVIN & LA COULOTTE heavily shelled. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. expended 308 rounds in harassing fire on enemy outposts. (Hostile) Concentrated on N.26.c. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 24,000 rounds expended in night firing. (Hostile) Quiet. Enemy Movement: Visibility fair. No unusual movement noticed. Patrols: (Ours) Six patrols covered Brigade front during night. No enemy seen or heard.

General: In accordance with orders from 3rd Canadian Division Brigade Headquarters moved from S.5.d.8.4. RED Trench to SOUCHEZ, approx. S.8.a.3.0.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded. 42nd Battalion, 4 O.Rs. wounded.

Night 15th/16th: In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.145, attached as Appendix "4", the P.P.C.L.I. relieved the 49th Battalion in the Front Line, AVION Section. On relief the 49th Battalion moved into Brigade Support, AVION Section. See Appendix "4"

Wed, Apr 17, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal, except for his artillery. Artillery: (Ours) Active on selected targets and harassing fire. (Hostile) Very active and aggressive. LENS Sector heavily shelled especially N.19.b. & d. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. expended 265 rounds on enemy outposts. (Hostile) H.T.Ms. fired on AMULET, ARGYLE and AMALGAM

Trenches. L.T.Ms. strafed N.19.d. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) M.Gs. fired 20,500 rounds in night harassing fire. (Hostile) Normal. Enemy Movement: Visibility poor owing to heavy mist. Patrols: Usual activity on our part. No hostile patrols seen or heard.

General: Gas was projected successfully by the Brigade on our left. Major General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., called at Brigade Headquarters and had lunch.

Casualties: R.C.R. 4 O.Rs. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.Rs. killed. 3 O.Rs. wounded.

Thu, Apr 18, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Usual harassing fire carried out. Very active in retaliation for hostile artillery activity. Heavies active in counter battery work. (Hostile) Normal on right Sector (AVION) but above normal on LENS Sector. During night N.19.b. & d. heavily shelled. Trench Mortars: (Ours) 225 rounds fired by L.T.Ms. on enemy outpost line. (Hostile) Normal. Enemy Movement: Visibility fair. No abnormal movement observed. Patrols: Our usual patrols were out. At 5:10 a.m. R.C.R. Patrol consisting of Lieut. PROBERT and 5 O.Rs. rushed enemy post N.20.c.24.84. No identifications secured. At least 2 of enemy wounded. Light M.G., 2 rifles and flare pistol captured in post. About 7:30 and again shortly after enemy attempted to rush R.C.R. Post. Driven off both times by rifle fire. His casualties are estimated to have been 6.

Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

Fri, Apr 19, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Selected targets and harassing fire kept our artillery active. From approximately 9:00 p.m. to midnight our heavies carried out concentrated shoot on enemy batteries using H.E. and gas shells. (Hostile) Artillery was normal except between 9:55 p.m. and 10:15 p.m. when a light barrage was laid down on our forward area from T.3.central to N.19.b. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. fired 204 rounds in harassing the enemy. FOSSE ST. LOUIS and E.M.Gs. [*Enemy Machine Guns*] were chief targets. (Hostile) T.Ms. of all calibres were active against N.32.b. & d. Also quite active during artillery barrage. Enemy Movement: Visibility good. Nothing abnormal observed. Sniping: (Ours) 42nd Battalion claim a hit on an enemy sniper. Aircraft: (Ours) Planes quite active doing patrol duty during day. They were also across [*across*] our lines at night. Patrols: (Ours) 8 patrols were out during hours of darkness. Nothing unusual happened. General: Brigadier General WEBBER, B.G., G.S., Canadian Corps called to see our Brigadier.

Casualties: R.C.R. Lieut. J. T. PROBERT wounded. 49th Battalion, 2 O.Rs. wounded.

Sat, Apr 20, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet, except artillery activity. Artillery: (Ours) Quite active. Field artillery shot at many targets of opportunity. Our 6" howitzers shot up hostile T.M.Es. [*Trench Mortar Emplacements*]. Retaliation was given for hostile shoot on 42nd Battalion Headquarters. Usual harassing fire carried out. (Hostile) Using 15. cms enemy carried out shoot against 42nd Battalion Headquarters from 8:30 a.m. till 12 Noon. Again at 4:30 p.m. same place shot up. Usual activity on other parts of Sectors. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. quite active. Approximately 200 rounds expended, mostly on N.14.c. (Hostile) Slight activity. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 23,500 rounds were expended in harassing fire. (Hostile) Very quiet. Enemy Movement: Visibility poor. Several new enemy defences observed. Artillery notified for harassing fire. Aircraft: (Ours) Very active. (Hostile) Few

of enemy seen. 2 low flying E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] over AVION Sector. Driven off by L.G. fire. Patrols: (Ours) Patrols covered No Man's Land. No enemy seen nor did anything unusual happen.

General: Lieut. Colonel BERTRAM, G.S.O./ Canadian Corps called at Brigade Headquarters. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited both Sectors. Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded.

Sun, Apr 21, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Active in destructive shoots, retaliation and harassing fire. (Hostile) Not so active as yesterday. LA COULOTTE M.23.c.7 d. were favourite targets. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Usual activity of our Mediums and Heavies. Our L.T.Ms. fired 225 rounds on enemy outposts & M.G.Es. [*Machine Gun Emplacements*] (Hostile) Fairly quiet. A few Mediums and L.T.Ms. on N.33. & N.19.b. M.G. & Rifle Fire: 28,000 rounds were expended by our batteries in night firing. (Hostile) M.Gs. were normal. Enemy Movement: Visibility fair. Many targets of opportunity picked up. Artillery notified and parties dispersed hurriedly. Aircraft: Our patrols were over most of the day doing patrol work. (Hostile) E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] very active but all flew high when crossing our line. Patrols: Much useful patrol work done with no opposition expect one patrol of P.P.C.L.I. who engaged an enemy post N.33.a.75.15. Much damage done to enemy and enemy defences. No casualties.

General: Major General L.J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G. lunched at Brigade Headquarters. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.146, attached as appendix "5" the 49th Battalion relieved the P.P.C.L.I. in the Front Line, AVION Section. On relief the P.P.C.L.I. moved into Brigade Support, AVION Section.

Casualties: 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty. 1 O.R. wounded.
See Appendix "5"

Mon, Apr 22, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Many destructive shoots carried out as well as harassing fire. We do more harassing than the enemy. (Hostile) Quite active, but shelling was very scattered. LA COULOTTE again shelled. M.18.d., N.25.d., M.35.b. were also heavily shelled. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. carried out their usual destructive shoots on enemy outpost positions. 325 rounds were expended. (Hostile) Normal. Most L.T.Ms. being used. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 22,515 rounds were fired at night in harassing the enemy. (Hostile) Very active on right during our patrol activity. Aircraft: Normal. Enemy Movement: Visibility fair. Nothing abnormal observed. Patrols: Usual patrols were out denying No Man's Land to enemy. A 49th Battalion patrol had an engagement with enemy at enemy post in N.27.c. SALINE Trench. No prisoners, no identifications secured but much damage done to enemy. No casualties in our party.

General: The enemy at 1:50 a.m. projected gas on our left Battalion. The most of gas went on our left Brigade. This Brigade had no casualties. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited defended localities during the day.

Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty. 1 O.R. wounded.

Tue, Apr 23, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Active in harassing fire and retaliation. (Hostile) Quite active on both Sectors. M.30.c. & d. and M.31.c. received most of shelling. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. expended 266 rounds on selected targets. Heavies and Mediums active as well. (Hostile) Quite active. Sniping: R.C.R. claim a hit, one man at M.20.c.50.80. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 28,675 rounds used in harassing fire. (Hostile) Normal. Enemy Movement: Visibility poor throughout the day, but usual movement noticed and a few enemy defences picked up. Aircraft: Both ours and enemy planes active. One low flying E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] crossed our line at 12:30 p.m. but was driven off. Patrols: Two patrols of 49th Battalion had engagements with enemy posts. No prisoners secured. 1 O.R. of ours wounded. 6 other patrols out but nothing of interest to report. General: Lieut. General Sir Arthur CURRIE, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., called at Brigade Headquarters. Casualties: 49th Battalion, 2 O.Rs. wounded.

Wed, Apr 24, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: More alert and aggressive. Artillery: (Ours) Continued their usual harassing fire. Active in retaliation for enemy T.M. bombardment, before attempted raid. (Hostile) Quite normal. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. fired approx. 375 rounds on enemy posts and M.Gs. (Hostile) Quite active. Between 2:00 a.m. and 2:15 a.m. intense bombardment of our posts in N.13.d. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Usual harassing fire carried out. We fired 26,600 rounds. (Hostile) M.Gs. from GREEN CRASSIER quite active. Sniping: R.C.R. claim a hit at N.20.c.52.95. 42nd Battalion Sniper claims 2 hits on men coming off post N.14.c.0.0. Enemy Movement: Visibility poor. No movement observed. Patrols: The usual number of patrols covered Brigade frontage during night. 49th Battalion patrol penetrated enemy positions SALINE Trench. No enemy encountered nor anything unusual to report. The enemy attempted a raid on two posts of the 42nd Battalion after bombardment by T.Ms. He was driven off easily. 42nd Battalion raided enemy's positions according to 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 147, attached as Appendix "6".

Brigadier General MASSIE, C.M.G., D.S.O., called at Brigade Headquarters.

Casualties: R.C.R. 3 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion, Lieut. COWING wounded. 1 O.R. killed. 6 O.Rs. wounded.

April 23 rd. In accordance with 7th C.I.B., B.M.R.39/1 attached as Appendix "7", Brigade Headquarters moved from S.8.a.4.1. (East of SOUCHEZ) to N.33.d.1.5. (CITE DE CAUMONT).

See Appendix "6"

See Appendix "7"

Thu, Apr 25, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Both Heavy and Field active on selected targets during day and in usual harassing fire during night. (Hostile) Artillery showed activity on AVION Sector. Normal on LENS Sector. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Railway Embankment and Cemetery Group fired on by heavies and mediums. Our L.T.Ms. fired 325 rounds. (Hostile) Very quiet. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Expended 46,900 rounds in harassing the enemy. (Hostile) Quiet except during 49th Battalion's raid on enemy posts in AVION Sector, when those on Railway Embankment were exceedingly active. Enemy Movement: Visibility poor. Some movement observed and a few targets given to artillery. Nothing abnormal noticed. Sniping: (Ours) A party of 3 at N.20.c.52.95. fired upon by R.C.R.

Sniper, Result not observed. Aircraft: (Ours) Planes active during period. (Hostile) Very inactive. RAID: (Ours) Lieut. C. H. HILL, 49th Battalion and 20 O.Rs. entered enemy lines at approx. N.27.c.55.25., being a little over 400 yards from our line and raided enemy posts. One German killed and identification secured. One other German believed hit. Two others escaped. But four of enemy seen. Area carefully searched for 500 yards South but no more of enemy seen. Our casualties, 1 O.R. slightly wounded. Patrols: (Ours) Usual patrols out but no enemy encountered.

General: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O. (bar) visited left Sector.

Casualties: NIL.

Fri, Apr 26, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: Intermittent harassing fire during the day. More active at night. (Hostile) Normal. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. fired 417 rounds at enemy posts and other targets. (Hostile) Inactive. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 26,000 rounds were expended in harassing fire. (Hostile) E.M.G. [*Enemy Machine Gun*] firing from right of AVION swept LENS-ARRAS Road. Light M.Gs. fired on our posts from direction of FOSSE 4.

Enemy Movement: Visibility poor. Sniping: (Ours) One hit by R.C.R. Man seen to fall.

Aircraft: NIL. Patrols: (Ours) Cpl. SKITCH and 2 O.Rs. 49th Battalion to see if further identification could be found. SALINE Trench not manned by day. No enemy seen or heard. Usual patrol activity at night, but enemy quiet and not aggressive. Nothing unusual to report.

General: Brigadier General : H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited right Sector in the p.m.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.Rs. killed. 2 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion, 2 O.Rs. killed.

Sat, Apr 27, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) During the day field artillery fired on enemy movement. Usual harassing fire at night by Heavies and Light. Enemy's batteries silenced by our heavies. (Hostile) Less active than previous few days. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. fired approximately 300 rounds on enemy outpost positions. (Hostile) Abnormally quiet.

M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) In night harassing fire we expended 32,500 rounds. (Hostile)

Normal activity. Sniping: (ours) Two hits claimed by R.C.R. Snipers 42nd Battalion

Snipers fired at two targets. Results not observed. Enemy Movement: [inserted: *Visibility*]

Very poor. Improved at odd intervals in afternoon. Aircraft: (Ours) Planes showed a slight activity in p.m. (Hostile) NIL. Patrols: 8 patrols covered the Brigade frontage during period but nothing unusual to report.

General: Gas was successfully projected into enemy territory: LENS, CITE DU NORD and GREEN CRASSIER from LENS and AVION Sectors.

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.148, attached as Appendix "8" the P.P.C.L.I. relieved the 49th Battalion in the front Line, AVION Section.

On relief the 49th Battalion moved into Brigade Support, AVION Section.

Major General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., called at Brigade Headquarters. Captain E. OSBORNE, Staff Captain "A" & "Q" took over Brigade Major's duties on Brigade Major proceeding to school.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded, accidental.

Sun, Apr 28, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Alert and nervous during hours of darkness. Artillery: (Ours) Both Heavies and Field active on usual programme. (Hostile) Normal. Trench Mortars: (Ours) 416 rounds L.T.M. were expended on useful firing. (Hostile) M.T.M. active against N.19.a., b., & c. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 32,000 rounds expended in night fire including harassing fire on paths leading across BULL RING and N.21.c., to hostile T.Ms. Aircraft: 3:30 p.m. Low flying Enemy plane flew very low over LIEVIN and CITE DE CAUMONT. Engaged by A.A. & M.G. fire. Visibility very poor. Patrols: (Ours) P.P.C.L.I. had daylight patrol out. Usual night patrols out. No enemy encountered.

General: Valuable information and identification secured from a prisoner who deserted from 93rd R.I.R., 4th Guard Division, taken by P.P.C.L.I.

Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited left Sector.

Unusual number of flares sent up by enemy during hours of darkness. Enemy also bombed his own wire.

Casualties: 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

Mon, Apr 29, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) During the day selected targets fired on. At night we increased our harassing fire. (Hostile) Quite normal. N.18.c. & d. and N.19.d. were chief targets. Nearly all shells fired were 10.5 cm. calibre. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Usual destructive shoots on enemy outposts and defences carried out by our L.T.Ms. 379 rounds being expended. (Hostile) Quite normal. M.T.M. active during night on N.19.b. & d. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Active during day against hostile aircraft. 32,250 rds. expended in harassing fire at night. (Hostile) Normal. Sniping: (Ours) Several targets fired at during day but results unobserved. Enemy Movement: Visibility good. Several parties of enemy observed by our O.Ps. and dispersed by artillery. No unusual movement seen. Aircraft: (Ours) Quite active, during the day. (Hostile) Low flying E.A.[Enemy Aircraft] over our lines during morning fired on by A.A., M.G. & L.Gs. Patrols: (Ours) Our usual activity carried out. No enemy seen or heard and nothing of importance to report.

General: Major General S. CAREY, G.O.C., 20th Imperial Division called at Brigade Headquarters. This Division is taking over LENS & AVION SECTORS.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 4 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

Tue, Apr 30, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet but alert. Artillery: (Ours) Heavy artillery carried out a shoot on enemy T.Ms. in N.14.c. At night usual harassing fire. (Hostile) Normal during the day but showed an increase in activity on our rear during night. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Usual activity. Our L.T.Ms. fired 330 rounds on an enemy outpost line. (Hostile) Quite normal. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 28,500 rounds expended in night firing. 42nd Battalion fired on wiring party with Lewis Gun, inflicting several casualties. Sniping: (Ours) R.C.R. Sniper claims a hit at N.14.c.50.55. Enemy Movement: Visibility fair. Nothing unusual noted. Usual individual movement recorded. Aircraft: (Ours) Normal. (Hostile) Nil.

Patrols: (Ours) A patrol of Lieut. ROGERS & 5 O.Rs. rushed post at approx. N.20.c. FOSSE ST. LOUIS. One enemy hit. Rest ran away. Area reconnoitred and bombed. No casualties to our party. Usual patrols on rest of Brigade front, but no enemy encountered.

General: Brigadier General COCHRANE G.O.C., 61st Infantry Brigade (Imperials) called to see our G.O.C. reference taking over LENS Sector. Major Ralph GLYM, M.C., of Imperial Army attached to American G.H.Q., called at Brigade Headquarters to learn about our

Intelligence System. Brigadier General DUNCAN, C.M.G., D.S.O., G.O.C. 60th Infantry Brigade (Imperials) called at Brigade H.Q. to discuss taking over AVION Sector.
Casualties: R.C.R. 2 O.Rs. wounded.

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General Hugh. M. Dyer]

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO 142

Copy No 18

APPENDIX "1"

1. On the night 5/6th April the 49th Battalion will relieve the 42nd Battalion in the Front Line Left Subsection. On relief the 42nd Battalion will move into Brigade Support.
2. On the night 7/8th April the P.P.C.L.I. will relieve the R.C.R. in the Front Line Right Subsection.
On relief the R.C.R. (less 1 Company) will move into Brigade Reserve.

1 Company of the R.C.R. will move into Brigade Support in GLADYS and DORIS trenches.
3. All details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
4. Water and Gas guards, Traffic Control posts etc. supplied by the Battalions in Support and Reserve will be relieved by 10.00 p.m. on the days of relief.
5. From 10.00 a.m. of the day following relief the R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion will take over working parties now being supplied by the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalions respectively. Battalions will not be required to furnish working parties on their relief night, but day parties will be supplied as usual until 5.00 p.m. on the night of relief.
6. Disposition maps, trench strength states, and receipts for trench stores will be forwarded to reach Brigade Hqrs. by NOON on the day following relief.
7. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediatly to Brigade H.Q. by the Code Phrase "Your B.M.R. 142 received at_____".

Completion of moves will be reported by the Code Word - "SCOTCH".
8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.O. Meredith
Major,

4-4-18.

Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies :-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G"
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Battalion
5. 49th Battalioj
6. 7th T.M. Battery
7. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
8. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
9. 137th Infantry Brigade (Imperial)
10. 9th Field Coy. C.E.
11. Staff Captain A.&Q.
12. Major PEASE, D.S.O.
13. 9th Brigade C.F.A.
14. D.T.M.O. 3rd Canadian Division.
15. No. 2 Machine Gun Coy.
16. Brigade Bomb Officer.
17. Office Copy.
- 18-20. War Diary.
21. 10th Brigade C.F.A.

Appendix "2".

MINOR OPERATION.

42ND BATTALION, R.H.C., April 5, 1918.

Object to penetrate enemy line and if possible secure prisoners, using heavies to create a diversion .

Party of LIEUT. MACLACHLAN and 22 O.Rs. left our line before zero at Junction AUGUST Trench and VICTORIA Road and assembled at N.33.a.25.95.

At zero (9:00 a.m.) our heavies opened up and selected points near enemy front line and placed short burst about N.27.c.8.1.

One party "A" A/Sgt. GEORGE, J. and 7 O.Rs. proceeded to junction SALINE and SALLOW, (N.33.a.35.85.) and worked down SALLOW Trench to approximately N.27.c.65.35.

Party "B" A/L/Sgt. MATTHEWS, H. and 7 O.Rs. proceeded straight down VICTORIA Road to right of trees to same point N.27.c.65.35. to block trench, remaining there till joined by party "A".

Party "C" Lieut. A.J. MACLACHLAN and 6 O.Rs. went straight through ruins in bee line to same point and acted as covering party for other two parties

Here very heavy M.G. Fire was experienced firing from the left, one of which was located at approx. N.27.c.8.7. also rifle fire from Embankment. Party therefore could advance no further, and withdrew very successfully under cover of smoke bombs (K.J.) and fire from our Snipers.

OBSERVATIONS:

1. Enemy wire very heavy, but has been badly smashed by our artillery and Stokes, and no difficulty was experienced in getting through it at any point.
2. SALLOW Trench very shallow but bath-matted pretty continuously.
3. A "T" Sap off SALLOW Trench at approx. N.27.c.55.10. apparently used as a night post, there being stick bombs and post in good repair.
4. Apparently no day post this side of Culvert.

REMARKS:

Artillery fire accurate. Same applies to Stokes.

Smoke, of Artillery and hand bombs very effective in obscuring enemy's views of active M.G. and rifle fire. Would seem that during withdrawal casualties were directly avoided by use of hand smoke bombs.

RECORDED OF EVENTS: As reported from forward Signal Station in advance of
AUGUST Trench:

9:05 ½	German two red flares.
9:06	„ one red flare.
9:08	Some sniping and little M.G. fire.
9:10	Two M.Gs. firing.
9:11	M.Gs. very active.
9:14	Intermittent bursts of M.G. fire.
9:15	Enemy T.Ms.
9:16 ½	Party returning.
9:20	Party all in.

APPENDIX "2"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO. 144.

Copy No.27

APPENDIX "3"

1. (a) The 3rd Canadian Division will relieve the 46th Division from the SOUCHEZ RIVER to H.25.d.3.8., and will retain that portion of it's present Front between T.3.b.4.0. and the SOUCHEX RIVER.

Relief to be completed by 6.00 a.m. 13th April.

(b) The 4th Canadian Division is extending it's Front Northwards to T.3.b.4.0., relieving that portion of the 3rd Cdn. Division that is now South of T.3.b.4.0.

Relief to be completed by 6.00 a.m. 13th April.

2. (a) On the night 12/13th April the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be relieved on that portion of the Front South of T.3.b.4.0., by a Brigade of the 4th Canadian Division.

(b) On the same night the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 137th (Imperial) Infantry Brigade in the LENS Section.

3. The 9th Cdn. Inf. Brigade will be on the Left of the 7th Cdn. Inf. Brigade in the new Section and the 4th Cdn. Division on the Right.

(a) The boundary between the 7th Cdn. Inf. Brigade and 9th Cdn. Inf. Brigade will be as follows:

N.13.d.7:9. = N.13.b.0:3 = N.13.a.0.3. – across Railway to M.18.b.4.3. – M.18.b.0.7. – M.16.a.5.3.

(b) The boundary between the 7th Cdn. Inf. Brigade and 4th Cdn. Division will be as follows:

T.3.b.4.0. – T.3.c.00.00. – T.2.c.9.2. – thence due West to S.6.d.2.2. along CYRIL Trench to S.11.c.0.4., thence to S.15. central – S.19.b.5.0., all inclusive to 4th Canadian Division.

4. Moves and reliefs will take place as follows on the night 12/13th April:-

(a) The R.C.R. (less 1 Coy.) from Brigade Reserve AVION Section will relieve the 6th South Staffords in the Right Front Line LENS Section

(b) 1 Company of the R.C.R. from Brigade Reserve AVION Section will relieve the 5th South Staffords (less 1 Coy) in Brigade Support LIEVIN.

(c) The 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) (less 1 Coy.) from Brigade Support AVION Section, will relieve the 6th North Staffords in the Left Front Line LENS Section

(d) 1 Company of the 42nd Battalion from Brigade Support AVION Section will relieve 1 Company of the 5th South Staffords in Brigade Support (M.18.) LENS Section.

(e) In the Right Front Line AVION Section the P.P.C.L.I. (less 1 Coy.) will be relieved by a Battalion of the 4th Cdn. Division. On completion of relief 3 Companies of the P.P.C.L.I. will move to ADEPT trench and LA COULOTTE, Brigade Support AVION Section
P.P.C.L.I. Battalion Headquarters will move to ANXIOUS trench (S.6.c.10.80.).

(f) Details of relief by the 4th Cdn. Division will be forwarded later.

(g) 4 guns of the 7th Cdn. Trench Mortar Battery will relieve 137th Brigade Light Trench Mortar Battery.

5. Dispositions of the Brigade on completion of relief will be as follows:

Brigade Headquarters – RED trench (S.5.d.8.4.).

R.C.R. (less 1 Coy.) - Right Front Line LENS Section
Battalion Hqrs. M.23.d.5.6.

P.P.C.L.I. - Brigade Support AVION Section
Battalion Hqrs. S.6.c.10. .80

42nd Battalion (less 1 Coy.) – Left Front Line LENS
Section. Battalion Hqrs. M.23.c.65.75.

49th Battalion - Front Line AVION Section.
Battalion Hqrs. M.31.c.65.10.

1 Company R.C.R. - Brigade Support LENS
Section.

1 Company 42nd Battalion - Brigade Support LENS
Section.

7th Cdn. Trench Mortar Battery – 4 guns Line AVION
Section.
- 4 guns Line LENS
Section.

6. The R.C.R. and 42nd Battalions will not await relief, but will arrange to leave 1 Officer and 8 Other Ranks per Company to hand over to incoming Units.
In addition to the above guides will be supplied to the 4th Canadian Division Units at a rate of 1 per Battalion Hqrs., 1 per Company Hqrs. and 2 per platoon.
7. All details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
8. The Staff Captain "I", 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be at 137th Brigade Hqrs., CITE CALONNE (M.14.d.3.3.) on the night of relief.
9. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to 7th Cdn. Inf. Brigade Hqrs, and 137th Inf. Brigade Hqrs. by the Code Phrase "Your B.M.R. 144 received at_____".
Completion of moves will be reported to 7th Cdn. Inf. Brigade Hqrs. by the Code Word – "SCOTCH".
10. Disposition maps, trench strength states and receipts for trench stores will be forwarded to reach Brigade Hqrs. by NOON 13th Inst.
11. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A Meredith
Major,

11-4-18

Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies :-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G"
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Battalion
5. 49th Battalion
6. 7th Trench Mortar Battery
7. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
8. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
9. 137th Infantry Brigade (Imperial)
10. 9th Field Company C.E.
11. Staff Captain A.&Q.
12. 9th Brigade C.F.A.
13. D.T.M.O. 3rd Canadian Division
14. No. 2 Machine Gun Company
15. 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
16. Brigade Bomb Officer.
17. 10th Brigade C.F.A.
- 18/ Quartermaster – R.C.R.
19. „ - P.P.C.L.I.
20. „ - 42nd Battalion.
21. „ - 49th Battalion.
22. Commandant BOIS DE L'HIRONDELLE.
23. Commandant BOIS DE LA CHAUDIERE.
24. Brigade Signal Officer.
25. Office Copy.
26. 231st Brigade R.F.A.
27. War Diary.

APPENDIX "4"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO. 145.

Copy No. 19

1. On the night 15/16th April the P.P.C.L.I. will relieve the 49th Battalion (E.R.) in the Front Line AVION Section.
2. All details of relief, including relief of Water and Gas guards, Traffic Control Posts etc., will be arranged direct between Commanding Officers concerned.

3. On the day following relief the 49th Battalion will take over Working Parties now supplied by the P.P.C.L.I.
4. Disposition maps, trench strength states, and receipts for trench stores will be forwarded to reach Brigade Headquarters by NOON on the day following relief.
5. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the Code Phrase "Your B.M.R. 145 received at_____".
6. Completion of moves will be reported by the Code Word "SCOTCH".
7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

13-4-18
F

A. O. Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to :-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G"
3. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Battalion
5. 49th Battalion
6. 7th T.M. Battery – LENS Section
7. 7th T.M. Battery – AVION Section
8. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
9. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
10. 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
11. 7th Field Company C.E.
12. Staff Captain A.&Q.
13. Major PEASE D.S.O.
14. 9th Brigade C.F.A.
15. No. 2 Machine Gun Company.
16. Brigade Bomb Officer.
17. Office Copy.
18. O.C. 5th Cdn Divisional T.Ms.
AVION Section.
- 19-21. War Diary.

APPENDIX "5"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO. 146.

Copy No. 16

1. On the night 21/22nd April the 49th Cdn. Battalion will relieve the P.P.C.L.I. in the Front Line AVION Section.
On relief the P.P.C.L.I. will move into Brigade SUPPORT, AVION Section.
2. All details of relief, including relief of Water and Gas guards, Traffic Control Posts etc., will be arranged direct between Commanding Officers concerned.
3. On the day following relief the P.P.C.L.I. will take over Working Parties now supplied by the 49th Battalion.
4. Disposition maps, Trench strength states, and receipts for trench stores will be forwarded to reach Brigade Headquarters by NOON on the day following relief.
5. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediatly to Brigade Headquarters by the Code Phrase "Your B.M.R. 146 received at ____".
6. Completion of moves will be reported by the Code Word "PUSS".
7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

20-1-18
F

A. O. Meredith
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to :-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G"
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Battalion
5. 49th Battalion
6. 7th T.M. Battery LENS Section
7. 7th T.M. Battery AVION Section
8. 7th Field Coy. C.E.
9. 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade
10. Staff Captain A.&Q.
11. Major PEASE D.S.O.
12. COGHLAN'S GROUP
13. No. 2 M.G. Company.
14. D.T.M.O 5th Cdn. Divnl. Artillery.
15. Brigade Bomb Officer
- 16-18. War Diary.

APPENDIX "6"

1. The 42nd Canadian Battalion will carry out a raid on the night 23rd/24th April under a dummy gas projection, provided weather conditions are favourable.
2. OBJECTIVES – Suspected enemy posts at –
 - (i) Enemy Post at Junction of LENS-LIEVIN Road and Railway, N.20.a.20.95.
 - (ii) Enemy Post at Junction of LENS-ARRAS Road and Railway, N.20.a.44.78.
 - (iii) Enemy Post at CULVERT and RAILWAY EMBANKMENT, N.14.c.10.37, and dugouts in vicinity.
3. ZERO HOUR

Zero hour will be at 3.00 a.m. on the night 23rd/24th April wind being favourable.
4. "B" Special Company, R.E. will act as follows, providing weather conditions are favourable. _
 - (i) Project Gas Drums at Zero minus 3 hours in the centre of the area N.14.c. and D – N.20.a and b.
 - (ii) At Zero hour project 25 drums smoke on the following points, and also simulate a discharge of 200 projectors by the use of black powder –

N.14.c.10.60 – N.14.c.07.37 – N.14.c.20.38 – N.14.c.25.05 – N.20.a.40.90.
5. COGLAN'S GROUP, C.F.A. and 10th BRIGADE, C.F.A. will make necessary arrangements to comply with the following –
 - (i) The Artillery S.O.S. Line on the 42nd Canadian Battalion Front will be altered, and will run as follows, from Zero minus 15 minutes until notified by the 7th Canadian Inf. Bde. Headquarters that the Operation is completed. –
 - (ii) If a protective barrage, or a barrage to cover withdrawal is required, this barrage will be placed on the normal, (present), S.O.S. Line, plus 100 yards.
6. The Officers Commanding 5th Canadian Divisional Trench Mortars – 7th Canadian T.M. Battery, and 2nd Machine Gun Company will arrange not to fire on the area to be raided, from Zero minus 15 minutes until notified that the Operation is completed.
7. CODE PHRASES.

The following code phrases will be used –

SAPOLIO – “Operation will take place”.

SNAP - “Operation cancelled”.

CAKE - “Operation complete”.

SOUP - “Barrage required txn normal S.O.S. Line, plus 100 yards
(Reference para. 5)

minutes

Any alterations in Zero hour will be notified as so many/ plus or minus 3.00
a.m. –

Example : “SAPOLIO plus 60”, Operation will take place at 4.00 a.m.

8. acknowledge.

A. O. Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

23-4-18.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to :-

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1. 3rd Canadian Division “G. | 11. R.C.R. |
| 2. C.R.A. – 3rd Canadian Division. | 12. P.P.C.L.I. |
| 3. COGHLAN’S GROUP, C.F.A. | 13. 42nd Canadian Bn. |
| 4. 8th Army Brigade, C.F.A. | 14. 49th Canadian Bn. |
| 5. 9th Brigade, C.F.A. | 15. 7th Canadian T.M. Bty. |
| 6. 10th Brigade, C.F.A. | - (LENS & AVION SECNS). |
| 7. C.?S.O. Canadian Corps. | 16. 7th Field Co. C.E. – |
| 8. D.M.G.O. – 3rd Canadian Division. | - (Right & Left). |
| 9. No. 2 Company – (3rd Cdn. M.G. Battn.) | 17. 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde. |
| 10. D.T.M.O. – 5th Cdn. Divl. Artillery | 18. 11th „ „ „ |
| | 19. “B” Special Co. R.E. |
| | 20. Heavy Artillery L.O. |
| | 21. Field Artillery L.O. |
| | 22. Staff Captain “A” & “Q”. |

APPENDIX “7”

SECRET

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade

B.M.R. 39/1

3rd Canadian Division "G"
 Royal Canadian Regiment
 P.P.C.L.I.
 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.)
 49th Battalion (E.R.)
 7th Cdn. T.M. Battery (AVION and LENS Sections)
 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade
 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade
 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade
 3rd Canadian Divnl. Artillery
 D.T.M.O. 5th Cdn. Divnl. Artillery
 C.C. H.A.
 8th Army Brigade C.F.A.
 9th Brigade C.F.A.
 7th Field Coy. C.E. (Right and Left)
 3rd Cdn. Divnl. M.G. Battalion
 2nd Machine Gun Company
 "B" Special Coy. R.E.
 "L" Special Coy. R.E.
 "O" Special Coy. R.E.
 Staff Captain A.&Q.
 Brigade: Signal Officer
 Major McLeod D.S.O. Commandant BROWN Line.

The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters will close at S.8.a.4.1.
 (East of SOUCHEZ) at 3.00 p.m. 23rd April and open at N.33.d.1.5. – CITE DE CAUMONT
 at the same hour.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Units will please acknowledge.

22-4-18 F	<i>A. O. Meredith</i> Major, Brigade Major, 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
----------------------	---

APPENDIX "7"

APPENDIX "8"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 148.

Copy No. 15.

1. On the night 27th/28th April the P.P.C.L.I. will relieve the 49th Canadian Battalion in the Front Line AVION Section.

On relief the 49th Canadian Battalion will move into Brigade Support, AVION Section.

2. All details of relief, including relief of Water and Gas Guards, Traffic Control Posts, etc. will be arranged direct between Commanding Officers concerned.
3. On the day following relief the 49th Canadian Battalion will take over working parties now supplied by the P.P.C.L.I.
4. Disposition Maps, Trench strength states, and receipts for trench stores will be forwarded to reach Brigade H.Q. by NOON on the day following relief.
5. Completion of reliefs will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by the Code Phrase "Your B.M.R. 148 received at_____".
6. Completion of moves will be reported by the Code Word "CROSS".
7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.O. Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

25-4-18

S

Copies to –

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Canadian Battalion.
5. 49th Canadian Battalion.
6. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty (LENS & AVION SECNS).
7. 7th Field Co. C.E.
8. 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
9. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
10. Major PEASE, D.S.O.
11. COGHLAN'S GROUP.
12. No. 2 M.G. Company.
13. D.T.M.O. – 5th Cdn. Divl. Artillery.
14. Brigade Bomb Officer.
- 15-17. War Diary.

Wed, May 1, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) During the day usual activity on selected targets. At night harassing fire carried out. Retaliation given for hostile shelling of LA COULOTTE. (Hostile) Quiet during the day. Active in early hours of night on LA COULOTTE, T.1, 2, & 3, some gas. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. expended 193 rounds on enemy outpost positions. Usual activities by Heavies and Mediums. (Hostile) Nil. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 29,000 rounds used in night harassing fire. (Hostile) M.Gs. in N.33.c. active in early morning. Aircraft: (Ours) Usual activity. (Hostile) One hostile E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] at 11:45 a.m. attempted to cross our lines in M.26.d. but was driven off by A.A., M.G. & L.G. fire,

Enemy Movement: Visibility poor. Patrols: (Ours) Usual number out but no enemy heard or encountered.

General: In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 150, attached as Appendix "1", the 61st Infantry Brigade, (Imperials) relieved the 42nd Battalion and the R.C.R. in the LENS Sector. We now only hold the AVION Sector. The R.C.R. moved by train and busses to ESTREE CAUCHIE. The 42nd Battalion moved by train and busses to CAUCOURT.

Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited AVION Sector, with Brigadier General DUNCAN, C.M.G., D.S.O., G.O.C., 61st Infantry Brigade Brigade.

See Appendix "1"

Thu, May 2, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Selected targets and targets of opportunity fired upon during day. (Hostile) Quiet normal. LA COULOTTE again shelled. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Usual activity maintained. (Hostile) Very quiet. M.G. & Rifle Fire: Normal. Aircraft: (Ours) Planes were active all day patrolling our lines. At night our machines crossed our lines into enemy territory to do bombing on rear areas. (Hostile) One hostile plane was over at night about 10:00 p.m. No bombs dropped. Enemy Movement: Visibility good. Usual individual movement noticed. Targets of opportunity picked up and artillery notified. Enemy dispersed. Patrols: (Ours) A patrol of P.P.C.L.I. on our extreme right attacked enemy post in N.33.d. with R.Gs. Enemy in post retired. Three hostile M.Gs. in Railway Embankment opened on our party. We then brought our fire to bear on these guns and silenced two. Patrol waited for one half hour, but no more enemy seen.

General: In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 150, attached as Appendix "1", the remainder of our relief was carried out. The 60th Infantry Brigade (Imperials) relieved the P.P.C.L.I. and the 49th Battalion in the AVION Sector, the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion moved by train and busses respectively to HERMIN and FREVILLERS. The R.C.R. CAMBLIGNEUL.

See Appendix "1"

General: Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., 28th Battalion reported to Brigade.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.Rs. killed. 2 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. killed. 1 O.R. wounded.

Fri, May 3, 1918

Brigade Headquarters moved to MINGOVAL. Disposition of Brigade now is as follows: Brigade Headquarters, MINGOVAL. R.C.R., CAMBLIGNEUL, P.P.C.L.I. HERMIN, (less 1 Company, 1 Company P.P.C.L.I. CAUCOURT, 42nd Battalion, CAUCOURT.

49th Battalion, FREVILLERS. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty., MINGOVAL.

Day spend in bathing and resting after move from front line.

General: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) went to Divisional Headquarters. RYAS to a conference.

May 4th: Fine bright day. Conference at Brigade Headquarters of Battalion Commanders and Seconds-in-Command. Training in open warfare carried on.

May 5th: Dull with intervals of rain and sunshine. Training in open warfare carried on. Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., appointed Brigade Major, vice Major A. O. MEREDITH, D.S.O., who goes to 3rd Canadian Division Headquarters as G.S.O.2, Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) Major A. O. MEREDITH, D.S.O., and Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., went to Divisional Headquarters to a conference.

May 6th: Bright day with sunshine. Open warfare training carried out.

May 7th: Early part of day raining. Brigade moved by route march to ST. HILAIRE Area, in accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 151, attached as Appendix "2" Dispositions of Brigade are now as follows: Brigade Headquarters, ST. HILAIRE, R.C.R. LIERES, P.P.C.L.I. ST. HILAIRE, 42nd Battalion, ST. HILAIRE, 49th Battalion, FAUCQUENHEM, 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty., ST. HILAIRE. Brigade is now in Army Reserve. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and Brigade Major visited ROBEQX Sector.

See Appendix "2"

May 8th: Open warfare and musketry training carried out. Captains W. J. WILBY, M.C. and Captain T. B. MALONE and Intelligence. Officers of P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion made a reconnaissance of ROBEQX Area,

May 9th: Reconnaissance parties of all Units went forward to ROBEQ, LECLEIVE, GONNEHEM Area. Training in open warfare and musketry carried out by Units. Major A. O. MEREDITH, D.S.O., departed for Division as G.S.O.2, Captain M. L. le SUEUR returned to Brigade.

May 10th: Dull day. Same training as yesterday. Further reconnoitring parties went forward to our area, in case of a show.

General: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited all Units. R.C.R. moved to BOUREQ.

May 11th: Usual reconnaissance parties went to forward area. Open warfare and musketry training carried out.

General: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited 42nd Battalion training, Also went to LOZENGHEM [LOZINGHEM] to look over Manoeuvre Area.

May 12th: Further reconnaissance parties went to forward area. Usual open warfare training carried out.

General: Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) with Brigade Major and Staff Captain "A & Q" went to forward area to visit LILLERS HEUCHIN Line,

May 13th: Usual open warfare training carried out by all Units in morning. Organized sports in afternoon.

May 14th: Very successful and instructive Special Manoeuvre carried out by Brigade in LOZINGHEM Area: see Appendix "3"

May 15th: Training in open warfare and musketry carried out in morning. In the afternoon Inter-Battalion games of football and baseball were played.

May 16th: Usual training in open warfare and musketry carried out during morning. Organized athletic games in the afternoon.

May 17th: Same programme of training and sports carried out.

General: Major-General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., called at Brigade Headquarters.

May 18th: Open warfare training carried out by Units. Athletic games in all Units during afternoon.

General: Conference held at Brigade Headquarters to discuss coming manoeuvre.

May 19th: Some training in the morning. Usual church parades. Athletic games in afternoon.

May 20th: Special Manoeuvre in LOZINGHEM Area between 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade and the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade: See Appendix "4".

General: Conference held to discuss Manoeuvre at AUCHEL.

Lieutenant General Sir H. S. HORNE, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., Commanding 1st Army called at Brigade Headquarters.

See Appendix "4"

May 21st: Training in open warfare carried out by all Units in morning. Athletic games in afternoon.

General: A Conference of Unit Commanders at Brigade Headquarters at 3:30 p.m. Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and Brigade Major went to DUMBELL Concert and then to dinner at Divisional Headquarters. 100 O.Rs. P.P.C.L.I. called to restore order in No. 2 Chinese Labour Coy.

May 22nd: Usual training carried out by all Units.

General: Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited training grounds of R.C.R., and 49th Battalion. Bishop FALLON of LONDON, Ontario, with Colonel FRENCH (Chaplain Services) called to see General DYER.

May 23rd: Training in musketry, range practice, and open warfare carried out by all Units. General: Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited training grounds in the morning. General DYER dined at Corps Headquarters, with Lieutenant General Sir Arthur CURRIE, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.

May 24th: The Brigade moved off by busses at 7:30 a.m. to carry out Manoeuvres in BOMY Area. General: Manoeuvre cancelled at 10:20 a.m. on account of terrific rain and wind.

May 25th: Usual training parades by all Units.

May 26th: Church parades by all Units, and one hour training.

General: Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar), Brigade Major, Staff Captain "I", O. Cs. And Seconds in Command of all Units. proceeded to MT. BERNECHON Area, where a tactical scheme without troops was worked out. In the afternoon a Brigade Sports Meet was held at ST. HILAIRE.

May 27th: The Brigade embussed at 7:00 to 8:00 a.m. and proceeded to BOMY Area where a special Manoeuvre Scheme was carried out. All ranks debussed near DELETTE about 7:00 p.m. and returned to their billets. See Operation Order No. 1001 attached as Appendix "5".

General: A conference was held by Corps Commander, Lieutenant-General Sir Arthur CURRIE, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., Major-General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., and Unit Commanders to discuss pros and cons of Manoeuvres.

May 28th: The 42nd Battalion embussed at ST. HILAIRE at 7:30 a.m. and proceeded to BOMY Area to act as Blue force, defending against attack by 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade. Usual musketry and open order training by R.C.R. and 49th Battalion. P.P.C.L.I. has Field Day in LINGHAM. Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) rode out to LINGHEM Area to see P.P.C.L.I.

May 29th: Usual training by all Units. There was a conference of Unit Commanders at Brigade Headquarters at 9:30 a.m. to discuss manoeuvre on 27th.

General: Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) inspected transports of R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion.

May 30th: Usual syllabus of training carried out by all Units.

General: Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) inspected transports of 42nd Battalion, 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty. and Brigade Headquarters. The afternoon was spent in athletic games.

Fri, May 31, 1918

Open warfare training by all Units during the morning. Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) went to Divisional Headquarters and to see the training of R.C.R. and Dumbell competition of 42nd Battalion. Athletic games during the afternoon.

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General Hugh. M. Dyer]

APPENDIX "1"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 150.

Copy No. 33.

1

Reference Maps –

36.C.S.W . – 1/10,000.

1. The 3rd Canadian Division will be relieved by the 18th Corps, composed of the 20th and 24th - Divisions.

Moves will commence April 30th, reliefs to be complete by 6.00 a.m. May 3rd.

2. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be relieved –

- (a) In LENS Section by the 61st Brigade on night of 1st/2nd May.
- (b) In AVION Section by the 60th Brigade on night of 2nd/3rd May.

3. Units will be relieved as follows :-

- (a) LENS Section.

R.C.R. relieved by 12th Bn. Kings Liverpool Revt.

42nd Cdn. Bn. ,, 7th D.C.L.I.

7th Cdn.T.M.Bty. (less 4 guns), relieved by 61st T.M.Bty.

Relief to be complete by 5.00 a.m. May 2nd.

- (b) AVION Section.

2 Left Coys. –P.P.C.L.I.)

2 ,, ,, -19th Bn.)Relieved by "A" Battalion

– 60th Brigade.

2 Right Coys. –P.P.C.L.I.) Relieved by “B” Battalion
2 „ „ - 49th Bn.) 60th Brigade.

(4 guns) 7th Cdn. T.M.Bty. Relieved by 60th T.M.Bty.

One Coy. 123rd Canadian Pioneer Bn. ,)
and Garrison Troops – BOIS DE) Relieved by “C”
L’HIRONDELLE and RED TRENCH) Bn. 60th Brigade.

Relief to be complete by 5.00 a.m, May 3rd.

4. Battalions will supply guides for relieving units –
1 per Bn. Headquarters – 1 per Coy. Headquarters - and 1 per (Platoon.
Company 123rd Cdn. Pioneer Bn. –

1per Coy. Headquarters and 1 per Platoon.

Each Battalion will detail 1 Officer and 2 Other ranks to remain with incoming unit and act as guides as long as required.

5. All details of relief will be arranged directly between Officers Commanding concerned.
6. Upon relief units will embuss under instructions to be issued, and proceed to CAUCOURT Area.
7. Billeting arrangements and administrative instructions will be notified to all concerned by the Staff Captain “A”& “Q”.
8. Command of the LENS Sector will pass to the G.O.C. 61st Brigade upon completion of relief, night 1st/2nd May.
Similarly Command of AVION Sector will pass to G.O.C. 60th Brigade, upon completion of relief, night 2nd/3rd May.
9. The 7th Field Company C.E. (Right and Left Sections) will remain in their present positions and move on night 2nd/3rd May as a complete Unit.
10. The Details employed at BOIS DE L’HIRONDELLE under Major PEASE, D.A.O., and at BROWN LINE under Major McLEOD, D.S.O., will return to their Units by 6.00 p.m. of the day upon which their units move.
Major McLEOD will move with 49th Battalion and Major PEASE with Brigade Headquarters.
11. Units will each detail one Officer to act as Embussing Officer, and one Officer as debussing Officer.
Similarly one Officer to act as Entraining and one as Detraining Officer, in the event of trains being used to LENS JUNCTION.

The detraining and debussing Officers will proceed on first train or bus, of those upon which their Unit is proceeding. The entraining and embussing Officers will proceed on the last train or bus. Names of these Officers to be wired to Brigade H.Q. at once.

12. All maps of the area (except those mentioned in S.C.I. 149 dated 29-4-18), Defence Schemes, Aeroplane Photographs, Log Books, and Trench Stores will be handed over to incoming units.
13. Brigade Headquarters will move to VILLERS CHATEL on completion of relief night 2nd/3rd May.
14. Completion of reliefs will be reported by the code phrase "Your B.M.R. 150 received at _____".
Completion of moves will be reported in clear upon arrival.
15. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Ernie Osborne
Captain,
for Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

30-4-18

s

Copies to –

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1 – 2. 3rd Canadian Division "G". | 26. 1st Bde. O.C.A. |
| 3. 3rd Canadian Division "Q". | 27. G.O.C. |
| 4. Royal Canadian Regiment. | 28. Staff Captain "A" & "Q". |
| 5. Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry. | 29. Staff Captain "I". |
| 6. 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) | 30. Bde. Signal Officer. |
| 7. 49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.) | 31. Major PEASE – Cmdnt. |
| 8. 7th Canadian T.M. Bty. | BOIS DE L'HIRONDELLE |
| 9. 7th Field Co. C.E. | Locality. |
| 10. 123rd Canadian Pioneer Bn. | 32. Major McLEOD – Cmdnt., |
| 11. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade. | BROWN LINE. |
| 12. 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade. | 33-35. War Diary. |
| 13. 60th Brigade (Imperial). | 36. File. |
| 14. 61st Brigade (Imperial). | |
| 15. C.R.E. 3rd Canadian Division. | |
| 16. 3rd Canadian Divl. Artillery. | |
| 17. 3rd Canadian Divl. Train. | |
| 18. No. 2 Coy. do | |
| 19. A.D.M.S. – 3rd Canadian Division. | |
| 20. 10th Canadian Field Ambulance. | |
| 21. A.D.P.S. – Canadian Corps. | |
| 22. A.P.M. – 3rd Canadian Division. | |

23. A.P.M. – Canadian Corps.
24. 2nd Machine Gun Company.
25. D.T.M.O. – 5th Canadian Division.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 151.

Copy No. 30
"2"

Reference Maps - APPENDIX "2"

France 36A – 1/40,000.
36B – 1/40,000.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group composed as given below will march to the ST. HILAIRE – HURBURE Area on the 7th May.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
7th Field Co. C.E.
8th Field Ambulance.

2. Moves will take place in accordance with the attached appendix.
3. (a) On the march the following distances will be maintained :-

Between Units 500 yards.
„ Companies 100 „ .
„ Rear Company and Battalion Transport 100 yards.

- (b) The following halts will be observed –

From 25 to 30 minutes after the hour.
„ 50 to 60 „ „ „ „
Other halts are given in the appendix. Units will not halt in villages.

4. A "D.R." will give Units Brigade time at 8.30 p.m. on the 6th May.
5. Arrival in Billets will be reported immediately to Brigade Headquarters by runner.
6. Administrative instructions will be issued by the Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
7. Brigade Headquarters will close at MINGSVAL at 8.00 a.m. on the 7th May and open at ST. HILAIRE at the same hour.

8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A. O. Meredith

Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

5-5-18.

Copies to –

- 1 – 2. 3rd Canadian Division “G”.
3. 3rd Canadian Division “Q”.
4. Royal Canadian Regiment.
5. Princes Patricia’s Canadian
Light Infantry.
6. 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.)
7. 49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.)
8. 7th Canadian T.M. Bty.
9. 7th Field Co. C.E.
10. Canadian Corps “G”.
11. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
12. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
13. 123rd Canadian Infantry Pioneer Battalion.
14. D.M.G.O. – 3rd Canadian Division.
15. C.R.E. – 3rd Canadian Division.
16. 3rd Canadian Divl. Train.
17. No. 2 Company do.
18. A.D.M.S. – 3rd Canadian Division.
19. 8th Canadian Field Ambulance.
20. A.D.P.S. – Canadian Corps.
21. A.P.M. – Canadian corps.
22. A.P.M. – 3rd Canadian Division.
23. G.O.C.
24. Staff Captain “A” & “Q”.
25. Brigade Signal Officer.
26. Brigade Bomb Officer;.
27. File.
- 28- 30. War Diary.

[APPENDIX 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER NO. 151.](#)

APPENDIX “3”

SECRET

To all recipients of 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
O.O. 1000.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR MOVE TO
ASSEMBLY AREA

1. Units will move independently to Assembly area in C.24.c. and d. to arrive there by 10.00 a.m. 14th Inst.
2. Routes will be as verbally arranged with Staff Captain "I".
3. The assembly area allotted is limited. Units will be met on arrival there by a Staff Officer of the 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. who will allot them areas for forming up.
4. On arrival in Assembly area a meal will be served, and a halt until 11.00 a.m. observed.
5. Lewis Gun limbers, Pack animals, and Field kitchens will accompany Units to Assembly area
6. The Special Battery C.D.A. will be at the cross road C.30.c. by 10.00 a.m. 14th Inst. An Officer will report to Bde Hqrs. C.24.d.2.4. on arrival.
7. The O.C. Special Company 3rd D.M.G. Bn. will arrange to have Batteries report to their respective Infantry Battalions at the Assembly area by 10.30 a.m. 14th Inst.
8. Orders for return to billets on completion of manoeuvre will be issued verbally.

Reference para. 8 of 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. O.O.1000;-

ZERO HOUR will be 11.30 a.m. 14th Inst.

13-05-18
F

A. G. Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

SECRET.

To all Recipients of
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade
OPERATION ORDER No. 1000

- INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMMUNICATIONS -

Battalion Signal Officers will make arrangements for communication to be maintained throughout as far as Company Headquarters, and where possible, to any detached posts. Every available means of communication will be practiced, i.e. laying of lines, visual, runners, power buzzer and amplifier, contact patrol, etc. Special attention to be given to contact patrol. The T (Popham) panel will be used to the greatest extent possible, the complete list of code messages for use, is to be found on pages 14 and 15 S.S. 135 appendix B, sent to all units under B.M.R. 25 dated 20-4-18.

Station calls for use during the day will be :-

Brigade H.Q.	-	"C. G."
Bde. Report Centre	-	"R. C."
R.C.R.	-	"G. W."
P.P.C.L.I.	-	"G. X."
42nd Bn.	-	"G. Y."
49th Bn.	-	"G. Z."

The above calls will also serve as station calls for contact patrol.

Brigade Signals will establish a report centre at or beyond the intermediate objective which will be in touch with Brigade H.Q. by wire and visual. If it is found impossible to use visual direct to Brigade H.Q., all messages and despatches can be sent via the Report Centre.

An amplifier will be installed at Brigade Headquarters at the commencement of the attack, but will move forward later to the report centre.

A power buzzer will be sent to each Battalion, but will not be used until objectives are reached.

Copies of all messages sent and received will be forwarded to Brigade Signal Officer to be checked over as soon as units return to their billets.

Re Contact patrol during Brigade Scheme on 14th inst.

It must be understood that contact patrols supplement but in no way take the place of other systems of communication.

The duties are to :-

1. Locate the position of our own troops.
2. Transmit this information as rapidly as possible to the H.Q. of the formation concerned.

3. Transmit messages from Brigade and Battalion H.Q. to the H.Q. of their formation.

Unless a previous arrangement has been made, such as specified places or specified times, it is advisable that no signals whatsoever be sent to the plane before called for.

When flares are being used they will be let in groups of threes about every 30 yards and it is important that they should be let by the most advanced troops only, and immediately when called for, as if there is any delay the plane may not then be in a position for the Observer to see same.

If flares can not be let immediately when called for, it is advisable to wait until the observer repeats his call.

The method of calling for signals used by the Observer –

1. A white Very Light.
2. A succession of As, on the Klaxon Horn.

The most suitable time to send messages is when the aeroplane is overhead or flying away from the ground station, as when approaching the observers view is obstructed by the wings and fuselage. Signallers must have patience and continue sending until their signals are answered.

The lighting of flares and sending of messages will always be acknowledged as having been received by the Observer, by R.D. on the Klaxon Horn.

A dark background must be chosen when laying out call letters, and ground signal sheets, and always kept covered when not actually working in order to avoid disclosing the position of Headquarters to the enemy.

If time permits each Battalion will send at least two messages by aeroplanes to Brigade H.Q., as soon after their arrival at their objectives as possible.

Runners.

Runners will be used to as great an extent as is possible, if sufficient maps are available, co-ordinates only should be given and the runner left to find his route by the map. and

General direction, approx. distance/, landmarks should be given when maps are not available, and the runner left to use his own initiative in locating the Headquarters of the Unit he is sent to.

A runner from Brigade will report to each Battalion before ZERO hour, and will be sent back to Brigade H.Q. as soon as objectives are reached.

A. G. Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

13³⁴5³⁴18.

s

SECRET.

To all recipients of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade
Operation Order No. 1000

ARTILLERY INSTRUCTIONS

1. 3rd Canadian Divisional Artillery (less three Sections of 18 pdrs. and one section of 4.5" Hows.) will co-operate by laying down creeping and standing barrages and smoke screens.

(a) The creeping barrage will be as per barrage map attached.

(b) The standing barrage will be as follows :-

Four, 4.5" Hows. and one battery of 18 pdrs. will lay down an enfilade barrage on the village of LOZINGHEM from C.18.d.5.0 – C.18.a.3.0. from ZERO to ZERO plus 27 when the 18 pdrs. will take their place in the creeping barrage, and the 4.5" Hows. will fire on enemy S. Ps. at C.17.a.3.0.-C.17.a.3.7.- C.16.b.8.7.- C.11.c.9.2.

One 4.5" How. will engage dugouts at C.23.b.3.7. from ZERO till the creeping barrage comes within 100 yards from it, when it will lift to the wood in C.17.c.3.5.

The remaining five 4.5" Hows. will fire from ZERO on enemy S. Ps. at C.17.c.5.3. – C.17.c.5.6. – C.17.d.1.9. – C.17.b.5.2. and on the wood at C.17.c.3.5. until the creeping barrage comes within 100 yards of them when they will lift to enemy S. Ps. within their Brigade zones beyond the second objective.

When the creeping barrages comes within 100 yards of S. Ps. beyond second objective.

4.5" Hows. will lift and will form a protective barrage 100 yards in front of the 18 pdr. protective barrage on second objective until ZERO plus 65.

(c) The Howitzers and 18 pdrs. detailed to place a standing barrage on LOZINGHEM will fire 50% smoke so as to screen the advancing infantry.

The placing of the smoke screen will be governed by the wind, but must not be outside the boundaries shown on attached tracing for the standing barrage.

(d) 4.5" Howitzers detailed to fire on wood in C.17.c.3.5. will fire 50% smoke.

NOTE - Creeping barrages and standing barrages on LOZINGHEM will be represented by men waving signal flags.

2. One section per 18 pdr. battery and 4.5" How. battery of the 10th Brigade will be detailed to act under direct orders of the G.O.C. 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. They will be under the command of _____ who will report for orders direct to the G.O.C. 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde.

3. AMMUNITION.

18 pdrs. - On creeping barrage – 75% A.
25% AX.
- On standing barrage – 50% AX.
50% AS.

4.5" Hows. – BX. Ro BS. (where ordered)

4. RATE OF FIRE.

ZERO to ZERO plus 65, 18 pdrs. 2 rounds per gun per minute. 4.5" Hows. one round per gun per minute.

5. LIAISON

10th Brigade C.F.A. will supply 1 Officer (Major) to 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. Hdqrs. ???.

6. The action of the Special Battery 3rd Canadian Divisional Artillery consisted of six 18 pdr., and 2 4.5" Hows. will be as follows :-
- (a) This battery will not take part in the First Phase unless specially called upon by the G.O.C. 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde., but will move up behind the attacking infantry to position from which it will be able to support the Second Phase of the attack.
 - (b) When suitable positions are reached the battery will engage the line of the final objective, but will be prepared at all times to engage targets of opportunity or to support the Infantry when called upon by Battalion Commanders.
 - (c) Closest touch must be maintained with the advance of the Infantry through liaison Officers, and O.Ps., so as to ensure that the advance is not delayed by our artillery fire.
 - (d) On the final objective being captured the battery Commander will lay down a S.O.S. line and be prepared to support the Infantry along that line when called upon.
 - (e) Liaison.

Liaison officers will report to O.C., P.P.C.L.I. and to O.C., 49th Canadian Battalion before ZERO hour.

13-5-18. A. G. Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

7 TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO. 1000.

Copy No.____

FOR INSTRUCTION ONLY.

May 13th 1918

Reference Map
Sheet 36B N.W. 1/20000

1. In accordance with instructions already issued, the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will attack the enemy's positions in the LOZINGHEM Sector on the 13th Inst. passing through the Brigade at present holding the Sector.

"M" Brigade is attacking on the Right.

"N" Brigade is attacking on the Left.

2. BOUNDARIES OF ATTACK

Right Brigade Boundary :- From enemy front line at C.18.d.6.0. – along the LONZINGHEM-BURBURE ROAD inclusive – C.11.d.2.7. – C.11.c.7.6. – thence in a straight line to C.3.a.9.4.

Left Brigade Boundary :- From C.23.d.9.9. in a straight Line to C.9.a.1.7.

Boundary between Battalions;- A straight line from C.24.d.8.7. to C.3.c.40.65.

3. OBJECTIVES;

Intermediate Objective – The BLUE LINE – the North Western side of the Road running from C.11.d.1.7. to C.16.d.70.75

Final Objective – The GREEN LINE – The Western side of BURBURE-RAIMBERT road from C.3.a.9.4. to C.9.a.1.7.

4. FORMATION FOR THE ATTACK

(a) First Phase ; The R.C.R. on the Right and 42nd Battalion on the Left will assault and capture the enemy's position up to and including the Intermediate Objective (BLUE LINE).

(b) Second Phase; The P.P.C.L.I. on the Right and the 49th on the Left will pass through the troops engaged in the first phase when they have completed the capture of the Intermediate Objective, and assault and capture the enemy's position up to and including the final objective (GREEN LINE).

(c) Battalions will each attack on a two Company frontage with one Company in Support and one in Reserve.

(d) Troops engaged in the second phase will follow 800 yards in rear of the troops engaged in the first phase until the Intermediate Objective is captured, when they will pass through to the assault and capture the final Objective.

(e) The Intermediate and final Objectives will each be consolidated by the troops capturing them.

(f) When the final objective has been reached it will be held by the troops capturing it disposed in depth, and the R.C.R. will move into Support along the Line of the Road C.10.a.8.9. – C.16.a.55.65. The 42nd Battalion remaining in Brigade Reserve along the Line of the Intermediate Objective

(g) Instructions concerning assembly areas and moves thereto will be issued separately.

5. ARTILLERY

Action of Artillery will be as set out in attached "ARTILLERY INSTRUCTIONS".

6. MACHINE GUNS

Action of machine guns will be as set out in attached "INSTRUCTIONS TO MACHINE GUN COMPANY".

7. 7TH TRENCH MORTAR BATTERY

Two guns with crews were allotted to O.C. R.C.R. and to the O.C. 49th Bn. for use in the attack on the final Objective. They will report at least one hour before ZERO Hour.

The 7th Trench Mortar Battery less four guns, will be in Brigade Reserve at C.24.d.1.1. during the first phase and will move to C.17.central during the second phase, where it will continue to be Brigade Reserve.

ZERO HOUR – will be at a time to be notified later.

9. CONTACT PATROL will fly at ZERO Plus 2 hours and ZERO plus 2½ hours. Ground flares will be shown on call from aeroplane.

10. LIGHT SIGNALS

White Very Lights ; - Intermediate Objective gained.

Green Very Lights ; - Final Objective gained.

Red Very Lights ; - Artillery Support required.

S.O.S. To be notified later.

11. COMMUNICATIONS – As per instructions issued.

12. SYNCHRONIZATION OF WATCHES – will be carried out under arrangements to be made by Brigade Signal Officer.

12. BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS

(a) First phase – (for practice only) C.24.d.2.4.

(b) Second phase – House at C.10.c.0.8.

14. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A. G. Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued through Signals at _____

Copies To;
1-5 3rd Canadian Division

- 6 G.O.C.
- 7 Brigade Major
- 8 R.C.R.
- 9 P.P.C.L.I.
- 10 42nd Battalion
- 11 49th Battalion
- 12 7th T.M. Battery
- 13 – 14 3rd Cdn. Divnl. Artillery
- 15 3rd Cdn. Divn. M.G. Bn.
- 16 Staff Captain A.&Q.
- 17 Staff Captain “I”
- 18 Brigade Signal Officer
- 19 -28 Umpires
- 29 -35 Spare.

SECRET.

To all Recipients of 7th Canadian
Infantry Brigade Operation Order
No. 1000 dated 13-5-18.

INSTRUCTIONS TO MACHINE GUN COMPANY

Reference Map –

France 36B., N.W.- 1/20,000.

Reference 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 1000 dated 13-5-18, para. 6.

1. One Battery of Machine Guns will be attached to each Battalion as follows :-

- “E” Battery to R.C.R.- (Intermediate Objective),
- “L” Battery to 42nd Cdn. Bn. (R.H.C.) – (Intermediate Objective.)
- “C” Battery to P.P.C.L.I. – (Final Objective).,
- “D” Battery to 49th Cdn. Bn. (E.R.) – (Final Objective).,

and will advance under direction of the Battalion Commanders.

2. When Intermediate Objective has been reached, and troops for Final Objective have passed through, the “E” and “L” Batteries will take up the following positions :-

- “E” Battery in C.11.c.
- “L” Battery in C.16.b.

from these positions barrage will be put down covering Final Objective along the following general lines –

“E” Battery from C.3.a.30.98. to C.2.b.10.70.

“L” Battery from C.2.b.10.70 to C.2.a.40.25.

After the Final Objective has been reached and consolidated “E” and “L” Batteries will remain in the positions given above as Brigade Reserve until further instructions are received from Brigade H.Q., and will be ready to answer S.O.S. calls at any time.

3. “C” and “D” Batteries will move forward in rear of the attacking waves and take up advance positions covering the Final Objective.

4. Batteries will advance by bounds, mutually supporting one another, and will be covered by Scouts.

5. Batteries will assemble with their respective Battalions, and will be in the position allotted to them by the Battalion Commanders half an hour before ZERO.

A. G. Styles

Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

13-5-18.

S

Issued through Signals

At 2.00 p.m.

APPENDIX “4” “4”

SECRET

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade

B.M.R. 66.

To all recipients of 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde.

DEFENCE SCHEME.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR MOVE

TO ASSEMBLY AREA

-----o0o-----

1. Units of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move independently to their respective assembly areas to arrive there by 10.00 a.m. 20th Inst.

2. Routes will be arranged verbally with the Staff Captain "I" 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
3. On arrival in assembly areas a meal will be served and a halt until 11.00 a.m. observed. Transport less tool carts will accompany Units to assembly areas.
4. The special battery 3rd Cdn. Divnl. Artillery, Special Coy 3rd Cdn. Divnl. M.G. Battalion, and the 7th Field Company C.E. will be in Battle Positions in time to have report of same reach Brigade H.Q. by 11.00 a.m. 20th Inst.
5. All other Units will in their respective Battle Positions in time to have report of same reach Brigade H.Q. by 11. a.m. 20th Inst.
6. All transport not required for Operations must be clear of manoeuvre area by 11.15 a.m. 20th Inst. and will be parked under Brigade arrangements.
7. On completion of Operation , Units will return to billets in a ccordance with instructions already issued.

19-5-18

A. G. Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

DEFENCE SCHEME

Ref. Map FRANCE – 36B.,N.W., 1/20,000.

Defence Scheme – LOZINGHEM Section.

The section now being held by the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade is known as the LOZINGHEM Section, and consists of the area from the front line (at present the AUCHEL-LOZINGHEM road), to the RAIMBERT-BURBURE road with flank boundaries as follows :-

Right Boundary - C.22.b.70.10 – railway exclusive to C.22.c.00.70- Road exclusive
C.15.a.00.30 – C.14.d.30.70. – railway inclusive – C.7.a.00.99.

Left Boundary - C.18.c.60.99 – road inclusive – C.11.d.20.75.- C.11.c.70.60 –
C.3.a.40.80.

The main tactical features are –

- (a) The villages of AUCHEL and LOZINGHEM on the right and left flanks respectively; both of these villages lie in low ground and would furnish a hostile force with a covered area of approach for an attack on our positions.
- (b) The high ground running from the Mill in C.10.c., in a southerly and westerly direction to the front line and to the right flank.
- (c) The low ground running along the left flank and into C.9.b. & D.
as
- (d) The copses/show n on attached map.

3. Defensive System.

Up to the present time no work has been done on the defences of the section. Garrisons are to commence work at once improving the defences of the area to which they are allotted making full use of existing natural defences.

Defensive positions as at present allotted are as follows :-

Outpost System

- (a) Observation Line – Along the general line of the AUCHEL – LOZINGHEM Road.
 - (b) Line of Support. – In the area about C.17. Central.
 - (c) Outpost line of Resistance – Along the general line from 100 yds. to 200 yds. NORTH WEST of the road running from C.21.b.50.30.to C.11.d.70.10.
 - (d) Main Battle Position.
 - (a) Front Line – along the general line of the MILL ROAD from C.22.a.75.00. – C.10.c.40.70. – C.10.a.80.90.
 - (b) Reserve Line – 100 yds. to the WEST of the RAIMBERT – BURBURE Road.
 - (e) S.O.S. line - 200 yds. EAST of AUCHEL – LOZINGHEM Road.
4. Probable Enemy Action –

With the exception of the low broken ground running along the left portion of the section from the village of LOZINGHEM, the forward area of the Brigade Section would afford little cover for an ?????????? attacking force. The enemy's action in an attack on the sector would probably be an attack across the whole of the front with a holding attack on his left and a strong attack along the low ground on the right.

???????????????? on his right with the object of forcing the attack home at this point and taking the high ground on his left front from the flank.

It is possible that by extensive use of smoke sufficient cover might be obtained for a direct attack against our positions on his left front.

5. Action in case of Attack.

- (a) Infantry – The troops holding the line of observation and their supports will delay the enemy’s advance as long as possible and will then fight their way back to the Outpost Line of Resistance, contesting every inch of the ground in so doing.

All possible resistance will be offered to the enemy’s advance in the Outpost Line of Resistance, and there must be no withdrawal therefrom without orders from the G.O.C. .

It must be understood that upon the degree of resistance offered by the Outpost troops will depend the success of any counter operation that may be undertaken.

In the main battle position, the successive lines of the system will each be held to the last, and no withdrawal therefrom will be made.

- (b) Artillery – On receipt of information that enemy are attacking Artillery will open fire on S.O.S. lines at prescribed rates.
- (c) Machine Guns, and Stokes Mortars will conform to the action of the infantry garrison in whose areas they are, and will at all times be prepared to engage targets of opportunity.
- (d) Working Parties – In the event of enemy attack, working parties will man the position in which they are working and will report their presence to the nearest infantry commander.
- (e) S.O.S. – RED over GREEN over YELLOW.

6. *ACKNOWLEDGE.*

19-5-18. A. G. Styles,
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

APPENDIX “A”

to

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE
DEFENCE SCHEME.

Distribution of Infantry – Locations as shown on map –

1. Observation Line and Support thereto –

One Battalion of Infantry (P.P.C.L.I.) – with three Companies in the Observation line, each Company furnishing its own support. One Company in Reserve, Battalion H.Q. C.17.a.90.30.

2. Outpost Line of Resistance –

One Battalion of Infantry (49th Battalion), with three Companies in the Line, each Company furnishing its own supports, and one Company in Reserve, C.10 Central, Battalion H.Q. C.10.a.80.50.

3. The Battalion (42nd Battalion), in B. S. PIERRE (C.14), Battalion H.Q. C.8.d.60.00, are at present in Divisional Reserve, but will probably come under the orders of the G.O.C. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the event of an attack on the Brigade Section. Commanders of these Battalions will have a thorough reconnaissance of the Brigade Section made at the earliest possible opportunity.

4. “X” Brigade is on the right and “Z” Brigade is on the left.

5. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade H.Q. C.15.a.40.20 .

APPENDIX “B” –

Artillery. - The Brigade Section is covered by the “Y” Brigade, 3rd Cdn. Divl. Artillery, (1 battery 18 pdrs. actual).

Stokes Mortars. – Four guns allotted to the O.C. Battalion holding the Observation Line. Three guns to O.C. Battalion holding Outpost line of Resistance. Two guns in Brigade Reserve at C.15.a.40.20.

APPENDIX “C” –

Machine Guns. - The Brigade Section is covered by the “Y” Company, 3rd Cdn. M. G. Battalion distributed as follows, (Location approximate only).

2 guns	-	C.2 1.b.90.90.
2 guns	-	C.16.d.40.30.
2 guns	-	C.17. Central.
2 guns	-	C.17.a.80.80.
8 guns	-	Distributed in depth between Outpost Line of Resistance, and Front Line main battle position.

16 guns - In Brigade Reserve at C.15.a.40.20., with 4 guns mounted on the Slag Heap in C.15. Central.

APPENDIX “D”

Communications - By telephone to the two forward Battalions, and to the Battalion in B. S. PIERRE, and by visual to all Units.

Copies to; -

- 1-5 3rd Canadian Division
- 6 G.O.C.
- 7 Brigade Major
- 8 R.C.R.
- 9 P.P.C.L.I.
- 10 42nd Battalion
- 11 49th Battalion
- 12 7th T. M. Battery
- 13-14 3rd Cdn. Divnl. M. G. Artillery
- 15 3rd Cdn. Divnl. M. G. Bn.
- 16 Staff Captain A.&Q.
- 17 Staff Captain "I"
- 18 Brigade Signal Officer
- 19-28 UMPIRES
- 29 42nd Squadron R.A.F.
- 30 3rd Cdn. Divnl. Pack Coy,
- 31 7th Field Coy, C.E.
- 32 8th Cdn. Field Ambulance
- 33 O.C. Special Bty "Y" Bde.
- 34 C.R.E. 3rd Cdn. Divn.
- 35 A.D.M.S. 3rd Cdn. Divn.
- 37-50 Spare.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS SECRET

To Accompany

DEFENCE SCHEME

1. AMMUNITION SUPPLY

Brigade Reserve will be situated at C.15.a.5.2. One S.A.A. Limber from each Battalion will report at this point at 10.30 a.m. 20th Inst.

The location of the D.A.C. will be notified to all concerned.

Demands for S.A.A.. Bombs and fireworks will be made in writing to the Staff Captain A.&Q. who will be located at Brigade Reserve.

2. PACK ANIMALS

5 Pack animals per Battalion will report to Battalion Headquarters at 7.00 a.m.
20th Inst.

12 Pack animals will report to 7th Cdn. Light T.M.Bty. Hqrs. at 7.00 a.m. 20th
Inst.

The remainder of the Pack Section will report to Staff Captain A.&Q. at
Brigade Reserve at 10.30 a.m.

3. MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS

R.A.Ps are situated at C.17.a.8.2. – C.10.a.8.5. – C.8.d.6.0.
Carryby stretcher to Loading Post – C.10.a.2.5.

By Motor Ambulance to – A.D.S. BURBURE – M.D.S. ECQUEDECQUES.

Ernie Osborne,

18-5-18
F

Staff Captain,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

APPENDIX “5”

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

OPERATION ORDER NO. 1001.

Reference Map HAZEBROUCK, 5A,
Scale 1/10,000.

Information as communicated verbally to all C.Os. at 9:00 a.m.

INTENTION:- The Brigade will move from rendezvous (present) to attack and make good the high ground, from HILL 140 to the P of PETIGNY. When this has been done the outpost line will be re-established along the RIVER LYS from DELLETTE to COYECQUE.

INSTRUCTIONS:- At a time to be notified later the 49th Battalion will move forward and capture the villages of BOMY And PETIGNY and RUPIGNY. This having been done the battalion will be disposed so as to protect the left flank of the Brigade during the attack on the final objective.

(b) When word is received from Brigade that the left flank is secure, the R.C.R. on the right and the 42nd Battalion on the left will assault and capture the high ground from HILL 140 to the "P" in PETIGNY. The right flank of the attack will be ERNY-ST. JULIEN road inclusive to HILL 140. The left flank of the attack will be BOMY, inclusive the second class road running northwest. just north of the "Y" in BOMY thence along the track to the high ground south of the "P" in PETIGNY. The dividing line between battalions will be the cross-roads just south-west of the "S" in ERNY-ST. JULIEN, the road bend south of the first "E" in LAQUETTER. The cross-tracks half a mile north-west of the "L" in LAQUETTE R.

(c) When the attack by R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion commences the P.P.C.L.I. will be ordered to reform and will be in Brigade Reserve.

(d) When the final objective is captured the P.P.C.L.I. will be ordered to move up and re-establish the original outpost line along the LYS RIVER from DELETTE to COYECQUE.

ARTILLERY:- (e) The 10th Brigade C.F.A. will co-operate.
Machine guns:- (f) The O.C., Co 3rd C.M.G.B. will detail 2 machine guns to report immediately to O.C. each Battalion and will use one battery to co-operate with the infantry in the attack. Two batteries will be in Reserve and will move with Brigade Headquarters.
Stokes Mortars: (g) 7th Cdn.T.M. Bty. will detail two guns to report to the O.C. R.C.R., and 3 guns to the 49th Battalion. The balance of the battery will be in Brigade Reserve and will move with Brigade Headquarters.
Medical:- A.D.S. north of BEAUMET-CUHEM Road on the 2nd class road running through the "Q" in BERQUIGNY.

Brigade Headquarters:- The "N" in BERQUIGNY.

27.5.18. *A. G. Styles*
----- Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Sat, Jun 1, 1918

The Brigade is still out of the line carrying on training. Disposition as follows: 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters, ST. HILAIRE. R.C.R. BOURECQ, P.P.C.L.I. ST. HILAIRE. 42nd Battalion, ST. HILAIRE. 49th Battalion, FAUCQUENHEM. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty. ST. HILAIRE.

General- There was in addition to usual training, a rifle meet and judging distance competition on AUCHY AUBOIS Ranges. P.P.C.L.I. carried off most honours.

Sun, Jun 2, 1918

There was a Brigade Church Parade today at ST. HILAIRE. Bishop FALLON of LONDON, ONT., addressed in stirring language, a few messages to the troops. Presentation of prizes to winners of Rifle Meet by Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) There was a Sniping Contest at LINGHAM today for Intelligence Sections of the Brigade. R.C.R. and 49th Battalion divided the first prizes. Bishop FALLON at LIERES addressed an assembly of officers.

Mon, Jun 3, 1918

The Brigade embussed at 7:30 a.m. and proceeded to BASSEE-BOULOGNE, (BOMY Area). A special Encounter Manoeuvre was carried out with 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
General: Major-General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., held a conference after manoeuvres at HILL 40, near DELETTE, to discuss manoeuvre.

Tue, Jun 4, 1918

Usual training by all Units. Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) was present in the afternoon at 49th Battalion Field Day at FERFAY.

Wed, Jun 5, 1918

Open warfare training carried out by all Units. Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) was present at Outpost Scheme, (Night Manoeuvres of R.C.R.) tonight.

Thu, Jun 6, 1918

Usual training programme carried out by Units. There was a conference at Brigade Headquarters at 6:00 p.m. to discuss training and operations. Major-General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., was present.

Fri, Jun 7, 1918

All Units carried on training in a.m., and athletic games in p.m. Demonstration of 3" Red Mortars took place at ST. HILAIRE at 6:00 p.m. Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited 42nd Battalion training.

Sat, Jun 8, 1918

The Units carried on open warfare training and musketry in morning. The afternoon was spent in usual games of baseball, football, etc. Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and Brigade Major dined at 7th Engineer Battalion Headquarters.

Sun, Jun 9, 1918

There was a Brigade Church Parade at ST. HILAIRE. After parade Major-General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., presented ribbons for decorations awarded men of Brigade for

gallantry. Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited General ODLUM, 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Mon, Jun 10, 1918

The Brigade moved by bus to the BOMY Area where a Divisional Tactical exercise took place, in conjunction with 8th and 9th Canadian Infantry Brigades. See 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 1, attached as Appendix "1".

Tue, Jun 11, 1918

Usual training by all Units in morning and athletic games in the afternoon.

Wed, Jun 12, 1918

Training in open warfare and musketry. A lecture on Tanks was given at Y.M.C.A., LIERES. Preliminary boxing events took place in evening in LIERES. The 42nd Battalion held a night manoeuvre.

Thu, Jun 13, 1918

All Battalions carried out exercises with Tanks near EQUINEGATTE, moving to that area by bus.

Fri, Jun 14, 1918

A Divisional tactical scheme under the supervision of G.S.O.1 for training of Brigade Headquarters signals, and battalion signals was carried out during the morning and early part of afternoon. The advance began at St. Hilaire and ended up at Febrin-Palfart. Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and Major Styles, D.S.O. attended a Tanl [Tank] Demonstration at WAVRANS.

Sat, Jun 15, 1918

A holiday for Brigade Sports. A very successful meet was held on the football field at St. Hilaire to eliminate for the Divisional Sports. One of the most interesting events was a baseball game between the R.C.R. and P.P.C.L.I. A very keenly contested game resulted in a win for the former by a score of 11-10.

Sun, Jun 16, 1918

A party of officers including S.C.I. and B.S.O. were taken for short flights by No.5 Detached Squadron at OSTREVILLE.

Mon, Jun 17, 1918

Divisional manoeuvres held in BOMY area., 7th and 9th Brigades attacked from the East against the 8th Brigade who held BOVY HILL 105 and high ground South West of BOMY on the Western side of the LAQUETTE RIVER.

Tue, Jun 18, 1918

A new pattern of message carrying rocket was tried out by Brigade Signalling Officer. These rockets were found to attain range required of them to 2200 yards.

Wed, Jun 19, 1918

A small number of officers from the different [*different*] units of Brigade were taken for short flights by a flight balloon at BEAUMETZ-LEZ-AIRE.

Thu, Jun 20, 1918

Usual training programme carried out, nothing of special interest to report.

Fri, Jun 21, 1918

A scheme for Brigade and Battalion signal sections was held in LINGHEM Area. Contact aeroplane was supplied by No. 5 Detached Squadron R.A.F.

Sat, Jun 22, 1918

Usual training carried out, nothing of special interest to report.

Sun, Jun 23, 1918

Holiday for purpose of attending Divisional Sports held at LINGHEM. All ranks of Brigade spent a very enjoyable day

Mon, Jun 24, 1918

Received warning order that 3rd Division would probably relieve 2nd Division in NEUVILLE VITASSE Sector.

Advance parties of 25 Officers and N.C.O's from each Battalion and 25 Officers and N.C.O's from Brigade Headquarters and 7th Cdn. Trench Mortar Battery proceeded by bus to NEUVILLE VITASSE Sector to reconnoitre the line.

Tue, Jun 25, 1918

In accordance with O.O. 125 the Brigade moved from St. Hilaire area to AVESNES-LE-COMTES – SIMENCOURT AREA. Dispositions were as follows:- Brigade Headquarters AVESNES-LE-COMTES, R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion, LATTRE ST QUENTIN. P.P.C.L.I. HAUTEVILLE, 49th Battalion, HARBARCQ, 7th Trench Mortar Battery, NOYELLETTE.

Wed, Jun 26, 1918

Brigade Headquarters and Battalions billeted in AVESNES LE COMTES Area.

Thu, Jun 27, 1918

In accordance with O.O. 153 the Brigade marched from AVESNES LE COMTES Area to relieve 4th C.I.B. in Reserve Area, 2nd Can. Division.

Fri, Jun 28, 1918

Brigade relieved 6th Can. Inf. Bde. in NEUVILLE VITASSE Sector. Disposition as follows:-
Brigade Headquarters, M.14.a.3.8., R.C.R. front line, right front section, B.H.Q. M.22 d 00 03
P.P.C.L.I. front line, left front section, B.H.Q. M.16.d.9.6., 42nd Battalion, right support
B.H.Q. M.8.c.8.1. 49th Battalion, Left Support B.H.Q. M.15.c.4.4. 7th Trench Mortar
Battery, H.Q. M.23.a.9.4. Brigade Transport Lines, BAILLEULVAL, Rear Brigade
Headquarters, MONCHIET. On night of June 28th Rear Brigade Headquarters moved to
BRETENCOURT.

Sat, Jun 29, 1918

Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited front line area In the
afternoon a conference was held at the Chateau, BRETENCOURT
Attitude of enemy, quiet Artillery activity very slight Casualties, P.P.C.L.I. 2 O.R's killed,
7 O.R's wounded.

Sun, Jun 30, 1918

Brigade Major and Staff Captain "I" made a tour of Brigade front. Lieut-Colonel Palmer
O.C. 49th Battalion left for Aldershot on a Senior Officers course G.O.C. 2nd Can Division
visited Brigadier-General DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) in the afternoon A conference of
C.Os was held at Brigade Headquarters during the afternoon.
Attitude of enemy, quiet but his artillery somewhat active. Six patrols covered our front but
did not encounter the enemy. Our snipers fired three shots at a man at N.25.a.3.8. but results
unobserved. Casualties R.C.R. 3 O.R's wounded.

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General Hugh. M. Dyer]

APPENDIX No 1.

COPY NO. 10

SECRET.

Ref. Map:-

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

HAZEBROUCK 5a
1/100000.

O.O. No. 1

0th June 1918.

INFORMATION :-

Communicated verbally to all C/O's.

INTENTION :-

- (a) To capture the village of ENQUIN-LES-MINES, and the
high ground immediately West of it.

- (b) To capture of the village of ENGUINEGATTE.

INSTRUCTIONS :-

- (1) The main attack on ENQUIN-LES-MINES and ENGUINEGATTE will be delivered by the 42nd Battalion, with the P.P.C.L.I. in support. The right flank of the attack will be the Eastern Boundary of the Training Area.
- (2) The R.C.R. will attack across the LAQUETTE River, just West of ENQUINE-LES-MINES and will secure the high ground at this point. When the main attack has passed ENQUIN-LES-MINES the R.C.R. will co-operate with a flank attack directed on the Church ENGUINEGATTE.
- (3) The 49th Battn will be in Brigade Reserve.

Artillery:-

One section C.F.A. will be detailed to O/C 42nd Battn.

Machine Guns:-

One section Coy 3rd M.G. Battn. will report to O/C 42nd Battn. One section will report to O/C R.C.R. One Battery will be in Brigade Reserve.

Stokes Mortars:-

Two Guns will report to O/C 42nd Battn. Two Guns report to O/C R.C.R. 7th T.M. Battery (less four guns) will be in Brigade Reserve.

Medical:-

Communicated separately.

Brigade H.Q.:-

Will remain in its present position.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

A. G. Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Distribution.

Copy No. 1 3rd Cdn. Division

- „ No. 2 The R.C.R.
- „ No. 3 P.P.C.L.I.
- „ No. 4 42nd Battn
- „ No. 5 49th Battn
- „ No. 6 7th T.M. Battery.
- „ No. 7 C.F.A.
- „ No. 8 3rd M.G. Battn
- „ No. 9 War Diary.
- „ No10 „ „
- „ No11 „ „
- „ No 12 8th Cdn Inf Bde.

INDIVIDUALAI

1. 200 yards - 10 rounds application 2nd class target (8" bull) bayonet fixed.
300 yards - 10 rounds application 2nd class target (8" bull) bayonet fixed.
300 yards - Rapid – 15 rounds – Time 1 minute. 2nd class figure target.
(12" figure) bayonet fixed.
300 yards - Snap-shooting – 5 rounds – Silhouette target. 4 seconds exposure.
Rifles down before exposure. Without bayonets fixed.

TEAM MATCHES

5. The aggregate scores of 10 previously selected N.C.Os, or men per Battalion in matches Nos 1, 2, and 3.
6. Officers' match. – 5 Officers per Battalion.

200 yards – 10 rounds application – 2nd class target (8" bull)

300 yards – 10 rounds application – 2nd class target (8" bull)

300 yards – 15 rounds rapid – 2nd class figure target (12" figure) – bayonets fixed.
7. Judging distance – Open to 1 N.C.O. or man per Platoon
Distances up to 1200 yards.
8. Judging distance - Officers. Open to all Officers. Distance up to 1200 yards.

CONDITIONS

1. Entries in Nos.1, 2, 3, and 4 limited to 15 men or N.C.Os per Battalion.
2. Brigade Headquarters, and 7th T.M.Battery to count as one Battalion for competition purposes.
3. One sighting shot allowed in events Nos.1, 2, & 3, and at each Range in event No. 5. Sighting shot in no case to count on score.
- [4]. Shooting will commence at 8.30 a.m.
5. Judging Distance Competition at 11.00 a.m.
6. Shots may only be challenged at discretion of Range Officer.
7. Short Lee-Enfield Rifle to be used.

30-5-18.

A. G. Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

APPENDIX

No 2.

SECRET

Copy No 15

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

Operation Order No.152.

Reference Maps:-

HAZEBROUCK 5a) 1/100,000
LENS 11)

25th June 1918

1. In accordance with orders received from the 3rd Canadian Division, the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move from present billets to the HABERCQ – AVESNES LES COMTE area, preparatory to the relief of the 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the NEUVILLE VITASSE Sector.
2. Moves will be carried out as follows, and in accordance with attached March table.
 - (a) Dismounted portion of the Brigade will move by rail.
Entraining and detraining stations:-
Entraining – AIRD
Detraining –
AUBIGNY.
Details of trains and time table will be notified by Staff-Captain “A” & “Q”.
(b) Transport and mounted personnel of the Brigade will move by road to St. MICHEL sur TERNOISE on the 25th inst under command of Captain H.PHILLIPS The R.C.R., and in accordance with ‘Transport Instructions’ issued separately Transport will rejoin Units on the 26th inst in the HABERCQ – AVESNES LE COMTE area.
3. On detrainment, Units will move independently to billets allotted in the HABERCQ-AVESNES LE COMTE area
4. Arrival in billets will be reported to Brigade Headquarters.
5. Administrative arrangements issued separately by Staff Captain “A” & “Q”.

6. Brigade Headquarters will close at ST HILAIRE at 6 00 p.m. 25th June and open at AVESNES LES COMTE at the same hour
7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A. G. Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued at 9.00 a.m.

Issued to:-

- No.1&2. 3rd Canadian Division.
- 3. The R.C.R.
- 4. P.P.C.L.I.
- 5. 42nd Battalion.
- 6. 49th Battalion.
- 7. 7th C.T.M. Battery.
- 8. 3?? Sec Divnl Pack Co.
- 9. 10th Cdn Field Ambulance.
- 10. Captain H. Phillips.
- 11. G.O.C.
- 12. File.
- 13/15. War Diary.

[March Table to accompany 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O.152.d/25-6-18.](#)

Appendix 3.

SECRET.

Copy No. 18

7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

Operation Order No.153.

Reference Maps:-

Lens 11. 1/100,000.

26 June 1918.

Sheet 51b)

Sheet 51c) 1/40,000.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the NEUVILLE VITASSE Section on the night 28th/29th June 1918.
2. All moves and reliefs, until completion of relief of the 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade, will be made in accordance with attached move table, moves being made as follows:-
 - (a) On the 27th inst the Brigade will march from the HABARCQ – AVESNES le COMPTE Area and relieve the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the Reserve Area, 2nd Canadian Division.
 - (b) On the night of the 28th/29th June 1918, the Brigade will relieve the 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the NEUVILLE – VITASSE Section. On completion of this relief the Brigade will be disposed as follows:-

Brigade Headquarters. - - - - - M.14.a.3.8.
 The R.C.R. - - - - - Front line right sub-sec
 P.P.C.L.I. - - - - - do left do
 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) - - - - - Support right do
 49th Battalion (E.R.) - - - - - do left do
 7th T.M. Battery., H.Q. at - - - - M.23.a.3.8.
 Transport Lines. - - - - - BAILLEULVAL.
 Rear Brigade Headquarters - - - GROSEVILLE.

A Battalion of the 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be on the right, and a Battalion of the 168th Infantry Brigade will be on the left.
3. Guides for the relief of the 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be arranged mutually between Units concerned. They will rendezvous at MILL M.7.d.6.7.
4. Defence schemes will be taken over from Units relieved, and will be adhered to until further orders.
5. Copies of receipts given for Maps, Photographs, Defence Schemes, and Trench Stores, will be forwarded to Brigade H.Q. upon completion of reliefs.
6. Completion of relief on the 27th inst will be notified to Brigade H.Q. by runner, and completion of relief of 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade Units by wire, using code word “GIN”
7. Administrative arrangements issued separately by Staff Captain “A” & “Q”
8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G. Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued at 6.00 p.m.
For Distribution P.T.O.

Distribution.

1. 3rd Canadian Division.
2. G.O.C.

3. Brigade Major.
4. Staff-Captain "A" & "Q".
5. Staff-Captain "T".
6. Orderly Officer.
7. The R.C.R.
8. P.P.C.L.I.
9. 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.)
10. 49th Battalion (E.R.)
11. 7th Cdn. T.M. Battery.
12. 7th C.I.Bde Section Div Pack Coy.
13. 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
14. 5th " " "
15. 6th " " "
16. 168th Infantry Brigade.
17. No.2 Coy 3rd Canadian Div Train.
- 18/20. War Diary.
- 21/25. Spare.

here!

[Move Table to accompany 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O.153. d/??-6-18.](#)

Mon, Jul 1, 1918

DOMINION DAY. The Brigade is still in the line with R.C.R. in Right Sector, P.P.C.L.I. Left Sector, 42nd Battalion Right Support and 49th Battalion Left Support.

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Fairly active against hostile batteries and in harassing fire. (Hostile) Artillery fire normal. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. carried out harassing fire. (Hostile) T.Ms. expended 175 rounds against our line in N.19.a. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) We fired 26,000 rounds in night fire. (Hostile) Normal. Aircraft: (Ours) Our usual activity maintained. Movement: Visibility fair. Usual movement observed. Moving targets picked up and artillery notified. Patrols: (Ours) Our usual patrols were out but encountered no enemy in No Man's Land.

Casualties: R.C.R. 3 O.Rs. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded.

Tue, Jul 2, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet and alert. Artillery: (Ours) Our Heavies shot up enemy T.M. Emplacements in NEUVILLE VITASSE. Other artillery active. (Hostile) Fairly active. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. fired 52 rounds at enemy posts in N.19.c. and N.25.a. (Hostile) T.Ms. were fairly quiet during the day but about midnight shelled No Man's Land in Vicinity of M.24.b.8.4. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Active against enemy planes. 15,000 rounds harassing fire during the night. (Hostile) M.G. fire normal with exception of intense

bursts at 1:30 a.m. Sniping: (Ours) One observed hit by R.C.R. Movement: Visibility fair. No abnormal movement observed.

General: Enemy Aircraft crossed our line during the night several times. Brigadier-General H.M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) went to Corps Headquarters for dinner.

Casualties: R.C.R. 2 O.Rs. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 1 Officer, Lieut. E. W. DUVAL killed. 1 O.R. Wounded. 42nd Battalion 1 O.R. wounded.

Wed, Jul 3, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Fairly active during the day and carried out the usual harassing fire at night. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. fired on M.G. Emplacements with excellent results. (Hostile) T.Ms. normal, chiefly firing on N.13.c. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Usual harassing fire carried out. (Hostile) Active as usual. Sniping: (Ours) One observed hit by R.C.R. Aircraft: (Ours) Active over enemy lines. (Hostile) Nil. Movement: Visibility good. Some good observations made. Many targets of opportunity picked up. Patrols: (Ours) Four patrols of Right Sub-Section out. P.P.C.L.I. did usual patrolling. One of enemy killed near N.19.a.78.50. by Scout with revolver. General: Brigadier-General H.M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) left Brigade to take over temporarily command of 3rd Canadian Division. Lieut. Colonel B. McLENNAN, D.S.O., Commanding Officer 42nd Battalion, took over command of the Brigade. Casualties: NIL.

Thu, Jul 4, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) During day fired on N.25.a., b., & c. Throughout night active against enemy defences. (Hostile) Quite active. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Our L.T.Ms. fired 45 rounds at enemy M.Gs. and hostile aircraft. (Hostile) About 50 darts fell in M.24.d. but no damage done. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Very active during day against hostile aircraft and at night un harassing fire. (Hostile) Active during night against M.23.b. Sniping: (Ours) Several shots fired. R.C.R. claim a hit at N.25.a.2.7. Aircraft: (Hostile) At 5:45 p.m. 2 E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] crossed our lines in M.24. but were driven off. Once more they tried to cross but were driven off. Movement: Visibility good. Several new suspected O.Ps. located. No abnormal movement observed. Patrols: (Ours) Usual patrols out during night but no enemy met. P.P.C.L.I. had a daylight patrol out which secured valuable information. General: General Hon. Sir JULIAN BYNG, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., M.V.O., Third Army Commander visited Brigade Headquarters during the afternoon. Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded.

Fri, Jul 5, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Active in harassing fire on enemy crossroads, roads, approached, and also on targets of opportunity. (Hostile) Normal. Trench Mortars: (Ours) 100 rounds were expended by our L.T.Ms. against enemy Machine Gun Posts. (Hostile) Normal. N.13.c. was chief target. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 14,000 rounds used in night firing. Active during day against enemy planes. (Hostile) More active than usual against left Sub-Sector. Sniping: (Ours) R.C.R. claim a hit at N.25.a.27.72. Aircraft: (Ours) Quite active over enemy lines. (Hostile) Twelve planes attempted to cross during the day. Eight succeeded, at a great height, but all were engaged and driven off. Movement: Visibility very good. No abnormal movement observed. A few targets of opportunity picked

up. Patrols: (Ours) Usual activity maintained. Scout Officer P.P.C.L.I. and three Scouts made a daring daylight reconnaissance of enemy advanced positions. A post of 2 men was surprised and both were killed by revolver shots without any loss to us.
Casualties: R.C.R. 2 O.Rs. killed. 1 O.R. wounded.

Sat, Jul 6, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Normal throughout the day. (Hostile) Quiet. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Normal. (Hostile) Enemy about midnight fired an excessive number against left Sub-Sector. Retaliation silenced the enemy. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Usual activity by our guns. Movement: Visibility good. Nothing unusual to report. Usual individual movement observed.

General: In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.154, attached as Appendix "1", the Brigade was relieved in the line by the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade and moved back to Divisional Reserve. Brigadier-General H.M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited Brigade Headquarters.

Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. wounded.
See Appendix "1"

Sun, Jul 7, 1918

The Brigade is now in Divisional Reserve. Distribution as follows: 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters, CHATEAU, BRETEHCOURT. R.C.R., WAILLY Huts. P.P.C.L.I. WAILLY WOODS. 42nd Battalion, BELLACOURT, 49th Battalion, BRETEHCOURT. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty., BELLACOURT. Bathing and Pay Parades today.

Mon, Jul 8, 1918

Bathing and Pay Parades in addition to short training exercises carried out.

General: Brigadier-General H.M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) Acting G.O.C., 3rd Canadian Division visited Brigade. Lieut-Colonel B. McLENNAN, D.S.O., and Brigade Major made a reconnaissance of Assembly Area for Divisional Reserve Troops, also HENDECOURT Village Spur.

Tue, Jul 9, 1918

Usual working parties supplied by Brigade. Training carried out by balance of Units.

General: Lieut-Colonel B. McLENNAN, D.S.O., visited Transport Lines of Units during morning. A party from Brigade left by buss to see Tank Demonstration near WAVRANS.

Wed, Jul 10, 1918

Usual Specialist training and work parties by Units. General: VI Corps Transport Show held near DOULLENS. Lieut-Colonel B. McLENNAN, D.S.O., and Brigade Major attended. The 3rd Canadian Division won three firsts. R.C.R. won the Infantry Transport first prize. Captain W. J. WILBY, M.C., and Captain T. B. MALONE went to right Brigade area on a reconnaissance.

Thu, Jul 11, 1918

Specialist training by all Units. Usual working parties supplied by Battalions. In afternoon a practice, by skeleton Units was held of assembling and manning PURPLE Line.

Fri, Jul 12, 1918

Battalions supplied working parties for Engineers as usual. Those not working carried out training. In the afternoon another practice of assembling and manning PURPLE Line was held. Units were represented by skeleton Battalions.

General: Brigadier-General H.M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) lunched at Brigade Headquarters.

Sat, Jul 13, 1918

Usual working parties for Engineers supplied by Units. Specialist training by those not on working parties.

General: Lieut-Colonel B. McLENNAN, D.S.O., and Brigade Major rode over to 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade and made a reconnaissance.

Sun, Jul 14, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Our heavy artillery quite active on selected targets in T.2.d. Usual harassing fire programme carried out at night. (Hostile) Fairly active during day. M.15.a. & b., M.34.b. & d. and S.2 & 3 quite heavily shelled. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. fired 19 rds. in registration. 4 rds. fired at low flying Enemy Aircraft. (M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Usual harassing fire maintained. Aircraft: (Ours) Our machines as usual very active over our lines and enemy's. (Hostile) 5 E.A. during the day very high over our lines. Driven off by A.A. fire. Enemy Movement: Visibility only fair. [fair] Usual individual movement observed. Several targets of opportunity picked up. Patrols: (Ours) Strong battle patrols of 42nd and 49th Battalions covered the Brigade Front during night. No enemy encountered.

General: In accordance with Operation order No.155, attached as appendix "2", the Brigade relieved the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the line, the Right Sector of the 3rd Canadian Divisional front. The 42nd Battalion are now in right front line, the 49th Battalion in left front line. The R.C.R. in Right Support, and P.P.C.L.I. Left Support. Brigade Headquarters at R.34.d.50.30.

Casualties: Nil.

Mon, Jul 15, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Still quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Carried out harassing fire and engaged several targets of opportunity. (Hostile) Some shelling of our trenches in M.34.d. by 7.7 cms. A few rounds of gas in M.34.c. & d. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. fired 3 rounds at hostile aircraft. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 13,600 rounds were expended by our M.Gs. on enemy approaches and roads during night. Also active against enemy planes during day. (Hostile) Active sweeping road in M.34.d. What appears to be a set rifle firing into M.35.c.20.25. Aircraft: (Ours) Usual activity by our planes. At 8:10 p.m. 5 of our machines dropped bombs into enemy trenches. (Hostile) 11 low flying E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] over our lines during day. At 8:15 p.m. 10 high flying planes dropped 8 bombs at approx. S.11.a. Enemy Movement: Visibility fair. Several targets picked up. No abnormal movement

observed. Patrols: (Ours) Five patrols made night reconnaissance, but no enemy encountered.

General: Lieut-Colonel B. McLENNAN, D.S.O., made a tour of our front area, calling at Battalion Headquarters. Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) acting G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division called at Brigade Headquarters.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded.

Tue, Jul 16, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Usual harassing fire was maintained. (Hostile) Normal. Some shelling of roads in M.34.c., M.35.c., and M.35.d. at night. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Few rounds of L.T.M. fired at hostile E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] (Hostile) Intermittent shelling by M.T.M. of M.35.d. and S.6.a.0.9. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Active in harassing fire at night and by day active against enemy planes. (Hostile) Right Battalion frontage swept at intervals during night. Aircraft: (Ours) As usual our planes active all day. (Hostile) 18 high flying and 5 low flying planes attempted to cross our lines but were driven off. One E.A. was crashed behind enemy lines by two of our planes. Enemy Movement: Visibility fair. Nothing unusual observed. Several targets picked up for artillery. Patrols: Five daylight patrols were out, four from 42nd Battalion and one from 49th Battalion. Usual information secured. Five patrols covered No Man's Land during night but no enemy encountered, very useful work was done.

General: Captain N. L. LeSEUR, left Brigade to go to 4th Army.

Casualties: 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. killed.

Wed, Jul 17, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Active in harassing fire. Our 4.5s. destroyed suspected M.G. emplacement in S.6.b. (Hostile) Less active during day but normal during night. Trench Mortars: (Ours) 6" Newtons fired several rounds. (Hostile) More active than usual. M.35.d. received attention. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Active during day against hostile aircraft and active at night in harassing fire. (Hostile) Strong intermittent firing on our front and Support Lines during night. Aircraft: (Ours) Planes actively patrolled our front during the day. (Hostile) More active than usual. Three low flying and five high flying planes crossed our lines or attempted to cross, but were driven off. Patrols: (Ours) Lieut. J. S. MORRIS of 42nd Battalion and 11 O.Rs. were on patrol and were challenged from post at S.6.d.20.85. The post garrisoned by 20 Huns was rushed and 8 enemy killed. Cap taken as identification. Our casualties Nil. Two other patrols of 42nd Battalion were out during this period and secured useful information. No enemy met. Two patrols from 49th Battalion were out during hours of darkness but nothing unusual occurred.

Enemy Movement: Visibility fair. Usual targets picked up for artillery, but nothing unusual observed.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded. 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, 2 O.Rs. wounded.

Thu, Jul 18, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Active throughout whole period. 6" Hows fired 48 rounds on LONG ALLEY, in S.6.b & d. Harassing fire programme at night. (Hostile) Quiet until after 11:00 p.m. when they opened up. Trench Mortars: (Ours) 7 rounds fired at E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] (Hostile) Normal. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Much activity against

hostile planes. 18,650 rounds expended in harassing fire on enemy's approaches, etc. (Hostile) Active against our planes. Usual harassing fire at night. Aircraft: (Ours) Active all day patrolling and crossing into enemy territory. (Hostile) Increased activity. Four low flying E.A. over our lines at different times during day. Fourteen E.A. flying very high were seen, some attempted to cross our lines but were driven off. Enemy Movement: Visibility good. Much individual movement observed. Many targets of opportunity picked up and artillery notified. Nothing unusual observed. Enemy Defences: Several suspected new M.Gs. located. Patrols: (Ours) 3 patrols of 42nd Battalion were out during night. Nothing unusual observed. 2 daylight patrols of 49th Battalion proceeded well into No Man's Land and enemy territory and discovered new posts. 2 other patrols were out at night but encountered no enemy.

Casualties: 42nd Battalion, 1 Officer, Capt. W. HALE, Jr., M.C., wounded. 1 O.R. wounded.

Fri, Jul 19, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Very active in harassing fire and on targets of opportunity. (Hostile) Quite active on forward and rear areas. Trench Mortars: (Hostile) 6 M.T.Ms. fell on our left front during day. Sniping: (Ours) One hit claimed on man at S.6.d.82.30. (Hostile) Nil. Aircraft: (Ours) Active during day patrolling. (Hostile) Increase in number of planes on our front. 11 enemy machines seen. 5 attempted to cross our lines but were driven off. Enemy Movement: Visibility good. Usual individual movement and targets of opportunity picked up. Several new enemy O'Ps. located. Patrols: on account of raid of 42nd Battalion, patrols remained out only till midnight. No enemy encountered. General: Lieut-Colonel B. McLENNAN, D.S.O., returned to 42nd Battalion, R.H.C. today. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and Lieut. OGILVIE came back to Brigade upon return of Major-General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., Major-General LIPSETT, Brigadier-General DYER, Lieut-Colonel McLENNAN and the Brigade Major visited our forward area.

Casualties: Nil.

Sat, Jul 20, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet but alert. Artillery: (Ours) Usual harassing fire at night. Excellent barrage laid down for 42nd Battalion raid. LONG ALLEY, HENIN ST. LEGER Road and BOIRY-CROISELLE Road shelled during afternoon. Several direct hits observed. Some gas shelling of rear areas carried out. (Hostile) Very poor retaliation for our barrage and raid. Our batteries shelled at night. Trench Mortars: (Ours) 10 rounds M.T.M. fired at suspected E.M.G.E. [*Enemy Machine Gun Emplacement*] (Hostile) L.T.Ms. retaliated on our right front line during and immediately after raid. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Usual harassing fire at night. During raid our guns increased their fire. 15,000 rds. expended. (Hostile) Increase in harassing fire, especially at 1:00 a.m. Aircraft: (Ours) Planes were out doing duty over our lines all day. (Hostile) 6 low flying and 8 high flying E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] crossed our lines but were engaged by M.Gs and driven off. Enemy Movement: Visibility fair. Several new enemy defences located. No abnormal movement but usual individual movement observed. Several targets picked up for artillery, who shot with good results. Patrols: (Ours) 42nd Battalion had 3 patrols out patrolling frontage but could not locate enemy. Useful information secured. A daylight patrol from 49th Battalion went out at 4:45 p.m. and came in at 11:45 p.m. Several enemy M.Gs. located. Also information secured of enemy posts. 2 other patrols covered front during hours of darkness. 42nd Battalion Raid:

Lieut. MORRIS and 21 O.Rs. with Lieut. HAYDEN and 10 O.Rs. as covering party, at 1:00 a.m. attempted to raid enemy post at S.6.d.2.9. See Appendix "3".

General: 2 Canadian Newspaper men visited Brigade and forward areas during day.

Casualties: 42nd Battalion, 2 O.Rs. killed. 2 O.Rs. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

See Appendix "3"

Sun, Jul 21, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Good shooting done on targets of opportunity, during the day. 4.5" Hows. got two direct hits in observed shooting on T.M. and suspected O.P. Harassing Fire carried out at night. (Hostile) There was a slight decrease, except at intervals. Our front line was bombarded at 2:00 a.m. by 7.7 cm. and 10. cm for 10 minutes. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. fired 32 rounds registration. (Hostile) 23 rounds fell in our wire in M.36.a.6.2. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 16,000 rounds expended in night firing. (Hostile) Quiet, except from midnight to daylight when harassing fire broke out on roads in M.35.c. and M.34.d. Sniping: (Ours) 1 hit by patrol. (Hostile) A few scattered shots. No damage. Aircraft: (Ours) Usual patrolling activity. In an aerial engagement between 3 of our planes and 4 E.A. [Enemy Aircraft], one E.A. was driven down. No low flying but several high flying over our lines. All engaged by A.A. fire. Enemy Defences: More new digging and sandbag work at S.6.b.3.6. Suspected M.T.M. and O.P. located. Patrols: (Ours) 42nd Battalion,; 1 Officer and Sergeant made a daylight patrol along COJEUL RIVER to ARRAS-BETHUME Road, but no enemy seen. Three patrols were out during the night. One patrol was fired on by enemy post but no casualties caused.

General: Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) visited left sector and lunched with P.P.C.L.I. Rear Brigade Headquarters moved from BRETENCOURT to MONCHIET.

Casualties: R.C.R., 4 O.Rs. wounded. P.P.C.L.I., 1 Officer, Lieut. E. G. PLANT, wounded. 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion, 3 O.Rs. wounded.

Mon, Jul 22, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Normal. Artillery: (Ours) Active in harassing fire. 6" and 4.5" Hows. successfully engaged M.G. emplacement in S.6.b.60.05., suspected H.Q. in T.1.a. and L.T.M. in S.6.b. (Hostile) Increased activity. S.2.a., S.2.b., S.2.c. and S.2.d. shelled periodically throughout day by 15. cm. gun. Trench Mortars: (Hostile) A few rounds L.T.M. in front line S.6.a.80.95. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) We expended 16,400 rds. in harassing enemy by night. (Hostile) Normal, till midnight, when probably the gas projection of the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade caused an increase. Aircraft: (Ours) Usual number were out patrolling our lines. (Hostile) 8 low flying enemy planes across our lines. All were engaged by M.G. fire and driven back. At 5:00 p.m. 2 low flying machines dropped 3 bombs in S.11a 23 high flying planes also crossed our lines. Patrols: (Ours) 42nd Battalion, one daylight patrol and three night patrols secured useful information regarding enemy posts and M.Gs. 49th Battalions; one patrol entered enemy lines between posts and attempted to cut off post M.36.d.00.25. but found post unoccupied. Enemy heard in other posts, but none encountered. Two other patrols covered frontage at different times during the night.

Casualties: 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. killed. 2 O.Rs. wounded.

Tue, Jul 23, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Several opportunity targets taken on and enemy casualties resulted. Direct hits made on enemy M.G. S.6.d.80.15. At night a great amount of harassing fire carried on. (Hostile) Exceptionally quiet, only a few rounds falling on front and support lines at intervals. Trench Mortars: (Hostile) 30 rds. M.T.M. on our right front. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) Enemy's roads and approaches harassed during night. 11,000 rounds were expended. (Hostile) Much below normal. Aircraft: (Ours) a few of our machines up, but weather prohibited much flying. (Hostile) During early hours of morning between 4:40 and 5:40 a.m. 9 E.A. [*Enemy Aircraft*] flying low crossed our lines at different times, but soon returned after being engaged by our M.G. & L.G. fire.

Enemy Movement: Visibility fair [*fair*]. Usual individual movement. In early hours of morning much individual movement in T.2. & 3. Artillery notified and excellent results obtained. Many other targets of opportunity picked up. Enemy Defences: A new emplacement and mound of fresh chalk located. Patrols: Left Battalion had three patrols covering its front. No enemy encountered. Right Battalion; two patrols were out during night but had nothing of unusual interest to report.

General: Major-General WIGHAM, C.M.G., D.S.O., G.O.C. 59th Imperial Division called at Brigade Headquarters with Brigadier-General COLE, D.S.O., G.O.C., of 176th Imperial Brigade and went up the line to look it over. The Brigade Major went forward with them.

Casualties: R.C.R., 2 O.Rs. wounded. P.P.C.L.I., 1 O.R. wounded.

Wed, Jul 24, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Good shooting done on targets of opportunity, picked up by Brigade and Battalion O.Ps. 4.5" Hows. fired on 2 suspected M.G. emplacements and on suspected Company H.Q. (Hostile) Quiet during the day. Active at night in harassing. Attention chiefly centered on M.34. & M.35. Trench Mortars: (Ours) L.T.Ms. fired 20 rounds on DOG SAP. (Hostile) Normal. A few rounds on left front line and wire. M.G. & Rifle Fire: (Ours) 16,700 rds. harassing fire. (Hostile) Very quiet. Sniping: (Ours) Nil. (Hostile) Nil. Aircraft: (Ours) Active patrolling during day and very active during the night in bombing operations. (Hostile) A few high flying machines over our line during the day. Enemy Defences: New trench observed running from T.7.c.6.1. to T.7.c.80.25. to T.7.c.87.50. to T.7.d.25.70. where it is lost from view. At junction of trench with hedge approx. T.7.d.00.63. considerable work observed, practically covered by camouflage. New Red Cross sign plainly visibly at T.21.a.4.9. Patrols: (Ours) 49th Battalion; Capt. TIPTON took out three patrols at 1:00 a.m., 4:00 p.m. and 10.45 p.m. Enemy post located at approx. M.36.b.25.65. heavily wired and manned by 12 or more Germans. Otherwise nothing unusual was encountered. 42nd Battalion on: 3 patrols at 10:30 p.m., 10:45 p.m., and 11:00 p.m. All in by 2:30 a.m. Only unusual occurrence was bomb dropping by aeroplanes in No Man's Land. Planes apparently ours.

General: Reconnaissance parties of the 176 and 177th Imperial Brigades came up to Brigade H.Q., and were shown over area by Officers of this Brigade. The Brigadier-General of the 177th Imperial Brigade looked over Purple System and had lunch at Brigade Headquarters.

Casualties: 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

Thu, Jul 25, 1918

Attitude of Enemy: Quiet. Artillery: (Ours) Normal. (Hostile) Quiet on our front during the day, but very active at intervals on our right. During relief night 25/26th heavy enemy gas shelling on our left. Gas drifted over our lines but caused no serious inconvenience, as relief was practically complete. Trench Mortars: (Ours) Nil. (Hostile) Normal. M.G. & Rifle

Fire: (Ours) Usual harassing fire. (Hostile) Normal. Aircraft: (Ours) Some patrolling during the day by our planes. (Hostile) Nil.

General: In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 156, attached as Appendix "4" The Brigade less the 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty. was relieved in the line by the 176th and 177th Imperial Brigades of the 59th Imperial Division, and moved back to Billets in G.H.Q. Reserve.

See Appendix "4"

Fri, Jul 26, 1918

Brigade now out in G.H.Q. Reserve. Disposition of Units as follows: Brigade Headquarters, BERNEVILLE; R.C.R., WANQUETIN; P.P.C.L.I., DAINEVILLE; 42nd Battalion, WARLUS; 49th Battalion, BERNEVILLE. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty. still with 59th Division.

During the day Units carried out bathing and pay parades and the remainder of the day was spent in cleaning up.

General: Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., visited the 49th Battalion during the afternoon. The four battalion Commanders came to Brigade Headquarters for dinner and a conference afterwards. Captain T. B. MALONE went to 3rd Canadian Divisional Headquarters to take Captain CUNINGHAMS place for two weeks.

Sat, Jul 27, 1918

Bathing and pay continued but Brigade not completed. R.C.R. moved from DAINEVILLE to WANQUETIN, exchanging billets with 8th Battalion, C.E. Move completed at 7:00 p.m.

General: Major-General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division visited Brigade in the afternoon. Continuous rainfall throughout the day prevented any training being done by Units of the Brigade.

Sun, Jul 28, 1918

P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd Battalion detailed as working parties for Engineers. Specialist training carried out by remainder of Brigade not on working parties for part of the day. Brigade church parade held at 11:00 a.m. by Major KILPATRICK, Chaplain of the 42nd Battalion. Parade attended by all Officers and Brigade Staff and all O.Rs. not on duty.

General: Lieut-Colonel HERTZBERG, D.S.O., M.C., R.C.E., commanding 3rd Canadian Divisional Engineer Brigade visited Brigade in the afternoon. Word received about 10:00 p.m. that Brigade would in all probability move on Tuesday morning July 30th. No destination stated.

Mon, Jul 29, 1918

49th Battalion detailed for working parties with 8th Battalion, C.E. Remainder of Brigade completed bathing as far as possible and carried out specialist and short training exercises. The Brigade Major issued orders for the move at 8:30 p.m. and allotted to each Officer of the Brigade Staff his duties on the line of march for July 30th.

Tue, Jul 30, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 157, attached as Appendix "5" Units passed the starting point GOUY-EN-ARTOIS in the following order: 9:30 a.m. Brigade Headquarters. 9:40 a.m. R.C.R. 10:00 a.m. 49th Battalion. 10:20 a.m. 42nd Battalion. 10:40 a.m. P.P.C.L.I. 11:00 a.m. No.2 Coy., Divn. Train. 11:10 a.m. 10th Canadian Field Ambulance. 10:20 a.m. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty. Unit transport accompanied their own Units. On reaching destination the Brigade was billeted as follows: R.C.R. and 49th Battalion at LE SOUICH. P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd Battalion at IVERGNY. Brigade Headquarters and No. 2 Coy. Divn. Train at HTE VISEE. 10th Canadian Field Ambulance [Inserted: AT WARLUTEL] and 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty. at ~~WARLUTEL~~ LE SOUICH. Units all in billets by 6:00 p.m.

The Brigade received orders that they would entrain on morning 30/31st July, commencing at 2:30 a.m.

Wed, Jul 31, 1918

The Brigade entrained as follows; at DOULLENS 2:45 a.m. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters, 10th Canadian Field Ambulance, 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty. Four Field Kitchens per Battalion, Four Lewis Gun G.S. Limbers per Battalion and one water cart per Battalion. At BOUQUEMAISON Station at 5:00 a.m. R.C.R. and 49th Battalion. P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd Battalion at 8:00 a.m. All Units detrained at SALEUX. Brigade Transport brigaded under Brigade Transport Officer and moved under separate orders. On reaching destination Brigade was billeted as follows: Brigade Headquarters, HEBECOURT. R.C.R. and 49th Battalion, Wood North of HEBECOURT. P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd Battalion, DURY. 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance and 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty., Wood North of HEBECOURT. All Units reported in billets by 6:00 p.m.

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General Hugh. M. Dyer]

APPENDIX "1"

SECRET.

Copy No. 17

7th CANADIA INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Operation Order No.154.

Ref. Maps:-

51c S.E.)

51b S.W.) 1/20,000.

5th July 1918.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be relieved in the NEUVILLE VITASSE Sector by the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade, on the night 6th/7th July.

2. Units will be relieved by Units of the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade as follows:-

The R.C.R. ----- Right Front Line ----- 43rd Bn.
P.P.C.L.I. ----- Left do ----- 116th Bn.
42nd Bn (R.H.C.) ----- Right Support ----- 52nd Bn.
49th Bn. (E.R.) ----- Left do ----- 58th Bn.
7th Cdn.T.M.Battery ----- 9th T.M.B.

3. GUIDES.- Two Guides per Platoon, and two per Bn.
Headquarters will be furnished, and will meet relieving Units as follows:-
From The R.C.R. for 43rd Bn at WAILLY HUTS (R.22.d.1.6.)
,, 42nd Bn (R.H.C.) ,, 52nd Bn do.
,, 49th Bn (E.R.) ,, 58th Bn do.
,, P.P.C.L.I. ,, 116th Bn at WAILLY WOOD (R.10.d.)
Guides will be sent out during the morning 6th inst and will be met at above points by representatives of Units concerned.
Guides for 9th T.M.Battery will be arranged for mutually between O/C's concerned.

4. No troops to cross the FICHEUX-AGNY Road before 9.45 p.m.
5. Defence Schemes, disposition maps, Aeroplane photos and trench stores, will be handed over upon relief, and a copy of receipt obtained, and forwarded to Brigade H.Q. by 6.00.p.m. 7th inst.
6. Upon completion of relief the Brigade will come into Divisional Reserve, and Units will occupy billets as under:-

The R.C.R. ----- WAILLY HUTS
P.P.C.L.I. ----- WAILLY WOOD
42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) ----- BELLACOURT
49th Battalion (E.R.) ----- BRETENCOURT
7th T.M.Battery ----- BELLACOURT
Brigade Headquarters ----- BRETENCOURT.

7. Completion of relief to be notified to Brigade Headquarters by code word "RYE" and arrival in billets by wire.
8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.Styles.
Major,
Brigade Major,

Issued @ 3.00.p.m.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

To/-

Copy No. 1. G.O.C.

2. Brigade Major.
3. Staff-Captain "A" & "Q"
4. Staff-Captain "T".
5. Orderly Officer.
6. 3rd Canadian Division.
7. The R.C.R.
8. P.P.C.L.I.
9. 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.)
10. 49th Battalion (E.R.)
11. 7th Cdn.T.M.Battery.
12. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
13. 167th Infantry Brigade
14. 7th Battalion Canadian Engineers.
15. Ralston's Group C.F.A.
- 16/18. War Diary.
19. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

APPENDIX "2"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO. 155.

Copy No. 16

Ref. Maps:-

51C., S.E.)

51B., S.W.) 1/20,000.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the MERCATEL Sector on the night 14th/15th July.
2. Units of the Brigade will relieve units of the 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde. as under.

42nd Bn. (R.H.C.) - 1st C.M.R. Bn. - Right front line.

49th Bn. (E.R.) - 4th C.M.R. Bn. - Left front line.

The R.C.R. - 5th C.M.R. Bn. - Right Support.

P.P.C.L.I. - 2nd C.M.R. Bn. - Left Support.

7th L. T. M. Bty. - 8th L. T. M. Bty.
3. Guides from 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde will report to present billets of units 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde at 7.00 p.m. 14th inst.

4. Troops will not cross the BLAIRVILLE Ridge before 9.45 p.m. 14th inst. Routes as arranged verbally will Staff Captain (Intelligence).
5. Defence Schemes, Maps and Photographs to be taken over and a copy of receipt given for same to be forwarded with disposition sketch to Brigade Headquarters by 12.00 noon 15th inst.
6. Completion of relief to be notified by Code word "PORT".
7. On completion of relief Brigade Headquarters will be at BLAIRVILLE QUARRY, R.34.d.
8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.Styles.

Major,

Brigade Major,

12-7-18.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued at 9.00 p.m.

Issued to –

1. 3rd Canadian Division.
2. G.O.C.
3. Brigade Major.
4. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
5. Staff Captain "I".
6. Orderly Officer.
7. Brigade Signal Officer.
8. The Royal Canadian Regiment.
9. P.P.C.L.I.
10. 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.)
11. 49th Battalion (E.R.)
12. 7th L. T. M. Bty.
13. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
14. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
15. 3rd Guards Brigade.
- 16-18. War Diary.

7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE APPENDIX "3"

REPORT ON RAID BY 42nd BATTALION, R.H.C., on s.6.d.2.9.
19/20 th July, 1918.

COVERING PARTY:

At 11:20 p.m. Lieut. HAYDEN and 10 O.Rs. who were to form the covering party at enemy post at s.6.d.2.9. left our lines at s.6.c.11.10. and proceeded along SHORT ALLEY. When this party had crossed through our wire, hostile patrol of approximately 20 were observed travelling N.E. at approx. s.6.c.4.7. but could not be engaged owing to the risk of interfering with the raid itself. The party worked its way to the head of Sap and took up a position at s.6.c.10.59.

RAIDING PARTY:

Lieut. MORRIS and 21 O.Rs. then followed up SHORT ALLEY and left s.6.d.1.6. at 12:25 a.m. and headed for small sunken trail, paralleling the trench, some 45 yds. out where they lay waiting for zero hour. At zero hour barrage came down and patrol immediately rushed post at s.6.d.2.9. which they reached without fire from the enemy. Just as they were jumping into the trench 3 of the enemy were observed to get out of right sap and run towards the ARRAS-BAUPAUME ROAD and into our barrage. 1 N.C.O. and 4 O.Rs. rushed the left sap and bombed their way up, only to find it empty. 1 N.C.O. and 4 O.Rs. dealt in a similar manner with the right sap which was also found unoccupied. Lieut. MORRIS and 5 O.Rs. moved down the sap to block which they found had been completely destroyed by previous days shelling, and was also unoccupied. Patrol then moved up the trench as far as the ARRAS-BAUPAUME ROAD without encountering any enemy but were unable to proceed further owing to our own barrage. At this moment a party of 30 Huns were observed some 200 yds. to the N. of LONG ALLEY running towards their own wire, apparently a patrol. This party was engaged by rifle fire and was last seen trying to work their way through their own wire and into our barrage. Party then searched trench and saps carefully for dugouts and identification but the only thing obtained was a haversack containing black bread and fresh butter or margarine. Party then moved down the trench towards our lines when it was discovered that one of party was missing. At 1:30 a.m. Lieut. MORRIS called for volunteers and with 4 O.Rs. returned to raided post. On entering post they were met by local counter-attack party and were forced to withdraw. The whole of the party then returned to our lines which was reached at 2:00 a.m. Meanwhile Lieut. HAYDEN and party remained at head of SHORT ALLEY and engaged the only M.G. which was seriously interfering with the raiding party with L.G. fire. While doing this he had one man killed by rifle fire but returned to our lines at 2:20 a.m. bringing back the body and equipment. When it had been reported to him that the raiding party were all accounted for

[Note transcriber: this part of the narrative suddenly ends here.]

BARRAGE:

Barrage was quite good throughout and silenced all selected M.Gs. with the exception of gun at s.6.d.7.5. which could not be taken on by 4.5" Hows. owing to the proximity to raided post. This M.G. was silenced by Lieut. HAYDEN with L.G. fire.

ENEMY BARRAGE:

Enemy barrage came down at 2 minutes after zero consisting of 77 mm, shells which fell short distance in rear of front line while 4.1 and 5.9 shells were placed along SUNKEN ROAD in S.5.d. and T.1.a.

FLARES:

His S.O.S. signal seemed to be double red and green flares, while golden sprays seemed to indicate the flanks of attack.

CASUALTIES:

1 O.R. killed by rifle fire.

DIVERSION:

At zero hour 2 red flares were fired from left flank of Battalion and 6 smoke grenades fired in direction of CUT BANK in ?6.a. Enemy evidently thought raid was coming from that direction as heavy M.G. fire was brought to bear on this spot.

OBSERVERS REPORT DURING RAID.

ZERO 1:00 a.m. Our Barrage opens.
1:01 a.m. 2 double red flares, & 2 golden flares.
1:01 1 / 2 Enemy M.G. start.
Golden spray.
1:02 1 / 2 Hostile artillery opens on our front.
1:03 1 / 2 1 Golden spray.
1:04 a.m. 1 Double red flare.
1:08 a.m. 1 Double red flare.
1:10 a.m. 1 Double green flare.
1:10 1 / 2 7 Double green flares.
1:11 a.m. 1 Double green flare.
1:11 a.m. 1 Double red flare.
1:12 a.m. 5 Double green flares.
1:12 a.m. 1 Golden spray.
1:12 1 / 2 3 Double Green flares.
1:12 1 / 2 8 Double green flares.
1:12 1 / 2 1 Golden Spray.
1:13 a.m. 11 Double green flares.
1:13 1 / 2 6 Double green flares.
1:13 1 / 2 1 Double red flare.
1:14 a.m. 2 Double Green flares.
1:15 a.m. 6 Double Green flares.
1:15 a.m. 2 Double red flares.
1:18 a.m. Enemy artillery quietens down.
1:19 1 / 2 3 Double green flares.
1:20 a.m. Enemy artillery opens again.
1:20 a.m. 3 Double green flares.
1:20 1 / 2 3 Double red flares. 2 right of Battn. front.
1:20 1 / 2 1 Double green flare.
1:21 a.m. 3 Double red flares. 1 right of Battn. front.
1:21 a.m. 1 Double green flare.
1:22 a.m. 2 Double red flares.
1:22 a.m. Our artillery quiet.
1:22 1 / 2 2 Double red flares.
1:24 a.m. Enemy artillery quiet.

(Signed) W.J. Wilby
Captain,
for Brigadier-General,

G.D.

APPENDIX "4"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 156.

Copy No. 20.

Ref. Maps –

51C., S.E.)

51B., S.W.) 1/20,000.

LENS 11 – 1/100,000.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade less 7th Light Trench Mortar Battery will be relieved in the MERCATEL Sector on the night 25th/26th July by the 176th Infantry Brigade and by two Battalions of the 177th Infantry Brigade.
2. Reliefs will be made as follows –
 - (a) 25th Bn. Kings Liverpool Regt. will relieve the 42nd Bn. (R.H.C.) in the right sub-sector, (front line).
 - (b) 26th Bn. Royal Welsh Fusiliers will relieve the 49th Bn. (E.R.) in the left sub-sector, (front line).
 - (c) 17th Bn. Royal Sussex Regt. will relieve the Royal Canadian Regiment in right support ((BRICKFIELDS).
 - (d) Two Battalions of 177th Infantry Brigade will relieve the Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry in left support, (CHAT MAIGRE and PURPLE LINE).
3. GUIDES. –

One guide per platoon and one per Battalion Headquarters will be sent out by Battalions, (less P.P.C.L.I.), to billets of 176th Brigade during night of 24th/25th July. Billet locations as follows :-

17th Bn. Royal Sussex Regt. – BELLACOURT.
25th Kings Liverpool Regt. – BRETENCOURT.
26th Bn. Royal Welsh Fusiliers – WAILLY HUTS.

Separate instructions will be issued re guides of P.P.C.L.I.
4. No troops to cross the BLAIRVILLE RIDGE before 9.15 p.m.
5. All maps, aeroplane photographs, defence schemes, and trench stores will be handed over to incoming units, and a copy of receipt obtained forwarded to Brigade Headquarters by last D.R. 26th inst.

6. Completion of relief to be notified to this Headquarters by the code word "BRANDY".
7. On completion of relief the Brigade will move by train to BERNAVILLE – WARLUS Area. All details of move by train will be arranged by Staff Captain "A" & "Q", and separate instructions will be issued.
8. On completion of move to new area the Brigade will come into G.H.Q. Reserve, and will be prepared to move on 12 hours notice.
Units will be located as follows :-

The R.C.R.	-	WARLUS.
The P.P.C.L.I.	-	DAINVILLE.
42nd Bn. (R.H.C.)	-	WARLUS.
49th Bn. (E.R.)	-	BERNAVILLE.
Brigade Headquarters-		BERNAVILLE.
9. Administrative instructions will be issued by Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
10. The transport of the Brigade will move independently to the new area on the 25th inst., under arrangements to be made by Brigade Transport Officer.
11. Separate instructions will be issued later concerning the relief of the 7th Light T. M. Battery.
12. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

24-7-18.

s

Issued at 6.00 p.m.

Copies to:-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. G.O.C.
3. Brigade Major.
4. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
5. Staff Captain "I".
6. Brigade Signal Officer.
7. Brigade Transport Officer.
8. The R.C.R.
9. P.P.C.L.I.
10. 42nd Bn. (R.H.C.)
11. 49th Bn. (E.R.)

12. 7th L. T. M. Bty.
13. 3rd Guards Brigade.
14. 176th Infantry Brigade.
15. 177th Infantry Brigade.
16. 1st Canadian Inf. Bde.
17. Coghlan's Group.
18. 3rd Bn., C.M.G. Corps.
19. A.P.M. – 3rd Cdn. Division.
- 20-22. War Diary.
- 23-26. Spare.

APPENDIX "5"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 157.

Copy No. 17.

Ref. Maps –

LENS 11, 1/100,000.

1. The 3rd Canadian Division, with Divl. Artillery will move on the 30th July to LUCHEUX, VI Corps Area, replacing 57th Division, and will entrain 31st inst. at DOULLENS, MONDICOURT and BOUQUEMAISON.

2. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group composed as under will march to the LE SOUICH – IVERGNY Area on 30th July.

3. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group.

H.Q. 7th Canadian Inf. Bde.
The R.C.R.
~~P.P.C.L.I.~~ 49th Bn.
42nd Canadian Bn. (R.H.C.)
~~49th Canadian Bn.~~ (E.R.) ~~P.P.C.L.I.~~
7th Cdn. T. M. Bty.
No. 2 Coy. 3rd Canadian Divl. Train.
10th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

4. ROUTE GOUY EN ARTOIS – BAVINCOURT – SAULTY –
COUTURELLE – WARLUZEL – SUS ST. LEGER – IVERGNY – LE SOUICH.

5. Starting point, WEST end of church GOUY EN ARTOIS.

6. Heads of units will pass the starting point in following order, and at times stated.

7th Canadian Inf. Bde H.Q.	-	9.30 a.m.
The R.C.R.	-	9.40 a.m.
P.P.C.L.I.	-	10.10 a.m.
42nd Bn. (R.H.C.)	-	10.30 a.m.
49th Bn. (E.R.)	-	10.50 a.m.
No. 2 Coy. Divl. Train	-	11.20 a.m.
10th Canadian Field Ambulance	-	11.40 a.m.

7th Canadian T. M. Bty will join the rear of the column at SAULTY.

7. 100 yards between Companies and 500 yards between units will be maintained throughout the march.

8. On completion of move location of units will be as follows :-

7th Canadian Inf. Bde. H.Q.	- HTE VISEE
The R.C.R.	- LE SOUICH
P.P.C.L.I.	- IVERGNY.
42nd Canadian Bn. (R.H.C.)	- IVERNGY.
49th Canadian Bn. (E.R.)	- LE SOUICH.
7th Cdn.T.M.Bty	- LE SOUICH.
No. 2 Coy. Divl. Train	- HTE VISEE.
10th Canadian Field Ambulance	- WARLUZEL.

Units will leave line of march independently and move by shortest route to respective locations.

9. HALTS – The column will halt at 10 minutes to each clock hour, and resume the march at the clock hour. A halt for lunch will be made from 12 noon until 1.30 p.m. Units will not halt in villages.

10. The O.C. 10th Canadian Field Ambulance will detail a horse ambulance to follow in the rear of the 49th Canadian Battalion and of the P.P.C.L.I. Ambulances to accompany above units to their respective destinations.

11. Instructions for billeting and administrative arrangements issued separately by Staff Captain “A” & “Q”.

12. Arrival in billets to be notified to Brigade H.Q. by runner.

13. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

29-7-18.

s

Issued at 9.00 p.m.

Copies to –

- 1.- 2. 3rd Canadian Division.
 3. G.O.C.
 4. Brigade Major.
 5. Staff Captain “A” & “Q”.
 6. Staff Captain “I”.
 7. Orderly Officer.
 8. Brigade Signal Officer.
 9. The R.C.R.
 10. P.P.C.L.I.
 11. 42nd Canadian Bn. (R.H.C.)
 12. 49th Canadian Bn. (E.R.)
 13. 7th Canadian T. M. Bty
 14. No. 2 Coy. 3rd Cdn. Divl. Train.
 15. 10th Canadian Field Ambulance.
 16. A.P.M. – 3rd Canadian Division.
 - 17-19. War Diary.
 - 20-25. Spare.
-

Thu, Aug 1, 1918

Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., attended a conference at 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters during the morning and returned at 1:30 p.m. with Brigadier-General DRAPER, D.S.O, Lieut. Col. ORMOND, D.S.O., and Lieut. Col. H. RUTHVEN, C.M.G., D.S.O., and Major S. C. NORSWORTHY, D.S.O., M.C. At 2:30 p.m. the above mentioned Officers left for a tour of the forward area. Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., returned to Brigade Headquarters at 8:00 p.m. Lieut. BAKER went to the Headquarters of the Company of the 9th Tank Battalion at BACOUEL Station at 5:00 p.m. to arrange details of training and returned at 9:30 p.m.

Fri, Aug 2, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 158, attached as Appendix “1” the Brigade moved to SAINT FUSCIEN AREA. Billeting party under Captain OSBORNE, M.C., proceeded to SAINT FUSCIEN AREA at 10:00 a.m. Move completed by midnight 2/3rd August. Distribution of Brigade in billets as follows: 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters, ST. FUCIEN. R.C.R., SAINT-EN-AMIENOS. P.P.C.L.I., ST. FUSCIEN. 42nd Battalion, ST. FUSCIEN. 49th Battalion, SAINS-EN-AMIENOS. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty., SAINS-EN-AMIENOS. 10th Canadian field Ambulance, SAINS-EN-AMIENOS. All transport reported with their Units by midnight 2/3rd August. See Appendix “1”

Sat, Aug 3, 1918

Reconnoitring parties went to the forward area from the Brigade today. Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar), Lieut-Col. C. J. T. STEWART, P.P.C.L.I., Major A. E. WILLOUGHBY, R.C.R., and Captain E. OSBORNE, M.C., in the first party. Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., Lieut-Col. B. Mc LENNAN, D.S.O., and Major C. Y. WEAVER, in the second party. Major R. L. H. EWING, D.S.O., M.C., Major CHATTELL and Captain WILBY, M.C., in the third party. Captain WILBY, M.C., took a second party at 5:00 p.m. and returned at 10:30 p.m. A most unfortunate incident occurred, when at 5:00 p.m. Lieut. Col. B. Mc LENNAN, D.S.O., was very seriously wounded and died half an hour later. Major WEAVER and Major STYLES both narrowly escaped injury by the same shell. Lieut. Col. B. Mc LENNAN'S body was brought back by Major STYLES, D.S.O., and arrangements were made for the funeral to be held tomorrow afternoon. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 159, attached as appendix "2" P.P.C.L.I. moved to HEBECOURT at 9:00 p.m. to make room for the 52nd Battalion who took over the billets vacated by P.P.C.L.I. Move was completed by midnight. See Appendix "2"

Sun, Aug 4, 1918

In the morning Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., Brigade Major informed the Brigade Staff of the general outline of the attack during the coming week in which the Brigade is to participate.

Lieut. Colonel B. Mc LENNAN, D.S.O., was buried this afternoon at 4:00 p.m. in Military Cemetery at LONGUEAU. Captain WILBY, M.C., Lieut. BARBER, D.C.M., and Lieut. BAKER went forward to look over positions allotted to the Brigade and returned at 1:30 a.m. Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and Major A.G. STYLES, D.S.O., attended a conference at 3rd Canadian Division Headquarters, at 11:00 a.m. A conference of Battalion C.Os. of the Brigade was held at Brigade Headquarters at 6:00 p.m.

Mon, Aug 5, 1918

Captain WILBY, M.C., took a party to the forward area, leaving at 6:00 p.m. P.P.C.L.I. moved back from HEBECOURT to ST. FUSCIEN. Move completed at 11:00 p.m. A party of Brigade Observers went forward to establish a Brigade O.P., in accordance with orders received from 3rd Canadian Division at 10:30 p.m.

Tue, Aug 6, 1918

The Brigade remained in ST. FUSCIEN AREA until darkness set in, then a move was made to Concentration Area, GENTELLES WOOD, with Brigade Headquarters at BOVES, in accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order no. 160, attached as Appendix "3". Daily reconnaissance of the forward area continued.

Wed, Aug 7, 1918

The Units bivouaced in GENTELLES WOOD, strict attention being paid to concealment, by utilization of natural cover. Reconnaissance of DOMART AREA still carried on. Lieut. General Sir ARTHUR CURRIE, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., visited Brigade Headquarters. Battalions moved to first assembly positions and Brigade Headquarters moved to QUARRIES,

DOMART, Ref. Map Sheet DEMUIN, U.26.b.2.1. See 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Narrative, attached as Appendix "8". Move completed at 2:00 a.m. Aug. 8th.

Thu, Aug 8, 1918

Zero hour at 4:20 a.m., after 3 minutes bombardment attack commenced. Enemy retaliation slow, erratic and slight. At 5:20 a.m. Battalions began to move to 2nd Assembly Positions, GREEN LINE, preparatory to jumping off. For the attack the Brigade was disposed as follows: R.C.R., right. 42nd Battalion, centre. 49th Battalion, left. P.P.C.L.I., Support. Each attacking Battalion had two Stokes Mortars, a Section of Field Artillery, a Battery of Machine Guns and Tanks. At 8:20 a.m. the attacking Battalions jumped off from the GREEN LINE and commenced working towards RED LINE, the Brigade Objective. At 10:45 a.m. all Objectives had been taken, but it was 11:50 a.m. before definite word was brought back to Brigade Headquarters, which had in the meantime moved from QUARRIES, DOMART to Report Centre, Ref. Map sheet DEMUIN, C.12.a.2.6. The RED LINE Objective was captured without serious casualties. The P.P.C.L.I. in 2nd Assembly Position received heavy shelling where they suffered all their casualties for the day.

At 12 Noon the 4th Canadian Division passed through the Brigade and we then came into Divisional Reserve. At 5:30 p.m. under orders of 3rd Canadian Division the Brigade assembled in CLAUDE WOOD AREA. Brigade Headquarters in MAZE, Ref. Map Sheet DEMUIN, C.12.b.5.8. , where the night was spent quietly.

Fri, Aug 9, 1918

The Brigade still in Divisional Reserve. A conference of G.O.Cs. and Brigade Majors was held in West Side VALLEY WOOD, D.13.central at 9:30 a.m. where plans were laid for a further advance through the 4th Canadian Division. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 161, attached as Appendix "4", the Brigade assembled in BEAUCOURT AREAwith Brigade Headquarters at D.28.a.9.9. Following up the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade at 9:00 p.m. the Brigade moved to LE QUESNEL AREA, with Brigade Headquarters at Ref. Map Sheet 66E, K.9.a.4.8., in readiness to leap frog the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Sat, Aug 10, 1918

The Brigade remained in rest in same area as on 9th.

Sun, Aug 11, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 200, attached as Appendix "5", the Brigade relieved the 97th and 14th Brigades, (32nd Imperial Division) in the line West of PARVILLERS. Relief complete 7:00 a.m. Brigade disposed as follows: P.P.C.L.I. right, front line. 42nd Battalion, left front line. R.C.R., right Support. 49th Battalion, left Support. Brigade Headquarters at ROUVROY-BOUCHOIR ROAD, (K.13.c.2.4.) L.13.c.2.4.
Appendix "5"

Mon, Aug 12, 1918

During early hours of the morning whilst relief was in progress enemy artillery was very active. Our artillery shelled rear areas of enemy. Hostile Machine Gun fire very active. at At: 3:30 p.m. the 42nd Battalion commenced a bombing attack to drive the enemy from old German Front Line Trenches, in (K).17., (K).18., and (K).22. & 23. and to capture PARVILLERS. At 9:00 p.m. the 42nd Battalion had completed a fine operation, after very severe fighting. P.P.C.L.I. with one company, also attacked Old German Trenches from L.28.c.8.2. to L.35.a.15.70. and after very heavy fighting secured same. Enemy Artillery and M.G. fire very active. Enemy appeared to hold PARVILLERS very strongly.

Tue, Aug 13, 1918

The P.P.C.L.I. were counter-attacked by the enemy at 6:00 a.m. before the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade could get into position and make our flank secure. Outnumbered, but putting up a stiff resistance, the P.P.C.L.I. were forced back to a line, L.27.b.55.25., in a S.E. direction to L.35.a.0.7., thence Southerly to L.35.d.80.45. 100 enemy were killed and 15 taken prisoner. At 7:30 p.m. the 49th Battalion cleared the German Front Line Trench in L.23.a. and established a post at L.23.c.8.9. The 42nd Battalion on the left cleared the trench running from L.23.a.9.9. to l.17.a.30.05.

Wed, Aug 14, 1918

At 6:30 a.m. after 15 minutes hurricane bombardment, the P.P.C.L.I. on right and 49th Battalion on the left cleared the Hun out of his own trench system in L.22.b., c., & d. and L.28.a., b., & c. Strong patrols were pushed forward into PARVILLERS and BLUCHER WOOD. We were unable to keep our hold on PARVILLERS, and fighting almost back to back we had to withdraw our advanced patrols and posts to the line of our objective, viz. L.22.d.9.9., L.22.d.3.0., L.28.a.75.40. , L.28.a.65.00., L.28.c.1.6. This line was a very substantial gain and was secured with the minimum of loss to our troops and very severe casualties to the enemy. The 42nd Battalion made good the line, L.18.a.9.9., along the trench to L.23.central. At 11:00 p.m. the R.C.R. passing through the P.P.C.L.I. and the 49th Battalion advanced on PARVILLERS.

See Appendix "6"

Thu, Aug 15, 1918

R.C.R. met with no serious opposition, but severe gassing. Completed capture of PARVILLERS at 3:40 a.m. The operations leading up to the capture of PARVILLERS were well planned and carried out only with the most severe fighting of our Brigade during the AMIENS battle. The 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade commenced the relief of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade, in the line: See 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade operation Order No. 162, attached as Appendix "7". ~~Relief comp~~

See Appendix "7"

Fri, Aug 16, 1918

Relief complete about 4:00 p.m. Brigade moved by march route and lorry to LE QUESNEL AREA into bivouacs. In the late afternoon the Brigade moved to VALLEY WOOD AREA. CASUALTIES during Operations for period August 8th to August 16th, as follows:

R.C.R. Lieut. H. V. BONNER, wounded. Capt. C. G. B. THOMPSON, wounded at duty. 10 O.Rs. killed. 63 O.Rs. wounded. 3 O.Rs. missing.
P.P.C.L.I. Major L.V. Drummond Hay, killed. Lieut. D.A. WRIGHT died of wounds. Lieut. M.L. HANCOCK, wounded. Lieut. G. GRANT, wounded. Lieut. O.B. REXFORD, wounded. Lieut. J. CHRISTIE, wounded. Lieut. J.W. JEAKINS, wounded, at duty. 22 O.Rs. killed. 107 O.Rs. wounded. 9 O.Rs. missing.
42nd Battalion: Lieut. H. L. HOYLES, killed. Lieut. S.P. EARNSHAW, killed. Lieut. J.D. LEMOINE, wounded. Lieut. J.M. MORRIS, wounded. Lieut. G.R. MARANI, wounded. Lieut. A.S. SCOTT, wounded. Captain F.S. ALLAN, wounded. Capt. E.C. EVANS, wounded. Lieut. R.G. CROW, wounded. 46 O.Rs. killed. 134 O.Rs. wounded.
49th Battalion: Capt. E.B. TITUS, wounded. Lieut. J. CAMPBELL, wounded. Capt. T.B. MALONE, wounded at duty. 32 O.Rs. killed. 95 O.Rs. wounded.
7th Cdn.T.M.Bty.: 1 O.R. killed. 5 O.Rs. wounded.
Total Captures during Operations for period August 8th to August 16th, as follows:
Prisoners, 650. Machine Guns, 130. Guns, 28. G.S. Wagons, 4. Horses, 8. Light Trench Mortars, 2. Search Lights, 2.

Sat, Aug 17, 1918

Brigade still in VALLEY WOOD AREA resting.

Sun, Aug 18, 1918

An inspection of the Brigade was held during the afternoon, at which M. CLEMANCEAU, Premier of France, his Chief Military Advisor Field Marshall Sir DOUGLA HAIG, Kt., G.C.B., G.C.V.O., K.C.I.E., Commander-in-Chief, British Armies in France and Lord DERBY. British Ambassador to France, Lieut-General Sir H. RAWLINSON, Bart., G.C.V.O., K.C.B., K.C.M.G., Commanding 4th Army, Major-General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., Commanding 3rd Canadian Division and other military men were present. Brigade marched past after inspection.

Mon, Aug 19, 1918

The Brigade still located in VALLEY WOOD AREA. Bathing parades carried on. Lieut-General Sir ARTHUR CURRIE, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., visited Brigade Headquarters and Battalions.

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 163, attached as Appendix "9", the Brigade moved by road to BOVES.
See Appendix "9"

Tue, Aug 20, 1918

The personnel only of the Brigade entrained for BOUQUEMAISON, whilst the transport moved by road. The Units moved to Areas as follows: Brigade Headquarters, LE SOUICH. R.C.R. LE SOUICH. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty. , LE SOUICH. P.P.C.L.I., IVERGNY. 42nd Battalion, IVERGNY. 49th Battalion, IVERGNY.

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 164, attached as Appendix "10", . Brigade Headquarters moved from LE SIOUCH to SUS ST. LEGER and the R.C.R. from LE SOUICH to BEAUDRICOURT.

See Appendix "10"

Wed, Aug 21, 1918

Dispositions of Units of Brigade as follows: Brigade Headquarters, SUS ST. LEGER. R.C.R., BEADRICOURT. P.P.C.L.I., IVERGNY. 42nd Battalion, IVERGNY. 49th Battalion, IVERGNY. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty., LE SOUICH. The day was spent in cleaning up.

Thu, Aug 22, 1918

Training commenced by all Units. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 165, attached as Appendix "11", Brigade moved by road during darkness to PENIN AREA.
See Appendix "11"

Fri, Aug 23, 1918

Brigade still in PENIN AREA. Disposition of Units as follows: Brigade Headquarters, IZEL LES HAMEAU. R.C.R. PENIN. P.P.C.L.I., GIVENCHY. 42nd Battalion, MANIN. 49th Battalion, IZEL LES HAMEAU. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty., MANIN. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 166, attached as Appendix "12" the Brigade moved to the DUISANS Area at 6:15 p.m. and upon completion of move at 11:00 p.m. was disposed in billets as follows: Brigade Headquarters, "Y" Hutments. R.C.R. "Y" Hutments. P.P.C.L.I. "Y" Hutments. 42nd Battalion, : Y" Hutments. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty., "Y" Hutments. Location of "Y" Hutments: Ref. Map Sheet 51c., L.2.c.3.6. 49th Battalion, ANZIN ST. AUBIN.
See Appendix "12"

Sat, Aug 24, 1918

A conference of Commanding Officers was held at Brigade Headquarters at 11:30 a.m., after which the Divisional Commander called at Brigade Headquarters and lunched with Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar).
The Battalions carried out P.T. and bathing parades during day.

Sun, Aug 25, 1918

Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and Major A.G. STYLES, D.S.O., Brigade Major attended Divisional conference at 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters, G.28.b.0.8. at 10:00 a.m. Conference of O.Cs. held at 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters at 2:30 p.m. Battalions carried out P.T. and bathing parades during the day. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 167, attached as Appendix "13", the Brigade commenced to move from DUISANS Area at 8:00 a.m., and upon completion of move at 11:30 p.m. was disposed as follows: Brigade Headquarters, CHATHAM CAVE, G.29.central. R.C.R., G.30. P.P.C.L.I., G.24.c. and d. 42nd Battalion, G.29.a. 49th Battalion, G.24.c. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty., G.28.b.85.80.

Mon, Aug 26, 1918

The 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade attacked at 3:00 a.m., first objective GREEN LINE, second objective, RED LINE, as shown on SECRET MAP "A" issued with Operation Order No. 167. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade O.P. established at 3:00 a.m. at PELVES ORAD K.26.c.1.0. At 4:00 a.m. a message was received from S.C.I. at the O.P. timed 3:25 a.m., "Attack progressing. Much M.G. fire. Hostile shelling light" and also one timed 3:30 a.m.: "M.G. fire slackening. No more enemy flares".

At 5:45 a.m. word was received that 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade was moving forward on our right.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade ordered to move forward to positions of readiness at ORANGE HILL- to be held there ready to pass through the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade. Upon receipt of the foregoing order at 6:20 a.m., a conference of C.Os. was held at Brigade Headquarters, CHATHAM CAVE. At 6:40 a.m. Battalion Commanders left Brigade Headquarters with orders to move forward to positions of readiness. At 7:45 a.m. a message was received from 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade reporting that they were on the GREEN LINE without any serious opposition. At 8:40 a.m. message received from the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade reporting the capture by the 5th C.M.Rs. of the RED LINE and 200 prisoners at 6:28 a.m. Casualties believed light. 8th C.I.B. in touch with 20th Battalion on the right. At 9:10 a.m. message received from S.C.I. as follows: "O.P. reports 2nd Division fighting in N.10.c. and d. Some M.G. fire from H.24.d. Remainder of RED LINE on our front gained". At 9:30 a.m. message from S.C.I. reporting all Battalions in positions of readiness, as arranged, West of GRANGE HILL (See Appendix "13")

At 10:15 a.m. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters established at H.34.d.4.8. Battalions passed forward of this point (H.34.d.4.8.) at approximately 10:00 a.m. and through the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade at 11:00 a.m. with the R.C.R. on the right, P.P.C.L.I. on the left, The 49th Battalion being under orders to throw out a protective screen on the left of the P.P.C.L.I. and the 42nd Battalion in Brigade Reserve.

The R.C.R. and P.P.C.L.I. advanced, passing through the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade without much opposition at first. The R.C.R. reported at 11:16 a.m. being held up by heavy M.G. fire and no troops advancing on the right, and the P.P.C.L.I. later came under heavy M.G. fire from the village of PELVES and from JIGSAW WOOD. As the Battalions reached the line enemy resistance had considerably stiffened. At 1:25 p.m. the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade was ordered to withdraw all troops North of the CAMBRAI ROAD and the boundary between the 2nd and 3rd Canadian Divisions was accordingly altered to the CAMBRAI ROAD inclusive to 3rd Canadian Division. The 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade was ordered to get in touch with the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade and assist by protecting flanks of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade with two Battalions and by placing the remainder of the Brigade in position to support the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

The 42nd Battalion which had moved up to a position immediately west of MONCHY (See Appendix "14" was ordered to side slip 1,000 yards to the right and to make good a line running along FACTORY TRENCH, including the maze of trenches immediately S.E. of MONCHY. In this attack heavy resistance was met with and by 8:30 p.m. our line was as follows: (See Appendix "14").

The 51st Highland Division on our left was now reported to have captured MOUNT PLEASANT and ROEUX.

Tanks co-operated in the attack and were allotted as follows: 2 to R.C.R. 2 to P.P.C.L.I. On the right the 2 tanks allotted to the R.C.R. were put out of action near MONCHY before overtaking the advancing Infantry.

When the advance was held up in FACTION TRENCH on the left the 2 Tanks allotted to the P.P.C.L.I. were sent forward to overcome the M.G. fire but were put out of action on the way

up and were of no further assistance. The crews of the Tanks, however, rendered valuable aid as they dismantled the Tanks and used their M.Gs. in the trenches.

Artillery support was excellent throughout the day, particularly during an enemy counter attack which massed in JUGSAW WOOD [*JIGSAW WOOD*] and VALLEY and was thoroughly dispersed.

Aeroplanes assisted materially in the attack in spite of rain and low clouds. No contact work was possible during the morning of the 26th.

Tue, Aug 27, 1918

The 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade gained the BOIS DE SART and BOIS DE VERT, passing through the right Battalion at approximately 3:00 a.m.

The 42nd Battalion relieved the 58th Battalion in the BOIS DE SART at 9:30 p.m. and came under orders of the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade. This relief was carried out during the night, being complete at 5:10 a.m. on the morning of the 28th.

At 12 Noon on the 27th the 49th Battalion came under the orders of the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

At 2:00 p.m. on the 27th the P.P.C.L.I. were ordered to bomb their way to PELVES along FACTION, FRICTION and CARTRIDGE TRENCHES. The enemy offered strenuous resistance and many lively bombing encounters ensued, in which severe casualties were inflicted on the enemy. Some progress was made up these trenches but the objective was not reached.

At midnight our line ran as per Appendix (14).

During the afternoon of the 27th PELVES was heavily bombarded by our heavies and immediately after the bombardment ceased the 51st Highland Division on the left advanced and captured CHURCH TRENCH.

On the night of the 27th/28th the bombardment of PELVES was renewed with the result that the enemy practically evacuated the village.

Wed, Aug 28, 1918

At 2:00 a.m. the 49th Battalion which was again under orders of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade moved their Headquarters forward to I.31.b.4.1., preparatory to attacking PELVES, in accordance with Operation Orders No. 168, attached as Appendix

At 5:00 a.m. the attack commenced. The trenches South of PELVES, and the village itself were quickly gained without serious opposition by the enemy or loss to our troops. At 10:30 a.m. all objectives were gained. HAT and KIT Trenches being in our possession.

At 11:00 a.m. the P.P.C.L.I. were ordered to advance and capture JIGSAW WOOD in conjunction with the 42nd Battalion on their right and the 49th Battalion on their left. The woods was gained quickly in spite of severe M.G. fire from their left flank and no serious opposition was encountered in the wood.

At 4:30 p.m. orders were issued that the Brigade would be relieved by the Canadian Composite Brigade. Our line had been established and remained as per Appendix ("4").

Casualties during the operations 26th to 28th, were as follows:

R.C.R., Lieut. I.E. SOULE, Killed. Lieut. L. E. LONGLEY, Killed. Capt. T.S. ALLAN, M.C., died of wounds. Lieut. A.M. FRASER, died of wounds. Captain E.E.N. McCALLUM, D.S.O., wounded. Lieut. E. McDONALD, wounded. Lieut. C.W. SUTHERLAND, wounded. Lieut. R.T. CHRISTIE, wounded. Lieut. D.J. MacGILLIVRAY, wounded. 28 O.Rs. killed. 146 O.Rs. wounded. 11 O.Rs. missing.

P.P.C.L.I.: Capt. A.J. MacPHERSON, D.S.O., killed. Lieut. C. BIDDULPH, killed. Lieut. D.H. Macarthey, killed. Lieut. N.F. GAMMELL, killed. Lieut. I.L. McKINNON, killed. Major G.C. McDONALD, M.C. wounded. Lieut. H.S. PARTIDGE, wounded. Lieut. MacK. MacKay wounded. Lieut. R.G. BARCLAY wounded. Lieut. H.B.J. OGILVIE wounded. Lieut. C.F. LALOR, wounded. Lieut. C.J. FULLER, wounded. Lieut. R.L. DANIEL, wounded. Lieut. C.A. GRANT wounded. Lieut. B.M. BENSON, wounded. 37 O.Rs. killed. 115 O.Rs. wounded. 8 O.Rs. missing.

42nd Battalion: Major S.J. MATHEWSON, wounded. Lieut. F.C. DOBELL, wounded. Lieut. K.N. MUNRO, wounded. Lieut. A.C. BUDD, wounded. Lieut. W.J.M. KAVANAUGH, wounded. 18 O.Rs. killed. 84 O.Rs. wounded.

49th Battalion: Lieut. F. POPE, killed. Lieut. F.N. CLUFF, killed. Lieut. C.A. MARTIN, wounded. Lieut. R.O. OTTEWELL, wounded. Capt. H.G. YOUND, D.S.O., C.A.M.C., wounded. 11 O.Rs. killed. 61 O.Rs. wounded. 1 O.R. missing.

Captures made during Operations 26th to 28th August, are as follows:

R.C.R.: 2 5.9" Guns. 4 Anti Tank Guns. 30 Machine Guns.

P.P.C.L.I.: 22 Machine Guns. 2 Trench Mortars.

42nd Battalion: 1 A.A. Gun. 5 4.1" Guns. 3 Trench Guns. 3 77 mm. Guns. 24 Machine Guns. 2 Trench Mortars.

49th Battalion: 15 Machine Guns. 5 Trench Mortars. 3 Anti Tank Rifles.

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 169, attached as Appendix "16", the Brigade was relieved in the line by the Canadian Composite Brigade, commanded by Brigadier General BRUTINEL, C.M.G., D.S.O. and moved to billets in ARRAS with Brigade Headquarters at 20 RUE DES AUGUSTINE. Relief was complete at 6:30 a.m. 29th, and Units reported in billets at 9:30 a.m.

See Appendix "16"

Thu, Aug 29, 1918

The Battalions rested in billets. Major-General L.J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., Commanding 3rd Canadian Division visited Brigade Headquarters in the afternoon and accompanied by Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., Brigade Major, visited the Battalions.

Major THOMPSON, G.H.Q., representing Field-Marshal Sir DOUGLAS HAIGH, K.T., G.C.B., G.C.V.O., K.C.I.E., commander-in-Chief, British Armies in France, called on Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar).

Fri, Aug 30, 1918

Units carried on bathing parades and rested in billets for the remainder of the day. Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) accompanied by Lieut-Colonel C. J. T. STEWART, D.S.O. and Lieut. OGILVIE, visited Major McDONALD, M.C., at No.1

C.C.S., LIGNY, returning via Canadian Corps Headquarters, NOYELLE VION to 3rd Canadian Division Headquarters, DUISANS where they dined.

Sat, Aug 31, 1918

A conference of C.Os. was held at Brigade Headquarters at 10:00 a.m. Battalions rested in billets during the day.

Brigadier-General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) dined with Colonel HERTZBERG, D.S.O., M.C., C.R.E., 3rd Canadian Engineer Brigade.

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General Hugh. M. Dyer]

5
SPECIAL ORDER OF THE DAY
BY
GENERAL SIR H. S. RAWLINSON, BART.,
G.C.V.O., K.C.B., K.C.M.G.,
COMMANDING FOURTH ARMY.

I have much pleasure in forwarding the following message received from the Field-Marshal Commander-in-Chief for communication to all ranks.

Rawlinson
genl.

HEADQUARTERS, FOURTH ARMY,
23rd August, 1918

Commanding Fourth Army.

GENERAL SIR H. S. RAWLINSON, BT., G.C.V.O., K.C.B., K.C.M.G.,
Commanding Fourth Army.

My warmest congratulations and thanks to yourself, your Staff, and all ranks under your command for the magnificent success recently gained by the Fourth Army. The brilliant manner in which the operation was prepared and successfully carried out, with comparatively small losses, by the III., Australian and Canadian Corps in conjunction with Cavalry Corps, R.A.F. and Tank Corps, pays striking tribute to the skill of the leaders of all ranks and the bravery of the individual soldier, as well as to the high state of efficiency of the staffs and departmental services concerned. The gallant and skilful co-operation of the armoured cars and motor machine-gun batteries is worthy of the highest praise. Please convey to all ranks my appreciation and thanks.

17th August, 1918.

D. HAIG, Field-Marshal,
Commander-in-Chief, British Armies in
France.

PRINTED IN FRANCE BY ARMY PRINTING AND STATIONARY SERVICES. PRESS A – 8/18.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER No 159

Copy No. 11.

Ref. Map.

AMIENS – 1/100,000. APPENDIX : 1”

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will move from the HEBECOURT Area to the ST.FUSCIEN Area on the night 2nd/3rd August.
2. Billets in new area have been allotted as follows:-

7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. H.Q.	-	ST.FUSCIEN.
The R.C.R.	-	SAINS EN AMIENOIS.
P.P.C.L.I.	-	ST.FUSCIEN.
42nd Cdn. Bn. (RHC)	-	do.
49th Cdn. Bn. (ER)	-	SAINS EN AMIENOIS.
7th. Cdn. T.M. Bty.	-	do
No. 2 Co’y. 3rd Div. Train	-	do
10th. Cdn. Field Ambulance	-	do
3. Units will move independently to new area and will not leave HEBECOURT - DURY area before 9.30 p.m. 2nd. August.
4. Tents and shelters now on charge will be turned over to Brigade Quartermaster Stores by 6.00 p.m. 2nd. August.

R.C.R.	-	2 tents	75 shelters
49th. Bln.	-	2 tents	75 shelters
		2 French tents.	
5. Staff Captain “A & Q” will meet representatives from units to arrange billeting areas as follows:-

R.C.R.	)	
49th. Cdn. Bn.	)	NAIRIE,
7th. T.M. B’ty	)	SAINS EN AMIENOIS
10th. Cdn. FieldAmb.	)	3.00 p.m.
P.P.C.L.I.,	)	MARIE,
42nd. Cdn. B’n.	)	ST. FUSCIEN,
Brigade Hqrs.,	)	1.00 p.m.
6. The transport of the Brigade Group is moving to the new area on the night 2nd/3rd August under Divisional arrangements. Units will detail guides to meet their

respective transports at the church REVELLES, (2B, 4020) on the night 2nd/3rd. August and guide them to the new area.

7. Completion of move to be notified to Brigade Headquarters.
8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.STYLES

Major,

Brigade Major,

2-8-18. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued at 11.00 a.m.

Copies to –

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. 2 Brigade Staff.
3. The R.C.R.
4. P.P.C.L.I.
5. 42nd Canadian Bn.
6. 49th Canadian Bn.
7. 7th Canadian T.M. Bty.
8. No. 2 Coy Divl. Train.
9. 10th Canadian Field Ambulance.
10. 8th Canadian Inf. Bde.
- 11.13. War Diary.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

Ref. Map:-

Operation Order No. 159.

Copy No. 16

Amiens 1/100,000.

APPENDIX "2"

1. The P.P.C.L.I. will move on the 3rd August to HEBECOURT and will take over billets now occupied by the 1st C.M.R's.
2. The 52nd Battalion is taking over billets now occupied by the P.P.C.L.I. in ST FUSCIEN.
3. Battalion, less transport, will move via PT CAGNY, but will not move from present billets before 9.00 p.m.
Transport will move independently after 9.00 p.m. via DURY.
4. Baggage Wagons will report to Battalion Transport Lines at 6.00 p.m.

5. The usual distances, and march discipline, will be maintained.
6. Arrivals in Billets will be notified to Brigade Headquarters by runner.
7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

(Signed) ??????????

Major,
Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

3rd-8-18.

D.

Issued at 5.45 p.m.

Distribution.

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1. 3rd Canadian Division. | 9. The P.P.C.L.I. |
| 2. G.O.C. | 10. 42nd Battalion. |
| 3. Brigade Major. | 11. 49th Battalion. |
| 4. Staff-Captain "A" & "Q". | 12. 7th T.M.Battery. |
| 5. Staff-Captain "I". | 13. No. 2 Coy 3rd Cdn |
| 6. Orderly Officer. | Divl Train. |
| 7. Brigade Signal Officer. | 14. 10th Cdn Field Amb. |
| 8. The R.C.R. | 15. A.P.M. 3rd Cdn Div |
| 21. 8th Cdn Inf Bde. 16/18. War Diary. | |
| 22. 9th Cdn Inf Bde. 18/20. Spare. | |

"3"

APPENDIX "3"

Ref. Map:-
AMIENS., 1/100,000.

SECRET
Copy No. 14

--- 7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE . ---

----- o0o-----

Operation Order No.160.

6th-8-18.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move from the SALEUX Area to the FORWARD Area on the night 6th/7th August.
2. The Brigade will be accommodated in the BOIS de GENTELLES until Y-Z night.
Location of Areas allotted will be notified by Staff-Captain "A" & "Q" to representatives of Units on the afternoon 6th August.
3. All moves will be made in accordance with the attached table.
4. Every precaution must be taken to prevent movement of troops outside the WOOD during daylight.
Units will detail special police to ensure that this order is carried out. There must be no smoke by day, or fires or lights by night.
5. Arrival in FORWARD Area to be notified to Brigade Headquarters by runner.
6. Location of Brigade H.Q. will be notified later.
7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.Styles,
Major,
Brigade Major,

Issued at 3.00 p.m.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to :-

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| No.1.3rd Cdn Div. | 8. 42nd Battalion. |
| 2.G.O.C. | 9. 49th Battalion. |
| 3.Brigade Major. | 10. 7th T.M.Battery. |
| 4.Staff-Captain "A" & "Q". | 11. No.2 Coy, 3rd Div Train. |
| 5.Brigade Staff. | 12. 8th Cdn Inf Bde. |
| 6.The R.C.R. | 13. 9th Cdn Inf Bde. |
| 7.P.P.C.L.I. | 14 /16. War Diary. |

APPENDIX "3"

[MOVE TABLE TO ACCCOMPANY 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE
OPERATION ORDER NO.160.](#)

“4”

SECRET

Copy No. ____

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

BB

Ref. Maps,-

AMIENS. 1/100,000

DEMUIN. 1/100,000

OPERATION ORDER No.161

APPENDIX “4”

1. INFORMATION.

- (a) The 3rd Canadian Division has been ordered to be ready to continue the advance-day along the AMIENS – Roye Road to ROYE.
- (b) The 8th Canadian Inf Bde, with attached Troops are forming the Advanced Guard.
- (c) The 7th Cdn Inf Bde, will march behind Divisional H.Q., in the main body.
- (d) Information concerning position of our line later.
- (e) The French will be on the Right and the 1st Canadian Division on the left.

2. Intention

The Brigade will be ready to continue the march to-day.

3. INSTRUCTIONS.

- (a) Order of March:-
 - P.P.C.L.I.
 - 42nd Battalion
 - The R.C.R.
 - 49th Battalion
 - Bde H.Q.Details.
 - Echelon ‘B’ Transport.
 - Sections of 7th T.M.Battery will remain attached to Battalions.
- (b) The O/C P.P.C.L.I. will detail flank patrols to keep touch with troops on Right and Left.
- (c) STARTING POINT;- D.20.b.6.9 facing South.

- (d) Battalions will march with 200 yards distance between Companies, and 500 yards between battalions.
- (e) Transport; Lewis Gun Limbers will follow their Companies.
Echelon 'B' will be brigaded under Brigade Transport rendezvous in field D.14.d.6.1.
- (f) Route; EAST along ROYE – AMIENS Road.
- (g) AIRCRAFT; (Enemy)
Units will be at all times prepared to engage enemy aircraft with Lewis Gun fire.

4. **REPORTS.** REPORTS To Brigade H.Q. at head of the Brigade.

5. ACKNOWLEDGE. A.G.Styles,
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

9th/8/18

APPENDIX "4"

Copies to,-

- 1. 3rd Canadian Division.
- 2. The R.C.R.
- 3. P.P.C.L.I.
- 4. ~~42nd Cdn Bn.~~ 42nd Cdn Inf Bn.
- 5. 49th Cdn Inf Bn
- 6. 7th Cdn T.M.Battery.
- 7. 8th Cdn Inf Bde.
- 8. 9th Cdn Inf Bde.
- 9. Office copy.
- 10 – 12. War Diary.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO.200.

Copy No. ____.

Ref.Map -

"5"

66E., N.E., 1/20,000.

APPENDIX "5"

- 1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 97th Infantry Brigade night 11th/12th August.
- 2. Battalions will relieve as follows :-

- (a) P.P.C.L.I. – 10th Bn. Argyle & Sutherland Highlanders and elements of the 14th Infantry Brigade in the front line from L.27.c.8.9. – L.22.a.7.7., H.Q. at L.21.c.9.7.
 - (b) 42nd Canadian Bn.(R.H.C.) – 1/5 Bn. The Border Regiment in the front line- from L.22.a.4.7. to L.11.c.2.6.
 - (c) The 49th Bn.(E.R.) will be in left support in area L.9.c.& d – L.15 & L.14. to L.14.c.2.2.
 - (d) The R.C.R. will be in right support in the area L.27.A, L.26.A & B, & L.20m H.Q. at L.20.a.8.6.
 - (e) The 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty. will remain as battalion sections attached to battalions.
- 3. All details of relief are being arranged verbally.
 - 4. Completion of relief on arrival in support positions to be notified to these Headquarters.
 - 5. Disposition sketch to be forwarded as soon as possible
 - 6. Brigade H.Q. at K.18.d.9.3.
 - 7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

AGStyles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

11-8-18.

Issued at 9.30 p.m.

Copies to –

- 1. 3rd Canadian Division.
- 2. The Royal Canadian Regt.
- 3. Princess Patricia's Cdn.Light Infy.
- 4. 42nd Canadian Bn. (R.H.C.).
- 5. 49th Canadian Bn. (E.R.).
- 6. 7th Canadian T.M.Bty.
- 7. No.__ Coy. 3rd C.M.G.Bn.
- 8. 97th Infantry Brigade.
- 9. 14th Infantry Brigade.
- 10. 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 11. 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
- 12-14. War Diary.

After Order No.1.

Details of relief of M.G. arranged verbally.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 201.

Copy No. _____

Ref. Map -

“6”

66E., N.E.-1/20,000.

APPENDIX “6”

1. The operation for the capture of PARVILLERS as verbally arranged for the morning of the 14th August is cancelled.
2. In order to provide a jumping off line ahead of the old enemy front line trenches in preparation for a large operation the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade has been ordered to capture the trench system shown on attached trace, and so complete the capture of the old GERMAN Line across the Divisional frontage.
3. This system will be attacked simultaneously from the North and from the South, on the 14th August.
4. The 49th Canadian Bn. (E.R.) will be responsible for capturing that portion marked RED, and the P.P.C.L.I. for that portion marked BLUE.
5. When captured the position will be consolidated and trenches leading EAST blocked. The right and left flanks of our new position to be connected up with our present positions.
6. ARTILLERY: The G.O.C. 5th Canadian Divl. Artillery is arranging for a bombardment of the Objective to be carried out from 6:15a.m. to 6:30 a.m. at which time the bombardment will cease.
7. The Attack by the P.P.C.L.I. and the 49th Canadian Bn. will commence at 6:30 a.m.
8. A standing barrage will be maintained throughout the operation along a line 250 yards EAST of the Objective.
9. (a) The R.C.R. will take over the position occupied by the P.P.C.L.I. in the old BRITISH Front Line at once, and be responsible for its defence.

(b) The 42nd Canadian Bn. (R.H.C.) will be responsible for holding our present front line from the ROUVROY – PARVILLERS main road to the left flank at L.18.a.99.
10. The O.C. No. 1 Coy. 3rd Cdn. M.G. Battalion will co-operate and make the necessary dispositions of machineguns for the defence of our position.

11. On completion of operation a re-distribution will be made under instructions to be issued at that time.

12. ACKNOWLEDGE.

13.8.18. AG.Styles
----- Major,
G.D. Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued at 11:30 p.m.

APPENDIX "6"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 162.

Copy No. 16.

Ref. Map -
66E., N. E.-1/20,000.

"7"

APPENDIX "7"

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade is being relieved in the PARVILLERS Sector on the night 15th/16th August.
2. (a) Units of the 7th Canadian Inf. Bde. are being relieved as under :-
42nd Cdn. Bn. (R.H.C.) - 14th Cdn.Bn. (R.H.C.) [R.M.R.]
P.P.C.L.I. - 16th Cdn.Bn. (Cdn.Scottish).
The R.C.R.) - 15th Cdn.Bn. (48th High. Of C.)
49th Cdn.Bn. (E.R.))
(b) The 14th Bn. (R.M.R.) are moving into Brigade Reserve in the Old British Front Line in, L.16.b & d and L.22.a.
(c) The 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty. will remain attached to battalions until arrival in new area, where the Battery will reform.
3. All details of relief to be arranged between O's.C. concerned.
4. On completion of relief the Brigade will move to LE QUESNEL Area. Areas to be occupied will be notified by Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
5. Completion of relief to be notified to these Headquarters by code word "SPLENDID".
6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

R?Patterson Lt
For Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

15-8-18.

s

Issued through Signals at 2.00 p.m.

Issued to –

1. 3rd Canadian Division.
2. 3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde.
3. 4th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
4. 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
5. C.R.A. – 5th Cdn. Divl. Arty.
6. No. 1 Coy., 3rd Bn. C.M.G. Corps.
7. The Royal Canadian Regiment.
8. P.P.C.L.I.
9. 42nd Cdn. Bn. (R.H.C.)
10. 49th Cdn. Bn. (E.R.)
11. 7th Cdn. T.M. Bty.
12. G.O.C.
13. Brigade Staff.
14. A.D.M.S. – 3rd Canadian Bn. (Div.)
15. Staff Captain “A” & “Q”.
- 16-18. War Diary.

APPENDIX “7”

APPENDIX “8”

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

REPORT ON OPERATION UNDERTAKEN SOUTH EAST OF AMIENS
BETWEEN 8TH AND 16TH OF AUGUST 1918.

On the night 25th/26th July the Brigade was relieved in the MERCATEL SECTOR by the 59th Division, moving into the BERNEVILLE Area on completion of relief.

On 30th July the Brigade commenced to move SOUTH, staging the first night in the HAUTE VISEE – IVERGNY Area.

During the early morning of 31st July the Brigade entrained at DOULLENS and

BOUQUEMAISON, detraining during the day at SALEUX from where a move was made to the HEBECOURT Area where units went into billets.

On 1st August the G.O.C. and Brigade Major attended a Divisional conference at the Headquarters 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade, PECUL, there the outline of the proposed operation to be carried out by the Canadian Corps was given, and tasks allotted to Brigades explained.

Generally, the Fourth Army in co-operation with the First French Army was to undertake an operation against the enemy's position, EAST and SOUTH WEST of AMIENS with the object of freeing the main AMIENS – PARIS Railway.

The 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade and two Battalions of the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade were allotted the task of capturing the first of the Divisional Objectives, (The Green Line), and the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade was committed to the second objective, (The Red Line).

Tanks, Motor Machine Guns, Cavalry, and Cyclists were to co-operate, and it was notified that the Attack would probably take place within a weeks time. The importance of secrecy was impressed upon all. From this date until "Y" day, (7th August), the time was occupied in preparing plans on the operation and in making reconnaissance of the Area to be operated on. Good observation of the enemy's line was had from the high ground NORTH of DOMART.

From 2nd August until "X.Y." night the Brigade was in billets at ST. FUSCIEN and SAINS EN AMENOIS.

On "X.Y." night, 6th/ 7th August, the whole Brigade moved to GENTELLES WOOD with Brigade H.Q. in BOVES.

On "Y.Z." night, 7th/8th August, the assembly areas were occupied, all units being reported in position by 2.00 a.m., 8th August. Brigade H.Q. were established in the QUARRY just WEST of DOMART.

APPENDIX "8"

Disposition and Objectives.

The dispositions of the Brigade for the attack were as follows :-

Infantry.

The Royal Canadian Regiment on the right, the 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) In the centre, and the 49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.) on the left. The Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry were in Brigade Reserve.

Stokes Mortars.

Two guns from the 7th Canadian T. M. Battery on pack animals were attached to each Battalion.

Machine Guns.

Four batteries 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C. were allotted to support the advance of the Brigade, one of these batteries being held in Brigade Reserve.

Tanks.

Three companies of the 5th Tank Battalion were allotted to the Division for the operation, and such as were in action when the GREEN LINE was captured were to go forward to the RED LINE. In addition two supply tanks were allotted to the Brigade.

Artillery.

The advance of the Brigade was covered by heavy artillery concentration and by advanced sections of Field Artillery.

The 1st Canadian Division was on our left, the 42nd French Division on our right.

Copies 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade "Instructions fir Offensive No.1", dated 5-8-18, and : Instructions for Offensive No. 1", continued, dated 7-8-18 are attached hereto.

Map "A" attached hereto shows assembly areas, routes, objectives and dispositions of battalions for the operation on 8th August.

The enemy's attitude during "X-Z" night gave no indication of any knowledge of our attack , and if anything his artillery night firing was below normal.

The attack commenced at 4.20 a.m. 8th August with the Artillery Barrage, and at Zero plus one hour the Brigade commenced to cross the LUCE River by the bridges previously prepared, and at 6.30 a.m. the whole Brigade was reported across the river and formed in position WEST of HILL 104. The crossing was made with very few casualties and reflects great credit not only upon arrangements made for counter battery work but also on the excellent arrangements made by battalion commanders for crossing, and the splendid discipline displayed by all ranks during a most trying period.

At 8.20 a.m. the Brigade passed through the 8th and 9th Canadian Infantry Brigades in the GREEN LINE and commenced the Attack towards the RED LINE.

At 8.30 a.m. Brigade Headquarters moved forward to BABE TRENCH in C.12.a.2.7. where same was established at 9.30 a.m.

On the whole the advance was not difficult. The enemy was demoralized by the speed of the advance and by surprise, and he did not seriously fight his positions.

On the right the Royal Canadian Regiment cleared VALLEY WOOD WHEELBARROW Wood with the assistance of tanks, and by 9.45 a.m. this regiment had reached its final objective. Closest touch was maintained with the French throughout.

An International Company composed of a French section, (platoon), and an R.C.R. Platoon under the command of a French Officer, Lt. Rouex maintained touch between the flanks of the two Armies in a most effective manner.

A platoon under Lieut. J. W. MILLER was able to be of assistance to the French at MEXIERES. Our right flank being in advance of them, this platoon worked into the EAST end of the village and then held on until the French were able to reduce the opposition and come up.

In the centre – The 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) advanced rapidly and by a well executed movement captured two German batteries, a 4.1" and an 8", which were firing point blank against our troops. A number of gun limbers and horses were also captured. At 10.00 a.m. this battalion had reached its Objective and had patrols pushed forward through CLAUDE WOOD.

On the left the 49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.), had a long and difficult advance to their jumping off position. By careful handling the battalion was brought forward and the attack commenced in line with the rest of the Brigade. Little opposition was met with until CERFS WOOD was reached and at this point a machine gun nest threatened to prove dangerous. A well thought out plan was put into operation by Captain Tipton with a small force and the opposition effectively reduced. This battalion reached its final objective at approximately 10.00 a.m.

The enemy did not attempt any deliberate counter attack on us. At 10.30 a.m. a force about one battalion in strength advanced from the direction of CAYEUX, but was put to flight by small patrols of our centre and left battalions.

At 11.00 a.m. the Cavalry crossed from our left accompanied by whippet tanks in pursuit of the enemy.

At 12.30 p.m. units of the 4th Canadian Division passed through in their advance on BEAUCOURT.

With the capture of the enemy's gun line at approximately 9.00 a.m. practically all hostile artillery fire ceased for the day. A few high velocity guns fired on prominent features, like MAISON BLANCHE, but caused no damage.

At 5.30 p.m. the Brigade was ordered to concentrate in VALLEY WOOD and CLAUDE, preparatory to continuing the advance on the 9th. This concentration was completed by 8.00 p.m., all transport rejoining their units and Brigade Headquarters being established on the high ground just SOUTH of DEMUIN.

At 9.30 a.m. 9th August the G.O.C. attended a Divisional conference at VELLEY WOOD and the Brigade was at once moved forward to the area just WEST of BEAUCOURT to support the advance of the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade on LE QUESNEL WOOD.

The Brigade remained in this position during the day and at 9.30 p.m. moved forward to the area just WEST of FOLIES preparatory to attacking through the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the early morning 10th August. Brigade Headquarters were established in old AMIENS DEFENCE LINE just WEST of Le QUESNEL Station.

At 4.00 a.m. 10th August the Brigade was ordered to pass through the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade EAST of Le QUESNEL and attack PARVILLERS. This order was subsequently cancelled and the 32nd (Imperial) Division passed through in our stead.

The Brigade remained in the FOLIES – Le QUESNEL Area until 7.00 p.m. 11th August when we moved forward under orders to relieve the 97th Infantry Brigade and elements of 14th Infantry Brigade in the old BRITISH FRONT LINE between FOUQUESCOURT and PARVILLERS. The relief was difficult owing to the indefinite nature of the situation. At 7.00 a.m. 12th August it was complete and the Brigade was disposed as follows –

Right Front Line – P.P.C.L.I. – Right Support – The Royal Canadian Regiment – Left Front Line 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) Left Support 49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.). Brigade Headquarters at K.13.c.2.3. (66E, 1/40,000.)

At 9.30 p.m. on the 12th August the 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) with two companies on the left, and the P.P.C.L.I. with one company on the right, crossed the old “No Man’s Land” at FOUQUESCOURT and just South of PARVILLERS respectively, to attack the old GERMAN Front Line System from PARVILLERS to FOUQUESCOURT.

At 9.30 p.m. the two attacking companies of the 42nd Canadian Battalion were in position on the Right front of the 10th Brigade, the Brigade on our left, and at this hour jumped off and commenced to bomb their way down the trenches to the main road from PARVILLERS to ROUVROY, i.e., from L.22.b.60.60 to L.23.c.60.20, which was their first objective. The attack came as a surprise to the enemy and was well planned and executed.

After the surprise effect had worn off, the enemy who occupied these trenches in great numbers, offered strenuous opposition, but the advance of our men was irresistible. As we bombed our way South down the old German trenches Blocks established in the Communication Trenches leading to the East.

As the advance proceeded towards PARVILLERS part of the 42nd Canadian Battalion who remained in our old front line crossed “No Man’s Land”, and occupied the recently captured trenches.

By 9.00 p.m. our line was reported as follows :- (although fighting was still in progress) , - L.18.a.9.9., along trench to L.18.c.2.0. to L.17.d.5.6. to L.23.a.8.8. to L.17.c.5.2 to L.22.b.8.5., thence along the main road to the old BRITISH FRONT LINE

Two companies of the 49th Canadian Battalion were despatched to the assistance of the 42nd Canadian Battalion, one to close support Left Front, and one to close support Right Front. Several attempts by the enemy to recapture these trenches were frustrated, many casualties were inflicted on the enemy who put up a very stubborn resistance, but the combination of our Lewis Gunners, Bombers, Rifle Grenadiers and Bayonet Men was not to be denied.

Approximately 60 prisoners, 24 Machine Guns, and two Hotchkiss Guns were captured. At least 100 dead were counted, and many other casualties were inflicted.

During this operation one of the platoons took a wrong turn in L.18. and proceeded down the German trenches in an Easterly direction instead of Southerly, and bombed their

way for 1200 yards into enemy territory. This platoon had to withdraw later in order to conform to the general line.

At the same time the P.P.C.L.I. operation was somewhat delayed as it was found that certain Posts reported to be occupied by our troops on our right did not exist, and accordingly the attack was delayed until 8.00 p.m.

The enemy put up a very stiff resistance from the beginning and as they were in considerable numbers suffered severe casualties. Twenty six Machine Guns were captured by our forces and dismantled. The trench system was made good Westward from L.35.a.15.70 to L.28.c.80.20.

13th August. At 6.00 a.m. before the left Battalion of the Right Brigade could come into position on our right, and thus protect the Right Flank of the P.P.C.L.I., two counter attacks in force by the enemy forced us to retire to the old German Front Line System in L.27.d., and L.28.c. In this operation 100 of the enemy had been killed and 150 Ps. [Prisoners] captured. Fighting continued intermittently all day on this flank, and by 10.00 p.m. our Line was as follows :- L.27.b.55.25 in a South Easterly direction to L.35.a.00.70 then Southerly to L.35.d.80.45.

On the same day whilst the P.P.C.L.I. were working to the South, the 49th Canadian Battalion commencing at 7.30 p.m. cleared the German Front Line trench in L.23.a., and established a Post at L.23.c.80.90. Very severe fighting took place in this Area and several prisoners and machine guns were captured.

At the same time the 42nd Canadian Battalion on the left of the Brigade Front cleared the trench running from L.23.a.90.90 to L.23.a.60.75 to L.17.a.30.05.

14th August. At 6.30 a.m. after fifteen minutes hurricane bombardment by Artillery, the P.P.C.L.I. on the Right and the 49th Canadian Battalion on the Left, commenced to clear the enemy out of the trench system in L.22.b. c. and d. , and L.28.a. b. and c. No very serious opposition was met with, and at 6.50 a.m. our line was established as follows :- L.22.d.90.90, L.22.d.30.00, L.28.a.75.40., L.28.a.65.00., L.28.c.10.60., where we connected up with the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Strong patrols were immediately pushed forward beyond PARVILLERS by the P.P.C.L.I. (who established a temporary Company Headquarters in the Church in PARVILLERS), and towards BLUCHER WOOD by the 49th Canadian Battalion; these patrols were severely engaged and some very close fighting took place during the day in the area just forward of our line, many casualties being inflicted on the enemy. Our patrols and advanced posts were eventually forced to retire fighting hard.

In the case of the P.P.C.L.I. who were attacked from the Left flank their two front companies fought almost back to back to our old objective.

During the afternoon of the 14th August orders were received from the 3rd Canadian Division to make good the line of Road running L.17.b.85.99 in a Southerly direction from L.17.b. and d., L.23.b. and d., L.29 central to L.29.d.10.20. This included the whole of PARVILLERS.

During the evening the 42nd Canadian Battalion made good the line L.18.a.90.90 along the trench to L.23. central. The 49th Canadian Battalion consolidated the position and established a Post in the Western portion of BLUCHER WOOD.

At 8.00 p.m., The Royal Canadian Regiment were ordered to move forward and capture PARVILLERS and to make good the line of the road EAST of that place above referred to.

At 11.00 p.m. The Royal Canadian Regiment passed through the Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry and the 49th Canadian Battalion (E. R.) to the attack on PARVILLERS.

The enemy where met fled in confusion and little opposition was encountered. A severe gas shelling of LE QUESNOY Area caused certain inconvenience, but was not sufficient to hold up the attack.

At 3.40 p.m. 15th August, The Royal Canadian Regiment reported all objectives gained. Very few prisoners were captured in this operation, but severe casualties were inflicted on the enemy.

Patrols were immediately sent forward to get in touch with the enemy who were retiring towards their trench line about FRESNOY. Parties were also detailed to thoroughly mop up the strong points in the village which had been strongly held by the enemy during our operations on the 14th instant.

At 12 NOON 15th instant our line ran :- L.29.d.1.7, along the road to L.18.c.1.1. thence along old trench to L.12.c.99.00.

Desultory fighting took place during the day EAST of this line; our patrols engaging the enemy about SCHWETZ WOOD and WEST of Le CRAVETTE.

On the night 15th/16th August the Brigade was relieved in the line by the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade and moved back to the LE QUESNES Area, and thence to VALLEY WOOD on the afternoon of the 16th instant.

The operation about PARVILLERS was a strict return to trench warfare and in the operation the Bomb and Bayonet with the Lewis Gun were the chief weapons used. The fighting was at all times difficult and practically hand to hand with the enemy in a nearly ideal position. During the four days [days] there was little or no opportunity for rest or sleep and the greatest credit is reflected upon the troops engaged for their magnificent fighting ability and for the high spirit that they maintained throughout. During this time they cleared many miles of old trenches under the stiffest opposition and captured an area approximately 3000 yards in width by 2000 yards in depth very strongly defended throughout with its labyrinth of trenches. The men were admirably led by their Officers and N.C.Os. , and even when these became casualties there was no lack of initiative on the part of private soldiers in taking command and pushing the attack home.

Our casualties were comparatively light while those inflicted on the enemy were correspondingly heavy.

CASUALTIES – August 8th to 11th , inclusive, 1918.

	: Killed	: Wounded	: Missing	: Total	:
Officers	: 0	: 4	: 0	: 4	:
O. Rs.	: 38	: 141	: 1	: 180	:
TOTAL	: 38	: 145	: 1	: 184	:

- August 12th to 16th, inclusive, 1918.

	: Killed	: Wounded	: Missing	: Total	:
Officers	: 4	: 9	: 0	: 13	:
O. Rs.	: 71	: 247	: 11	: 329	:
TOTAL	: 75	: 256	: 11	: 342	:

TOTAL CAPTURES –

August 8th 1918.

Prisoners	-	550
Machine guns	-	58
Guns	-	27
G.S.Wagons	-	4
Horses	-	8
Search Lights	-	2

August 12th to 16th.

Prisoners	-	100
Machine guns	-	72
Guns	-	1
Light T.Ms.	-	2

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

Summary of lessons and experiences gained from recent operations.

1. METHOD OF ATTACK.

To insure success the advance must be continuous. Troops who are to leap frog leading troops must be well up, and make their attack without delay as soon as the first objective has been gained.

When Machine Gun nests are met with which threaten to hold up the advance the general attack must not be held up. Troops who do not meet opposition on their front must push on, and men should not be wasted in reinforcing points where opposition is met. In every case the opposition of machine guns was overcome as soon as the troops on the flanks had advanced level with the rest.

The attention must always be paid to flanks [*flanks*] as heretofore, but danger from an exposed flank in any operation undertaken by a Battalion is considered to be very remote.

It must be impressed upon all troops in the attack that dash and rapidity in the advance are the most effective means of dealing with the enemy's opposition, and so disorganizing him that he will find it impossible to put his defensive plans into operation, and be unable to organize local counter attacks.

A concrete example of the value of the foregoing was furnished on the 8th inst, when an enemy battalion advanced for a counter attack from the vicinity of CAYEUX. This force encountered our patrols advancing from CERFS and CLAUDE WOODS and fled in great confusion before a force of less than one tenth of its strength.

It is considered that objectives must always be laid down definitely, and the exact extent of objectives communicated to all ranks.

2. FORMATION FOR ATTACK.

Lines of sections in file with a screen of skirmishers, (Scouts). Across the frontage, is without doubt the best formation. It allows of :-

- (a) The greatest possible speed to be maintained throughout the advance.
- (b) The formation being kept in hand.
- (c) Section leaders keeping direction, and so leading their sections.
- (d) A fighting unit being maintained throughout.
- (e) Advantage being taken of any existing cover, and so cutting down casualties.
- (f) Early information from Scout screen.
- (g) Rapid manoeuvre by the Commander since his Units are well in hand.

When the enemy's line of resistance has been passed, the screen of Scouts preceeding the attack is essential. In this way the isolated centres of resistance discovered, and as each point requires a special manoeuvre, the Commander on the spot is able to form his plan and put it into effect while only exposing the minimum of his force to hostile machine gun and rifle fire.

3. METHOD OF DEALING WITH HOSTILE MACHINE GUNS.

The use of Tanks, and the rapidity of our advance, to reduce the moral of the enemy machine gunners, that only in a few instances did they seriously attempt to fight their positions.

In these cases it was found that where a few men kept the enemy's attention engaged to his front, that small parties of snipers or Lewis Gunners were able [*able*] to work around the flanks, and that as soon as he was engaged from behind, or from a flank, all opposition ceased.

Trained snipers proved most useful against machine guns. By working into a position from which the target could be engaged, their very accurate long range fire met with most successful results, and in many cases they were able to knock out the machine guns themselves. The training of snipers in this work is all important.

4. USE OF TANKS.

As heretofore, the great moral effect of the Tanks, both upon the enemy and our own men, quite justified their use in itself.

During the Operations of this Brigade on the 8th August only one Tank was destroyed, the remainder going through with us to our objective.

The Tanks throughout were most effectively handled, and they responded quickly to calls for assistance.

The two main tanks which operated along the North and South sides of VALLEY WOOD effectively reduced all opposition at this point, and their six pounder guns caused the greatest amount of confusion amongst the enemy holding out at that point.

CLAUDE WOOD was also taken on successfully by a Tank, and all opposition there reduced, the Tank passing through the wood.

The rapidity of our advance through the enemy's gun line reduced his offensive power to such an extent that only one tank was knocked out by an enemy anti-tank gun.

Experience gained subsequent to our attack would appear to show that where anti-tank guns are likely to be met, that the tanks must not advance ahead of the infantry, but that they should remain from 200 to 300 yards behind, where they can take every advantage of existing cover. The infantry scout screen should be able to locate the enemy anti-tank guns, and once being found, they can be dealt with.

Where tanks act as a screen ahead of infantry advancing over unknown country, it would appear inevitable that the majority of them will be

knocked out by anti-tank guns.

When points of resistance are discovered by the Scout Screen, the Tanks will be able to co-operate with the infantry in their reduction.

The two supply tanks allotted this Brigade were of the utmost use and solved the problem of supply for attacking troops.

They each carried :-

40,000 rounds S.A.A.	500 Stokes shells.
150 filled, 2 gal. Water Tins.	250 Lewis Gun magazines,
150 shovels.	filled.
75 picks.	

5. STOKES MORTARS.

Two guns were allotted to each Battalion, and they were carried on pack animals together with 54 rounds per gun.

Circumstances did not arise which required their use, but it was clearly demonstrated that this method of carriage of guns and ammunition can be effectively followed during operations of this nature.

6. LEWIS GUNS.

The Lewis Gun proved most effective during the operation, its fire power and mobility are much superior to the German Gun, and the crews have the greatest confidence in the weapon. All are convinced of its superiority over the German gun.

7. MACHINE GUNS.

The Vickers Guns allotted to this Brigade did not come into action as defensive guns, and little opportunity was found for their use as offensive guns. They were extremely mobile when carried on pack animals and were at all times available, as Brigade Reserve.

8. GRENADES.

Little use was found for the No. 36 rifle grenade during the operation on the 8th, or at PARVILLERS.

During our bombing attacks at PARVILLERS the No. 36 was of very little use as a hand grenade on account of the 7 ½ second fuse.

The No. 23 grenade was the most effective as a hand grenade, but little use was had from it as a rifle grenade as the No. 36 discharger is not adapted for shooting it.

It would appear that the ideal combined hand and rifle grenade has not yet been reached. For range, as a rifle grenade, the No. 36 is infinitely superior to the No. 23, whereas the No. 23 is the only effective hand grenade of the two.

The present solution of the problem would appear to be to carry the No. 36 as a rifle grenade, and either the No. 5 or No. 23 as a purely hand grenade.

The No. 27 smoke grenade was effectively used for clearing dugouts, and there is no doubt that had the opportunity arisen it could have been usefully employed as a smoke rifle grenade.

The No. 32 signal grenade was useful, but it is thought that in its present form it is too fragile to stand the hard usage during an advance. This would also apply to the No. 27. Approximately 15 per cent of the No. 32's failed to ignite on firing, and at least 20 per cent were so damaged during the attack that they were useless.

9. LIGHT SIGNALS.

Where there is a multiplicity of meanings for signal lights as was the case in this operation, their effectiveness is seriously curtailed. The No. 32 Grenade is most effective, but owing to its size, weight, and difficulty in carrying, it does not admit of an extensive use as a light signal.

10. LOW FLYING AEROPLANES.

Only two hostile cases were reported; these were driven off by rifle and Lewis Gun fire.

One of our machines effectively reduced an enemy machine gun nest by diving down to 100 feet with his machine guns on; the majority of the crew were killed, the remainder fled.

11. INFORMATION.

The importance of early and accurate information can not be too fully impressed. With the situation changing as it does during this form of Operation, early information is all important.

12. COMMUNICATION.

Every attention must be paid to the importance of visual signalling. Signal sections have been thoroughly trained in the use of the telephone buzzer, and the more permanent forms of signalling, but this training has if anything detracted from their efficiency in the methods of visually signalling. More practice and detailed training must be carried out with a view to improving communication by visual, and personnel must be trained in an eye for ground, and rapidity in establishing stations and communicating messages. It has been suggested that at least two men per section be trained in the use of semaphore, aside from the regular signal personnel.

13. SUPPLY.

Rations and water.

Two water bottles per man were carried, and 48 hours rations. This amount cannot be increased without overloading the men. It was found to be sufficient.

Grenades.

Where open warfare conditions are met with the minimum number of grenades are required, but where a situation such as PARVILLERS was is likely to be met with, provision must be made in advance for getting forward the maximum supply of grenades so as to have them available when required. The D.A.C. did not make provision for this, and consequently considerable delay was experienced in getting the necessary number.

Ammunition.

Brigade S.A.A. reserve limbers must follow Brigade Headquarters, and the Staff Captain, or Officer in charge must keep in closest touch with the situation. Ammunition must be pushed forward without waiting for a request from Battalions, if the situation is known to be such that heavy fighting is taking place.

14. MAPS.

Maps and aeroplane photographs were sufficient for the operation on the 8th August, but supplies of maps and photographs for subsequent operations arrived too late to be of much use. If possible the FRANCE – 1/100,000 sheet and the 1/20,000 trench map should be issued down to every platoon sergeant at least.

15. TRAINING PRIOR TO OFFENSIVE.

The training carried out during May and June of this year in open warfare was most valuable.

A scheme conducted by the G.S.O. "I" of this Division, covering the attack on Machine Gun Nests, is outstanding. The Battalion which did the scheme in June are agreed that it was most practical, and the best form of training for an operation similar to the one carried out on the 8th August.

More training must be carried out in the use of German weapons. Every Lewis Gunner, and all N.C.Os. should be able to operate a German gun, while each Lewis Gun crew should contain at least two men who are experts on the gun.

To carry out this training effectively, one german light machine gun should be issued to each battalion to be kept for training purposes, and a supply of ammunition should be provided for the same.

German Grenades on account of their simple construction do not require a great deal of training in their use, but more opportunity should be afforded for training men in the elements of their use, and action.

[*Unsigned*]

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

24th-8-18.

To:- G.O.C.

3rd Canadian Division

Sir:-

I have the honour to submit herewith report on the operation of this Brigade during the offensive SOUTH EAST of AMIENS, from the 8th to 16th August inclusive.

In submitting this report I wish specially to bring to your notice the following:- and to place on record my appreciation of their work.

1. The Divisional Staff – throughout the operation and during the period of preparation – their work on our behalf was untiring. All requests for information or supplies were promptly filled, and no small part of the success of the whole operation is due to the indefatigable manner in which they carried out their work.
2. My heartfelt thanks are also due to my own Staff for the energetic and unselfish manner in which they performed their duties. I wish to especially mention my Brigade Major, Major STYLES, my Staff-Captain “A” & “Q”, Capt OSBORNE, my Staff-Captain “I”, Capt WILBY, and my Bombing Officer, Lieut PATERSON.
The work of the sub-staff was also marked by their clear conception of duty, and by the faithful manner in which all ranks carried out their work.
3. Lieut BARBER, and his Signal Section, carried out their duties in a most thorough and capable manner. My thanks are especially due to the Runners for their devotion to what was at all times a most dangerous and important duty.
4. The work of the Units of my Brigade, both by Officers and Men, was at all times carried out with marked ability, and with a cheerfulness that indicated the highest conception of duty.
My warmest thanks are due them one and all.
Each Unit added to its laurels during the stirring days of that magnificent victory, and I would especially mention:-

(a) The well planned attack of the Royal Canadian Regiment on VALLEY and WHEELBARROW WOODS, and upon MAISON BLANCHE, on 8th August. The positions were ideal for enemy defence, but so efficiently was the operation carried out that no check in the advance was made. In addition, a platoon from the Regiment under Lieut MILLER, was able to be of the greatest assistance to the FRENCH at MEZIERES.

(b) The wonderful fight of two Companies of the P.P.C.L.I. under the late Major DRUMMOND-HAY M.C., in the East end of PARVILLERS on the morning of the 14th August. Though entirely surrounded by a superior force of the enemy they fought their way clear without the loss of a single prisoner.

(c) The marked initiative, and the dash displayed, by the 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) in their attack on the North flank of PARVILLERS on the 12th August.

(d) The dogged determination, and the consistent thrusting ability, displayed by the 49th Battalion (E.R.) North of PARVILLERS during three days of heavy fighting, which ultimately gave them possession of the enemy's strong position about BLUCHER WOOD.

(e) The efficient manner in which the personnel of the 7th T.M. Battery carried out their work. Though not heavily engaged they were at all times, through dint of hard and effective work, in a position to render the maximum support to the Units to which they were attached.

5. The arrangement made for support from the Artillery, Tanks and Machine Guns, were most satisfactory, and I desire to pay tribute to them for their assistance, and for the excellence of their arrangements.

In this regard I would especially bring to your attention the work of Brig-General DODDS, C.M.G., ???, C.R.A. 5th C.D.A., and of the Unit under his command. Brig-General DODDS was at all times untiring in his efforts on our behalf during the operations about PARVILLERS. The rapidity with which Artillery assistance was forthcoming when required, and his thorough grasp of the situation, played a very large part in the success of that operation.

I accord him my warmest thanks,

6. My thanks are also due to the 44th Canadian Battalion and to Units of the 9th Cdn Inf Brigade for whole hearted co-operation on my flanks. I pay special tribute to that gallant Officer Major MARTIN, M.C., of the 44th Canadian Battalion for his invaluable assistance during the operation North of PARVILLERS, a full report of which has already been forwarded to you.

7. I must express my appreciation of the work of the Liaison Officers from the various arms. I would particularly commend to you the name of M-d-L PIERRE CAILER., who maintained the closest liaison between ourselves and the French during the operations on the 8th and 9th August. He constantly visited the French Lines and kept us supplied with full and accurate information of the French position and intentions.

I have the honour to be,

Sir,
Your obedient Servant,
Hugh. M. Dyer B. G.
Commanding the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

[Map- DEMUIN - 1](#)

[Map- DEMUIN - 2.](#)

[Map- DEMUIN – 3.](#)

[Map- DEMUIN – 4.](#)

[Map- FRANCE – Sheet 66E N.E.](#)

[Map- Appendix No. 8.](#)

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE. SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER No. 163. Copy No. _____

Ref. Map:-

AMIENS, 1/100,000. APPENDIX “9”

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group composed as under, less Transport will move by march route and train to a destination to be notified later on night August 19th/20th.
2. Composition of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group:

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group H.Q.
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Cdn. Battn. (R.H.C.)
49th Cdn. Battn. (E.R.)
7th Cdn. T.M.Bty.
7th Bn., 3rd C.E. Bde.
No. 1 Machine Gun Co., 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.
10th Canadian Field Ambulance.
No. 2 Coy. 3rd Cdn. Divnl. Train.

Attached:-

1000 All ranks 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
1000 All ranks 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

3. Moves to entraining station will be made in accordance with move table B.M.R. 30/2 already issued.
4. Separate instructions will be issued by Brigade Transport Officer regarding move of transport.
5. ACKNOWLEDGE.

19.8.18.

G.D.

AGStyles

Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to:

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Cdn. Battalion (R.H.C.)
5. 49th Cdn. Battalion (E.R.)
6. 7th Cdn. T.M.Bty.
7. 7th Bn., 3rd C.E. Bde.
8. No. 1 Machine Gun Co., 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.
9. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
10. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
- 11-13. War Diary.
14. Office Copy.
15. 10th Canadian Field Ambulance.
16. No. 2 Coy., 3rd Cdn. Divnl. Train.

APPENDIX "9"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 164.

Copy No. _____

Ref. Map:-

LENS 11, 1/100,000.

"10"

APPENDIX "10"

1. (a) The following move will take place night 20th/21st August:-
Headquarters 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. from LE SOUICH to SUS ST. LEGER.
- (b) The R.C.R. from LE SOUICH to BEAUDRICOURT.

(c) No. 1 Coy., 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C. from LE SOUICH to SUS ST.LEGER.

2. Route any.
Move will commence before 9:00 p.m.
Units will clear billets as above by 10:00 p.m.
All moves to be completed by 4:00 a.m. 21st inst.
3. (a) Billeting party from the R.C.R. will report forthwith to Billet Warden,
Billet No. 20 BEAUDRICOURT.

(b) Billeting party from No. 1 Coy., 3rd Bn. C.M.G.C. will report to Town
Major SUS ST. LEGER.
4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

20.8.18.

G.D.

A.G.Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to:-

1. 3rd Canadian Division (for information).
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Battalion.
5. 49th Battalion.
6. 7th Cdn. T.M.Bty.
7. 7th Battalion C.R.E.
8. 10th Canadian Field Ambulance.
9. No. 1 Coy., 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.
10. Office Copy.

APPENDIX "10"

APPENDIX "11"

Ref. Map:-
LENS 11 1/100,000. "11"

SECRET.
Copy No. 12.

---- 7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE. ----

Operation Order No.165. 22nd Aug 1918.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will move from the SUS ST.LEGER
– IVERGNY Area to the PENIN Sub-Area on the night 22nd/23rd August 1918.

2. All moves will take place in accordance with the attached March Table.
3. Arrival in Billets in new areas is to be notified to these Headquarters by runner.
4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.Styles
Major,
Brigade Major.
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to:-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G" (for information)
2. The G.O.C.
3. Brigade Major.
4. The R.C.R.
5. The P.P.C.L.I.
6. 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.)
7. 49th Battalion (E.R.)
8. 7th Cdn. T.M.Battery.
9. No.2 Coy, 3rd Cdn Divl Train.
10. 7th Battalion C.E.
11. 10th Cdn Field Ambulance.
- 12/14. War Diary.
15. Orderly Officer.
16. Spare.

[MARCH TABLE to accompany 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 165.](#)

APPENDIX "12"

"12"

SECRET.

Copy No. 14

Ref. Map;-
LENS 11 1/10,000.

--- 7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ---

-----o0o-----

Operation Order No. 166.

23rd-8-18.

1. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move from the PENIN Sub-Area on the night 23rd/24th August to the "Y" Camp Area.
2. All moves to take place in accordance with the attached March Table.
3. Arrival in Billets in new Area to be notified to these Headquarters by runner.
4. Billeting parties 49th Battalion will report to the Area Commandant ANZIN ST. AUBIN. Billeting parties for other Units in "Y" Camp will report to the Area Commandant in DUISSANS.
5. Refilling point will open at AGNEZ-lez-DUISSANS with Headquarters No.2. Train Coy at Billet No.46.
6. Train Wagons will rejoin their Company on the morning of the 24th inst.
7. Brigade Headquarters will close at IZEL-lez-HAMEAU at 9.00 p.m. and open at "Y" Camp at the same hour.
8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

T B Malone, Capt
for Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to:-

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. 3rd Cdn Div (For information) | 9. 9th Cdn Inf Bde. |
| 2. The G.O.C. | 10. No.2 Coy, 3rd Cdn Div |
| 3. Brigade Major. | Train. |
| 4. The R.C.R. | 11. 10th Cdn Fld Amb. |
| 5. P.P.C.L.I. | 12. Orderly Officer. |
| 6. 42nd Battalion. | 13. Bde Signal Officer. |
| 7. 49th Battalion. | 14/16. War Diary. |
| 8. 7th Cdn T.M.Battery. | 17. Spare. |

APPENDIX "12"

[MARCH TABLE to accompany 7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE Operation Order No.166](#)

APPENDIX "13"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 167.

Copy No. 32

"T" INSTRUCTIONS No.1.

25/8/18.

Ref. Map. – 2
CAMBRAI ROAD – 1/40,000.

1. (a) The 3rd Canadian Division in co-operation with the 2nd Canadian Division on the right and the 51st Highland Division on the left will attack the enemy's positions EAST of ARRAS on the 26th August at a time to be notified later.
- (b) The 51st Highland Division will have no definite objections, but will be ready to exploit any success South of the SCARPE by pushing patrols out along the NORTH bank with a view to gaining MOUNT PLEASANT.
2. The Right Boundary of the Division will be as follows:-

ARRAS – CAMBRAI ROAD (inclusive to 3rd Canadian Division) as far as N.3.b.0.4, thence along track, (inclusive to 3rd Canadian Division), to junction with DAGGER TRENCH, N.4.a.6.5. – N.5.c.6.7. – N.6.c.8.1. – VINE TRENCH and VINE AVENUE (both inclusive to 3rd Canadian Division), to 0.3.c.0.0., and thence due EAST.

The Left Boundary.

The River SCARPE.

3. The 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade will capture the FIRST OBJECTIVE, (GREEN LINE), and the SECOND OBJECTIVE, (RED DOTTED LINE), and will then exploit EASTWARD and capture MONCHY, (Objectives shown on SECRET MAP "A" issued to all concerned).
4. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will advance through the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade and exploit EASTWARD as far as a line from BOIRY NOTRE-DAME, Northwards to river SCARPE, refusing the left flank in so doing.
5. RESERVES. – The 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be in Divisional Reserve.
6. DISPOSITION – 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

The Brigade will attack on a two battalion frontage with a special force detailed to protect the left flank.

Tasks and Boundaries as follows :-

- (a) The R.C.R.

- I. Will in turn make good –
- (a) The trench system in O.2.
 - (b) B. du SART.
 - (c) BOIRY – NOTRE DAME.

II. Boundaries –

- Right - Divisional SOUTH Boundary.
Left - Grid Line running EAST and WEST between O. and I.

(B). The P.P.C.L.I.

- I. Will in turn make good:-
- (a) The trench system in I.32.
 - (b) NORTH side of B. du SART.
 - (c) JIGSAW WOOD.
- II. (a) RIGHT BOUNDARY GRID LINE, running EAST-WEST between
(b) LEFT Boundary GRID LINE, running "I" & "O"
EAST-WEST between I.31 & I.25.

(C). The 49th Battalion (E.R.)

Will detail two Companies to act in conjunction with the P.P.C.L.I. and refuse the left flank of the Brigade. The Battalion, less two Companies, will be in Brigade Reserve.

(D). The 42nd Canadian Infantry Battalion (R.H.C.):- Will be in Brigade Reserve.

7. ACTION OF 7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

(A). Night 25th/26th August:..

The Brigade will move from ETRUN – ANZIN ST AUBIN Area, Units marching independently to the Area EAST of ARRAS. Dispositions in this Area in accordance with sketch already forwarded.

Brigade Headquarters will be at CHATHAM CAVE, G.29.a.8.0.

- (B). On "Z" dat [date] the Brigade will be prepared to move forward after Zero hour to a position of readiness WEST of ORANGE HILL, preparatory to attacking through the 8th Cdn Inf Brigade.

8. ACTION OF BRIGADE RESERVES.

- (A) The 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.), will maintain a distance approximately 800 yards in rear of R.C.R.

- (B) The 49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.), less two Coys will move approximately 800 yards in rear of P.P.C.L.I.

9. ARTILLERY.

There will be no barrage to cover the advance of the Brigade. The attack will be supported by heavy artillery firing on selected points, and by the 5th Canadian Divl Artillery with directed fire.

The C.R.A., 5th C.D.A., is detailing a forward section to operate with the R.C.R., and one to operate with the P.P.C.L.I.

Liaison Officers will report before Zero hour.

10. MACHINE GUNS.

The O.C. No. 2 Company, 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C. will detail:-

1 Battery to come under the orders of the O.C. 49th Canadian Battalion for use with the Special Party of two companies operating along the left flank of the Brigade.

No. 2 Company, 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C. less one battery will be in Brigade Reserve and move in the rear of the 42nd Canadian Battalion.

11. STOKES MORTARS.

The 7th Canadian T. M. Battery will be in Brigade Reserve and will move under orders from Brigade H.Q.

12. TANKS.

It is not expected that Tanks will co-operate.

13. LIGHT SIGNALS.

HELP WANTED - S.O.S. – RED over RED over RED.

O.K. - GREEN over GREEN over GREEN.

WE ARE THERE – Three WHITE Very Lights.

14. CONTACT PLANES.

Contact Planes will call for flares under orders from Corps Headquarters.

Contact planes will carry a black rectangular panel on the rear edge of each lower wing, and a black band on the under side of each lower wing.

15. Trench exemptions in accordance with Section XXX – S.S.135.

16. LIAISON.

Units will be responsible for maintaining touch with those units on their flanks.

17. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.Styles

Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

25-8-18.

s

Issued through Signals at 6.30 p.m.

Issued to –

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. G.O.C.
3. Brigade Major.
4. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
5. Staff Captain "I".
6. Bde. Orderly Officer.
7. Brigade Signal Officer.
8. Brigade Bomb Officer.
9. Brigade Transport Officer.
10. The R.C.R.
11. P.P.C.L.I.
12. 42nd Canadian Bn. (R.H.C.)
13. 49th Canadian Bn. (E.R.)
14. 7th Canadian T. M. Bty.
15. No. 2 Coy. 3rd Bn. C.M.G.C.
16. ~~No~~— 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.
17. C.R.A. 3rd Canadian Divl. Arty.
18. C.R.A. 5th Canadian Divl. Arty.
19. Right Flank Brigade.
20. Left Flank Brigade.
21. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
22. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
23. A.D.M.S. – 3rd Canadian division.
- 24-27. Brigade (attached).
- 28-31. Spare.
- 32-34. War Diary.

NOTE -

SECRET.

Reference above "T" INSTRUCTIONS.

ZERO hour will be at 4.50 a.m. on AUGUST 26th.

A.G.Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

[Map CAMBRAI ROAD](#)

[Map ditto.](#)

[Map ditto Appendix No 14.](#)

[Map ditto.](#)

APPENDIX "15"

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER No. 168.

August 27th, 1918.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will take over the front between the following boundaries on night 27th/28th August. Right Boundary Grid Line running EAST and WEST between "I" and "O". LEFT Boundary RIVER SCARPE. Our line now reported to run I.34.c.3.0. – I.34.a.2.2., thence to TUSK TRENCH I.32.a.9.6. approx. where P.P.C.L.I. and 52nd Battalion join up. Thence NORTH along FACTION to I.32.a.80.99. Posts are established at I.32.a.4.4. and I.26.c.1.2. 42nd Battalion will get in touch with the 58th Battalion (H.Q. at I.31.d.7.0.) and arrange to relieve that portion of the 58th Battalion NORTH of our RIGHT boundary at once. The 42nd Battalion will have the 116th Battalion on their right and the P.P.C.L.I. on their left. The P.P.C.L.I. will continue to hold present frontage. The R.C.R. will be in Brigade reserve. The 49th Battalion will continue to hold posts at I.32.a.4.4. and I.26.c.1.2. and will capture PELVES, under orders to be issued later.

A.G.Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to:-

3rd Canadian Division "G".
R.C.R.

P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
7th Cdn.T.M.Bty.
8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
C.R.A., 5th C.D.A.
3rd Battn., C.M.G.C.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER, No. 169.

Copy No. _____

Ref. Map:-

CAMBRAI ROAD, 1/20,000. *APPENDIX "16"*

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be relieved night 28/29th August by the Canadian Composite Brigade.
2. Method of relief as follows:-
 - (a) The 42nd Battalion and the P.P.C.L.I. will be relieved by the 1st Group, Canadian Composite Brigade.
 - (b) The 49th Battalion will be relieved by the 2nd Group, Canadian Composite Brigade.
 - (c) The R.C.R. and the 7th Cdn. T.M.Bty. will [Inserted: *not*] be relieved direct by any Unit of the Canadian Composite Brigade.
 - The ~~Canadian Composite~~ 3rd Group, Canadian Composite Brigade are going into support in FACTION TRENCH (I.32.a. and I.26.c.).
 - (d) The Groups of the Canadian Composite Brigade are moving forward and will take up a position on our present front line. When all Groups are in position the Units of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be ordered by these Headquarters to withdraw. No withdrawal to be made until receipt of orders.
 - (e) To facilitate relief the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Units will give every assistance to representatives of Canadian Composite Brigade.
 - (f) Units should arrange for communication with Companies, etc. so that there may be no delay when order to withdraw is received.
3. When order to withdraw has been received, Units will move independently to ARRAS, if it is considered that troops are unable to make the march direct, Commanding Officers may at their discretion make a halt for the balance of the night in the Area H.34. and H.28. If this is done Brigade Headquarters will be so advised
4. Rear Brigade Headquarters will arrange for guides on the ARRAS-CAMBRAI ROAD at about G.29.d.central to guide Units to billets in ARRAS.
5. The Canadian Composite Brigade is composed as under:

- No. 1. Group:- Lieut-Colonel LALOR.
 40 M.Gs.
 2 Platoons C.C. Cyclists.
 1 Section 6" M.T.Ms.
- No. 2. Group:- Lieut-Colonel CRISP.
 40 M.Gs.
 2 Platoons C.C. Cyclists.
 1 Section 6" M.T.Ms.
- No. 3. Group:- Major HUMPHREY.
 20 M.Gs.
 5 Platoons C.C. Cyclists.

6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

28.8.18.

Issued at 6:30 p.m.

Copies to:-

1. 3rd Canadian Division.
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Battalion.
5. 49th Battalion.
6. 7th Cdn. T.M.Bty.
7. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
8. Canadian Composite Brigade.
9. No. 2 Coy. 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.
10. C.R.A., 5th C.D.A.
11. Brigade Staff.

A.G.Styles

Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

APPENDIX "16"

Sun, Sep 1, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 171, attached as appendix "1", the Brigade moved from ARRAS to ETRUN Area, commencing at 9:00 a.m. Upon completion of the move the Brigade was disposed as follows: Brigade Headquarters, CHATEAU ETRUN. R.C.R? Billet 23, ETRUN. P.P.C.L.I., HAUTE AVESNES. 42nd Battalion, HERMAVILLE. 49th Battalion, Marn Camp, AGNEZ LES DUISANS. 7th Cdn. T.M.Bty., ETRUN.
 See Appendix "1"

Mon, Sep 2, 1918

Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) [inserted: *J.B. Malone for Staff Captain 7th C.I.B.*] visited 3rd Canadian Division Headquarters at DUISANS in the morning. At 4:00 p.m. orders were received for the Brigade to move to the Old British Front Line System East of ARRAS. Lieutenant-General Sir ARTUR CURRIE, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.,

Commanding Canadian Corps with Major WILLIS O'CONNER, A.D.C., visited Brigade Headquarters at 4:30 p.m.

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 172, attached as Appendix "2" the Brigade commenced moving to new Area, and upon completion of the move at 10:00 p.m. was disposed as follows: Brigade Headquarters No.6 Rue DU SAUMON, ARRAS. R.C.R., H.31.c. and d. and G.36. P.P.C.L.I., G.35. 42nd Battalion, G.30. and G.29.b. 49th Battalion, H.25. & H.31.a. & b. 7th Cdn. T.M.Bty., G.29.a.
See Appendix "2"

Tue, Sep 3, 1918

Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) accompanied by Lieut. G. L. OGILVIE visited Battalions in trenches East of ARRAS. Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., Captain M. OSBORNE, M.C. and Captain W. J. WILBY, M.C., made a reconnaissance of the forward area in the afternoon.

Wed, Sep 4, 1918

Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) accompanied by Lieut-Colonel Hon. HORE-RUTHVEN, C.M.G., D.S.O., Lieut-Colonel A. HAMILTON GAULT, D.S.O., and Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O. visited Canadian Corps Headquarters and afterwards made a reconnaissance of the forward area. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 173, attached as Appendix "3, the Brigade moved to VIS-EN-ARTOIS Area in the afternoon and upon completion of relief at 9:00 p.m. was disposed as follows: Brigade Headquarters, Map Sheet 51B., 0.29.b.0.9. R.C.R., 0.30. P.P.C.L.I., 0.36. 42nd Battalion, 0.35.a. 49th Battalion, 0.30. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty., 0.24.d.7.7. A conference of C. Os. was held at Brigade Headquarters at ~~4:00~~ 10:00 p.m.
Casualties: 42nd Battalion, 2 Officers Lieuts. A. B. BURKE and A. FLEMING wounded.
See Appendix "3"

Thu, Sep 5, 1918

Captain W. J. WILBY, M.C., made a reconnaissance of the forward area and established an O.P. at P.36.b., at 10:00 a.m. Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., Brigade Major accompanied by Lieut-Colonel C. R. WILLETS, D.S.O., Commanding R.C.R., reconnoitred the forward area. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 174, attached as Appendix "4", the Brigade relieved the 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the line, Brigade Headquarters established at P.27.c.0.6. 49th Battalion H.Q. at Q.25.d.6.0. R.C.R. H.Q., at P.29.d.2.5. 42nd Battalion H.Q. at P.33.d.3.5. P.P.C.L.I., H.Q., V.i.b.95.80. 7th Cdn. T.M.Bty., P.33.c.central. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., visited Brigadier General ODLUM, C.M.G., D.S.O., at 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters at 5:00 p.m. Relief was completed at 9:30 p.m.
See Appendix "4"

Fri, Sep 6, 1918

Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and Lieut. G. L. OGILVIE visited Battalions in the forward area in the morning, and returned to Brigade Headquarters at 4:00 p.m. Major-General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., Commanding 3rd Canadian Division and Lieut-Colonel HORE-RUTHVEN, C.M.G., D.S.O., called at Brigade Headquarters in the

afternoon. Lieut-Colonel RALSTON, D.S.O., Commanding 10th Brigade C.F.A., moved to Brigade Headquarters where he established his Headquarters.

Sat, Sep 7, 1918

Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., and Captain W. J. WILBY, M.C., visited 49th Battalion Headquarters, Captain WILBY later making a reconnaissance of the forward area. Major General L. G. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., commanding 3rd Canadian Division called at Brigade Headquarters accompanied by Lieut-Colonel J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) visited the P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd Battalion in the afternoon and returned to Brigade Headquarters at 7:00 p.m.

Casualties: Brigade Headquarters, 1 Officer, Capt. A. H. YOUNG killed. 1 Officer, Lieut. H. A. POTTS wounded.

R.C.R., 1 Officer, Lieut. A. J. GOUGH wounded. 1 O.R. wounded.

49th Battalion, 2 Officers, Lieuts. A. B. ANDERSON and F. J. HARNER wounded. 11 O.Rs. wounded.

Sun, Sep 8, 1918

Major-General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., Commanding 3rd Canadian Division visited Brigade Headquarters during the morning. Lieut-Colonel J.A. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) accompanied by Lieut-Colonel HORE-RUTHVEN, C.M.G., D.S.O., and Major DUGUID, D.S.O., visited the 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters and afterwards made a reconnaissance of the forward area.

Casualties: R.C.R. 3 O.Rs. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 1 O.R. wounded. 49th Battalion 1 O.R. killed. 8 O.Rs. wounded.

Mon, Sep 9, 1918

Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) accompanied by Lieut-Colonel J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) and Lieut. G. L. OGILVIE visited Battalions in the forward area and returned to Brigade Headquarters at 2:00 p.m. In the afternoon Brigadier-General DRAPER, D.S.O., (bar) Commanding 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade and Major S. C. NORSWORTHY, D.S.O., M.C., Brigade Major, 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade and Captain YOUNGER, Brigade Major, 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade visited Brigade Headquarters. Lieut-Colonel HORE-RUTHVEN, C.M.G., D.S.O., also called on Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar).

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 175, attached as Appendix "5", the 42nd Battalion from Support relieved the 49th Battalion in the Outpost Line. Relief being completed at 12:30 a.m. 10th inst. The 49th Battalion moved into the area vacated by the 42nd Battalion.

Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. killed. 10 O.Rs. wounded. 49th Battalion 5 O.Rs. wounded. See Appendix "5"

Tue, Sep 10, 1918

Brigadier-General DRAPER, D.S.O., (bar), Commanding 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade, Lieut-Colonel HORE-RUTHVEN, C.M.G., D.S.O., G.S.O.1., 3rd Canadian Division, Colonel HERTZBERG, D.S.O., M.C., C.R.E., and Lieut-Colonel TEMPLETON, D.S.O., A.D.M.S., 3rd Canadian Division, called at Brigade Headquarters in the morning. Lieut-Colonel J.A.

CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) and Major STYLES, D.S.O., visited Battalions in the forward area in the afternoon. Lieut-colonel J.A. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) took over command of the Brigade. Casualties: 42nd Battalion, 2 O.Rs. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 Officer, Lieut. D. C. RUSSELL killed. 1 O.R. killed. 1 O.R. wounded. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty., 2 O.Rs. wounded.

Wed, Sep 11, 1918

Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and Lieut.-Colonel J.A. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) visited Battalions in the forward area, lunched at R.C.R. Headquarters and returned to Brigade Headquarters at 2:30 p.m. Captain SHARPE, G.S.O.3 3rd Canadian Division and Capt. W. J. WILBY, M.C., made a reconnaissance of the forward area in the morning. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) accompanied by Lieut G. L. OGILVIE, visited Canadian Corps Headquarters and afterwards proceeded to 3rd Canadian Division Headquarters where they spent the night.

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 176, attached as Appendix "6", the Brigade was relieved in the line by the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade and moved to the area vacated by the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade. Relief was complete at 3:05 a.m. 12th, and upon completion of the move the Brigade was disposed as follows: Brigade Headquarters 0.35.c.7.3. R.C.R., U.4.b.2.8. P.P.C.L.I., V.2.a.4.1. 42nd Battalion, 0.29.a.2.7. 49th Battalion, 0.33.a. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty., SNIPE COPSE, 0.24.d.4.5.

Casualties: R.C.R., 1 Officer, Lieut. L. G. LYON killed. 1 O.R. killed. 4 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. killed 5 O.Rs. wounded. 22 O.Rs. gassed.

49th Battalion, 1 Officer, Lieut. W. L. JARVIS, wounded.

See Appendix "6"

Thu, Sep 12, 1918

In the morning Lieut-Colonel J.A. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar), Commanding 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade and Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., Brigade Major attended a farewell parade at the 49th Battalion and the P.P.C.L.I., at which both Major-General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., and Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar), addressed the troops prior to their departure. A similar parade was held at the R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion later in the day at which the same Officers were present. Brigadier General H. M. DYER, C.M.G., D.S.O., (bar) and Lieut. G. L. OGILVIE paid a farewell visit to Brigade Headquarters and left for England in the afternoon. Lieut-Colonel J.A. CLARKE, D.S.O. (bar) held a conference at which Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., Brigade Major, Captain E. OSBORNE, M.C., Staff Captain "A" & "Q". and Captain W. J. WILBY, M.C., Staff Captain "I" were present.

Fri, Sep 13, 1918

Staff Captain "A" & "Q". established his Office at Advance Brigade Headquarters 0.35.c.7.3. at 2:00 p.m. A conference of C.Os. was held at Brigade Headquarters in the afternoon after which Lieut-Colonel A. J. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) left with Lieut-Colonel STEWART, D.S.O., and Lieut-Colonel R. L. EWING, D.S.O., M.C., for Battalion Transport Lines.

Sat, Sep 14, 1918

Capt. W. J. WILBY, M.C., made a reconnaissance of CANAL DU NORD on frontage last held by 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade. Warning order was received from 3rd Canadian Division for move of Brigade and subsequently cancelled. No working parties furnished this

date owing to expected move. Brigadier-General McBRIEN, C.M.G., D.S.O., and Lieut-Colonel W. H. HORE-RUTHVEN, D.S.O. visited Brigade Headquarters. The following Battalion Commanders dined at Brigade Headquarters: Lieut-Colonel STEWART, D.S.O., P.P.C.L.I., Lieut-Colonel C. R. WILLETS, D.S.O., R.C.R., Lieut-Colonel R. L. EWINGS, D.S.O., 42nd Battalion, and Major A. P. CHATELL, D.S.O., 49th Battalion.

Sun, Sep 15, 1918

The P.P.C.L.I. furnished 50 men as a night working party to 8th Battalion, C.E., for wiring, also two working parties of 50 working strength each for 8th Battalion, C.E. by day. The 42nd Battalion furnished a working party of 150 men to work on RED LINE. Capt. W. J. WILBY, M.C., proceeded on 21 days leave to PORTUGAL and Lieut. McADAMS took over intelligence duties.

Mon, Sep 16, 1918

The R.C.R. supplied working party of 25 men to Divisional Signals. The 49th Battalion supplied working parties of 100 men to 8th Battalion for wiring.

Tue, Sep 17, 1918

The 49th Battalion supplied working party of 25 men to Divisional Signals. The 42nd Battalion supplied three working parties of 50 men each for wiring RED LINE. The R.C.R. supplied working party of 150 men for night wiring.

Wed, Sep 18, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 178, attached as Appendix "7", the P.P.C.L.I. moved to 0.21.a. Area. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O. (bar) proceeded on Kit leave to England and Lieut-colonel, C. R. WILLETS, D.S.O., R.C.R., took over command of Brigade.
See Appendix "7"

Thu, Sep 19, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 178, attached as Appendix "7", the Brigade moved by train and march route to the BERNEVILLE-DAINVILLE Area, into Corps Reserve.
See Appendix "7"

Fri, Sep 20, 1918

Bathing parades and general and Specialist training carried out.

Sat, Sep 21, 1918

Bathing parades and general and Specialist training carried out.

Sun, Sep 22, 1918

There was a conference of Unit Commanders: Lieut-Colonel WILLETS, D.S.O., R.C.R., Lieut-Colonel STEWART, D.S.O., P.P.C.L.I., Lieut-Colonel EWINGS, D.S.O., 42nd Battalion, Major CHATTELL, D.S.O., 49th Battalion, and Captain KELTIE, 7th Cdn. T.M.Bty., at Brigade Headquarters at 4:00 p.m. to discuss BOURLON WOOD Operations, for which warning had arrived during the morning. Major-General F. O. W. LOOMIS, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., commanding 3rd Canadian Division visited Brigade Headquarters during the morning. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) returned from leave and took over command of the Brigade and Lieut-Colonel C.R. WILLETS, D.S.O., returned to command of R.C.R.

Mon, Sep 23, 1918

A party of 6 Officers per Battalion went forward by bus and reconnoitred area N.E. of QUEANT for Area of concentration and reviewed forward area from high ground to identify land marks. Capt. T. B. MALONE, 49th Battalion, attached as learner to 9th Brigade C.F.A., reported to take over duties as Staff Captain "T". Lieut. McADAMS reported possible Brigade Headquarters in BOURLON Area, as indicated by Intelligence Summaries, photos, etc.

Tue, Sep 24, 1918

A party of 6 Officers per Battalion reconnoitred forward area. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) and Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., Brigade Major attended conference at Divisional Headquarters at 2:00 p.m. Capt. T. B. MALONE reconnoitred route of advance from concentration area towards CANAL DU NORD. There was a conference of Battalion Commanders at Brigade Headquarters at 4:00 p.m.

Wed, Sep 25, 1918

Instructions No.1 for BOURLON WOOD Operation were issued. Attached as Appendix "8". See Appendix "8"

Thu, Sep 26, 1918

Trains reported not available to move troops forward to concentration area. 60 busses arrived at 9:00 p.m. for R.C.R. and P.P.C.L.I. Cleared at 9:30 p.m. and arrived approximately 3:00 a.m. 44 busses reported DAINVILLE at 10:00 p.m. and cleared 11:00 p.m. with 42nd Battalion and No.2 Coy., 3rd Battalion, C.M.G.C., less 125 men. 45 busses reported DAINVILLE at 11:30 p.m. and cleared with 49th Battalion, 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance, and remainder of No.2 Coy., 3rd Battalion, C.M.G.C. Rain darkness and heavy traffic delayed progress en route, and change in destination delayed guides, so that troops arrived without benefit of a night's rest. See Appendix "9"

Fri, Sep 27, 1918

The Units of the Brigade reported in area of concentration at 5:00 a.m. The function of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade being to follow and go through the 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade. Steps were taken to keeping touch. The bombardment commenced at 5:20 a.m. and at 6:00 a.m. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) and Capt. T. B. MALONE

moved forward to 0.5.d.1.2. At 7:55 a.m. the order was given for Battalions to move forward to assembly area. This move was completed by 10:50 a.m. At Noon Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., Brigade Major rejoined the Brigade Commander at E.10.b.3.9. (Advanced Brigade Headquarters). By 2:15 p.m. Units of Brigade were in second assembly area. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) conferred with G.O.C., 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade and arranged detail of taking over the front, the proposed disposition being the P.P.C.L.I. in front and the R.C.R. in support. These Battalions moved at 5:00 p.m. to E.11.a. It was decided not to take over from the 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade but to pass through

Sat, Sep 28, 1918

During the night 27/28th R.C.R. and P.P.C.L.I. advanced and deployed N.E. of BOURLON WOOD and at 6:00 a.m. the attack commenced, the R.C.R. in front and P.P.C.L.I. in close support; the 49th Battalion in support and the 42nd Battalion in reserve. MARCOING Front line was reported taken at 9:15 a.m. and troops held up by MARCOING Support line. A second attack was launched at 7:00 a.m., 49th Battalion on right and P.P.C.L.I. on left and the capture of the MARCOING Line completed and of the line of the railway 1,000 yards N.E. of ARRAS-CAMBRAI Road.

Sun, Sep 29, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Instructions No.B.M.100/3, attached as Appendix "10", the Brigade attacked again at 8:00 a.m. with the 49th Battalion on right and 42nd Battalion on left. Heavy casualties from machine gun fire resulted during day. Opposition was strong and progress difficult. The general line of the CAMBRAI-DOUAI Road was reached.
See Appendix "10"

Mon, Sep 30, 1918

At 4:45 a.m. Brigadier-General J A CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) and Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., moved Headquarters from Headquarters at F.1.b.0.8. to advanced Headquarters at F.4.a.3.2. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Instructions No. B.M.100/4, attached as Appendix "11", our barrage came down at 6:00 a.m. and P.P.C.L.I. and R.C.R. attacked in conjunction with 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the right and 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade on our left. The line fluctuated during the day, due to the uncertain situation on the left exposing the left to machine gun fire. We reached the Chapel on high ground at S.15.central but had to retire for above reason to a line through S.21.a.central and village of TILLOY. Concentrated shoots were put on by field artillery to facilitate advances. At the close of the day we held a general line, through TILLOY to Divisional Boundary at S.20.b.80.80.

CASUALTIES FOR BOURLON WOOD OPERATION, Sept. 27th to Sept. 30th, 1918.

R.C.R. Officers killed: Capt. McREA, J.D., Lieut. DUPLISSIE, R., Lieut. PROBERT, J.T. Officers wounded: Lieut-Colonel WILLETS, C.R.E., D.S.O., Lieut. LITTLEWOOD, W. P., Lieut. MILLET, J.S., Lieut. POOLE, W.H., Lieut. BARRETT-LENNARD, W.L., Lieut. TAYLOR, H.S., Lieut. MILLS, A.C., Lieut. HERRON, W.A., Lieut. BENT, E.A., Lieut. WRIGHT, C.P., Lieut. HALL, S.H., Lieut. BEAUMONT, P., Lieut. GREGG, M.F.,

Lieut. ENGLAND, R., Lieut. CORSAN, E.R. Lieut. McCORMICK, N.F. gassed. 32 O.Rs. Killed. 187 O.Rs. wounded. 53 O.Rs. missing.

P.P.C.L.I. Officers killed: Lieut-Colonel STUART, C.J.T., D.S.O., Lieut. KNOWLING, A.J., Lieut. ROBINS, A.J. Lieut. TRIGGS, G., Lieut. RAMSAY, W.T., Lieut. MILLYARD, R.D., missing. Officers wounded: Lieut. LINNELL, A.P., Lieut. WORKMAN, E.C., Capt. GUIOU, G.W., Lieut. ROWLANDS, H.E., Lieut. LOPSTON, S., Capt. McBRAYNE, E.M., Lieut. JONES, A.R., Lieut. MacKAY, J., Lieut. LEE, H.T.I., Lieut. PATTON, R., Lieut. ROBB, M.J.
34 O.Rs. killed. 276 O.Rs. wounded. 52 O.Rs. missing.

42nd Battalion: Officers killed: Capt. MARTIN, G.S., M.C., Lieut. GILMOUR, D.B., Lieut. HUBBARD, J.R., Lieut. HAWKES, F.D.P., Lieut. SHEPHERD, E.G., Lieut. WEST, T. Officers wounded: Major PEASE, E.R., D.S.O., Major TOPP, G.B., M.C., Capt. TROUT, H.B., Lieut. MOLSON, W., Lieut. CRAIG, M.K., Lieut. SCOTT, W.G., Lieut. SALTER, B.C., Lieut. SMART, C.L. Lieut. HUTCHINSON, B.C., Lieut. MURRAY, W.J.
51 O.Rs. killed. 211 O.Rs. wounded. 13 O.Rs. missing.

49th Battalion: Officers killed: Capt. TOOLE, D.F.J., Lieut. McMURDIE, E.A., Lieut. FLINT, C.K., Lieut. BAKER, C.T.
Officers wounded: Capt. NOLAN, H.G., Capt. YOUNG, H.G., D.S.O., Lieut. GREENFIELD, T.W., Lieut. COLLINS, J.A., Lieut. MILES, C., Lieut. WALTER, R.A., Lieut. MATHESON, C., Lieut. SPEERS, R.W., Lieut. TRIMBLE, G.G., Lieut. HILL, C.H., Lieut. MacDONALD, A.M., Lieut. McCRUM, W.T., Lieut. CAMPBELL, L.D., Lieut. SHANNON, T.E., Capt. HALE, R.W.
46 O.Rs. killed. 246 O.Rs. wounded. 8 O.Rs. missing.
7th Cdn.T.M.Bty. 2 O.Rs. wounded.

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General J.A.Clarke]

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 171.

Copy No. _____

Ref. Map –
LENS 11, 1/100,000.

“1”

APPENDIX “1”

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move from ARRAS to ETRUN Area 1st September.
2. Units will move independently and will clear ARRAS at times stated below for their respective destinations –

42nd Cdn. Bn. - HERMAVILLE - Clear ARRAS 9.00 a.m.

P.P.C.L.I. - HAUTE AVESNES- ,, ,, 10.00 a.m.

49th Cdn. Bn. - (AGNES LES DUISSANS ,, 11.00 a.m.

		(Marne Camp)			
R.C.R.	-	ETRUN	-	„ „	12.00 a.m.
7th Cdn.T.M.Bty.		ETRUN	-	„ „	12.30 a.m.

No restrictions as to route. 100 yards to be maintained between companies and 500 yards between Units.

3. Billeting parties will go forward independently under unit arrangements.
4. O. C. No. 2 coy. 3rd Cdn. Divl. Train will arrange for baggage waggons to report to units by 7.00 a.m. 1st September.
5. Arrival in billets to be notified to these Headquarters at Chateau – ETRUN.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

31-8-18.

Copies to –

1. 3rd Canadian Division “G”.
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Canadian Bn.
5. 49th Canadian Bn.
6. 7th Canadian T. M. Bty.
7. No. 2 Coy., 3rd Cdn. Divl. Train.
8. A.D.M.S. – 3rd Cdn. Division.
9. A.P.M. - 3rd Canadian Division.
10. G.O.C.
11. Brigade Major.
12. Staff Captain “A” & “Q”.
13. Brigade Signal Officer.
14. Brigade Transport Officer.
15. Brigade Orderly Officer.
- 16-18. War Diary.

APPENDIX “1”

“2”

Ref. Maps:-

51 C 1/40,000

51 B 1/40,000

APPENDIX "2"

SECRET.

Copy No. 14

---7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.---

-----oOo-----

Operation Order No.172.

2nd Sept 1918.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move to the old BRITISH FRONT LINE Area EAST of ARRAS 2nd September.
2. Starting point L.10.c.2.0. S.W. of LOUEZ.
3. Units will pass starting point as follows:-

The R.C.R. ----- 5.00 p.m.
49th Battalion----- 5.20 p.m.
P.P.C.L.I.----- 5.40 p.m.
7th T.M. Battery----- 6.00 p.m.
42nd Battalion ----- 6.10 p.m.
4. ROUTE:- Main Road to be avoided, and country tracks used. The R.C.R. and P.P.C.L.I. will move to the South of the City, and 42nd and 49th Battalions will move through the North of the City.
100 yards between Coys, and 500 between Units will be maintained throughout the march.
5. Units will occupy Areas in the OLD BRITISH FRONT LINE as follows :-

The R.C.R. -----H.31.c.& d., & G.36.
P.P.C.L.I. ----- G.35.
42nd Battalion ----- G.30, G.29.b.
49th Battalion ----- H.25., H.31 a & b.
7th T.M. Battery----- G.29.a.
6. Completion of move to be notified these Headquarters.
7. Brigade Headquarters will be established in ARRAS at a location to be notified later.
8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.Styles

Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to:-

No. 1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".

No. 9. A.P.M.

No. 2. The R.C.R.	No.10. G.O.C.
No. 3. P.P.C.L.I.	No.11. Brigade Major.
No. 4. 42nd Battalion.	No.12. Staff-Captain "A" & "Q".
No. 5. 49th Battalion.	No.13. Bde Signal Officer.
No. 6. 7th T.M.Battery.	No.14. Bde Transport Officer.
No. 7. No. 2 Coy 3rd Cdn Div Train	No.15. Bde Orderly Officer.
No. 8. A.D.M.S.	Nos. 16/18. War Diary.

APPENDIX "2"

"3"

APPENDIX "3"

SECRET

Copy No.. 17

---7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.---

-----oOo-----

Ref Map:- 51B 1/40,000

OPERATION ORDER No.173.

4th-9-1918.

1. The 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve a portion of the 4th Canadian Division in the Line on the night 4th/5th Sept.
2. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the remainder on the night 5th/6th September.
3. Inter-Divisional Boundaries as follows:-

<u>SOUTH BOUNDARY:-</u>	X.6.central – W.6.central – Cross roads at W.5.d.7.8. – along Railway (to right Div) to Canal at Q 34c.8.0. – W.7.a.0.2. – P.31.c.0.0.
<u>NORTH BOUNDARY:-</u>	Q.5.central Q.10 central – Q.13.central – P.23.b.3.7 – Cross Roads at L'ESPERANCE FARM – P.26.d.1.3.

BRIGADE & BATTALION Boundaries to be notified later

In accordance with the above 7th Cdn Inf Brigade will move to VIS-en-ARTOIS Area on the afternoon 4th September, relieving the 9th Cdn Inf Brigade.
5. Units will take over Areas as follows:-

The R.C.R. - - - - -	from 43rd Battalion.
P.P.C.L.I. - - - - -	„ 52nd „
42nd Battalion - - - - -	„ 58th „
49th Battalion - - - - -	„ 116th „
7th T.M.Battery - - - -	„ 9th T.M.Battery.
7th C.I.B. H.Q. - - - -	„ 9th C.I.B., H.Q.

All these Units are near VIS-en-ARTOIS.

6. Advance parties will be sent forward under Battalion arrangements. Battalions will move independently as to times and routes.
7. Units will notify Brigade Headquarters as soon as move is complete
8. ACKNOWLEDGE. W. J. Wilby
Captain,
for Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to:-

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| No.1. 3rd Canadian Division "G". | No.10 A.P.M. |
| 2. 9th Canadian Inf Brigade. | 11. G.O.C. |
| 3. The R.C.R. | 12. Brigade Major. |
| 4. P.P.C.L.I. | 13. Staff-Captain "A" & "Q". |
| 5. 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.) | 14. Brigade Signal Officer. |
| 6. 49th Battalion (E.R.) | 15. „ Transport Officer. |
| 7. 7th T.M.Battery. | 16. „ Orderly Officer. |
| 8. No.2.Coy 3rd Div Train. | 17) War Diary. |
| 9. A.D.M.S. | 18 & 19) |

APPENDIX "3"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 174.

Copy No. 14.

Ref. Map-

"4"

5-9-18.

51B – 1/40.000.

APPENDIX "4"

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will relieve the 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade in the line night 5th/6th September.
2. Boundaries of Brigade Sector will be as follows :-
SOUTH – X.6 Central – W.6 Central – cross-roads at W.5.d.7.8. – along Railway (to right Division), to Canal at Q.34.c.8.0. – W.7.a.0.2. – P.31.c.o.o.

NORTH – Q.23.a.9.7. along road inclusive to HIRONDELLE River, thence along river to P.29.d.9.0, thence along track to P.34.a.6.0. thence WEST along grid line through P.33 and P.32 Central to P.31Central.
3. Method of Relief.

(1) The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will take over the above Sector with the

following dispositions –

(A) The 49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.)

(1) The Outpost Line of Observation - an approximate line running from the Brigade SOUTH Boundary through Q.34 Central – Q.22 Central, thence NORTH WEST to NORTH boundary. This line to be sited so as to ensure constant Observation of the CANAL du NORD.

(2) ~~The Royal Canadian Regiment~~. The Support to the Line of Observation along a line running approximately W.1.d Central – Q.32 Central, just EAST of the road running through Q.27 C., and A, and Q.21.d.

(B) The Royal Canadian Regiment.

The Line of Resistance – a line running approximately V.6.a Central – P.36.d Central – Q.31.a Central, thence along the trench SOUTH EAST of RUMAUCOURT.

(C) The 42nd Battalion (R.H.C.)

In Brigade Support – Will occupy the area V.3 and 4. (NORTH of Boundary), P.33.d and P.34.c and d, (SOUTH of road).

(D) The Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry

In Brigade Reserve – Will occupy the area – P.31.d – P.32.c – V.1.b and V.2.a, NORTH of Boundary).

(E) The 7th Canadian T. M. Bty. will remain for the present in Brigade Reserve and occupy an area about Brigade H.Q.

(F) Brigade Headquarters will be at P.27.c.0.6.

(2) ~~(3)~~ When Units are disposed as above Brigade H.Q. will be notified, the 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade will then be withdrawn.

4. Units should send forward reconnoitring parties as early as possible on 5th September, and will arrange to supply their own guides for this party.

5. On completion of relief the 6th Cdn. Inf. Bde. will be on the right and the 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde. on the left.

6. ACKNOWLEDGE. APPENDIX “4”

5-8-18.

A.G.Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to –

1. 3rd Canadian Division “G”.
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Canadian Bn(R.H.C.)
5. 49th Canadian Bn (E.R.)
6. 7th Canadian T.M.Bty.
7. No. 2 Coy. 3rd Bn. C.M.G.C.
8. 8th Canadian Inf. Bde.
9. 9th Canadian Inf. Bde.
10. 6th Canadian Inf. Bde.
11. G.O.C.
12. Brigade Major.
13. Staff Captain “A” & “Q”.
14. Staff Captain “I”.
15. A.D.M.S. – 3rd Canadian Division.
16. 10th Canadian Field Ambulance.
- 17-19. War Diary.
20. A.P.M. – 3rd Canadian Division.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 175.

Copy No. 17.

“5”

Ref. Map –

51B, S.E. – 1/20,000. APPENDIX “5”

1. The 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) from support will relieve the 49th Battalion (E.R.), in the Outpost Line night 9th/10th September.
2. On completion of relief the 49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.), will move into Brigade Support and occupy the area vacated by the 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.).
3. All details of relief to be arranged mutually between O’s. C., concerned.
4. All aeroplane photographs, maps and instructions to be turned over to relieving Battalion.
5. Completion of relief to be notified to these Headquarters by code word – “CHEERIO”.
6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.Styles

9-9-18.

s

Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to –

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. 3rd Canadian Division "G". | 10. 7th Canadian T.M.Bty. |
| 2. G.O.C. | 11. No. 2 Coy. 3rd Bn.C.M.G.C. |
| 3. Brigade Major. | 12. 9th Brigade, 3rd C.D.A. |
| 4. Staff Captain "A" & "Q". | 13. 10th Brigade, 3rd C.D.A. |
| 5. Office copy. | 14. 8th Canadian Inf. Bde. |
| 6. R.C.R. | 15. 9th Canadian Inf. Bde. |
| 7. P.P.C.L.I. | 16. 6th Canadian Inf. Bde. |
| 8. 42nd Canadian Bn. | 17-19. War Diary. |
| 9. 49th Canadian Bn. | |

APPENDIX "5"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO. 176

Copy No 17

"6"

Ref. Map –

10/9/18

41b,1/40,000. APPENDIX "6"

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be relieved on the night 11th/12th September, by elements of 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
2. Units of the Brigade will be relieved as follows :-
 - (a) 42nd Cdn. Bn. (R.H.C.) – Outpost Zone – 1st C.M.R.Bn.

The R.C.R. – Main Line of Resistance- 5th C.M.R.Bn.

7th Cdn.T.M.Bty. – 8th Canadian T. M. Bty.
 - (b) P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Canadian Bn. (E.R.) will not be relieved direct by any unit of the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade, but will withdraw under orders to be issued later.
3. Guides, and all other details of relief to be arranged mutually between O's. C. concerned.

4. All maps, Aeroplane photographs, defence schemes, instructions, etc., to be turned over to incoming units, and receipt obtained for same.

5. On completion of relief units will occupy area vacated by 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade as follows :-

The R.C.R.	-	1st C.M.R. Bn.
P.P.C.L.I.	-	2nd C.M.R. Bn.
42nd Canadian Bn.	-	5th C.M.R. Bn.
49th Canadian Bn.	-	4th C.M.R. Bn.
7th Canadian T.M.Bty.	-	8th Canadian T. M. Bty.
Brigade H.Q.	-	UPTON QUARRY (O.35.c.7.3.)

6. Completion of relief to be notified to these Headquarters by code word "BATH", and arrival in new area by runner.

7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to –

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. G.O.C.
3. Brigade Major.
4. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
5. Office copy.
6. R.C.R.
7. P.P.C.L.I.
8. 42nd Canadian Battalion.
9. 49th Canadian Battalion.
10. 7th Canadian T. M. Bty.
11. No. 2 Coy. 3rd Bn. C.M.G.C.
12. 9th Brigade, 3rd C.D.A.
13. 10th Brigade, 3rd C.D.A.
14. 8th Canadian Inf. Bde.
15. 9th Canadian Inf. Bde.
16. 6th Canadian Inf. Bde.
- 17-19. War Diary.

SECRET

Copy No. 20

--- 7 TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ---

Operation Order No.177.

Ref Maps:-

~~“7”~~

14-9-18

51 B 1/40,000
Lens 11 1/100,000

Cancelled.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be relieved in Divisional Support on the 16th September by the 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
2. The R.C.R. - - - - - will be relieved by 78th Cdn Bn
P.P.C.L.I. - - - - - „ „ „ 85th Cdn Bn
42nd Cdn Bn, (R.H.C.) „ „ „ 72nd Cdn Bn.
49th Cdn Bn. (E.R.) - - - „ „ „ 35th Cdn Bn.
7th T.M.Batty - - - - - „ „ „ 12th T.M.Batty.
3. All moves will be made in accordance with attached March Table.
4. Guides at the rate of one per Battalion and 7th Cdn T.M.Battery will meet advanced parties of relieving Units at ruined Church CHERISY at 9.30 p.m. 16th Sept, and guide them to respective areas by a route which is not under direct observation, the P.P.C.L.I. party moving to the SOUTH of UPTON WOOD.
5. Holding parties at the rate of one man per platoon, and one Officer per Battalion or T.M.Battery will remain behind to hand over to incoming Units. This being done they will move off independently to their respective destinations in the new area.
6. All Defence Schemes, Instructions and Defence Maps will be explained and handed over to incoming Units, and a receipt obtained for same.
7. Advance parties, and surplus baggage, may go forward on the 15th September. Arrangements have been made with the 12th Cdn Inf Brigade for accommodation with their Units.
8. Administrative instructions will be issued separately by Staff-Captain “A” & “Q”.
9. Arrival in new area to be notified Brigade Headquarters WAILLY WOOD.
10. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued at 9.0 p.m.

Copies to:-

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. 3rd Canadian Division, | 11. 49th Cdn Battalion (E.R.) |
| 2. G.O.C. | 12. 7th Cdn T.M.Battery. |

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 3. Brigade Major. | 13. 8th Cdn Inf Brigade. |
| 4. Staff-Captain "A" & "Q". | 14. 9th Cdn Inf Brigade. |
| 5. Orderly Officer. | 15. 12th Cdn Inf Brigade. |
| 6. Brigade Signal Officer. | 16. A.P.M. 3rd Cdn Division. |
| 7. Brigade Transport Officer. | 17. A.D.M.S. |
| 8. The R.C.R. | 18. No.2 Coy 3rd Cdn Div Train. |
| 9. P.P.C.L.I. | 19. Office Copy. |
| 10. 42nd Cdn Battalion (R.H.C.) | 20/ 22 War Diary. |

MARCH TABLE TO ACCOMPANY – 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE
OPERATION ORDER NO. 177.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 178.

Copy No. 22

"7"

18-9-18.

Ref. Maps –

51b, 1/40,000.

LENS 11, 1/100,000.

APPENDIX "7"

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will move by train and march route to the BERNEVILLE-DAINVILLE Area on 19th September.
2. On Arrival in new area the Brigade will come into Corps Reserve.
3. All reliefs and moves up to and including the 19th inst., will take place in accordance with "TABLE A", attached hereto.
4. Serial
Completion of/ / in each case to be notified to these Headquarters.
5. Administrative instructions are being issued separately by Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.Styles

Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued at 12.00 noon.

Copies to –

1. 3rd Canadian Division “G”.
2. G.O.C.
3. Brigade Major.
4. Staff Captain “A” & “Q”.
5. Staff Captain “I”.
6. Orderly Officer.
7. Brigade Signal Officer.
8. Brigade Transport Officer.
9. The R.C.R.
10. P.P.C.L.I.
11. 42nd Cdn. Bn. (R.H.C.)
12. 49th Cdn. Bn. (E.R.)
13. 7th Cdn. T.M.Bty.
14. No. 2 coy. 3rd Cdn. Divl. Train.
15. A.D.M.S. – 3rd Cdn. Divn.
16. A.P.M. - 3rd Cdn. Divn.
17. 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
18. 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
19. 3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde.
20. 169th Infantry Brigade.
21. Office.
- 22-24. War Diary.

APPENDIX “7”

TABLE “A”- to accompany – 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION
ORDER NO 178. – 18-9-18.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

B.W. INSTRUCTIONS NO. 1.
“8”

Copy No. 31.

25-9-18.

Ref. Map –

B.W. SECRET No.1.
1/20,000.

APPENDIX “8”

INFORMATION.

1. (a) On a date to be notified later the Canadian Corps will attack with the object of forming a defensive flank to troops operating further South.
- (b) The attack will be delivered by the 4th Canadian Division on the Right and the 1st Canadian Division on the Left.
The 3rd Canadian Division will be in support and the 2nd Canadian Division will be in Reserve.
- (c) The 4th Canadian Division and the 1st Canadian Division will capture the BLUE LINE and exploit to the YELLOW LINE.
- (d) When the BLUE LINE has been gained the 4th Canadian Division will narrow its frontage to the left to permit the 3rd Canadian Division to advance in line with it to the capture of the BROWN LINE and to the exploitation of the country beyond.
- (e) The advance of the 57th Division on our Right from the BLUE LINE will be carried out by the 170th Brigade.
- (f) The 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade are capturing the BLUE LINE in the 4th Canadian Division Area.
- (g) The 3rd Canadian Division will be concentrated prior to "Z" day in the Area NORTH of QUEANT as shown on map.
- (h) Order of employment of Brigades of 3rd Canadian Division :-
 1. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
 2. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
 3. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

2. ACTION OF 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

(a) Prior to "Z" Day.

The Brigade will move from present area to the area just NORTH of QUEANT and areas are allotted as follows:-

Brigade Headquarters – V.20.c.6.4.

The R.C.R. - - - - - V.25.d. and V.26.c. & d.

P.P.C.L.I. - - - - - V.26.a. & b and V.20.c.

The 42nd Cdn Bn - - - - - U.24.d. and V.19.c & d.

The 49th Cdn Bn - - - - - U.30.d and V.25.a & c

7th T.M.Battery - - - - - V.26.b.

(b) On "Z" day.

- (i) The Brigade will be prepared to move forward after Zero hour and take over frontage from the 4th CANADIAN DIVISION as shown on map, and to attack from the BLUE LINE. Further instructions concerning the advance will

be issued later.

(ii) Order of Employment of Battalions will be as follows:-

The R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
49th Cdn Battalion.
42nd Cdn Battalion.

The O/C 7th Cdn T.M. Battery will be prepared to detail two guns each to each of the above Battalions.

(iii) The following probable situations with the consequent action of the 3rd Canadian Division, have been laid down by the 3rd Canadian Division.

- (a) The enemy in full retreat and not holding the MARCOING Line.
In this case the 3rd Canadian Division will continue to advance with the primary object of gaining a bridgehead in the N.E. Corner of CAMBRAI.
- (b) The enemy is holding the MARCOING Line South of the CAMBRAI Road, but the 4th Canadian Division have succeeded in gaining a footing in RAILLENCOURT and SAILLY.
In this case the 3rd Canadian Division will work around through RAILLENCOURT and roll up the MARCOING Line from the North, and then proceed as in (a) above.
- (c) The enemy are holding the MARCOING Line in strength, and 4th Canadian Division have been unable to gain a footing in RAILLENCOURT.
In this case the 3rd Canadian Division will not advance against the MARCOING Line till the Artillery situation permits of an advance being carried out under a proper barrage.
- (d) The enemy are counter-attacking the 4th Canadian Division on the BLUE LINE.
In this case an immediate counter offensive by the 3rd Canadian Division through the 4th Canadian Division would probably lead to our occupation of the MARCOING Line on the heels of the enemy.
- (e) It must be remembered, however, that the Corps is responsible for protecting the left flank of the Third Army, and therefore, the 3rd Canadian Division must keep in close touch with 57th Division on its right, and conform to the latter's movements.

3. MACHINE GUNS:-

No.2 Company, 3rd Battalion C.M.G.C., has been allotted to the Brigade for the operation.

One Battery will be allotted to each Battalion, and Battery Commanders have been instructed to get in touch with the Battalion to which they are allotted.

In the preparation of Battalion schemes every advantage must be taken of the ability of

Machine Guns to furnish direct covering fire.

Further instructions concerning Machine Guns will be issued later.

4. ARTILLERY.

Instructions to be issued later.

5. TANKS.

Instructions to be issued later.

6. ENGINEERS.

Special parties are being detailed to assist battalions in reconnaissance for land mines or other "booby" traps.

7. ROUTES.

Instructions will be issued later covering the routes of advance from concentration area.

8 ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.Styles

Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

25-9-18.

Copies to –

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. G.O.C.
3. Brigade Major.
4. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
5. Staff Captain "I".
6. Orderly Officer.
7. Brigade Signal Officer.
8. Brigade Bombing Officer.
9. Brigade Transport Officer.
10. The R.C.R.
11. P.P.C.L.I.
12. 42nd Cdn. Bn. (R.H.C.)
13. 49th Cdn. Bn. (E.R.)
14. 7th Cdn. T.M.Bty.
15. 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
16. 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
17. 12th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
18. Cdn. Inf. Bde.
19. 170th Infantry Brigade.
20. 10th Bgde. C.F.A.

- 21. No. 2 Coy. 2nd Bn. C.M.G.C.
- 22. 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance.
- 23-30. Narrative.
- 31-33. War Diary.
- 33-40. Spare.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 179.

Copy No. 32

“9”

25-9-18.

Ref. Map –

51b)1/40,000.

APPENDIX “9”

57c)

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade with No. 2 Company 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C., attached, will move by train and march route from present area to concentration Area NORTH of QUEANT on 26th September.
2. Brigade concentration area has been subdivided in accordance with instructions already issued. Batteries of Machine Gun Company will be accommodated with the battalions to which they are attached.
3. The Brigade, less transport will entrain at DAINVILLE and detrain at CROISELLES. Moves to entraining point and from detraining point will be made independently. Train time table will be issued separately.
4. Instructions for move of transport will be issued separately.
5. Arrival in concentration area to be reported to Brigade Headquarters at V.20.c.6.4.
6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.Styles

Major,

Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to –

1. 3rd Canadian Division “G”.
2. G.O.C.
3. Brigade Major.
4. Staff Captain “A” & “Q”.
5. Staff Captain “I”.
6. Orderly Officer.

7. Brigade Signal Officer.
8. Brigade Bombing Officer.
9. Brigade Transport Officer.
10. The R.C.R.
11. P.P.C.L.I.
12. 42nd Cdn. Bn. (R.H.C.)
13. 49th Cdn. Bn. (E.R.)
14. 7th Cdn. T.M.Bty.
15. 8th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
16. 9th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
17. 12th Cdn. Inf. Bde.
18. 3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde.
19. 170th Infantry Brigade.
20. 10th Bgde. C.F.A.
21. No. 2 Coy. 2nd Bn. C.M.G.C.
22. 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance.
23. A.P.M. – 3rd Cdn. Division.
- 24-31. Narrative.
- 32-34. War Diary.
- 35-40. Spare.

APPENDIX “9”

SECRET.

Copy No. 13.

APPENDIX “10”

--- 7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE. ---

-----o0o-----

Ref Map :-

“10”

SAILLY 1/20,000

29th-9-18.

Instructions No.B.M.100/3.

1. The Canadian Corps will continue the advance on the 29th September on the BROWN LINE.
The attack of the 3rd Canadian Division will be made by the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the RIGHT, and the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the LEFT.
The main attack of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be made by the 49th Canadian Battalion on the RIGHT, and the 42nd Canadian Battalion on the LEFT.
2. (A) The 42nd Canadian Battalion will assemble in the Area S.25.b, prior to ZERO Hour, and will attack in a NORTHEASTERLY direction and make good the high ground in S.16, & S.17., and seize a Bridge Head across the L'ESCAUT CANAL ~~EAST of CAMBRAI~~ in S.24.
(b) The 49th Canadian Battalion will capture TILLOY (triangle) making good the high ground in S.22.central, and seizing a Bridge Head over

the L'ESCAUT CANAL EAST of CAMBRAI.

(c) The P.P.C.L.I. will support the advance upon receipt of orders to do so.

(d) The R.C.R. will be in Reserve, and will await further orders.

3. When the high ground in S.16, S.17, and S.22.central has been taken, Battalions will feel their way down the CANAL by means of patrols with the object of seizing Bridge Heads.
4. The attack will be carried out under a barrage moving at the rate of 100 yards in 4 minutes. The barrage will dwell on the front line for 20 minutes.
First line of barrage will be:-
A.1.d.70.50-S.26.a.50.50-to S.20.c.30.90.
5. ZERO HOUR will be at 8.00 a.m. 29th September.
6. Two batteries 3rd Battalion C.M.G.C. will come under orders of O/C 42nd Battalion for the attack, and will report to him forthwith.
7. ACKNOWLEDGE.

A.G.Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued to:-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
 2. The R.C.R.
 3. P.P.C.L.I
 4. 42nd Canadian Battalion.
 5. 49th Canadian Battalion.
 6. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
 7. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
 8. 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
 9. L.O. 3rd Cdn Divisional Artillery.
 10. No.2 Coy 3rd Battalion C.M.G.C.
- 11/13. War Diary.

APPENDIX "10"

APPENDIX "11"

SECRET.

Copy No. 14.

--- 7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ---

-----o0o -----

SAILLY, 1/20,000.Instructions No.B.M.100/4.1. INFORMATION.

(a) Our line now runs approximately – A.2.a.central.,-S.27.c.1.8.- S.26.b.1.3.-gap – S.20.c.7.6.- S.20.c.2.9.- S.13.d.central.- SAINCOURT inclusive.

(b) The 4th Canadian Division, and the 3rd Canadian Division are continuing the advance on the morning 30th September.

(c) The enemy are holding the Railway Cutting in S.20.d. and S.27.a. and NEUVILLE ST REMY.

2. (a) The attack of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be carried out by the P.P.C.L.I. and R.C.R. The 42nd Battalion and the 49th Battalion will stand fast in present positions, and will be prepared to support the attack if required.

(b) The P.P.C.L.I. will be responsible for the capturing the high ground up to S.22 central, including the Hamlet of TILLOY, and will secure Bridge Head at PONT D’AWE.

(c) The R.C.R., will be responsible for making good the remainder of the spur to the Northeast to approximately S.17.b. and will move forward into RAMILLIES, and secure a Bridge Head at this point.

3. ASSEMBLY.

(a) The P.P.C.L.I. will assemble prior to Zero hour in S.19.a. and b., as close to the DOUAI-CAMBRAI Road as possible

(b) The R.C.R. will assemble in rear of P.P.C.L.I.

4. ACTION OF ARTILLERY.

The attack will be carried out under a rolling barrage, which will operate in accordance with barrage map issued to those concerned.

5. ACTION OF ATTACKING BATTALIONS.

(a) The P.P.C.L.I., will make good their objective on the spu[r] under protection of the first phase of the barrage.

(b) The R.C.R. will move forward from their assembly position in sufficient time to get into position behind the barrage on th[e] line S.22.d.5.0. – S.15.central – they will then advance under the second phase of the barrage to make good their objective.

6. MACHINE GUNS.

The O/C No. 2 Coy 3rd Battalion C.M.G.C., is arranging co-operation of machine guns.

7. STOKES MORTARS.

The O/C 7th Canadian T.M.Battery will arrange to bring all available Stokes Mortar fire on the Railway Cutting.

8. ZERO HOUR.

ZERO HOUR will be 6.00 a.m. September 30th.

9. TANKS.

Three Mark IV Tanks will co-operate, and will be formed up prior to Zero Hour about S.19.d.

Two Tanks will move at once to MILL and CHAPEL in S.16, and after dealing with this point will move SOUTH along the line of the Road to TILLOY.

The Third Tank will move SOUTHEAST along the line of the normal gauge Railway in S.20.b.& d.- S.27.a.

10. The 42nd, 49th, and 2nd C.M.R. Battalions will withdraw any forward troops to a line 200 yards SOUTHEAST of the DOUAI – CAMBRAI Road by one hour before Zero.

11. ACKNOWLEDGE.

AGStyles
Major.
Brigade Major.
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

-----o0o-----

Issued to:-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. The R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I
4. The 42nd Canadian Battalion.
5. 49th Canadian Battalion.
6. 7th Canadian T.M.Battery.
7. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
8. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
9. 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
10. No.2 Coy, 3rd Battalion C.M.G.C.

11. L.O. 3rd Cdn Divisional Artillery.
12/14. War Diary.

SECRET.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

B.M.R. 100/5.

3rd Canadian Division "G".
The R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Battalion.
49th Battalion.
War Diary.

Reference 7th Cdn Inf Brigade Instructions B.M.100/4 dated 29-9-18., para 2,
sub-para (A).

At ZERO plus 90 minutes the 42nd Canadian Battalion will move forward
from present position, and will send two companies into Railway Cutting on their ummediate
front, and two companies will go forward in support of the R.C.R. to the Sunken Road in
S.15.b. & d, from which position they will be prepared to support the R.C.R.

The P.P.C.L.I. after capturing TILLOY will be responsibl[e] for holding the
Right Flank of the Brigade.

The 49th Canadian Battalion will be in Brigade Reserve, and await further
orders in their present area.

AGStyles

29th-9-18.
D.

Major.
Brigade Major.
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Tue, Oct 1, 1918

At 20.00 hours in accordance with 3rd Canadian Division G.174, relief of 3rd Canadian
Division by 2nd Canadian Division was started and all Battalions moved to area E.5.c. and d.,
E.10.b. and d., E.11.a. and c. Brigade Headquarters moved to F.1.a.95.80. All Units were

reported in new area by 23.30 hours. See 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 180, attached as Appendix "1".
See Appendix "1"

Wed, Oct 2, 1918

Units spent the day resting and bathing at BOURLON Village baths. Major A. G. STYLES, D.S.O., Brigade Major went on leave to England. Captain E. OSBORNE, M.C. took over duties of Brigade Major.

Thu, Oct 3, 1918

Reorganization of units commenced. Smartening up drill carried on. Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) visited units.

Fri, Oct 4, 1918

Battalions carried out physical training, smartening up drill, anti-gas drill, musketry, Lewis gun drill, route marches and specialist training.
Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) visited battalions. There was an indoor baseball game between the Officers of Brigade Headquarters and the Officers of the P.P.C.L.I.

Sat, Oct 5, 1918

Units carried out physical training, smartening up drill, anti-gas drill, musketry, Lewis gun drill, route marches, and specialist training.

Sun, Oct 6, 1918

All battalions held church parades. Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) attended 42nd Battalion church parade. Captain E. OSBORNE, M.C. went on special leave to England. Captain T. B. MALONE took over duties of Brigade Major. Captain McCARTHY took over duties of Staff Captain "A & Q". Lieut. McADAMS took over duties of Staff Captain "I". Captain McCARTHY made reconnaissance of new billeting area pursuant to 3rd Canadian Division warning order.

Mon, Oct 7, 1918

The usual training was carried out by units. Major-General F. O. W. LOOMIS, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., commanding 3rd Canadian Division, accompanied Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) to 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters. Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) and the Brigade Major reconnoitred the forward area. Battalion Commanders and Company Commanders also reconnoitred the forward area.

Tue, Oct 8, 1918

Units carried on physical training, smartening up drill, musketry, anti-gas drill, Lewis gun drill, and specialist training.

Wed, Oct 9, 1918

Units carried on physical training, smartening up drill, musketry, anti-gas drill, Lewis gun drill, and specialist training.

Thu, Oct 10, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 181, attached as Appendix "2" Brigade moved from BOURLON Area by route march to Area West of QUEANT, being relieved by 152nd Brigade, of 57th Division (Imperial). On completion of move dispositions were as follows: 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters, C.6.b.40.30., R.C.R. U.30.b.30.80., P.P.C.L.I. C.6.d.50.70., 42nd Battalion, D.1.c.20.70., 49th Battalion, D.1.a.90.80., and 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty., C.6.b.20.30. There was an indoor baseball game between the Officers of Brigade Headquarters and the Officers of 42nd Battalion. 42nd Battalion won the game.

See Appendix "2"

Fri, Oct 11, 1918

Units carried on physical training, smartening up drill, musketry, anti-gas drill, Lewis gun drill, specialist training, and route marches. Major-General F. O. W. LOOMIS, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division and G.S.O.1, visited Brigade Headquarters during the morning. Reconnaissance of the area, to locate rifle ranges, was made by the Brigade Major and Staff Captain "I". Captain E. OSBORNE, M.C., returned from leave and took over the duties of Brigade Major. There was an indoor baseball game between the Officers of Brigade Headquarters and the Officers of the 49th Battalion. 49th Battalion won the game.

Sat, Oct 12, 1918

Baths were started in QUEANT at 13.00 hours. 50 men from each Battalion were supplied to work on construction of rifle ranges. A warning order was sent to Units to be prepared to move to area West of present area on the 13th inst. Usual training was carried out by Units. A conference of Battalion Commanders was held at Brigade Headquarters at 11.00 hours. The warning order which was sent to Units during the morning was cancelled in ~~during~~ the afternoon. An indoor baseball game was played between the Officers of Brigade Headquarters and the Officers of the R.C.R. R.C.R. won the game.

Sun, Oct 13, 1918

Working parties of 50 O.Rs. per Battalion supplied for Engineers to work on ranges in C.11.d. (Sheet 57C.) Church parades by all Units. Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) went to C.C.S. [*Casualty Clearing Station*] near DUISANS to see his brother who had been wounded.

Mon, Oct 14, 1918

Usual training carried out. In addition the 42nd Battalion carried out a tactical scheme of advancing under enemy machine gun fire. Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar)

attended scheme. Major-General F. O. W. LOOMIS, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., visited Brigade Headquarters.

Tue, Oct 15, 1918

Units carried on as usual with training and furnished working parties to clear up ground near cemetery, and for the engineers. Major-General L. J. LIPSETT, C.B., C.M.G., formerly G.O.C. 3rd Canadian Division was buried today by 3rd Canadian Division with full military honours. All the 3rd Canadian Division and the 8th Canadian Battalion were present. Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar) visited R.C.R. and 49th Battalion during the morning.

Wed, Oct 16, 1918

The Brigade was inspected at 2:30 p.m. today by the Corps Commander, Lieutenant-General Sir Arthur W. CURRIE, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., who delivered a short but inspiring address to the parade. The Brigade marched past in column of route after the inspection. Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) and the four Battalion Commanders dined at Divisional Headquarters with the Divisional Commander.

Thu, Oct 17, 1918

The R.C.R. carried out a Company tactical scheme at which H. R. H. the Prince of Wales and Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) were present. The usual training, on ranges, etc., carried on. The R.C.R. and P.P.C.L.I. had bathing parades. Captain W. J. WILBY, M.C., returned from leave to Portugal and took over duties of Staff Captain "I".

Fri, Oct 18, 1918

The 49th Battalion carried out tactical schemes at which Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar) was present. Balance of Brigade engaged in musketry and specialist training. H. R. H. the Prince of Wales called at Brigade Headquarters and afterwards had tea with Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar) at the P.P.C.L.I. Headquarters. The P.P.C.L.I. Officers defeated the Brigade Officers in a game of indoor baseball by a score of 8 to 4. Warning order received late in evening that Division would likely move.

Sat, Oct 19, 1918

Usual training programme carried out by all Units. Order received from Division to move to new area and relieve the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Sun, Oct 20, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 182, attached as Appendix "3", the Brigade Group, less transport, moved by bus to the ANICHE-AUBERCHICOURT-SOMAIN Area. Owing to the roads, bridges, etc., being blown up by the Germans the busses could get only to the outskirts of AUBERCHICOURT, so Units had to proceed by march route to their billets. The transport was brigaded and moved under command of Major A. P. CHATTELL, D.S.O., 49th Battalion, E.R. The disposition of Brigade Group was as follows: Brigade Headquarters, ANICHE. R.C.R., SOMAIN.

P.P.C.L.I., ANICHE. 42nd Battalion, SOMAIN. 49th Battalion, ANICHE. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty., ANICHE. 8th Battalion, C.E., AUBERCHICOURT. 9th Cdn.Field Ambulance, ANICHE. No. 2 Coy., 3rd Battn., C.M.G.C., ANICHE. Orders were received late in the evening to move on 21st to WANDIGNIES-CATAINE Area and to relieve the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade. See Appendix "3"

Mon, Oct 21, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 183, attached as Appendix "4", the Brigade moved by march route to WANDIGNIES-CATAINE Area in the morning. After much difficulty in billeting, due to fact that 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade was in our area, the Brigade Group was disposed as follows: Brigade Headquarters, FARM D'HIVERCHIES, Sheet 44, U.7.a.30.70. R.C.R., CATAINE. P.P.C.L.I., WANDIGNIES. 42nd Battalion, CATAINE. 49th Battalion, WANDIGNIES. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty., CATAINE. 8th Battalion, C.E., WANDIGNIES. 9th Cdn. Field Ambulance, CATAINE. No. 2 Coy., 3rd Battn., C.M.G.C., CATAINE. Orders were received from Division to pass through and relieve the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade at as early hour as possible on 22nd. Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar) Major W. J. McLEOD, D.S.O., (bar), Major R. WILLCOCKS, M.C., and Captain W.J. WILBY, M.C. made reconnaissance of the forward area.

Tue, Oct 22, 1918

On general line (Sheet 44) of ST. AMAND – RAISNES Road in early hours of morning. The R.C.R. made excellent progress and by 3:00 p.m. held general line North to South through Q.22. and 28.central. The 42nd Battalion were pushing forward from line of road in P.18.a.70.00. to P.30.a.80.55. The left had been rather sticky due to the fact that 8th British Division on left did not get forward and 42nd Battalion suffered from Machine Gun fire. The 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the right did not push forward very fast and were three hours later than us in starting. Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) and Captain E. OSBORNE, M.C., moved forward to new Headquarters at P.27.a.6.8. Casualties: R.C.R. 1 Officer Capt. A. MACDONALD wounded.

Wed, Oct 23, 1918

The R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion continued the advance today and at 2359 hours the line was approximately from right to left R.25.a.5.8. along Canal to R.19.d.9.7. to R.20.a.2.3. to R.13.d.3.2. to R.13.d.1.5. to R.13.b.3.2. to Q.18.a.9.1. thence west along grid line to Q.11.d.05.40. thence around eastern edge of wood to Q.10.a.20.20. with with support Platoons in road Q.10.c. & d. We are connected with 2/ Northamptons at road and railroad Q.8.d.85.25. Brigadier-General STEWART, D.S.O., C.F.A. called at Brigade Headquarters during the morning. Brigade Headquarters moved from HASNON to P.27.a.6.8. CASUALTIES: R.C.R. 3 O.Rs. killed. 5 O.Rs. wounded. P.P.C.L.I. 1 Officer Lieut. W. POPEY Wounded. 42nd Battalion: 1 O.R. killed. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty. 1 Officer Lieut. J. H. CROSSKILL. attached from R.C.R., missing.

Thu, Oct 24, 1918

The line has almost settled down east of the Canal. The Germans have still a few posts on the west side with machine guns. They have flooded the ground between the Canal and the railway. Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar), Captain E. OSBORNE, M.C., Major Mac LEOD, D.S.O., (bar) and Lieut. D. MacGILLIVRAY made a personal reconnaissance of R.C.R. front. Enemy M.G., rifle, and T.M. fire was directed on them. Lieut. Mc GILLIVRAY was wounded in the knee. There was some organized hostile artillery fire on our forward area. Our howitzers and field guns harassed the enemy. L.T.Ms. fired on selected targets. Enemy M.G. fire heavy from Canal and left flank. Much patrolling was done by our front Battalions.

Casualties 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters 1 Officer Lieut. Mc GILLIVRAY wounded. R.C.R. 2 O.Rs. killed 10 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion: 11 O.Rs. wounded.

Fri, Oct 25, 1918

The line has now settled down. We have driven the enemy beyond Canal and flooded area except one doubtful place on railway in Q.14.b. & d. Our advance has been over 7 miles since the 22nd. There was a decrease in hostile artillery activity as well as in machine gun and trench mortar fire. Our 6" howitzers put on a shoot on railway in Q.14.b. & d. Our field artillery also shot on selected targets. Major-General F. O. W. LOOMIS, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O. called at Brigade Headquarters today with Brigadier General Lord BROOKE, D.S.O. Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar) and Captain MALONE visited front line Battalions.

Casualties: R.C.R. 1 O.R. killed. 1 O.R. wounded. 42nd Battalion: 1 O.R. killed. 4 O.Rs. wounded.

Sat, Oct 26, 1918

Enemy is very quiet, except for scattered shelling and occasional bursts of machine gun fire. Our Artillery and T.Ms. fired with good results on selected targets. Much useful information secured from our patrols who are continuously out in front. Information was received that the enemy was withdrawing from his defences beyond the Canal. This was thoroughly investigated but proved to be false as opposition was met when our patrols went forward. A warning order was received from 3rd Canadian Division that the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade would relieve us in the line on night 27th/28th.

Casualties: 42nd Battalion: 5 O.Rs. wounded. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty. 1 O.R. wounded.

Sun, Oct 27, 1918

Situation very quiet. The Germans are still holding Canal line with machine guns. Scattered shelling by field guns and T.Ms. on our front., but on the whole quiet. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 186, attached as Appendix "5", the Brigade was relieved in the line by the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade and marched to AREMBERG – CATAIN – HASNON Area into Divisional Reserve. Relief was early and speedily carried out, all but front line being done in daylight. The Brigade was disposed as follows: Brigade Headquarters AREMBERG. R.C.R. AREMBERG. P.P.C.L.I., AREMBERG. 42nd Battalion: HASNON. 49th Battalion: CATAINE. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty., AREMBERG.

Casualties: R.C.R., 3 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion, 1 O.R. killed. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

See Appendix "5"

Mon, Oct 28, 1918

Battalions spent the day in cleaning up and bathing. Some close order drill carried out. Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) visited 72nd Cdn. Seaforth Highlanders. Major-General F. O. W. LOOMIS, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O. called at Brigade Headquarters.

Tue, Oct 29, 1918

Those Battalions not engaged in bathing parades carried out training in close order drill, musketry, etc. Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar) visited Battalions. During the evening warning order was received from 3rd Canadian Division that Brigade would move on the 30th inst.

Wed, Oct 30, 1918

The R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion carried on training in the morning. The P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion were bathing.

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 187, attached as Appendix "6", the Brigade moved by march route into support of the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade Upon completion of move disposition was as follows: Brigade Headquarters, P.27.a.75.75. R.C.R., V.10.d.7.9. P.P.C.L.I., V.10.b.8.2. 42nd Battalion, P.34.c.6.0. 49th Battalion, P.20.a.9.9. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty., V.4.d.00.90. Major-General F. O. W. LOOMIS, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., called at Brigade Headquarters.

Thu, Oct 31, 1918

The P.P.C.L.I. supplied working parties for 8th Battalion, C.E. The balance of Brigade carried on training. Brigadier-General J.A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar), Lieut-Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O., Brigade Major and Staff Captain "I" made reconnaissance of right forward area. Officers of all Battalions also went forward to reconnoitre the south half of 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade front.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I., 1 Officer, Lieut. C. W. ISMAY wounded. 1 O.R. wounded.

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General J.A.Clarke]

APPENDIX "1"

SECRET.

Copy No.____

7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Operation Order No.180.

Ref. Map –
57c 1/20,000.

1st October 1918.

1. The Brigade will be withdrawn night 1st/2nd October to the area North West and West of BOURLON WOOD.
2. The R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I., 49th Battalion, and 7th T.M.Battery, will leave at once and meet guides at the MILL F.1.b.0.8., who will guide them to areas allotted.
3. The 42nd Battalion remain in present position until 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade has passed through, when they will be ordered to withdraw, and they will also meet guides at the above point.
4. Staff-Captain "A" & "Q" will allot areas and will arrange guides to meet Battalions.
5. Completion of move to be notified these Headquarters at F.1.b.0.8.
6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

[Unsigned]
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued to:-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. The R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Canadian Battalion.
5. 49th Canadian Battalion.
6. 7th T.M.Battery.
7. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
8. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
9. No.2 Coy 3rd Battalion C.M.G.C.
10. Staff-Captain "A" & "Q".
11. War Diary.
12. „ „
13. „ „

APPENDIX "1"

APPENDIX "2"

SECRET.

Copy No. 19

--- 7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ---

Operation Order 181.

Ref Maps:-

9th-10-18.

51b. 1/40,000.

57c. 1/40,000.

1. The Brigade will move on the 10th inst to the QUEANT Area to billets now occupied by 152nd Brigade 51st SCOTS TERRITORIAL DIVISION.
2. Advance parties will meet the Brigade billeting Officer, Lieut. H.V.PATTERSON at QUEANT Station D.2.d.20.80. at 9.00a.m. to morrow who will advise location.
3. Transport will move with Units.
4. 400 yards interval will be maintained between Battalions, and 200 yards interval between Companies
Strict march discipline will be maintained
5. ROUTE:- INCHY – Road V.28.b.40.90 – Junction of Railway and Road D.2.d.
Starting point:- Junction of Road and Canal in E.2.a.80.00.
Units will clear the starting point in the following order:-
The R.C.R. - - - - 9.30 a.m.
P.P.C.L.I. - - - - 9.50 a.m.
42nd Battalion – 10.15 a.m.
49th Battalion - 10.35 a.m.
6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

T.B.Malone

Captain.

for Brigade Major

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued to:-

1. 3rd Canadian Division.
2. G.O.C.
3. Brigade Major.
4. Staff-Captain "A" & "Q".
5. Brigade Signal Officer.
6. Brigade Orderly Officer.
7. Lieut H.V. Patterson.
8. The R.C.R.
9. P.P.C.L.I.
10. 42nd Battalion.
11. 49th Battalion.

12. 7th T.M.Battery.
13. A.D.M.S.
14. 8th Cdn Inf Brigade.
15. 9th Cdn Inf Brigade.
16. 152 Brigade. 51st Scots Territorial Division.
17. A.P.M. 3rd Cdn Division.
18. No.2 Coy 3rd Cdn Div Train.
- 19/ 21. War Diary.

APPENDIX "2"

APPENDIX "3"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 182.

Copy No. 22

Ref. Maps-

57C – 44A – 44 – 51A – 51b – 1/40,000.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade, plus 8th Battalion C.E. – No.2 Coy., 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C. – 9th Canadian Field Ambulance will move by bus to the AUBERCHICOURT Area on the 20th instant.
2. Embussing point will be at Cross-roads QUEANT, D.1.d.5.5. on the NOREUIL-QUEANT Road, head of column facing East. Units will embuss at 9.30 in the following order :-

42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.)
 The Royal Canadian Regiment.
 49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.)
 Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infy.
 7th Canadian T.M.Battery.
 9th Canadian Field Ambulance.
 No. 2 Coy., 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.
 8th Battalion C.E.

Detailed bussing arrangements will be issued by Staff Captain "A" & "Q".

3. Units will be met at embussing point by representative of Brigade Staff, who will notify them of billeting area to be occupied.

Lewis guns will accompany personnel on the busses.

5. Transport will be Brigaded, and will proceed by march route in command of Major, A.P.CHATTEL, D.S.O. 49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.), in accordance with attached march table.
6. Brigade Headquarters will close at present location at 8.30 hours, and open at same hour at a location to be notified later.
7. Arrival in new area will be notified to Brigade Headquarters by runner.
8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Ernie Osborne .

Captain,
for Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

19-10-18.

s

Copies to –

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Canadian Battalion.
5. 49th Canadian Battalion.
6. 7th Canadian T.M.Bty.
7. No. 2 Coy., 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.
8. 9th Canadian Field Ambulance.
9. 8th Battalion, C.E.
10. A.D.M.S. – 3rd Canadian Division.
11. A.P.M. – 3rd Canadian Division.
12. 8th Canadian Infantry Bde.
13. 9th Canadian Infantry Bde.
14. G.O.C.
15. Brigade Major.
16. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
17. Staff Captain "I".
18. Brigade Signal Officer.
19. Brigade Transport Officer.
20. Brigade Orderly Officer.
21. Major A.P.CHATTEL, D.S.O.
Cmdg. Brigade Transport Group.
- 22-24. War Diary.
25. Office Copy.
26. No. 2 Coy. 3rd Divl. Train.
27. 3rd Canadian Divl. Signal Company.

MARCH TABLE TO ACCOMPANY 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE
OPERATION ORDER NO.182.

APPENDIX "4"

SECRET.

Copy No. 24

--- 7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ---
-----000-----

OPERATION ORDER NO.183.

[R]ef Maps:- Sheet 44.) 1/40,000.
51A)

20th-10-18.

1. Warning Order No. B.M.R. 30/20 of date is cancelled.
2. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will march to-morrow in accordance with the attached table to the Area WANDIGNIES-HAMAGE-CATAINS. , and will be prepared to take over the front of the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade on the 22nd inst.
3. Transport will accompany Units on the march
4. A representative of Brigade Staff will be at Church in WANDIGNIES-HAMAGE at 10.00 a.m., and at the main Cross Roads CATAINE at 12. noon to meet billeting parties and arrange details.
5. Rations will be delivered to Units in new Area by the Train Company on 21st inst.

ACKNOWLEDGE.

Ernie Osborne.

Captain.
A/Brigade Major.
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued to:-

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. 3rd Canadian Division "G". | 14 G.O.C. |
| 2 The R.C.R. | 15 Brigade Major |

3	P.P.C.L.I.	16	Staff-Captain "A" & "Q"
4	42nd Canadian Battalion	17	Staff-Captain "I"
5	49th Battalion	18	Brigade Signal Officer
6	7th Cdn T.M.Battery	19	Brigade Transport Officer
7	No.2 Coy, 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.	20	Brigade Orderly Officer
8	9th Cdn Field Ambulance	21	Captain T.P.Malone
9	8th Battalion C.E.	22	No.2 Coy 3rd Cdn Divl Train
10	A.D.M.S. 3rd Cdn Div.	23	Office Copy
11	A.P.M. 3rd Cdn Div.	24	)
12	8th Cdn Inf Brigade	25	) War Diary.
13	9th Cdn Inf Brigade	26	)

APPENDIX "4"

MARCH TABLE TO ACCOMPANY 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE OPERATION ORDER No. 183.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 184.

Copy No. 28

Reference Map –
44, 1/40,000.

1. The 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade is holding the general line along the railway from P.14.c. to P.34.a.
2. On the 22nd October the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will advance through the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade within the boundaries shown on the attached map.
The 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the right of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will co-operate in the advance, and pass through the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.
The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Objective will be the RED LINE as shown on the attached map.

The advance will be conducted by the Royal Canadian Regiment on the Right Sub-section, and the 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.) on the Left Sub-section within the boundaries shown on the attached map. The 49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.) will be in Brigade Support, and Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry in Brigade Reserve.

Battalions will be prepared to pass through the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade at 07.00 hours. It should not be necessary for the Main Body to leave CANTAINÉ before 07.00 hours.

4. Brigade Group will be composed as follows :-

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade H.Q.
R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.)
49th Canadian Battalion (E.R.)
19th Heavy Artillery Brigade.
9th Brigade C.F.A.
8th Battalion, C.E.
No. 2 Coy., 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.
“B” Squadron Cdn. Light Horse, less two troops.
9th Canadian Field Ambulance.
One platoon “A” Coy. Corps Cyclists Bn.
7th Canadian T.M.Bty.

4. One Battery, C.F.A. – One Battery Machine Guns, and two Stokes Guns will be detailed to each of the forward Battalions. The remaining machine gun batteries will be held in Brigade Reserve.
5. Transport will be divided into “A” and “B” Echelons.
6. Support and Reserve Battalions will move at daylight to CANTAINE, and will take over billets at present occupied, as follows :-

49th Cdn. Bn. from 42nd Cdn. Bn.
P.P.C.L.I. from R.C.R.

Further moves of Support and Reserve Battalions will be notified later.

7. Reports to Brigade Headquarters, HASNON O.29.a.2.0.

8. ACKNOWLEDGE. *Ernie Osborne*

Captain,
A/Brigade Major,

22-10-18. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to –

1. 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.
2. The R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Canadian Bn.
5. 49th Canadian Bn.
6. 7th Canadian T.M.Bty.
7. No. 2 Coy., 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.
8. 9th Brigade, C.F.A.
9. 19th Heavy Artillery Brigade.

10. 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade.
11. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
12. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
13. "B" Squadron, Cdn. Light Horse.
14. 8th Battalion, C.E.
15. 9th Canadian Field Ambulance.
16. G.O.C.
17. Brigade Major.
18. Staff Captain "I".
19. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
20. Brigade Signal Officer.
21. Brigade Transport Officer.
- 22-24. War Diary.
- 25-30. Spare.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

B.M. INSTRUCTIONS NO.1.

Copy No. 33.

1. METHOD OF ADVANCE.

The advance will be conducted with a screen of Scouts under the battalion Scout Officer supported by not more than one platoon of each battalion with the Main Body following at a safe distance, on not more than a two company front with support and reserve companies well in rear.

The Scout Officer of each Battalion will be accompanied by Signallers, and will maintain communication with Battalion Headquarters at all times.

It would be advisable for Battalion Headquarters to move with the Vanguard until a suitable location for Battalion Headquarters is found.

2. SIGNALS AND COMMUNICATION.

The Brigade Signal Officer will establish and maintain communication between Report Centre and Battalion Headquarters as soon as these are located.

Communication should be established between Battalion Scouts and forward Artillery Sections.

Transport Officers will be responsible that touch is maintained between "A" Echelons and Battalion Headquarters. Location of "A" Echelon must be advised to Brigade Headquarters, and in subsequent moves.

3. LIAISON.

Battalions will attach parties to the Battalions that they are "Leap Frogging" to keep touch with the situation.

The Support Battalion will have one officer with each of the leading battalions, and one at Brigade H.Q.

The Reserve Battalion will have one officer at Brigade H.Q., these officers will be accompanied by runners.

4. ATTACHED ARMS.

It is suggested that Battalions use one forward section of Field Artillery with each support company, remainder of battery to be under the Battalion Commander.

The Cavalry attached to Battalions will precede the battalion scouts until in touch with the enemy, when they will dismount and hold until the arrival of the Scouts.

Efforts are being made to attach one section of Engineers to each of the forward battalions to perform any duties required by Battalion Commanders.

5. GENERAL.

The Battalion Headquarters and Main Body should keep clear of towns during the advance. Any change in the location of Battalions will be at once notified to Brigade Headquarters;

Battalions will advise Brigade Headquarters of roads suitable for artillery and First Line Transport in their area; also location of mines, and mined craters, in order that repairs can be immediately undertaken.

Requirements for S.A.A.- Grenades and Fire Works will be demanded from Brigade Headquarters in the usual manner. Battalions should ensure that demands are made in sufficient time to allow of deliver before their supply on hand is exhausted.

The supply of S.A.A. – Grenades and Fire Works is being delivered to Headquarters The R.C.R. tonight for distribution to the R.C.R. and 42nd Canadian Battalion.

6. SPECIAL NOTE.

Should the enemy fight his present line, battalions with the exception of the Vanguard will stand fast and carry out an ordinary relief after dark.

7. ACKNOWLEDGE. (B.M.100.)

Ernie Osborne

Captain,
A/Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

21-10-18.

Copies to –

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G"
2. The R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Canadian Bn. (R.H.C.)
5. 49th Canadian Bn. (E.R.)
6. 7th Canadian T.M.Bty.
7. No. 2 Coy., 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.
8. 9th Brigade, C.F.A.
9. 19th Heavy Artillery Brigade.
10. 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade.
11. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
12. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
13. "B" Squadron, Cdn. Light Infantry.
14. 8th Battalion C.E.
15. 9th Canadian Field Ambulance.
16. "A" Company, Canadian Corps Cyclists Bn.
17. G.O.C.
18. Brigade Major.
19. Staff Captain "I".
20. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
21. Brigade Signal Officer.
22. Brigade Transport Officer.
- 23-25. War Diary.
- 26-30. Spare

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER NO. 186.

Copy No. 23

APPENDIX "5"

Reference Map –
Sheet 44, 1/40,000.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will be relieved by the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night 27/28th October.
2. Units will be relieved, and march to billets in the area vacated by the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade in accordance with the attached table.
3. All details of relief will be arranged between Officers Commanding concerned.
4. Administrative arrangements will be issued by Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
5. Detail of Canadian Corps Cyclists Battalion attached to The R.C.R. will be turned over to the 1st C.M.R. Battalion.

The six mounted orderlies attached to Brigade Headquarters will come/orders
of the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade. under

6. No. 2 Coy., 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C. will be relieved by No. 1 Coy., 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C. on the 28th inst., and will proceed to RUE BLANCQUART.
7. Command of the Brigade Sector will pass to G.O.C. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade on completion of relief.
8. Brigade Headquarters will close at present location at 20.00 hours, and open up at AREMBERG at same hour.
9. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Ernie Osborne

Captain,
A/Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

26-10-18.

s

Copies to –

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. 3rd Canadian Division "G". | 14. G.O.C. |
| 2. The R.C.R. | 15. Brigade Major. |
| 3. P.P.C.L.I. | 16. Staff Captain "A" & "Q". |
| 4. 42nd Canadian Bn. (R.H.C.) | 17. Staff Captain "I". |
| 5. 49th Canadian Bn. (E.R.) | 18. Brigade Signal Officer. |
| 6. 7th Canadian T.M.Bty. | 19. Brigade Transport Officer. |
| 7. No. 2 Coy., 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C. | 20. Brigade Orderly Officer. |
| 8. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade. | 21. A.D.M.S.-3rd Cdn. Divn. |
| 9. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade. | 22. Office Copy. |
| 10. 24th (Imperial Infantry Bde.(23-25. | War Diary. |
| 11. 8th Canadian Field Ambulance. | |
| 12. 8th Battalion C.E. | |
| 13. 9th Brigade C.F.? | |

APPENDIX "5"

[MARCH TABLE TO ACCOMPANY 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE
OPERATION ORDER NO. 186.](#)

SECRET.

APENDIX "6"

Copy No. 19

--- 7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE. ---
-----000-----

Operation Order No.187.

Map Reference:-

Sheet 44, 1/40,000.

29th-10.18.

1. A re-distribution of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will take place on the 30th inst.

Brigade Headquarters from AREMBERG to P.27.a.75.75 The R.C.R. from AREMBERG to RAISMES.

P.P.C.L.I. from AREMBERG to FOSSE du PRUSSIEN P.34.c.5.1.

42nd Battalion from HASNON to RAISMES.

49th Battalion from CATAINE to MINE des LOUP P.20.a.9.9.

7th T.M.Battery from AREMBERG to former billets P.27.b.1.2.

Moves to be completed by dusk.

2. Upon completion of moves the Brigade will be in Divisional Support.
3. Arrival in billets to be notified in clear.
4. Brigade Headquarters will close present location at 15.00 hours and open in new area same time.
5. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Ernie Osborne

Captain,
a/Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to –

- No.1. 3rd Canadian Division "G"
2. The R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. [4]2nd Canadian Battalion.

5. 49th Canadian Battalion.
 6. 7th T.M.Battery.
 7. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
 8. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
 9. 9th Brigade C.F.A.
 10. No.2 Coy. 3rd Bn C.M.G.C.
 11. 9th Battalion C.E.
 12. 9th Canadian Field Ambulance.
 13. G.O.C.
 14. Brigade Major.
 15. Staff-Captain "A" & "Q".
 16. Staff-Captain "I".
 17. Brigade Signal Officer.
 18. Brigade Transport Officer.
 19. to 21 War Diary.
 22. Office Copy.
-

Fri, Nov 1, 1918

Disposition of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade, which is in Divisional Support is as follows:- R.C.R., RAISMES. P.P.C.L.I., RAISMES. 42nd Battalion, FOSSE DU PRUSSIEN. 49th Battalion, MINE DE LOUP. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty., P.27.b.1.2. Brigade Headquarters, P.27.a.75.75. (Ref. Map Sheet 44). Working party for purpose of cleaning roads was supplied by P.P.C.L.I. Training was carried out by other Units. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) inspected all Units of the Brigade.

Sat, Nov 2, 1918

The 49th Battalion furnished a working party for the purpose of cleaning billets. Other Battalions continued training. Commanding Officers of Battalions dined at Brigade Headquarters.

Sun, Nov 3, 1918

R.C.R. furnished working party. Church parade by all Units. Capt. T. B. MALONE proceeded on leave to PARIS.

Mon, Nov 4, 1918

42nd Battalion furnished a working party of 100 men for purpose of clearing SUCHEMONT-ESCAUT Road. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 188, attached as Appendix "1", the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion moved to ANZIN, DENAIN-ANZIN Area. Two platoons of the 42nd Battalion and one company of the 49th Battalion carried out a tactical scheme designed to give men practice in scouting, following a retreating enemy and rounding up machine guns. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) Lieut.-Colonel R. L. H. EWING, D.S.O., M.C., Capt. E. OSBORNE, M.C., A/Brigade Major, and

Capt. W. J. WILBY, M.C., Staff Captain "I" were present. The enemy was represented by the Brigade Observers in German uniforms.
See Appendix "1"

Tue, Nov 5, 1918

Heavy rain. Training cancelled. A conference of Commanding Officers of Battalions was held at Brigade Headquarters at 1430 hours.

Wed, Nov 6, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 189, attached as Appendix "2", the Brigade moved to ONNAING and at conclusion of move, 1200 hours all Battalions were billeted in ONNAING. The intentions were to relieve the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night of the 6/7th inst. Instructions were received from 3rd Canadian Division to the contrary, however, and Units remained in ONNAING for the night. A reconnaissance was made of the forward area by the Staff Captain "I" and Scout Officers of the R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion.
See Appendix "2"

Thu, Nov 7, 1918

Information was received that the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade had made the passage of the GRAND HONNELLE RIVER during the night and had taken the villages of QUIEVRAIN, HENSIES, ST. AYBERT, and LE CROIX. Instead of relieving the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade it was decided to push right through and continue the advance. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade B.M.R. 30/23, attached as Appendix "3" the P.P.C.L.I. marched to QUIEVRAIN taking up an assembly position in S.6.c. and at dusk moving to T.1.a. The remaining Units of the Brigade Group moved to QUIEVRAIN and QUIEVRECHAIN. Report Centre was established at S.5.c.central. At 1630 hours the P.P.C.L.I. moved towards the frontage held by the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade. By 2045 hours this line was taken over and our patrols feeling forward towards THULIN and MONTROEUL. These villages were reported clear of the enemy by 2300 hours.
See Appendix "3"

Fri, Nov 8, 1918

Patrols of the P.P.C.L.I. continued to advance towards HAININ and BOIS d' HAININ at 0630 hours. BOUSSU was reported clear at 1300 hours. Some machine gun fire was met with during this latest advance, but aided by Field Artillery, this resistance was overcome and our patrols again moved forward towards ST. CHESLAIN and HORNU. At 1445 hours the 49th Battalion less "C" and "D" companies, which were in close support, arrived in THULIN and "C" Company of the 49th Battalion was ordered to hold the line to the North of the village, south of the CONDE-MONS CANAL from approximately M18.central to N.14.b.4.3. (Map Sheet 45). By 1445 "C" Company had established these posts. At 2230 hours 49th Battalion patrols were sent forward to report on different bridge heads across the CONDE-MONS CANAL. They reported as follows: (a) Road from THULIN to BOUSSU in good shape. Bridge at 0.13.b.35.25. destroyed. Nothing to indicate that enemy is south of CONDE-MONS CANAL. (b) Bridge over Canal at N.11.a.5.3. destroyed. Crossings over HAINE River suitable for infantry in N.16.a. No evidence of enemy south of Canal. (c)

Bridge over Canal at M.12.a. destroyed, but can be crossed by infantry. Patrol crossed Canal and proceeded north to LE PETIT CRESPIEN and outskirts of VILLE POMMEROEUL. Civilians stated that enemy had retired after dark. One company of the 49th Battalion moving on, took over the left flank of the P.P.C.L.I. Brigade Headquarters and remaining Units moved to THULIN.

Casualties: R.C.R. 2 O.Rs. killed. 2 O.Rs. wounded. P.P.C.L.I., 3 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battn. 1 O.R. wounded.

Sat, Nov 9, 1918

ST. GHESLAIN and HORNU reported clear by 900 hours and our troops continued the advance without opposition. By 1200 hours WASMUEL and QUAREGNON were reported clear; and by 1200 hours JEMAPPES was reported to be in our hands. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) and Captain W. J. WILBY, M.C. reconnoitred as far forward as JEMAPPES. The 49th Battalion patrols began to feel towards the north-east of THULIN. The advance then continued and by 1700 hours patrols of the P.P.C.L.I. were far ahead of JEMAPPES and our artillery was firing over open sights at enemy machine guns along railway in P.11. and P.17. from positions in the eastern outskirts of the town. The Brigade Headquarters, R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion moved to JEMAPPES. One squadron, less one section, 5th R. I. Lancers was attached to work in conjunction with the Brigade. Also one section R.H.A. At 1500 hours the 49th Battalion "D" Company moved from THULIN through VILLE POMMEROEUL and then eastward towards TERTRE. Disposition of the 49th Battalion at this time was as follows: "A" Coy. posts at I.27.d.7.3., remainder of company in TERTRE. "B" Coy. posts in I.22.b.7.0. and I.34.b. & d., remainder of company in TERTRE. Remainder of Battalion in TERTRE.

Casualties: 42nd Battalion, 5 O.Rs. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded.

Sun, Nov 10, 1918

During the night 9/10th patrols of the P.P.C.L.I. had again pushed forward and had cleared the railway in P.11. and P.17. from whence enemy machine guns had been firing, gaining a footing in the western outskirts of MONS in P.12.a. & b. In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade B.M.R. 30/27, attached as Appendix "4" the Brigade frontage was taken over by the R.C.R. except in P.12.a. which remained in the hands of No. 4 Company of the P.P.C.L.I. and a post held by the 49th Battalion in J.33.a.1.3. No. 4 Coy. of the P.P.C.L.I. was at this time meeting with considerable opposition and shell fire. The Staff Captain "I" and Brigade Observers reconnoitred the front line during the morning in P.12.a. At 900 hours GHLIN was reported clear by 5th Lancers. During the afternoon one company of the 42nd Battalion was sent forward to relieve No. 4 company of the P.P.C.L.I. with instructions to force their way into MONS, if this could be done without undue loss of life. Heavy machine gun and shell fire continued until 1700 hours when shell fire ceased. The 42nd Battalion patrols succeeded in dislodging the enemy machine guns near the CONDE-MONS CANAL and entered the main part of the city at midnight.

Casualties: R.C.R. 1 Officer, Lieut. D.D. SHIELD killed. 3 Officers, Major E.A. SEELY-SMITH, Lieut. E.F. LeQUESNE and Lieut. F.B. MILLETT wounded. 3 O.Rs. killed. 20 O.Rs. wounded. P.P.C.L.I., 1 Officer, Lieut. B. STEVENS missing. 2 O.Rs. killed. 25 O.Rs. wounded. 42nd Battalion, 1 Officer, Lieut. M. McLAREN wounded. 6 O.Rs. killed. 18 O.Rs. wounded. 49th Battalion, 1 O.R. wounded. 7th Cdn.T.M.Bty., 5 O.Rs. gassed.

Mon, Nov 11, 1918

"D" Company 42nd Battalion supported by No. 4 Company P.P.C.L.I. entered MONS in P.12. Brigade Report Centre established at Q.7.c.1.7. at 0200 hrs. At 0600 hours MONS was reported clear of the enemy by patrols which had passed through the town and taken up a position on the east side of it. At 1100 hours the Brigade which had come forward in the meantime was reviewed in the Grand Place by the G.O.C., Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) and at 1530 hours formal entry was made into the town by Lieutenant-General Sir ARTHUR W. CURRIE, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., commanding Canadian Corps. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) signed his name in the gold book of MONS.

Casualties: P.P.C.L.I., 1 O.R. killed. 6 O.Rs. wounded. 6 O.Rs. gassed. 42nd Battalion, 6 O.Rs. wounded. 49th Battalion, 5 O.Rs. wounded.

Tue, Nov 12, 1918

H.R.H. the Prince of Wales lunched at Brigade Headquarters and visited German Observation Post. H.R.H. the Prince of Wales signed his name in the gold book. The Deputy Burgomaster of MONS and other prominent civilians had tea at Brigade Headquarters.

Wed, Nov 13, 1918

Captain E. OSBORNE, M.C., proceeded on leave to England. At 1030 hours Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O. (bar) and Capt. W. J. WILBY, M.C., A/Brigade Major attended a conference at 3rd Canadian Division. At 1400 hours the funeral service of the men of the R.C.R. and the 42nd Battalion who fell in the taking of MONS was held under arrangements made by civil authorities. Interment took place at MONS Cemetery. The Governor of HAINAUT, M. Maurice DAMOISEAUX, and the Deputy Burgomaster of MONS were present. Major-General F.O.W. LOOMIS, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Commanding 3rd Cdn. Divn., Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O. (bar), Lieut-Colonel W. GIBSON, C.M.G., D.S.O., Lieut-Colonel R.H. PALMER, D.S.O., Lieut-Colonel R.L.H. EWING, D.S.O., M.C., Lieut-Colonel G. W. McLEOD, D.S.O. and Capt. W. J. WILBY, M.C., A/Brigade Major were in attendance.

Thu, Nov 14, 1918

At 1000 hours a conference of Officers Commanding Battalions was held at Brigade Headquarters. At 1600 hours a tea was held at Hotel de Ville, after which a theatrical performance was given by the Dum-Bell Conference Party in the theatre. Major-General F. O. W. LOOMIS, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., was present.

Fri, Nov 15, 1918

Review by General Sir H. S. HORNE, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., Commanding 1st Army in LA GRANDE PLACE at 1100 hours. A selected party from each Battalion formed a guard of honour. At 1400 hours a Te Deum Service for the King of Belgium took place in the Cathedral. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O. (bar) was in attendance. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O. (bar) lunched with the Governor of the Province of HAINAUT, ~~and dined in the evening with Monsieur~~

Sat, Nov 16, 1918

At 1030 hours a Thanksgiving Service took place in the Cathedral. At 1600 hours a tea was held in the Town Hall by the towns people, to which all Officers of the 3rd Canadian Division were invited. Brigade Staff Officers attended.

Sun, Nov 17, 1918

General Sir H. S. HORNE, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., Commanding 1st Army visited 3rd Canadian Division Headquarters to say farewell to G.O.C., 3rd Canadian Division and Brigadier-Generals. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O. (bar) and Capt. W. J. WILBY, M.C., A/Brigade Major visited a German Cemetery near ST. SYMPHORIEN.

Mon, Nov 18, 1918

Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O. (bar) inspected R.C.R. and P.P.C.L.I. while on route march at 1000 hours. At 1400 hours some citizens called on Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O. (bar) at Brigade Headquarters. During the evening a reception was given by Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O. (bar) to prominent citizens of MONS.

Tue, Nov 19, 1918

Battalions carried out training according to syllabus. A tea and dance was held at Brigade Headquarters during the evening.

Wed, Nov 20, 1918

At 0900 hours a conference was held at 3rd Canadian Division Headquarters and was attended by Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O. (bar) . Staff Captain "A" & "Q" attended a conference at 3rd Canadian Division Headquarters at 0930 hours. At 1530 hours a conference of Commanding Officers of Units of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group was held at Brigade Headquarters.

Thu, Nov 21, 1918

Training and preparation for a move carried on.

Fri, Nov 22, 1918

At 0930 hours practice march pass carried out by 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group, including 3rd C.M.G. Battalion, 10th Canadian Field Ambulance, and No. 2 Coy., 3rd Canadian Divisional Train. Brigade formed up on Boulevard DOLEZ, marched past the saluting base on the BERTAIMONT Road and returned to MONS via HYON.

Sat, Nov 23, 1918

Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) attended a conference at Canadian Corps Headquarters at 0900 hours. Battalions carried out training.

Sun, Nov 24, 1918

Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) visited BRUSSELS. Battalions held church parades. A dance was held at Brigade Headquarters during the evening.

Mon, Nov 25, 1918

Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) gave a lecture to Officers and N.C.Os. of Battalions in the theatre, Grand Place, MONS at 11:30 a.m. Major-General F. O. W. LOOMIS, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O. was present. Musical evening at Brigade Headquarters.

Tue, Nov 26, 1918

Battalions carried out training according to syllabus.

Wed, Nov 27, 1918

The King of Belgium made his formal entry into MONS. The 42nd Battalion furnished 100 men as a guard of honour, while the R.C.R., P.P.C.L.I., and 49th Battalion each furnished 67 men to line roadway. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) and Capt. W. J. WILBY, M.C., A/Brigade Major attended a reception to the King held in the Council Chamber, Hotel de Ville. The King and two Princes, General Sir H. S. RAWLINSON, Bart., G.C.V.O., K.C.B., K.C.M.G. commanding 4th Army, Lieutenant-General Sir ARTHUR W. CURRIE, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., commanding Canadian Corps, and Major-General F. O. W. LOOMIS, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., commanding 3rd Canadian Division were present.

Thu, Nov 28, 1918

The Mayor and Corporation made Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) a citizen of MONS and presented him with a medal. Training was carried out by Battalions in accordance with syllabus.

Fri, Nov 29, 1918

Training carried out by all Battalions. P.P.C.L.I. sent a guard of 1 Officer and 50 men to SEBORG and VALENCIENNES.

Sat, Nov 30, 1918

The R.C.R. supplied 25 O.Rs. and the other three Battalions supplied 125 O.Rs. each for cleaning and painting steel helmets. The usual training was carried out according to syllabus by all Battalions. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARKE, D.S.O., (bar) and Lieut. D Mc. GILLIVRAY, A.D.C. dined at 72nd Battalion Headquarters.

Prisoners taken during operations to Nov. 11th: R.C.R. captured 8. P.P.C.L.I. captured 10, of whom 3 were found in civilian clothes. Those identified belonged to the 62nd I.R. 42nd Battalion captured 15. 49th Battalion captured 2.

Trophies captured during operations to Nov. 11th: R.C.R. 1 6" Field Gun. P.P.C.L.I. 1 15 cm. Howitzer. 3 Light Machine Guns. 6 Ammunition Limbers and 4 Cookers.

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General J.A.Clarke]

SECRET.

1. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

OO 188.

The P.P.C.L.I.

49th Canadian Battalion.

3rd Canadian Division "G".

3rd Canadian Divisional Train.

The R.C.R.

42nd Canadian Battalion.

Appendix "1"

)

) for information.

)

In continuation of this office wire G.371 of date, the P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Canadian Battalion will move to the ANZIN, DENAIN-ANZIN Area on the afternoon of the 4th inst.

Billeting parties will meet Staff Captain "A" & "Q" at 10.00 hours the 4th inst. at a point to be notified.

Battalions will march from area at present occupied at 14.00 hours accompanied by Transport.

Arrival in new area and location of Battalion Headquarters will be notified this Office in clear.

P.P.C.L.I. and 49th Battalion acknowledge.

3.11.18.

(Sgd.) Eric Osborne.
Captain,
A/Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Appendix "1"

2.

SECRET.

Appendix "2"

Copy No. 20

- - 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE - -

Operation Order No.189. 5th-11.18.

Ref. Maps:-

44) 1/40,000.
51 a.)

1. In accordance with 3rd Canadian Division O.O.198 dated 3-11-18, the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will take over the Eastern front of the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night 6th/7th November.

The Brigade, and No.2 Coy., 3rd C.M.G.Bn., will move to the ONNAING Area on the 6th Nov, in accordance with the attached table. Transport will accompany Units.

3. Brigade Headquarters will close present location at 08.00 and open ONNAING at same hour, (Billet 176, opposite Church K.21.b.)
4. Administrative and billeting arrangements will be issued by the Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
5. All kit surplus to battle order will be stored in present area under arrangements to be made direct by Units.
6. Watches will be synchronized at 08.00 hours by telephone from Brigade Headquarters.
7. Further instructions regarding taking over line from 8th Cdn Inf Brigade will be issued.
8. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Ernie Osborne
Captain.
a/Brigade Major.
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to :-

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. 3rd Canadian Division "G". | 11. D.M.G.C. |
| 2. The R.C.R. | 12. No.2 Coy 3rd C.M.G.C. Bn. |
| 3. P.P.C.L.I. | 13. A.P.M. |
| 4. 42nd Battalion. | 14. A.D.M.S. |
| 5. 49th Battalion. | 15. G.O.C. |
| 6. 7th T.M.Battery. | 16. Brigade Major. |
| 7. 8th Cdn Inf Brigade. | 17. Staff Captain "A" & "Q". |
| 8. 9th Cdn Inf Brigade. | 18. Staff Captain "I". |
| 10. No.2 Coy 3rd Cdn Divl Train | 19. Bde Signal Officer. |

APPENDIX "2"

-- MARCH TABLE TO ACCOMPANY 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE O.O.189 dated 5-11-18. --

SECRET.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

B.M.R.30/23.

3rd Canadian Division "G".

The R.C.R.

P.P.C.L.I.

42nd Canadian Battalion.

49th Canadian Battalion.

7th Canadian T. M. Bty.

No. 2 Coy., 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.

8th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

3rd Canadian Divl. Arty.

"D" Coy., 7th Battalion C.E.

G.O.C. - Brigade Major.

Staff Captain "I". - Staff Captain "A" & "Q".

APPENDIX "3"

1. The enemy appears to be holding the general line West of THULIN through N.26.a Central – N.26 Central – N.33 Central.

2. The P.P.C.L.I. will attack and capture THULIN and exploit to the village of HAININ and the BOIS de HAININ, and BOUSSU on the morning of October [November] 8th, at an hour to be notified later.

3. BOUNDARIES. - Northern Boundary - CONDE-MONS CANAL.

Southern Boundary - VALENCIENNES – MONS Road to Cross-roads N.33.b.95.60., thence due East to railway, thence along railway inclusive.

4. BARRAGE. - Barrage as per attached map (P.P.C.L.I. only).

5. The P.P.C.L.I. will send a small patrol through MONTROEUL sur HAINE – NOYELLE, (now held by 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade), thence in a Northeasterly direction along road through N.13.b, thence through N.14.a. and b., to main road running in a Northwesterly direction and North, to cut off a retirement of any "HUNS" from THULIN.

6. P.P.C.L.I. will report to this H.Q. by 05.00 hours whether a barrage is required to enable them to continue the advance.
7. The 49th Canadian Battalion will be prepared to move at Zero hour, and on orders received from this H.Q. will move to THULIN.
8. The R.C.R. – 42nd Canadian Battalion – No. 2 Coy. 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C., (less two batteries attached to P.P.C.L.I., and 49th Canadian Battalion) – 7th Canadian T.M.Bty, (less two sections attached to P.P.C.L.I.), will “STAND TO” at Zero hour, and be prepared to move on notice received from this H.Q.
9. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Ernie Osborne

Captain.

A/ Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

7-11-18.

APPENDIX “3”

secret

7th. Canadian Infantry Brigade.

B.M.R. 30-27.

3rd Cdn. Div. “G”

The R.C.R.

P.P.C.L.I.

42nd B’n.

49th B’n.

7th Cdn. T.M. Battery

5th Cdn. Inf. Bde.,

7th B’n Cdn. Engineers

[N]o. 2 Co’y, 3rd. B’n. C.M.G.C.

[3]rd. C.D.A.C.

G.O.C.,

Staff Captain “A&Q”

Brigade Major

Staff Captain “I”

-
1. Brigade objective tonight will be the main road from K.19.central southerly to Q.9.a.4.8.

2. P.P.C.L.I., will advance on the right and the R.C.R., on the left.

3. Inter-Battalion Boundaries – MONS-CONDE Canal to Q.1.central, thence to Q.2.central, thence north-easterly along road to Q.2.b.9.9.
4. On the morning of the 10th. The R.C.R., will take over the Brigade front and continue the advance; 42nd. Battalion in support; P.P.C.L.I., in reserve.
Brigade boundaries will be forwarded later.
5. 49th. Battalion will continue independent operation and forward report of progress to this Headquarters.

9-11-18.

Ernie Osborne
Captain,
A/Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

APPENDIX "4"

Sun, Dec 1, 1918

The Brigade was in billets in MONS, the disposition being as follows: 7th Cdn. Inf. Brigade Headquarters 41 Rue d NIMY. R.C.R., 20 Avenue FRERE. P.P.C.L.I., 7 Rue NEUVE. 42nd Battalion, 12 Rue des CHARTIERS. 49th Battalion, 84 Boulevard DOLEZ. All Battalions held. church parades.

Mon, Dec 2, 1918

A class in French was commenced at Brigade Headquarters under Interpreter BOGGIO, M.M.

Tue, Dec 3, 1918

Captain W. J. WILBY, M.C., Staff Captain "I", visited the R.C.R. company guarding the German Gun Park at NIVELLES.

Wed, Dec 4, 1918

A conference of Commanding Officers and Educational Officers of the Battalions took place at Brigade Headquarters at 1430 hours.

Thu, Dec 5, 1918

At 1100 hours His Majesty King George, accompanied by H.R.H. The Prince of Wales and Prince Albert, passed through MONS. There was no formal parade but the Brigade lined the streets and gave His Majesty a rousing reception. A class in elementary education was commenced at Brigade Headquarters. A conference held at "C" Mess, 3rd Canadian Division was attended by the Educational Officers of Brigade and Battalions.

Fri, Dec 6, 1918

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 190 was issued for the move to LA HESTRE Area on the 7th (See Appendix "1").

Sat, Dec 7, 1918

Instructions were received from 3rd Canadian Division that the move of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade was postponed until the 11th inst.

Sun, Dec 8, 1918

Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) and the Brigade Major visited BRUSSELS. Brigade Headquarters moved to 2 Rue du MONT de PIETE and opened at 1000 hours in the new location.

Mon, Dec 9, 1918

The Battalions carried out short route marches in preparation for the coming march.

Tue, Dec 10, 1918

Orders were issued to units that the Brigade Group would move to the LA HESTRE Area on the 11th inst. in Accordance with Operation Order No. 190, attached as Appendix "2".

Wed, Dec 11, 1918

The Brigade Group moved to the LA HESTRE Area as per Operation Order No. 190. At the conclusion of the move the Headquarters of the Units were as follows: Brigade Headquarters, Mariemont Chateau on the LA HESTRE-MARIEMONT Road. R.C.R., FAYTES-LES-SENEFFE. P.P.C.L.I., FAYTES-LES-SENEFFE. 42nd Battalion, LA HESTRE. 49th Battalion, LA HESTRE. 3rd Bn. C.M.G.C., CHAPELLE-LA-HERLAIMONT. 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance BELLECOURT. No.2 Coy., 3rd Cdn. Divl. Train, LA HESTRE. See Appendix "3"

Thu, Dec 12, 1918

The Brigade Group marched from LA HESTRE Area to NIVELLES in accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Operation Order No. 190/1., attached as Appendix "3".

Fri, Dec 13, 1918

The Units rested in billets in NIVELLES.

Sat, Dec 14, 1918

Orders were issued to the Battalions to be ready to move to GENVAL Area on December 15th.

Sun, Dec 15, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 190/3, the Brigade marched from NIVELLES to the GENVAL Area. Brigade Headquarters opened at CHATEAU RENIPONT near GENVAL and the Headquarters of the Units were as follows: R.C.R., RIXENSART. P.P.C.L.I., Place du Park, GENVAL. 42nd Battalion, 22 Place Communal, GENVAL. 49th Battalion, CHAIN. 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance, 101 Rue de la Bruyers, Bruyers de la Croix.

Mon, Dec 16, 1918

The Units spent the day in settling in billets and arranging classes.

Tue, Dec 17, 1918

Educational classes re-opened at Brigade Headquarters. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) attended a conference at 3rd Canadian Division Headquarters in the afternoon.

Wed, Dec 18, 1918

The Units carried out setting-up drill and sports.

Thu, Dec 19, 1918

The Units carried out setting-up drill and sports.

Fri, Dec 20, 1918

The 49th Battalion carried out a move from CHAIN to HAUTE RANSBECHE. Battalion Headquarters were established in HESDAIN Chateau near LA HULPE. Companies were disposed in HAUTE RANSBECHE, GAILMARDE, and HANONSART. Sports and classes were held in the remainder of the Units and at Brigade Headquarters.

Sat, Dec 21, 1918

Professor D. JONES of London University gave a lecture in GENVAL, "How to learn French". About 150 of all ranks of the various Units of the Brigade Group attended. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O. (bar) was present. Battalions held church parades and inter-platoon sports.

Sun, Dec 22, 1918

Battalions held church parades.

Mon, Dec 23, 1918

The 49th Battalion spent the day in bathing in GENVAL.
The remainder of the Brigade carried out close order drill and inter-platoon sports.

Tue, Dec 24, 1918

Training carried on as usual.

Wed, Dec 25, 1918

No training was carried out. The Units held church parades and sports. Very successful Christmas Dinners were held at various messes of Battalions and at Brigade Headquarters. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar) visited Battalions.

Thu, Dec 26, 1918

Operation Order No. 191 was issued to the Units of the Brigade Group for a move to BEERSEL Area on the 28th inst.

Fri, Dec 27, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 191, attached as Appendix "5", the P.P.C.L.I. and 42nd Battalion moved from present area to BOITSFORT.

Sat, Dec 28, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 191, attached as Appendix "5", the Brigade Group marched to BEERSEL Area. Brigade Headquarters opened in BEERSEL. The disposition of the Units was as follows: R.C.R., ALSEMBERG. P.P.C.L.I., LEEUW ST. PIERRE. 42nd Battalion, VLESENBECK. 49th Battalion, BEERSEL. 3rd Bn. C.M.G.C., RHODE ST. GENESE. 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance, KESTERBECK. No. 2 Coy., 3rd Cdn. Divn:l Train, LAAR_HEID.
See Appendix "5"

Sun, Dec 29, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 191/1, attached as Appendix "6", the Brigade Group moved from the BEERSEL Area to the MEERBEKE Area. Brigade Headquarters opened in Chateau MEERBEKE. The disposition of Units was as follows: R.C.R., GOYCK. P.P.C.L.I., DENDER WINDEKE. 42nd Battalion, DENDER WINDEKE. 49th Battalion, NEYGHEM. 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C. LENNICK ST. QUENTIN. 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance, MEERBEKE. No. 2 Coy., 3rd Cdn. Divn:l Train, GROOTEN HAERDING.
See Appendix "6"

Mon, Dec 30, 1918

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 191/2, attached as Appendix "7", the Brigade Group moved from the MEERBEKE Area to the NEDERBRAKEL Area. Brigade Headquarters opened in NEDERBRAKEL. The disposition

of Units was as follows: R.C.R., LIERDE-STE. MARIE. P.P.C.L.I., NEDERBRAKEL. 42nd Battalion, NEDERBRAKEL. 49th Battalion, LIERDE-ST. MARTIN. 3rd. Bn., C.M.G.C., OPHASSELT-VOORDE-STEENHUYZ-WYNHUYZE. 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance, OPBRAKEE. No. 2 Coy., 3rd.Cdn. Divn'l Train, Cross road- between VRYHELD and OPHASSELT.
See Appendix "7"

Tue, Dec 31, 1918

Units rested in billets.

[War Diary signed by Lieutenant-Colonel A Hamilton Gault]

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 190.

Copy No. ____

Reference:

VALENCIENNES) 1/100,000.
NAMUR)

APPENDIX "1"

1. In continuation of B.M. 100 dated 5'12'18.
The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade, and attached Units will move to LA HESTRE Area on the 7th inst., in accordance with the attached table.
- II. The Brigade Group will be composed as follows:

H.Q. 7th Canadian Inf. Bde.
The R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd Cdn. Bn. (R.H.C.)
49th Cdn. Bn. (E.R.)
3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.
10th Canadian Field Ambulance.
No. 2 Coy., 3rd Cdn. Divn'l Train.
- III. Instructions issued for advance to German Frontier 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O. 189/1 dated 18'12'18. will govern, with the following alterations in road distances.

"In rear of Infantry Company - 10 yards.
do. Battalion - 50 yards.
- IV. Brigade H.Q. will close at 08.00 hours and open at new area same hour.
- V. ACKNOWLEDGE.

6'12'18.

G.D.

WJ Wilby

Captain,

A/Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to:-

1. 3rd Canadian Divn. "G".
2. The R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd. Cdn. Bn. (R.H.C.)
5. 49th Cdn. Bn. (E.R.)
6. 3rd Bn. , C.M.G.C.
7. No. 2 Coy., 3rd. Cdn. Divn'l Train.
8. 10th Canadian Field Ambulance.
9. 8th Canadian Inf. Bde.
10. 9th Canadian Inf. Bde.
11. A.P.M., 3rd Cdn. Divn.
12. 3rd Canadian Divn'l Train.
13. G.O.C.
14. Brigade Major.
15. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
16. Staff Captain "I".
17. Brigade Signal Officer.
18. Brigade Orderly Officer.
19. Brigade Transport Officer.
- 20-24. War Diary & Office.

APPENDIX "1"

To all recipients of
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade O.O. 190.

Amend March Table as regards 3rd Battalion
C.M.G.C., Destination – LA HESTRE. Route – ST. SYMPHORIEN –
HAINE-ST. PAUL – LA HESTRE.

Amend hour for halting from 1150 to 1250 hours.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE MARCH TABLE to Accompany OPERATION
ORDER NO. 190 dated 6.12.18.

APPENDIX "2"

SECRET.

--- 7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ---
-----o0o-----

Operation Order No.190/1.

Reference Maps:-

Namur.) 1/,100,000.
Brussels)

1. On the 12th instant the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will move from the FAYTE LES SENEFFE, LA HESTRE area to NIVELLES in accordance with the ?? following march table.
2. The R.C.R. - - - - - 09.05.
P.P.C.L.I. - - - - - 09.09.
42nd Battalion - - - 09.13.
49th Battalion - - - - - 09.18.
3rd Bn C.M.G.C. - - - - 09.23.
10th Cdn Fld Amb - - - 09.33.
No.2 Coy 3rd Div Train 09.39.
7th Cdn Inf Bde H.Q. - - 09.45.
3. Starting point MANAGE where railway crosses the main FAYTE-LES-SENEFFE – NIVELLES Road, NOTH EAST of the "E" in MANAGE.
4. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Ernie Osborne

Captain,

a/Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

10-12-18.

D.

Issued to:-

All recipients of O.O.190.

APPENDIX "2"

APPENDIX "3"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

SECRET.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 190/2.

Copy No. ____.

1. Para. 2 of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No.190/1 dated 10-12-18 is cancelled.
2. The following will be the order of march and times of passing starting point :-

7th Canadian Inf. Bde. H.Q.	-	09.02 hours.
P.P.C.L.I.	-	09.07 „ .
R.C.R.	-	09.12 „ .
42nd Cdn. Bn.	-	09.18.
49th Cdn. Bn.	-	09.24 „ .
3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.	-	09.30 „ .
10th Cdn. Field Ambulance	-	10.00 „ .
No. 2 Coy., 3rd Divl. Train.	-	10.04 „ .
3. The blanket lorry of The R.C.R. will return to BELLECOURT to carry blankets of 10th Canadian Field Ambulance, guide from 10th Canadian Field Ambulance will report to H.Q. The R.C.R. at 07.00 hours 12th inst., and will arrange rendezvous with lorry for return trip.
4. Watches will be synchronized with Brigade time which will be sent to all units by Despatch Rider on morning of 12th inst.

Starting point will remain as previously notified
5. ACKNOWLEDGE.

Ernie Osborne
Capt.

A/Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

12-12-18.

Copies to –

All recipients of Operation Order No. 190/1.

APPENDIX "3"

APPENDIX "4"

SECRET.

Copy No. 20

--- 7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE ---

Operation Order No.190/3.

Reference Map:-

14th-12-18

BRUSSELS 6. 1/100,000.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will move from NIVELLES to the OHAIN – GENVAL Area in accordance with the attached March Table.
2. Brigade Headquarters will close at present location at 08.00 hours and open at Chateau half a mile SOUTH of the "N" in GENVAL (not marked on map) upon arrival.
Reports to head of Column during the march.
3. ACKNOWLEDGE (Units of 7th Cdn Inf Bde Group only)

Ernie Osborne

Captain,
a/Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued to :-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G"
2. The R C R
3. P P C L I
4. 42nd Canadian Battalion (R.H.C.)
5. 49th Canadian Battalion (E.R)
6. 3rd Battalion C M G C
7. No.2 Coy , 3rd Divl Train
8. 10th Canadian Field Ambulance.
9. 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade
10. 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade
11. A P M 3rd Canadian Division.
12. 3rd Canadian Divl Train
13. G O C
14. Brigade Major

15. Staff Captain "A & "Q"
16. Staff Captain "I"
17. Brigade signal Officer.
18. Brigade Orderly Officer
19. Brigade Transport Officer
- 20 – 24. War Diary & Office

APPENDIX "4"

[MARCH TABLE to accompany 7th CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE O.O.190/3.d/14th-12-18](#)

[MARCH TABLE continued:-](#)

APPENDIX "5"

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

SECRET

Operation Order No. 191.
December 26th. 1918.

Copy No. .22..

Reference Maps,
BRUSSELS 1/100,000.

1. The 3rd. Canadian Division will march to Fifth Army Area – prior to demobilization.
2. Entrainment for the Base will commence in BAIZEUX Area on 4th. January.
3. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade with the 3rd. Bn. C.M.G.C., 10th. Cdn. Field Ambulance and no. 2 Coy. Div'l Train will move on the 28th. inst. in accordance with the attached March Table.
4. The attention of all concerned is directed to the instructions contained in 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. O.O. 189/1, 18-12-18. Instructions for Advance to German Frontier, which will be supplied to this march.
5. The accommodation in the areas in which the Brigade Group will billet on the march will be rather limited, as other troops are already living there. Close billeting will therefore be necessary.

Billets in the present area and also on the march must be left scrupulously clean.

6. Brigade Headquarters will close present location at 0830 hours 28th. inst. and reopen upon arrival at BEERSEL.

7. Please acknowledge (Units 7th C.I.Bde.Group only).

Ernie Osborne
Captain,
A/Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

1. 3rd. Cdn.Division "G"
2. The R.C.R. 3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Cdn.B'n. 5. 49th Cdn.B'n.
6. 3rd. B'n. C.M.G.C.7. No. 2 Coy. Div. Train.
8. 10th. Cdn.Fd.Amb.
9. 8th Cdn.Inf.Bde. 10. 9th Cdn.Inf.Bde.
11. A.P.M. 3rd.Cdn.Div.
12. 3rd.Cdn.Div.Train.
13. G.O.C. 14. Brigade Major.
15. Staff Captain A & Q.
16. Staff Captain "I".
17. Bde.Signal Officer.
18. Bde. Orderly Officer.
18. Bde. Transport Officer.
- 20 – 24. War Diary & Office.

APPENDIX "5"

[March Table to accompany 7TH. CANDIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE O.O. 192/ d/26-12-18.](#)

[MARCH TABLE Cont'd.](#)

APPENDIX "6"

SECRET.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Operation Order No.191/1.
December 27th. 1918.

Copy No. .22..

Reference Map

Brussels – 1/100,000.

1. The 7th Cdn. Inf. Bde. Group will continue the march to “B” Area on Dec. 29th.
2. Units will move in accordance with the attached march table.
3. Brigade Headquarters will close at BEERSEL CHATEAU at 0830 hours 29th.inst. and open at MEERBEKE 1300 hours reports to Brigade H.Qrs. on line of march.
4. 7th Cdn.Inf.Bde.Group units please acknowledge.

Ernie Osborne
Captain,
A/Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued to :-

1. 3rd. Cdn.Division “G”.
2. The R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Cdn. B’n.
5. 49th Cdn.B’n.
6. 3rd. B’n. C.M.G.C.
7. No. 2 Coy. Div’l Train.
8. 10th. Cdn.Field Ambulance.
9. 8th Cdn.Inf.Bde.
10. 9th Cdn.Inf.Bde.
11. A.P.M.3rd.Cdn.Div.
12. 3rd.Cdn.Div.Train.
13. III Corps.
14. 74th Division.
15. G.O.C.
16. Brigade Major.
17. Staff Captain A & Q.
18. Staff Captain “I”
19. Bde. Signal Officer.
20. Brigade Orderly Officer.
21. Bde. Transport Officer.
- 22 – 26. War Diary & Office.

APPENDIX "6"

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE MARCH TABLE To accompany
Operation Order No. 191/1

APPENDIX "7" SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Operation Order No. 191/2,
December 28th 1918.

Copy No. 22

Reference Map
TOURNAI 5 -1/100,000.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will continue the march to "C" Area on the 30th inst.
2. Units will move in accordance with the attached March Table.
3. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group Units please acknowledge.

WJWILBY
Captain,
A/Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued to:-

1. 3rd Canadian Division "G".
2. R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Battalion.
5. 49th Battalion.
6. 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.
7. No.2 Coy., Divn'l Train.
8. 10th Cdn. .Field Ambulance.
9. 8th Cdn. Inf. Brigade.
10. 9th Cdn. Inf. Brigade.
11. A.P.M., 3rd Cdn. Division.

12. 3rd.Cdn. Divn'l Train.
13. III Corps.
14. 74th Division.
15. G.O.C,
16. Brigade Major.
17. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
18. Staff Captain "I".
19. Brigade Signal Officer.
20. Brigade Orderly Officer.
21. Brigade Transport Officer.
- 22 – 26. War Diary & Office.

APPENDIX "7"

[MARCH TABLE to accompany 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE Operation Order No.191/2, 28.12.18.](#)

[Reference Maps BRUSSELS\)](#)

[TOURNAI \) 1/100,000. Moves to take place Dec. 30th 1918.](#)

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade

WAR DIARIES 1915 -1919

Transcribed & proofread by Michael Thierens.

CEFStudies@EeMike.nl

© Michael Thierens 2008.

1919

Wed, Jan 1, 1919

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 191/3, attached as Appendix "1", the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group marched from the NEDERBRAKEL Area to the RENAIX Area. At the conclusion of the move Brigade Headquarters opened in RENAIX. The Units were disposed as follows: R.C.R., RENAIX. P.P.C.L.I., RENAIX. 42nd Battalion, RENAIX. 49th Battalion, RENAIX. 3rd Battalion, C.M.G., FLOBECQ-KILLEZELLES Area. 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance, RENAIX. No.2 Coy., 3rd Cdn. Divn'l Train, RENAIX.

See Appendix "1"

Thu, Jan 2, 1919

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 191/4, attached as Appendix "2", the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group moved from RENAUX Area to the CELLES Area. Brigade Headquarters was established in CELLES. The Units were disposed as follows: R.C.R., VELAINES. P.P.C.L.I., CELLES. 42nd Battalion, HERINNES. 49th Battalion, MOURCOURT. 3rd Battalion, C.M.G.C., WATTRIPONT-ANSEROEUL Area. 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance, MOLEMBAIX. No. 2 Coy., 3rd Cdn. Divn'l. Train, MOLEMBAIX. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar) left on a visit to Germany, and Lieutenant-Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O., assumed command of. the Brigade.

See Appendix "2"

Fri, Jan 3, 1919

In accordance with 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 191/5, attached as Appendix "3", the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group marched from the CELLES Area to the ESTAIMBOURG Area. Brigade Headquarters opened at 45 Rue de La Gare, ESTAIMBOURG, and the disposition of the Units was as follows: R.C.R., ESTAIMBOURG. P.P.C.L.I., ST. LEGER. 42nd Battalion, NECHINN. 49th Battalion, NECHIN. 3rd Battalion, C.M.G.C., PECQ-BAILLEUL Area. 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance,

TRIEU DE MONBRAY. No.2 Coy., 3rd Cdn. Divn'l Train, NECHIN. Captain E. Osborne, M.C. proceeded to 3rd Canadian Division Headquarters as D.A.Q.M.G. Captain W. J. WILBY, M.C., assumed the duties of Brigade Major.
See appendix "3"

Sat, Jan 4, 1919

The Units spent the day settling in billets. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar) returned from Germany in the evening. Lieut-Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O., left on a visit to Germany.

Sun, Jan 5, 1919

Training, sports, and education were recommenced in the Units. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar) left for England, on leave and Lieut-Colonel A. Hamilton Gault, D.S.O., assumed command of the Brigade during Lieut-Colonel PALMER'S absence.

Mon, Jan 6, 1919

The Units carried on with training, sports and education.

Tue, Jan 7, 1919

The Units held training, classes and games.

Wed, Jan 8, 1919

Training, sports and classes as usual. A conference of the Education Officers of the Division was held at the 42nd Battalion Headquarters, NECHIN at 15.00 hours.

Thu, Jan 9, 1919

The 42nd and 49th Battalions started the Medical Examinations necessary prior to demobilization. The remainder of the Units carried on with training.

Fri, Jan 10, 1919

The 42nd and 49th Battalions proceeded with the Medical Examinations. Those of the 49th Battalion not undergoing Medical Examination went to TEMPLEUVE for baths. Owing to Medical Board and baths no educational classes were held.

Sat, Jan 11, 1919

Battalions carried out route marches. 42nd Battalion went for baths in TEMPLEUVE. Lieut-Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O., returned from Germany and took over command of the Brigade.

Sun, Jan 12, 1919

Church parades were held by Units. There was a Medical Inspection of personnel of Brigade Headquarters at R.C.R. Headquarters.

Mon, Jan 13, 1919

Usual training carried out by Battalions during the morning and sports during the afternoon. Prebendary GOUGH, LONDON University, gave a lecture on "Democracy" to Units in Concert Hall. NECHIN. at 14:30 hours.

Tue, Jan 14, 1919

Usual training carried out by Battalions during the morning and sports during the afternoon.

Wed, Jan 15, 1919

Battalions carried out training during the morning and sports during the afternoon. At 14:30 hours representatives of the Soldiers' Settlement Board met the G.O.C., and all Battalion Commanders, at Brigade Headquarters, to discuss points reference Soldiers' Settlement.

Thu, Jan 16, 1919

Training carried out by Battalions during the morning and sports during the afternoon. At 9.30 hours a conference reference demobilization was held at 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters, TEMPLEUVE, by the Divisional Commander, and attended by all Officers of the Division.

Fri, Jan 17, 1919

The Brigade was inspected at 11.30 hours by Lieutenant-General Sir Arthur W. CURRIE, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., General CURRIE addressed the Officers and Other ranks of the Brigade, giving an outline of proposed demobilization scheme. Sports was carried out by Battalions in the afternoon.

Sat, Jan 18, 1919

Training carried out by Battalions during the morning. Sports held during the afternoon. At 10.15 hours Dr. DALE of MCGILL University gave a lecture to the R.C.R. on "Education as an Investment", which was attended by 450 all ranks. Lieut-Colonel R. H. PALMER, D.S.O. and Officer Commanding R.C.R. were present. At 14.00 hours Dr. DALE gave a lecture on "Education as an Investment" to Officers and men of other Units. 450 all ranks were present. Both lectures were very much appreciated by all ranks present.

Sun, Jan 19, 1919

Church parades were held by all Battalions. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar) returned from leave and took over command of the Brigade.

Mon, Jan 20, 1919

Battalions carried out usual syllabus of training. At 11:00 hours Captain McKINNON of the Khaki University lectured P.P.C.L.I. on “Safe Guards of Civilization”, dealing with the French and Russian revolutions.

Tue, Jan 21, 1919

Battalions carried on with training. At 11:00 hours Captain McKINNON lectured 42nd and 49th Battalions at Concert Hall NECHIN, on “Safe Guards of Civilization”, and at 14:00 hours he lectured the R.C.R. on the same subject at Concert Hall NECHIN.

Wed, Jan 22, 1919

Battalions carried out usual training during the morning; and sports during the afternoon.

Thu, Jan 23 & Fri, Jan 24 & Sat, Jan 25, 1919

Battalions carried out usual syllabus of training during the morning and sports during the afternoon.

Sun, Jan 26, 1919

Battalions held church parades.

Mon, Jan 27, 1919

Battalions carried out usual training during the morning and sports during the afternoon. At 11.00 hours there was a conference of Battalion Commanders at Brigade Headquarters to discuss demobilization scheme.

Tue, Jan 28, 1919

Battalions carried out usual syllabus of training and sports. Dr. DALE of McGill University gave a lecture on “Education as an Investment” to P.P.C.L.I. at 10.00 hours. Major-General F.O.W. LOOMIS, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., and Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar) attended, Consecration of Colours. at P.P.C.L.I. at 14.45 hours.

Wed, Jan 29, 1919

Battalions carried on training and sports.

Thu, Jan 30, 1919

Battalions carried out training and sports. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar), Lieut-Colonel MacLEOD, D.S.O., Capt. W. J. WILBY, M.C., and Lieut. D. McGillivray visited MONS.

Fri, Jan 31, 1919

Usual training and sports carried out by Battalions.

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General J.A. Clarke]

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

B.M.R. 29/3.

R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd. Battalion.
49th Battalion.
3rd Battn., C.M.G.C.
10th Cdn. Field Ambulance.
No.2 Coy., 3rd Cdn. Divn'l. Train

The following received from 3rd Canadian Division:

"3rd Canadian Division will halt on 31st December and continue march on 1st January AAA
All moves will be as already arranged but one day later".

30.12.18.

G.D.

WJ Wilby

Captain,

A/Brigade Major,

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

APPENDIX "1"

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Operation Order No. 191/3.
December 29th 1918.

Copy No. ___ 25.

Reference Map

TOURNAI – 1/100,000.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Group will move to RENAIX Area (D Area) on the 31st inst.
2. Moves will be made in accordance with the attached March Table.

3. Brigade Headquarters will close NEDERBRAKEL at 0900 hours and open RENAIX at 1200 hours. Reports during march to Brigade Headquarters at head of Column.
4. Units 7th Canadian Infantry Group please acknowledge.

Ernie Osborne
Captain,
A/Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued to :-

1. 3rd Canadian Infantry Division "G".
2. The R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd.Cdn. Battalion.
5. 49th Battalion, E.R.
6. 3rd Bn. C.M.G.C.
7. No.2 Coy., 3rd Divn'l Train.
8. 10th Cdn. .Field Ambulance.
9. 8th Cdn. Inf. Brigade.
10. 9th Cdn. Inf. Brigade.
11. A.P.M., 3rd Cdn. Division.
12. 3rd Cdn. Divn'l Train.
13. III Corps.
14. 74th Division.
15. G.O.C.
16. Brigade Major.
17. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
18. Staff Captain "I".
19. Brigade Signal Officer.
20. Brigade Orderly Officer.
21. Brigade Transport Officer.
- 22 - 26. War Diary & Office.

APPENDIX "1"

MARCH TABLE to accompany 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE
Operation Order No. 191/3, December 29th, 1918.
Reference Map – 1/100,000. Moves to take place December 31, 1918.

APPENDIX "2"

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Operation Order No. 191/4.
December 31st 1918.

Copy No. _23__

Reference Map
TOURNAI 1/100,000.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will continue the march to "E" Area, January 2nd 1919, in accordance with the attached March Table.
2. Brigade Headquarters will close at RENAIX at 0900 hours and open at CELLES at 1100 hours.
3. Reports on march to 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters at head of Column.
4. Units of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group please acknowledge.

JB. Malone
Captain,
for A/Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued to:-

1. 3rd Canadian Infantry Division "G".
2. The R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd.Cdn. Battalion.
5. 49th Battalion, E.R.
6. 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.
7. No.2 Coy, 3rd Divn'l. Train.
8. 10th Cdn. .Field Ambulance.
9. 8th Cdn. Inf. Brigade.
10. 9th Cdn. Inf. Brigade.
11. A.P.M., 3rd Cdn. Division.
12. 3rd Cdn. Divn'l. Train.
13. III Corps.
14. 74th Division.
15. G.O.C.
16. Brigade Major.
17. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".

18. Staff Captain "I".
19. Brigade Signal Officer.
20. Brigade Orderly Officer.
21. Brigade Transport Officer.
- 22 - 26. War Diary & Office.

APPENDIX "2"

MARCH TABLE to accompany 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE Operation Order No. 191/4, December 31st 1918.

Reference Map TOURNAI 5 ??/100,000. Moves to take place January 2nd 1919.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

AMENDMENT TO

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

Operation Order No. 191/4.
December 31st 1918.

Amend time of 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance to pass starting point to 0940 hours.

Ernie Osborne

1.1.19.

C.D.

Captain,
A/Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued to:-

3rd Canadian Infantry Division "G".
The R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd.Cdn. Battalion.
49th Battalion, E.R.
3rd Bn., C.M.G.C.
No.2 Coy., 3rd Divn'l Train.
10th Cdn. .Field Ambulance.

8th Cdn. Inf. Brigade.
9th Cdn. Inf. Brigade.
A.P.M., 3rd Cdn. Division.
3rd Cdn. Divn'l Train.
III Corps.
74th Division.
G.O.C.
Brigade Major.
Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
Staff Captain "I".
Brigade Signal Officer.
Brigade Orderly Officer.
Brigade Transport Officer.
War Diary & Office

APPENDIX "3"

SECRET.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE.

Operation Order No. 191/5.
January 1st 1919.

Copy No. _22_

Reference Map
TOURNAI 5. – 1/100,000.

1. The 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group will continue the march to "F" Area, January 3rd 1919, in accordance with the attached March Table.
2. Brigade Headquarters will close at CELLES at 0830 hours and open at at 1130 hours.
3. Reports on march to 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Headquarters at head of Column.
4. Units of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group please acknowledge.

Ernie Osborne

Captain,
A/Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued to:-

1. 3rd Canadian Infantry Division "G".
2. The R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Cdn. Battalion.
5. 49th Battalion, E.R.
6. 3rd Bn. , C.M.G.C.
7. No.2 Coy., 3 rd Divn'l Train.
8. 10th Cdn. .Field Ambulance.
9. 8th Cdn. Inf. Brigade.
10. 9th Cdn. Inf. Brigade.
11. A.P.M., 3rd Cdn. Division.
12. 3rd Cdn. Divn'l Train.
13. III Corps.
14. 74th Division.
15. G.O.C.
16. Brigade Major.
17. Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
18. Staff Captain "I".
19. Brigade Signal Officer.
20. Brigade Orderly Officer.
21. Brigade Transport Officer.
- 22 - 26. War Diary & Office.

APPENDIX "3"

[MARCH TABLE to accompany 7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE](#)
[Operation Order No. 191/5, January 1st 1919.](#)
[Reference Map TOURNAI 5 – 1/100,000. Moves to take place January 3rd 1919.](#)

SECRET.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

B.M.R. 29/8.

1. Reference 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 191/5, dated January 1st 1919:

The Brigade Group will continue its march on the 3rd inst. to the final area to be occupied.

3. The area allotted the Brigade Group is as follows:
 - (a) 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Group less 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C., ST. LEGER-ESTAIMBOURG-NECHIN-LEURE NORD.
 - (b) 3rd Bn., C.M.G.C. Area *PECQ-BAILLEUL*.
4. March Table giving times, location and routes to be followed will be issued on the afternoon of 2nd inst.
5. The Staff Captain "A" & "Q" will meet billeting Officers from all Units at the Office of the Burgomaster in *PECQ* at 1500 hours January 2nd to allot billets.
6. The roads in "E" and "F" Areas are not in good condition and Brigade Headquarters will carry out a thorough reconnaissance on the 2nd inst. and forward a report to those concerned.

1.1.19.

G.D.

Ernie Osborne
 Captain,
 A/Brigade Major,
 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued to:

3rd Canadian Infantry Division "G".
 The R.C.R.
 P.P.C.L.I.
 42nd.Cdn. Battalion.
 49th Battalion, E.R.
 3rd Bn. , C.M.G.C.
 No.2 Coy., 3rd Divn'l Train.
 10th Cdn. Field Ambulance.
 8th Cdn. Inf. Brigade.
 9th Cdn. Inf. Brigade.
 A.P.M., 3rd Cdn. Division.
 3rd Cdn. Divn'l. Train.
 III Corps.
 74th Division.
 G.O.C.
 Brigade Major.
 Staff Captain "A" & "Q".
 Staff Captain "I".
 Brigade Signal Officer.
 Brigade Orderly Officer.
 Brigade Transport Officer.
 War Diary & Office.

Sat, Feb 1, 1919

The disposition of the Units of the Brigade was as follows: R.C.R., ESTAIMBOURG. P.P.C.L.I., ST. LEGER. 42nd Battalion, NECHIN. 49th Battalion, NECHIN. Brigade Headquarters, ESTAIMBOURG. Entrainment for Base commenced. The R.C.R. and 4 companies of the P.P.C.L.I. entrained at BAISEUX, FRANCE at 11.00 hours.

Sun, Feb 2, 1919

Preparation completed for entrainment of remainder of 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Mon, Feb 3, 1919

R.C.R., and 4 companies of P.P.C.L.I., detrained at LE HAVRE at 02.45 hours. Remainder of Brigade entrained at BAISEUX at 11.00 hours.

Tue, Feb 4, 1919

The Brigade less the R.C.R., and 4 companies of P.P.C.L.I. en route for LE HAVRE. R.C.R. and 4 companies of P.P.C.L.I. carried on with preparations for embarkation. Men were bathed and medically examined.

Wed, Feb 5, 1919

Brigade less R.C.R. and 4 companies of P.P.C.L.I., arrived at LE HAVRE about 18.00 hours. R.C.R. sailed from LE HAVRE at midnight 5/6th.

Thu, Feb 6, 1919

R.C.R. disembarked at WEYMOUTH at 08.00 hours. Remained in WEYMOUTH. night of 6/7th. Remainder of Brigade carried on with preparations for embarkation at Canadian Embarkation Camp, LE HAVRE. Men were bathed and medically examined.

Fri, Feb 7, 1919

Brigade Headquarters and P.P.C.L.I., and 42nd Battalion embarked at 17.00 hours. R.C.R. arrived at BRAMSHOTT Camp.

Sat, Feb 8, 1919

The 49th Battalion sailed for England. Brigade Headquarters P.P.C.L.I., and 42nd Battalion arrived at BRAMSHOTT Camp.

Sun, Feb 9, 1919

49th Battalion arrived at BRAMSHOTT Camp.

Mon, Feb 10 to Fri, Feb 28, 1919

During this period the Brigade remained at BRAMSHOTT Camp. Documentation and Medical Examination of Officers and men was carried on with. Preparations for departure and entrainment at LIPHOOK Station of R.C.R. and 42nd Battalion was completed by midnight Feb. 28th/ Mch. 1st.

On the 21st H.R.H., The Princess PATRICIA accompanied by Prince ARTHUR of Connaught, Lady Evelyn FARQUHAR and Miss Dorothy YORK, inspected the P.P.C.L.I. Major-General F. O. W. LOOMIS, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Brigadier-General A. H. BELL, C.M.G., D.S.O., and Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar) were present. The Princess addressed the Battalion on their splendid war record and affixed a bronze laurel wreath to the Regimental Colour in recognition of their services. Lieut-Colonel A. Hamilton GAULT replied briefly and the Regiment gave three cheers for the Princess.

On the 25th Brigadier-General E. M. DYER, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., and Mrs. DYER, Lieut. and Mrs. G. OGILVIE and Master William DYER visited the Brigade. Addressing them briefly General DYER thanked the Officers, N.C.O's and men of the Brigade for their faithful service under him in France. General DYER was heartily cheered by all ranks. After the Parade General DYER and party were entertained to luncheon at the Officers' Mess.

Feb. 26th H.M. The King invested a number of Officers of the 3rd Canadian Division at BUCKINGHAM PALACE. Brigadier-General J. A. CLARK, D.S.O., (bar) and other Officers of the Brigade received decorations at the hands of His Majesty.

Feb. 27th, Brigadier-General J. A. Clark, D.S.O., (bar) addressed the R.C.R., and 49th Battalion, thanking them for their service in France and bidding them Godspeed to CANADA. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Warning Order No. A.46, attached as Appendix "1", sent to R.C.R., 42nd Battalion and 49th Battalion.

See Appendix "1"

The Officers of the P.P.C.L.I. were guests at the wedding of H.R.H. Princess PATRICIA at WESTMINSTER ABBEY. The Battalion supplied a Guard of Honour for H.M. The King.

Feb. 28th, 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade Operation Order No. 192, attached as Appendix "2", issued.

See Appendix "2".

[War Diary signed by Brigadier General J.A. Clarke]

APPENDIX "1"

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

A.46.

R.C.R.

42nd B'n.

49th B'n.

Warning Order.

Information has been received
that R.C.R., 42nd B'n., and 49th B'n will

entrain at LIPHOOK for LIVERPOOL 1st.
~~inst.~~ prox on three trains leaving 05.45 hours, 06.15
hours and 07.20 hours.

A halt of 25 minutes will be
made at CREWE about mid-day where a meal
will be served.

Full instructions will be issued
later.

27-2-19. A.G. Styles
Major,
for Staff Captain,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

APPENDIX "1"

APPENDIX "2"

Copy No. ..7.

7TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE

Operation Order No. 192.

BRAMSHOTT, HANTS.

28- 2 – 19.

-
1. In accordance with instructions already issued the undermentioned units of the Brigade will entrain at LIPHOOK on March 1st 1919 for LIVERPOOL where they will embark for CANADA on board "S.S.ADRIATOC. [ADRIATIC]
 2. Units proceeding :-
 - (a) The Royal Canadian Regt. – destination HALIFAX.
 - (b) 1. 42nd Canadian Battalion R.H.C. less Dispersal Groups A.B.C.D. and E – destination MONTREAL.
 - (b) II. 42nd Canadian Battalion R.H.C. Dispersal Group "B" to come under the orders of the Officer Commanding Royal Canadian Regiment before disembarkation – destination HALIFAX.
 - (c) 49th Canadian Battalion Dispersal Group "B" only, this group to come under orders of Officer Commanding the Royal Canadian Regiment at once –

destination HALIFAX.

3. Trains are allotted as under :-

Train No. 1.	Officers	O.Rks.
The Royal Canadian Regt.	25	460
Train No. 2		
The Royal Cdn. Regt.	10	275
42nd B'n R.H.C.	8	185
Train No. 3.		
42nd B'n R.H.C.	23	449

4. Train Time Table.

	LIPHOOK (leaves)	CREWE	LIVERPOOL (arrives)
No.1.	05.45	12.45 arr. 13.10 lvs.	14.25
No.2.	06.15	13.35 arr. 14.00 lvs.	15.25
No.3.	07.20	14.15 arr. 14.55 lvs.	16.20

Hot tea etc. will be available during the halt at CREWE.

5. All personnel will be at LIPHOOK Station 15 minutes before time of departure of train by which they are proceeding. The Coffee Stall will be in operation at the Station.
6. (a) Capt. W.J.WILBY M.C. 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade will act as entraining Officer.
- (b) The Senior Officer on the train will be O.C. Train and will be responsible for discipline during train journey. He will also appoint an Officer to take charge of detrainment at LIVERPOOL.
7. Acknowledge.

A.G.Styles
Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Issued at 16.30 hours by Special Messenger.

Copies to

1. 3rd. Cdn.Div. for information.
2. The R.C.R.
3. P.P.C.L.I.
4. 42nd Cdn. Battalion R.H.C.
5. 49th Cdn. Battalion E.R.
6. "A" Wing, C.C.C.
- 7-8 War Diary.
- 9 Office.

7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Copies to:

A. 192/1.

3rd Cdn.Div.
The R.C.R.
P.P.C.L.I.
42nd B'n.
49th B'n.
"A" Wing C.C.C.
War Diary (3)

Amendment to Operation Order
No. 192 dated 28-2-19.

Cancel para. 3 and substitute

Train No.1.	Officers	O.Rks.
R.C.R.	33	688

Train No.2.

The R.C.R.	2	47
42nd B'n.	31	634

Para. 4. Cancel Train No. 3.

28-2-19.

(Sgd.) A. G. STYLES, Major,
Brigade Major,
7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
